

NINTH EDITION

# COGNITION

Margaret W. Matlin • Thomas A. Farmer

WILEY





# Cognition

NINTH EDITION

MARGARET W. MATLIN  
*SUNY Geneseo*

THOMAS A. FARMER  
*University of Iowa*

WILEY

**Vice President & Director** George Hoffman  
**Executive Editor** Chris Johnson  
**Product Design Manager** Allison Morris  
**Product Designer** Beth Tripmacher  
**Sponsoring Editor** Marian Provenzano  
**Senior Content Manager** Dorothy Sinclair  
**Senior Production Editor** Jane Lee  
**Design Director** Harry Nolan  
**Senior Designer** Maureen Eide  
**Senior Photo Editor** Billy Ray  
**Production Management Services** Thomson Digital  
**Covers/Title Page/Chapter Openers Photo** Kaz Chiba/Getty Images, Inc.  
**Back Insert Photo** Courtesy Arnold H. Matlin, M.D. (SIR Norita, El Sauce, Nicaragua.)

This book was set in 10/12 JansonText-Roman by Laserwords Private Limited and printed and bound by R. R. Donnelley.  
The cover was printed by R. R. Donnelley.

This book is printed on acid free paper.

Founded in 1807, John Wiley & Sons, Inc. has been a valued source of knowledge and understanding for more than 200 years, helping people around the world meet their needs and fulfill their aspirations. Our company is built on a foundation of principles that include responsibility to the communities we serve and where we live and work. In 2008, we launched a Corporate Citizenship Initiative, a global effort to address the environmental, social, economic, and ethical challenges we face in our business. Among the issues we are addressing are carbon impact, paper specifications and procurement, ethical conduct within our business and among our vendors, and community and charitable support. For more information, please visit our website: [www.wiley.com/go/citizenship](http://www.wiley.com/go/citizenship).

Copyright © 2016, 2013, 2009, 2004, 2001 John Wiley & Sons, Inc. All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as permitted under Sections 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the Publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, website [www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com). Requests to the Publisher for permission should be addressed to the Permissions Department, John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 111 River Street, Hoboken, NJ 07030-5774, (201)748-6011, fax (201)748-6008, website <http://www.wiley.com/go/permissions>.

Evaluation copies are provided to qualified academics and professionals for review purposes only, for use in their courses during the next academic year. These copies are licensed and may not be sold or transferred to a third party. Upon completion of the review period, please return the evaluation copy to Wiley. Return instructions and a free of charge return mailing label are available at [www.wiley.com/go/returnlabel](http://www.wiley.com/go/returnlabel). If you have chosen to adopt this textbook for use in your course, please accept this book as your complimentary desk copy. Outside of the United States, please contact your local sales representative.

ISBN: 978-1-118-98328-7 (Binder-Ready-Version)

The inside back cover will contain printing identification and country of origin if omitted from this page. In addition, if the ISBN on the back cover differs from the ISBN on this page, the one on the back cover is correct.

Printed in the United States of America  
10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

## Preface

---

The first edition of this textbook was published in 1983, and was subsequently followed by seven more editions over the course of roughly three decades. Margaret W. Matlin was the sole author of the first through eighth editions. After 30 years of dedication to this and other textbooks, Margaret has retired from the textbook writing enterprise. In the wake of her retirement, Thomas A. Farmer, Assistant Professor of Psychology at the University of Iowa, was contracted by Wiley to carry out the revision and updating process for this edition of the book. Margaret Matlin and Thomas Farmer thus share authorship for *Cognition*, Ninth Edition.

### **MESSAGE FROM CO-AUTHOR THOMAS FARMER**

---

I took *cognitive* psychology during the spring semester, 1999, as an undergraduate psychology major at James Madison University in Harrisonburg, Virginia. Margaret Matlin's *Cognition* was the assigned textbook, and at that point in time, it was in its fourth edition. I remember the textbook as engaging, thought provoking, and highly accessible. I never anticipated receiving an offer to carry Matlin's *Cognition* into a future edition. In hindsight, however, I believe that *Cognition* helped ignite my interests in topics related to the mind-body-environment relationship. Stated more broadly, this textbook served a foundational role in my decision to pursue a research career in the *cognitive* sciences. Recognizing this point, I enthusiastically embraced the unique opportunity to update and revise *Cogenition* as it enters its ninth edition.

The revisions and updates that I instituted in this edition of *Cognition* are additive in nature. For the most part, I did not remove discussions of key concepts, debates, theoretical topics, or methodological considerations. Instead, I supplemented the existing text with additional explanation, examples, and up-to-date citations. I expanded more heavily in certain places, aiming to provide readers with an overview of both classical and more contemporary treatments of a concept or theoretical framework. Additionally, I have increased the number of experiments discussed, the amount of detail embedded in their discussion, and have made a concerted effort to highlight basic components of experimental design and behavioral testing methodologies. My hope is that these additions will facilitate a greater appreciation for the rigorous experimental research so characteristic of the field. I think that these additions will aid students in the development of their ability to critically assess links between experimental design and the conclusions drawn from their results.

In the preface to the eighth edition of *Cognition*, Margaret noted that the field of cognitive psychology has changed in many ways over the past decade. She then discussed three of these changes: 1) an increase in reliance on neuroscience and neuroscientific testing methods in the scientific study human cognition, 2) an increase in the inter-disciplinary nature of research on cognition processes, and 3) a sharp increase in

the application of research in the cognitive sciences to real-world problems. I strongly agree with her observations, and have continued her mission to integrate these recent advances into this textbook. Indeed, cognitive neuroscience, inter-disciplinary collaboration, and real-world application were three of the factors that motivated my decisions about how to revise and update material in this edition of the book.

In her textbooks, Margaret repeatedly demonstrates a keen ability to provide comprehensive treatments of complex research topics while writing in a style that makes them understandable to a wide range of undergraduate audiences. Although I could never perfectly mirror Margaret's elegant writing style, I tried my best to imitate it. Thus, I strived to maintain the clarity and accessibility so characteristic of Margaret's work.

In the remainder of this preface, I a) provide an overview of the more substantial content-based additions to this edition, b) highlight the features and organization of the book, and c) acknowledge the many individuals who have contributed to this and previous editions.

## CONTENT-BASED ADDITIONS TO THE NINTH EDITION

---

As noted above, very few topics were eliminated in my updating and revision of this textbook. Instead, most content-based revisions and updates involve the addition of supplemental information detailing more recent conceptualizations of key concepts and principles. Some of the more substantial changes include the following:

Chapter 1 now includes extended examples that emphasize the inter-relationships among topics that are covered individually in each chapter. I also further address the distinction between behaviorist and cognitive approaches to the scientific study of human behavior, and further clarify the events that led to the cognitive revolution.

Chapter 2 includes information that further emphasizes the importance of existing knowledge bases for object recognition processes. I also added a more thorough treatment of theoretical considerations and neuroscientific evidence about specialized recognition processes.

Chapter 3 now includes a more detailed treatment of research on eye-movements during reading. It also further emphasizes the utility of different types of attention tasks.

Chapter 4 was modified to further clarify the theoretical reasons for adopting the working-memory based model of early memory processes. Cognitive deficits in ADHD and other clinical populations are now discussed. Additionally, I address the relationship between "executive functioning" as explored by cognitive and clinical neuroscientists, and the "central executive" as it has been historically conceptualized in cognitive psychology.

Chapter 5 provides greater clarity on the relationship between encoding and retrieval in long-term memory. I also elaborate on the historical divisions that researchers have imposed on long-term memory.

Chapter 6 includes an increased discussion of the testing effect. Indeed, recent work on the testing effect served to motivate the inclusion of practice quiz questions at the end of each section in this current edition of the book.

Chapter 7 has been re-structured to facilitate cohesion and accessibility. Additionally, I increased the amount of discussion on mental imagery abilities in clinical populations.

Chapter 8 contains an extended discussion of the connectionist framework. The role of semantic memory in multiple cognitive processes also receives additional attention.

Chapter 9 includes the inclusion of research on on-line sentence processing. Multiple behavioral testing methodologies are now discussed, such as traditional methods used to collect reaction time data, along with more recent advances in the use of eye-tracking as a window into spoken language comprehension. The discussion of the cognitive neuroscience of language has also been expanded considerably, and now provides a concise overview of recent “brain and language” debates.

Chapter 10 now includes an extended discussion of gestures, as well as their role in both production and in comprehension. I also increased discussion of language production to highlight the multiple types of processes that contribute to our speaking abilities.

Chapter 11 now includes a clearer introduction to means-ends analysis.

Chapter 12 includes further elaboration on the role of heuristics in decision making, as well as an extended discussion of the ways that this research has been applied to real-world settings.

Chapter 13 includes increased consideration of complexities associated with language development in infancy and early childhood. I also emphasize the life-long development approach to human development.

## FEATURES OF THIS TEXTBOOK

---

I genuinely believe that cognitive psychology can have practical applications that stretch far beyond the classroom. Therefore, students must be able to understand and remember the material. Here are some of the ways in which I consider this textbook to be student-oriented:

1. The writing style is clear and interesting, with frequent examples to make the information more concrete. Indeed, over the years, Margaret has received letters and comments from hundreds of students and professors expressing enthusiasm for the accessibility and clarity of the writing.
2. The text demonstrates how our cognitive processes are relevant in our everyday, real-world experiences.
3. The book frequently examines how cognition can be applied to other disciplines, such as clinical psychology, social psychology, consumer psychology, education, communication, business, medicine, and law.

4. The first chapter introduces five major themes that are repeatedly emphasized throughout the book. Because the current research in cognitive psychology is so extensive, students need a sense of continuity that helps them appreciate the connections among many diverse topics.
5. A brief outline appears before each chapter, providing a helpful framework for understanding the new material.
6. Each new term is presented in **boldface print**. Every term is also accompanied by a concise definition that appears in the same sentence. In addition, pronunciation guides are provided for new terms with potentially ambiguous pronunciation. If students are hesitant about pronouncing terms such as *schema* and *saccadic*, they will be reluctant to use these words or ask questions about them.
7. Many easy-to-perform demonstrations illustrate important research in cognition, and they clarify central concepts in the discipline. These demonstrations were designed so that they would require equipment that undergraduate students typically have on hand.
8. Each major section within a chapter concludes with a series of 3–5 practice quiz questions. This feature enables students to review and consolidate material before moving to the next section, rather than waiting until the chapter’s end for a single, lengthy summary. When students are preparing for an exam, they can use these questions to test themselves to aid them in identifying gaps in their understanding of the material.
9. Each chapter concludes with point-by-point summaries for each section of a chapter, followed by comprehensive review questions and a list of new terms. These features provide students with additional opportunities to review material and to identify knowledge gaps.
10. Each chapter concludes with a list of recommended readings, along with a brief description of each resource. This feature should be useful if students are searching for a topic for a literature-review paper. Furthermore, professors can consult these resources when they want to update a specific lecture.
11. A glossary at the end of the book provides a definition of every keyword. I tried to include additional contextual information wherever it might be useful, in order to clarify the terms as much as possible. For example, the word *antecedent* can be used in many contexts. Accordingly, my definition for *antecedent* begins with the phrase, “In conditional reasoning....”
12. The subject index is comprehensive and detailed. Students can quickly locate the keywords, because they appear in boldface.

## THE TEXTBOOK’S ORGANIZATION

---

A textbook needs to be interesting and helpful. It must also reflect current developments in the discipline, and it should allow instructors to adapt its structure to

their own teaching plans. The following features should therefore be useful for professors:

1. The ninth edition of *Cognition* offers a comprehensive overview of the field, including chapters on perceptual processes, memory, imagery, general knowledge, language, problem solving and creativity, reasoning and decision making, and cognitive development.
2. Each chapter is a self-contained unit. For example, terms such as *heuristics*, *schema*, and *top-down processing* are defined in every chapter where they are used. This feature allows professors considerable flexibility in the sequence of chapter coverage. Some professors may wish to discuss the topic of imagery (Chapter 7) prior to the three chapters on memory. Others might want to assign the chapter on general knowledge (Chapter 8) during an earlier part of the academic term.
3. Each section within a chapter can stand as a discrete unit, especially because every section concludes with a section summary. Professors may choose to discuss the individual sections in a different order. For example, one professor may want students to read the section on schemas prior to the chapter on long-term memory. Another professor might prefer to subdivide Chapter 13, on cognitive development, so that the first section of this chapter (on memory) follows Chapter 5, the second section (on metacognition) follows Chapter 6, and the third section (on language) follows Chapter 10. In summary, these separate sections provide professors with additional flexibility.
4. In previous editions, Margaret went to great lengths to emphasize the importance of individual differences in the study of cognitive processes. I carry on this tradition by exploring individual differences in each cognitive process discussed in this book. I take great care to emphasize to the reader how an individual difference effect can further inform our understanding of a process as it relates to theories of cognition, as well as to other clinical and social issues.
5. In all, the bibliography contains over 2,100 references. Roughly 60% of these references have been published since the year 2005. As a result, the textbook provides a current overview of cognitive psychology.
6. **TEST BANK:** Professors who teach courses in cognitive psychology consistently emphasize the importance of a high-quality Test Bank. The multiple-choice questions must be clear and unambiguous, and they must not focus on relatively trivial details. Most of the questions should be conceptually rich, rather than requiring brief, obvious answers. Also, the questions should be carefully reviewed and updated with each new edition of the textbook. Furthermore, each chapter in the Test Bank should contain a large number of questions, so that professors can select a different sample every time they create an examination.

With much help from Lori R. Van Wallendael at University of North Carolina—Charlotte, the Test Bank for the ninth edition of *Cognition* has been revised and substantially updated. The revisions include the addition of questions to accompany the new material in this edition of the book, along with increasing the number of questions

designed to assess student knowledge of key topics in each chapter. The Test-Bank questions continue to emphasize conceptual knowledge, as well as applications to real-world situations. Furthermore, I have rated each question as “easy,” “moderate,” and “difficult.” These difficulty ratings can help professors to create a test that is appropriate for the students in their classes.

For more information, professors should contact their Wiley sales representative about the Test Bank for the ninth edition of *Cognition*. They can also visit the Wiley website for this book, [www.wiley.com/college/matlin](http://www.wiley.com/college/matlin).

## TEACHING AND LEARNING RESOURCES

---

### WileyPLUS Learning Space

**WileyPLUS Learning Space** is an exciting new teaching and learning environment where students can learn, collaborate, and grow. It can transform any course into a vibrant, collaborative learning community, allowing students to ask more questions and share more insights as they discover what it all means to them. With WileyPLUS Learning Space, students feel part of a community so they actively participate and invest in their learning experience.

**Based on your teaching preferences, you can:**

- Assign activities and add your own materials
- Guide your students through what’s important in the e-textbook by selecting specific topics or adding your own discussion questions
- Set up collaborative learning groups and monitor engagement
- Benefit from a sophisticated set of reporting and diagnostic tools that give greater insights into class activity to help inform your teaching

**Based on learner preferences, students can:**

- Follow a study plan so that they know what to be working on at a given point in time
- Find friends in their class to study with
- Create their own personal study guide
- Take what they learn and remember it because they’ve made deeper connections to the content

### What Do Students Receive with WileyPLUS Learning Space?

- A digital version of the complete textbook with the ability to highlight and take notes
- **Integrated videos** from various news programs, including the BBC, bring to life concepts around cognition. All videos were selected by Dr. Gina Glanc of Texas A&M University – Corpus Christi.

- **Interactive animations, slideshows and demonstrations** give students a fresh new way to learn tough concepts.
- **Practice exams** give students a way to test themselves on course material before exams.
- **Web resources** put electronic resources for cognitive psychology into context for students.

## What Do Instructors Receive with WileyPLUS Learning Space?

Pre-created teaching materials and assessments help instructors optimize their time:

- Instructors can easily assign any of the content in the eText with a click of a button.
- Prepared by Dr. Lori R. Van Wallendael of University of North Carolina, Charlotte, the **Test Bank** is available in a Word document or through the Diploma testing software program. The questions are available to instructors to create and print multiple version of the same test by scrambling the order of all questions found in the Word version of the Test Bank. This allows user to customize exams by altering or adding new problems. The Test Bank contains over 1,000 multiple-choice, true-false, and essay questions. Each question has been linked to a specific student learning objective drawn from the text and is rated by difficulty.
- Every chapter contains a **Lecture PowerPoint presentation**, prepared by Dr. Garrett L. Strosser of Southern Utah University, with a combination of key concepts, figures and tables, and examples from the text.
- **Gradebook:** WileyPLUS provides instant access to reports on trends in class performance, student use of course materials, and progress toward learning objectives.

Learn more at [www.WileyPLUSlearningspace.com](http://www.WileyPLUSlearningspace.com). If you have questions, please contact your Wiley representative.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

---

I offer my sincerest thanks to the many great minds who provided me with countless hours of academic guidance and support over the years, including: Morten Christiansen, Kenny Coventry, Melissa Ferguson, Barbara Finlay, Florian Jaeger, Sheena Rogers, Michael Spivey, Michael Tanenhaus, Richard West, and Jason Zevin. I'm honored and truly lucky to have had the opportunity to learn from each one of you.

I would also like to thank the many individuals at John Wiley & Sons for their substantial contributions to the development and production of the ninth edition of *Cognition*, especially Chris Johnson for his guidance in the updating and revision of

this textbook. Additionally, I thank all of the Wiley sales representatives for their excellent work and enthusiastic support, and especially Marti Mount for her years of service in Iowa City and its surrounding areas.

Many thanks are also in order for my colleagues in the Department of Psychology here at the University of Iowa, and especially for the University of Iowa graduate students who have served as Teaching Assistants for my Introduction to Cognitive Psychology course: Kimberly Halvorson, Valerie Beck, Francis Smith, and Caglar Tas. Your commitment to excellence in the classroom was always apparent, and is still appreciated to this day. I would also like to acknowledge the members of the Language Processing in Context laboratory here at UI: Dan Plebanek, Danie Reece, Francis Smith, and Shaorong Yan. They kept things up and running throughout the time I spent working on this book. I also express an especially large amount of gratitude to Caitie Hilliard for her unwavering friendship, hours of fun and stimulating academic conversation, and for helping me in the transition from upstate to Midwest.

In the preface to the eighth edition, Margaret offered thanks to a number of students who have provided useful input, feedback, and suggestions to various editions of *Cognition*. She also thanked a number of colleagues for making suggestions about references and for providing feedback on various passages over time. Given their valuable contributions to previous editions, I would also like to offer my thanks to these individuals:

Ned Abbott, Laura Aizpuru, Drew Appleby, Jennifer Balus, Alesya Bori-syuk, Tim Bowersox, Mary Jane Brennan, Stacey Canavan, Angela Capria, Elizabeth Carey, A. Eleanor Chand, Lindsay Ciancetta, Kristina Condidorio, Melissa Conway, Amanda Crandall, Ganie DeHart, Lucinda DeWitt, Thomas Donnan, Miriam Dowd, Elizabeth Einemann, Connie Ellis, K. Anders Ericsson, Beverly Evans, Michelle Fischer, Hugh Foley, Sarah Gonnella, Moises Gonzales, Mark Gruber, Katie Griffin, Laurie Guarino, Benjamin Griffin, Sven Halstenburg, Elliot D. Hammer, Heather Henderson, Douglas Herrmann, Eve Higby, Jessica Hosey, Don Hudson, Hideaki Imai, Ken Kallio, Peter Kang, Becky Keegan, Jay Kleinman, Kristen Kolb, Maria Korogodsky, Jessica Krager, Patricia Kramer, Mary Kroll, Leslie Lauer, Eun Jung Lim, Rodrigo Liong, Jean Lu, Colin M. MacLeod, Edwardo Martinez, Sally Matlin, Pamela Mead, Kristen Merkle, Pamela Mino, Kaveh Moghbeli, Jacquilyn Moran, Michelle Morante, Monica Morris, Lisbet Nielsen, Jennifer Niemczyk, Paul Norris, Danielle Palermo, Jill Papke, Dorin Parasca, Matt Pastizzo, Christopher Piersante, Heather Quayle, Alison Repel, Judith Rickey, Mary Riley, Margery Schemmel, Brooke Schurr, Bennett L. Schwartz, Laura Segovia, Richard Slocum, John Tanchak, Brenna Terry, Sherri Tkachuk, Nancy Tomassino, Laura Uriarri, Dan Vance, Lori Van Wallendael, Douglas Vipond, Sara Vonhold, Julia Wagner, Heather Wallach, Melissa Waterman, Alan Welsh, Lauren Whaley, Rachelle Yablin.

Many reviewers have provided invaluable feedback on one of multiple editions of the first eight editions of this textbook. Both Margaret and myself would like to express our appreciation for these reviewer contributions. I list each reviewer's name and affiliation below, noting that affiliations were accurate at least until the publication of the eighth edition of the *Cognition*: Lise Abrams, University of Florida; John Agnew,

University of Colorado, Boulder; Tom Alley, Clemson University; Harriett Amster, University of Texas, Arlington; Mark Ashcraft, Cleveland State University; Kurt Baker, Emporia State University; Heather Bartfeld, Texas A&M University; James Bartlett, University of Texas at Dallas; Richard Block, Montana State University; Kyle Cave, University of Southampton (United Kingdom); Stephen Christman, University of Toledo; Tim Curran, University of Colorado; Lucinda DeWitt, University of Minnesota; Mike Dodd, University of Nebraska, Lincoln; Francis T. Durso, University of Oklahoma; Susan E. Dutch, Westfield State College; Randolph Easton, Boston College; James Enns, University of British Columbia; Ira Fischler, University of Florida; Kathleen Flannery, Saint Anselm College; John Flowers, University of Nebraska; Nancy Franklin, SUNY Stony Brook; Joanne Gallivan, University College of Cape Breton; Linda Gerard, Michigan State University; Barbara Goldman, University of Michigan, Dearborn; Sallie Gordon, University of Utah; Richard Gottwald, University of Indiana, South Bend; Kenneth R. Graham, Muhlenberg College; Catherine Hale, University of Puget Sound; Harold Hawkins, University of Oregon; Morton A. Heller, Winston-Salem State University; Joseph Hellige, University of Southern California; Richard High, Lehigh University; Philip Higham, University of Northern British Columbia; Robert J. Hines, University of Arkansas, Little Rock; Mark Hoyert, Indiana University Northwest; Matthew Hunsinger, Mary Baldwin College; Margaret Intons-Peterson, Indiana University; Timothy Jay, North Adams State College; Kathy E. Johnson, Indiana University-Purdue University Indianapolis; James Juola, University of Kansas; Gretchen Kambe, University of Nevada, Las Vegas; Richard Kasschau, University of Houston; and R. A. Kinchla, Princeton University; Joseph Lao, Teachers College, Columbia University; Susan Lima, University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee; Christine Lofgren, University of California, Irvine; Bill McKeachie, University of Michigan; Anita Meehan, Kutztown University of Pennsylvania; Eduardo Mercado, University at Buffalo, SUNY; Janet Nicol, University of Arizona; Michael W. O'Boyle, Iowa State University; William Oliver, Florida State University; David G. Payne, SUNY Binghamton; W. Daniel Phillips, Trenton State College; Joan Piroch, Coastal Carolina University; David Pittenger, Marietta College; Dana Plude, University of Maryland; Catherine Powright, University of Ottawa; Sara Ransdell, Nova Southeastern University; Andrea Richards, University of California, Los Angeles; Tony Ro, Rice University; Michael Root, Ohio University; Jonathan Schooler, University of Pittsburgh; Mithell Serman, University of Wisconsin, Stout; Matthew Sharps, California State University, Fresno; Greg Simpson, University of Kansas; Louisa M. Slowiaczek, Loyola University, Chicago; Donald A. Smith, Northern Illinois University; Patricia Snyder, Albright College; David Somers, Boston University; Margaret Thompson, University of Central Florida; Jyotsna Vaid, Texas A & M University; James P. Van Overschelde, University of Maryland; Christian Vorstius, Florida State University; Richard K. Wagner, Florida State University; Thomas B. Ward, University of Alabama; Paul Zelhart, East Texas State University.

And, I offer special thanks to the reviewers of this current edition of the textbook. Your diligent comments provided a strong basis for guidance in the updating and revision process: Mark Hale, Rowan University; Heather Mong, Laurentian University; Julien Musolino, Rutgers University; Thomas Piccin, Loyola University Maryland;

Albert Smith, Cleveland State University; Garrett Strosser, Southern Utah University; David Rapp, Northwestern University.

I conclude by expressing much gratitude to my loving, patient, and supportive husband Giuseppe Vezzoli. Thanks for taking the chance on a shared life with me out in the middle of the country. I also send my sincerest regards to the members of my family who have offered much love, guidance, and support over the years, including my parents Thomas and Catherine Farmer, my sister Amy Farmer, and grandparents Charlotte Estep, Patricia Farmer, Raymond Farmer, and H. B. Estep.

In the eighth edition of *Cognition*, Margaret concluded the preface with the following words of thanks to members of her family. I conclude by carrying them over to the preface of *Cognition*, Ninth Edition, as this work is much more hers than it could ever be mine:

*"The final words of thanks belong to my family members. My husband, Arnie Matlin, encouraged me to write the first edition of this book during the early 1980s. His continuing enthusiasm, superb sense of humor, and loving support always bring joy to my writing, and certainly to my life! Our daughters and their husbands now live in other parts of the United States, but I always value their perspectives. I'd like to thank Sally Matlin and Jay Laefer, who now live in the San Francisco Bay area. Thanks also to Beth Matlin-Heiger, Neil Matlin-Heiger, and our grandchildren, Jacob and Joshua Matlin-Heiger), who live in the Boston area, their continuing pride in my accomplishments makes it even more rewarding to be an author! Last, I would like to express my gratitude to four other important people who have shaped my life, my parents by birth and my parents by marriage: Helen and Donald White, and Clare and Harry Matlin."*

Thomas A. Farmer  
Iowa City, Iowa

## Table of Contents

---

### **CHAPTER I An Introduction to Cognitive Psychology 1**

#### **Chapter Introduction 2**

#### **What is Cognitive Psychology? 2**

#### **A Historical Perspective on Cognitive Psychology 7**

The Origins of Cognitive Psychology	7
Behaviorism	9
The Cognitive Revolution	10
Cognitive Psychology in Present Times	12

#### **The Relationship Between Mind, Brain, and Behavior 14**

Cognitive Science	14
Artificial Intelligence	15
The Computer Metaphor of the Mind and Information Processing	16
The Connectionist Approach	18
Cognitive Neuroscience	19
Brain Lesions	20
Positron Emission Tomography (PET Scan)	21
Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging	21
Event-Related Potential Technique	22

#### **Overview of Your Textbook 24**

Preview of the Chapters	25
Themes in the Book	26
Theme 1: Cognitive processes are active, rather than passive	26
Theme 2: Cognitive processes are remarkably efficient and accurate	27
Theme 3: Cognitive processes handle positive information better than negative information	27
Theme 4: Cognitive processes are interrelated with one another; they do not operate in isolation	28
Theme 5: Many cognitive processes rely on both bottom-up and top-down processing	28
How to Use Your Book Effectively	28
Chapter Outline	29
Chapter Introductions	29
Demonstrations	29
Individual Differences Focus	29
Applications	30
End-of-Section Practice Quiz Questions	31

**Table of Contents**

Section Summaries	31	
End of Chapter Review Questions	31	
Keywords	31	
Keywords List and Glossary	32	
Recommended Readings	32	
<b>Chapter Review Questions</b>	<b>35</b>	
<b>Keywords</b>	<b>36</b>	
<b>Recommended Readings</b>	<b>37</b>	
<b>CHAPTER 2</b>	<b>Visual and Auditory Recognition</b>	<b>39</b>
<hr/>		
<b>Chapter Introduction</b>	<b>40</b>	
<b>Overview of Visual Object Recognition</b>	<b>40</b>	
The Visual System	41	
Organization in Visual Perception	44	
Theories of Visual Object Recognition	46	
Feature-Analysis Theory	47	
The Recognition-by-Components Theory	49	
<b>Top-Down Processing and Visual Object Recognition</b>	<b>52</b>	
Bottom-Up Versus Top-Down Processing	52	
Top-Down Processing and Reading	53	
“Smart Mistakes” in Object Recognition	56	
Change Blindness	56	
Inattentional Blindness	57	
<b>Specialized Visual Recognition Processes</b>	<b>59</b>	
Recognizing Faces Versus Recognizing Other Objects	60	
Neuroscience Research on Face Recognition	60	
Applied Research on Face Recognition	62	
<b>Speech Perception</b>	<b>66</b>	
Characteristics of Speech Perception	66	
Word Boundaries	66	
Variability in Phoneme Pronunciation	67	
Context and Speech Perception	68	
Visual Cues as an Aid to Speech Perception	68	
Theories of Speech Perception	70	
The Special Mechanism Approach	70	
The General Mechanism Approaches	71	

**Chapter Review Questions** 74

**Keywords** 75

**Recommended Readings** 76

---

**CHAPTER 3** Attention and Consciousness 77

**Chapter Introduction** 78

**Overview of Attention** 79

- Divided Attention 80
- Selective Attention 81
  - Dichotic Listening 81
  - The Stroop Effect 82
  - Visual Search 84

**Eye Movements in Reading** 88

- Overview of Eye Movements in Reading 88
- Selective Attention in Reading 90

**Neuroscience of Attention** 92

- The Orienting Attention Network 92
- The Executive Attention Network 94

**Theories of Attention** 95

- Early Theories of Attention 95
- Feature-Integration Theory 96

**Consciousness** 99

- Thought Suppression 101
- Blindsight 103

**Chapter Review Questions** 106

**Keywords** 107

**Recommended Readings** 108

---

**CHAPTER 4** Working Memory 109

**Chapter Introduction** 110

**Classical Research on Short-Term Memory** 110

- The “Magical Number Seven” 111

**Table of Contents**

Early Research on Short-Term Capacity Limits	112
The Brown/Peterson and Peterson Technique	113
Serial Position Effect	113
Semantic Similarity of the Items in Short-Term Memory	115
Atkinson and Shiffrin's Model of Information Processing	117

**The Turn to Working Memory 120**

Evidence for Components with Independent Capacities	123
Phonological Loop	124
Neuroscience Research on the Phonological Loop	126
Visuospatial Sketchpad	127
Research on the Visuospatial Sketchpad	128
Neuroscience Research on the Visuospatial Sketchpad	128
Central Executive	129
Characteristics of the Central Executive	129
The Central Executive and Daydreaming	130
Neuroscience Research on the Central Executive	131
Recent views of the central executive	131
Episodic Buffer	132

**Working Memory Effects on Academic Performance and Relationships to Mental Health 134**

Working Memory and Academic Performance	135
Working Memory Abilities in Clinical Populations	135

**Chapter Review Questions 140****Keywords 141****Recommended Readings 141**

---

**CHAPTER 5 Long-Term Memory 143****Chapter Introduction 144****Brief Overview of Long-Term Memory 144****Encoding in Long-Term Memory 147**

Levels of Processing	147
Levels of Processing and Memory for General Material	149
Levels of Processing and the Self-Reference Effect	150
Encoding-Specificity Principle	152
Research on Encoding Specificity	152
Levels of Processing and Encoding Specificity	154

<b>Retrieval in Long-Term Memory</b>	<b>156</b>	
Explicit Versus Implicit Memory Tasks	157	
Definitions and Examples	158	
Individuals with Amnesia	159	
Expertise	161	
The Context-Specific Nature of Expertise	161	
How Do Experts and Novices Differ?	161	
Own-Ethnicity Bias	162	
<b>Autobiographical Memory</b>	<b>165</b>	
Schemas and Autobiographical Memory	166	
Source Monitoring and Reality Monitoring	167	
Flashbulb Memories	168	
Eyewitness Testimony	171	
Example of Inappropriate Eyewitness Testimony	171	
The Post-Event Misinformation Effect	172	
Factors Affecting the Accuracy of Eyewitness Testimony	174	
The Relationship Between Memory Confidence and Memory Accuracy	175	
<b>Special Topics in Long-Term Memory</b>	<b>176</b>	
Emotions and Memory	177	
Anxiety Disorders and Explicit and Implicit Memory Tasks	180	
The Recovered-Memory/False-Memory Controversy	181	
The Two Contrasting Positions in the Controversy	182	
The Potential for Memory Errors	183	
Arguments for False Memory	183	
Arguments for Recovered Memory	184	
Both Perspectives Are at Least Partially Correct	185	
<b>Chapter Review Questions</b>	<b>188</b>	
<b>Keywords</b>	<b>190</b>	
<b>Recommended Readings</b>	<b>190</b>	
<hr/> <b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<b>Memory Strategies and Metacognition</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>Chapter Introduction</b>	<b>192</b>	
<b>Memory Strategies I: Memory Strategies Informed by Memory Concepts</b>	<b>193</b>	
Divided Attention	193	
Working Memory	193	

**Table of Contents**

Levels of Processing	194
Elaboration	194
Distinctiveness	195
Encoding Specificity	196
<b>Memory Strategies II: Practice And Mnemonics</b>	<b>198</b>
Memory Strategies Emphasizing Practice	198
Distributed Practice Effect	198
Testing Effect	199
Mnemonics Using Imagery	201
Mnemonics Using Organization	203
Chunking	203
Hierarchy Technique	203
First-Letter Technique	205
Narrative Technique	205
Prospective Memory	205
Comparing Prospective and Retrospective Memory	206
Absentmindedness and Prospective Memory Failures	206
Suggestions for Improving Prospective Memory	207
<b>Metamemory</b>	<b>210</b>
Accuracy of Metamemory	211
Metamemory: Estimating the Accuracy for Total Score Versus the Accuracy for Individual Items	211
Metamemory: Estimating the Score Immediately Versus After a Delay	212
Metamemory About Factors Affecting Memory Accuracy	213
Metamemory and the Regulation of Study	
Strategies	214
Allocating Time When the Task Is Easy	215
Allocating Time When the Task Is Difficult	215
Conclusions About the Regulation of Study Strategies	216
Tip-of-the-Tongue and Feeling-of-Knowing Effects	216
Tip-of-the-Tongue Effect	216
Feeling of Knowing	218
Metacomprehension	219
Metacomprehension Accuracy	219
Improving Metacomprehension	221
<b>Chapter Review Questions</b>	<b>225</b>
<b>Keywords</b>	<b>226</b>
<b>Recommended Readings</b>	<b>227</b>

---

**CHAPTER 7 Mental Imagery and Cognitive Maps 229****Chapter Introduction 230****Classical Research on Visual Imagery 230**

- Overview of Mental Imagery 230
- Mental Rotation 232
  - Subsequent Research on Mental Rotation 234
  - Cognitive Neuroscience Research on Mental Rotation Tasks 236
- The Imagery Debate 236
- Visual Imagery and Ambiguous Figures 238
  - Summary 241

**Factors That Influence Visual Imagery 242**

- Distance and Shape Effects on Visual Imagery 242
- Visual Imagery and Interference 245
- Visual Imagery and Other Vision-Like Processes 245
- Gender Comparisons in Spatial Ability 246

**Auditory Imagery 249**

- Auditory Imagery and Pitch 250
- Auditory Imagery and Timbre 251

**Cognitive Maps 252**

- Distance and Shape Effects on Cognitive Maps 255
  - Distance Estimates and Number of Intervening Cities 255
  - Distance Estimates and Category Membership 256
  - Distance Estimates and Landmarks 257
  - Cognitive Maps and Shape 258
- Relative Position Effects on Cognitive Maps 258
  - The Rotation Heuristic 259
  - The Alignment Heuristic 260
- Creating a Cognitive Map 261
  - The Spatial Framework Model 262
  - The Situated Cognition Approach 264

**Chapter Review Questions 267****Keywords 268****Recommended Readings 269**

**CHAPTER 8 General Knowledge 271**

---

**Chapter Introduction 272****Background and Approaches to Semantic Memory 272**

- The Prototype Approach 275
- Characteristics of Prototypes 277
- Levels of Categorization 279
- Conclusions About the Prototype Approach 280
- The Exemplar Approach 281
- Comparing the Prototype and Exemplar Approaches 283

**Network Models of Semantic Memory 285**

- Anderson's ACT-R Approach 285
- The Parallel Distributed Processing Approach 288

**Schemas and Scripts 295**

- Background on Schemas and Scripts 296
- Schemas and Scripts 297
- Identifying the Script in Advance 298
- Schemas and Memory Selection 298
- Schemas and Boundary Extension 303
- Schemas and Memory Abstraction 304
  - The Constructive Approach 305
  - The Pragmatic Approach 305
- The Current Status of Schemas and Memory Abstraction 306
- Schemas and Memory Integration 307
  - The Classic Research on Memory Integration 307
  - Research About Memory Integration Based on Gender Stereotypes 308
- Summary 312

**Chapter Review Questions 315****Keywords 316****Recommended Readings 317**

---

**CHAPTER 9 Language I: Introduction to Language and Language Comprehension 319**

---

**Chapter Introduction 320****Overview of Psycholinguistics 320**

- Relevant Terminology and Background On Language 321
- Basic Facts about Human Language 322

A Brief History of Psycholinguistics	324
Chomsky's Approach	324
Reactions to Chomsky's Theory	325
Psycholinguistic Theories that Emphasize Meaning	326
<b>On-Line Sentence Comprehension</b>	<b>328</b>
Negation and the Passive Voice	328
Syntactic Complexity	329
Lexical and Syntactic Ambiguity	331
Lexical Ambiguity	331
Syntactic Ambiguity	332
<b>Brain and Language</b>	<b>337</b>
General Considerations	337
Aphasia	338
Revisiting Broca's Area	340
Hemispheric Specialization	342
The Mirror System	344
<b>Reading</b>	<b>346</b>
Comparing Written and Spoken Language	347
Reading Words: Theoretical Approaches	348
The Direct-Access Route	349
The Indirect-Access Route	349
Implications for Teaching Reading to Children	350
<b>Discourse Comprehension</b>	<b>353</b>
Forming an Integrated Representation of the Text	354
Drawing Inferences During Reading	355
The Constructionist View of Inferences	356
Factors That Encourage Inferences	357
Higher-Level Inferences	358
Teaching Metacomprehension Skills	358
Test Anxiety and Reading Comprehension	359
<b>Chapter Review Questions</b>	<b>363</b>
<b>Keywords</b>	<b>364</b>
<b>Recommended Readings</b>	<b>365</b>

**CHAPTER 10** Language II: Language Production and Bilingualism **367**

**Chapter Introduction** 368

<b>Speaking I: Overview of Production Processes</b>	<b>368</b>
Producing a Word	369
Speech Errors	370
Types of Slip-of-the-Tongue Errors	370
Explanations for Speech Errors	371
Producing a Sentence	372
Producing Discourse	373
<b>Speaking II: Language Production and Naturalistic Communication</b>	<b>374</b>
Using Gestures: Embodied Cognition	374
The Social Context of Language Production	378
Common Ground	378
Directives	380
Framing	382
<b>Language Production and Writing</b>	<b>383</b>
The Role of Working Memory In Writing	384
Planning a Formal Writing Assignment	385
Sentence Generation During Writing	386
The Revision Phase of Writing	387
<b>Bilingualism</b>	<b>388</b>
Background on Bilingualism	388
The Social Context of Bilingualism	390
Advantages (and Minor Disadvantages) of Bilingualism	391
<b>Proficiency and Second Language Acquisition</b>	<b>394</b>
Second-Language Proficiency	394
Vocabulary	394
Phonology	394
Grammar	396
Simultaneous Interpreters and Working Memory	397
<b>Chapter Review Questions</b>	<b>402</b>
<b>Keywords</b>	<b>403</b>
<b>Recommended Readings</b>	<b>403</b>
<b>CHAPTER 11 Problem Solving and Creativity</b>	<b>405</b>
<b>Chapter Introduction</b>	<b>406</b>
<b>Understanding the Problem</b>	<b>406</b>
Paying Attention to Important Information	408

Methods of Representing the Problem	408
Symbols	409
Matrices	410
Diagrams	411
Visual Images	413
Situated and Embodied Cognition Perspectives on Problem Solving	413
Situated Cognition	414
Embodied Cognition	414
<b>Problem-Solving Strategies</b>	<b>416</b>
The Analogy Approach	417
The Structure of the Analogy Approach	418
Factors that Encourage Appropriate Use of Analogies	419
The Means-Ends Heuristic	419
Research on the Means-Ends Heuristic	419
Computer Simulation	420
The Hill-Climbing Heuristic	421
<b>Factors That Influence Problem Solving</b>	<b>422</b>
Expertise	423
Knowledge Base	423
Memory	423
Problem-Solving Strategies	424
Speed and Accuracy	425
Metacognitive Skills	425
Mental Set	425
Functional Fixedness	426
Gender Stereotypes and Math Problem Solving	427
The Nature of Stereotype Threat	428
Research with Asian American Females	428
Research with European American Females	429
Potential Explanations	429
Insight Versus Noninsight Problems	431
The Nature of Insight	431
Metacognition During Problem Solving	432
Advice About Problem Solving	432
<b>Creativity</b>	<b>434</b>
Guilford's Classic Approach to Creativity	436
The Nature of Creativity	436
Extrinsic Motivation and Creativity	437
Intrinsic Motivation and Creativity	437
<b>Chapter Review Questions</b>	<b>442</b>

**Keywords 443****Recommended Readings 443**

---

**CHAPTER 12 Deductive Reasoning and Decision Making 445**

---

**Chapter Introduction 446****Deductive Reasoning 446**

An Overview of Conditional Reasoning	448
Difficulties with Linguistically Negative Information	451
Difficulties with Abstract Reasoning Problems	451
The Belief-Bias Effect	451
The Confirmation Bias	452
The Standard Wason Selection Task	453
Concrete Versions of the Wason Selection Task	454
Applications in Medicine	454
Further Perspectives	455

**Decision Making I: Overview of Heuristics 456**

The Representativeness Heuristic	457
Sample Size and Representativeness	459
Base Rate and Representativeness	460
The Conjunction Fallacy and Representativeness	461
The Availability Heuristic	463
Recency and Availability	465
Familiarity and Availability	465
The Recognition Heuristic	466
Illusory Correlation and Availability	466
The Anchoring and Adjustment Heuristic	468
Research on the Anchoring and Adjustment Heuristic	471
Estimating Confidence Intervals	471
Current Status of Heuristics and Decision Making	473

**Decision Making II: Applications of Decision-Making Research 474**

The Framing Effect	475
Background Information and the Framing Effect	476
The Wording of a Question and the Framing Effect	477
Overconfidence About Decisions	478
General Studies on Overconfidence	479
Overconfidence in Political Decision Making	480
Overconfidence About Completing Projects on Time	480
Reasons for Overconfidence	481
The Hindsight Bias	482
Research About the Hindsight Bias	482
Explanations for the Hindsight Bias	483

Decision-Making Style and Psychological Well-Being	484
Hypothetical Decision Making: How Should Wealth Be Distributed?	486

**Chapter Review Questions 489****Keywords 490****Recommended Readings 491**

---

**CHAPTER 13 Cognitive Development Throughout the Lifespan 493****Chapter Introduction 494****The Lifespan Development of Memory 495**

Memory in Infants	495
Recognizing Mother	496
Conjugate Reinforcement	496
Memory in Children	499
Children's Working Memory	500
Children's Long-Term Memory	500
Children's Memory Strategies	503
Children's Eyewitness Testimony	505
Children's Intellectual Abilities and Eyewitness Testimony	508
Memory in Elderly People	509
Working Memory in Elderly People	509
Long-Term Memory in Elderly People	510
Explanations for Age Differences in Memory	512

**The Lifespan Development of Metamemory 515**

Metamemory in Children	515
Children's Understanding of How Memory Works	515
Children's Awareness That Effort Is Necessary	516
Children's Judgments About Their Memory Performance	517
Children's Metamemory: The Relationship Between Metamemory and Memory Performance	517
Metamemory in Elderly People	519
Beliefs About Memory	519
Memory Monitoring	519
Awareness of Memory Problems	520

**The Development of Language 521**

Language in Infants	522
Speech Perception During Infancy	522
Language Comprehension During Infancy	523

**Table of Contents**

Language Production During Infancy	525
Adults' Language to Infants	525
Can Infants Learn Language from a DVD?	526
Language in Children	527
Words	528
Morphology	529
Syntax	529
Pragmatics	530
<b>Chapter Review Questions</b>	<b>535</b>
<b>Keywords</b>	<b>536</b>
<b>Recommended Readings</b>	<b>536</b>
<b>Glossary</b>	<b>537</b>
<b>References</b>	<b>553</b>
<b>Index</b>	<b>623</b>



## CHAPTER I

# An Introduction to Cognitive Psychology

### Chapter Introduction

#### What Is Cognitive Psychology?

#### A Historical Perspective on Cognitive Psychology

The Origins of Cognitive Psychology

The Cognitive Revolution

Cognitive Psychology in Present Times

#### The Relationship Between Mind, Brain, and Behavior

Cognitive Science

Artificial Intelligence

Cognitive Neuroscience

#### Overview of Your Textbook

Preview of the Chapters

Themes in the Book

How to Use Your Book Effectively

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

In the broadest sense, cognitive psychology is a subdiscipline of experimental psychology focused on investigating the mental processes that give rise to our perceptions and interpretations of the world around us. It is the science of the mind.

Even seemingly simple tasks—such as taking a sip from a bottle of soda resting on your desk—are actually quite complex and multi-faceted. You must have access to information about your internal states (e.g., “I’m kind of thirsty and want a little caffeine while studying for this exam”), before then making a decision to take a sip of soda. After this goal is established, you must visually examine your environment until you recognize the bottle of soda in your environment. To satisfy the goal that you’ve established, you must also execute a motor response that allows you to grasp the bottle and bring it to your mouth.

The goal of research in the field of cognitive psychology is to specify how each of these processes are organized and coordinated by the mind.

In this introductory chapter, we first explore a definition of cognition. Next, we focus on historical developments in the field of psychology. Understanding the historical events that occurred prior to the emergence of cognitive psychology will help you appreciate how a cognitive approach differs from other approaches to the study of human behavior. In the third section, we focus on contributions from multiple fields outside of psychology that have increased our current understanding of how the mind works. As you can imagine, recent advances in the field of neuroscience currently play a key role in specifying how neural systems support mental processes.

To conclude this chapter, I provide an overview of some general themes that you’ll encounter throughout this textbook. Additionally, I detail the extensive number of learning features that are built into this textbook. Their design is based on research in areas of cognitive psychology—such as human memory—and they are included here to help you maximize the amount of information that you acquire and retain as you read.

## WHAT IS COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY?

---

**Cognition**, or mental activity, is a term that refers to the acquisition, storage, transformation, and use of knowledge. Certainly, many have argued that nonhuman animals also have cognitive abilities. You will learn more about nonhuman animal cognition in other courses offered by the Psychology and Biology departments at your university. Here, we focus specifically on the inner-workings of the human mind.

A related term, **cognitive psychology**, has two meanings: (1) Sometimes it is a synonym for the word *cognition*, and so it refers to the variety of mental activities we just listed; (2) Sometimes it refers to a particular theoretical approach to psychology. Specifically, the **cognitive approach** is a theoretical orientation that emphasizes people’s thought processes and their knowledge. For example, a cognitive explanation of ethnic stereotypes would emphasize topics such as the influence of these stereotypes

on the judgments we make about people from different ethnic groups (Whitley & Kite, 2010).

Cognition is inescapable. At any point that you are awake, your cognitive processes are at work. They grant you the ability to think, to recognize and interpret your environment, and to act (or react) strategically to stimuli in your environment. They give you the ability to plan, to create, to interact with others, and to process all of the thoughts, sensations, and emotions that you experience on a daily basis. Your cognitive abilities operate together in intricate and highly coordinated ways to create your conscious experiences.

In fact, while reading this paragraph, you are actively performing several cognitive tasks at the same time. In order to reach this second sentence of the first paragraph, you used pattern recognition to create words from an assortment of squiggles and lines that form the letters on this page. You also consulted your memory and your knowledge about language to search for word meanings and to link together the ideas in this paragraph into a coherent message. Additionally, right now, as you think about these cognitive tasks, you are engaging in another cognitive task called *metacognition*—you were thinking about your thought processes. Perhaps you made an inference such as, “This book may help me study more effectively.” You may also have used decision making, for instance, by saying to yourself, “I’ll finish this section of the book before I go to lunch.”

If cognition operates every time you acquire some information, place it in storage, transform that information, and use it . . . then cognition definitely includes a wide range of mental processes! This textbook will explore many of these mental processes, such as perception, memory, imagery, language, problem solving, reasoning, and decision making.

I took Introduction to Cognitive Psychology during my junior year of college. I remember quite vividly that I had enrolled for the course because it was required, but I honestly had no idea what the term “cognitive psychology” meant. Even after our brief discussion of a definition of cognition, some of you may still not have a strong sense of what a cognitive psychologist really studies. Below, I provide a brief demonstration that should help you gain a stronger sense of what you’re in store for over the course of the semester.

Open up a web browser, pull up a recent episode of a television show or a random video clip, and do the following: (1) Watch 1 minute of the video; (2) Exit your web browser; and (3) In only 2 minutes, write down (or type) everything that you experienced as you watched the TV or video clip for 1 minute. Go ahead . . . give it a shot. It will only take you a total of 3 minutes.

I just did the same demonstration myself. I went online and selected a random music video, and I watched 1 minute of it. Here’s what I was able to type in 2 minutes after closing the web browser:

- There was a strong bassline.
- I have never heard this song before.
- A group of about 20 people were standing close together. Music was playing but no one was moving.

- One person at the center of the group of people was female, and she was wearing a turquoise dress that looked kind of fancy.
- The camera moved from left to right but remained focused on the twenty or so people standing in a group.
- Somebody coughed in the adjacent room (not in the video, but in the room next to where I'm sitting and watching this video).
- A female voice started to sing. She's signing in a language that I don't know. It sounds like it could be Swedish but that's just a guess.

Presumably, most of you were able to generate a list of bullet points, and you are likely to observe some similarities between your list and mine (even though we probably watched different videos). Now, focus on the list and think about everything that you had to do in order to produce the list. Or, if you didn't really complete the exercise yourself, think about all of the types of processes that I had to complete in order to produce the list above.

I had to process auditory information (the music), linguistic information (the lyrics, although I couldn't really understand them), and visual information (the visual images that accompanied the music in the video).

Importantly, I had to create a rich internal interpretation of the video in order to truly *experience* that video. In order to do so, I had to use information that is stored in my mind (and thus, in my memory) as a guide for how to interpret the video. Many of you are likely to be in your early 20s. That means that you have had approximately 20 years of experience with the world around you. Based on that experience, you've come to possess *knowledge* about facts (such as, "Brooklyn is one of the five boroughs of New York City") and patterns (the word "the" rarely comes before a verb) that are embedded in the world around you. Crucially, notice how important this stored knowledge is for your ability to interpret and understand the video you watched. In the case of my video, I had to know which physical features of a person are characteristic of males versus females. If I lacked this knowledge, I never would have been able to list in the 4th bullet point above (noting that a female was at the center of the group). I also wouldn't have been able to note that a female voice was singing (as per the 7th bullet point above). Indeed, processing sensory information in the environment isn't enough to allow you to consciously experience and interpret the video. You had to process auditory and visual streams of information, and link the physical characteristics of the auditory and visual streams to knowledge stored in your memory. It is through this linking process that I was able to create an internal interpretation of the video.

I also had to store enough information about the video in my mind in order to report the seven bullet points above. Do you think that I remembered every detail of the video well enough in order to be able to precisely describe it? Probably not. I had to perceive and interpret information from the environment (the video) on a very fast time-scale. Under such time pressure, I had to strategically allocate my attention to elements and events occurring in the video that seemed most relevant and important. I also noted that I heard someone in a nearby room cough. This cough had nothing to

do with the video to which I was supposed to attend, and yet I still processed it (enough to report my perception of it after the video was complete).

And, in order to type the list of bullet points, I had to access my stored memories about the video, transform those memories into a linguistic code, and then decide how to move my fingers around a keyboard in order to type linguistic descriptions of my memories.

So, after thinking about your experience with this demonstration, do you have a stronger sense of what is meant by the term “cognition?” Information from the environment was taken in through sensory systems, and it was linked to knowledge that you possess. New memories (of your experiences while watching and interpreting the video) were created. And, they were then accessed at a later point in time in order for you to write out descriptions of your interpretation of the video. In this sense, you acquired, stored, transformed, and used knowledge that you gleaned from experience.

Why should you and other students learn about cognition? One reason is that cognition occupies a major portion of human psychology. In fact, almost everything you have done in the past hour required you to perceive, remember, use language, or think. As you’ll soon see, psychologists have discovered some impressive information about every topic in cognitive psychology. Even though cognitive psychology is extraordinarily central in every human’s daily life, many college students cannot define this term accurately (Maynard, 2006; Maynard et al., 2004). To demonstrate this point, try Demonstration 1.1.

### Demonstration 1.1

#### Awareness about Cognitive Psychology

Locate several friends at your university or college who have not enrolled in any psychology courses. Ask each person the following questions:

1. How would you define the term “cognitive psychology”?
2. Can you list some of the topics that would be included in a course in cognitive psychology?

When Amanda Maynard and her coauthors (2004) asked introductory psychologists to define “cognitive psychology,” only 29% provided appropriate definitions. How adequate were the responses that your own friends provided?

A second reason to study cognition is that the cognitive approach has widespread influence on other areas of psychology, such as clinical psychology, educational psychology, and social psychology. Let’s consider an example from clinical psychology. One cognitive task asks people to recall a specific memory from their past. People who

are depressed tend to provide a general summary, such as “visiting my grandmother.” In contrast, people who are not depressed tend to describe an extended memory that lasts more than one day, such as “the summer I drove across the country” (Wenzel, 2005). Cognitive psychology also influences interdisciplinary areas. For example, a journal called *Cognitive Neuropsychology* examines specific neurological problems, such as an extreme difficulty in recognizing people’s faces, when other cognitive skills are normal (e.g., Wilson et al., 2010).

The final reason for studying cognition is more personal. Your mind is an impressively sophisticated piece of equipment, and you use this equipment every minute of the day. If you purchase a new phone, you typically receive a brochure that describes its functions. However, no one issued a brochure for your mind when you were born. In a sense, this textbook is like a brochure or owner’s manual, describing information about how your mind works. Understanding cognition = understanding the abilities that provide you with a rich internal mental life.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) The cognitive approach is a theoretical orientation that emphasizes a person’s:
  - a) observable behaviors.
  - b) unconscious emotions.
  - c) social interactions with other people.
  - d) mental processes and knowledge.
- 2) Which of the following statements is correct?
  - a) A reflex such as a knee-jerk reflex is an example of cognition.
  - b) Cognition refers to the acquisition and retrieval of knowledge, but not the use of that knowledge.
  - c) “Cognitive psychology” is sometimes used as a synonym for “cognition.”
  - d) Cognitive psychology emphasizes mental processes that are easily observable.
- 3) Which of the following statements best captures the scope of cognition?
  - a) Cognition includes every internal experience that humans have.
  - b) We use cognition when we acquire, store, transform, and use knowledge.
  - c) Cognition primarily emphasizes higher mental processes, such as problem solving and decision making.
  - d) Cognition is more concerned with visible actions, such as motor activities, than with activities that cannot be seen by an outside observer.

## A HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE ON COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY

---

The cognitive approach to psychology traces its origins to the classical Greek philosophers and to developments that began in the 19th century. As we will also see in this section, however, the contemporary version of cognitive psychology emerged within the last 60 years. In this section, we first consider a set of historical developments that led to the emergence of the field of experimental psychology. We then focus briefly on a series of events that contributed to the emergence of cognitive psychology—a field that is widely viewed as a key subdiscipline of psychology. To conclude this section, we consider a few key points on the nature of cognitive psychology as it exists in present times.

### The Origins of Cognitive Psychology

Philosophers and other theorists have speculated about human thought processes for more than 23 centuries. For example, the Greek philosopher Aristotle (384–322 BCE) examined topics such as perception, memory, and mental imagery. He also discussed how humans acquire knowledge through experience and observation (Barnes, 2004; Sternberg, 1999). Aristotle emphasized the importance of **empirical evidence**, or scientific evidence obtained by careful observation and experimentation. His emphasis on empirical evidence and many of the topics he studied are consistent with 21st-century cognitive psychology. In fact, Aristotle can reasonably be called the first cognitive psychologist (Leahy, 2003).

Psychology as a discipline in and of itself did not emerge, however, until the late 1800s. Most scholars who study the history of psychology believe that Wilhelm Wundt (pronounced “Voont”) should be considered the founder of experimental psychology (Benjamin, 2009; Pickren & Rutherford, 2010). Wundt lived in Leipzig, Germany, between 1832 and 1920. Students traveled from around the world to study with Wundt, who taught about 28,000 students during the course of his lifetime (Bechtel et al., 1998; Benjamin, 2009; Fuchs & Milar, 2003).

Wundt proposed that psychology should study mental processes, and advocated the use of a technique called introspection in order to do so. In this case, **introspection** meant that carefully trained observers would systematically analyze their own sensations and report them as objectively as possible, under standardized conditions (Blumenthal, 2009; Pickren & Rutherford, 2010; Zangwill, 2004b). For example, observers might be asked to objectively report their reactions to a specific musical chord, and to do so without relying on their previous knowledge about music.

Wundt’s introspection technique sounds subjective to most current cognitive psychologists. As you’ll see throughout this textbook, our introspections are sometimes inaccurate (Wilson, 2009; Zangwill, 2004b). For example, you may introspect that your eyes are moving smoothly across this page of your textbook. However, cognitive psychologists have determined that your eyes actually move in small jumps—as you’ll read in Chapter 3.

One of the earliest (1850–1909) systematic investigations of a cognitive process came from the German psychologist Hermann Ebbinghaus (Baddeley et al., 2009; Schwartz, 2011). Ebbinghaus was interested in human memory. He examined a variety

of factors that might influence performance on memory tasks, such as the amount of time between two presentations of a list of items. He frequently chose nonsense syllables (e.g., DAX), rather than actual words. This precaution reduced the potentially confounding effects of people's previous experience with language on their ability to recall information from their memories (Fuchs & Milar, 2003; Zangwill, 2004a).

Meanwhile, in the United States, similar research was being conducted by psychologists such as Mary Whiton Calkins (1863–1930). Calkins reported a memory phenomenon called the recency effect (Schwartz, 2011). The **recency effect** refers to the observation that our recall is especially accurate for the final items in a series of stimuli (such as a list of words or numbers). In addition, Calkins emphasized that psychologists should study how real people use their cognitive processes in the real world, as opposed to in artificial laboratory tasks (Samelson, 2009). Calkins was also the first woman to be president of the American Psychological Association. In connection with that role, she developed guidelines for teaching college courses in introductory psychology (Calkins, 1910; McGovern & Brewer, 2003). During her career, Calkins also published four books and more than 100 scholarly papers (Pickren & Rutherford, 2010).

Another central figure in the history of cognitive psychology was an American named William James (1842–1910). James was not impressed with Wundt's introspection technique or Ebbinghaus's research with nonsense syllables. Instead, James preferred to theorize about our everyday psychological experiences (Benjamin, 2009; Hunter, 2004a; Pickren & Rutherford, 2010). He is best known for his textbook *Principles of Psychology*, published in 1890.

*Principles of Psychology* provides clear, detailed descriptions about people's everyday experiences (Benjamin, 2009). It also emphasizes that the human mind is active and inquiring. James's book foreshadows numerous topics that fascinate 21st-century cognitive psychologists, such as perception, attention, memory, understanding, reasoning, and the tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon (Leary, 2009; Pickren & Rutherford, 2010). Consider, for example, James's vivid description of the tip-of-the-tongue experience:

Suppose we try to recall a forgotten name. The state of our consciousness is peculiar. There is a gap therein but no mere gap. It is a gap that is intensely active. A sort of wraith of the name is in it, beckoning us in a given direction, making us at moments tingle with the sense of our closeness and then letting us sink back without the longed-for term.

(James, 1890, p. 251)

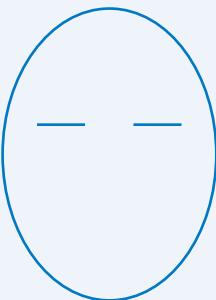
Now try Demonstration 1.2 before you read further.

An important development in Europe at the beginning of the 20th century was gestalt (pronounced “*geb-shtablt*”) psychology. **Gestalt psychology** emphasizes that we humans have basic tendencies to actively organize what we see, and furthermore, that the whole is greater than the sum of its parts (Benjamin, 2009). Consider, for example, the figure represented in Demonstration 1.2. You probably saw a human face, rather than simply an oval and two straight lines. This figure seems to have unity and organization. It has a **gestalt**, or overall quality that transcends the individual elements (Fuchs & Milar, 2003).

### Demonstration 1.2

#### An Example of Gestalt Psychology

Quickly look at the figure below and describe what you see. Keep your answer in mind until the next page, when we will discuss this figure.



Gestalt psychologists valued the unity of psychological phenomena. They constructed a number of laws that explain why certain components of a pattern seem to belong together. In Chapter 2, we'll consider some of these laws, which help us to quickly recognize visual objects. Gestalt psychologists also emphasized the importance of insight in problem solving (Fuchs & Milar, 2003; Viney & King, 2003). When you are trying to solve a problem, the parts of the problem may initially seem unrelated to each other. However, with a sudden flash of insight, the parts fit together into a solution. Gestalt psychologists conducted most of the early research in problem solving. In Chapter 11 of this textbook, we will examine their concept of insight, as well as more recent developments.

**Behaviorism.** The work of early memory researchers such as Ebbinghaus and Calkins, and the views of the Gestalt psychologists, all appealed to the notion that information is somehow stored in the mind. Their work suggested that internally stored knowledge about words or objects was one important component of cognitive processing. During the first half of the 20th century, however, behaviorism became the most prominent theoretical perspective in the United States. According to the principles of **behaviorism**, psychology must focus on objective, observable reactions to stimuli in the environment, rather than on introspection (Benjamin, 2009; O'Boyle, 2006).

The most prominent early behaviorist was the U.S. psychologist John B. Watson (1913), who lived from 1878–1958. Watson and other behaviorists emphasized observable behavior, and they typically studied animals (Benjamin, 2009). Most behaviorists believed that it was inappropriate to theorize and speculate about unobservable components of mental life. As a result, the behaviorists did not study concepts such as a mental image, an idea, or a thought (Epstein, 2004; Skinner, 2004). Instead, the

behaviorists focused heavily on learning. That is, they were particularly interested in quantifying the manner in which changes in an organism's environment produced changes in its behavior.

It is possible to objectively quantify how well an organism has learned about properties of its environment. For example, consider placing a rat in a complicated maze—the end of which contains a piece of cheese for the rat to enjoy as a reward for making it through the maze. Rewarding rats for successfully navigating to the end of a maze provides researchers with an opportunity to objectively measure learning. For example, researchers may choose to count the number of errors made by the rat (such as a turn down a dead end path) while completing the maze on each of 30 consecutive days. A decrease in error rate over time, in this case, is interpretable as representing an increase in learning. Because researchers can quantify learning over time, they also have the ability to systematically manipulate properties of the learning task, such as maze complexity, in order to determine what factors influence the speed of learning. Note here, however, that in behaviorist experiments, clear and quantifiable manipulations of the learning environment were implemented in order to examine how they influenced a quantifiable metric of learning. The behaviorists never argued or otherwise appealed to the notion that a rat may be storing information about the spatial layout of the maze (and thus, *internally representing* visual and spatial components of the maze) as they learned about its layout over time.

The lack of a willingness to acknowledge that information about one's environment is stored and can be accessed at some later point in time led to a reaction against strong versions of behaviorist doctrine. In fact, examples of "pure behaviorism" are now difficult to locate. For instance, the Association of Behavioral Therapy is now known as the Association for Behavioral and Cognitive Therapies. Recent articles in their journal, *Cognitive and Behavioral Practice*, have focused on using cognitive behavioral therapy for a variety of clients, including people with eating disorders, elderly adults with post-traumatic stress disorder, and severely depressed adolescents.

Although the behaviorists did not conduct research in cognitive psychology, they did contribute significantly to contemporary research methods. For example, behaviorists emphasized the importance of the **operational definition**, a precise definition that specifies exactly how a concept is to be measured. Similarly, cognitive psychologists in the 21st century need to specify exactly how memory, perception, and other cognitive processes will be measured in an experiment. Behaviorists also valued carefully controlled research, a tradition that is maintained in current cognitive research (Fuchs & Milar, 2003). We must also acknowledge the important contribution of behaviorists to applied psychology. Their learning principles have been used extensively in psychotherapy, business, organizations, and education (Craske, 2010; O'Boyle, 2006; Rutherford, 2009).

## The Cognitive Revolution

By the late 1930s and throughout the 1940s, psychologists were becoming increasingly disappointed with the behaviorist outlook that had dominated U.S. psychology in previous decades. It was difficult to explain complex human behavior using only behaviorist

concepts such as observable stimuli, responses, and reinforcement (G. Mandler, 2002; Neisser, 1967). Indeed, research in human memory began to blossom at the end of the 1950s, further increasing the disenchantment with behaviorism. Psychologists proposed models of human memory instead of focusing only on models of animal learning (Baddeley et al., 2009; Bower, 2008). They frequently found that material was altered during memory by an individual's previous knowledge gained through their individual life experiences. Behaviorist principles such as "reinforcement" could not explain these alterations (Bargh & Ferguson, 2000). The behaviorist approach tells us nothing about numerous psychologically interesting processes, such as the thoughts and strategies that people use when they try to solve a problem (Bechtel et al., 1998), or how people access their stored knowledge about language in order to produce a sentence.

Another influential force came from research on children's thought processes. Jean Piaget (pronounced "Pe-ah-zhay") was a Swiss theorist who lived from 1896 to 1980. Piaget's books began to attract the attention of U.S. psychologists and educators toward the end of the 1950s, and his perspectives continue to shape developmental psychology (Feist, 2006; Hopkins, 2011; Pickren & Rutherford, 2010). According to Piaget, children actively explore their world in order to understand important concepts (Gregory, 2004b). Children's cognitive strategies change as they mature, and adolescents often use sophisticated strategies in order to conduct their own personal experiments about how the world works.

Research and theory from other academic and intellectual fields also increased the emerging popularity of the study of human cognition (Bermudez, 2014). For example, new developments in linguistics increased psychologists' dissatisfaction with behaviorism (Bargh & Ferguson, 2000; Bower, 2008). The most important contributions came from the linguist Noam Chomsky (1957), who emphasized that the structure of language was too complex to be explained in behaviorist terms (Pickren & Rutherford, 2010; Pinker, 2002). Chomsky and other linguists argued that humans have an inborn ability to master all the complicated and varied aspects of language (Chomsky, 2004). This perspective clearly contradicted the behaviorist perspective that language acquisition can be entirely explained by the same kind of learning principles that apply to laboratory animals.

The growing support for the cognitive approach is often referred to as the "cognitive revolution" (Bruner, 1997; Shiraev, 2011). This term refers to a strong shift away from behaviorist approaches to the study of human behavior. Instead, experimental psychologists began to focus on how organism-internal processes, such as memory, attention, and language, work together to give rise to the human ability to consciously perceive, interpret, and act in the world around them.

We have briefly traced the historical roots of cognitive psychology and provided a brief overview of reasons that psychologists became disenchanted with the behaviorist worldview. But, when was the field of cognitive psychology actually "born"? Cognitive psychologists generally agree that the birth of cognitive psychology can be listed as 1956 (Eysenck & Keane, 2010; G. Mandler, 2002; Thagard, 2005). During this prolific year, researchers published numerous influential books and articles on attention, memory, language, concept formation, and problem solving. In 1967, an influential psychologist named Ulric Neisser (1928–2012) published a book called *Cognitive*

*Psychology.* The publication of this book served as one of the first comprehensive treatments of cognitive processing. It is seen as one of the most important factors contributing to the emergence of cognitive psychology as a field. In fact, because Neisser was the first person to use the term “Cognitive Psychology,” he has often been called “the father of cognitive psychology” (e.g., American Psychological Science, n.d.).

## Cognitive Psychology in Present Times

Since the cognitive revolution and the onset of cognitive psychology as a field, cognitive psychology has had an enormous influence on the discipline of psychology. For example, almost all psychologists now recognize the importance of mental representations, a term that behaviorists would have rejected in the 1950s. Indeed, all areas of psychology incorporate key principles from cognitive psychology in their models of human development and behavior. For instance, psychologists are also studying how cognitive processes operate in our everyday social interactions (e.g., Cacioppo & Berntson, 2005a; Cameron, Payne, & Doris, 2013; Critcher, Inbar, & Pizzaro, 2013; Easton & Emery, 2005; Neel, Neufeld, & Neuberg, 2013; Todd & Burgmer, 2013). Demonstration 1.3 illustrates the important influence of cognitive psychology in many other areas of psychological inquiry.

### Demonstration 1.3

#### The Widespread Influence of Cognitive Psychology

Locate a psychology textbook used in some other class. An introductory textbook is ideal, but textbooks in developmental psychology, social psychology, abnormal psychology, etc., are all suitable. Glance through the subject index for terms beginning with *cognition* or *cognitive*, and locate the relevant pages. Depending on the nature of the textbook, you may also find entries under terms such as memory, language, and perception.

Cognitive psychology has its critics, however. One common complaint concerns the issue of ecological validity. Studies are high in **ecological validity** if the conditions in which the research is conducted are similar to the natural setting where the results will be applied.

In contrast, consider an experiment in which participants must memorize a list of unrelated English words, presented at 5-second intervals on a white screen in a barren laboratory room. Half of the people are instructed to create a vivid mental image of each word; the other half receive no instructions. The experiment is carefully controlled. The results of this experiment would tell us something about the way memory operates. However, this task is probably low in ecological validity, because it cannot be applied to the way people learn in the real world (Sharps & Wertheimer, 2000). How often do you try to memorize a list of unrelated words in this fashion?

Most cognitive psychologists prior to the 1980s did indeed conduct research in artificial laboratory environments, often using tasks that differed from daily cognitive activities. However, current researchers frequently study real-life issues. For example, Chapter 3 describes how people are much more likely to make driving errors if they are talking on a handheld cell phone (Folk, 2010). Furthermore, Chapters 5 and 6 discuss numerous methods for improving your memory (e.g., Davies & Wright, 2010a). Chapter 12 provides many suggestions about how to improve your decision-making ability (Kahneman, 2011). In general, most cognitive psychologists acknowledge that the discipline must advance by conducting both ecologically valid and laboratory-based research.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) During the first half of the 20th century, some strict behaviorists:
  - a) claimed that scientific psychology should rely only on operational definitions of introspective reports.
  - b) said that psychology should focus only on objective reactions to environmental stimuli.
  - c) advocated research on human cognition instead of on animal cognition and computer cognition.
  - d) developed the parallel distributed processing (PDP) approach to understanding behavior.
- 2) The rise of cognitive psychology was heavily influenced by:
  - a) the rise of behaviorism, which provided cognitive psychologists new ways to measure memory and thinking.
  - b) the rise of Gestalt psychology, which provided clinical psychologists with new ways to conduct psychoanalysis.
  - c) disenchantment with behaviorism and fascination with developments in linguistics, memory, and developmental psychology.
  - d) disenchantment with behaviorism and fascination with emerging psychoanalytic studies of human adjustment.
- 3) All of the following contributed to the rise of cognitive psychology EXCEPT for:
  - a) Noam Chomsky's arguments about the inadequacy of behaviorist principles for fully explaining human language acquisition.
  - b) the lack of interest in understanding how humans internally store (or represent) information in their minds.
  - c) increased interest in human memory.
  - d) the publication of Neisser's *Cognitive Psychology*.

- 4) Gestalt psychology emphasizes:
  - a) observable, objective reactions.
  - b) the introspective technique.
  - c) emotional causes of behavior.
  - d) the basic human tendency to organize our perceptions.
- 5) According to the principle of ecological validity:
  - a) experiments should be as carefully controlled as possible, in order to avoid confounding variables.
  - b) laboratory settings should be employed whenever possible.
  - c) behavior should be initially studied in its simplest, most basic form; more complex kinds of behavior should be studied later on.
  - d) experiments should be conducted that will have some application to experience outside the laboratory.

## THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MIND, BRAIN, AND BEHAVIOR

---

By the mid-1970s, the cognitive approach had replaced the behaviorist approach as the dominant theory in psychological research (Robins et al., 1999). But, cognitive psychology as it exists today has become an increasingly interdisciplinary pursuit. The rigorous experimental approach to psychological research that is characteristic of cognitive psychology has become increasingly supplemented by theories and methodologies borrowed from other fields. In this section, we first consider the interdisciplinary field of cognitive science. Indeed, researchers from many different fields have interests in how the human mind works. As we will see, cross-disciplinary research can produce synthetic contributions to our understanding of the human mind that transcend the contributions from members of any individual discipline. Next, we touch on theoretical questions concerning how the concept of “the mind” relates to the human brain. To conclude, we will provide an overview of cognitive neuroscience methodologies. These methodologies allow us to gain insight into how our neural hardware supports different cognitive processes.

### Cognitive Science

Cognitive psychology is part of a broad field known as cognitive science. **Cognitive science** is an interdisciplinary field that tries to answer questions about the mind. Cognitive science includes contributions from cognitive psychology, neuroscience, computer science, philosophy, and linguistics. In some cases, researchers in the fields of sociology, anthropology, and economics also make contributions to the field of cognitive science. This field emerged when researchers began to notice connections

among a variety of disciplines, and thus, began to collaborate with one another (Bermúdez, 2010; Sobel, 2001; Thagard, 2005).

According to cognitive scientists, thinking requires us to manipulate our internal representations of the external world. Cognitive scientists focus on these internal representations. Cognitive scientists value interdisciplinary studies, and they try to build bridges among the academic areas. Both the theory and the research in cognitive science are so extensive that no one person can possibly master everything (Bermúdez, 2010; Sobel, 2001; Thagard, 2005). However, if all these different fields remain separate, then cognitive scientists won't achieve important insights and identify relevant connections. Therefore, cognitive science tries to coordinate the information that researchers have gathered throughout each relevant discipline.

Below, we examine just one of many examples that highlight the value of interdisciplinary communication when trying to understand the inner-workings of the human mind. More specifically, we look at how interactions between cognitive psychologists and computer scientists have produced deeper insight into cognition than would otherwise be possible.

## Artificial Intelligence

**Artificial intelligence (AI)** is a branch of computer science. It seeks to explore human cognitive processes by creating computer models that show “intelligent behavior” and also accomplish the same tasks that humans do (Bermúdez, 2010; Boden, 2004; Chrisley, 2004). Researchers in artificial intelligence have tried to explain how humans recognize a face, create a mental image, and write a poem, as well as hundreds of additional cognitive accomplishments (Boden, 2004; Farah, 2004; Thagard, 2005).

We need to draw a distinction between “pure AI” and computer simulation. **Pure artificial intelligence (pure AI)** is an approach that designs a program to accomplish a cognitive task as efficiently as possible, even if the computer’s processes are completely different from the processes used by humans.

For example, the most high-powered computer programs for chess will evaluate as many potential moves as possible in as little time as possible (Michie, 2004). Chess is an extremely complex game, in which both players together can make about 10128 possible different moves. This is larger than the total number of atoms contained in our universe. Consider a computer chess program named “Hydra.” The top chess players in the world make a slight error about every ten moves. Hydra can identify this error—even though chess experts cannot—and it therefore wins the game (Mueller, 2005). Researchers have designed pure AI systems that can play chess, speak English, or diagnose an illness. However, as one researcher points out, “I wouldn’t want a chess-playing program speculating as to the cause of my chest pain” (Franklin, 1995, p. 11).

As we have seen, pure AI tries to achieve the best possible performance. In contrast, **computer simulation** or **computer modeling** attempts to take human limitations into account. The goal of computer simulation is to program a computer to perform a specific cognitive task in the same way that humans actually perform this task. A computer simulation must produce the same number of errors—as well as correct responses—that a human produces (Carpenter & Just, 1999; Thagard, 2005).

Computer-simulation research has been most active in such areas as memory, language processing, problem solving, and logical reasoning (Bower, 2008; Eysenck & Keane, 2010; Thagard, 2005). For example, Carpenter and Just (1999) created a classic computer-simulation model for reading sentences. This model was based on the assumption that humans have a limited capacity to process information. As a result, humans will read a difficult section of a sentence more slowly. Consider the following sentence:

The reporter that the senator attacked admitted the error.

Carpenter and Just (1999) designed their computer simulation so that it took into account the relevant linguistic information contained in sentences like this one. The model predicted that processing speed should be fast for the words at the beginning and the end of the sentence. However, the processing should be slow for the awkward two-verb section, “attacked admitted.” In fact, Carpenter and Just demonstrated that the human data matched the computer simulation quite accurately.

Surprisingly, people can accomplish some tasks quite easily, even though these tasks are beyond the capacity of computer simulations. For example, a 10-year-old girl can search a messy bedroom for her watch, find it in her sweatshirt pocket, read the pattern on the face of the watch, and then announce the time. However, no current computer can simulate this task. Computers also cannot match humans’ sophistication in learning language, identifying objects in everyday scenes, or solving problems creatively (Jackendoff, 1997; Sobel, 2001).

*The Computer Metaphor of the Mind and Information Processing.* During the 1970s–1990s (and even still today), the computer has been a popular metaphor for the human mind. According to the **computer metaphor**, our cognitive processes work like a computer. That is, computers and human minds are both examples of complex, multipurpose machinery that can process information quickly, accurately, and in a similar fashion.

Of course, researchers acknowledge the obvious differences in physical structure between the computer and the human brain that manages our cognitive processes. However, both human brains and computers may operate according to similar general principles. For example, both humans and computers can compare symbols and can make choices according to the results of the comparison. Furthermore, computers have a processing mechanism with a limited capacity. Humans also have limited attention and short-term memory capacities. For example, the research in Chapter 3 definitely shows that humans cannot pay attention to numerous tasks at the same time.

Computer models need to describe both the structures and the processes that operate on these structures. Thagard (2005) suggests that a computer model resembles a recipe in cooking. A recipe has two parts: (1) the ingredients, which are somewhat like the *structures*; and (2) the cooking instructions for working with those ingredients, which are somewhat like the *processes*. Researchers who favor the computer approach try to design the appropriate “software.” With the right computer program and sufficient mathematical detail, researchers hope to imitate the flexibility and the efficiency of human cognitive processes (Boden, 2004).

Beginning in the 1960s, psychologists began to create models of how information flows through cognitive systems. This **information-processing approach** argued that (a) our mental processes are similar to the operations of a computer, and (b) information progresses through our cognitive system in a series of stages, one step at a time (Gallistel & King, 2009; Leahy, 2003; MacKay, 2004). Information processing models of cognitive processes such as memory, visual object recognition, or language comprehension, share a series of general assumptions:

1. Stimuli (maybe a visual object such as a chair or a word from a sentence) occur or are present in one's environment. Information about those stimuli is transported to your sensory receptors (your eyes, your ears, etc.) through a physical medium (light, sound waves). Your sensory receptors process that information, and are responsible for making sure that it gets to your brain. Note that taking in information about your environment through your senses is similar to inputting information into a computer (by, for example, typing a word and pressing the "Enter" key).
2. The information that is provided to your brain via your senses is processed and decoded over the course of multiple processing stages. For example, upon seeing a chair, your visual system seems to first process different features of the chair such as its color, its edges, and its size. After those features are recognized, information progresses to other parts of the visual object recognition system in order for the features to get bound together. Eventually, the visual information reaches a stage at which it has been processed enough in order for you to match it to your stored knowledge about objects in the world. At this stage, you have recognized the object in your environment as a chair. Notice here that under these types of approaches, information is processed in incremental stages. This stage-like processing is similar to how older computers worked. Specific subsystems process input based on rules (or algorithms). After the information gets processed in that subsystem, it is sent to another subsystem so that it can be further processed and interpreted.
3. Eventually, after a stimulus has been processed enough in order for it to be identified and interpreted, a decision must be made about how to respond to the stimulus.
4. If you decide to respond to the stimulus, a motor command is sent to the parts of the system that are responsible for telling your body how to move. You then initiate an action that allows you to respond as strategically as possible to the stimulus that you had just finished processing. This action component is akin to a computer responding to some input (by, for example, displaying a word that you had typed onto your monitor).

A great appreciation for the analogy between the human mind and the computer arose because computer programs must be detailed, precise, unambiguous, and logical (Boden, 2004). Researchers can represent the functions of a computer with a flowchart that shows the sequence of stages in processing information. You will see some examples of these flow charts, which were meant to be models of information flow through the mind, throughout the remainder of this book.

Every metaphor, however, has its limitations. The computer metaphor of the mind, and of information processing more generally, was never intended to be a model of how *the brain* processes information. Back in the 1960s and up until the early 1980s, the scientific community had a very limited sense of how the brain processed and interpreted complex stimuli in the environment. Most of the fancy neuroimaging equipment that we discuss at the end of this section was still in the early phases of development. As a result, these models were designed to capture regularities in how people processed information about different classes of stimuli, such as linguistic, visual, and auditory information. Cognitive psychologists conducted many experiments that served to illuminate the types of environmental information that could be processed by the mind, what types of information seemed to be processed before other types of information, and what factors influenced the ease with which information could be processed. These data were used to create models of information flow through cognitive systems. And, I reiterate here, although those models were motivated by experimental data, they were not intended to serve as models of how the physical brain actually processed information.

**The Connectionist Approach.** This classical approach described above viewed processing as a series of separate operations; in other words, information processing was considered to be serial. During **serial processing**, the system must complete one step or processing stage before information can proceed to the next step in the flowchart. This one-step-at-a-time approach may capture the leisurely series of operations you conduct when you are thinking about every step in the process. For example, a classical AI model might be appropriate when you are solving a long-division problem (Leahy, 2003).

Classical information processing models have a difficult time accounting for the kinds of cognitive tasks that humans do very quickly, accurately, and without conscious thought. For example, AI models cannot explain how you can instantly perceive a visual scene (Bermúdez, 2010; Leahy, 2003). Glance up from your book, and then immediately return to this paragraph. When you looked at this visual scene, your retina presented about one million signals to your cortex—all at the same time. If your visual system had used serial processing in order to interpret these one million signals, you would still be processing that visual scene, rather than reading this sentence!

In 1986, James McClelland, David Rumelhart, and their colleagues at the University of California, San Diego, published an influential two-volume book entitled *Parallel Distributed Processing* (McClelland & Rumelhart, 1986; Rumelhart et al., 1986). This approach contrasted sharply with the traditional information-processing approach. As previously noted, the classical computer metaphor approach was never intended to appeal to how the brain processed information. Classic information processing models were only meant to serve as abstract flowcharts that captured what we knew at the time about people's performance on cognitive tasks.

In contrast, the **connectionist approach** argues that cognitive processes can be understood in terms of networks that link together neuron-like processing units; in addition, many operations can proceed simultaneously—rather than one step at a time.

In other words, human cognition is often *parallel*, not strictly linear (Barrett, 2009; Gazzaniga et al., 2009). Two other names that are often used interchangeably with connectionism are the **parallel distributed processing (PDP) approach** and the **neural-network approach**.

During the 1970s, neuroscientists developed research techniques that could explore the structure of the cerebral cortex. The **cerebral cortex** is the outer layer of the brain that is essential for your cognitive processes. One important discovery in this research was the numerous connections among neurons, a pattern that resembles many elaborate networks (Bermúdez, 2014; Rolls, 2004; Thagard, 2005).

This network pattern suggests that an item stored in your brain cannot be localized in a specific pinpoint-sized location of your cortex (Barrett, 2009; Fuster, 2003; Woll, 2002). Instead, the neural activity for that item seems to be *distributed* throughout a section of the brain. For example, researchers cannot pinpoint one small portion of your brain that stores the name of your cognitive psychology professor. Instead, that information is probably distributed throughout numerous neurons in a region of your cerebral cortex. Notice that the term “parallel distributed processing” captures the distributed characteristic of the neurons in your brain.

The researchers who developed the connectionist approach proposed a model that simulates many important features of the brain (Bermúdez, 2010; Levine, 2002; Woll, 2002). Most importantly, these networks are designed based on the basic principles associated with how neurons pass electrical signals to each other. Naturally, the model captures only a fraction of the brain’s complexity. However, like the brain, the model includes simplified neuron-like units, numerous interconnections, and neural activity distributed throughout the system.

Many psychologists welcomed the connectionist approach as a groundbreaking new framework. It was ground-breaking in that it provided a way to understand how populations of neurons worked together in order to represent knowledge gained through learning. Thus, unlike the classic information processing perspective, researchers who operate under a connectionist modeling approach create computational models of neural processing that do appeal to how the brain actually works. They have developed models in areas as unrelated to one another as college students’ stereotypes about a group of people and children’s mastery of irregular verbs (Bermúdez, 2014; Christiansen & Chater, 2001). Researchers continue to explore whether the PDP approach can adequately account for the broad range of skills demonstrated by our cognitive processes.

Keep in mind that the connectionist approach uses the human brain—rather than the serial-computer—as the basic model (Woll, 2002). This more sophisticated design allows the connectionist approach to achieve greater complexity, flexibility, and accuracy as it attempts to account for human cognitive processes.

## Cognitive Neuroscience

The sophistication of neuroimaging technology has increased in recent times. Additionally, given advances in computer hardware, we have an ever increasing ability to process large datasets more quickly than ever before. As a result, data collected from

cognitive neuroscientific methodologies are becoming a substantially more valuable tool in understanding how multiple neural systems contribute to our processing and interpretation of the world around us. **Cognitive neuroscience** combines the research techniques of cognitive psychology with various methods for assessing the structure and function of the brain (Marshall, 2009).

In recent decades, researchers have examined which structures in the brain are activated when people perform a variety of cognitive tasks (Gazzaniga et al., 2009). Furthermore, psychologists now use neuroscience techniques to explore the kind of cognitive processes that we use in our interactions with other people; this new discipline is called **social cognitive neuroscience** (Cacioppo, 2007; Cacioppo & Berntson, 2005a; Easton & Emery, 2005). For example, researchers have identified a variety of brain structures that are active when people look at a photograph of a face and judge whether the person is trustworthy (Winston et al., 2005). However, neurological explanations for some cognitive processes are elusive. For example, take several seconds to stand up and walk around the room in which you are reading. As you walk, notice what you see in your environment. This visual activity is actually extremely complicated, requiring billions of neurons and more than fifty regions of the surface of your brain (Emery & Easton, 2005).

Because the brain is so complex, we need to be very cautious when we read summaries of cognitive neuroscience research in the popular media. For example, I discovered a newspaper article that claimed “Scientists Find Humor Spot in the Brain.” In reality, numerous parts of the brain work together to master the complicated task of appreciating humor. This observation is not unique to humor. Instead, all cognitive processing tasks that we face on a daily basis are complex, and multiple neural systems must work together for us to perform them.

Let’s examine several neuroscience techniques that provide particularly useful information for cognitive psychologists.

**Brain Lesions.** In humans, the term **brain lesions** refers to the destruction of an area in the brain, most often by strokes, tumors, blows to the head, and accidents. The formal research on lesions began in the 1860s, but major advances came after World War II, when researchers examined the relationship between damaged regions of the brain and cognitive deficits (Farah, 2004; Kolb & Whishaw, 2009). Tragically, neurologists continue to learn more about specific cognitive deficits from the thousands of U.S. soldiers with brain lesions from the Iraq and Afghanistan wars (e.g., Department of Veterans Affairs, 2010; Oakie, 2005).

The study of brain lesions has definitely helped us understand the organization of the brain. However, the results are often difficult to interpret. For example, a brain lesion is not limited to just one specific area. As a result, researchers typically cannot associate a cognitive deficit with a specific brain structure (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Kalat, 2009). In this textbook, we will occasionally discuss research on people with brain lesions. However, other neuroscience techniques provide better-controlled information about the neural structures involved in cognitive processing (Hernandez-García et al., 2002).

***Positron Emission Tomography (PET Scan).*** When you perform a cognitive task, your brain needs chemicals such as oxygen to support the neural activity. The brain does not store oxygen. Instead, the blood flow increases in the activated part of the brain in order to carry oxygen to that site. Brain-imaging techniques measure brain activity indirectly. These techniques are based on the following logic: By measuring certain properties of the blood in different regions of the brain while people perform a cognitive task, we can determine which brain regions contribute to performance on that cognitive task (Coren et al., 2004; Szpunar, 2010).

In a **positron emission tomography (PET) scan**, researchers measure blood flow in the brain by injecting the participant with a low dose of a radioactive chemical just before this person works on a cognitive task. This chemical travels through the bloodstream to the parts of the brain that are activated during the tasks. While the person works on the task, a special camera makes an image of the accumulated radioactive chemical in various regions of the brain. For example, the participant might perform two slightly different cognitive tasks. By comparing the two brain images, researchers can determine which parts of the brain are activated when the participant works on each task (Kolb & Whishaw, 2011; Szpunar, 2010). PET scans can be used to study such cognitive processes as attention, memory, and language.

PET scans require several seconds to produce data, so this method does not provide useful information about the time-course of processing a stimulus in the environment. If the activity in a specific brain region increases and then decreases within this brief period, the PET scan will record an average of this activity level (Hernandez-García et al., 2002). For example, you can scan an entire room in 2 or 3 seconds, so an average activity level for this entire scene would not be meaningful. Furthermore, in the current era, PET scans are used less often than some other imaging techniques, because they are expensive and they expose people to radioactive chemicals (Kalat, 2009).

***Functional Magnetic Resonance Imaging.*** More specifically, **functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)** is based on the principle that oxygen-rich blood is an index of brain activity (Cacioppo & Berntson, 2005b; Kalat, 2009; Szpunar, 2010). The research participant reclines with his or her head surrounded by a large, doughnut-shaped magnet. This magnetic field produces changes in the oxygen atoms. A scanning device takes a “photo” of these oxygen atoms while the participant performs a cognitive task. For example, researchers have used the fMRI method to examine regions of the brain that process visual information. They found that specific locations in the brain respond more to letters than to numbers (Polk et al., 2002).

The fMRI technique was developed during the 1990s, based on the magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), which is used in medical settings. In general, an fMRI is preferable to a PET scan because it is less invasive, with no injections and no radioactive material (Gazzaniga et al., 2009). In addition, an fMRI can measure brain activity that occurs fairly quickly—in about 1 second (Frith & Rees, 2004; Huettel et al., 2004; Kalat, 2009).

The fMRI technique is more precise than a PET scan in that it provides a more detailed image of an individual's brain. It also produces more robust illustrations of the parts of the brain that are involved in processing a stimulus. The fMRI technique can also detect subtle differences in the way that the brain processes language. For example, Gernsbacher and Robertson (2005) used this technique to discover a different pattern of brain activation when students read sentences like, "The young child played in a backyard," as opposed to "A young child played in a backyard." Notice the subtle difference in meaning between "A child" and "The child." Would you have thought that your brain responded differently to these almost identical phrases?

PET scans and functional magnetic resonance imaging provide information about location. That is, they provide information about which parts of the brain contribute to processing a certain type of stimuli. fMRIs are much more common today than PET scans because fMRIs do not use radioactive material, and because they provide better resolution (Bermúdez, 2010; Bernstein & Loftus, 2009). Neither of these techniques, however, provides insight into questions associated with time-course. fMRI and PET are not able to provide information about when, or how quickly, certain processes occur. In addition, neither PET scans nor fMRIs can tell us precisely what a person is thinking. For instance, some news commentators have suggested using brain scans to identify terrorists. The current technology for this precise kind of identification is clearly inadequate.

***Event-Related Potential Technique.*** As we've seen, PET scans and the fMRI technique are too slow to provide precise information about the timing of brain activity. In contrast, the **event-related potential (ERP) technique** records the very brief fluctuations in the brain's electrical activity, in response to a stimulus such as an auditory tone or a visual word (e.g., Bernstein & Loftus, 2009; DeLong, Urbach, & Kutas, 2005; Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Kolb & Whishaw, 2011; Molinaro, Barraza, & Carreiras, 2013).

To use the event-related potential technique, researchers place electrodes on a person's scalp (usually 32 or 64 electrodes, depending on the system). Each electrode records the electrical activity generated by populations of neurons located in the brain. The ERP technique cannot identify the response of a single neuron. However, it can identify electrical changes over a very brief period produced by populations of neurons in some region of the brain (Kutas & Federmeier, 2011).

For example, suppose that you are participating in a study that examines how humans respond to facial movement. Specifically, you have been instructed to watch a video that lasts 1 second. One video shows a woman opening her mouth; a second video shows her closing her mouth. The electrodes are fastened to your scalp, and you watch numerous presentations of both the mouth-opening and the mouth-closing videos. Later, the researchers will average the signal for each of the two conditions, to eliminate random activity in the brain waves (Puce & Perrett, 2005).

The ERP technique provides a reasonably precise picture about changes in the brain's electrical potential while people perform a cognitive task. Consider the research on mouth movement, for example. If you were to participate in this study, your brain

would show a change in electrical potential about half of a second after you saw each mouth movement. However, your brain would respond more dramatically when you watch her mouth open than when you watch a mouth close (Puce & Perrett, 2005).

Why does this fine-grained ERP analysis show that your brain responds differently to these two situations? Puce and Perrett propose that a mouth-opening movement is more important, because it signals that a person is about to say something. You therefore need to be attentive, and this exaggerated ERP reflects this attentiveness. In contrast, it's less important to notice that someone has finished talking.

A detailed investigation of cognitive neuroscience techniques is beyond the scope of this book. However, these techniques will be mentioned further in the chapters on perception, memory, and language. You can also obtain more information from other resources (e.g., Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Kalat, 2009; Kolb & Whishaw, 2011; Luck, 2014). However, it's important to point out that neuroscientists have not developed a detailed explanation for any human cognitive process, despite the claims in the popular media (Gallistel & King, 2009). In any event, the increased ease and accessibility of these cognitive neuroscientific techniques mean that more integrative and neutrally grounded theories of mind and brain are on the horizon.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) In the information-processing approach:
  - a) principles of Gestalt psychology are applied to the scientific study of overt behavior.
  - b) a mental process can be understood by comparison with the operations of a computer.
  - c) introspection, one of the oldest techniques in psychology, is the best research technique.
  - d) a mental process always involves conscious problem solving and decision making.
- 2) The distinction between whether or not cognitive activities are performed as a sequence of separate operations or as a simultaneous processing of many signals involves the issues of:
  - a) serial processing and parallel processing.
  - b) serial processing and pure AI.
  - c) computer simulation and pure AI.
  - d) computer simulation and parallel distributed processing.
- 3) Which of the following statements best describes cognitive science?
  - a) Cognitive science is the interdisciplinary study of internal representations involved in thinking.
  - b) Cognitive science is a subdiscipline of psychology that focuses on observable stimuli and external responses.

- c) Cognitive science declined in popularity as cognitive psychology increased in popularity.
  - d) Cognitive science is a subdiscipline of computer science that uses pure AI and computer simulation methods.
- 4) An important characteristic of the connectionist approach to cognition is that:
- a) it handles information by processing it one step at a time.
  - b) it first analyzes an object's shape, then its size, and finally its color.
  - c) it can perform many operations at the same time.
  - d) it predicts that humans perform cognitive tasks much more accurately than they actually do.
- 5) A research team is trying to identify the cognitive deficits of a man who had a stroke that affected a small portion in the left temporal lobe of his brain. This approach to studying the brain examines:
- a) the single-cell recording technique.
  - b) brain lesions.
  - c) parallel distributed processing.
  - d) the event-related potential technique.
- 6) A researcher wants to study how people's attention shifts when they see a visual stimulus in an unexpected portion of a screen that they are viewing; this attention shift occurs in just a fraction of a second. Which of the following techniques is this researcher most likely to use?
- a) The neural-network approach
  - b) A positron emission tomography (PET) scan
  - c) The functional magnetic resonance imaging technique (fMRI)
  - d) The event-related potential technique (ERP)

---

## OVERVIEW OF YOUR TEXTBOOK

This textbook examines many different kinds of mental processes. We'll begin with perception, attention, and memory—three processes that contribute to all other cognitive tasks. We'll then consider language, which is probably the most challenging cognitive task that humans need to master. Later chapters discuss “higher-order” processes. As the name suggests, these higher-order cognitive processes depend upon the more basic processes introduced in earlier chapters. The final chapter examines cognition across the life span, from infancy to old age. Let's preview Chapters 2 through 13. Then we'll explore five themes that can help you appreciate some general characteristics of cognitive processes. Our final section provides hints on how you can use your book more effectively.

## Preview of the Chapters

Visual and auditory recognition (**Chapter 2**) are perceptual processes that require linking the stimuli that are registered by your senses to the stored knowledge that you have about the world. For example, visual recognition allows you to recognize each letter on this page, whereas auditory recognition allows you to recognize the words you hear when a friend is talking to you.

Attention is a process that helps you determine which stimuli in the environment you choose to focus on (**Chapter 3**). The last time you tried to follow a friend's story—while simultaneously reading your biology textbook—you probably noticed the limits of your attention. This chapter also examines a related topic, called *consciousness*. **Consciousness** is your awareness of the external world, as well as your thoughts and emotions about your internal world.

**Memory** is the process of maintaining information over time. Memory is such an important part of cognition that it requires several chapters. **Chapter 4** describes working memory (short-term memory). You're certainly aware of the limits of working memory when you forget someone's name that you heard less than a minute earlier.

**Chapter 5**, the second of our memory chapters, focuses on long-term memory. We'll explore the factors that influence your ability to recall information stored in your long-term memory. We'll also investigate the factors, such as emotion, that can influence your ability to remember information. We'll then explore memory for everyday life events, as well as people's accuracy during eyewitness testimony.

**Chapter 6**, the last of the general memory chapters, provides suggestions for how to improve your memory. In particular, we focus on cognitive strategies that you can use in order to improve exam performance. This chapter also considers **metacognition**, which is your knowledge about your own cognitive processes. For instance, do you know whether you could remember the definition for *metacognition* if you were to be tested tomorrow?

**Chapter 7** examines **imagery**, which is the mental representation of things that are not physically present. One important controversy in the research on imagery is whether your mental images truly resemble perceptual images. Another important topic concerns the mental images we have for physical settings. For example, the cognitive map you have developed for your college campus may show several buildings lined up in a straight row, even though their actual positions are much more random.

**Chapter 8** concerns how we store and organize general knowledge. One area of general knowledge is **semantic memory**, which includes factual knowledge about the world as well as knowledge about word meanings. General knowledge also includes schemas (pronounced "skee-mahz"). **Schemas** are generalized kinds of information about situations. For example, you have a schema for the typical sequence of events that happen during the first day of a new course.

**Chapter 9** is the first of two chapters on language, and it examines language *comprehension*. For example, you may hear someone that you have never met before

mumble a sentence, and yet you can easily arrive at an understanding of the intended message. Reading is the second topic in Chapter 9; you'll see that reading is much more complex than you might think! We'll also explore how people process **discourse**, which refers to a long passage of spoken or written language.

**Chapter 10**, the second of the language chapters, examines language *production*. One component of speaking is its social context. For example, when you describe an event to some friends, you probably check to make certain that they have the appropriate background knowledge. Writing requires some cognitive processes that are different from those necessary for speaking, but both of them require working memory and long-term memory. Our final language topic is bilingualism. Even though learning a single language is challenging, many people can speak two or more languages fluently.

**Chapter 11** considers problem solving. Suppose you want to solve a problem, such as how to complete a course assignment if you do not understand the instructions. You may solve the problem by using a strategy such as dividing the problem into several smaller problems. Chapter 11 also explores creativity. As you'll see, people are often less creative if they have been told that they will be rewarded for their creative efforts.

**Chapter 12** addresses deductive reasoning and decision making. Reasoning tasks require you to draw conclusions from several known facts. In many cases, your background knowledge interferes with drawing accurate conclusions. In decision making, you make a judgment about uncertain events. For example, people often cancel an airplane trip after reading about a recent plane accident, even though statistics clearly show that driving is more dangerous.

**Chapter 13** examines cognitive processes in infants, children, and elderly adults. People in these three age groups are more competent than you might guess. For example, 6-month-old infants can recall an event that occurred 2 weeks earlier. Young children are also very accurate in remembering events from a medical procedure in a doctor's office. Furthermore, elderly people are competent on many memory tasks, and they actually perform better than younger adults on some tasks, such as crossword puzzles (Salthouse, 2012).

## Themes in the Book

This book emphasizes certain themes and consistencies in cognitive processes. The themes are designed to guide you and offer you a framework for understanding many of the complexities of our mental abilities. The themes are as follows:

**Theme 1: *Cognitive processes are active, rather than passive.*** The behaviorists viewed humans as passive organisms. They wait for a stimulus to arrive from the environment before they respond. In contrast, the cognitive approach proposes that people seek out information. Attentional and perceptual systems work together to facilitate your ability to strategically seek out and process information that is most relevant for your current goals. In addition, memory is a lively process that requires you to continually synthesize and transform information. When you read, you actively draw

inferences that were never directly stated. In summary, your mind is not a sponge that passively absorbs information leaking out from the environment. Instead, you continually search and synthesize.

**Theme 2:** *Cognitive processes are remarkably efficient and accurate.* For example, the amount of material in your memory is astonishing. Just think about all the facts, names, and phone numbers that you know. And consider language comprehension. Speech unfolds at an extremely fast rate that a speaker controls, and yet most of the time, your interpretation of the speech signal is highly accurate.

Furthermore, your cognitive systems are designed in such a way that they can limit the amount of information to which you have access at some point in time. Although at face value these limitations may sound like a bad thing, many of the limitations on human information processing are actually helpful. Consider a situation in which you are eating lunch with friends at a busy restaurant. Your attentional abilities allow you to direct your attention to the speech of your friends. At the same time, they also provide you with the ability to filter out all of the background noise in the restaurant. Imagine how difficult life would be if you had to process every bit of information about every environmental stimulus at the same point in time. It would be overwhelming.

Before you read further, try Demonstration 1.4, which is based on a Demonstration by Hearst (1991).

### Demonstration 1.4

#### **Looking at Unusual Paragraphs**

How fast can you spot what is unusual about this paragraph? It looks so ordinary that you might think nothing is wrong with it at all, and, in fact, nothing is. But it is atypical. Why? Study its various parts, think about its curious wording, and you may hit upon a solution. But you must do it without aid; my plan is not to allow any scandalous misconduct in this psychological study. No doubt, if you work hard on this possibly frustrating task, its abnormality will soon dawn upon you. You cannot know until you try. But it is commonly a hard nut to crack. So, good luck!

I trust a solution is conspicuous now. Was it dramatic and fair, although odd? Author's hint: I cannot add my autograph to this communication and maintain its basic harmony.

**Theme 3:** *Cognitive processes handle positive information better than negative information.* We understand sentences better if they are worded in the affirmative—for example, “Mary is honest,” rather than the negative wording, “Mary is not dishonest.” In addition, we have trouble noticing when something is missing, as illustrated in Demonstration 1.4 (Hearst, 1991) (see page 38 for the answer to this demonstration,

as well as for the credit for this quotation). We also tend to perform better on a variety of different tasks if the information is emotionally positive (that is, pleasant), rather than emotionally negative (unpleasant). In short, our cognitive processes are designed to handle *what is*, rather than *what is not* (Hearst, 1991; Matlin, 2004).

**Theme 4:** *Cognitive processes are interrelated with one another; they do not operate in isolation.* This textbook discusses each cognitive process in one or more separate chapters. However, this organizational plan does not imply that every process can function by itself, without input from other processes. For example, decision making typically requires perception, memory, general knowledge, and language. In fact, all higher mental processes require careful integration of our more basic cognitive processes.

**Theme 5:** *Many cognitive processes rely on both bottom-up and top-down processing.* **Bottom-up processing** emphasizes the importance of information from the stimuli registered on your sensory receptors. Bottom-up processing uses only a low-level sensory analysis of the stimulus. In contrast, **top-down processing** emphasizes how our concepts, expectations, and memory influence our cognitive processes. This **top-down processing** requires higher-level cognition, for example, the kind of processes we will emphasize in Chapters 5 and 8 of this textbook. Both bottom-up and top-down processing work simultaneously to ensure that our cognitive processes are typically fast and accurate.

Consider pattern recognition. You recognize your aunt partly because of the specific information from the stimulus—information about your aunt’s face, height, shape, and so forth. This bottom-up processing is important. At the same time, however, you must possess stored knowledge about the physical characteristics of your aunt. The reliance on stored knowledge about the physical identity of your aunt—knowledge that is necessary in order to recognize a person as your aunt and not as a stranger—is an example of the top-down knowledge-driven component of visual recognition. Furthermore, consider the role of context. There is a higher likelihood of seeing your aunt in her house than seeing your best friend from college in your aunt’s house. This top-down knowledge may speed up the visual recognition of your aunt in her house. It may also, however, slow down the recognition of your best friend from college should that person happen to be at your aunt’s house when you arrive. Assuming that your aunt and your best friend from college don’t know each other, and you know that they don’t know each other, do you have the sense that you would be slightly confused upon encountering your best friend from college at your aunt’s house? As we’ll see throughout this book, knowledge and context work together to shape the way that we access and process information in our environments.

## How to Use Your Book Effectively

Your textbook includes several features that are specifically designed to help you understand and remember the material. As you read the list that follows, figure out how to use each feature most effectively.

***Chapter Outline.*** Notice that each chapter begins with an outline. When you start to read a new chapter, first examine the outline so that you can appreciate the general structure of a topic. For example, notice that Chapter 1 has four main topics, each appearing in large boldface print, starting with **What Is Cognitive Psychology?** Each appears in text under a solid line that denotes a new main section of the chapter. The second-level headings are smaller, such as **The Origins of Cognitive Psychology** here in Chapter 1. The third-level headings are the smallest, and appear in text at the beginning of relevant subsections in italics.

***Chapter Introductions.*** Each chapter begins by an introductory section that encourages you to think about how your own cognitive experiences are related to the material in the chapter. They are designed to emphasize the central components of the cognitive process discussed in each chapter. By combining the material from the outline and the opening paragraph, you'll be better prepared for the specific information about the research and theories in each chapter. You may be tempted to skip the chapter outline and the chapter introductions. However, this organizational structure will help you understand the major groupings of topics throughout the chapter before you begin to read.

***Demonstrations.*** I designed the demonstrations in this book to make the research more meaningful. The informal experiments in these demonstrations require little or no equipment, and you can perform most of them by yourself. Students have told me that these demonstrations help make the material more memorable, especially when they try to picture themselves performing the tasks in a research setting. As you will see in our multiple discussions of memory systems, we remember information more accurately when we try to relate the material to ourselves.

***Individual Differences Focus.*** The term **individual differences** refers to the systematic variation in the way that groups of people perform on the same cognitive task. Prior to about 1995, cognitive psychologists rarely studied how individual differences could influence people's thought processes. Instead, they focused quite strongly on measuring the behavior of multiple participants in an experiment, and then calculating the statistical mean (average) performance per each condition of an experiment. But, average estimates of performance do not provide information about variability in participant performance. Some participants may have performed really well on a task whereas others may have exhibited more difficulty. And, in many cases, understanding why certain individuals performed better or worse on a task can provide deeper insight into the cognitive process that one is investigating.

The exploration of individual differences in cognitive performance is consistent with a relatively new approach that makes connections among the various disciplines within psychology. John T. Cacioppo (2007) wrote about this important issue when he was the president of the Association for Psychological Science. APS is an organization that focuses on psychology research in areas such as cognitive psychology, social psychology, and biopsychology.

Cacioppo emphasized that psychology can make major advances by combining each of these areas with one of three specific perspectives. These three perspectives are abnormal psychology, individual differences, and developmental psychology. For instance, a group of researchers could combine one area (e.g., cognitive psychology) with a perspective (e.g., abnormal psychology).

Consider individuals who have major depression. **Major depression** is a psychological disorder in which feelings of sadness, discouragement, and hopelessness interfere with the ability to perform daily mental and physical functions. In an earlier era, psychologists seldom studied whether depressed individuals might differ from other people when performing cognitive tasks. This situation is puzzling, because therapists—and the individuals themselves—frequently noticed these problems on cognitive tasks. Fortunately, many contemporary psychologists now conduct research on the relationship between psychological disorders and cognitive performance (e.g., Hertel & Matthews, 2011).

This kind of interdisciplinary research is important, from both practical and theoretical standpoints. As you know, Theme 4 emphasizes that our cognitive processes are interrelated. Therefore, cognitive aspects of psychological problems—such as major depression—could certainly be related to attention, memory, and other cognitive processes. And, if depressed individuals underperform nondepressed individuals on a memory task, the next most reasonable question to ask is “Why?” Perhaps individuals with depression do not encode information into memory in the same way as those without depression. Or, perhaps attentional differences between the two groups explain why they differed in memory performance. Pursuing either of these two potential explanations for the group difference will likely yield more information not only about cognitive processing in depressed individuals, but also about memory systems more generally.

Other researchers who investigate individual differences choose to compare groups of people who differ on a demographic characteristic. For example, you may have heard from someone at some point in your life that men and women differ in their language or spatial abilities. In Chapter 7, however, we’ll see that women and men are actually similar in most kinds of spatial abilities. Indeed, although gender differences may be an important area of inquiry in some other areas of psychology, men and women tend to demonstrate extremely similar patterns of performance on most cognitive psychology experiments.

In order to increase your awareness of the emerging focus on individual differences research in cognitive psychology, each chapter contains an overview of research that highlights some type of individual differences effect. For example, Chapter 2 contains a discussion of how individuals with a schizophrenia diagnosis perform more slowly than a control group (without schizophrenia or other significant mental health problems) on facial recognition tasks. Chapter 5 contains a discussion of the manner in which the presence of an anxiety disorder can influence performance on different types of memory tasks. I hope that you come to see the importance of examining how individual difference variables can influence cognitive processing.

***Applications.*** As you read each chapter, notice the numerous applications of cognitive psychology. Indeed, research in cognition has important applications to areas

such as education, medicine, business, and clinical psychology. For example, understanding the factors that can increase the accurate retrieval of information from memory is not only interesting for theoretical reasons. People recall information better if it is concrete, rather than abstract, and if they try to determine whether the information applies to themselves (Paivio, 1995; Rogers et al., 1977; Symons & Johnson, 1997). Each time that you take an exam, you must access information that is stored in your memory. As a result, the scientific study of memory can provide valuable information that you can apply to your own study strategies and test-taking behaviors in order to increase your exam performance.

***End-of-Section Practice Quiz Questions.*** In your high school or college experience, have you ever had the sense that you understood a topic better after you took a test on the topic? It turns out that people do experience increases in memory for material after they have been tested on it—a phenomenon called the **testing effect**. At the end of each section in each chapter, 3–7 multiple choice quiz questions appear. Try to answer each question. If you have difficulty doing so, immediately go back to the corresponding text and try to figure out the correct response. These mock quizzes provide you with a quick way to test yourself for understanding. Completing these questions should provide you with the information you need in order to identify weaknesses in your understanding of the material. This information will be very valuable in allowing you to strategize about which topics you should spend more time studying when preparing for upcoming exams.

***Section Summaries.*** As we will discuss in the chapters on memory, repeated exposures to information increases accurate memory for that information. The practice quiz questions provide you with a second exposure to key concepts after you already encountered them in text. In order to provide you with a third opportunity to think about key concepts in each chapter, section summaries appear for each section at the end of the chapter. When you reach the end of the chapter, cover the summary points provided for each section and see which important points you remember. Then, read the section summary and notice which items you remembered incorrectly or incompletely. Take extra care to revisit the text associated with the points on which you experienced difficulty.

***End of Chapter Review Questions.*** At the end of each chapter, you will find a set of essay-style review questions. These questions provide you with yet another opportunity to quiz yourself, in a different format, on the material contained in the chapter. Many review questions ask you to apply your knowledge to an everyday problem. Other review questions encourage you to integrate information from several parts of the chapter. Thinking about each question will provide you with another opportunity to identify the areas in which you may have difficulty with the material.

***Keywords.*** Notice that each new term in this book appears in boldface type (e.g., **cognition**) when it is first discussed. I have included the definition in the same sentence as the term, so you do not need to search an entire paragraph to discover

the term's meaning. Also, notice that phonetic pronunciation is provided for a small number of words that are often mispronounced. Students tell me that they feel more comfortable using a word during class discussion if they are confident that their pronunciation is correct. (I also included pronunciation guides for the names of several prominent theorists and researchers, such as Wundt and Piaget).

***Keywords List and Glossary.*** A list of new terms appears at the end of each chapter. Check each item to see whether you can supply a definition and an example. You can consult the chapter for a discussion of the term. Your textbook also includes a glossary at the end of the book. The glossary will be helpful when you need a precise definition for a technical term. It will also be useful when you want to check your accuracy while reviewing the list of new terms in each chapter.

***Recommended Readings.*** Each chapter features a list of recommended readings. This list can supply you with resources if you want to write a paper on a particular topic or if an area is personally interesting. In general, I tried to locate books, chapters, and articles that provide more than an overview of the subject but are not overly technical.

One unusual aspect of cognitive psychology is that you are actually using cognition to learn about cognition! These learning aids, combined with the material on memory improvement in Chapter 6, should help you use your cognitive processes even more efficiently.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Which of the following statements is true about cognition, in connection with the themes of this textbook?
  - a) Most cognitive processes can be studied in isolation, without reference to other processes.
  - b) Although some cognitive processes are active, most are passive.
  - c) Most cognitive theories propose that humans actively examine the world for information.
  - d) Cognitive processes handle neutral information better than positive information.
- 2) Suppose that you are accustomed to a certain bus stopping on a specific corner near your college campus. A bus stops, and you think that it's your customary bus. You fail to notice that the side of the bus has a totally different company name. The process that led to your misidentifying the bus is called:
  - a) serial processing.
  - b) parallel processing.
  - c) bottom-up processing.
  - d) top-down processing.

- 3) The kind of processing that emphasizes how your sensory receptors register information is called:
  - a) serial processing.
  - b) parallel processing.
  - c) bottom-up processing.
  - d) top-down processing.
- 4) One of the themes of your textbook focuses on bottom-up and top-down processing. According to this theme:
  - a) the phrase “top-down processing” points out the importance of the information contained in the stimulus.
  - b) bottom-up processing is almost always more important than top-down processing.
  - c) top-down processing is more important in childhood, but bottom-up processing is more important in adulthood.
  - d) both top-down processing and bottom-up processing operate at the same time, so that our cognitive processes can operate efficiently.
- 5) According to the discussion of individual differences in Chapter 1 of your textbook:
  - a) behaviorists pay more attention to individual differences than cognitive psychologists do.
  - b) cognitive psychologists now emphasize individual differences more than in earlier decades.
  - c) cognitive psychologists have always studied psychological disorders more than they have studied developmental psychology.
  - d) cognitive psychologists believe that research about individual differences has some practical applications, but individual differences are not theoretically interesting.

## ⌚ Section Summary Points

---

### WHAT IS COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY?

---

1. The term *cognition* refers to the acquisition, storage, transformation, and use of knowledge; *cognitive psychology* is sometimes used as a synonym for cognition, and sometimes it refers to a theoretical approach to psychology.
2. Multiple systems and processes contribute to your conscious interpretation of the world around you.

3. It's useful to study cognitive psychology because (a) cognitive activities are a major part of human psychology, (b) the cognitive approach influences other important areas of psychology, and (c) you can learn how to use your cognitive processes more effectively.

## A HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVE ON COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY

---

1. Many historians maintain that Wilhelm Wundt is responsible for creating the discipline of psychology; Wundt also developed the introspection technique.
2. Hermann Ebbinghaus and Mary Whiton Calkins conducted early research on human memory.
3. William James examined numerous everyday psychological processes, and he emphasized the active nature of the human mind.
4. Gestalt psychology emphasized that people use organization to perceive patterns, and they often solve problems by using insight.
5. Beginning in the early 20th century, behaviorists such as John B. Watson rejected the study of mental processes; the behaviorists helped to develop the research methods used by current cognitive psychologists.
6. Cognitive psychology began to emerge in the mid-1950s. This new approach was stimulated by disenchantment with behaviorism, as well as a growing interest in linguistics, human memory, and developmental psychology.

## THE RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN MIND, BRAIN, AND BEHAVIOR

---

1. Cognitive science examines questions about the mind; it includes disciplines such as cognitive psychology, neuroscience, artificial intelligence, philosophy, linguistics, anthropology, sociology, and economics.
2. Theorists who are interested in artificial intelligence (AI) approaches to cognition typically try to design computer models that accomplish the same cognitive tasks that humans do.
3. The approach called “pure artificial intelligence” attempts to design programs that can accomplish cognitive tasks as efficiently as possible.
4. The approach called “computer simulation” attempts to design programs that accomplish cognitive tasks the way that humans do.
5. According to the computer metaphor, human cognitive processes work like a computer that can process information quickly and accurately.
6. According to the information-processing approach, mental processes operate like a computer, with information flowing through a series of storage areas.

7. Enthusiasm for the classic information processing approach has declined, because cognitive psychologists now realize that human thinking requires more complex models.
8. Cognitive psychology has had a major influence on the field of psychology. In the current era, cognitive psychologists are more concerned about ecological validity than in previous decades.
9. According to the connectionist approach, cognitive processes can be represented in terms of networks of neurons; furthermore, many operations can proceed at the same time, in parallel, rather than one step at a time.
10. The area of cognitive neuroscience combines the research techniques of cognitive psychology with a variety of methods for assessing the brain's structure and function.
11. Brain lesions, PET-scans, and the functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI) are cognitive neuroscientific methodologies that provide information about which brain structures are involved in cognitive processing; fMRI is now more commonly used than PET scans.
12. The event-related potential technique uses electrodes to track the very brief changes in the brain's electrical activity, in response to specific stimuli. It does not provide information about where in the brain the processing occurred, but it gives very precise estimates of the time-course of cognitive processing.

## **CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS**

---

1. Define the terms *cognition* and *cognitive psychology*. Now think about your ideal career, and suggest several ways in which the information from cognitive psychology would be relevant to this career.
2. Compare the following approaches to psychology, with respect to their specific emphasis on human thinking: (a) William James's approach, (b) behaviorism, (c) gestalt psychology, and (e) the cognitive approach.
3. This chapter addresses the trade-off between ecological validity and carefully controlled research. Define these two concepts. Then compare the following approaches in terms of their emphasis on each concept: (a) Ebbinghaus's approach to memory, (b) James's approach to psychological processes, (c) the behaviorist approach, (d) the cognitive psychology approach from several decades ago, and (e) current cognitive psychology research.
4. List several reasons for the increased interest in cognitive psychology and the decline of the behaviorist approach. In addition, describe the field of cognitive science, noting the disciplines that are included in this field.
5. The section on cognitive neuroscience described four different research techniques. Answer the following questions for each technique: (a) What are its strengths? (b) What are its weaknesses? (c) What kind of research questions can it answer?

6. What is artificial intelligence, and how is the information-processing approach relevant to this topic? Select three specific cognitive processes that might interest researchers in artificial intelligence. Then provide examples of how pure AI and the computer-simulation investigations of these cognitive processes would differ in their focus.
7. How does connectionism differ from the classical artificial-intelligence approach? List three characteristics of the PDP approach. In what way is this approach based on discoveries in cognitive neuroscience?
8. Theme 4 emphasizes that your cognitive processes are interrelated. Think about a problem you have solved recently, and point out how the solution to this problem depended upon perceptual processes, memory, and other cognitive activities.
9. As you'll see in Chapter 6, your long-term memory is more accurate if you carefully think about the material you are reading; it is especially accurate if you try to relate the material to your own life. Review the section called "How to Use Your Book" and describe how you can use each feature to increase your memory for the material in the remaining chapters of this book.
10. Review each of the five themes of this book. Which of them seem consistent with your own experiences, and which seem surprising? From your own life, think of an example of each theme.

## KEYWORDS

cognition  
cognitive psychology  
cognitive approach  
empirical evidence  
introspection  
recency effect  
behaviorism  
operational definition  
gestalt psychology  
gestalt  
information-processing approach  
ecological validity  
cognitive neuroscience  
social cognitive neuroscience  
brain lesions  
positron emission tomography (PET scan)

functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)  
event-related potential (ERP) technique  
artificial intelligence (AI)  
computer metaphor  
pure AI  
computer simulation  
computer modeling  
connectionist approach  
parallel distributed processing  
(PDP) approach  
neural-network approach  
cerebral cortex  
serial processing  
parallel processing  
cognitive science

consciousness  
memory  
metacognition  
imagery  
semantic memory  
schemas  
discourse  
Theme 1  
Theme 2  
Theme 3  
Theme 4  
Theme 5  
bottom-up processing  
top-down processing  
individual differences  
major depression  
testing effect

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

- Bermúdez, J. L. (2014). *Cognitive science: An introduction to the science of the mind*. New York: Cambridge University Press. Cognitive science is an interdisciplinary area, and this textbook does a good job of explaining how multiple field, including psychology, contributed to a more interdisciplinary understand of how the mind works.
- Clark, A. (2013). *Mindware: An introduction to the philosophy of cognitive science*. Oxford University Press, Inc. Written by a leading philosopher in the field of cognitive science, this book provides a very accessible overview of multiple approaches to modeling the complexities of the human mind.
- Kalat, J. W. (2009). *Biological psychology* (10th ed.). Belmont, CA: Cengage Wadsworth. Kalat's textbook provides an interesting, clear description of biopsychology and neuropsychology; the illustrations are especially helpful.
- Pickren, W. E., & Rutherford, A. (2010). *A history of modern psychology in context*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley. I highly recommend this clearly written, well-organized overview of the history of psychology.
- Spivey, M. (2007). *The continuity of mind*. Oxford University Press. Although this book is a bit advanced, it provides a very clear and concise critique of the classical information processing approach to cognitive psychology. The author then argues for a newer perspective on the relationship between perception, cognition, and action.

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 1.4

The letter *e* is missing from this entire passage. The letter *e* is the most frequent letter in the English language. Therefore, a long passage—without any use of the letter *e*—is highly unusual. The exercise demonstrates the difficulty of searching for something that is not there (Theme 3).

Quotation on page 25 from: Hearst, E. (1991). Psychology and nothing. *American Scientist*, 79, 432–443.





## CHAPTER 2

# Visual and Auditory Recognition

### Chapter Introduction

#### Overview of Visual Object Recognition

- The Visual System
- Organization in Visual Perception
- Theories of Visual Object Recognition

#### Top-Down Processing and Visual Object Recognition

- Bottom-Up Versus Top-Down Processing
- Top-Down Processing and Reading
- “Smart Mistakes” in Object Recognition

#### Specialized Visual Recognition Processes

- Recognizing Faces Versus Recognizing Other Objects
- Neuroscience Research on Face Recognition
- Applied Research on Face Recognition

#### Speech Perception

- Characteristics of Speech Perception
- Theories of Speech Perception

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

Hold your hand directly in front of your eyes. You definitely perceive a solid object that includes distinctive characteristics. For example, you can easily identify its size, shape, and color. You also notice that your hand is a unified object, clearly located in front of a more distant and less clearly defined background.

As you shift your gaze back to this textbook, your eyes perceive a series of squiggles on this page. However, you can instantly identify each squiggle as a letter of the alphabet. And, you can recognize combinations of letters as entire words. Your visual system perceives more than just one shape at a time. In fact, you can quickly and effortlessly identify hundreds of shapes in any natural scene (Geisler, 2008). Your auditory abilities are equally impressive. In fact, you can recognize the words spoken by your friend, as well as music, squeaking chairs, and footsteps.

On a daily basis, we process visual and auditory information so accurately and effortlessly that it is easy to take these abilities for granted (Jain & Duin, 2004). In reality, however, perception is actually a remarkably complex human ability. Perception may seem to be far easier than other cognitive skills, such as playing chess. However, as we noted in Chapter 1, a computer program can be designed that can outperform a chess master. In contrast, you cannot buy a vision machine that will outperform the visual skills of a preschool child.

As you'll see in this chapter, our visual and auditory achievements are impressively efficient and accurate (Grill-Spector & Kanwisher, 2005; Lappin & Craft, 2000). Did you know, for example, that you can identify a complex scene—such as a baseball game or a wedding—within about one-tenth of a second (Gallistel & King, 2009)? Perceptual processes provide clear evidence for Theme 2 of this textbook.

Our current chapter explores several aspects of perceptual processing. We will begin with some background information on recognizing visual objects. Then we'll examine two important topics in vision: top-down processing and specialized recognition processes. Finally, we will shift to the perceptual world of audition as we consider speech perception. These perceptual processes are vitally important because they prepare the "raw" sensory information so that it can be used in the more complex mental processes—such as reading—which we'll discuss in later chapters of this book.

## OVERVIEW OF VISUAL OBJECT RECOGNITION

---

**Perception** uses previous knowledge to gather and interpret the stimuli registered by the senses. For example, you use perception to interpret each of the letters on this page. Consider how you managed to perceive the letter at the end of the word *perception*. You combined (1) information registered by your eyes, (2) your previous knowledge about the shape of the letters of the alphabet, and (3) your previous knowledge about what to expect when your visual system has already processed the fragment *perceptio-*. Notice that perception combines aspects of both the outside world (the visual stimuli) and your own inner world (your previous knowledge). This observation provides a good

example of Theme 5 of this book. In order to make sense of the world around you, perception combines bottom-up and top-down processing.

Many colleges offer an entire course on the topic of perception, so we cannot do justice to this discipline in just one chapter. Other resources can provide information about sensory processes such as the nature of the receptors in the eye and the ear, as well as more details about other areas of perception (Foley & Matlin, 2010; Goldstein, 2010a; Wolfe et al., 2009). These books examine how we perceive important characteristics of visual objects, such as shape, size, color, texture, and depth. These resources also investigate other perceptual systems—audition, touch, taste, and smell. Additionally, understanding how the stored knowledge that you possess interacts with, and fundamentally shapes, lower-level sensory processing is a current hot topic in many areas of the cognitive sciences (e.g., Bar et al., 2006; Chang et al., 2006; Clark, 2013; Dikker et al., 2010; Noe, 2004; Pickering & Clark, 2014; Pickering & Garrod, 2013). Because perception contributes to just about every other cognitive process in some way or another, it's one of the most heavily researched topics in the cognitive sciences.

Due to the limited room that we have to discuss perceptual processes, this chapter focuses most heavily on object recognition. During **object recognition** or **pattern recognition**, you identify a complex arrangement of sensory stimuli, and you perceive that this pattern is separate from its background. When you recognize an object, your sensory processes transform and organize the raw information provided by your sensory receptors. You also compare the sensory stimuli with information that you have stored in your memory.

For example, when someone speaks, they are creating a physical signal, in the form of sound waves. Those sound waves travel to your ear, and portions of your auditory system are responsible for analyzing the physical properties (such as amplitude and frequency) of the sound waves. The analysis of the physical properties of input occurring early after it makes contact with your sensory receptors constitutes the “bottom-up” part of perception. After early sensory processing, additional higher-level processing of the input occurs. At some point, the input becomes processed well enough that the information can be matched to your stored knowledge about linguistic sounds. When processed information gets matched to stored knowledge, you have then *recognized* the sound. The role that your stored knowledge plays in facilitating your ability to recognize an object (in this case, a linguistic sound received through the auditory modality) constitutes part of the “top-down” portion of the recognition process.

In this first section of the chapter, we focus not on auditory perception, but instead on visual processing. During visual processing, light bounces off surfaces in the environment, thus carrying information about the contents of your external visual world to your visual sensory receptors (your eyes). We consider three topics: (a) the visual system, (b) how organization operates in visual perception, and (c) three theories about object recognition.

## The Visual System

Psychologists have developed two terms to refer to perceptual stimuli. The **distal stimulus** is the actual object that is “out there” in the environment—for example,

the pen on your desk. The **proximal stimulus** is the information registered on your sensory receptors—for example, the image that your pen creates on your retina. Your **retina** covers the inside back portion of your eye; it contains millions of neurons that register and transmit visual information from the outside world.

When we recognize an object, we manage to figure out the identity of the distal stimulus, even when the information available in the proximal stimulus is far from perfect (Kersten et al., 2004; Palmer, 2003; Pasternak et al., 2003). For example, you recognized the human face in Demonstration 1.2 from Chapter 1 even though the face lacks a nose, mouth, and ears. Gazzaniga and his colleagues (2009) point out that object recognition depends primarily on shape, rather than on color or texture. You recognized this human face, even though it was blue.

Try Demonstration 2.1 to illustrate your skill in identifying the distal stimulus. As noted in this demonstration, you can recognize objects in a new scene that has been presented for about one-tenth of a second (Biederman, 1995). Does this mean that your visual system manages to take the proximal stimulus, representing perhaps a dozen objects, and recognize all of these objects within one-tenth of a second?

### Demonstration 2.1

#### The Immediate Recognition of Objects

Turn on a television set and adjust the sound to “mute.” Now change the channel with your eyes closed. Open your eyes and then immediately shut them. Repeat this exercise several times. Notice how you can instantly identify and interpret the image on the TV screen, even though you did not expect that image and have never previously seen it in that exact form. In less than a second—and without major effort—you can identify colors, textures, contours, objects, and people.

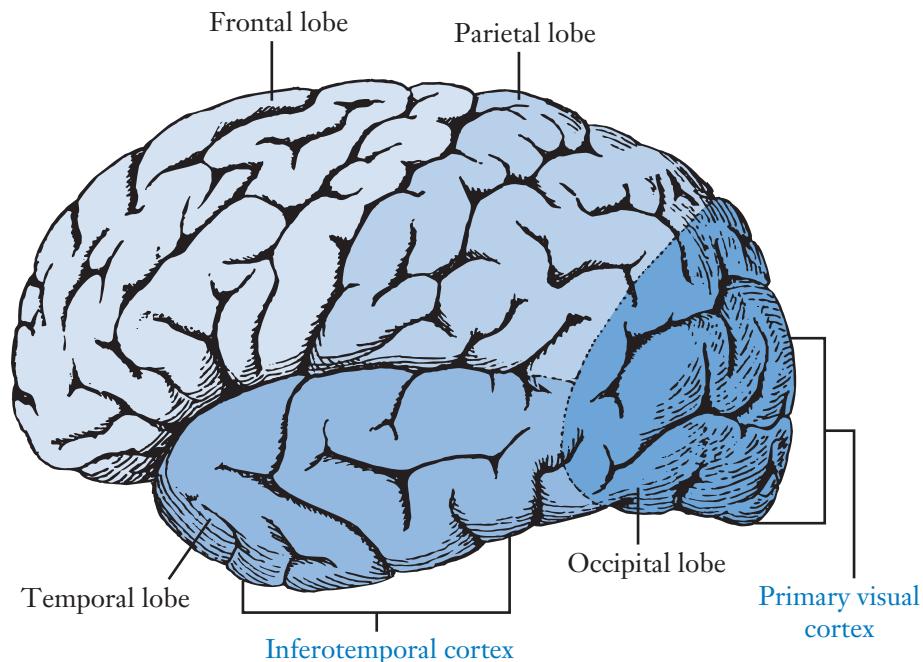
This demonstration was originally suggested by Irving Biederman (1995), who noted that people can usually interpret the meaning of a new scene in one-tenth of a second. Consistent with Theme 2, humans are impressively efficient in recognizing patterns.

Fortunately, your visual system has some assistance from one of its other components—your sensory memory (Gregory, 2004a). **Sensory memory** is a large-capacity storage system that records information from each of the senses with reasonable accuracy. In relation to vision, **iconic memory**, or **visual sensory memory**, preserves an image of a visual stimulus for a brief period after the stimulus has disappeared (Hollingworth, 2006b; Parks, 2004; Sperling, 1960).

Visual information that is registered on the retina (the proximal stimulus) must make its way through the visual pathway, a set of neurons between the retina and the primary visual cortex. The **primary visual cortex** is located in the occipital lobe of the brain; it is the portion of your cerebral cortex that is concerned with basic processing of visual stimuli (see Figure 2.1). It is also the first place where information from your

**FIGURE 2.1**

**A Schematic Drawing of the Cerebral Cortex, as Seen from the Left Side, Showing the Four Lobes of the Brain.** Notice the primary visual cortex (discussed in this section). The inferotemporal cortex plays an important role in recognizing complex objects such as faces.



two eyes is combined (Briggs & Usrey, 2010). If you place your hand at the back of your head, just above your neck, the primary visual cortex lies just beneath your skull at that location.

Visual information can travel from your retina to your primary visual cortex extremely quickly (~50–80 milliseconds, Nowak, Munk et al., 1995). The primary visual cortex is only the first stop within the cortex. For instance, researchers have identified at least 30 additional areas of the cortex that play a role in visual perception (Bruce et al., 2003; Fellman & Van Essen, 1991; Frishman, 2001; Sillito, 2004). These regions beyond the primary visual cortex are activated when we recognize complex objects. Researchers are currently studying the functions of these regions. For example, your ability to recognize a tool—such as a fork or scissors—depends partly on your parietal lobe (Almeida et al., 2010; Mahon et al., 2010). However, it is important to note that researchers have not yet discovered which brain regions are paired with

each component of the object-recognition process (Pasternak et al., 2003; Purves & Lotto, 2003).

## Organization in Visual Perception

As object recognition occurs, our visual system is designed to impose organization on the richly complicated visual world (Geisler & Super, 2000; Palmer, 2003).

In Chapter 1, we introduced a historical approach to psychology called “gestalt psychology.” One important principle in **gestalt psychology** is that humans have basic tendencies to organize what they see; without any effort, we see patterns, rather than random arrangements (Gordon, 2004; Schirillo, 2010). For example, when two areas share a common boundary, the **figure** has a distinct shape with clearly defined edges. In contrast, the **ground** is the region that is “left over,” forming the background. As gestalt psychologists pointed out, the figure has a definite shape, whereas the ground simply continues behind the figure. The figure also seems closer to us and more dominant than the ground (Kelly & Grossberg, 2000; Palmer, 2003; Rubin, 1915/1958). Even young infants demonstrate some of the gestalt principles of organization (Quinn et al., 2002).

In an **ambiguous figure–ground relationship**, the figure and the ground reverse from time to time, so that the figure becomes the ground and then becomes the figure again. Figure 2.2 illustrates the well-known vase-faces effect. At first, you see a white vase against a blue background, but a moment later, you see two blue faces against a white background. Even in this ambiguous situation, our perceptual system imposes organization on a stimulus, so that one portion stands out and the remainder recedes into the background. We are so accustomed to the certainty of the figure–ground relationship that we are surprised when we encounter a situation where the figure and the ground exchange places (Wolfe et al., 2009).

The explanation for these figure–ground reversals seems to have two components: (1) The neurons in the visual cortex become adapted to one figure, such as the “faces” version of Figure 2.2, so you are more likely to see the alternative or “vase” version; and (2) furthermore, people try to solve the visual paradox by alternating between two reasonable solutions (Gregory, 2004a; Long & Toppino, 2004; Toppino & Long, 2005).

Surprisingly, we can even perceive a figure–ground relationship when a scene has no clear-cut boundary between the figure and the ground. One category of visual illusions is known as illusory contours. In **illusory contours** (also called **subjective contours**), we see edges even though they are not physically present in the stimulus. In the illusory contour in Figure 2.3, for example, people report that an inverted white triangle seems to loom in front of the outline of a second triangle and three small blue circles. Furthermore, the triangle appears to be brighter than any other part of the stimulus (Grossberg, 2000; Palmer, 2002).

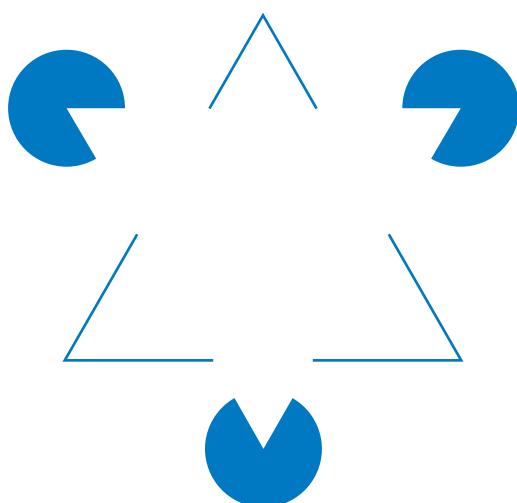
In our everyday life, we typically perceive scenes more accurately if we “fill in the blanks.” However, in the case of illusory contours, this rational strategy leads to a perceptual error (Mendola, 2003; Purves & Lotto, 2003). You can see why gestalt psychologists were especially intrigued by ambiguous figure–ground relationships and illusory contours (Foley & Matlin, 2010; Wolfe et al., 2009). Human perception is more than the sum of the information in the distal stimulus.

**FIGURE 2.2**

**The Vase-Faces Effect: An Example of an Ambiguous Figure–Ground Relationship.**

**FIGURE 2.3**

**An Example of Illusory Contours.**



## Theories of Visual Object Recognition

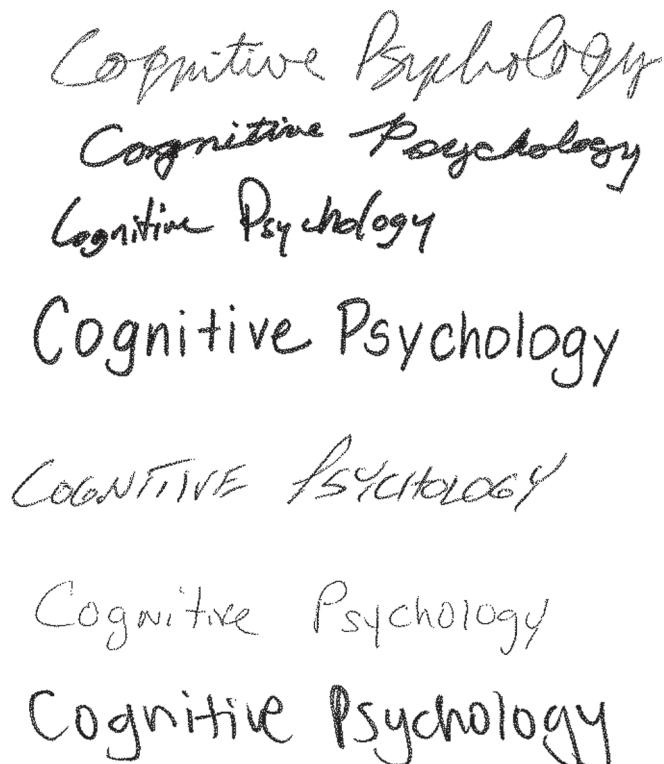
Researchers have proposed many different theories of object recognition. According to one early theory, your visual system compares a stimulus with a set of **templates**, or specific patterns that you have stored in memory. Then it notes which template matches the stimulus. However, every day you manage to recognize letters that differ substantially from the classic version of a letter, especially in handwritten text.

For instance, notice in Figure 2.4 that all of the letter C's in the word *Cognitive* are somewhat different. You can see that the letter P's in *Psychology* are also somewhat different. Still, you can recognize each of those letters, even if you view the letters from a different perspective (Palmer, 2003). The template approach fares even worse in recognizing the more complex objects that occupy your visual world. Perception requires a more flexible system than matching a pattern against a specific template (Gordon, 2004; Jain & Duin, 2004; Wolfe et al., 2009).

**FIGURE 2.4**

**An Example of Variability in the Shape of Letters.** Notice specifically the difference in the shape of the letter P in Cognitive Psychology.

---



The two other theories—feature analysis and recognition-by-components—are more sophisticated. As you read about these two current theories, keep in mind that we don't need to decide that one theory is correct and the other is wrong. Human perception is somewhat flexible, and we may use different approaches for different object-recognition tasks (Mather, 2006).

**Feature-Analysis Theory.** Several **feature-analysis theories** propose a relatively flexible approach, in which a visual stimulus is composed of a small number of characteristics or components (Gordon, 2004). Each visual characteristic is called a **distinctive feature**. Consider, for example, how feature-analysis theorists might explain the way that we recognize letters of the alphabet. They argue that we store a list of distinctive features for each letter. For example, the distinctive features for the letter R include a curved component, a vertical line, and a diagonal line. When you look at a new letter, your visual system notes the presence or absence of the various features. It then compares this list with the features stored in memory for each letter of the alphabet. People's handwriting may differ, but each of their printed R's will include these three features.

Try Demonstration 2.2, which is based on a chart developed by Eleanor Gibson (1969). The feature-analysis theories propose that the distinctive features for each of the alphabet letters remain constant, whether the letter is handwritten, printed, or typed. These models can also explain how we perceive a wide variety of two-dimensional patterns, such as figures in a painting, designs on fabric, and illustrations in books. However, most research on this topic focuses on our ability to recognize letters and numbers.

Feature-analysis theories are consistent with the psychological research. For example, the psychological research by Eleanor Gibson (1969) demonstrated that people require a relatively long time to decide whether one letter is different from a second letter when those two letters share a large number of critical features. According to the table in Demonstration 2.2, the letters P and R share many critical features; Gibson's research participants made slow decisions about whether these two letters were different. In contrast, O and L do not share any critical features. In this research, people decided relatively quickly whether letter pairs like these were different from each other.

Other psychological research analyzes the letters and numbers in the addresses that people write on envelopes (Jain & Duin, 2004). For example, Larsen and Bundesen (1996) designed a model based on feature analysis that correctly recognized an impressive 95% of the numbers written in street addresses and zip codes.

The feature-analysis theories are also compatible with evidence from neuroscience (Gordon, 2004; Palmer, 2002). The research team of Hubel and Wiesel focused on the primary visual cortex of anesthetized animals (Hubel, 1982; Hubel & Wiesel, 1965, 1979, 2005). They presented a simple visual stimulus—such as a vertical bar of light—directly in front of each animal's eyes. Hubel and Wiesel then recorded how a particular neuron in the primary visual cortex responded to that visual stimulus. They continued to test how a variety of neurons in this region of the cortex responded to visual stimuli.

### Demonstration 2.2

#### A Feature-Analysis Approach

Eleanor Gibson proposed that letters differ from each other with respect to their distinctive features. The demonstration below includes an abbreviated version of a table she proposed. Notice that the table shows whether a letter of the alphabet contains any of the following features: four kinds of straight lines, a closed curve, an intersection of two lines, and symmetry. As you can see, the P and R share many features. However, W and O share only one feature. Compare the following pairs of letters to determine which distinctive features they share: A and B; E and F; X and Y; I and L.

Features	A	E	F	H	I	L	V	W	X	Y	Z	B	C	D	G	J	O	P	R	Q
<hr/>																				
<hr/>																				
<hr/>																				
Straight																				
horizontal	+	+	+	+	+							+			+					
vertical	+	+	+	+	+	+						+	+	+	+			+	+	
diagonal/	+						+	+	+	+	+									
diagonal\	+						+	+	+	+							+	+		
<hr/>																				
<hr/>																				
<hr/>																				
Closed Curve															+	+	+	+	+	
Intersection	+	+	+	+					+			+					+	+	+	
<hr/>																				
<hr/>																				
Symmetry	+	+		+	+		+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+			

**Source:** Gibson, E. J. (1969). *Principles of perceptual learning and development*. New York: Prentice Hall.

Hubel and Wiesel's results showed that each neuron responded especially vigorously when the bar was presented to a specific retinal region and when the bar had a particular orientation. For example, suppose that a bar of light is presented to a particular location on the animal's retina. One specific neuron might respond strongly when the bar has a vertical orientation. Another neuron, just a hairbreadth away within the visual cortex, might respond most vigorously when the bar is rotated about 10 degrees from the vertical. The visual system contains feature detectors that are present when we are born (Gordon, 2004). These detectors help us recognize certain features of letters and simple patterns.

However, the feature-analysis approach has several problems. For example, the feature-analysis theories were constructed to explain the relatively simple recognition of letters. In contrast, the shapes that occur in nature are much more complex (Kersten et al., 2004). How can you recognize a horse? Do you analyze the stimulus into features such as its mane, its head, and its hooves? Wouldn't any important perceptual features be distorted as soon as the horse moved—or as soon as you moved? Horses and other objects in our environment contain far too many lines and curved segments. Recognizing these objects is far more complex than recognizing letters (Palmer, 2003; Vecera, 1998).

Let's now consider the recognition-by-components approach to object recognition. This approach is especially important because it specifically addresses how people recognize the complex kinds of stimuli that we find in everyday life.

**The Recognition-by-Components Theory.** Irving Biederman and his colleagues have developed a theory to explain how humans recognize three-dimensional shapes (Biederman, 1990, 1995; Hayworth & Biederman, 2006; Kayaert et al., 2003). The basic assumption of their **recognition-by-components theory** is that a specific view of an object can be represented as an arrangement of simple 3-D shapes called **geons**. Just as the letters of the alphabet can be combined into words, geons can be combined to form meaningful objects (Vuong, 2010).

You can see five of the proposed geons in Part A of Figure 2.5. Part B of this figure shows six of the objects that can be constructed from the geons. As you know, letters of the alphabet can be combined to form words with different meanings, depending upon the specific arrangements of the letters. For example, *no* has a different meaning from *on*. Similarly, geons 3 and 5 from Figure 2.5 can be combined to form different meaningful objects. A cup is different from a pail, and the recognition-by-components theory emphasizes the specific way in which these two geons are combined.

In general, an arrangement of three geons gives people enough information to classify an object. Notice, then, that Biederman's recognition-by-components theory is essentially a feature-analysis theory that explains how we recognize three-dimensional objects.

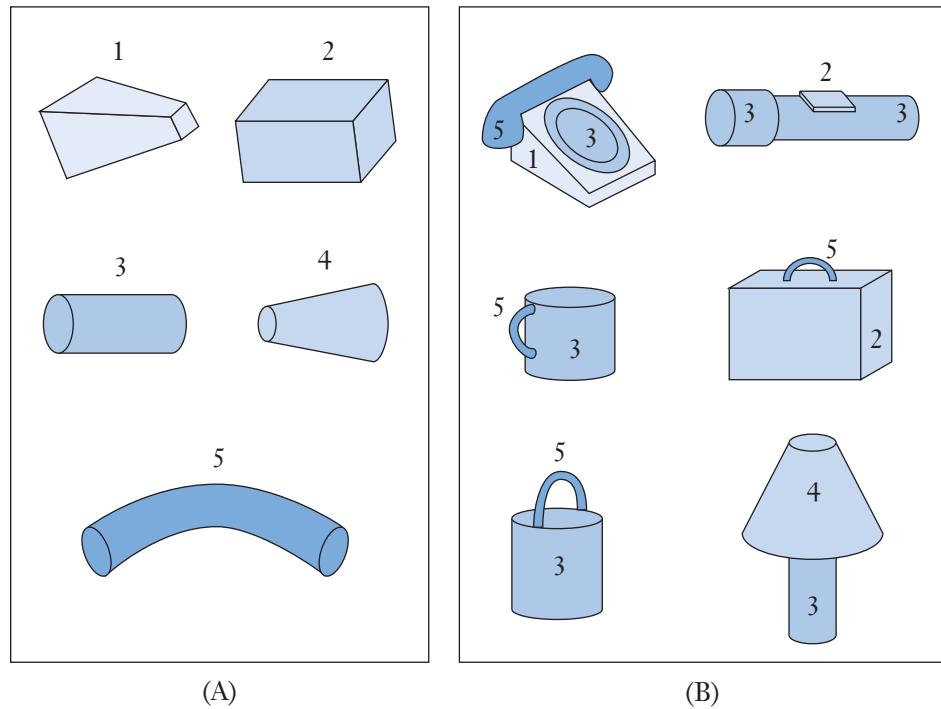
Biederman and his colleagues have conducted fMRI research with humans, and they also recorded neuronal responses in anesthetized monkeys. Their findings show that areas of the cortex beyond the primary visual cortex respond to geons like those in Figure 2.5A (Hayworth & Biederman, 2006; Kayaert et al., 2003). Furthermore, computer-modeling research suggests that young children may initially represent each object as an undifferentiated complete object. In contrast, older children and adults can represent an object as a collection of geons (Doumas & Hummel, 2010).

However, the recognition-by-components theory requires an important modification, because people recognize objects more quickly when those objects are seen from a standard viewpoint, rather than a much different viewpoint (Friedman et al., 2005; Graf et al., 2005). Notice, for instance, how your own hand would be somewhat difficult to recognize if you look at it from an unusual perspective.

One modification of the recognition-by-components theory is called the **viewer-centered approach**; this approach proposes that we store a small number of views of

**FIGURE 2.5**

**Five of the Basic Geons (A) and Representative Objects that Can Be Constructed from the Geons (B).**



**Source:** Biederman, I. (1990). Higher-level vision. In E. N. Osherson, S. M. Kosslyn, & J. M. Hollerbach (Eds.), *An invitation to cognitive science* (Vol. 2, pp. 41–72). Cambridge, MA: MIT.

three-dimensional objects, rather than just one view (G. Mather, 2006). Suppose that we see an object from an unusual angle, and this object does not match any object shape we have stored in memory. We must then mentally rotate the image of that object until it matches one of the views that is stored in memory (Tarr & Vuong, 2002; Wolfe et al., 2009). This mental rotation may require an additional second or two, and we may not even recognize the object.

At present, both the feature-analysis theory and the recognition-by-components theory (modified to include the viewer-centered approach) can explain some portion of our remarkable skill in recognizing objects. However, researchers must explore whether these theories can account for our ability to recognize objects that are more complicated than isolated cups and pails. For example, how were you able to immediately identify numerous complex objects in the scene you viewed on your television

screen in Demonstration 2.1? The theoretical explanations will become more detailed, as researchers continue to explore how we recognize real-world objects and scenes by using increasingly sophisticated research methods (e.g., Gordon, 2004; Henderson, 2005; Hollingworth, 2006a, 2006b; Wolfe et al., 2009).

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) The visual information registered by the sensory receptors of the retina is known as the:
  - a) distal stimulus.
  - b) wavefront.
  - c) dorsal stream.
  - d) proximal stimulus.
- 2) The study of object recognition or pattern recognition focuses on ways in which:
  - a) sensory processes transform and organize raw information provided by sensory receptors.
  - b) previous knowledge always gives rise to accurate perception of environmental stimuli.
  - c) template-matching processes underlie the direct perception of objects and patterns.
  - d) sensory receptors use a proximal stimulus to manufacture a new distal stimulus in the external world.
- 3) The way people recognize simple visual patterns (such as letters of the alphabet) is partially explained by a feature-analysis process, which involves the analysis of combinations of distinctive features. Similarly, the way people recognize complex objects (such as coffee cups) is partially explained by a recognition-by-components process, which involves the analysis of combinations of:
  - a) templates.
  - b) perceptrons.
  - c) figure-ground relationships.
  - d) geons.
- 4) Suppose that you are looking at an advertisement that features a large figure. At first, you think you are looking at a star. However, when you look closer, you realize that some of the star's edges are not actually shown on the paper, yet they seem to be physically present. This perceptual experience is called:
  - a) a template.
  - b) an example of bottom-up processing.
  - c) a distinctive feature.
  - d) an illusory contour.

- 5) Feature-analysis approaches:
- state that we store a template for each letter of the alphabet.
  - cannot explain how we manage to recognize handwritten letters of the alphabet.
  - are contradicted by neuroscience research.
  - make predictions about why an R would be confused with a P, rather than a W.

## TOP-DOWN PROCESSING AND VISUAL OBJECT RECOGNITION

---

Our discussion so far has emphasized how people recognize isolated objects. We have not yet considered how our knowledge and expectations can aid recognition. In real life, when you try to decipher a hastily written letter of the alphabet, the surrounding letters of the word might be helpful. Similarly, the context of a coffee shop is useful when you try to identify an object that consists of a narrow, curved geon that is attached to the side of a wider, cylindrical geon.

Theme 5 emphasizes the difference between two kinds of processing. Let's first review that distinction. Then we'll see how these two processes work together in a complementary fashion to help us recognize words during the reading process. Finally, we'll see how we can sometimes make mistakes if our top-down processing is overly active.

### Bottom-Up Versus Top-Down Processing

So far, this chapter has focused on bottom-up processing. **Bottom-up processing** emphasizes that the stimulus characteristics are important when you recognize an object. Specifically, the physical stimuli from the environment are registered on the sensory receptors. This information is then passed on to higher, more sophisticated levels in the perceptual system (Carlson, 2010; Gordon, 2004).

For example, glance away from your textbook and focus on one specific object that is nearby. Notice its shape, size, color, and other important physical characteristics. When these characteristics are registered on your retina, the object-recognition process begins. This information starts with the most basic (or bottom) level of perception, and it works its way up until it reaches the more "sophisticated" cognitive regions of the brain, beyond your primary visual cortex. The combination of simple, bottom-level features helps you recognize more complex, whole objects.

The very first part of visual processing may be bottom-up (Palmer, 2002). However, an instant later, the second process begins. This second process in object recognition is top-down processing. **Top-down processing** emphasizes how a person's concepts, expectations, and memory can influence object recognition.

In more detail, these higher-level mental processes all help in identifying objects. You expect certain shapes to be found in certain locations, and you expect to encounter these shapes because of your past experiences. These expectations help you recognize objects very rapidly. In other words, your expectations at the higher (or top) level of visual processing will work their way down and guide our

early processing of the visual stimulus (Carlson, 2010; Dikker et al., 2009; Donderi, 2006; Gregory, 2004a).

Think how your top-down processing helped you to quickly recognize the specific nearby object that you selected a moment ago. Your top-down processing made use of your expectations and your memory about objects that are typically nearby. This top-down process then combined together with the specific physical information about the stimulus from bottom-up processing. As a result, you could quickly and seamlessly identify the object (Carlson, 2010). As we noted earlier, object recognition requires both bottom-up and top-down processing (Theme 5). Before you read further, try Demonstration 2.3.

### Demonstration 2.3

#### **Context and Pattern Recognition**

Can you read the following sentence?

THE MAN RAN.

As you might imagine, top-down processing is strong when a stimulus is registered for just a fraction of a second. Top-down processing is also strong when stimuli are incomplete or ambiguous (Groome, 1999).

How does top-down processing operate in vision? Researchers have proposed that specific structures along the route between the retina and the visual cortex may play a role. These structures may store information about the relative likelihood of seeing various visual stimuli in a specific context (Kersten et al., 2004).

Cognitive psychologists believe that both bottom-up and top-down processing are necessary to explain the complexities of object recognition (Riddoch & Humphreys, 2001). For example, you recognize a coffee cup because of two almost simultaneous processes: (1) Bottom-up processing forces you to register the component features, such as the curve of the cup's handle; and (2) the context of a coffee shop encourages you to recognize the handle on the cup more quickly, because of top-down processing. Let's now consider how this top-down processing facilitates reading.

#### **Top-Down Processing and Reading**

As Demonstration 2.3 shows, the same shape—an ambiguous letter—can sometimes be perceived as an H and sometimes as an A. In this demonstration, you began to identify the whole word “THE,” and your tentative knowledge of that word helped to identify the second letter as an H. Similarly, your knowledge of the words “MAN” and “RAN” helped you identify that same ambiguous letter as an A in this different context.

Researchers have demonstrated that top-down processing can influence our ability to recognize a variety of objects (e.g., Carreiras et al., 2013; Farmer et al., 2015; Gregory, 2004a; Hollingworth & Henderson, 2004; Kersten et al., 2004; Kutas & Federmeier, 2011; Rahman & Sommer, 2008). Most of the research on this topic examines how context helps us recognize letters of the alphabet during reading.

Psychologists who study reading have realized for decades that a theory of recognition must include factors other than the information in the stimulus. When you read, suppose that you do identify each letter by analyzing its features. In addition, suppose that each letter contains four distinctive features, a conservative guess. Taking into account the number of letters in an average word—and the average reading rate—this would mean that you would need to analyze about 5,000 features every minute. This estimate is ridiculously high; your perceptual processes couldn't handle that kind of workload (Dahan, 2010).

Furthermore, we can still manage to read a sentence, even if some of the middle letters in a word have been rearranged. For example, Rayner and his colleagues (2006) found that college students could read normal sentences at the rate of about 255 words per minute. They could still read jumbled sentences such as, “The boy cuold not slove the probelm so he aksed for help.” However, their reading rate dropped to 227 words per minute.

One of the most widely demonstrated phenomena in the research on recognition is the word superiority effect. According to the **word superiority effect**, we can identify a single letter more accurately and more rapidly when it appears in a meaningful word than when it appears alone by itself or else in a meaningless string of unrelated letters (Dahan, 2010; Palmer, 2002; Vecera & Lee, 2010). For instance, you can recognize the letter *p* more easily if it appears in a word such as *plan* than if it appears in a nonword such as *pnla*.

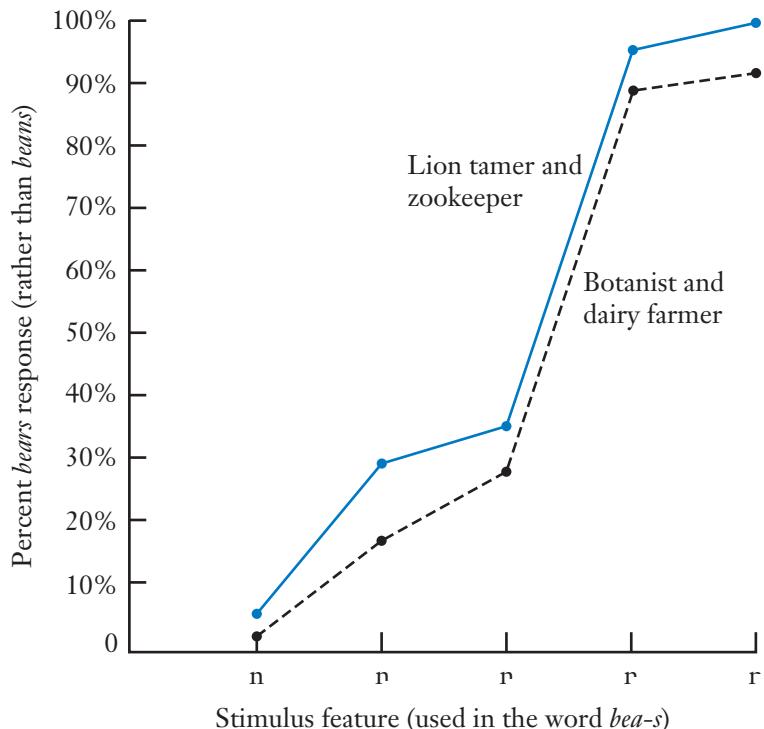
Dozens of studies have confirmed the importance of top-down processing in letter recognition (e.g., Grainger & Jacobs, 2005; Palmer, 1999; Reicher, 1969; Williams et al., 2006). For example, the letter *s* is quickly recognized in the word *island*, even though the *s* is not pronounced in this word (Krueger, 1992).

Researchers have also shown that the context of a sentence facilitates the recognition of a word in a sentence. For example, people quickly recognize the word *juice* in the sentence, “Mary drank her orange juice,” relative to a word that is possible but not expected, such as *water* (Altarriba, et al., 1996; Ashby et al., 2005; Balota et al., 1985; Ehrlich & Rayner, 1981; Kliegl et al., 2004).

Let's discuss one classic study that explored the effects of sentence context on the processing of a word. Rueckl and Oden (1986) demonstrated that both the features of the stimulus and the nature of the context influence word recognition. In other words, both bottom-up and top-down processing operate in a coordinated fashion. These researchers used stimuli that were either letters or letter-like characters. For example, one set of stimuli consisted of a perfectly formed letter *n*, a perfectly formed letter *r*, and three symbols that were intermediate between those two letters. Notice these stimuli arranged along the bottom of Figure 2.6. In each case, this particular stimulus was embedded in the letter sequence “bea-s.” As a result, the study included five stimuli that ranged between “beans” and “bears.” (In other words, this variable tested the effects of bottom-up processing.)

**FIGURE 2.6**
**The Influence of Stimulus Features and Sentence Context on Word Identification.**


---



**Source:** Rueckl, J. G., & Oden, G. C. (1986). The integration of contextual and featural information during word identification. *Journal of Memory and Language*, 25, 445–460.

The nature of the context was also varied by using the sentence frame, “The \_\_\_\_\_ raised (bears/beans) to supplement his income.” The researchers constructed four sentences by filling the blank with a carefully selected term: “lion tamer,” “zookeeper,” “botanist,” and “dairy farmer.” You’ll notice that a lion tamer and a zookeeper are more likely to raise bears, whereas the botanist and the dairy farmer are more likely to raise beans. Other similar ambiguous letters and sentence frames were also constructed, each using four different nouns or noun phrases. (In other words, this second variable tested the effects of top-down processing.)

Figure 2.6 shows the results of Rueckl and Oden’s (1986) study. As you can see, people were definitely more likely to choose the “bears” response when the line segment on the right side of the letter was short, rather than long: The features of

the stimulus are extremely important because word recognition operates partly in a bottom-up fashion.

However, you'll also notice that people were somewhat more likely to choose the "bears" response in the lion tamer and zookeeper sentences than in the botanist and dairy farmer sentences: The context is important because word recognition also operates partly in a top-down fashion. Specifically, our knowledge about the world leads us to expect that lion tamers and zookeepers would be more likely to raise bears than beans.

Think about how these context effects can influence your reading speed. The previous letters in a word help you identify the remaining letters more quickly. Furthermore, the other words in a sentence help you identify the individual words more quickly. Without context to help you read faster, you might still be reading the introduction to this chapter!

So far, we have considered only neatly printed text; top-down processing certainly operates in this situation. What happens when you read a note from someone with bad handwriting? A journal article by Anthony Barnhart and Stephen Goldinger (2010) is appropriately titled, "Interpreting chicken-scratch: Lexical access for handwritten words." According to this article, when students in this study were reading a handwritten note with sloppy, ambiguous handwriting, they were even more likely to rely on top-down processing than when students were reading neatly printed text.

### "Smart Mistakes" in Object Recognition

According to Theme 2, our cognitive processes are remarkably efficient and accurate. However, when we occasionally do make a mistake, that error can often be traced to a "smart mistake," such as overusing the strategy of top-down processing. Because we overuse top-down processing, we sometimes demonstrate **change blindness**; we fail to detect a change in an object or a scene.

Overusing top-down processing can also lead us to demonstrate a second mistake, called **inattentional blindness**; when we are paying attention to some events in a scene, we may fail to notice when an unexpected but completely visible object suddenly appears (Most et al., 2005). Let's now consider these two kinds of visual-processing errors.

***Change Blindness.*** Imagine that you are walking along a sidewalk near your college campus. Then a stranger asks you for directions to a particular building. Right in the middle of this conversation, two people—who are carrying a wooden door sideways—walk between you and this stranger. When they have passed by, the original stranger has been replaced by one of the door-holding strangers (the door was blocking your vision, so you could not directly see the strangers switching places). Would you notice that you are no longer talking with the same individual? You may be tempted to reply, "Of course!"

When Daniel Simons and Daniel Levin (1997a, 1997b, 1998) tried this stranger-and-the-door study, only half of the bystanders reported that one stranger had been replaced by a different stranger. Many were still "clueless" when they were explicitly asked, "Did you notice that I'm not the same person who approached you to ask for directions?" (Simons & Levin, 1998, p. 646). Take a moment to try Demonstration 2.4. How quickly can you detect the difference between these two similar scenes?

### Demonstration 2.4

#### Detecting the Difference Between Two Pictures

Turn to Color Figure 1 on the insert at the back of this book, where you'll see two color photos of children in a park. Look carefully at these two scenes until you have detected which feature is different. The answer appears at the end of the chapter.

To locate the feature that is different in these two color photos (inside the front cover), look at the little girl with the black top and the orange shorts. In one version, you can see part of a white sock on her left ankle. In the other version, this part of the sock is black.

This chapter examines how we see objects. When perceiving an entire scene, our top-down processing encourages us to assume that the basic meaning of the scene will remain stable. This assumption is rational, and the mistaken perception makes sense (Carlson, 2010; Rensink, 2010; Saylor & Baldwin, 2004). In the real world, one person does not suddenly morph into a different individual!

Laboratory research provides other examples of change blindness (Moore, 2010). For instance, Rensink and his colleagues (1997) asked participants to look at a photo, which was briefly presented twice. Then a slightly different version of the photo was briefly presented twice. This sequence of alternations was repeated until the participant detected the change.

This result showed that people quickly identified the change when this change was important. For example, when a view of a pilot flying a plane showed a helicopter either nearby or far away, participants required only 4.0 alternations to report the change. In contrast, they required 16.2 alternations to report a change that was unimportant, such as the height of a railing behind two people seated at a table.

Again, these results make sense (Saylor & Baldwin, 2004). The basic meaning of the scene with the pilot is drastically different if the helicopter is nearby, rather than distant. In contrast, the height of the railing doesn't change the actual meaning of the scene at the table.

Additional studies confirm that people are surprisingly blind to fairly obvious changes in the objects that they are perceiving (e.g., Saylor & Baldwin, 2004; Scholl et al., 2004; Simons et al., 2002). In general, when we look at a scene with numerous objects, we typically do not store a detailed representation of every item in that scene (Gillam et al., 2007). Interestingly, this effect also extends to the auditory modality, in an effect termed "Change Deafness." Fenn et al. (2011) demonstrated, for example, that individuals overwhelmingly fail to notice when the voice of a speaker changes in the middle of a telephone conversation (Fenn et al., 2011).

**Inattentional Blindness.** In general, psychologists use the term *change blindness* when people fail to notice a change in some part of the stimulus. In contrast, they use

the term *inattentional blindness* when people fail to notice that a new object has appeared (Moore, 2010). In both cases, however, people are using top-down processing as they concentrate on some objects in a scene. As a result, when an object appears that is not consistent with their concepts, expectations, and memory, people often fail to recognize this changed object (change blindness) or the introduction of a new object (inattentional blindness).

Let's now consider a dramatic study about inattentional blindness. Simons and Chabris (1999) asked participants to watch a videotape of people playing basketball. These participants were instructed to mentally tally the number of times that members of a specified group made either a bounce pass or an aerial pass. Shortly after the video began, a person dressed in a gorilla suit wandered into the scene and remained there for 5 seconds. Amazingly, 46% of the participants failed to notice the gorilla! Other research confirms that people often fail to notice a new object, if they are paying close attention to something else (Chabris & Simons, 2010; Most et al., 2001; Most et al., 2005). Incidentally, Daniel Simons's Web site contains some interesting demonstrations of his research, including both the "door study," discussed above as well as the "gorilla study": <http://www.simonslab.com/videos.html>

As you might imagine, people are more likely to experience inattentional blindness when the primary task is cognitively demanding (Simons & Jensen, 2009). If the primary task in this study had been to monitor moves in a leisurely chess game—rather than moves in basketball—wouldn't people be less likely to experience inattentional blindness?

We have just seen that people frequently make two similar perceptual errors, change blindness and inattentional blindness. Theme 2 of this textbook states that our cognitive processes are remarkably efficient and accurate. How can we reconcile the two kinds of errors with this theme? One important point is that many of the visual stimuli that people fail to see are not high in ecological validity (Rachlinski, 2004). Studies are high in **ecological validity** if the conditions in which the research is conducted are similar to the natural setting where the results will be applied. Frankly, I doubt if anyone reading this book has seen someone in a gorilla suit strolling through a basketball game!

Still, you can probably recall a time when you were looking for something and failed to locate it when it was in an unexpected location. Both change blindness and inattentional blindness can also operate in our daily lives.

Simons and Levin (1997a) emphasize that we actually function very well in our normal visual environment. If you are walking along a busy city street, a variety of perceptual representations will rapidly change from one glance to the next. People move their legs, shift a bag to another arm, and disappear behind traffic signs. If you precisely tracked each detail, your visual system would be rapidly overwhelmed by the trivial changes. Instead, your visual system is fairly accurate in creating the "gist," or general interpretation of a scene. You focus only on the information that appears to be important, such as the proximity of an approaching bus as you cross the street, and you ignore unimportant details. Change blindness and inattentional blindness illustrate a point we made in connection with Theme 2: Our cognitive errors can often be traced to a rational strategy.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) The word superiority effect is to the finding that people can identify:
  - a) a word better when it appears in isolation than when it appears at the end of a meaningful sentence.
  - b) a word better when it appears in uppercase (capital) letters than when it appears in lowercase (small) letters.
  - c) a single letter better when it appears in a meaningful word than when it appears by itself or in a meaningless string of letters.
  - d) a single letter better when it appears by itself than when it appears in the middle of a meaningful word.
- 2) The same stimulus (e.g., “beans” or “bears”) may be perceived in a different way depending on the sentence context (e.g., “The farmer raised . . .” vs. “The zoo-keeper raised . . .”). This supports the view that word recognition involves:
  - a) bottom-up processing.
  - b) top-down processing.
  - c) both bottom-up and top-down processing.
  - d) processes in addition to bottom-up and top-down processing.
- 3) Research on change blindness and inattentional blindness reveal that people:
  - a) tend to make cognitive errors because they do not use a rational information-processing strategy.
  - b) often fail to notice when an object in a scene has changed or when a new object has appeared.
  - c) will usually notice the appearance of a new object only if they are attending closely to another object.
  - d) All of the above are correct.

## SPECIALIZED VISUAL RECOGNITION PROCESSES

---

So far, our exploration of visual recognition has primarily focused on how we perceive letters of the alphabet or a variety of objects. We noted that features contained in visual input are processed in primary visual cortex. We also noted that a large number of additional neural structures were involved in visual object recognition after information processing occurs in the primary visual cortex.

It is interesting to note, however, that the processing of certain types of visual stimuli appears to be supported, at least in part, by neural and cognitive processes that are somewhat specialized. That is, certain parts of the brain are particularly active when presented with a specific class of stimuli. Specialized recognition processes have been proposed for the recognition of faces (e.g., Kanwisher, et al., 1997; Sergent et al., 1992),

particular locations and spatial layouts (e.g., Epstein & Kanwisher, 1998), and visual words (e.g., Dehaene et al., 2002). These types of stimuli are frequent and highly important for navigating and interpreting one's visual environment. It is thus possible that certain portions of neural tissue become highly specialized over the course of development to support the processing of these types of stimuli (McCandliss et al., 2003).

In this section, we consider research on face recognition. How do you manage to recognize a friend by simply looking at this person's face? The task ought to be challenging, because all faces have the same general shape. A further complication is that you can recognize the face of your friend Monica—even when you see her face from a different angle, in an unusual setting, and wearing an unexpected frowning expression. Impressively, you manage to overcome all these sources of variation (Esgate & Groome, 2005; McKone, 2004; Styles, 2005). Almost instantly, you perceive that this person is indeed Monica. Notice how important face recognition abilities are for your social life (and think about how strange life would be if you weren't able to recognize individual faces).

We'll consider four areas of research in this section of the chapter. First, we'll examine some laboratory-based research showing that our perceptual system processes human faces differently from other visual stimuli. Next, we'll consider the neuroscience research on face perception. We'll then explore some applied research on face perception.

### Recognizing Faces Versus Recognizing Other Objects

Researchers emphasize that most people perceive faces in a different fashion from other stimuli. In other words, face perception is somehow "special" (Farah, 2004; McKone, 2004). For example, young infants track the movement of a photographed human face more than any other similar stimuli (Bruce et al., 2003; Johnson & Bolhuis, 2000).

Similarly, Tanaka and Farah (1993) found that research participants were significantly more accurate in recognizing a facial feature when it appeared within the context of a whole face, rather than in isolation. For example, they recognized a nose in the context of a whole face much more accurately than an isolated nose. The same participants also judged parts of a house. In this "house condition," they were equally accurate in recognizing a house feature (such as a window) within the context of a complete house, versus recognizing that window in isolation.

We recognize houses and most other objects by identifying the individualized features that combine together to create these objects. In contrast, faces apparently have a special, privileged status in our perceptual system. We recognize faces on a **holistic-cholistic (recognition)** basis—that is, in terms of their overall shape and structure (Richler et al., 2011). In other words, we perceive a face in terms of its **gestalt** or overall quality that transcends its individual elements. It makes sense that face perception has a special status, given the importance of faces in our social interactions (Fox, 2005; Macrae & Quadflieg, 2010; Styles, 2005).

### Neuroscience Research on Face Recognition

Much of the research on face recognition comes from a disability known as prosopagnosia (pronounced "pros-o-pag-no-zhe-ah"). People with **prosopagnosia** cannot recognize human faces visually, though they perceive other objects relatively normally (Farah, 2004).

Consider the case of a woman with prosopagnosia who was in her early 30s, and she had recently completed her PhD. She described an experience when she went to pick up her infant son at his day care center. “I went to the wrong baby at my son’s day care and only realized that he was not my son when the entire day care staff looked at me in horrified disbelief” (Duchaine & Nakayama, 2006, p. 166).

Many neuroscience case studies show that individuals with prosopagnosia can easily recognize common objects. For example, a man with prosopagnosia may quickly identify a chair, a coffee cup, or a sweater. He may even look at a woman’s smiling face and report that she looks happy. However, he may fail to recognize that this woman is his own wife! Furthermore, people with prosopagnosia often report that the various parts of a person’s face—such as a nose, a mouth, and two eyes—seem independent of one another, instead of forming a unified, complete face (Farah, 2004; Gazzaniga et al., 2009).

Earlier, we mentioned that the occipital lobe, at the back of your brain, is the location in the part of the cortex that is responsible for the initial, most basic visual processing. Information then travels from the occipital lobe to numerous other locations throughout the brain. The location most responsible for face recognition is the temporal cortex, at the side of your brain (Farah, 2004; Kanwisher et al., 2001; Sinha et al., 2010). The specific location is known as the fusiform face area, in the lower portion of the temporal cortex (Kanwisher et al., 1997).

Researchers have also tested monkeys, using neuroscience recording techniques. They report that certain cells in the inferotemporal cortex respond especially vigorously to a photo of another monkey’s face (Rolls & Tovee, 1995; Wang et al., 1996).

Chapter 1 described the **fMRI** technique, a technique for obtaining images of human brain activity. The fMRI studies have demonstrated that the fusiform face area is more activated when an individual is exposed to images of faces. They have shown that the brain responds more quickly to faces presented in the normal, upright position, in comparison to faces presented upside-down (D’Esposito et al., 1999). Similarly, behavioral research shows that people are much more accurate in identifying upright faces, compared to upside-down faces, a phenomenon called the **face-inversion effect** (Macrae & Quadflieg, 2010; Wilford & Wells, 2010; Wolfe et al., 2009). This research is far from complete, but it may explain why face perception seems to follow different rules, emphasizing holistic processing rather than isolated components.

It is important to note, however, that there exists a great deal of controversy about how to interpret these and similar neuroscientific data. Although the behavioral data point to certain processing differences for specific classes of stimuli (such as faces), it is less clear that the processing of those stimuli is really supported by or otherwise localized to a specific area of cortex. For example, stimuli other than faces produce patterns of activation in the fusiform face area. Indeed, some have argued that the fusiform face area is really an area that is sensitive to the processing of stimuli with which individuals have a great deal of expertise (Gauthier et al., 2000). In fact, Gauthier and colleagues (2000) found that when car experts and bird experts were exposed to either cars or birds, respectively, the fusiform face area was activated. Thus, the fusiform face area may not be designed to process only information about faces. Future research will be necessary to determine whether or not there exist specific neural structures designed to process specific classes of visual stimuli.

## Applied Research on Face Recognition

As we have noted earlier, many cognitive psychologists now emphasize the importance of ecological validity. The applied research on face recognition focuses on real-life situations in which it is important to recognize people's faces.

Kemp and his coauthors (1997) studied the accuracy of supermarket cashiers who had been instructed to make judgments about ID photos. Specifically, undergraduate students were given credit cards that showed a  $1'' \times 1''$  color photo of their faces. Each student was told to select some items at a supermarket and then present his or her credit card to the cashier. The cashier could then decide whether to accept or reject the credit card.

When students carried a credit card that showed their own photo, the cashiers correctly accepted the card 93% of the time. However, when students carried a card that showed a photo of another person—who looked fairly similar—they correctly rejected the photo only 36% of the time. In other words, they let someone with an incorrect photo ID slip past them 64% of the time!

Another applied study on face recognition focused on security surveillance systems. Many banks, businesses, and institutions use a video security system, typically filming people who walk through a door. Burton and his coauthors (1999) asked people to look at video clips of psychology professors walking through the entrance of the department of psychology at the University of Glasgow in Scotland.

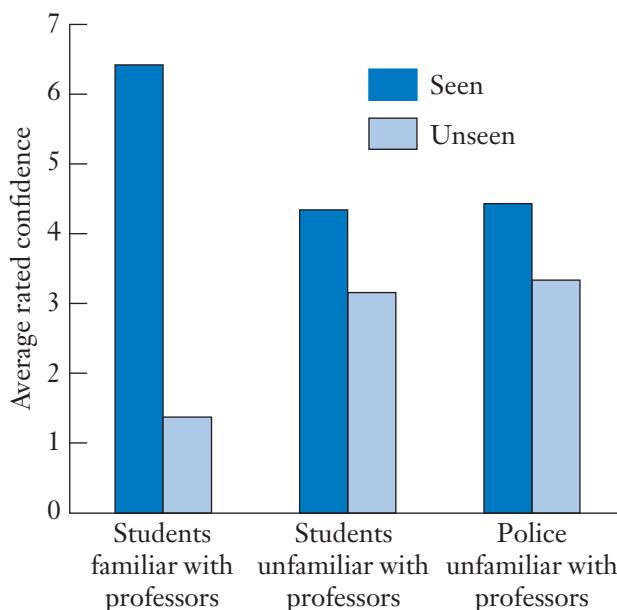
First, all of the participants in the study saw a series of video clips of 10 professors. Next, they all saw a series of high-quality photos of 20 professors; 10 of these professors had appeared in a video, and 10 had not. The participants were instructed to rate each photo, using a scale from 1 (indicating certainty that they *had not* seen this person in the video) to 7 (indicating certainty that they *had* seen this person in the video).

Burton and his colleagues (1999) also tested three categories of participants. Twenty of the participants had been taught by all 10 professors in the video clips. Twenty were other students who had never been taught by any of these professors, and 10 were experienced police officers who were not familiar with any of the professors.

Figure 2.7 shows the ratings provided by the three categories of participants. As you can see, the students who were familiar with the professors had highly accurate recognition. These students were very confident in identifying the 10 professors who had actually appeared in the videos, and they were also very confident that the other 10 professors had not appeared in the videos.

However, when students were unfamiliar with the professors, they were only slightly more confident about the professors they had actually seen in the video, compared to the professors whom they had not seen. Unfortunately, the experienced police officers were no more accurate than the second group of students. Additional research confirms that people are much more accurate in identifying familiar faces than unfamiliar faces (Bruce et al., 2001; Henderson et al., 2001).

These two applied-psychology studies have explored whether people can accurately match two images of a person's face. Other research examines whether people can make accurate judgments about a specific characteristic of a person's face. For example, Matthew Rhodes (2009) reviewed studies in which research participants had tried to guess an unfamiliar person's age. In general, people guessed quite accurately.

**FIGURE 2.7****Participants' Confidence About Having Seen a Target Person in an Earlier Video, as a Function of Kind of Observer and Whether or not the Target Person Actually Appeared in the Video.**

**Source:** Burton, A. M., Wilson, S., Cowan, M., & Bruce, V. (1999). Face recognition in poor-quality video: Evidence from security surveillance. *Psychological Science*, 10, 243–248.

Notice that this research has an important application when clerks are trying to decide whether a young person is old enough to purchase products such as alcohol or tobacco.

Face recognition research can also shed light on how individuals with clinical diagnoses process visual information differently than those without similar diagnoses. A good example of this interdisciplinary research focuses on the relationship between schizophrenia and face identification.

Schizophrenia is one of the most serious psychological disorders. People with **schizophrenia** typically do not show intense emotions, and they may have hallucinations. For students studying cognitive psychology, an especially important facet is disordered *thinking*. Furthermore, individuals with schizophrenia tend to perform poorly on many cognitive tasks (Reichenberg & Harvey, 2007).

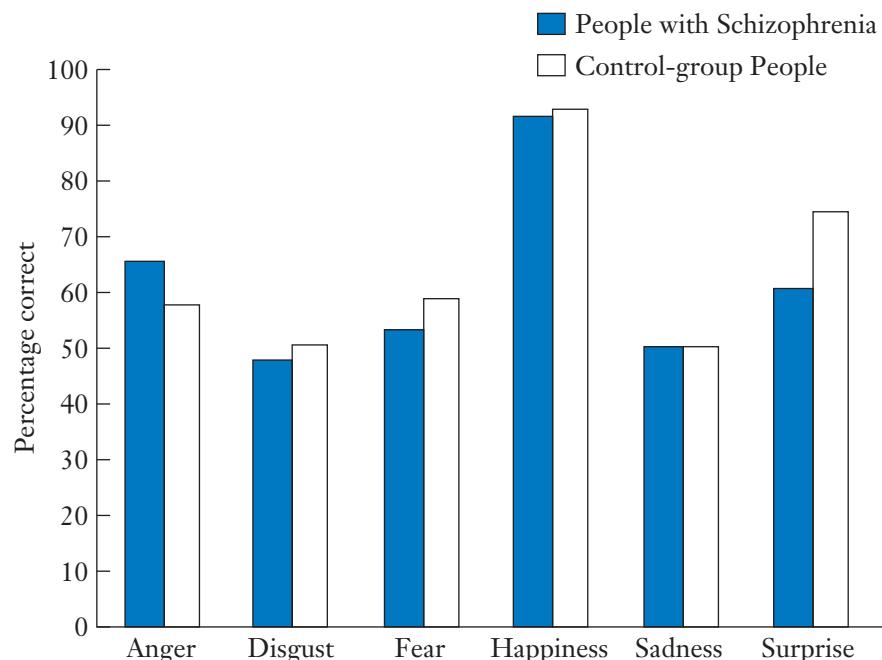
Researchers have also reported that people with schizophrenia seem to have difficulty in perceiving faces and facial expressions (Bediou et al., 2005; Hall et al., 2004; Martin et al., 2005). However, Edith Pomarol-Clotet and her colleagues (2010) hypothesized

that this poor performance in judging faces might be due to more general problems on cognitive tasks, rather than a specific difficulty with faces. These researchers, therefore, carefully matched their two samples, a group of 22 individuals with schizophrenia and 20 community members without schizophrenia. The two groups were matched with respect to their score on an intelligence test as well as age and gender.

Each person judged a standardized set of 60 photographs of people's faces; these photos have been widely used in research on facial expression. There were 10 photographs for each of six emotions, and each photo showed a moderate amount of the specified emotion. The researchers did not want the task to be either too easy or too difficult.

As you can see in Figure 2.8, the two groups of people had similar accuracy rates. Further analyses showed no significant difference between the two groups on any of the six emotions. However, the individuals in the control group responded

**FIGURE 2.8**  
**Participants' Accuracy in Judging Facial Emotion, as a Function of Type of Emotion and Group (People with Schizophrenia and People in the Matched Control Group).**



**Source:** Pomarol-Clotet, E., et al. (2010). Facial emotion processing in schizophrenia: A nonspecific neuropsychological deficit? *Psychological Medicine*, 40, 911–919.

significantly *faster* than the individuals with schizophrenia, consistent with previous research (Pomarol-Clotet et al., 2010). It's not clear why the two groups had similar scores, but matching for intelligence may be an important factor.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) People recognize features of human faces relatively better (compared to features of other complex objects, such as houses) if the features appear in the context of a whole face, rather than in isolation. This kind of finding supports the view that face recognition:
  - a) is “special.”
  - b) involves holistic processing.
  - c) has a special status in the human visual system.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 2) Imagine that you are reading an article on face recognition. The article argues that people use holistic processing when they look at a face. Which of the following sentences would you be most likely to see in this article?
  - a) “People with prosopagnosia are especially likely to use holistic processing.”
  - b) “Brain lesions typically encourage the use of holistic processing in face recognition.”
  - c) “People perceive faces by holistic processing, in terms of a gestalt, rather than separate elements.”
  - d) “Infants tend to use holistic processing, whereas adults use gestalt processing.”
- 3) A person with prosopagnosia would be likely to:
  - a) perform better than other people on a change-blindness test.
  - b) have difficulty recognizing fruits and vegetables.
  - c) fail to recognize letters of the alphabet.
  - d) have trouble recognizing faces.
- 4) Which of the following students provides the best summary of the research about using a video security system to recognize faces?
  - a) Alex: “Humans are skilled at face recognition; with these video systems, their face recognition is even more accurate.”
  - b) Magali: “With these video systems, people are accurate in recognizing familiar faces, but not unfamiliar faces.”
  - c) Emmanuel: “With these video systems, people are accurate in recognizing unfamiliar faces, but not familiar faces.”
  - d) Rose: “Unfortunately, the videos are typically so blurry that people have difficulty recognizing both familiar and unfamiliar faces.”

## SPEECH PERCEPTION

---

Speech perception seems perfectly easy and straightforward . . . until you begin to think about everything you must accomplish in order to perceive a spoken sentence. During **speech perception**, your auditory system must record the sound vibrations generated by someone talking; then the system must translate these vibrations into a sequence of sounds that you perceive to be speech. Adults who speak English produce about 15 sounds every second (Kuhl, 1994). Therefore, you must somehow perceive about 900 sounds each minute.

In order to perceive a word, you must distinguish the sound pattern of one word from the tens of thousands of irrelevant words that are stored in your memory. And—as if these tasks are not challenging enough—you must separate the voice of the speaker from the irrelevant background noises. This background typically includes other, simultaneous conversations as well as a wide variety of nonspeech sounds (Brown & Sinnott, 2006; Mattys & Liss, 2008; Plack, 2005). In fact, it's astonishing that we ever manage to perceive spoken language!

Speech perception is extremely complex, and you can locate more details in other textbooks (Foley & Matlin, 2010; Goldstein, 2010b; Wolfe et al., 2009). We'll consider two aspects of speech perception in this section: (1) characteristics of speech perception and (2) theories of speech perception.

### Characteristics of Speech Perception

The next time you listen to a radio announcer, pay attention to the sounds you are hearing rather than the meaning of the words. When describing these speech sounds, psychologists and linguists use the term *phoneme* (pronounced “foe-neem”). A **phoneme** is the basic unit of spoken language, such as the sounds *a*, *k*, and *th*. The English language uses between 40 and 45 phonemes, a number that includes both vowels and consonants (Dahan, 2010). When you listen to spoken English, you may think that you hear brief quiet periods throughout this string of sounds. However, most of the words are simply run together in a continuous series.

Let's consider several important characteristics of speech perception:

1. Listeners can impose boundaries between words, even when these words are not separated by silence.
2. Phoneme pronunciation varies tremendously.
3. Context allows listeners to fill in some missing sounds.
4. Visual cues from the speaker's mouth help us interpret ambiguous sounds.

All these characteristics provide further evidence for Theme 2 of this book. Despite a speech stimulus that is less than perfect, we perceive speech with remarkable accuracy and efficiency.

**Word Boundaries.** Have you ever heard a conversation in an unfamiliar language? The words may seem to run together in a continuous stream, with no boundaries of

silence to separate them. You may think that the boundaries between words seem much more distinct in English—almost as clear-cut as the white spaces that identify the boundaries between any two adjacent words in this textbook. In most cases, however, the actual acoustical stimulus of spoken language shows no clear-cut pauses to mark the boundaries. An actual physical event—such as a pause—marks a word boundary less than 40% of the time (Davis et al., 2002; McQueen, 2005; Sell & Kaschak, 2009).

Impressively, we are rarely conscious that it is difficult to resolve word boundaries. The research shows that our speech recognition system initially considers several different hypotheses about how to divide a phrase into words. This system immediately and effortlessly uses our knowledge about language in order to place the boundaries at appropriate locations (Grossberg et al., 2004; McQueen, 2005; Pitt, 2009; Samuel, 2011). Fortunately, this knowledge usually leads us to the correct conclusions.

**Variability in Phoneme Pronunciation.** Perceiving phonemes does not initially seem like a challenging task. After all, don't we simply hear a phoneme and instantly perceive it? Actually, phoneme perception is not that easy. For example, speakers vary tremendously in the pitch and tone of their voices, as well as their rate of producing phonemes (McQueen, 2005; Plack, 2005; Uchanski, 2005).

A second source of variability is that speakers often fail to produce phonemes in a precise fashion (Foley & Matlin, 2010; Pitt, 2009; Plack, 2005). Try Demonstration 2.5 to appreciate the problem of sloppy pronunciation that listeners must decode.

### Demonstration 2.5

#### **Variability in Phoneme Pronunciation**

Turn on the radio and locate a station on which you hear someone talking. After hearing one or two sentences, turn the radio off and write down the two sentences. Try to determine whether the speaker produced each phoneme in a precise fashion. For instance, did the speaker omit some portion of a word (e.g., *sposed* instead of *supposed*)? Did he or she pronounce consonants such as *k* or *p* precisely? Now try pronouncing the words in each sentence very carefully, so that every phoneme can be clearly identified.

A third source of variability is called **coarticulation**: When you are pronouncing a particular phoneme, your mouth remains in somewhat the same shape it was when you pronounced the previous phoneme; in addition, your mouth is preparing to pronounce the next phoneme. As a result, the phoneme you produce varies slightly from time to time, depending upon the surrounding phonemes (Conway et al., 2010; Diehl et al., 2004; McQueen, 2005). For example, notice that the *d* in *idle* sounds different from the *d* in *don't*.

Despite this remarkable variability in phoneme pronunciation, we still manage to understand the speaker's intended phoneme. Factors such as context and visual cues help us achieve this goal.

**Context and Speech Perception.** People are active listeners, consistent with Theme 1. Instead of passively receiving speech sounds, we can use context as a cue to help us figure out a sound or a word (Cleary & Pisoni, 2001; Warren, 2006). We saw earlier in this chapter that context and other top-down factors influence visual perception. Top-down factors also influence speech perception (Theme 5), because we use our vast knowledge about language to help us perceive ambiguous words.

For example, when you are listening to your professors' lectures, extraneous noises will sometimes mask a phoneme. People knock books off desks, cough, turn pages, and whisper. Still, without much effort, you can usually reconstruct the missing sound. People tend to show **phonemic restoration**: They can fill in a missing phoneme, using contextual meaning as a cue (Conway et al., 2010).

In a classic study, Warren and Warren (1970) showed that people are skilled at using the meaning of a sentence to select the correct word from several options. They played tape recordings of several sentences for their research participants:

1. It was found that the \*eel was on the axle.
2. It was found that the \*eel was on the shoe.
3. It was found that the \*eel was on the orange.

The researchers inserted a coughing sound in the location indicated by the asterisk. These spoken sentences were identical with one exception: A different word was spliced onto the end of each sentence. The results showed that people typically heard the “word” \*eel as *wheel* in the first sentence, *heel* in the second sentence, and *peel* in the third. In this study, then, people were able to reconstruct the missing word on the basis of a context cue at the end of the sentence, which occurred four words later!

Notice that phonemic restoration is a kind of illusion. People think they hear a phoneme, even though the correct sound vibrations never reach their ears. Phonemic restoration is a well-documented phenomenon, and it has been demonstrated in numerous studies (Liederman et al., 2011; Samuel, 2011; Warren, 2006). Our ability to perceive a word on the basis of context also allows us to overcome a speaker's sloppy pronunciations, the problem we mentioned earlier.

One important explanation for the influence of context on perception is top-down processing, although researchers have offered additional explanations (Foley & Matlin, 2010; Grossberg et al., 2004; Plack, 2005). The top-down processing approach argues that we use our knowledge about language to facilitate recognition, whether we are looking at objects or listening to speech.

Perceiving language is not merely a passive process in which words flow into our ears, providing data for bottom-up processing. Instead, we actively use our knowledge about language to create expectations about what we might hear (Brown, Salverda, Dilley, & Tanenhaus, 2011; Dahan & Tanenhaus, 2004; Kleinschmidt & Jaeger, 2015; Magnuson et al., 2008).

**Visual Cues as an Aid to Speech Perception.** Try Demonstration 2.6 when you have the opportunity. This simple exercise illustrates how visual cues contribute to speech perception (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Smyth et al., 1994). Information from the

speaker's lips and face helps to resolve ambiguities from the speech signal. Similarly, you can hear conversation more accurately when you closely watch a speaker's lips, instead of listening to a conversation over the phone (Massaro & Stork, 1998). Even with a superb phone connection, you miss the lip cues that would inform you whether the speaker was discussing *Harry* or *Mary*.

### Demonstration 2.6

#### Visual Cues and Speech Perception

The next time you are in a room with both a television and a radio, try this exercise. Switch the TV set to the news or some other program where someone is talking straight to the camera; keep the volume low. Now turn on your radio and tune it between two stations, so that it produces a hissing noise. Turn the radio's volume up until you have difficulty understanding what the person on television is saying. The radio's "white noise" should nearly mask the speaker's voice. Face the TV screen and close your eyes; try to understand the spoken words. Then open your eyes. Do you find that speech perception is now much easier?

**Source:** Based on Smyth et al., 1987.

Researchers have demonstrated that we do integrate visual cues with auditory cues during speech perception—even if we don't recognize the usefulness of these visual cues (Nicholls et al., 2004). These results have been replicated for speakers of English, Spanish, Japanese, and Dutch (Massaro, 1998; Massaro et al., 1995).

Research by McGurk and MacDonald (1976) provides a classic illustration of the contribution of visual cues to speech perception. These researchers showed participants a video of a woman whose lips were producing simple syllables, such as "gag." Meanwhile, the researchers presented different auditory information (coming from the same machine), such as "bab."

When the observers were asked to report what they perceived, their responses usually reflected a compromise between these two discrepant sources of information. In this case, the listeners typically reported hearing the word "dad." The **McGurk effect** refers to the influence of visual information on speech perception, when individuals must integrate both visual and auditory information (Beauchamp et al., 2010; Rosenblum, 2005; Samuel, 2011).

Michael Beauchamp and his colleagues (2010) have identified the location within the cerebral cortex that gives rise to the McGurk effect. This region is called the superior temporal sulcus (in Figure 2.1, this region is located in the right side of the horizontal groove along the center of the temporal lobe of the cortex). This discovery makes sense, because previous research shows that this region is responsible for other tasks where sight and sound must be integrated (Hein & Knight, 2008).

In summary, then, we manage to perceive speech by overcoming the problems of a less-than-ideal speech stimulus. We do so by ignoring the variability in phoneme

pronunciation and by using context to resolve ambiguous phonemes. If we can watch the speaker who is producing the stream of speech, the visual information from the speaker's lips provides additional helpful clues.

## Theories of Speech Perception

Most current theoretical approaches to speech perception fall into two categories. Some theorists believe that we humans must have a special mechanism in our nervous system that explains our impressive skill in speech perception. Others admire humans' skill in speech perception, but they argue that the same general mechanism that handles other cognitive processes also handles speech perception.

Earlier in this chapter, we examined two theories of visual pattern perception. Unfortunately, researchers have not developed such detailed theories for speech perception. One reason for this problem is that humans are the only species who can understand spoken language. As a result, cognitive neuroscientists have a limited choice of research techniques.

*The Special Mechanism Approach.* According to the **special mechanism approach** (also called the **speech-is-special approach**), humans are born with a specialized device that allows us to decode speech stimuli (Samuel, 2011). As a result, we process speech sounds more quickly and accurately than other auditory stimuli, such as instrumental music.

Supporters of the special mechanism approach argue that humans possess a **phonetic module** (or **speech module**), a special-purpose neural mechanism that specifically processes all aspects of speech perception; it cannot handle other kinds of auditory perception. This phonetic module would presumably enable listeners to perceive ambiguous phonemes accurately. It would also help you to segment the blurred stream of auditory information that reaches your ears, so that you can perceive distinct phonemes and words (Liberman, 1996; Liberman & Mattingly, 1989; Todd et al., 2006).

The special mechanism approach to speech perception suggests that the brain is organized in an unusual way. Specifically, the module that handles speech perception would *not* rely on the general cognitive functions discussed throughout this book—functions such as recognizing objects, remembering events, and solving problems (Trout, 2001). Notice that this modular approach is not consistent with Theme 4 of this textbook, which argues that the cognitive processes are interrelated and dependent upon one another.

One argument in favor of the phonetic module was thought to be categorical perception. Early researchers asked people to listen to a series of ambiguous sounds, such as a sound halfway between a *b* and a *p*. People who heard these sounds typically showed **categorical perception**; they heard either a clear-cut *b* or a clear-cut *p*, rather than a sound partway between a *b* and a *p* (Liberman & Mattingly, 1989), but see McMurray et al. (2002) for evidence that is problematic for this categorical speech perception worldview.

When the special mechanism approach was originally proposed, supporters argued that people show categorical perception for speech sounds, but they hear nonspeech sounds as a smooth continuum. However, research shows that humans also exhibit categorical perception for some complex nonspeech sounds (Esgate & Groome, 2005).

*The General Mechanism Approaches.* Although some still favor the special mechanism approach (Trout, 2001), most theorists now favor one of the general mechanism approaches (e.g., Cleary & Pisoni, 2001; Conway et al., 2010; Holt & Lotto, 2008; Toscano et al., 2010; Wolfe et al., 2009). The **general mechanism approaches** argue that we can explain speech perception without proposing any special phonetic module. People who favor these approaches believe that humans use the same neural mechanisms to process both speech sounds and nonspeech sounds (Foley & Matlin, 2010). Speech perception is, therefore, a learned ability—indeed, a very impressive learned ability—but it is not really “special.”

Current research seems to favor the general mechanism approach. As we just noted, humans exhibit categorical perception for complex nonspeech sounds. Other research supporting the general mechanism viewpoint uses event-related potentials (ERPs). This research demonstrates that adults show the same sequence of shifts in the brain’s electrical potential, whether they are listening to speech or to music (Patel et al., 1998).

Other evidence against the phonetic module is that people’s judgments about phonemes are definitely influenced by visual cues, as we saw in the discussion of the McGurk effect (Beauchamp et al., 2010; Rosenblum, 2005; Samuel, 2011). If speech perception can be influenced by visual information, then we cannot argue that a special phonetic module handles all aspects of speech perception.

Researchers have developed several different general mechanism theories of speech perception (e.g., Fowler & Galantucci, 2005; McQueen, 2005; Todd et al., 2006). These theories tend to argue that speech perception proceeds in stages and that it depends upon familiar cognitive processes such as feature recognition, learning, and decision making.

In summary, our ability to perceive speech sounds is impressive. However, this ability can probably be explained by our general perceptual abilities—combined with our other cognitive abilities—rather than any special, inborn speech mechanism. We manage to distinguish speech sounds in the same way we manage a wide variety of complex cognitive skills.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) In most ordinary conversations, the acoustical boundaries between adjacent words are:
  - a) clear and distinct.
  - b) not usually very distinct.
  - c) separated by pauses in which the speaker takes a breath.
  - d) marked by distinct facial expressions.
- 2) Speech sounds provide information to a listener that is less than perfect. A major finding on speech perception is that people:
  - a) nevertheless perceive speech with remarkable accuracy.
  - b) are remarkably inaccurate in identifying speech sounds.

- c) must receive extensive training in order to perceive speech accurately.
  - d) are able to identify ambiguous speech sounds only if no contextual or visual cues are provided.
- 3) According to your textbook, the McGurk effect:
- a) demonstrates that visual information can influence our speech perception.
  - b) is similar to an illusory contour, except that it occurs during speech perception.
  - c) illustrates that we often think we hear a boundary between words, even when the words are run together.
  - d) shows that phonemes are not pronounced in a consistent fashion.
- 4) According to the special mechanism approach to speech perception:
- a) the motor cortex of the brain is especially active during speech perception.
  - b) context is particularly important in speech perception.
  - c) we perceive speech the same way we perceive other auditory stimuli.
  - d) speech perception requires some kind of phonetic module, in addition to our general cognitive processes.

## **Section Summary Points**

---

### **OVERVIEW OF VISUAL OBJECT RECOGNITION**

---

1. Perception uses previous knowledge to gather and interpret the stimuli registered by the senses; in object recognition, we identify a complex arrangement of sensory stimuli.
2. Visual information from the retina is transmitted to the primary visual cortex; other regions of the cortex are active when we recognize complex objects.
3. According to gestalt principles, people tend to organize their perceptions, even when they encounter ambiguous figure-ground stimuli and even in illusory-contour stimuli, when no boundary actually separates the figure from the background.
4. Feature-analysis theory is one theory of object recognition; it is supported by research showing that people require more time to make a decision about two letters of the alphabet when those letters share many critical features. This theory is also supported by neuroscience research.
5. The recognition-by-components theory argues that objects are represented in terms of an arrangement of simple 3-D shapes called “geons.” Furthermore, according to the viewer-centered approach, we also store several alternate views of these 3-D shapes, as viewed from different angles.

## TOP-DOWN PROCESSING AND VISUAL OBJECT RECOGNITION

---

1. Bottom-up processing emphasizes the importance of the stimulus in object recognition; in contrast, top-down processing emphasizes how a person's concepts, expectations, and memory influence object recognition. Both processes work together to allow us to recognize objects.
2. When we read, context can facilitate recognition; for example, the word superiority effect shows that we can identify a single letter more accurately and more rapidly when it appears in a meaningful word than when it appears by itself or in a meaningless string of letters.
3. During reading, the context of a sentence influences how we identify a word in that sentence.
4. Overactive top-down processing can also encourage us to make two kinds of errors: (a) change blindness, or errors in recognizing that an object has changed—for instance, a different man is now carrying a door; and (b) inattentional blindness, or failing to notice that a new object has appeared—for instance, a gorilla suddenly appears in a basketball game.

## SPECIALIZED VISUAL RECOGNITION PROCESSES

---

1. People can quickly recognize the faces of people they know; we seem to process a face in terms of its gestalt, or its overall shape and structure.
2. A variety of neuroscience methods—including research with people who have prosopagnosia, research with monkeys, and the fMRI technique—have shown that cells in the inferotemporal cortex play a role in perceiving faces.
3. Applied research suggests that people are not very accurate in judging whether a photo matches the face of the cardholder. Furthermore, people are not very accurate in judging whether a photo of an unfamiliar person matches a person in a video that they saw earlier.
4. Individuals with schizophrenia can identify facial emotion as accurately as people in a control group, when the two groups are matched for age, gender, and intelligence, although individuals with schizophrenia typically take longer to make these decisions.

## SPEECH PERCEPTION

---

1. Speech perception is an extremely complicated process; it demonstrates that humans can quickly perform impressively complex cognitive tasks.
2. Even when the acoustical stimulus contains no clear-cut pauses, people are very accurate in determining the boundaries between adjacent words.

3. The pronunciation of a specific phoneme varies greatly, depending upon the vocal characteristics of the speaker, imprecise pronunciation, and the variability caused by coarticulation.
4. When a sound is missing from speech, listeners frequently demonstrate phonemic restoration, using context to help them perceive the missing sound.
5. People use visual cues to facilitate speech perception, as illustrated by the McGurk effect; the superior temporal sulcus is a part of the cortex that integrates sight and sound, and this integration also helps to account for the McGurk effect.
6. According to the special mechanism approach to speech perception, humans have a special brain device (or module) that allows us to perceive phonemes more quickly and accurately than nonspeech sounds.
7. The current evidence supports a general mechanism approach to speech perception, rather than a special mechanism; research suggests that humans perceive speech sounds in the same way we perceive nonspeech sounds.

### **CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS**

1. Think of a person whom you know well, who has never had a course in cognitive psychology. How would you describe perception to this person? As part of your description, provide examples of two visual tasks and two auditory tasks that this person performs frequently. Provide relevant details, using terms from the keylist for this chapter.
2. Imagine that you are trying to read a sloppily written number that appears in a friend's class notes. You conclude that it is an 8, rather than a 6 or a 3. Why would the feature-analysis approach explain this better than an approach that requires matching the number with a specific template?
3. Look up from your book and notice two nearby objects. Describe the characteristics of each "figure," in contrast to the "ground." How would Biederman's recognition-by-components theory describe how you recognize these objects?
4. Distinguish between bottom-up and top-down processing, with respect to vision. Explain how top-down processing can help you recognize the letters of the alphabet in the word "alphabet." How would the word superiority effect operate if you tried to identify one letter in the word "alphabet," if this printed word were presented very quickly on your computer? If you were trying to read a friend's barely legible handwriting, would your top-down processing increase or decrease, relative to reading a printed word on your computer screen?
5. This chapter emphasizes visual and auditory object recognition, but it can also apply to the other senses. How would top-down processing (e.g., prior knowledge) operate when you smell a certain fragrance and try to identify it? Then answer this question for both taste and touch.

6. According to the material in this chapter, face recognition seems to be “special,” and it probably differs from other visual recognition tasks. Discuss this statement, mentioning research about the comparison between faces and other visual stimuli. Be sure to describe material from neuroscience research on this topic.
7. We examined research comparing people with schizophrenia and without schizophrenia, with respect to identifying facial expressions. What did this study find? Why might the results of this study differ from the results of previous research about schizophrenia?
8. Our visual world and our auditory world are both richly complicated. Describe several ways in which the complexity of the proximal stimuli is challenging, when we try to determine the “true” distal stimuli. How does the gestalt approach help to explain visual perception? What factors help us overcome the difficulties in recognizing everyday speech?
9. What kinds of evidence supports the general mechanism approach to speech perception? Contrast this approach with the special mechanism approach. How could the special mechanism approach be applied to our skill in perceiving faces?
10. Throughout this book, we will emphasize that the research from cognitive psychology can be applied to numerous everyday situations. For example, you learned some practical applications of the research on face perception. Skim through this chapter and describe at least five other practical applications of the research on visual and auditory recognition.

## KEYWORDS

---

perception	subjective contours	prosopagnosia
object recognition	templates	fMRI
pattern recognition	feature-analysis theories	face-inversion effect
distal stimulus	distinctive feature	individual differences
proximal stimulus	recognition-by-components theory	schizophrenia
retina	geons	speech perception
sensory memory	viewer-centered approach	phoneme
iconic memory	bottom-up processing	coarticulation
visual sensory memory	top-down processing	phonemic restoration
primary visual cortex	word superiority effect	McGurk effect
gestalt psychology	change blindness	special mechanism approach
figure	inattentional blindness	speech-is-special approach
ground	ecological validity	phonetic module
ambiguous figure-ground relationship	holistic (recognition)	speech module
illusory contours	gestalt	categorical perception
		general mechanism approaches

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

Chabris, C. F., & Simons, D. J. (2010). *The invisible gorilla and other ways our intuitions deceive us*. New York: Crown. This book, written for general audience, provides details on the counterintuitive findings discussed in the in-depth section (pp. 50–53) of this chapter.

Gazzaniga, M. S., Ivry, R. B., & Mangun, G. R. (2009). *Cognitive neuroscience: The biology of the mind* (3rd ed.). New York: Norton. Here's an excellent book that provides many details on the neuroscience related to cognition. The book also includes topics beyond the scope of your textbook, such as emotion and developmental neuroanatomy.

Goldstein, E. B. (Ed.). (2010). *Encyclopedia of perception*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage. This two-volume resource examines a wide variety of topics, providing several pages on each entry. The topics include many described in this chapter, but also intriguing topics you might not have considered, such as auditory agnosia, body perception, and phantom-limb sensations.

Henderson, J. M. (Ed.). (2005). *Real-world scene perception*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press. Most of the chapters in your textbook focus on how we perceive isolated objects. This interesting book addresses more complicated questions about how we perceive scenes in the everyday world.

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 2.4

To locate the feature that is different in these two color photos, look at the little girl with the black top and the orange shorts. In one version, you can see part of a white sock on her left ankle. In the other version, this part of the sock is black.



## CHAPTER 3

# Attention and Consciousness

### Chapter Introduction

#### Overview of Attention

Divided Attention  
Selective Attention

#### Eye Movements in Reading

Overview of Eye Movements in Reading  
Selective Attention in Reading

#### Neuroscience of Attention

The Orienting Attention Network  
The Executive Attention Network

#### Theories of Attention

Early Theories of Attention  
Feature-Integration Theory

#### Consciousness

Thought Suppression  
Blindsight

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

Take a few minutes to pay attention to your attention. First, look around you and try to take in as many visual objects as possible. If you are reading this book in a room, for instance, try to notice all the objects that surround you. Be sure to notice their shape, size, location, and color. Assuming that you’re reading in a typical room, there’s a good chance that you find yourself surrounded by many objects. If you try to focus your attention on all of the objects in your environment, you’ll soon feel that your attention is overworked. You might even get a headache.

Now continue this same exercise, but also try to notice every sound in your environment, such as the hum of a computer, the noise of a clock ticking, or the quiet chatter of two people who are whispering to one another. Next, try to maintain all these visual and auditory stimuli, but also notice your skin senses. Can you feel the pressure that your watch creates on your wrist, and can you sense a slight itch or a subtle pain? If you somehow manage to pay simultaneous attention to your vision, hearing, and skin senses, try expanding your attention to include smell and taste. You’ll easily discover that you cannot attend to everything at once (Chun et al., 2011; Cowan, 2005). In other words, “We don’t have the brains for it” (Wolfe et al., 2009, p. 189). Interestingly, though, we seldom give much thought to our attention. Instead, attention just “happens,” and similar to visual processing, it seems as natural to us as breathing (LaBerge, 1995).

Attention is involved in just about any cognitive task that you perform on a daily basis. This is one of the main reasons that we discuss attention in an early chapter of this textbook. Chapter 2 discussed several visual phenomena that illustrate how shape perception and attention work cooperatively. For instance, consider ambiguous figure-ground relationships (see Figure 2.2). When you pay attention to the central white form, you see a vase; when you shift your attention to the two outer blue forms, you see two faces.

Attention also helps to regulate how many items you can process in working memory (Chapter 4), is heavily intertwined with your long-term memory (Chapters 5–8), your language comprehension and production abilities (Chapters 9–10), and issues related to reasoning, creativity, and problem solving (Chapters 11–12). Although we haven’t yet defined or discussed attention, take a moment to consider how you use your attention in each of these tasks. Doing so will help you appreciate how fundamentally important your attentional skills are for navigating and interpreting the world around you, and for regulating your own internal thought processes.

We will begin our discussion by considering the distinction between divided and selective attention, and will discuss experimental tasks that are often used to study each of these processes. After this basic overview of attention, we examine the influence of attention in the domain of reading. Reading is an effortful cognitive process that relies heavily on your attentional abilities. Examining the role of attention in reading will provide you with a concrete example of how attention intersects with other cognitive processes. Our third and fourth sections explore biological and theoretical explanations for attention. The final topic of the chapter, consciousness, focuses on our awareness about the external world and our cognitive processes.

## OVERVIEW OF ATTENTION

---

**Attention** can be defined as a concentration of mental activity that allows you to take in a limited portion of the vast stream of information available from both your sensory world and your memory (Shomstein, 2010; Styles, 2006; Weierich & Barrett, 2010). Meanwhile, the unattended items lose out, and they are not processed in detail. Notice, then, that attention is a vitally important “gatekeeper.” It allows you to direct your mental effort toward thoughts and environmental stimuli that are most important to you given your current goals. At the same time, your attentional systems allow you to filter out information that is not useful or important given your current goal state. Without attention, you would have to devote an equal amount of mental effort to every thought and environmental stimulus that could be available to you at some point in time. Certainly, you can appreciate how difficult it would be to complete any one task under such overwhelming circumstances.

In Chapter 1, you read about William James (1890), an early pioneer of cognitive psychology. James speculated about the number of ideas that a person could attend to at one time. In contrast, the behaviorists did not study attention. However, cognitive psychologists revived an interest in this topic. In fact, they have always considered attention to be important, from the beginning of the cognitive revolution and increasing during recent years (Chun et al., 2011; Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Wright & Ward, 2008).

As is the case for almost every topic covered in this textbook, attention tasks rely on both bottom-up and top-down processing. Specifically, we sometimes concentrate our mental activity because an interesting stimulus in the environment has captured our attention (*bottom-up processing*). For example, an object in your peripheral vision might suddenly move, and you turn your head to see it more clearly. Other times, we concentrate our mental activity because we want to pay attention to some specific stimulus (*top-down processing*). For example, you might be searching for a particular friend in a crowded cafeteria.

By the end of this chapter, you should come to have an appreciation for the fact that the word “attention” does not refer to one process or one system. Instead, it refers to multiple coordinated systems and processes that work together, thus allowing you to focus strategically on information that is most relevant given your current goals. In this first section, we focus on the historical distinction between divided versus selective attention. You may try to use *divided attention*, for example, when concentrating on both your professor’s lecture and a nearby whispered conversation between two students. You’ll discover, though, that you cannot accurately attend to both categories of stimuli simultaneously. In reality, you are likely to use some form of *selective attention*, by trying to focus your attention. Given the importance of selective attention for many cognitive tasks, we then examine three types of tasks that have been used to scientifically study selective attention. We also consider some key insights into the nature of selective attention that have been learned through research using these tasks.

## Divided Attention

In a **divided-attention task**, you try to pay attention to two or more simultaneous messages, responding appropriately to each message. When attempting to equally divide your attention between two or more messages, both your speed and your accuracy suffer. These problems are especially likely if the tasks are challenging—for instance, if two people are talking quickly to you at the same time (Chabris & Simons, 2010; Folk, 2010; Proctor & Vu, 2010), or if you are trying to attend to multiple locations at the same time (Ester et al., 2014).

When people **multitask**, they try to accomplish two or more tasks at the same time (Salvucci & Taatgen, 2008). When people are multitasking, they strain the limits of attention, as well as the limits of their working memory and their long-term memory (Logie et al., 2011). Recent research focuses on people who use their cell phones while they are also engaged in another cognitive task. For example, college students walk more slowly when they are talking on cell phones (Hyman, 2010). Furthermore, the research shows that college students read their textbooks significantly more slowly when they are responding to instant messages.

According to the research, students also earn lower grades when they are tested on the material they had been reading while multitasking (Bowman et al., 2010). They may *believe* that they can multitask, but the research does not support this illusion (Willingham, 2010). A general guideline is that you'll typically perform faster and more accurately if you work on one task at a time (Chabris & Simons, 2010).

This research on divided attention also has specific implications for people who use cell phones while driving. Many U.S. states and Canadian provinces have passed laws prohibiting the use of handheld cell phones and text messaging during driving. The studies show that people make significantly more driving errors when they are having a conversation on a handheld cell phone, compared to driving without conversation (Folk, 2010; Kubose et al., 2006; Strayer & Drews, 2007).

In a representative study, Collet and his coauthors (2009) tested people while they were talking on a handheld cell phone and driving in a simulated-driving task. Their reaction times were about 20% slower than without the cell phone conversation. Unfortunately, even a hands-free cell phone causes problems with divided attention (Chabris & Simons, 2010; Folk, 2010). For instance, in heavy-traffic conditions, Strayer and his colleagues (2003) found that the people in the hands-free cell phone group took significantly longer to apply the brakes, compared to those in a control group.

In further testing, Strayer and his colleagues discovered that the participants who used cell phones showed a form of inattentional blindness (as discussed in Chapter 2). For example, their attention was reduced for information that appeared in the center of their visual field. Even if you use a hands-free cell phone, your attention may wander away from a dangerous situation right in front of you! Furthermore, if you are the driver, do not allow any passenger to carry on a cell phone conversation. This is even more distracting than a conversation between you and your passenger. Apparently, if you hear half of a conversation, it's less predictable. Therefore, drivers are distracted by trying to guess the content of the other half of the conversation (Emberson et al., 2010).

Task switching is closely related to multitasking. If you are deeply engrossed in writing a research paper and your roommate keeps interrupting, you are likely to work

more slowly and make more errors during the transitions (Kiesel et al., 2010; Vandierendonck et al., 2010).

## Selective Attention

As you've just read, a divided-attention task requires people to try to pay *equal* attention to two or more kinds of information. In contrast, a **selective-attention task** requires people to pay attention to certain kinds of information, while ignoring other ongoing information (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Wolfe et al., 2009). You might sometimes wish that you could follow two conversations simultaneously. However, imagine the chaos you would experience if you simultaneously paid attention to all the information registered by your senses. You would notice hundreds of simultaneous sights, sounds, tastes, smells, and touch sensations. You could not focus your mental activity enough to respond appropriately to just a few of these sensations. Fortunately, then, selective attention actually simplifies our lives. As Theme 2 suggests, our cognitive apparatus is impressively well designed. Features such as selective attention—which could at face value seem to be drawbacks—may actually be beneficial (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Shomstein, 2010).

We will now consider three different kinds of selective-attention tasks: Dichotic listening, the Stroop Effect, and Visual Search.

**Dichotic Listening.** You've probably held a phone to one ear to hear an important message, while your other ear registers the words from a loud nearby conversation. This situation is known as *dichotic listening* (pronounced “die-kot-ick”).

In the laboratory, **dichotic listening** is studied by asking people to wear earphones; one message is presented to the left ear, and a different message is presented to the right ear. Typically, the research participants are asked to **shadow** the message in one ear. That is, they listen to that message and repeat it after the speaker. If the listener makes mistakes in shadowing, then the researcher knows that the listener is not paying appropriate attention to that specified message (Styles, 2005).

In the classic research, people noticed very little about the unattended second message (Cherry, 1953; Gazzaniga et al., 2009; McAdams & Drake, 2002). For example, people didn't even notice that the second message was sometimes switched from English words to German words. People did notice, however, when the voice of the unattended message was switched from male to female.

In general, people can process only one message at a time (Cowan, 2005). However, people are more likely to process the unattended message when (1) both messages are presented slowly, (2) the main task is not challenging, and (3) the meaning of the unattended message is immediately relevant (e.g., Duncan, 1999; Harris & Pashler, 2004; Marsh et al., 2007).

In addition, when people perform a dichotic listening task, they sometimes notice when their name is inserted in the unattended message (Clump, 2006; Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Wood & Cowan, 1995). Have you ever attended a social gathering, when you are surrounded by many simultaneous conversations? Even if you are paying close attention to one conversation, you may notice if your name is mentioned in a nearby conversation; this phenomenon is sometimes called the **cocktail party effect**.

In one study, for example, Wood and Cowan (1995) found that about one-third of the participants reported hearing their name in the message that they were supposed to ignore. But why did the participants *ignore* their own name about two-thirds of the time? One possible explanation is that the Wood and Cowan study was conducted in a laboratory, so this research may not have high ecological validity (Baker, 1999). In an unstructured social setting, your attention may easily wander to other intriguing conversations.

Furthermore, the capacity of a person's working memory could help to explain why some people hear their name, but others do not. As we'll see in Chapter 4, **working memory** is the brief, immediate memory for material that we are currently processing. Conway and his coauthors (2001) found that students who had a high working-memory capacity noticed their name only 20% of the time. In contrast, students with a low working-memory capacity noticed their name 65% of the time on the same dichotic-listening task. Apparently, people with a relatively low capacity have difficulty blocking out the irrelevant information such as their name (Cowan, 2005). In other words, they are easily distracted from the task they are supposed to be completing.

In summary, when people's attention is divided, they can sometimes notice characteristics of the unattended message, such as the speaker's gender and whether their own name is mentioned. On the other hand, under more challenging conditions, they may not even notice whether the unattended message is in English or in a foreign language.

**The Stroop Effect.** So far, we have emphasized a type of selective attention that focuses on hearing, using the dichotic-listening task. The remaining topics in this section focus on vision. Now try Demonstration 3.1, which illustrates the famous Stroop effect.

The Stroop effect is named after James R. Stroop (1935), who created this well-known task. According to the **Stroop effect**, people take a long time to name the ink color when that color is used in printing an incongruent word. In contrast, they can quickly name that same ink color when it appears as a solid patch of color.

### Demonstration 3.1

#### **The Stroop Effect**

For this demonstration, you will need a watch with a second hand. Turn to Color Figure 2 on the insert at the back of the book. Notice the word in the upper-left corner of Part A. This word RED is printed in yellow. Your task is to say out loud the names of the ink colors, ignoring the meaning of the words. Measure the amount of time it takes to go through this list five times. (Keep a tally of the number of repetitions). Record that time.

Now you will try a second color-naming task. Measure how long it takes to name the colors in the rectangular patches in Part B. Measure the amount of time it takes to go through this list five times. (Again, keep a tally of the number of repetitions). Record the time.

In a typical study on the Stroop effect, people may require about 100 seconds to name the ink color of 100 words that are incongruent color names (e.g., blue ink used in printing the word YELLOW). In contrast, they require only about 60 seconds to name the ink colors for 100 colored patches (C. M. MacLeod, 2005). Notice why the Stroop effect demonstrates selective attention: People take longer to pay attention to a color when they are distracted by another feature of the stimulus, namely, the meaning of the name itself (Styles, 2006).

One popular explanation for the Stroop effect is that adults have had much more practice in reading words than in naming colors (T. L. Brown et al., 2002; Cox et al., 2006; Luck & Vecera, 2002). The more automatic process (reading the word) interferes with the less automatic process (naming the color of the ink). As a result, we automatically—and involuntarily—read the words that are printed in Part A of Color Figure 2. In fact, it's difficult to prevent yourself from reading those words, even if you want to! For instance, right now, stop reading this paragraph! Were you successful?

Hundreds of researchers have examined variations of the Stroop effect. For instance, many clinical psychologists have used a related technique called the emotional Stroop task (C. MacLeod, 2005; C. M. MacLeod, 2005). On the **emotional Stroop task**, people are instructed to name the ink color of words that could have strong emotional significance to them. These individuals often require more time to name the color of the stimuli, presumably because they have trouble ignoring their emotional reactions to the words themselves (Most, 2010).

For example, suppose that someone appears to have a **phobic disorder**, which is an excessive fear of a specific object. A person with a fear of spiders would be instructed to name the ink colors of printed words such as *hairy* and *crawl*. People with phobias are significantly slower on these anxiety-arousing words than on control words. In contrast, people without phobias show no difference between the two kinds of words (Williams et al., 1996). These results suggest that people who have a phobic disorder are hyper-alert to words related to their phobia, and they show an attentional bias to the meaning of these stimuli. An **attentional bias** describes a situation in which people pay extra attention to some stimuli or some features. In the emotional Stroop task, for example, the participants pay *less* attention to the ink color of the words. For example, adults who showed an attentional bias toward suicide-related words were more likely than other adults to make a suicide attempt within the following 6 months (Cha et al., 2010). Other research shows that people who are depressed take a long time to report the color of words related to sadness and despair (C. MacLeod, 2005).

The Stroop Task has also been used in research on eating disorders. Let's consider a study by Abbie Pringle and her coauthors (2010), at the University of Oxford in England. These researchers distributed an online screening questionnaire to female dieters who had responded to an earlier advertisement. A total of 82 women met the specified criterion of very frequent dieting.

The researchers had created a set of emotionally relevant words that referred to topics such as body shape, body weight, and eating. Then they matched these words with a control group of neutral words, so that the two groups of stimuli were similar in both word length and word frequency. The women then completed this diet-focused version of the Stroop task.

They also completed the 26-item Eating Attitudes Test, a standardized test that assesses whether people are at risk for developing eating disorders. According to the results of this study, slow responses to body-shape words predicted women's attitudes about eating. Specifically, when women took much longer to read those words related to shape (as opposed to the control words), they were especially likely to have high scores on the Eating Attitudes Test.

Pringle and her colleagues (2010) point out that these results are consistent with the cognitive-behavioral approach (e.g., Beck, 2011). According to the **cognitive-behavioral approach**, psychological problems arise from inappropriate thinking (cognitive factors) and inappropriate learning (behavioral factors). This study therefore shows a relationship between these women's potential for eating disorders and their thought patterns about words related to body shape.

**Visual Search.** Let's now consider visual search, the third topic within our general area of selective attention. In **visual search**, the observer must find a target in a visual display that has numerous distractors. In some cases, our lives may depend on accurate visual searches. For instance, airport security officers search travelers' luggage for possible weapons, and radiologists search a mammogram to detect a tumor that could indicate breast cancer. In these examples, trained experts must visually inspect a complicated image in order to detect a very specific set of visual features that could be indicative of danger. But, visual search is something that everyone does on a daily basis. For example, my desk is currently very messy (it's the end of the semester), but I needed to find a pen. I had to create a mental image of the pen, and then allocate my attention to specific areas of my desk until I found the object that I was looking for.

Researchers have identified an impressive number of variables that influence visual searches. For example, Jeremy Wolfe and his colleagues (2005) found that people are much more accurate in identifying a target if it appears frequently. If the target appears—in a visually complex background—on 50% of the trials, participants missed the target 7% of the time. When the same target appeared in this same complex background on only 1% of the trials, participants missed the target 30% of the time.

Let's examine two stimulus variables in more detail: (1) whether we are searching for a single, isolated feature or a combined set of features; and (2) whether we are searching for a target in which a particular feature is present or a target in which this feature is absent. Before you read further, however, try Demonstration 3.2.

1. *The isolated-feature/combined-feature effect.* Demonstration 3.2 is based on classic research by Treisman and Gelade (1980). According to their research, if the target differed from the irrelevant items in the display with respect to a simple feature such as color, observers could quickly detect the target. In fact, people can detect this target just as fast when it is presented in an array of 24 items as when it is presented in an array of only 3 items (Horowitz, 2010; Styles, 2006; Treisman, 1993; Treisman & Gelade, 1980).

When you tried Part A of Demonstration 3.2, you probably found that the blue X seemed to "pop out," whether the display contains 2 or 23 irrelevant items. In contrast,

### Demonstration 3.2

#### The Isolated-Feature/Combined-Feature Effect

After reading this paragraph, turn to Color Figure 3 on the insert at the back of the book. First, look at the two figures marked “Part A.” In each case, search for a blue X. Notice whether you take about the same amount of time on these two tasks. After trying Part A, return to this page and read the additional instructions.

*Additional instructions:* For the second part of this demonstration, return to Part B of Color Figure 3. Look for the blue X in each of the two figures in Part B. Notice whether you take the same amount of time on these two tasks or whether one takes slightly longer.

Part B of Demonstration 3.2 required you to search for a target that is a combination (or conjunction) of two properties. When you searched for a blue X among red X's, red O's, and blue O's, you probably found that you had to pay attention to one item at a time, using serial processing. You were distracted by stimuli that resembled the target because they were either blue or X-shaped (Serences et al., 2005).

This second task is more complex, and the time taken to find the target increases dramatically as the number of distractors increases (Wolfe, 2000, 2001; Wolfe et al., 2009). As a result, Figure B2 required a more time-consuming search than Figure B1 did. This demonstration supports the **isolated-feature/combined-feature effect**: People can typically locate an isolated feature more quickly than a combined feature (Quinlan, 2010).

Now try Demonstration 3.3 before you read further.

2. *The feature-present/feature-absent effect.* Theme 3 of this book states that our cognitive processes handle positive information better than negative information. In this case, “positive” means that a feature is present, whereas “negative” means that a feature is missing.

The research of Treisman and Souther (1985) provides additional support for this theme, as you can see from Demonstration 3.3. This research illustrates the **feature-present/feature-absent effect**: People can typically locate a feature that is present more quickly than a feature that is absent.

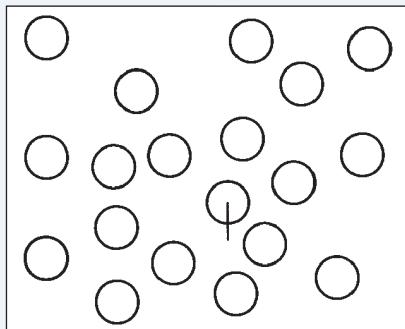
Notice in Part A of this demonstration that the circle with the line seems to “pop out” from the display. The search is rapid when we are looking for a particular feature that is *present*. Treisman and Souther (1985) found that people performed rapid searches for a feature that was present (like the circle with the line in Part A), whether the display contained zero irrelevant items or numerous irrelevant items. When people are searching for a feature that is present, the target item in the display usually captures their attention automatically (Franconeri et al., 2005; Matsumoto, 2010; Wolfe, 2000, 2001). In fact, this “pop-out” effect is automatic, and

### Demonstration 3.3

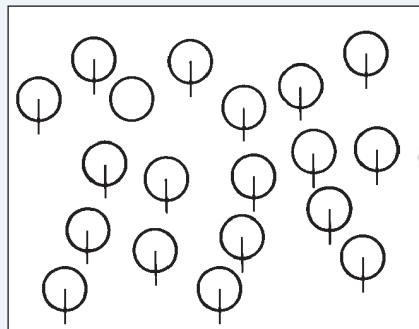
#### Searching for Features That Are Present or Absent

In Part A, search for the circle with the line. Then, in Part B, search for the circle without the line.

(A)



(B)



**Source:** Based on Treisman & Souther, 1985.

researchers emphasize that locating the target is strictly a bottom-up process (Boot et al., 2005).

In contrast, notice what happens when you are searching for a feature that is *absent* (like the circle without the line in Part B). Treisman and Souther (1985) found that the search time increased dramatically as the number of irrelevant items increased. When people search for a feature that is absent, they typically examine every item, one item at a time. They therefore must use a kind of attention that emphasizes both bottom-up processing and top-down processing. This task is substantially more challenging, as Wolfe has also found in his extensive research on the feature-present/feature-absent effect (Wolfe, 2000, 2001; Wolfe et al., 2009).

Another example of the feature-present/feature-absent effect was discovered by Royden and her coauthors (2001). According to their research, people can quickly locate one moving target when it appears in a group of stationary distractors. In contrast, they take much longer to locate one stationary target when it appears in a group of moving distractors. In other words, it's easier to spot a movement-present object than a movement-absent object.

As we have seen in this discussion of visual search, we search more quickly for an isolated feature, as opposed to a conjunction of two features. Furthermore, we search more quickly for a feature that is present, as opposed to a feature that is absent.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) According to the research on divided-attention tasks, when people divide their attention between two stimuli:
  - a) they usually perform very accurately.
  - b) they report that their performance accuracy suffers, but in reality, they simply perform the tasks more slowly.
  - c) they typically make more errors.
  - d) their performance shifts from serial processing to parallel processing.
- 2) The Stroop effect refers to the finding that people take longer to name:
  - a) a color in which a word is printed when the word's meaning conflicts with the name of the color.
  - b) a color in which a word is printed when the word's meaning matches the name of the color.
  - c) a word when the letters forming the word are colored differently than when they are all black-colored.
  - d) a word that is presented following a series of words in a meaningful sentence than to name a word in isolation.
- 3) What can we conclude about whether people notice the characteristics of the unattended messages in a selective attention task?
  - a) People typically notice the same characteristics in the unattended message as in the attended message.
  - b) The only time people can notice the unattended message is when their own name is mentioned.
  - c) People can sometimes notice the meaning of the unattended message, depending on the characteristics of the task.
  - d) If people are conscientious about listening to the relevant message, they will not notice any characteristics about the irrelevant message.
- 4) Psychologists have conducted studies in which the participants must detect a stimulus in a display of many other objects. According to this research, people usually detect:
  - a) a combined feature more quickly than an isolated feature.
  - b) a feature that is present more quickly than a feature that is absent.
  - c) a stationary object more quickly than a moving object.
  - d) a small object more quickly than a large object.
- 5) Which of the following students provides the most complete and accurate definition for the term “attention”?
  - a) Josh: “Attention refers to a focusing of cognitive processing so that you can concentrate on about seven stimuli.”

- b) Maeve: "Attention refers to the active process of combining isolated stimuli into a meaningful whole."
- c) Jenn: "Attention is a storage component that takes in all possible external stimuli and holds them for several seconds."
- d) Igor: "Attention lets you concentrate your cognitive activity so that you can focus on information from your memory and your sensory world."

## EYE MOVEMENTS IN READING

---

When considering our discussions of dichotic listening, the Stroop effect, and factors that influence visual search, we also examined links between selective attention tasks and phenomena in the real world. In this section, we focus more specifically on a selective attention task that most of you perform on a daily basis—namely, when you make decisions about when and where to move your eyes to a new region of text while you read.

Our eye movements provide important information about the way our minds operate when we perform a number of everyday cognitive tasks (Engbert et al., 2005; Radach et al., 2004b; Yang & McConkie, 2004). For example, researchers have studied how our eyes move when we are looking at a scene or searching for a visual target (e.g., Castelhano & Rayner, 2008; Henderson & Ferreira, 2004b; Irwin & Zelinsky, 2002) and when we are driving (Fisher & Pollatsek, 2007). Researchers have also discovered that our eyes move when we are speaking (Griffin, 2004; Meyer, 2004). One particularly compelling use of eye-movement data has been to examine which objects people look at in a visual scene as they hear spoken language (Cooper, 1974; Tanenhaus et al., 1995). When people look to objects in a visual display while hearing spoken language, their patterns of looking behavior provide invaluable data regarding the types of information people use to understand the spoken linguistic signal (see Tanenhaus, 2007, for an overview of this exciting research topic). We consider many experimental paradigms that involve eye movement data throughout this textbook. In this section, however, we focus on patterns of eye movements that people make when they read.

### Overview of Eye Movements in Reading

For a moment, pay attention to the way your eyes are moving as you read this paragraph. When people are asked to describe how they move their eyes while they read, they often report that they move their eyes smoothly and continuously across a line of text. But in reality, your eyes actually make a series of little jumps as they move across the page (Rayner & Liversedge, 2004; Reichle & Laurent, 2006). This very rapid movement of the eyes from one spot to the next is known as saccadic (pronounced “suh-*cod-diksaccadic eye movement during reading is to bring the center of your retina into position over the words you want to read. A very small region in the center of the retina, known*

as the **fovea**, has better acuity than other retinal regions. Therefore, the eye must be moved so that new words can be registered on the fovea (Castelhano & Rayner, 2008; Chun et al., 2011; Irwin, 2004). Saccadic eye movement is another example of Theme 1 (active cognitive processes): We actively search for new information, including the material we will be reading (Findlay & Gilchrist, 2001; Radach & Kennedy, 2004).

When you read a passage in English, each saccade moves your eye forward by about 7 to 9 letters (Rayner, 1998). Researchers have estimated that people make between 150,000 and 200,000 saccadic movements every day (Irwin, 2003; Rayner, 2009; Weierich & Barrett, 2010). You cannot process much visual information when your eyes are moving (Irwin, 2003; Radach & Kennedy, 2004; Weierich & Barrett, 2010). However, a fixation occurs during the period between two saccadic movements. During each **fixation**, your visual system pauses briefly in order to acquire information that is useful for comprehending the written text (Rayner, 2009). The duration of a fixation in English typically ranges from 200–250 milliseconds, although many factors influence precisely how long an individual fixation will last (Juhasz & Rayner, 2003; Rayner, 1998).

The term **perceptual span** refers to the number of letters and spaces that we perceive during a fixation (Rayner & Liversedge, 2004). Researchers have found large individual differences in the size of the perceptual span (Irwin, 2004). When you read English, this perceptual span normally includes letters lying about 4 positions to the left of the letter you are directly looking at, as well as the letters about 15 positions to the right of that central letter (Rayner, 2009).

Notice that this perceptual span for English is definitely lopsided. After all, when we read English, we are looking for visual information in the text that lies to the right. In fact, given this perceptual span, when readers are fixating a current word, they can experience parafoveal preview benefits (e.g., Ashby & Rayner, 2004; Inhoff, 1987; Rayner, 1975). **Parafoveal preview** refers to the fact that readers can access information about upcoming words even though they are currently fixated on a word to the left (in English) of those words. Parafoveal preview can cause shorter fixation durations on a nearby word when information about the properties of the text is available parafoveally (see Schotter, Angele & Rayner, 2012, for an overview). As one example of a parafoveal preview effect, the material in the extreme right side of the perceptual span is useful for noticing the white spaces between words, because these spaces provide information about word length. However, we usually cannot actually identify a word that lies more than 8 spaces to the right of the fixation point (Rayner, 1998).

Other research has demonstrated that saccadic eye movements show several predictable patterns. For example, when the eye jumps forward in a saccadic movement, it usually moves toward the center of a word, rather than to a blank space between words or between sentences (Engbert & Krügel, 2010). The eye also jumps past short words, words that appear frequently in a language and words that are highly predictable in a sentence (Drieghe et al., 2004; Kliegl et al., 2004; White & Liversedge, 2004). In contrast, the size of the saccadic movement is small if the next word in a sentence is misspelled or if it is unusual (Pynte et al., 2004; Rayner et al., 2004; White & Liversedge, 2004). All these strategies make sense, because a large saccadic movement would not be useful if the material is challenging.

Properties of the written language system can influence the general pattern of eye movements discussed above. For example, researchers have determined that Chinese readers move their eyes only 2 to 3 characters in a saccade. This makes sense because each character in the Chinese written language is more densely packed with information, compared to each letter in written English (Rayner, 2009; Shen et al., 2008; Tsang & Chen, 2008).

## Selective Attention in Reading

Reading is one of the most complex behaviors that humans can perform. Reading involves the coordination of visual, linguistic, oculomotor, and attentional systems. All of these systems must work together so that a reader can generate a decision about whether to move the eyes to a new word, or to gather more information by continuing to fixate the same location. And, this decision must be made quickly, given that the average fixation on a word is only 200–250 milliseconds (see reviews by Clifton et al., 2007; Clifton & Staub, 2011 for a more detailed discussion of factors that influence patterns of eye movements during reading).

The selective attention component of the reading process should be evident to you after our discussion of eye movements during reading. You must fixate a word long enough to gather as much information as necessary before moving on. And, while you're currently gathering information from text on which you are currently fixated, you must also make a decision about where to move your eyes next. For example, consider the following sentence:

*It was so windy today that Caitie left work early to go outside and fly a kite before going home for the day.*

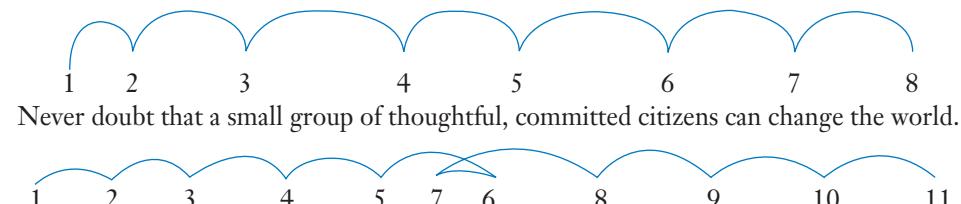
Based on the knowledge that you have about how the world works, and about how written English typically unfolds, you should be able to easily predict that the word *kite* will occur before your eyes actually make it to that word. A large amount of research demonstrates that when people are highly certain of the identity of an upcoming word, there is a much higher probability that they will skip it, relative to a context in which the word is not predictable (Rayner et al., 2011). And, if a highly predictable word is not skipped, it is usually fixated for only a short amount of time (Altarriba, Kroll, Ashby et al., 2005; Balota, Pollatsek, & Rayner, 1985; Ehrlich & Rayner, 1981; Sholl, & Rayner, 1996).

Good readers differ from poor readers with respect to their saccadic eye movements. Figure 3.1 shows how two such readers might differ when reading the same sentence. Good readers make larger jumps. They are also less likely to make **regressions**, by moving their eyes backward to earlier material in the sentence. People often make regressions when they realize that they have not understood the passage they are reading (White & Liversedge, 2004). The good reader also has shorter pauses before moving onward (Castelhano & Rayner, 2008). It is quite possible that differences in attentional abilities can provide one explanation for this and many other documented differences between good and poor readers.

In summary, the research shows that a wide variety of cognitive factors have an important influence on the pattern and speed of our saccadic eye movements

**FIGURE 3.1**

**Eye Movement Patterns and Fixations for a Good Reader (top numbers) and a Poor Reader (bottom numbers).**



(McDonald & Shillcock, 2003; Reichle et al., 1998). Saccadic eye movements clearly help us become more active, flexible readers (Rayner, 2009; Rayner et al., 2008). During reading, one has to make a decision about when and where to move one's eyes. Thus eye movements during reading constitute an example of a highly natural selective attention task.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

- 1) The frequent and rapid movement of the eyes is known as \_\_\_\_\_ eye movement.
  - a) random
  - b) programmed
  - c) saccadic
  - d) optogenetic
- 2) Studies of saccadic eye movements, which are important in reading and other tasks, reveal that:
  - a) a wide variety of cognitive factors influence the pattern and speed of them.
  - b) regression movements are very uncommon, especially in people with reading problems.
  - c) good readers pause for a longer time before making the next saccadic movement.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 3) According to the discussion of saccadic eye movements during reading:
  - a) the purpose of this kind of eye movement is to move the eye to a location where the acuity is especially high for the stimulus you wish to see.
  - b) the research requires the participants to introspect about the nature of their eye movements during reading.

- c) the eye moves forward by a fixed, inflexible number of letters during each saccadic eye movement.
  - d) good readers are more likely than poor readers to make regression movements, so that they can integrate the new material with the old material.
- 4) Your eyes are now moving across the page to read this question. However, they pause briefly to acquire information from this sentence. This pause is called:
- a) a perceptual span.
  - b) a regression movement.
  - c) a fixation.
  - d) focused attention.

## NEUROSCIENCE OF ATTENTION

---

So far, we've examined several attention processes that help to regulate how much information we take in from our visual and auditory environment. Researchers have tried to account for these components of attention by conducting neuroscience studies and by developing theories to explain the characteristics of attention.

During recent decades, researchers have developed a variety of sophisticated techniques for examining the biological basis of behavior. Chapter 1 introduced many of these approaches. Research using these techniques has identified a network of areas throughout the brain that accomplish various attention tasks (Diamond & Amso, 2008; Posner & Rothbart, 2007b).

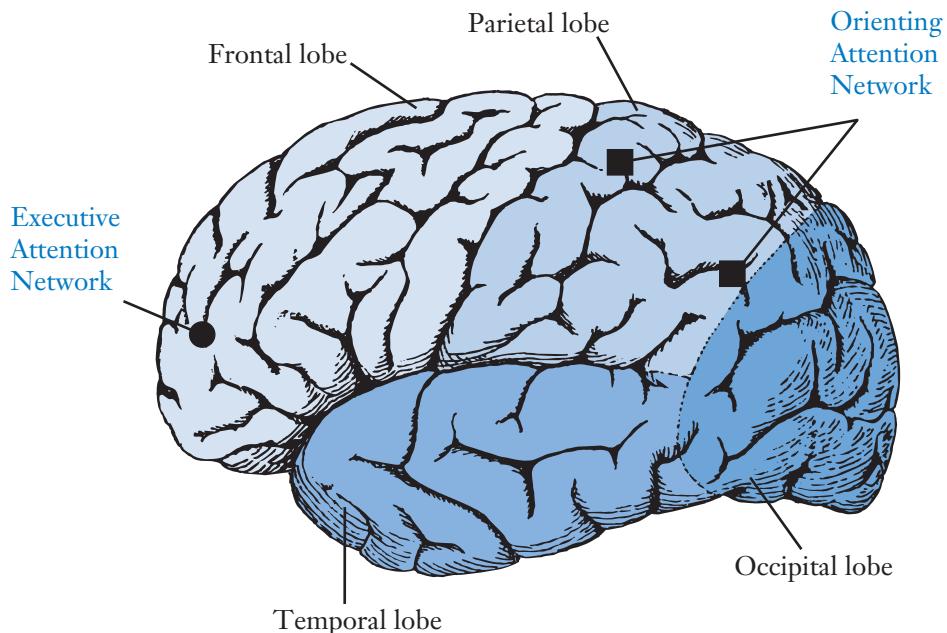
Several regions of the brain are responsible for attention. In this discussion, however, we'll focus on structures in the cerebral cortex, as shown in Figure 3.2. Take a moment to compare Figure 3.2 with Figure 2.1, which shows the regions of the cortex that are most relevant in object recognition.

According to Michael Posner and Mary Rothbart, several systems in the cortex process different aspects of attention (Posner & Rothbart, 2007a, 2007b; Rothbart et al., 2011; Tang & Posner, 2009). We will discuss two of them, the orienting attention network and the executive attention network.

### The Orienting Attention Network

Imagine that you are searching the area around your bathroom sink for a lost contact lens. When you are selecting information from sensory input, your orienting attention network is activated. The **orienting attention network** is generally responsible for the kind of attention required for visual search, in which you must shift your attention around to various spatial locations (Chun & Wolfe, 2001; Posner & Rothbart, 2007b). Figure 3.2 shows that two important components of the orienting attention network are located in the region of the cortex known as the parietal lobe (pronounced "pah-rie-uh-tul").

How did researchers identify the parietal cortex as the region of the brain that we use in visual searches? Several decades ago, the only clue to the organization of the

**FIGURE 3.2****A Schematic Drawing of the Cerebral Cortex, as Seen from the Left Side, Showing the Four Lobes of the Brain and the Regions that Are Most Important on Attention Tasks.**

brain was provided by people with brain lesions (Posner, 2004). The term **brain lesion** refers to specific brain damage caused by strokes, accidents, or other traumas.

People who have brain damage in the parietal region of the right hemisphere of the brain have trouble noticing a visual stimulus that appears on the left side of their visual field. In contrast, people with damage in the left parietal region have trouble noticing a visual stimulus on the right side (Luck & Vecera, 2002; Posner & Rothbart, 2007a, 2007b; Styles, 2005). Neurologists use the term **unilateral spatial neglect** when a person ignores part of his or her visual field (Gazzaniga et al., 2009).

These lesions produce unusual deficits. For instance, a woman with a lesion in the left parietal region may have trouble noticing the food on the right side of her plate. She may eat only the food on the left side of her plate, and she might even complain that she didn't receive enough food (Farah, 2000; Humphreys & Riddoch, 2001). Surprisingly, however, she may seem completely unaware of her deficit. In another study, researchers tested a man with a lesion in his right parietal lobe. They showed him a figure of an ordinary clock and asked him to draw it. His drawing showed only half of the clock, with the other half completely empty (Bloom & Lazerson, 1988).

Some of the more recent research on the orienting attention network has used PET scans. In studies using **positron emission tomography**/**positron emission tomography (PET scan)** (abbreviated **PET scan**), the researchers measure blood flow in the brain by injecting the participant with a radioactive chemical just before he or she performs a cognitive task. As discussed in Chapter 1, this chemical travels through the blood to the parts of the brain that are active during the cognitive task. A specialized camera makes an image of the accumulated chemical. According to PET-scan research, the parietal cortex shows increased blood flow when people perform visual searches and when they pay attention to spatial locations (Posner & Rothbart, 2007b).

The orienting network develops during the first year of life. For example, by about 4 months of age, infants can disengage their attention from an overstimulating situation, and they can shift this attention to an object such as a new toy (Posner & Rothbart, 2007a; Rothbart et al., 2011).

### The Executive Attention Network

The Stroop task that you tried in Demonstration 3.1 relied primarily on your executive attention network. The **executive attention network** is responsible for the kind of attention we use when a task focuses on conflict (Miller & Cohen, 2001; Posner & Rothbart, 2007a, 2007b). On the Stroop task, for example, you need to inhibit your automatic response of reading a word, so that you can name the color of the ink (Fan et al., 2002).

More generally, the executive attention network inhibits your automatic responses to stimuli (Stuss et al., 2002). As you can see in Figure 3.2, the prefrontal portion of the cortex is the region of your brain where the executive attention network is especially active.

The executive attention network is primarily involved during top-down control of attention (Farah, 2000). This network begins to develop at about age 3, much later than the orienting attention network (Posner & Rothbart, 2007a; Rothbart et al., 2011). Posner and Rothbart (2007b) argue that the executive attention network is extremely important when you acquire academic skills in school, for example, when you learned to read. There is also some evidence that adults can enhance their executive attention network by learning meditation, adopted from traditional Chinese techniques (Tang & Posner, 2009).

Executive attention also helps you learn new ideas (Posner & Rothbart, 2007a). For example, as you are reading this passage, your executive attention network has been actively taking in new information. Ideally, you have also been comparing this executive attention network with the orienting attention network. This process of reading and understanding a college-level textbook can be challenging. Not surprisingly, the location of the executive attention network overlaps with the areas of your brain that are related to general intelligence (Duncan et al., 2000; Posner & Rothbart, 2007b).

In summary, PET scans and other neuroscience techniques have identified one brain region that is typically active when we are searching for objects (the orienting attention network). Neuroscience research also demonstrates that a different brain region is typically active when we must inhibit an automatic response and produce a less obvious response (the executive attention network).

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) The orienting attention network, as revealed by recent research:
  - a) is intimately involved in tasks such as visual search.
  - b) develops during the first year of life.
  - c) relies on activity in the parietal region of the right cerebral hemisphere.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 2) Posner and Rothbart propose that the executive attention network is active when people need to inhibit an automatic response. On this kind of attention task, the portion of the brain that would be most active is:
  - a) the parietal lobe.
  - b) the temporal lobe.
  - c) the occipital lobe.
  - d) the frontal lobe.
- 3) Which of the following students provides the most accurate summary of the neuroscience research on attention?
  - a) Lucy: “One kind of attention task activates the frontal lobe, and a different kind of attention activates the parietal lobe.”
  - b) Nipon: “The orienting attention network is activated when people work on the Stroop task.”
  - c) Daniel: “The executive attention network is activated when people search for a specific target.”
  - d) Elena: “At present, the neuroscience research shows contradictory findings, so that it is too early to draw any conclusions about this topic.”

## THEORIES OF ATTENTION

---

Let us first summarize an approach to attention that was proposed several decades ago, when cognitive psychology was in its infancy. Then we will discuss Anne Treisman’s feature-integration theory, which is probably the most influential contemporary explanation of attention (Styles, 2005).

### Early Theories of Attention

The first approaches to attention emphasized that people are extremely limited in the amount of information that they can process at any given time. A common metaphor in these theories was the concept of a bottleneck (Gazzaniga et al., 2009). This metaphor was especially appealing because it matches our introspections about attention. The narrow neck of a bottle restricts the flow into or out of the bottle.

**Bottleneck theories** proposed a similar narrow passageway in human information processing. In other words, this bottleneck limits the quantity of information to which we can pay attention. So, when one message is currently flowing through a bottleneck, the other messages must be left behind. Researchers proposed many variations of this bottleneck theory (e.g., Broadbent, 1958; Treisman, 1964).

However, as you may recall from the discussion of the theories of object recognition (Chapter 2), researchers rejected the template theory because it was not flexible enough. Similarly, researchers rejected the bottleneck theories because those theories underestimate the flexibility of human attention (Luck & Vecera, 2002; Tsang, 2007). Neuroscience research demonstrates that information is not lost at just one phase of the attention process, as the bottleneck theories suggest. Instead, information is lost throughout many phases of attention, from the beginning through later processing (Kanwisher et al., 2001; Luck & Vecera, 2002).

## Feature-Integration Theory

Anne Treisman has developed an elaborate theory of attention and perceptual processing. Her original theory was elegantly simple (Treisman & Gelade, 1980). As you might expect, the current version is more complex (Holcombe, 2010; Quinlan, 2010). Let's consider (1) the basic elements of feature-integration theory, (2) research on the theory, and (3) the current status of the theory.

1. *The basic elements:* According to Treisman's **feature-integration theory**, we sometimes look at a scene using distributed attention,\* and we process all parts of the scene at the same time. On other occasions, we use focused attention, and we process each item in the scene, one at a time. Treisman also suggested that distributed attention and focused attention form a continuum, rather than two distinctive categories. As a result, you frequently use a kind of attention that is somewhere between those two extremes.

Let's examine these two kinds of processing before considering other components of Treisman's theory (Treisman & Gelade, 1980; Treisman, 1993). One kind of processing uses distributed attention. **Distributed attention** allows you to register features automatically; you use parallel processing across the field, and you register all the features simultaneously. Distributed attention is a relatively low-level kind of processing. In fact, this kind of processing is so effortless that you are not even aware that you're using it.

The second kind of processing in Treisman's theory is called focused attention. **Focused attention** requires slower serial processing, and you identify one object at a time. This more demanding kind of processing is necessary when the objects are more complex. Focused attention identifies which features belong together—for example, a square shape may go with a blue color.

2. *Research on the theory:* Treisman and Gelade (1980) examined distributed attention and focused attention by studying two different stimulus situations. In this study, one

---

\*In some of her research, Treisman uses the phrase "divided attention," rather than "distributed attention." However, I will use "distributed attention" in this textbook, in order to avoid confusing this concept with the research on divided attention discussed on earlier pages.

situation used isolated features (and therefore it used distributed attention). In contrast, the other situation used combinations of features (and therefore it used focused attention).

Let's first consider the details of the research on *distributed attention*. According to Treisman and Gelade, if you process isolated features in distributed attention, then you should be able to rapidly locate a target among its neighboring, irrelevant items. That target should seem to "pop out" of the display automatically, no matter how many items are in the display.

To test their hypothesis about distributed attention, Treisman and Gelade conducted a series of studies. You already tried Demonstration 3.2A which illustrated part of their study. Remember the results of that demonstration: If the target differed from all the irrelevant items in the display with respect to one simple feature such as color, you could quickly detect this target. In fact, you could detect it just as fast when it appeared in an array of 23 items as when it appeared in an array of only 3 items (Treisman, 1986; Treisman & Gelade, 1980). Distributed attention can operate in a parallel fashion and relatively automatically; the target seemed to "pop out" in Demonstration 3.2A.

In contrast, consider the research on *focused attention*. In Demonstration 3.2B, you searched for a target that was a conjunction (or combination) of properties. When you searched for a blue X buried among red X's, red O's, and blue O's, you needed to use focused attention. In other words, you were forced to focus your attention on one item at a time, using serial processing. This task is more complex. Treisman and Gelade (1980) and other researchers have found that people need more time to find the target when there are a large number of distractors in a focused-attention task (Parasuraman & Greenwood, 2007).

Another effect related to feature-integration theory is called an *illusory conjunction*. Specifically, when we are overwhelmed with too many simultaneous visual tasks, we sometimes form an illusory conjunction (Botella et al., 2011; Treisman & Schmidt, 1982; Treisman & Souther, 1986). An **illusory conjunction** is an inappropriate combination of features, perhaps combining one object's shape with a nearby object's color. Many studies have demonstrated, for example, that a blue N and a green T can produce an illusory conjunction in which the viewer actually perceives either a blue T or a green N (e.g., Ashby et al., 1996; Hazeltine et al., 1997; Holcombe, 2010).

This research on illusory conjunctions confirms a conclusion demonstrated in other perception research. Contrary to our commonsense intuitions, the human visual system actually processes an object's features independently. For example, when you look at a red apple, you actually analyze its red color separately from its round shape. In other words, your visual system sometimes has a **binding problem** because it does not represent the important features of an object as a unified whole (Holcombe, 2010; Quinlan, 2010; Wheeler & Treisman, 2002).

When you use focused attention to look at the apple, you will accurately perceive an integrated figure—a red, round object. Focused attention allows the binding process to operate (Bouvier & Treisman, 2010; Quinlan, 2010; Vu & Rich, 2010). To use a metaphor, focused attention acts like a form of glue, so that an object's color and its shape can stick together.

In contrast, suppose that a researcher shows you two arbitrary figures, for example, a blue N and a green T. Suppose also that your attention is overloaded or distracted, so that you must use distributed attention. In this situation, the blue color from one

figure may combine with the T shape from the other figure. As a result, you may perceive the illusory conjunction of a blue T.

Other research shows that our visual system can create an illusory conjunction from verbal material (Treisman, 1990; Wolfe, 2000). For example, suppose that your attention is distracted, and a researcher shows you two nonsense words, *dax* and *kay*. You might report seeing the English word *day*. When we cannot use focused attention, we sometimes form illusory conjunctions that are consistent with our expectations. As Chapter 2 emphasized, top-down processing helps us screen out inappropriate combinations. As a result, we are more likely to perceive familiar combinations (Treisman, 1990).

3. *Current status of the theory:* The basic elements of feature-integration theory were proposed more than 25 years ago. Since that time, researchers have conducted dozens of additional studies, and the original, straightforward theory has been modified.

As we will see throughout this textbook, psychologists often propose a theory that initially draws a clear-cut distinction between two or more psychological processes. With extensive research, however, theorists frequently conclude that reality is much more complex. Rather than two clear-cut categories, we find that distributed attention can occasionally resemble focused attention (Bundesen & Habekost, 2005).

Furthermore, your visual system may use distributed attention to quickly gather information about the general gist of a scene. For example, suppose that you are standing near a lake, looking out at the beach. Obviously, you cannot use focused attention to register every pebble on the beach. Treisman and her coauthors suggest that your distributed attention can quickly gather information about the average size of these pebbles. In this fashion, you can form a fairly accurate overall impression of this natural scene (Chong et al., 2008; Emmanouil & Treisman, 2008; Treisman, 2006).

Many questions remain about how visual attention helps us gather relevant information from a real-world scene. However, the current version of feature-integration theory provides an important framework for understanding visual attention (Holcombe, 2010; Müller & Krummenacher, 2006; Quinlan, 2010). Before you read further, try Demonstration 3.4.

### Demonstration 3.4

#### Awareness About Automatic Motor Activities

Take a moment to see how aware you are about how you perform one or more of these motor activities. In each case, be as specific as possible about exactly how you perform each step of each activity.

1. Describe in detail how you pick up a pen and write your name.
2. Describe in detail how you stand up from a sitting position.
3. Describe in detail how you walk across the room.
4. Describe in detail how you open one of the doors in the place where you live.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) According to Treisman's feature-integration theory:
  - a) automatic parallel processing (distributed attention) may lead to a "pop out" effect.
  - b) in a focused attentional search, the number of elements in a display does not matter.
  - c) illusory conjunctions are more likely when people perform a relatively easy task.
  - d) focused attention operates more quickly and yields more errors than distributed attention.
- 2) According to Treisman's feature-integration theory, when a person is attending to a scene there are two processing stages:
  - a) focused attention and distributed attention.
  - b) feature analysis and prototype identification.
  - c) automatic processing and unconscious processing.
  - d) automatic attention and uncontrolled attention.
- 3) Suppose that you are looking at a flower garden containing dozens of yellow tulips and one red tulip, which seems to stand out conspicuously. According to Anne Treisman's theory, the explanation for this phenomenon is that:
  - a) you probably searched all the tulips serially.
  - b) focused attention drew your attention to the one discrepant feature.
  - c) you automatically processed some features—such as the color of the flower—during distributed attention.
  - d) you were searching for a conjunction of two properties.
- 4) In the current version of Anne Treisman's feature-integration theory:
  - a) we initially process a scene using focused attention; later, we process the scene using distributed attention.
  - b) distributed attention and focused attention are not completely different processes.
  - c) we examine familiar objects carefully to detect any unexpected new features; in contrast, we examine unfamiliar objects more quickly.
  - d) a bottleneck in human information processing limits the amount of information to which we can pay attention.

## CONSCIOUSNESS

---

Our final topic in this chapter—consciousness—is a controversial subject. One reason for the controversy is the variety of different definitions for the term (Baumeister et al., 2011; Dehaene et al., 2006; Velmans, 2009). I prefer a broad definition: **Consciousness** means the awareness that people have about the outside world and about their perceptions, images, thoughts, memories, and feelings (Chalmers, 2007; Revonsuo, 2010; Zeman, 2004).

Notice that the contents of consciousness can include your perceptions of the world around you, your visual imagery, the comments you make silently to yourself, the memory of events in your life, your beliefs about the world, your plans for activities later today, and your attitudes toward other people (Coward & Sun, 2004; Dijksterhuis & Aarts, 2010). As David Barash (2006) writes,

Thus, consciousness is not only an unfolding story that we tell ourselves, moment by moment, about what we are doing, feeling, and thinking. It also includes our efforts to interpret what other individuals are doing, feeling, and thinking, as well as how those others are likely to perceive one's self. (p. B10)

Consciousness is closely related to attention, but the processes are definitely not identical (Dijksterhuis & Aarts, 2010; Hoffman, 2010; Lavie, 2007). After all, we are frequently not aware or conscious of the tasks we are performing with the automatic, distributed form of attention. For example, when you are driving, you may automatically put your foot on the brake in response to a red light. However, you may not be at all conscious that you performed this motor action—or any of the other motor activities in Demonstration 3.4. In general, consciousness is associated with the kind of controlled, focused attention that is *not* automatic (Dehaene & Naccache, 2001; Dijksterhuis & Aarts, 2010; Weierich & Barrett, 2010).

As Chapter 1 noted, the behaviorists considered topics such as consciousness to be inappropriate for scientific study. However, consciousness edged back into favor when psychologists began to adopt cognitive approaches (Dehaene & Naccache, 2001). In the 21st century, consciousness has become a popular topic for numerous books (e.g., Baruss, 2003; Edelman, 2005; Hassin et al., 2005; Revonsuo, 2010; Velmans, 2009; Velmans & Schneider, 2007; Zeman, 2004).

In recent years, cognitive psychologists have been especially interested in three interrelated issues concerned with consciousness: (1) our inability to bring certain thoughts into consciousness; (2) our inability to let certain thoughts escape from consciousness; and (3) blindsight, which reveals that people with a specific visual disorder can perform quite accurately on a cognitive task, even when they are not conscious of their accuracy. Before you read further, however, try Demonstration 3.5.

### Demonstration 3.5

#### Thought Suppression

This demonstration requires you to take a break from your reading and just relax for 5 minutes. Take a sheet of paper and a pen or pencil to record your thoughts as you simply let your mind wander. Your thoughts can include cognitive psychology, but they do not need to. Just jot down a brief note about each topic you think about as your mind wanders. One final instruction:

During this exercise, do not think about a white bear!

To what extent do we have access to our higher mental processes? Consider this situation: You are reading a book, and your eyes are moving over the page. However, you are daydreaming...and you aren't actually aware that you are not reading. During **mindless reading**, your eyes may move forward, but you do not process the meaning of the material. In fact, your eyes were moving erratically, rather than using the kind of normal saccadic movements we discussed earlier in this chapter (Reichle et al., 2010). You had no conscious awareness of your higher mental processes, until suddenly you became conscious that you didn't remember any information from the text.

A more general phenomenon, called **mind wandering**, occurs when your thoughts shift from the external environment in favor of internal processing (Barron et al., 2011; McVay & Kane, 2010; Smilek et al., 2010). Again, you may not be conscious that your mind has wandered to another topic.

Here's another example that demonstrates our inability to bring certain thoughts into consciousness. Answer the following question: "What is your mother's maiden name?" Now answer this second question: "How did you arrive at the answer to the first question?" If you are like most people, the answer to the first question appeared swiftly in your consciousness, but you probably cannot explain your thought process. Instead, the name simply seemed to pop into your memory.

In a classic article, Richard Nisbett and Timothy Wilson (1977) argued that we often have little direct access to our thought processes. As they pointed out, you may be fully conscious of the *products* of your thought processes (such as your mother's maiden name). However, you are usually not conscious of the *processes* that created these products (such as the memory mechanisms that produced her maiden name). Similarly, people may solve a problem correctly; however, when asked to explain how they reached the solution, they may reply, "It just dawned on me" (Nisbett & Wilson, 1977).

Psychologists currently believe that our verbal reports are somewhat accurate reflections of our cognitive processes (Ericsson & Fox, 2011; Fox et al., 2011; Johansson et al., 2006; Wilson, 1997). As we'll see in Chapter 6, we do have relatively complete access to some thought processes. For example, you can judge—with reasonable accuracy—how well you performed on a simple memory task. However, we have only limited access to other thought processes, such as how well you understand the information in a psychology essay. As Demonstration 3.4 showed, we are not aware of the step-by-step procedures in the motor activities that have become automatic (Diana & Reder, 2004; Levin, 2004).

We need to emphasize this topic of consciousness about thought processes, because it shows that cognitive psychologists should not rely on people's introspections (Johansson et al., 2006; Nisbett & Wilson, 1977; Wegner, 2002). For example, when several people are talking to me at once, it genuinely feels like I am experiencing an "attention bottleneck." However, as we saw earlier in this chapter, humans actually have fairly flexible attention patterns; we really do not experience a rigid bottleneck.

## Thought Suppression

I have a friend who decided to quit smoking, so he tried valiantly to get rid of every idea associated with cigarettes. As soon as he thought of anything remotely associated

with smoking, he immediately tried to push that thought out of his consciousness. Ironically, however, this strategy backfired, and he was haunted by numerous thoughts related to cigarettes. Basically, he could not eliminate these undesirable thoughts. When people engage in **thought suppression**, they try to eliminate the thoughts, ideas, and images that are related to an undesirable stimulus.

The research on thought suppression supports my friend's experience (Erskine et al., 2010). How successful were you in suppressing your thoughts in Demonstration 3.5? Did you have any difficulty carrying out the instructions?

The original source for the white bear study is literary, rather than scientific. Apparently, when the Russian novelist Tolstoy was young, his older brother tormented him by instructing him to stand in a corner and not think about a white bear (Wegner, 1996; Wegner et al., 1987). Similarly, if you have ever tried to avoid thinking about food when on a diet, you know that it's difficult to chase these undesired thoughts out of consciousness.

Wegner (1997b, 2002) uses the phrase **ironic effects of mental control** to describe how our efforts can backfire when we attempt to control the contents of our consciousness. Suppose that you try valiantly to banish a particular thought. Ironically, that same thought is especially likely to creep back into consciousness. In other words, you have trouble suppressing certain thoughts.

Wegner and his coauthors (1987) decided to test Tolstoy's "white bear" task scientifically. They instructed one group of students not to think about a white bear during a 5-minute period, and then they were allowed to think about a white bear during a second 5-minute period. These students were very likely to think about a white bear during the second period. In fact, they thought about bears more often than students in a control group. Students in this control group had been instructed to *think freely* about a white bear—without any previous thought-suppression session. In other words, initial suppression of specific thoughts can produce a rebound effect.

Many studies have replicated the rebound effect following thought suppression (e.g., Purdon et al., 2005; Tolin et al., 2002; Wegner, 2002). Furthermore, this rebound effect is not limited to suppressing thoughts about white bears and other relatively trivial ideas. For example, when people are instructed not to notice a painful stimulus, they are likely to become even more aware of the pain. Similar ironic effects—which occur when we try to suppress our thoughts—have been documented when people try to concentrate, avoid movement, or fall asleep (Harvey, 2005; Wegner, 1994).

The topic of thought suppression is highly relevant for clinical psychologists (Clark, 2005; Wegner, 1997a). For example, suppose that a client has severe depression, and the therapist encourages this person to stop thinking about depressing topics. Ironically, this advice may produce an even greater number of depressing thoughts (Wenzlaff, 2005). Thought suppression is also relevant for individuals who experience problems such as post-traumatic stress disorder, generalized anxiety disorder, and obsessive-compulsive disorder (Falsetti et al., 2005; Morrison, 2005; Purdon et al., 2005; Wells, 2005).

## Blindsight

According to the first topic related to consciousness, we often have difficulty bringing some thoughts about our cognitive processes into consciousness. According to the second topic, we often have difficulty suppressing some thoughts from consciousness.

The research on a visual condition called *blindsight* reveals a third topic related to consciousness: In some cases, people can perform a cognitive task quite accurately, with no conscious awareness that their performance is accurate (Rasmussen, 2006; Weiskrantz, 2007). Blindsight refers to an unusual kind of vision without awareness. In more detail, **blindsight** is a condition in which an individual with a damaged visual cortex claims not to see an object; however, he or she can accurately report some characteristics of that object, such as its location (Kolb & Whishaw, 2009; Robertson & Treisman, 2010; Weiskrantz, 2007; Zeman, 2004).

Individuals with blindsight believe that they are truly blind in part or all of their visual field. In other words, their consciousness contains the thought, “I cannot see.” In a typical study, the researchers present a stimulus in a region of the visual field that had previously corresponded to the damaged cortex. For example, a spot of light might be flashed at a location 10 degrees to the right of center. People with blindsight are then asked to point to the light. Typically, these individuals report that they did not even see the light, so they could only make a guess about its location.

Surprisingly, however, researchers discovered that the participants’ performance is significantly better than chance—and often nearly perfect (Robertson & Treisman, 2010; Weiskrantz, 1997, 2007). People with blindsight can report visual attributes such as color, shape, and motion (Zeman, 2004).

Here is one possible explanation for this phenomenon. Most of the information that is registered on the retina travels to the visual cortex. However, a small portion of this retinal information travels to other locations in the cerebral cortex that are located outside the visual cortex (Weiskrantz, 2007; Zeman, 2004). A person with blindsight can therefore identify some characteristics of the visual stimulus—even with a damaged primary visual cortex—based on information registered in those other cortical locations.

The research on blindsight is especially relevant to the topic of consciousness. In particular, it suggests that visual information must pass through the primary visual cortex in order to be registered in consciousness. However, suppose that some part of this information “takes a detour” and bypasses the primary visual cortex. Then it is possible that the individual will not be *conscious* of the visual experience. However, he or she may indeed *perceive* this stimulus (Farah, 2001; Zeman, 2004).

In summary, this discussion has demonstrated that consciousness is a challenging topic. Our consciousness is not a perfect mirror of our cognitive processes; that is, we often cannot explain how these processes operate. It is also not a blackboard; we cannot simply erase unwanted thoughts from our consciousness. Consciousness is not even an accurate reporter, as the research on blindsight demonstrates. As Wegner (2002) concludes, we usually assume that “How things seem is how they are” (p. 243). However, this convergence between our consciousness and reality is often an illusion.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Many studies investigating thought suppression (e.g., trying not to think about food or about a white bear), reveal that people:
  - a) can easily suppress all automatic and controlled processes that involve the unwanted thought.
  - b) can effectively suppress all automatic processes that involve the unwanted thought by engaging only in controlled processes.
  - c) cannot engage in a controlled search for thoughts that are not the unwanted thought.
  - d) show ironic effects, such as a rebound effect following a period of thought suppression.
- 2) Imagine that you have been on a strict diet for several weeks. No matter how hard you try, you can't avoid thinking about chocolate chip cookies and lemon meringue pie. You are having difficulty with:
  - a) thought suppression.
  - b) divided attention.
  - c) illusory conjunctions.
  - d) shadowing
- 3) Suppose that a woman has an injured visual cortex, as the result of an accident. She says that she cannot see a light, which is presented on her left side. However, she accurately points to the light's location. She is demonstrating:
  - a) change blindness.
  - b) the ironic effects of mental control.
  - c) selective attention.
  - d) blindsight.

## ◎ Section Summary Points

---

### OVERVIEW OF ATTENTION

---

1. Attention is a concentration of mental activity; it allows our cognitive processes to take in limited portions of our sensory environment and our memory.
2. Research on divided attention shows that performance often suffers when people must attend to several stimuli simultaneously. For example, we cannot talk on a hands-free cell phone and drive carefully at the same time. The remaining attention processes considered in this chapter require selective attention.

3. The dichotic-listening technique is the first of the selective-attention tasks discussed in this section. The research shows that we typically notice little about an irrelevant auditory message. Occasionally, however, we may notice the gender of the speaker or our own name.
4. A second kind of a selective-attention task is the Stroop effect. A variant called the “emotional Stroop task” demonstrates that people with certain disorders have difficulty identifying the ink color of words relevant to their disorder; for example, people with eating disorders take longer than other people to report the ink color of words related to body shape.
5. A third kind of selected-attention task is visual search. For example, we can locate a target faster if it appears frequently, if it differs from irrelevant objects on only one dimension (e.g., color), and if a specific feature of a stimulus (e.g., a line) is present rather than absent.

## EYE MOVEMENTS IN READING

---

1. People do not smoothly and continuously move their eyes across a line of text when they read. Instead, eye movements during reading are saccadic eye movements—or, extremely quick jumps from one location to another.
2. Fixations occur between saccades. The duration of a fixation is influenced by many physical and linguistic properties of the text.
3. During a fixation while reading in English, readers can access some visual information to the right of the current fixation—a phenomenon often referred to as parafoveal processing.
4. While fixated on a word, readers need to make decisions about how long to stay at the current location, and where to move next. These decisions are complex, but illustrate one selective attention component of the reading process.
5. Design features of the text influence patterns of eye movements during reading, as does the skill level of an individual reader.

## NEUROSCIENCE OF ATTENTION

---

1. According to case studies, some people who have a lesion in the parietal region of the right hemisphere cannot notice visual objects in the left visual field.
2. PET-scan research has also established that the orienting attention network is active when people perform visual searches or when they notice spatial locations.
3. The executive attention network engages the prefrontal cortex.
4. This executive attention network is important in attention tasks that focus on conflict (e.g., the Stroop task), in the top-down control of attention, and in learning new information.

## THEORIES OF ATTENTION

---

1. Early theories of attention emphasized a “bottleneck” that limits attention at a particular part of processing, but this perspective is now considered too simplistic.
2. Treisman proposed the feature-integration theory, which contains two components: (a) distributed attention, which can be used to register single features automatically, and (b) focused attention, which requires slower serial processing in order to search for combinations of features.
3. In Treisman’s theory, illusory conjunctions may arise when attention is overloaded.
4. With some modifications, Triesman’s feature-integration theory is still able to account for many important aspects of visual attention.

## CONSCIOUSNESS

---

1. Consciousness, or awareness, is different from attention, because we may not be conscious of the tasks we perform when using the automatic, distributed form of attention.
2. Research suggests that people are sometimes unaware of their higher mental processes. For example, they may not be aware when their mind is wandering. Furthermore, they may solve a problem but not be conscious of how they actually reached the solution.
3. Research on thought suppression illustrates the difficulty of eliminating some thoughts from consciousness; ironically, if you try to avoid thinking about an issue, you may actually think about it more frequently. People with psychological problems may have trouble suppressing intrusive thoughts or images that are relevant to their disorder.
4. Individuals with blindsight can identify characteristics of an object, even when their visual cortex is destroyed and they have no conscious awareness of that object.

## CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS

---

1. What is divided attention? Give several examples of divided-attention tasks you have performed within the past 24 hours. What does the research show about the effects of practice on divided attention? Describe some examples of your own experience with practice and divided-attention performance.
2. What is selective attention? Give several examples of selective-attention tasks—both auditory and visual—that you have performed within the past 24 hours. In what kind of circumstances were you able to pick up information about the message you were supposed to ignore? Does this pattern match the research?

3. This chapter discussed the Stroop effect in some detail. Can you think of any academic tasks you routinely perform, where you also need to suppress the most obvious answer in order to provide the correct response? What attentional system in your cortex is especially active during these tasks?
4. Imagine that you are trying to carry on a conversation with a friend at the same time you are reading an interesting article in a magazine. Describe how the bottleneck theories and automatic versus controlled processing would explain your performance. Then describe Treisman's feature-integration theory and think of an example of this theory, based on your previous experiences.
5. Imagine that you are searching the previous pages of this chapter for the term "dichotic listening." What part of your brain is activated during this task? Now suppose that you are trying to learn the meaning of the phrase "dichotic listening." What part of your brain is activated during this task? Describe how research has clarified the biological basis of attention.
6. In what sense do saccadic eye movements represent a kind of attention process? Describe the difference between written English and written Chinese; how do readers differ in these two languages?
7. Define the word "consciousness." Based on the information in this chapter, do people have complete control over the information stored in consciousness? Does this information provide an accurate account of your cognitive processes? How is consciousness different from attention?
8. Cognitive psychology has many practical applications. Based on what you have read in this chapter, what applications can you suggest for driving and highway safety? Describe the research described in this chapter, and then list three or four ways that the material on attention can be applied to a job or a hobby that you have had.
9. Cognitive psychology can also be applied to clinical psychology. Discuss some applications of the Stroop effect and thought suppression to the area of psychological problems and their treatment.
10. Chapters 2 and 3 both examine perception. To help you synthesize part of this information, describe as completely as possible how you are able to perceive the letters in a word, using both bottom-up and top-down processing. Describe how your attention would operate in both a selective-attention situation and a divided-attention situation. How would saccadic eye movements be relevant?

## KEYWORDS

attention  
divided-attention task  
multitask  
selective-attention task  
dichotic listening

shadow  
cocktail party effect  
working memory  
Stroop effect  
emotional Stroop task

phobic disorder  
attentional bias  
cognitive-behavioral approach  
visual search

isolated-feature/combined feature effect	orienting attention network	illusory conjunction
feature-present/feature-absent effect	brain lesion	binding problem
saccadic eye movement	unilateral spatial neglect	consciousness
fovea	positron emission tomography (PET scan)	mindless reading
fixation	executive attention network	mind wandering
perceptual span	bottleneck theories	thought suppression
parafoveal preview	feature-integration theory	ironic effects of mental control
regressions	distributed attention	blindsight
	focused attention	

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

Dijksterhuis, A., & Aarts, H. (2010). Goals, attention and (un)consciousness. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 61, 467–490. This interesting article explores a surprising phenomenon that is beyond the scope of your textbook. Specifically, when we want to pursue a goal, we may unconsciously decide to do this before we are consciously aware we would like to do it.

Goldstein, E. B. (Ed.). (2010). *Encyclopedia of perception*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage. This excellent two-volume resource examines a wide variety of topics. Because the entries are in alphabetical order, the many entries under the topic of “Attention” provide a useful extension of this current chapter.

Posner, M. I., & Rothbart, M. K. (2007). Research on attention networks as a model for the integration of

psychological science. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 58, 1–23. This chapter emphasizes the neuroscience research on attention, and it argues that attention plays a major role in cognitive development and in psychological disorders.

Rayner, K., Shen, D., Bai, X., & Yan, G. (Eds.). (2008). *Cognitive and cultural influences on eye movements*. Tianjin, China: Tianjin People’s Publishing House. Here is a wonderful book that appropriately expands cognitive psychology beyond the traditional boundaries of English-speaking research. The book is based on papers presented at a conference in China, and the contributors also include psychologists from Spain, Germany, Finland, and Turkey.



## CHAPTER 4

# Working Memory

### Chapter Introduction

#### Classical Research on Short-Term Memory

The “Magical Number Seven”  
Early Research on Short-Term Capacity Limits  
Atkinson and Shiffrin’s Model of Information Processing

#### The Turn to Working Memory

Evidence for Components with Independent Capacities  
Phonological Loop  
Visuospatial Sketchpad  
Central Executive  
Episodic Buffer

#### Working Memory Effects on Academic Performance and Relationships to Mental Health

Working Memory and Academic Performance  
Working Memory Abilities in Clinical Populations

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

Consider a situation in which someone speaks this sentence to you: “*The woman at the park next to the lake was at least 40.*” Speech unfolds continuously over time from the mouth of a speaker. As a listener, you must store some of the earlier encountered information, such as “*The woman at the park next to the lake*” so that when you finally hear “*was at least 40,*” you can remember that “*The woman ...*” was the person who was “*at least 40.*” In order to understand spoken language, you must be able to keep recently encountered information active in memory while processing additional incoming linguistic information. The ability to simultaneously store and process information is called “working memory.” Working memory plays a central role not just in language understanding, but also in most types of cognitive processing that you perform on a daily basis.

The capacity to simultaneously process and store information is not infinite. Instead, it is limited, and these limitations place strong capacity constraints on the amount of information that your cognitive systems can pass on to long-term memory. Consider reading this sentence: “*The woman at the table at the park next to the lake in the countryside was at least 40.*” Do you get the sense that processing this sentence (which is indeed completely grammatical) was more difficult? There were so many intervening phrases (“*at the table,*” “*at the park,*” “*next to the lake,*” etc ...) that by the time you encountered “*was at least 40,*” you may have had a difficult time remembering all of the details associated with “*The woman ...*” The difficulty that you likely experienced while reading this example sentence provides key evidence that the amount of information that you can store on the short term is limited. You may become aware of these limits when you try mental arithmetic, work on a reasoning task, or solve a complicated problem (Gathercole et al., 2006; Just & Carpenter, 1992; Schwartz, 2011; Waters & Caplan, 1999).

In this chapter, we start by inspecting some of the classic research on “short-term memory.” Short-term memory is a term that many of you are more likely to be familiar with than “working memory.” Indeed, short-term memory and working memory refer to the same cognitive process. The term “working memory” represents an updated view of the more traditional “short-term memory.” We’ll start this chapter with an overview of classic research on short-term memory. Then, we will switch to a discussion of working memory. We will cover the components of the working memory system, and will also address the empirical observations that motivated a switch from short-term memory to working memory. We conclude by a discussion of the role that working memory capacity limits play in other cognitive domains and in the applied cognitive sciences.

## CLASSICAL RESEARCH ON SHORT-TERM MEMORY

---

Imagine yourself in this situation: It’s the first day of your summer internship, and your new boss says, “OK, I want you to meet Sarah Anderson, because you’ll be working mostly with her this week. She said she would be waiting for you in the meeting room

down the hall. I'll take you to the meeting room and introduce the two of you." You and your boss walk down the hall, trying to make pleasant conversation. A few seconds later, your boss is about to introduce you to your new colleague, and you find yourself thinking, "Now what is the person's name? How could I possibly forget it?"

Unfortunately, some memories are so fragile that they evaporate before you even begin to use them. As you'll soon see, research confirms that your memory is limited in both its duration and its capacity when you must remember new information. In fact, your memory is limited, even when the delay is less than 1 minute (Paas & Kester, 2006). In Chapter 3, we saw that attention is limited. For example, you have difficulty dividing your attention between two challenging tasks that you need to complete at the same time. Furthermore, if you are paying selective attention to one task, you typically notice very little about the unattended task. Therefore, your attention processes limit the amount of information that passes on to your memory. In the same way, limits on your short-term memory capacity influence how much information can be passed on to other cognitive systems for additional processing.

Originally, these memory limits were conceptualized in terms of limits in the capacity of **short-term memory**. Short-term memory refers to the memory system that is responsible for holding onto a small amount of information that has been recently taken in from the environment. As we will see below, short-term memory has a limited capacity, both in terms of the amount of time that the short-term memory system can hold onto information, and in the amount of information that it can hold. Short-term memory can be contrasted with **long-term memory**. Long-term memory has a large capacity and contains your memory for experiences and information that have accumulated throughout your lifetime. We will focus extensively on long-term memory in the chapters that follow.

We'll begin this section by discussing George Miller's perspective on the limitations of memory, as well as some early studies that attempted to measure these limitations. Then we'll consider how word meaning influences the number of items we can store in short-term memory. We'll end this first section by considering the Atkinson-Shiffrin model of memory.

## The “Magical Number Seven”

In 1956, George Miller wrote a famous article entitled “The Magical Number Seven, Plus or Minus Two: Some Limits on Our Capacity for Processing Information.” Miller had examined previous research, and he proposed that we can hold only a limited number of items in short-term memory. Specifically, he suggested that people can remember about seven items (give or take two). In other words, we can usually remember between five and nine items.

But, what counts as an “item?” Miller used the term *chunk* to describe the basic unit in short-term memory. A **chunk** is a memory unit that consists of several components that are strongly associated with one another (Schwartz, 2011). Miller suggested, therefore, that short-term memory holds approximately seven chunks. For example, we could remember a random sequence of about seven numbers or else a random sequence of about seven letters.

However, you can organize several adjacent numbers or letters, so that they form a single chunk. For example, suppose that your area code is 617, and all the office phone numbers at your college begin with the same digits, 346. If 617 forms one chunk and 346 forms another chunk, then the phone number 617-346-3421 really contains only six chunks (that is,  $1 + 1 + 4$ ). The entire number may be within your memory span. Miller's (1956) article received major attention, and the magical number  $7 \pm 2$  became a prominent concept known to almost all psychology students.\*

Miller's article was unusual because it was written at a time when behaviorism was very popular. As you know, behaviorism emphasized observable external events. In contrast, Miller's article proposed that people engage in internal mental processes in order to convert stimuli into a manageable number of chunks. Miller's work also helped to inspire some of the classic research on short-term memory, some of which we review immediately below.

### Early Research on Short-Term Capacity Limits

Between the late 1950s and the 1970s, researchers frequently used two methods to assess how much information our short-term memory could hold. One measure was the Brown/Peterson and Peterson technique, and the other measure was based on the serial-position effect. Let's consider these two methods, and then we will consider another factor called "semantic similarity," which can influence short-term memory capacity.

#### Demonstration 4.1

##### A Modified Version of the Brown/Peterson and Peterson Technique

Take out six index cards. On one side of each card, write one of the following groups of three words, one underneath another. On the back of the card, write the three-digit number. Set the cards aside for a few minutes and practice counting backwards by threes from the number 792.

Next, show yourself the first card, with the side containing the words toward you, for about 2 seconds. Then immediately turn over the card and count backward by threes from the three-digit number shown. Go as fast as possible for 20 seconds. (Use a watch with a second hand to keep track of the time.) Then write down as many of the three words as you can remember. Continue this process with the remaining five cards.

\*In more recent research, Nelson Cowan (2005) argues that the magical number is really in the range of four, when we consider the "pure capacity" of short-term memory—without the possibility of chunking.

1. appeal		4. flower	
simple	687	classic	573
burden		predict	
2. sober		5. silken	
persuade	254	idle	433
content		approve	
3. descend		6. begin	
neglect	869	pillow	376
elsewhere		carton	

*The Brown/Peterson and Peterson Technique.* Demonstration 4.1 shows a modified version of the Brown/Peterson and Peterson technique, a method that provided much of the original information about short-term memory. John Brown (1958, 2004), a British psychologist, and Lloyd Peterson and Margaret Peterson (1959), two U.S. psychologists, independently demonstrated that material held in memory for less than 1 minute is frequently forgotten. This technique, therefore, bears the names of all three researchers. In the standard setup, the **Brown/Peterson and Peterson technique** involves presenting participants with some items that they are instructed to remember. Participants then perform a distracting task. After spending some time on the distracting task, participants are then asked to recall the original items.

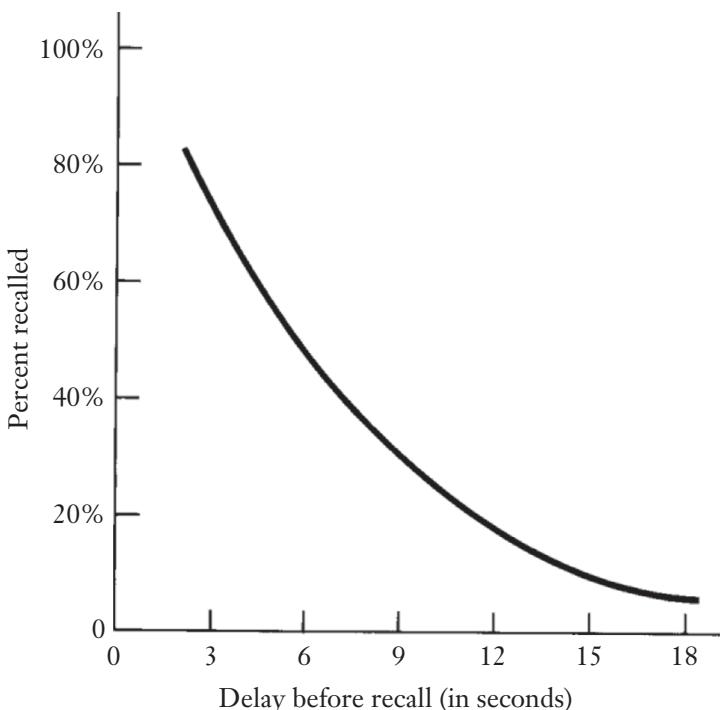
Peterson and Peterson (1959), for example, asked research participants to study three unrelated letters of the alphabet, such as CHJ. Then the participants saw a three-digit number, and they counted backward by threes from this number for a short period. This counting activity prevented them from rehearsing the three-letter sequence during the delay. (**Rehearsal** means repeating the items silently.) Finally, the participants tried to recall the letters they had originally seen. On the first few trials, people recalled most of the letters. However, after several trials, the previous letters produced interference, and recall was poor. After a mere 5-second delay—as you can see from Figure 4.1—people forgot approximately half of the letters they had seen.

The early research using the Brown/Peterson and Peterson technique showed that our memory is fragile for material stored for just a few seconds. This technique also inspired hundreds of studies on short-term memory, and it played an important role in increasing the support for the cognitive approach (Bower, 2000; Kintsch et al., 1999).

*Serial Position Effect.* Researchers have also used the serial-position effect to examine short-term memory. The term **serial-position effect** refers to the U-shaped relationship between a word's position in a list and its probability of recall. Figure 4.2 shows a classic illustration of the serial-position effect in research (Rundus, 1971). The U-shaped curve is very common, and it continues to be found in more recent research (e.g., Schwartz, 2011; Thompson & Madigan, 2005; Ward et al., 2005).

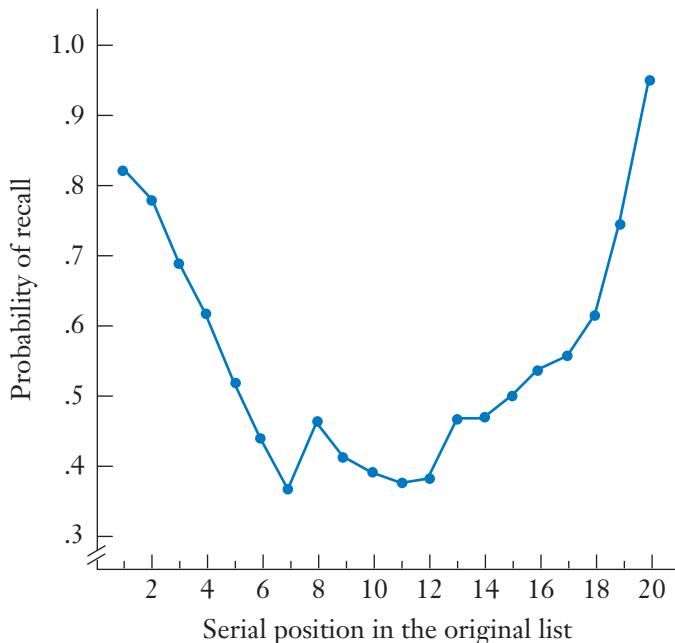
**FIGURE 4.1**

**Typical Results for the Percentage Recalled with the Brown/Peterson and Peterson Technique, after Numerous Previous Trials.**



As you can see, the curve shows a strong **recency effect**, with better recall for items at the end of the list. Many researchers have argued that this relatively accurate memory for the final words in a list means that these items were still in short-term memory at the time of recall. In addition, the items did not move onward to a more permanent form of memory. Thus, one way of measuring the size of short-term memory is to count the number of accurately recalled items at the end of the list (Davelaar et al., 2005, Davelaar et al., 2006; R. G. Morrison, 2005). When researchers use this serial-position curve method, the size of short-term memory is estimated to be about three–seven items.

Incidentally, the serial-position curve in Figure 4.2 also shows a strong **primacy effect**, with enhanced recall for items at the beginning of the list. These early items are presumably easy to remember for two reasons: (1) They don't need to compete with any earlier items; and (2) People rehearse these early items more frequently. In general, then, people have better recall for items at the beginning and end of a list. They have less accurate recall for the middle items.

**FIGURE 4.2****The Relationship Between an Item's Serial Position and the Probability that It Will Be Recalled.**

**Source:** Rundus, D. (1971). Analysis of rehearsal processes in free recall. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 89, 63–77.

**Semantic Similarity of the Items in Short-Term Memory.** So far, we have considered how the chunking strategy can increase the number of items in short-term memory (Miller, 1956). Then we discussed two methods that researchers can use to measure the capacity of short-term memory. One additional factor that can influence short-term memory is **semantics**, or the meaning of words and sentences.

Consider a classic study by Wickens and his colleagues (1976). Their technique uses an important concept from memory research called proactive interference. **Proactive interference (PI)** means that people have trouble learning new material because previously learned material keeps interfering with their new learning.

Consider this example of proactive interference. Suppose you had previously learned three items—XCJ, HBR, and TSV—in a Brown/Peterson and Peterson test of memory. You will then have trouble remembering a fourth item, KRN, because the three previous items keep interfering. However, if the experimenter shifts the category of the fourth item from letters to, say, simple geometric shapes, your memory will

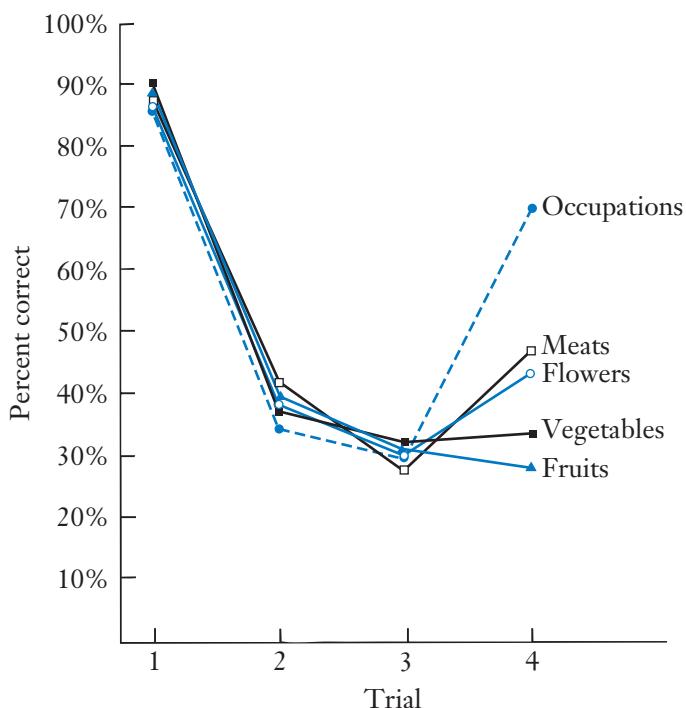
improve. You will experience a **release from proactive interference**. In fact, your performance on that new category of items will be almost as high as it had been on the first item, XCJ.

Many experiments have demonstrated release from PI when the category of items is shifted, for example, from letters to numbers. However, Wickens and his colleagues (1976) demonstrated that release from PI could also be obtained when the researchers shifted the *semantic category* of the items. Their study employed five semantic categories, which you can see in Figure 4.3. Wickens and his colleagues initially gave people three trials on the Brown/Peterson and Peterson test. In other words, on each trial they saw a list of three words, followed by a three-digit number. After counting backward from this number for 18 seconds, they tried to recall the three words.

**FIGURE 4.3**

**Release from Proactive Interference, as a Function of Semantic**

**Similarity.** On Trials 1, 2, and 3, each group saw words belonging to the specified category (e.g., occupations). On Trial 4, everyone saw the same list of three fruits.



**Source:** Wickens, D. D., Dalezman, R. E., & Eggemeier, F. T. (1976). Multiple encoding of word attributes in memory. *Memory & Cognition*, 4, 307–310.

On each trial in this study, participants saw three related words. For example, participants in the Occupations condition might begin with “lawyer, firefighter, and teacher” on Trial 1. On Trials 2 and 3, the people in this condition saw lists of additional occupations. Then on Trial 4, they saw a list of three fruits—such as “orange, cherry, and pineapple”—as did the people in the other four conditions.

Look through the five conditions shown at the right side of Figure 4.3. Wouldn’t you expect the buildup of proactive interference on Trial 4 to be the greatest for those in the fruits (control) condition? After all, people’s short-term memory should be filled with the names of other fruits that would interfere with the three new fruits.

How should the people in the other four conditions perform? If meaning really is important in short-term memory, then their recall in these conditions should depend upon the semantic similarity between these items and fruit. For example, people who had seen vegetables on Trials 1 through 3 should do rather poorly on the fruit items, because vegetables and fruit are similar—they are edible and they are produced by plants. People who had seen either flowers or meats should do somewhat better, because flowers and meats each share only one attribute with fruits. However, people who had seen occupations should do the best of all, because occupations are not edible and they are not produced by plants.

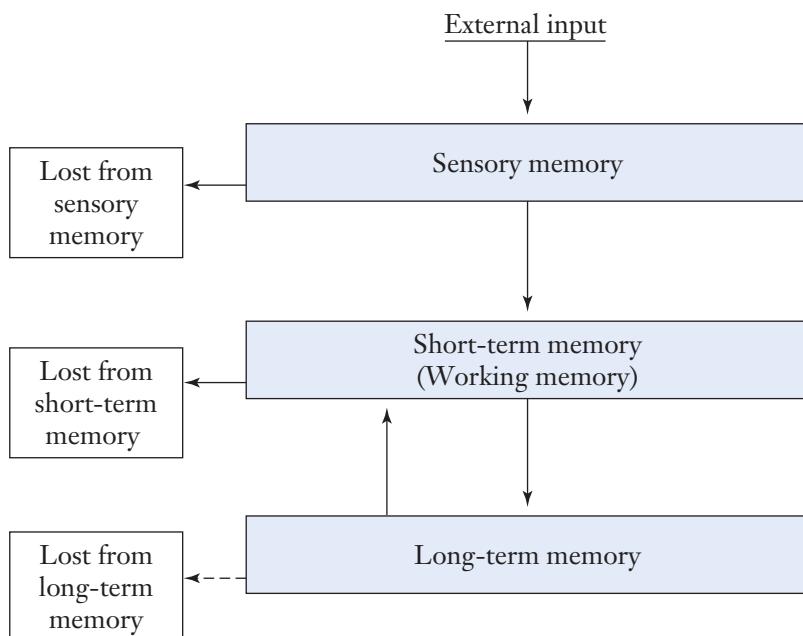
Figure 4.3 is an example of the kind of results that every researcher hopes to find. Note that the results match the predictions perfectly. In general, then, semantic factors influence the number of items that we can store in short-term memory. Specifically, words that we have previously stored can interfere with the recall of new words that are similar in meaning. Furthermore, the degree of semantic similarity is related to the amount of interference. The importance of semantic factors in working memory has also been confirmed by other researchers (Cain, 2006; Lewis, 1996; Potter, 1999; Van Dyke, 2007; Van Dyke, Johns, & Kukona, 2014; Walker & Hulme, 1999). We know, then, that the number of items stored in short-term memory depends on both chunking strategies and word meaning.

### Atkinson and Shiffrin’s Model of Information Processing

During the 1950s and 1960s, many psychologists conducted research on topics related to short-term memory. During that same era, Richard Atkinson and Richard Shiffrin (1968) proposed one classic information-processing model. Put generally, the **information-processing approach** is one approach to cognition, arguing that (a) our mental processes are similar to the operations of a computer, and (b) information progresses through our cognitive system in a series of stages, one step at a time (Gallistel & King, 2009; Leahey, 2003; MacKay, 2004).

The **Atkinson–Shiffrin model** proposed that memory involves a sequence of separate steps. In each step, information is transferred from one storage area to another.

Figure 4.4 provides a graphic example of the information-processing approach to memory, with arrows indicating the transfer of information. According to the model, external stimuli from the environment first enter sensory memory. **Sensory memory** is a storage system that records information from each of the senses with reasonable accuracy (Schwartz, 2011). During the 1960s and 1970s, psychologists frequently

**FIGURE 4.4****Atkinson and Shiffrin's Model of Memory.**

**Source:** Atkinson, R. C., & Shiffrin, R. M. (1968). Human memory: A processed system and its control process. In K. W. Spence & J. T. Spence (Eds.), *The psychology of learning and motivation: Advances in research and theory* (Vol. 2, pp. 89–105). New York: Academic Press.

studied both visual sensory memory and auditory sensory memory (e.g., Darwin et al., 1972; Parks, 2004; Sperling, 1960). The model proposed that information is stored in sensory memory for 2 seconds or less, and then most of it is forgotten. For example, your auditory memory briefly stores the last words of a sentence spoken by your professor, but this memory disappears within about 2 seconds.

Atkinson and Shiffrin's model proposed that some material from sensory memory then passes on to short-term memory. Memories in short-term memory are fragile—though not as fragile as those in sensory memory (J. Brown, 2004). Atkinson and Shiffrin noted that information in short-term memory can be lost within about 30 seconds, unless it is somehow repeated (through rehearsal, for example).

According to the model, only a fraction of the information in short-term memory passes on to long-term memory (Leahy, 2003). As previously noted, long-term memory has an enormous capacity because it contains memories that are decades old, in addition to memories of events that occurred several minutes ago. Atkinson and

Shiffrin's model proposed that information stored in long-term memory is relatively permanent, compared to the information stored in working memory.

In addition, Atkinson and Shiffrin proposed **control processes**, which are intentional strategies—such as rehearsal—that people may use to improve their memory (Hassin, 2005; Raaijmakers & Shiffrin, 2002). The original form of this model focused on the role of short-term memory in learning and memory. This model did not explore how short-term memory plays an important role when we perform other cognitive tasks (Roediger et al., 2002).

Let's see how the Atkinson–Shiffrin model could account for the task you are working on right now. For instance, the sentences in the previous paragraph served as “external input,” and they entered into your sensory memory. Only a fraction of that material passed into your short-term memory, and then only a fraction passed from short-term memory to long-term memory. In fact, without glancing back, can you recall the exact words of any sentence in that previous paragraph?

Atkinson and Shiffrin's (1968) information-processing model dominated memory research for many years. However, its influence is now diminished. For instance, most cognitive psychologists now consider sensory memory to be the very brief storage process that is part of perception, rather than an actual memory (Baddeley et al., 2009). Many researchers also question Atkinson and Shiffrin's (1968) clear-cut distinction between short-term memory and long-term memory (Baddeley et al., 2009; J. Brown, 2004).

Although the Atkinson–Shiffrin model is no longer a viable information processing model of memory, it contributed to the growing appeal of cognitive psychology for decades after it was initially proposed. For instance, researchers conducted numerous studies to determine whether (a) short-term memory really is distinctly different from long-term memory, (b) what properties of items make them easier to store in short-term memory, and (c) how short-term processes influenced what information was able to progress on to long-term memory for more long-lasting storage.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) According to a famous article by Miller (1956), short-term memory (or working memory) has a capacity limitation of about:
  - a) 2 or 3 bits of information.
  - b)  $7 \pm 2$  chunks of information.
  - c)  $10 \pm 2$  meaningful items.
  - d) 15–20 energy chunks.
- 2) The first short-term memory experiments used backward counting by threes, or a similar task, in order to:
  - a) ensure that a person is not able to rehearse during the delay.
  - b) ensure that sufficient decay has occurred during the delay.

- c) expand the capacity of the short-term memory system.
  - d) provide the person with an easy way to chunk the information.
- 3) If people are presented a series of items (such as words), their percent recalled typically shows a U-shaped function across serial positions. The recency effect seen in such data is usually attributed to information that:
- a) was transferred to long-term memory at the time of presentation.
  - b) remains in short-term memory at the time of recall.
  - c) was extremely well remembered because it was associated with earlier information in the series.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 4) The effects of proactive interference are decreased if:
- a) you know more information at the beginning.
  - b) you keep studying the same list.
  - c) you learn different items from the same category.
  - d) you shift to a different category of items to learn.
- 5) On a short-term (working) memory task, release from proactive interference (PI) on the final trial occurred when:
- a) previous trials required a person to remember words from a different semantic category.
  - b) the final trial required a person to remember words from the same semantic category as on previous trials.
  - c) the capacity of short-term (working) memory on the final trial was greater than about seven items.
  - d) All of the above are correct.

## THE TURN TO WORKING MEMORY

---

During the early 1970s, Alan Baddeley and Graham Hitch were examining the wealth of research on short-term memory. They soon realized that researchers had ignored one very important question: What does short-term memory actually accomplish for our cognitive processes? Eventually, they agreed that its major function is to hold several interrelated bits of information in our mind, all at the same time, so that a person can work with this information and then use it appropriately (Baddeley & Hitch, 1974; Baddeley et al., 2009;). This observation served as the foundation for a radical shift in the study of capacity limitations on cognitive processes—namely, the

shift away from short-term memory in its traditional sense, and toward the notion of working memory.

**Working memory** is the brief, immediate memory for the limited amount of material that you are currently processing; part of working memory also actively coordinates your ongoing mental activities. In other words, working memory lets you keep a few items active and accessible. By doing so, you can use these activated items for a wide variety of cognitive tasks, and they can be integrated with additional incoming information (Baddeley, 2007; Baddeley et al., 2009; Hassin, 2005; Pickering, 2006b). In other words, working memory doesn't simply *store* information. Consistent with its name, it actively *works* with that information (Levin et al., 2010; Schmeichel & Hofmann, 2011).

Demonstration 4.2 illustrates the limits of our working memory. Try each task before reading further.

### Demonstration 4.2

#### The Limits of Short-Term Memory

- A. Try each of the following mental multiplication tasks. Be sure not to write down any of your calculations. Do them entirely “in your head.”

1.  $7 \times 9 =$
2.  $74 \times 9 =$
3.  $74 \times 96 =$

- B. Now read each of the following sentences, and construct a mental image of the action that is being described. (Note: Sentence 3 is technically correct, though it is confusing.)

1. The repairman departed.
2. The librarian that the secretary met departed.
3. The salesperson that the doctor that the nurse despised met departed.

In Demonstration 4.2, you probably had no difficulty with the first mathematics task and the first reading task. The second math and reading tasks were more challenging, but you could still manage. The third tasks probably seemed beyond the limits of your working memory. Notice that as each task got more difficult, you had to store more information and keep it active while also working with (or processing) the information at the same time. For example, if you are trying to comprehend the sentence that you are reading right now, you need to keep the beginning words in mind until

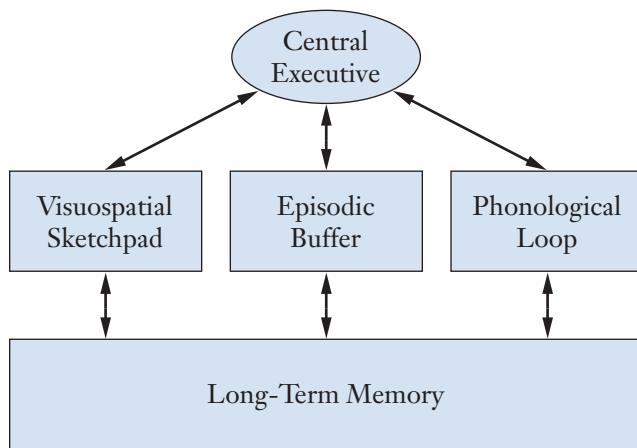
you know how the sentence is going to end (think about it: Did you in fact keep those initial words in your memory until you reached the word *end?*). As you'll see in this section of Chapter 4, people also use this kind of working memory for a wide range of cognitive tasks, such as language comprehension, mental arithmetic, reasoning, and problem solving (Baddeley & Hitch, 1974; Logie, 2011).

According to the **working-memory approach** proposed by Baddeley, our immediate memory is a multipart system that temporarily holds and manipulates information while we perform cognitive tasks. Baddeley's model of working memory is different from earlier models because he proposed multiple components for our working memory (Schwartz, 2011). Figure 4.5 illustrates the current design of the model, featuring the phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, the central executive, and the episodic buffer (Baddeley, 2000a, 2000b, 2001; Baddeley et al., 2009).

Furthermore, this "workbench" holds both new material and old material that you have retrieved from storage (long-term memory). In Figure 4.5, notice that three components of working memory have direct connections with long-term memory.

**FIGURE 4.5**

**The Working-Memory Approach: A Simplified Version of Alan Baddeley's (2000b) Model of Working Memory.**



Note: This diagram shows the phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, the central executive, and the episodic buffer—as well as their interactions with long-term memory.

**Source:** Baddeley, A. D. (2000b). The episodic buffer: A new component of working memory? *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, 4, 417–423.

Before continuing with our discussion of working memory, I want to explicitly state three important points about our limited working memory capacity:

1. Working memory is short-term memory. The term “short-term memory” is now considered outdated in modern day cognitive psychology. “Short-term memory” implies a passive process. It was historically conceptualized as an information storehouse with a number of shelves to hold partially processed information until it moves on to another location (presumably long-term memory). Instead, Baddeley emphasizes that we manipulate information. As a result, your working memory is an active process. It is like a workbench where material is constantly being handled, combined, and transformed. Working memory is, thus a more popular reconceptualization of short-term memory that places an emphasis on *simultaneous* processing and storage of information (Eysenck & Keane, 2010; Schwartz, 2011; Surprenant & Neath, 2009).
2. All of the information learned through classical research on “short-term memory” also applies to working memory. Thus, working memory capacity is limited (although not strictly to  $7 +/ - 2$  chunks of information, as we discuss below), and is still time-limited (information typically lasts in working memory for no more than 30 seconds). The working memory model we discuss in the rest of this chapter can account for the properties of short-term memory that were discussed in the previous section.
3. According to some psychologists, the research suggests that working memory and long-term memory are basically the same (e.g., Eysenck & Keane, 2010; Jonides et al., 2008; MacDonald & Christiansen, 2002; Öztekin et al., 2010). Indeed, there is a great deal of controversy about how to divide our memory systems, and about whether or not they should be divided in the first place. For our purposes here, however, we will consider working memory as a limited-capacity processing buffer that allows for the temporary processing and storage of recently encountered information. You’ll learn more about debates regarding how memory systems should be divided and conceptualized in an upper-level course on learning and memory.

Let’s begin our analysis of the working memory system by first considering why Baddeley felt compelled to conclude that working memory includes several components. Indeed, short-term memory, as in the Atkinson–Shiffrin model, was considered to be one unified process (thus occupying one box in the Atkinson–Shiffrin model). Working memory, on the other hand, involves multiple components that work together in order to provide us with the ability to simultaneously process and store information on a short-term basis. The remaining portions of this section will be dedicated to providing an overview of each of the four components of the working memory system as proposed by Baddeley and colleagues (Baddeley, 2000a, 2000b, 2001, 2006; Baddeley et al., 2009; Gathercole & Baddeley, 1993; Logie, 1995): the phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, the central executive, and the episodic buffer.

## Evidence for Components with Independent Capacities

An important study by Baddeley and Hitch (1974) provided convincing evidence that working memory is not unitary. They presented a string of random numbers to

participants, who rehearsed the numbers in order. The string of numbers varied in length from zero to eight items. In other words, the longer list approached the upper limit of short-term memory, according to Miller's (1956)  $7 \pm 2$  proposal. At the same time, the participants also performed a spatial reasoning task. This reasoning task required them to judge whether certain statements about letter order were correct or incorrect. For example, suppose that the participants see the two letters BA. If they also see the statement, "A follows B," they should respond by pressing a "yes" button. In contrast, suppose that they see the two letters BA, accompanied by the statement, "B follows A." In this case, the participants should press the "no" button.

Imagine yourself performing this task. Wouldn't you think you would take much longer and make many more errors on the reasoning task if you had to keep rehearsing eight numerals, instead of only one? To the surprise of everyone—including the participants in the study—people performed remarkably quickly and accurately on both of these two simultaneous tasks. For example, Baddeley and Hitch (1974) discovered that these participants required less than a second longer on the reasoning task when instructed to rehearse all eight numerals, in contrast to a task that required no rehearsal. Even more impressive, the error rate remained at about 5%, no matter how many numerals the participants rehearsed (Baddeley, 2012; Baddeley et al., 2009).

The data from Baddeley and Hitch's (1974) study clearly contradicted the view that our temporary storage has only about seven slots, as Miller (1956) had proposed. Specifically, this study suggested that people can indeed perform two tasks simultaneously—for instance, one task that requires verbal rehearsal and another task that requires visual or spatial judgments. Incidentally, some other studies actually do suggest that verbal and visual tasks can interfere with each other (Morey & Cowan, 2004, 2005). However, most memory theorists believe that working memory seems to have several components, which can operate somewhat independently of each other (Baddeley et al., 2009; Davelaar et al., 2005).

Below, we examine each of the four components of Baddeley's working memory system.

### Phonological Loop

According to the working-memory model, the **phonological loop** can process a limited number of sounds for a short period of time. The phonological loop processes language and other sounds that you hear, as well as the sounds that you make. It is also active during **subvocalization**, for example, when you silently pronounce the words that you are reading.

Given that the phonological loop stores information in terms of sounds, we would expect to find that people's memory errors can often be traced to **acoustic confusions**; that is, people are likely to confuse similar-sounding stimuli (Baddeley, 2003, 2012; Wickelgren, 1965). When participants are shown a series of letters and asked to remember them, their accuracy at recall is lower when the letters have similar sounding names (Conrad and Hull, 1964; Jones, Macken, & Nicholls, 2004). For example, consider having to remember the letters C, T, D, G, V, B as opposed to the letters C,

W, Q, K, R, and X. People make fewer errors when the letters do not sound similar, relative to when they do.

Notice an important point: In many studies on acoustic confusions, the letters were presented visually. However, people must have been “translating” these visual stimuli into a format based on the sound properties of the letters. Thus, they converted visual letters in the external visual world to a sound-based (phonological) code inside their minds. Importantly, they used those sound-based codes in order to rehearse the letter names in the phonological loop. People confuse acoustically similar sounds with one another when they are rehearsing the items in the phonological loop. When the letter names stored in the phonological loop are similar, and you must rehearse them in order to remember them when asked to recall them, you may stumble and silently pronounce the wrong sound. This phenomenon is akin to stumbling on a rhyming tongue twister such as “She sells seashells.” Research on acoustic confusions is but one example of how we use our phonological loops to simultaneously process and store sound-based information.

Indeed, the phonological loop plays a crucial role in our daily lives, beyond its obvious role in working memory (Baddeley, 2006; R. G. Morrison, 2005; Schwartz, 2011). For example, we use the phonological loop on simple counting tasks. Try counting the number of words in the previous sentence, for example. Can you hear your “inner voice” saying the numbers silently? Now try counting the number of words in that same sentence, but rapidly say the word “the” subvocally while you are counting. When our phonological loop is preoccupied with saying “the,” we can’t even perform a simple counting task! Theme 4 of this textbook states that our cognitive processes are interrelated with one another; they do not operate in isolation. Why does it get difficult to count while repeating the word “the” to yourself? The capacity of the phonological loop is limited. By repeating the word “the,” you have taken up some of the capacity of the phonological loop, thus limiting your ability to store more sounds.

Let’s consider some representative examples of how the phonological loop plays a central role in other cognitive processes:

1. Working memory is the “gateway” to long-term memory. For example, think about your experience while reading this section. All of the information that you have encountered while reading passed into your phonological loop. Notice that you probably can’t recall every word that you read. But, you can recall specific facts, the details of experiments that were discussed, and so forth. The information that you can currently recall left your phonological loop and ended up in long-term memory.

2. You use your phonological loop during **self-instruction** when you silently remind yourself about something you need to do in the future or how to use some complicated equipment. In fact, talking to yourself—in moderation!—is a useful cognitive strategy (Gathercole et al., 2006).

3. You use your phonological loop when you learn new words in your first language (Baddeley et al., 2009; de Jong, 2006; Knott & Marslen-Wilson, 2001). You also use it when you are reading. Be honest: The first time you see a long word, such as *phonological*, can you read that word without silently pronouncing it?

4. The phonological loop plays an important role when you produce language, for example, when you tell a friend about a trip you made last summer (Acheson & MacDonald, 2009) and also when you are learning a new language (Masoura & Gathercole, 2005).

5. Mathematical calculations and problem-solving tasks require the phonological loop, so that you can keep track of numbers and other information (Bull & Espy, 2006).

**Neuroscience Research on the Phonological Loop.** Researchers have sometimes used neuroscience techniques to explore the phonological loop. In general, these studies have shown that phonological-loop tasks activate part of the frontal lobe and part of the temporal lobe in the left hemisphere of the brain (Baddeley, 2006; Thompson & Madigan, 2005). This finding makes sense. Compared to the right hemisphere of the brain, the left hemisphere is more likely to process information related to language.

Let's consider a neuroscience study by Leonor Romero Lauro and her colleagues (2010), which provides more specific details. **Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS)** is a neuroscience technique that uses a magnetic field to briefly stimulate a specific location on the cortex (no surgery or other invasive procedures are involved). This stimulation interferes—very briefly—with information processing, but it does not harm the brain. Romero Lauro and her colleagues administered TMS for two parts of the brain, so that they could confirm how the phonological loop processes language.

Figure 2.1 (Chapter 2) shows a diagram of the cortex. One location that Romero Lauro and her colleagues studied was in the left frontal lobe, the part of the brain that might be activated when you *rehearse* verbal material. The other location they studied was in the left parietal lobe, the part of the brain that might be activated when you *store* auditory information. These researchers also included a sham procedure, which resembled each TMS procedure, but without any actual stimulation.

Immediately after either the TMS stimulation or the sham procedure, the participants saw a sentence, accompanied by a sketch. The sentence either matched or did not match the sketch. For example, a short, simple sentence might be, "The boy is giving the cat to the woman." An *incorrect* match would show the woman giving the cat to the boy. As it happened, this task was so simple that the participants almost always provided the right answer, even with the TMS procedure. In other words, neither the left frontal lobe nor the left parietal lobe is normally responsible for processing short, simple sentences.

A second group of sentences were long, but they had simple syntax. A long but simple sentence might be, "The girl is eating cake and the boy is drinking milk." Participants in this condition made the most errors if the TMS had been administered to the left parietal lobe. Apparently, the stimulation in this area reduced the participants' ability to store all the words in this long sentence, and so they made errors. In other words, it appears that the left parietal lobe is normally responsible for processing long but simple sentences.

A third group of sentences were long, and they also had complex grammar. A long, complex sentence might be, "The cat that the boy is watching is drinking milk." Participants in this condition made many errors if the TMS had been administered to *either* the left parietal lobe or the left frontal lobe. Apparently, the *left frontal lobe* could

not effectively rehearse these grammatically complex sentences. Furthermore, the *left parietal lobe* could not effectively store these long sentences immediately following TMS. In other words, both the left frontal lobe and the left parietal lobe are normally responsible for rehearsing and storing complex, lengthy sentences.

Notice, then, that the research on the phonological loop suggests that our working memory is much more sophisticated than just a storehouse of  $7 \pm 2$  items. Even if we focus just on the phonological loop, the findings are complex. Let's now consider a second important component of the working-memory approach, called "the visuospatial sketchpad."

## Visuospatial Sketchpad

A second component of Baddeley's model of working memory is the **visuospatial sketchpad**, which processes both visual and spatial information. This kind of working memory allows you to look at a complex scene and gather visual information about objects and landmarks. It also allows you to navigate from one location to another (Logie, 2011; Logie & Della Sala, 2005; Vandierendonck & Szmalec, 2011a). Incidentally, the visuospatial sketchpad has been known by a variety of different names, such as *visuospatial working memory*, and *short-term visual memory*. You may encounter these alternate terms in other discussions of working memory.

As you begin reading about the visuospatial sketchpad, keep in mind the classic research by Baddeley and Hitch (1974), which we discussed earlier. People can work simultaneously on one phonological task (rehearsing an eight-digit number) and one visuospatial task (making judgments about the spatial location of the letters A and B)—without much alteration in their performance. These and similar results provide evidence that working memory contains different components, and that these components—such as the phonological loop and the visuospatial sketchpad—are responsible for working memory operations on different types of input (sound-based or visual).

The visuospatial sketchpad allows you to store a coherent picture of both the visual appearance of the objects and their relative positions in a scene (Hollingworth, 2004, 2006a; Logie, 2011; Vandierendonck & Szmalec, 2011b). The visuospatial sketchpad also stores visual information that you encode from a verbal description (Baddeley, 2006; Pickering, 2006a). For example, when a friend tells a story, you may find yourself visualizing the scene.

Earlier, we saw that the phonological loop has a limited capacity. The visuospatial sketchpad also has a limited capacity (Alvarez & Cavanagh, 2004; Baddeley, 2006; Hollingworth, 2004). I remember tutoring a high-school student in geometry. When working on her own, she often tried to solve her geometry problems on a small scrap of paper. As you might imagine, the limited space caused her to make many errors. Similarly, when too many items enter your visuospatial sketchpad, you cannot represent them accurately enough to recover them successfully.

Alan Baddeley describes a personal experience that made him appreciate how one visuospatial task can interfere with another (Baddeley, 2006; Baddeley et al., 2009). As a British citizen, he became very intrigued with U.S. football while spending a year in the United States. On one occasion, he decided to listen to a football game while

driving along a California freeway. In order to understand the game, he tried to form clear, detailed images of the scene and the action. While creating these images, however, he discovered that his car began drifting out of its lane!

Apparently, Baddeley found it impossible to perform one task requiring a mental image—with both visual and spatial components—at the same time that he performed a visuospatial task that required him to keep his car within specified boundaries. In fact, Baddeley found that he actually had to switch the radio to music in order to drive safely.

*Research on the Visuospatial Sketchpad.* Baddeley's dual-task experience during driving inspired him to conduct some laboratory studies. This research confirmed that people have trouble performing two visuospatial tasks at the same time (Baddeley, 1999, 2006; Baddeley et al., 1973).

In general, however, psychologists have conducted less research on the visuospatial sketchpad than on the phonological loop (Baddeley et al., 2009). One problem is that we do not have a standardized set of visual stimuli that would be comparable to the words that we process using the phonological loop. Another problem is that research participants (at least in Western cultures) tend to provide names for stimuli presented in a visual form. Beginning at about age 8, people look at a shape and provide a name, such as "It's a circle inside a square" (Pickering, 2006a). If you use a verbal coding for this form, you'll probably use your phonological loop for further processing, rather than your visuospatial sketchpad.

How can researchers encourage participants to use the visuospatial sketchpad, instead of the phonological loop? Maria Brandimonte and her colleagues (1992) instructed participants to repeat an irrelevant syllable ("la-la-la") while looking at a complex visual stimulus. When the phonological loop was occupied with this repetition task, the participants usually did not provide names for the stimuli. Instead, they were more likely to use visuospatial coding.

Students in psychology and other social sciences probably use their phonological loop more often than their visuospatial sketchpad. In contrast, students in disciplines such as engineering, art, and architecture frequently use visual coding and visuospatial sketchpad in their academic studies.

However, we all use our visuospatial sketchpad in everyday life. For example, look at one specific object that is within your reach. Now close your eyes and try to touch this object. Your visuospatial sketchpad presumably allowed you to retain a brief image of that scene while your eyes were closed (Logie, 2003). In addition, your visuospatial sketchpad is activated when you try to find your way from one location to another or when you track a moving object (Coluccia, 2008; Logie, 2003; Wood, 2011). This kind of working memory is also useful in many leisure activities, such as videogames, jigsaw puzzles, and games involving a maze (Pickering, 2006a).

*Neuroscience Research on the Visuospatial Sketchpad.* In general, the neuroscience research suggests that visual and spatial tasks typically activate several regions in the right hemisphere of the cortex, rather than the left hemisphere (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Logie, 2003; Thompson & Madigan, 2005). Furthermore, working-memory

tasks with a strong visual component typically activate the occipital region, a part of the brain that is responsible for visual perception (Baddeley, 2001). (Refer again to Figure 2.1). However, the specific location of brain activity depends on task difficulty and other characteristics of the task (Logie & Della Sala, 2005). In addition, various regions of the frontal cortex are active when people work on visual and spatial tasks (Logie & Della Sala, 2005; E. E. Smith, 2000). Research on spatial working memory also suggests that people mentally rehearse this material by shifting their selective attention from one location to another in their mental image (Awh et al., 1999). As a result, this kind of mental rehearsal typically activates areas in the frontal and parietal lobes (Olesen et al., 2004; Posner & Rothbart, 2007b). These are the same areas of the cortex that are associated with attention, as we discussed in Chapter 3.

## Central Executive

According to the working-memory model, the **central executive** integrates information from the phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, the episodic buffer, and long-term memory. The central executive also plays a major role in focusing attention, selecting strategies, transforming information, and coordinating behavior (Baddeley et al., 2009; Reuter-Lorenz & Jonides, 2007). In addition, Baddeley (2012) argues that the central executive has a wide variety of different functions, such as focusing attention and switching between tasks. The central executive is, therefore, extremely important and complex. However, it is also the least understood component of working memory (Baddeley, 2006; Bull & Espy, 2006).

In addition, the central executive is responsible for suppressing irrelevant information (Alloway, 2011; Baddeley, 2006, 2012; Hasher et al., 2007). In your everyday activities, your central executive helps you decide what to do next. It also helps you decide what *not* to do, so that you don't become sidetracked from your primary goal.

*Characteristics of the Central Executive.* Most researchers emphasize that the central executive plans and coordinates, but it does not store information (Baddeley, 2000b, 2006; Logie, 2003). As you know, both the phonological loop and the visuospatial sketchpad have specialized storage systems.

Compared to the two systems we've discussed, the central executive is more difficult to study using controlled research techniques. However, the central executive definitely plays a critical role in the overall functions of working memory. Baddeley (1986) provides a literary analogy. Suppose that we were to concentrate on, say, the phonological loop in our analysis of working memory. Then the situation would resemble a critical analysis of Shakespeare's play *Hamlet* that focuses on Polonius—certainly a minor character—and completely ignores the Prince of Denmark!

Baddeley (1999, 2006) proposes that the central executive works like an executive supervisor in an organization. According to this metaphor, an executive decides which topics deserve attention and which should be ignored. An executive also selects strategies and decides how to tackle a problem. Similarly, your own brain's central executive plays an important role when you try to solve mathematical problems (Bull & Espy, 2006). A good executive also knows not to continue using an ineffective strategy

(Baddeley, 2001). Furthermore, like any executive in an organization, the central executive has a limited ability to perform simultaneous tasks. Our cognitive executive cannot make numerous decisions at the same time, and it cannot work effectively on two challenging projects at the same time. Be sure to try Demonstration 4.3, which examines the familiar activity of daydreaming.



### Demonstration 4.3

#### A Task that Requires Central-Executive Resources

Your assignment for this demonstration is to generate a sequence of random numbers. In particular, make sure that your list contains a roughly equal proportion of the numbers 1 through 10. Also, be sure that your list does not show any systematic repetition in the sequence. For example, the number 4 should be followed equally often by each of the numbers 1 through 10.

As quickly as you can, write a series of digits on a piece of paper (at the rate of approximately one digit per second). Keep performing this task for about 5 minutes. If you find yourself daydreaming, check back at the numbers you have generated. During these periods, you'll probably find that your numbers do *not* form a truly random sequence.

**The Central Executive and Daydreaming.** Let's look at a representative study about the central executive. At this very moment, you may be engaged in the slightly embarrassing activity we typically call "daydreaming." For example, right now you might be thinking about a TV show you saw last night or what you will be doing next weekend, rather than the words that your sensory receptors are currently registering. Interestingly, daydreaming requires the active participation of your central executive. Consider part of a study by Teasdale and his colleagues (1995), which you tried in Demonstration 4.3. These researchers selected a task that would require a major part of your central executive's limited resources. This task, called the *random-number generation task*, requires the research participants to supply one digit every second, creating the random sequence described in this demonstration. As the demonstration illustrates, the task is challenging. Approximately every 2 minutes, the researcher interrupted the task and asked the participants to write down any thoughts.

The researchers then inspected the trials on which the participants reported that they had been thinking about the numbers. On these trials, the results showed that the participants had been able to successfully generate a random sequence of numbers. In contrast, when the participants reported daydreaming, their number sequences were far from random. Apparently, their daydreaming occupied such a large portion of the resources of the central executive that they could not create a genuinely random sequence of numbers.

***Neuroscience Research on the Central Executive.*** In general, researchers know less about the biological characteristics of the central executive than they know about the phonological loop or the visuospatial sketchpad. However, neuroscientists have gathered data from people with frontal-lobe lesions, as well as from neuroimaging research.

This neuroscience research clearly shows that the frontal region of the cortex is the most active portion of the brain when people work on a wide variety of central-executive tasks (Baddeley, 2006; Derakshan & Eysenck, 2010b; Jonides et al., 2008). Furthermore, both sides of the frontal region play a role in most central-executive activities (Kolb & Whishaw, 2009). For example, suppose that you are writing a paper for your cognitive psychology course. While you are working on the paper, your central executive may inhibit you from paying attention to some research articles that would distract you from your specific topic. The central executive is also active when you plan the order of topics in your outline. In addition, it guides you as you make decisions about your time frame for writing the paper.

***Recent views of the central executive.*** In Chapter 3, we discussed the *executive attention network*. This network, which involves the prefrontal portions of cortex, is strongly implicated in the top-down control of attention. It is involved in goal-directed behavior, and is especially important in allowing someone to maintain conscious awareness of goals that have already been established. For example, when someone wants to reach for their glass of diet coke on a table full of many glasses, the executive attention network assists in keeping that goal active while the glass is identified and arm-movement toward the glass is initiated. It is also important for helping an individual inhibit actions. For example, consider the decisions you need to make while crossing the street. You need to look both ways and decide whether or not a threat would be present (in the form of a moving vehicle that could hit you) before crossing. The executive attention network assists you in inhibiting action (and thus, to not cross a street when it may be dangerous). These are but only a handful of the many tasks to which the executive attention network contributes (Balota, Law, & Zevin, 2000; Carlson, 2005; Diamond 2006).

Notice that this description of the *executive attention network*, as discussed in Chapter 3, seems to have a lot in common with our discussion of the central executive, above. McCabe and colleagues (2010) highlight an interesting trend in cognitive science. Whereas cognitive psychologists typically talk about a central-executive component of working memory, researchers in the cognitive neurosciences have, over the past 2 decades or so, spent a lot of time working on the executive attention network. Both terms refer to very similar functions—namely, to organize and coordinate the results of multiple processing systems or sub-systems. McCabe et al. administered a series of working memory tasks, similar in nature to those in Demonstration 4.2, along with a series of tasks used by cognitive neuroscientists to study the prefrontal executive attention network (such as the Stroop task, discussed in Chapter 3). They found a very strong correlation between the different types of tasks. One possible interpretation of this strong correlation is that the executive attention network is, in many respects, the same thing as the central-executive component of the working memory system.

Future research will certainly be necessary in order to determine how executive attention relates to the central executive, and more generally to the working memory system discussed here. No matter how one prefers to interpret the relationship between executive attention and the central-executive tasks, however, there is little debate about the necessity of a “coordinator” or “organizer” process. Such a process helps us integrate information from multiple senses and systems, thus allowing us to interpret the world and decide how to react to stimuli in our environment.

### Episodic Buffer

Approximately 25 years after Alan Baddeley proposed his original model of working memory, he added a fourth component of working memory called the *episodic buffer* (Baddeley, 2000a, 2000b, 2006, 2012; Baddeley et al., 2009; Baddeley et al., 2011). You can locate this component in Figure 4.4. The **episodic buffer** serves as a temporary storehouse that can hold and combine information from your phonological loop, your visuospatial sketchpad, and long-term memory.

Why did Baddeley feel compelled to propose this episodic buffer? As Baddeley explains, his original theory had proposed that the central executive plans and coordinates various cognitive activities (Baddeley, 2006; Baddeley et al., 2009). However, the theory had also stated that the central executive did not actually *store* any information. Baddeley, therefore, proposed the episodic buffer as the component of working memory where auditory, visual, and spatial information could all be combined with the information from long-term memory. This arrangement helps to solve the theoretical problem of how working memory integrates information from different modalities (Baddeley et al., 2009, Baddeley et al., 2011; Ketelsen & Welsh, 2010; R. G. Morrison, 2005).

This episodic buffer actively manipulates information so that you can interpret an earlier experience, solve new problems, and plan future activities. For instance, suppose that you are thinking about an unfortunate experience that occurred yesterday, when you unintentionally said something rude to a friend. You might review this event and try to figure out whether your friend seemed offended. For example, you may attempt to recall this person’s facial expression, as well as her or his verbal response. Naturally, you’ll also need to access some information from your long-term memory about your friend’s customary behavior.

The episodic buffer also allows you to bind together some concepts that had not been previously connected (Baddeley et al., 2009). For instance, you might suddenly recall a time when a person had made a rude comment to you. You can then link your friend’s reaction with your own personal experiences. The episodic buffer also binds words into meaningful “chunks” or phrases, which you can remember much more accurately than words in random order (Baddeley et al., 2011). Because the episodic buffer is relatively new, very few journal articles examine the neuroscience research (e.g., Baddeley et al., 2010). However, Baddeley and his colleagues emphasize that the episodic buffer has a limited capacity—just as the capacities of the phonological loop and the visuospatial sketchpad are limited (Baddeley, 2000a, 2006; Baddeley et al., 2011). Furthermore, this episodic buffer is just a temporary memory system, unlike

the relatively permanent long-term memory system. This episodic buffer allows us to create a richer, more complex representation of an event. This complex representation can then be stored in our long-term memory.

We have now examined four components of the working-memory model, as proposed by Alan Baddeley and his colleagues. This model is widely supported. However, other psychologists have devised somewhat different theories about working memory (e.g., Conway et al., 2007; Cowan, 2005, 2010; Ketelsen & Welsh, 2010; Logie & van der Meulen, 2009). Still, all of these theories consistently argue that working memory is complex, flexible, and strategic.

The current perspective on working memory is certainly different from the view held during the 1950s and 1960s that short-term memory is relatively rigid and had a fixed capacity. As our understanding of how different parts of the brain are connected increases, we will likely come to understand more about how the components of the working memory system interact to produce our ability to simultaneously process and store information.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Working memory is:
  - a) brief memory for information that a person is currently processing.
  - b) involved in coordinating a person's cognitive activities.
  - c) a term that is now used more often instead of a similar term—short-term memory.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 2) The functioning of the phonological loop:
  - a) may give rise to acoustic confusions in working-memory tasks, especially when rehearsal is involved.
  - b) is related to a person's "inner voice," or his or her use of subvocalization to perform a task.
  - c) involves activation or information storage in the left hemisphere of the brain, including frontal, temporal, and parietal lobes.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 3) A driver who is listening to a football game on the radio and forming clear images of the action may experience difficulty driving. This interference may be attributable to the limited capacity of a working-memory component called the:
  - a) central executive.
  - b) visuospatial sketchpad.

- c) episodic buffer.
  - d) phonological loop.
- 4) The part of the brain that it most strongly activated when a person performs visual and spatial tasks is the:
- a) left cerebral hemisphere, especially the frontal and occipital lobes, but including the cerebellum.
  - b) right cerebral hemisphere, especially the frontal and parietal lobes, but including the occipital lobe.
  - c) cerebellum.
  - d) lateral hypothalamus.
- 5) In Baddeley's (2000, 2006) working-memory model, the component that plays a major role in attending to stimuli, planning one's strategies, and coordinating one's behavior is the:
- a) phonological loop.
  - b) visuospatial sketchpad.
  - c) episodic buffer.
  - d) central executive.
- 6) The region of the brain that it most strongly activated when a person works on tasks that require the central-executive component of working memory is the:
- a) frontal lobe.
  - b) temporal lobe.
  - c) parietal lobe.
  - d) occipital lobe.

---

## **WORKING MEMORY EFFECTS ON ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE AND RELATIONSHIPS TO MENTAL HEALTH**

Working memory allows us to keep some information active in our memory while simultaneously working with that information, and while taking in additional relevant information. It turns out that this ability is strongly predictive of performance on many lab-based and real-world tasks. First, we provide a brief summary of the extensive body of work that demonstrates strong links between working memory capacity and academic performance. Then, we look at working memory ability in two clinical

populations—individuals with clinical depression and individuals with Attention Deficit Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD).

## Working Memory and Academic Performance

Over the past 2–3 decades, psychologists have begun to focus on individual differences in working memory. In many of these studies, working memory span tasks (very similar in nature to the tasks contained in Demonstration 4.2) were used to assess an individual’s working memory capacity. Variability in the size of an individual’s working memory capacity is strongly predictive of an individual’s academic performance. Let’s consider several of these areas of research:

1. Scores on working-memory tasks are correlated with overall intelligence and grades in school (Baddeley et al., 2009; Cowan et al., 2007; Levin et al., 2010; Oberauer et al., 2007).
2. Scores on tests of working memory—especially the phonological loop—are usually correlated with reading ability (Bayliss et al., 2005; Daneman & Carpenter, 1980; Swanson, 2005; Waters & Caplan, 1996).
3. Scores on central-executive tasks are correlated with verbal fluency, reading comprehension, reasoning ability, and note-taking skills (Jarrold & Bayliss, 2007; Levin et al., 2010; Novick, Trueswell, & Thompson-Schill, 2005; Oberauer et al., 2007).

These and similar data highlight the importance of working memory for academic achievement. Below, we examine the relationship between working memory skills in individuals with either depression or Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD), as compared to individuals without these clinical diagnoses.

## Working Memory Abilities in Clinical Populations

We focus first on the relationship between psychological depression and working memory. An individual who experiences **major depression** feels sad, discouraged, and hopeless; he or she typically reports feeling fatigued, with little interest in leisure activities (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). Between 10% and 15% of U.S. adults will experience major depression at some point during their lifetime (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). Because major depression is relatively common, it’s important to consider how this disorder is related to working memory.

Let’s look at a representative study by Gary Christopher and John MacDonald (2005), which compared the working-memory performance of individuals who were either depressed or nondepressed. These researchers tested 35 hospitalized inpatients who met the criteria for major depression, as well as 29 hospital assistants who worked at the same hospital but did not experience depression. The average ages were comparable, 38 for the individuals with depression and 37 for the individuals without depression. The two groups were also comparable in terms of vocabulary skills.

Christopher and MacDonald examined the three major components of Baddeley's model of working memory. For instance, they administered two tests that assessed the phonological loop. One task, for example, asked people to look at a series of similar-sounding letters (such as CDP), while simultaneously repeating the word "the." Then they were instructed to remember the letters in the correct order. The individuals with depression correctly repeated 3.4 letters in a row, in contrast to 5.3 letters for individuals without depression. This difference was statistically significant.

The researchers also administered one test that assessed the visuospatial sketchpad. First, the participants saw a series of visual patterns. Each pattern was arranged in a  $3 \times 3$  display of black and white squares. Each pattern was then presented for 1 second, beginning with two of these patterns and working up to a longer series. Then the participants saw a "probe pattern," and they reported whether this specific pattern matched one of the original patterns in the series. The individuals with depression had an average span of 6.7, in contrast to 7.8 for individuals without depression. Although the difference between the two groups was not as large as on the phonological task, the difference was still statistically significant.

Christopher and MacDonald also administered four tests that assessed the central executive. Large differences emerged between the two groups on two tests of central-executive functioning. Specifically, one task required participants to listen to a series of letters and then report them in the reverse order. The individuals with depression had an average span of 2.8, in contrast to an average span of 4.9 for individuals without depression. A final central-executive task required participants to recall the last four letters of a string of letters that varied in length from four to eight letters. The individuals with depression had an average span of 3.2, in contrast to an average span of 7.4 for individuals without depression.

At this point, it's not clear why people with major depression have difficulty with some working-memory tasks, but not others. Still, the general results are consistent with clinical reports: People with depression often comment that they have trouble concentrating. They also tend to have a **ruminative style**; they may worry about all the things that are wrong in their life (De Lissnyder et al., 2010; Nolen-Hoeksema, 2006). These tendencies probably contribute to problems with working memory.

As Christopher and MacDonald (2005) conclude, "These findings emphasize the profound impact that depression has on the day-to-day cognitive activity of people suffering from depression" (p. 37). Poor performance on these daily activities could increase the level of depression even further. Clearly, clinical psychologists and other mental-health professionals need to know about these potential deficits in working memory for people who are clinically depressed.

Working memory deficits have also been identified in individuals with ADHD. According to estimates, about 3–7% of the U.S. population have ADHD. **Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD)** is a psychological disorder characterized by inattention, hyperactivity, and impulsivity (American Psychiatric Association, 2000).

Research indicates that individuals with ADHD exhibit lower performance on both visual and verbal working memory tasks than individuals without an ADHD diagnosis. The interesting question, however, is associated with why these deficits exist. Think about possible explanations based on our discussion of the multi-component working memory model discussed in this chapter. Perhaps individuals with ADHD have less robust phonological loops or visuospatial sketchpads, such that their brains are not able to encode visual and sound-based material as well as individuals without the diagnosis. Indeed, some evidence suggests that there are subtle verbal working memory impairments and larger visuo-spatial working memory impairments in individuals with ADHD (Nigg, 2006). Crucially, however, individuals with ADHD have deficits in the central-executive components of the working memory system. Indeed, people with ADHD often have more difficulty than others on central-executive tasks, especially when they must inhibit a response, plan a project, or work on two tasks at the same time (Alloway, 2011; Baddeley et al., 2009; Barkley, 2006, 2010; Martinussen et al., 2005; Nikolas & Nigg, 2013; Willcutt et al., 2005). As a result, these individuals have difficulty paying close attention at school, at work, and in other activities (American Psychiatric Association, 2000).

The working memory system is complex. It is a multi-component system that requires coordination from an executive controller. In light of these properties, it is difficult to identify precisely which components of the working memory system are atypical in clinical populations. Some of the most exciting work in cognitive psychology today is focused squarely on understanding what aspects of working memory break down in individuals with clinical diagnoses, and why. Keep our discussion of working memory in mind when you take other psychology courses. It's likely that your understanding of working memory may grant you deeper insight into how it contributes to information processing in other domains of psychology and in atypical populations.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Research reveals that people scores on working-memory tasks are correlated with:
  - a) overall intelligence and grades in school
  - b) verbal fluency and reasoning ability.
  - c) reading ability.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
  
- 2) Compared to people who are not depressed, people suffering from major depression:
  - a) have difficulty with some working memory tasks.
  - b) show a surprising increase in ability to concentrate on tasks.

- c) show an increased span on short-term memory tasks.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 3) ADHD populations exhibit differences in working memory, relative to a control group, in which components of the working memory system:
- a) phonological loop deficit.
  - b) central-executive functioning.
  - c) visuospatial sketchpad deficit.
  - d) All of the above are correct.

## ◎ Section Summary Points

---

### CLASSICAL RESEARCH ON SHORT-TERM MEMORY

---

1. In 1956, George Miller proposed that we can hold about seven chunks of information in short-term memory.
2. The Brown/Peterson and Peterson technique, which prevents rehearsal, shows that people have only limited recall for items after a brief delay. The recency effect in a serial-position curve is also used in measuring the limited capacity of short-term memory.
3. Word meaning can also influence the number of items we store in short-term memory; when the semantic category changes between adjacent trials, our recall for the new material increases.
4. According to the Atkinson–Shiffrin (1968) model, the items that we store in short-term memory can be lost within about 30 seconds unless they are repeated; people can use rehearsal and other control processes to improve their short-term memory.
5. Information from short-term memory that is not lost from short-term memory is passed on to long-term memory.

### THE TURN TO WORKING MEMORY

---

1. Alan Baddeley and his colleagues proposed a working-memory approach in which immediate memory is not a passive storehouse; instead, it resembles a workbench where material is continuously being combined and transformed.

2. In a classic study, Baddeley and Hitch (1974) demonstrated that people could perform a verbal task and a spatial task simultaneously, with minimal reduction in speed and accuracy on either task.
3. In the working-memory approach, the phonological loop briefly stores a limited number of sounds; additional research shows that items stored in the loop can be confused with other similar-sounding items.
4. The phonological loop is also used for long-term memory, self-instruction, learning new words, producing language, and solving problems.
5. Neuroscience research reveals that phonological tasks typically activate the left hemisphere, including the frontal lobe (for rehearsal), and the parietal lobe (for storage).
6. A second component of the working-memory approach is the visuospatial sketchpad, which stores visual and spatial information. The capacity of this feature is also limited; two visuospatial tasks will interfere with each other if they are performed simultaneously.
7. Activation of the visuospatial sketchpad is typically associated with the right hemisphere, especially the occipital region (for visual tasks), the frontal region, and the parietal region.
8. The central executive integrates information from the phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, and the episodic buffer—as well as from long-term memory. The central executive is important in such tasks as focusing attention, selecting strategies, and suppressing irrelevant information. However, it does not store information.
9. The central executive cannot perform two complex tasks simultaneously; for example, daydreaming interferes with generating a random-number sequence.
10. According to neuroscience research, the central executive primarily activates various regions within the frontal lobe.
11. A relatively new component in Baddeley's working-memory approach is called the “episodic buffer”; this component temporarily stores material from the phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, and long-term memory. It also binds together stimuli that were not previously connected.

## WORKING MEMORY EFFECTS ON ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE AND RELATIONSHIPS TO MENTAL HEALTH

---

1. Research shows that high scores on working-memory tasks are correlated with intelligence, grades in school, reading ability, and verbal fluency. These relationships demonstrate that working memory

2. Adults who experience major depression frequently have difficulty with a variety of tasks involving the phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, and the central executive.
3. Individuals with ADHD show working memory deficits in both visual and verbal working memory tasks, relative to control groups. This difference is most likely due to deficits in central-executive functioning.

### **CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS**

1. Describe Miller's classic concept about the magical number  $7 \pm 2$ . Why are chunks relevant to this concept? Why was Miller's emphasis different from the behaviorist approach? How did the Atkinson–Shiffrin model incorporate the idea of limited memory?
2. What is the serial-position effect? Why is this effect related to short-term memory? Also discuss another classic method of measuring short-term memory.
3. This chapter described an important study by Conrad and Hull (1964), which showed that people recall more letters from the sequence "C, W, Q, K, R, X" than from the sequence "C, T, D, G, V, B." What does this study tell us about working memory? If you rehearsed these letters, what part of your brain would be most active?
4. Suppose that you have just been introduced to five students from another college. Using the information about semantic similarity, why would you find it difficult to remember their names immediately after they have been introduced? How could you increase the likelihood that you would remember their names?
5. According to the discussion of Baddeley's approach, working memory is not just a passive storehouse. Instead, it is like a workbench where material is continually being handled, combined, and transformed. Why is the workbench metaphor more relevant for Baddeley's model than for the Atkinson–Shiffrin model?
6. This chapter describes Baddeley and Hitch's (1974) research on remembering numbers while performing a spatial reasoning task (the "A follows B" task). Why does this research suggest that a model of working memory must have at least two separate stores?
7. Name some tasks that you have performed today that required the use of your phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, the central executive, and the episodic buffer. Can you think of a specific task that uses all four of these working-memory components, as well as long-term memory?
8. What does the central executive do? With respect to its role in working memory, which tasks are similar to those of a business executive?
9. Turn to Figure 2.1. Using the descriptions that you have read in the current chapter, point out which parts of the brain are active for tasks that require (a) the phonological loop, (b) the visuospatial sketchpad, and (c) the central executive.

10. For many decades, researchers in the area of human memory primarily studied college students who are enrolled in introductory psychology courses. Why would the research on working memory not be applicable for a group of people who are currently experiencing major depression?

## KEYWORDS

working memory  
short-term memory  
long-term memory  
chunk  
**Brown/Peterson and Peterson**  
technique  
rehearsal  
serial-position effect  
recency effect  
primacy effect  
semantics

proactive interference (PI)  
release from proactive  
interference  
information-processing  
approach  
**Atkinson-Shiffrin model**  
sensory memory  
control processes  
working-memory approach  
phonological loop  
subvocalization

acoustic confusions  
self-instruction  
**Transcranial Magnetic**  
Stimulation (TMS)  
visuospatial sketchpad  
central executive  
episodic buffer  
**Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity**  
Disorder (ADHD)  
major depression  
ruminative style

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

Baddeley, A., Eysenck, M. W., & Anderson, M. C. (2009). *Memory*. New York: Psychology Press. This textbook would be especially useful for students who want more details on Baddeley's approach to working memory.

Derakshan, N., & Eysenck, M. (Eds.). (2010). *Emotional states, attention, and working memory*. New York: Psychology Press. This book includes chapters on how working memory can be influenced by depression, anxiety, and stress, but it also explores how positive emotions can enhance cognitive performance.

Nigg, J. T. (2006). *What causes ADHD?: Understanding what goes wrong and why*. New York: Guilford Press. A comprehensive overview of how cognitive processing differs between those with and without ADHD.

Schwartz, B. L. (2011). *Memory: Foundations and applications*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage. Here is an excellent, well-balanced book for students who would like additional information about memory. The chapters on memory and the brain and on memory disorders are especially helpful.

Vandierendonck, A., & Szmalec, A. (Eds.). (2011). *Spatial working memory*. New York: Psychology Press. As the title emphasizes, this book focuses on the *spatial* components of the visuospatial sketchpad. The editors argue that this component of the working-memory model has received relatively little attention. The nine chapters in the book explore topics such as memory for spatial sequences and developmental disorders in spatial memory.





## CHAPTER 5

# Long-Term Memory

### Chapter Introduction

### Brief Overview of Long-Term Memory

### Encoding in Long-Term Memory

Levels of Processing  
Encoding-Specificity Principle

### Retrieval in Long-Term Memory

Explicit Versus Implicit Memory Tasks  
Individuals with Amnesia  
Expertise

### Autobiographical Memory

Schemas and Autobiographical Memory  
Source Monitoring and Reality Monitoring  
Flashbulb Memories  
Eyewitness Testimony

### Special Topics in Long-Term Memory

Emotions and Memory  
Anxiety Disorders and Explicit and Implicit Memory Tasks  
The Recovered-Memory/False-Memory Controversy

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

Through the many stages of human development, and based on many years of experience with the world, you have come to possess a strikingly large amount of internally stored knowledge. This knowledge takes many forms. You know the names of your high school science teachers, of your friends and family, and of movie and TV stars. You know the physical characteristics of your best friend's face, what your cognitive psychology professor looks like, and you could probably easily identify a picture of your current living room from a collection of pictures of hundreds of other living rooms. You also have stored knowledge about events in which you have participated over time. For example, there's a good chance that many of you can recall many specific details about the day that you graduated from high school. You also know lots of basic facts about the world, such as the fact that the first President of the United States was George Washington, and that  $2 + 5 = 7$ . Additionally, you probably know how to ride a bike, drive a car, or play an instrument.

All of the information that is currently stored in your mind constitutes your "memory." Memory is one of our most important cognitive abilities. Think about how difficult it would be to recognize any person or object that exists out there in the world without accessing your memory. Or consider how difficult it would be to have a conversation with someone if you didn't store knowledge of words, grammatical rules, and social norms and value systems. Consistent with Theme 4 of this book, memory is closely connected with numerous other cognitive processes, such as object recognition and language (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004).

This chapter represents the first of four chapters that relate to key concepts and principles associated with long-term memory. We begin with a brief overview of long-term memory, touching on a few important general considerations that one must keep in mind when thinking about how to scientifically investigate a topic as vast as long-term memory. In the following two sections, we discuss key principles related to long-term memory—namely, how you get information into long-term memory, and how you access and retrieve it when necessary. We then discuss autobiographical memory—or, memory for events that you have experienced in your life (Brewin, 2011). We conclude by examining how the principles that govern long-term memory can be applied to increase our understanding of real-world issues.

## BRIEF OVERVIEW OF LONG-TERM MEMORY

---

As noted in previous chapters, psychologists often divide memory into two basic categories: **working memory** (the brief, immediate memory for material we are currently processing) and long-term memory. Chapter 4 emphasized two main features of working memory: (1) working memory is fragile—the information that you want to retain can disappear from memory after less than a minute, and (2) the capacity of working memory is limited—you can only simultaneously process and store so much information at one point in time. In contrast, your long-term memory is very high capacity and

can retain material for many decades. **Long-term memory** refers to the high-capacity storage system that contains your memories for experiences and information that you have accumulated throughout your lifetime. Information in long-term memory can last for a few minutes to many decades. For example, Bahrick and colleagues (1975) found that people were 90% correct at recognizing their high school classmates' pictures and names, taken from their high school yearbooks, even 15 years after graduation!

Traditionally, information is said to be stored in your long-term memory if it is not lost or otherwise discarded by your working memory systems. Like many psychologists, however, I'm not firmly convinced that working memory and long-term memory are two distinctly different kinds of memory. I do believe, however, that the division is a convenient way to partition the enormous amount of existing research and scientific knowledge about our memory processes.

Psychologists often subdivide long-term memory into more specific categories. Once again, this subdivision reflects convenience, rather than a conviction that the subdivisions represent distinctly different kinds of memory or are supported by completely different neural systems. Classically, long-term memory has been subdivided into three subtypes: episodic memory, semantic memory, and procedural memory (Herrmann, Yoder, et al., 2006). Let's briefly consider these three components.

**Episodic memory** focuses on your memories for events that happened to you personally; it allows you to travel backward in subjective time to reminisce about earlier episodes in your life (Gallistel & King, 2009; Surprenant & Neath, 2009). Episodic memory includes your memory for an event that occurred 10 years ago as well as a conversation you had 10 minutes ago. Episodic memory is the major focus of this current chapter.

In contrast, **semantic memory** describes your organized knowledge about the world, including your knowledge about words and other factual information. For example, you know that the word *semantic* is related to the word *meaning*, and you know that Ottawa is the capital of Canada. Chapter 8 of this textbook focuses on semantic memory and your general knowledge about the world.

As discussed in Chapter 4, information in working memory is processed by different resource pools that correspond to the modality of the input. The **phonological loop** is a processing buffer that allows for the simultaneous processing and storage of sound-based or linguistic information. The **visuospatial sketchpad**, on the other hand, processes both visual and spatial information. Thus, early after information in our environments makes contact with our auditory or visual sensory systems, our limited capacity working memory systems exist to boost the early sensory processing of information.

The episodic and semantic components of our long-term memory, however, often appear to store information based on its meaning. For example, you are probably not able to remember every single word contained in the opening paragraph of this chapter. You are probably able to remember, however, the basic points that were made in the opening paragraph. This observation suggests that information that gets encoded in your long-term memory is coded largely in terms of its meaning. As we will see, meaning contributes heavily to the way that information gets organized and stored in episodic and semantic memory.

Finally, **procedural memory** refers to your knowledge about how to do something. For instance, you know how to ride a bicycle, and you know how to send an e-mail message to a friend. It's unclear that procedural memory is highly meaning based. Instead, it is often conceptualized in terms of sequences of motor-based information that are necessary in order to complete the action components of a task. We will mention some aspects of procedural memory in this chapter, in connection with implicit memory, and also again in Chapter 6, in connection with the concept of prospective memory.

In the two sections that follow, we discuss two aspects of long-term memory. Our first topic is encoding. During **encoding**, you process information and represent it in your memory (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004). The second topic is retrieval. During **retrieval**, you locate information in storage, and you access that information. Note, however, that these two processes cannot be separated (Hintzman, 2011). For instance, psychologists need to test how accurately you can retrieve information in order to examine how effectively you encoded the information. Research on long-term memory almost always involves both an encoding and retrieval component. Acknowledging the inseparability of these processes, we first discuss topics that highlight factors influencing encoding, although issues associated with retrieval will arise. We then place the spotlight on the retrieval process. In fact, many memory errors can be traced to inadequate retrieval strategies (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004). This observation suggests that information was sufficiently encoded and maintained. At a point in time when it had to be recalled, however, properties of the retrieval task were the root cause of your inability to recall the information.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) According to one popular categorization system, three subdivisions of long-term memory are:
  - a) iconic, episodic, and conceptual memory.
  - b) working, episodic, and abstract memory.
  - c) iconic, semantic, and conceptual memory.
  - d) episodic, semantic, and procedural memory.
- 2) What subtype of long-term memory is associated with remembering personal experiences?
  - a) episodic memory
  - b) implicit memory
  - c) prospective memory
  - d) semantic memory
- 3) What subtype of long-term memory is associated with remembering facts?
  - a) episodic memory
  - b) implicit memory

- c) prospective memory
  - d) semantic memory
- 4) Which of the following sentences describes an example of procedural memory?
- a) "There are 7 days in a week."
  - b) "This professor always includes multiple-choice questions on her exams."
  - c) "The earthquake occurred prior to the fire in that city."
  - d) "To make a capital letter on this keyboard, press SHIFT key."

## ENCODING IN LONG-TERM MEMORY

---

In this section, we discuss how information is encoded into the long-term memory. The term **encoding** refers to how you process information and represent it in your memory. We focus on three important questions about encoding in long-term memory:

1. Are you more likely to remember items that you processed in a deep, meaningful fashion, rather than items processed in a shallow, superficial fashion?
2. Are you more likely to remember items if the context at the time of encoding matches the context at the time of retrieval?
3. How do emotional factors influence memory accuracy?

Before you read any further, go through Demonstration 5.1 completely. It is an important demonstration that we will reference many times in this and subsequent chapters. So, be sure to spend some time with it.

### Levels of Processing

In 1972, Fergus Craik and Robert Lockhart wrote an extremely influential article about how we encode information. This **levels-of-processing approach** argues that deep, meaningful processing of information leads to more accurate recall than shallow, sensory kinds of processing (this theory is also referred to as the **depth-of-processing approach**).

For example, in Demonstration 5.1, you used deep processing when you considered a word's meaning (e.g., whether that word would fit in a sentence). The levels-of-processing approach predicts that your recall will be more accurate when you use a deep level of processing, in terms of meaning. In contrast, you will be less likely to recall a word when you consider its physical appearance (e.g., whether it is typed in capital letters) or its sound (e.g., whether it rhymes with another word).

 Demonstration 5.1**Levels of Processing**

Read each of the following questions and answer “yes” or “no” with respect to the word that follows.

1. Is the word in capital letters? BOOK
2. Would the word fit this sentence:  
“I saw a \_\_\_\_\_ in a pond”? duck
3. Does the word rhyme with BLUE? safe
4. Would the word fit this sentence:  
“The girl walked down the \_\_\_\_\_”? house
5. Does the word rhyme with FREIGHT? WEIGHT
6. Is the word in small letters? snow
7. Would the word fit this sentence:  
“The \_\_\_\_\_ was reading a book”? STUDENT
8. Does the word rhyme with TYPE? color
9. Is the word in capital letters? flower
10. Would the word fit this sentence:  
“Last spring we saw a \_\_\_\_\_”? robin
11. Does the word rhyme with BALL? HALL
12. Is the word in small letters? TREE
13. Would the word fit this sentence:  
“My \_\_\_\_\_ is 6 feet tall”? TEXTBOOK
14. Does the word rhyme with SAY? DAY
15. Is the word in capital letters? FOX

Now, without looking back over the words, try to remember as many of them as you can. Calculate the percentage of items you recalled correctly for each of the three kinds of tasks: physical appearance, rhyming, and meaning.

In general, then, people achieve a deeper level of processing when they extract more meaning from a stimulus. When you analyze for meaning, you may think of other associations, images, and past experiences related to the stimulus. In general,

you are more likely to remember a stimulus that you analyzed at a very deep level (Healy et al., 2011; Roediger, Gallo, & Geraci, 2002). As you'll see in Chapter 6, most memory-improvement strategies emphasize deep, meaningful processing.

Let's examine some of the research on the levels-of-processing approach. We'll first consider general material, and then we'll consider an especially deep level of processing called *self-reference*.

**Levels of Processing and Memory for General Material.** The major hypothesis emerging from Craik and Lockhart's (1972) paper was that deeper levels of processing during encoding should produce better recall. For example, in an experiment similar to Demonstration 5.1, Craik and Tulving (1975) found that people were about three times as likely to recall a word if they had originally answered questions about its meaning rather than if they had originally answered questions about the word's physical appearance. Numerous reviews of the research conclude that deep processing of verbal material generally produces better recall than shallow processing (Craik, 1999, 2006; Lockhart, 2001; Roediger & Gallo, 2001).

Deep levels of processing encourage recall because of two factors: distinctiveness and elaboration. **Distinctiveness** means that a stimulus is different from other memory traces. For example, suppose that you are interviewing for a job. You've just learned that one man is especially important in deciding whether you will be hired, and you want to be sure to remember his name. You'll need to use deep processing and spend extra time processing his name. You'll try to figure out something unusual about his name that makes it different from other similar names you've heard during this interview (Worthen & Hunt, 2011). When you provide a distinctive encoding for a person's name, irrelevant names will be less likely to interfere (Craik, 2006; Schacter & Wiseman, 2006; Surprenant & Neath, 2009). As a result, the memory you have for the name will increase, given that you've conducted mental operations that cause the memory to be different in some way from other potentially similar entries in long-term memory.

The second factor that operates with deep levels of processing is **elaboration**, which requires rich processing in terms of meaning and interconnected concepts (Craik, 2006; R. E. Smith, 2006; Worthen & Hunt, 2011). For example, if you want to understand the term *levels of processing*, you'll need to appreciate how this concept is related to both distinctiveness and elaboration. Think about the way you processed the word *duck* in Demonstration 5.1. Perhaps you recalled that you had recently seen ducks on a pond and that a restaurant menu had listed roast duck. This kind of semantic encoding encouraged rich processing. In contrast, suppose that the instructions for this item had simply asked whether the word *duck* was printed in capital letters. You would have simply answered "yes" or "no," without spending time on extensive elaboration.

Let's consider research on the importance of elaboration. Craik and Tulving (1975) asked participants to read sentences and decide whether the words that followed were appropriate to the sentences. Some of the sentence frames were simple, such as "She cooked the \_\_\_\_." Other sentence frames were elaborate, such as "The great bird swooped down and carried off the struggling \_\_\_\_." The word that followed these sentences was either appropriate (e.g., rabbit) or inappropriate (e.g., rock). You'll

notice that both kinds of sentences required deep or semantic processing. However, the more elaborate, more detailed sentence frame produced far more accurate recall.

Other research demonstrates that deep processing also enhances our memory for faces. For instance, people recognize more photos of faces if they had previously judged whether the person looked honest, rather than judging a more superficial characteristic, such as the width of the person's nose (Bloom & Mudd, 1991; Sporer, 1991). People also recall faces better if they have been instructed to pay attention to the distinctions between faces (Mäntylä, 1997).

***Levels of Processing and the Self-Reference Effect.*** According to the **self-reference effect**, you will remember more information if you try to relate that information to yourself (Burns, 2006; Gillihan & Farah, 2005; Schmidt, 2006). Self-reference tasks tend to encourage especially deep processing. Let's look at some representative research on the self-reference effect and then consider a problem with participants who do not follow instructions. Then we'll discuss several factors that help to explain the self-reference effect.

1. *Representative Research:* In the classic demonstration of the self-reference effect, T. B. Rogers and his colleagues (1977) asked participants to process each English word according to the specified instruction. They processed words according to (a) their visual characteristics, (b) their acoustic (sound) characteristics, or (c) their semantic (meaning) characteristics. They processed a fourth category of words according to (d) self-reference instructions; the participants were told to decide whether a particular word could be applied to themselves.

The results showed that recall was poor for the two tasks that used shallow processing—that is, processing in terms of visual characteristics or acoustic characteristics. The recall was much better when people had processed in terms of semantic characteristics. However, the self-reference task produced much better recall than all the other tasks.

Apparently, when we think about a word in connection with ourselves, we develop a particularly memorable coding for that word. For example, suppose that you are trying to decide whether the word *generous* applies to yourself. You might remember how you loaned your notes to a friend who had missed class, and you shared a box of candy with your friends—yes, *generous* does apply. The self-reference task requires organization and elaboration. These mental processes increase the probability of recalling an item.

The research on the self-reference effect also supports Theme 3 of this textbook. Specifically, our cognitive system handles positive instances more effectively than negative instances. In the self-reference studies, people are more likely to recall a word that *does* apply to themselves, rather than a word that *does not* apply (Ganellen & Carver, 1985; Roediger & Gallo, 2001).

Research shows that the self-reference effect is quite powerful (e.g., Howard & Klein, 2011; Kesibir & Oishi, 2010; Rathbone & Moulin, 2010). Symons and Johnson (1997) gathered the results of 129 different studies that had tested the self-reference effect in the research prior to their own article. Then they performed a

**meta-analysis**, which is a statistical method for synthesizing numerous studies on a single topic. A meta-analysis computes a statistical index that tells us whether a particular variable has a statistically significant effect, when combining all the studies. Symons and Johnson's meta-analysis confirmed the pattern we have described: People recall significantly more items when they use the self-reference technique, rather than semantic processing or any other processing method.

2. *Participants' failure to follow instructions.* The self-reference effect is definitely robust. However, Mary Ann Foley and her colleagues (1999) have demonstrated that the research may actually *underestimate* the power of self-reference. Specifically, these investigators speculated that research participants might sometimes "cheat" when they have been instructed to use relatively shallow processing for stimuli. In fact, the participants might actually use the self-reference technique instead.

In one of their studies, Foley and her colleagues (1999) instructed students to listen to a list of familiar, concrete nouns. However, before hearing each word, they were told about the kind of mental image they should form. Let's consider two of the conditions in which the students were instructed (1) to "visualize the object" or (2) to "imagine yourself using the object."

For the first analysis of the data, Foley and her colleagues classified the results according to the instructions supplied by the experimenter, prior to each word. Notice in Table 5.1 that this first analysis produced identical recall for the two conditions. That is, students recalled 42% of the words, whether they had been instructed to use relatively shallow processing or deep, self-reference processing.

Fortunately, however, Foley and her colleagues had also asked the students to describe their visual image for each word during the learning task. As these researchers had suspected, people in the "visualize the object" condition often inserted themselves into the mental image, so that they had actually used self-reference processing. In a second analysis, the researchers sorted the words according to the processing methods that the students had actually used, rather than the instructions they had received. As you can see, the second analysis revealed that the recall was more than three times as high when the students had used self-reference, rather than visualizing the object.

The research by Foley and her colleagues (1999) has important implications beyond this particular study. This research shows that our cognitive processes are active

**TABLE 5.1**

**Percentage of Items Recalled, as a Function of Imagery Condition and Analysis Condition**

	<b>Visualize the Object</b>	<b>Imagine Yourself Using the Object</b>
First analysis of data	42%	42%
Second analysis of data	23%	75%

**Source:** Based on Foley et al., 1999.

(Theme 1). People do not just passively follow instructions and obey the researcher precisely. Researchers need to keep in mind that participants are likely to transform the instructions, and this transformation can influence the results of the study.

3. *Factors Responsible for the Self-Reference Effect.* Let's now consider another issue: Why should we recall information especially well when we apply it to ourselves? As Tulving and Rosenbaum (2006) emphasize, a cognitive phenomenon typically requires more than just one explanation. Let's consider three cognitive factors that contribute to the self-reference effect.

One factor is that the “self” produces an especially rich set of cues. You can easily link these cues with new information that you are trying to learn. These cues are also distinctive. For example, your trait of honesty seems different from your trait of intelligence (Bellezza, 1984; Bellezza & Hoyt, 1992).

A second factor is that self-reference instructions encourage people to consider how their personal traits are connected with one another. The research shows that this kind of elaboration leads to more accurate retrieval (Burns, 2006; Klein & Kihlstrom, 1986; Thompson et al., 1996).

A third factor is that you rehearse material more frequently if it is associated with yourself. You're also more likely to use rich, complex rehearsal when you associate material with yourself (Thompson et al., 1996). These rehearsal strategies facilitate later recall. In short, several major factors work together to increase your ability to remember material related to yourself.

### Encoding-Specificity Principle

Does this scenario sound familiar? You are in the bedroom and realize that you need something from the kitchen. Once you arrive in the kitchen, however, you have no idea why you made the trip. Without the context in which you encoded the item you wanted, you cannot retrieve this memory. You return to the bedroom, which is rich with contextual cues, and you immediately remember what you wanted. Similarly, an isolated question on an exam may look completely unfamiliar, although you might remember the answer in the appropriate context.

These examples illustrate the **encoding-specificity principle**, which states that recall is better if the context during *retrieval* is similar to the context during *encoding* (Baddeley et al., 2009; Surprenant & Neath, 2009; Tulving & Rosenbaum, 2006). When the two contexts do not match, you are more likely to forget the items. Three other similar terms for the encoding-specificity principle are context-dependent memory, transfer-appropriate processing, and reinstatement of context (Craik, 2006; Roediger & Guynn, 1996). Let's now consider this topic of encoding specificity in more detail. We'll begin with some representative research, and then we'll see how the research forces us to modify our earlier conclusions about levels of processing.

*Research on Encoding Specificity.* In a representative study, Viorica Marian and Caitlin Fausey (2006) tested people living in Chile who were fluent in both English and Spanish. The participants listened to four stories about topics such as chemistry and history. They heard two stories in English and two in Spanish.

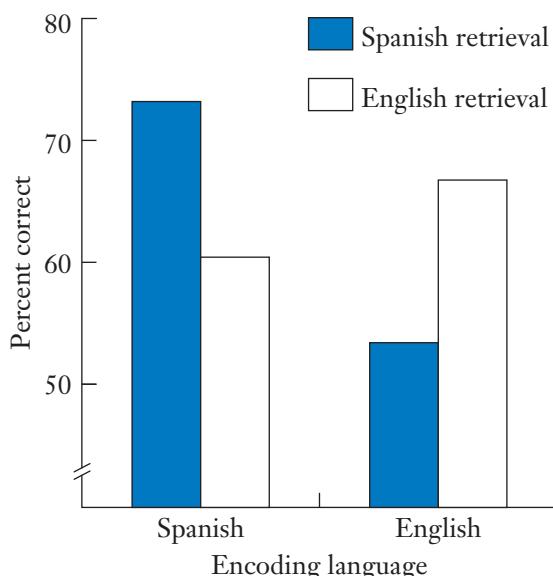
After a short delay, the participants listened to questions about each story. Half of the questions were asked in the language that matched the language of the original story (e.g., Spanish–Spanish), and half had a mismatch between the language of the story and the language of the questions (e.g., Spanish–English). The participants were instructed to answer in the same language that was used for the questions.

Figure 5.1 illustrates encoding specificity. In other words, people were relatively accurate if they had heard the story and answered the questions in the same language. However, they were less accurate if they heard the story in one language and answered the questions in a different language.

How do these context effects help us to function more competently in our daily lives? Basically, we often forget material that is associated with contexts other than our present context (Bjork, 2011). After all, we don't need to remember numerous details that might have been important in a previous setting but are no longer relevant at the present time (Bjork & Bjork, 1988). For instance, as a college student, you don't want your memory to be cluttered with details about the math textbook you used in fifth grade or the senior trip you took in high school.

**FIGURE 5.1**

**Percentage of Items Correctly Recalled, as a Function of Language Used During Encoding and Language Used During Retrieval.**



**Source:** Marian, V., & Fausey, C. M. (2006). Language-dependent memory in bilingual learning. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, 20, 1025–1047.

Encoding specificity is relatively easy to demonstrate in real life. However, context effects are often inconsistent in the laboratory (e.g., Baddeley, 2004; Nairne, 2005; Roediger & Guynn, 1996). Let's consider two potential explanations.

1. *Different Kinds of Memory Tasks.* One explanation for the discrepancy between real life and the laboratory is that the two situations typically test different kinds of memory (Roediger & Guynn, 1996). To explore this point, we need to introduce two important terms: recall and recognition. On a **recall task**, the participants must reproduce the items they learned earlier. (For example, can you recall the definition for *elaboration*?) In contrast, on a **recognition task**, the participants must judge whether they saw a particular item at an earlier time (e.g., did the word *morphology* appear earlier in this chapter?).

Let's return to encoding specificity. Our real-life examples of encoding specificity typically describe a situation in which we *recall* an experience that had occurred many years ago (Roediger & Guynn, 1996). Encoding specificity is typically strong in these real-life, long-delay situations. For example, when I smell a particular flower called verbena, I'm instantly transported back to a childhood scene in my grandmother's garden. I specifically recall walking through the garden with my cousins, an experience that happened decades ago.

In contrast, the laboratory research usually focuses on *recognition*, rather than *recall*: "Did this word appear in the material you saw earlier?" Furthermore, that list was typically presented less than an hour earlier. Encoding specificity is typically weak in these laboratory, short-delay situations.

In summary, then, the encoding-specificity effect is most likely to occur in memory tasks that (a) assess your recall, (b) use real-life incidents, and (c) examine events that happened long ago.

2. *Physical Versus Mental Context.* In the studies on encoding specificity, researchers often manipulate the physical context in which material is encoded and retrieved. However, *physical* context may not be as important as *mental* context. It is possible that physical details—such as the characteristics of the room—are relatively trivial in determining whether the encoding context matches the retrieval context. Instead, the encoding-specificity principle may depend on how similar the two environments *feel*, rather than on how similar they *look* (Eich, 1995).

This point about mental context should remind you of the study by Foley and her colleagues (1999), in which participants' mental activities often did not match the researchers' specific instructions. Researchers need to look beyond the variables that they believe they are manipulating. Instead, they must pay attention to the processes going on inside the participants' heads. This importance of mental activities is also crucial to the next topic, which brings us back to the level-of-processing issue.

**Levels of Processing and Encoding Specificity.** Craik and Lockhart's (1972) original description of the levels-of-processing approach emphasized encoding or how items are placed into memory. It did not mention details about retrieval or how items are recovered from memory. However, according to the encoding-specificity principle,

people recall more material if the retrieval conditions match the encoding conditions (Moscovitch & Craik, 1976). Thus, encoding specificity can override level of processing. In fact, shallow processing can actually be more effective than deep processing when the retrieval task emphasizes superficial information. Notice that this point is not consistent with the original formulation of the levels-of-processing approach.

Let's consider a study that demonstrates the importance of the similarity between encoding and retrieval conditions (Bransford et al., 1979). Suppose that you performed the various encoding tasks in Demonstration 5.1. Imagine, however, that you were then tested in terms of rhyming patterns, rather than in terms of recalling the words on that list. For example, you might be asked, "Was there a word on the list that rhymed with *toy*?" People usually perform better on this rhyming test if they had originally performed the shallow-encoding task (rhyming), rather than the deep-encoding task (meaning).

This area of research demonstrates that deep, semantic processing is effective only if the retrieval conditions also emphasize these deeper, more meaningful features (Roediger & Guynn, 1996). Henry Roediger (2008) wrote an important article, in which he emphasized that the classic laws of memory have vanished. Consider the levels-of-processing effect and the encoding-specificity effect. Both of these effects work most of the time. However, when an important variable is changed, then the effect may disappear.

In summary, memory is sometimes—but not always—enhanced when the retrieval context resembles the encoding context (Nairne, 2005; Surprenant & Neath, 2009). However, the benefits of encoding specificity are more likely when items are tested by recall (rather than recognition), when the stimuli are real-life events, and when the items have been in memory for a long time. And, in many cases, encoding specificity depends on mental context more than physical context.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) In contrast to shallow (structural) processing, deep (semantic) processing of information produces:
  - a) more effects of interference on memory processes.
  - b) rapid forgetting as a result of the lack of distinctive processing.
  - c) better memory for the information.
  - d) semantic confusion similar to that experienced by amnesic patients.
- 2) Long-term memory for information is usually extremely good if a person had encoded the information in terms of:
  - a) rhyming schemes.
  - b) negative emotions.
  - c) self-reference.
  - d) physical features.

- 3) According to the encoding specificity principle:
  - a) recall usually depends on implicit memory concerning details such as spellings of words.
  - b) recall is better if the context during retrieval is similar to the context during encoding.
  - c) unpleasant material is better remembered than pleasant material because it is more emotional.
  - d) it is better to encode material during learning than to decode material during recall.
- 4) Suppose that you are in the top floor of a library, and you suddenly think about some information you need on the main floor. You return to the main floor and find that you can't recall what you needed. After returning to the top floor, you recall instantly. This is an example of:
  - a) a deep level of processing.
  - b) the encoding-specificity principle.
  - c) meta-analysis.
  - d) semantic memory.

## RETRIEVAL IN LONG-TERM MEMORY

---

So far in this chapter, we have emphasized encoding processes. We examined how your long-term memory can be influenced by the level of processing that you used in encoding the material, and by the environmental and psychological contexts that are present at the time of encoding. However, retrieval was relatively unimportant in the preceding section of this chapter. **Retrieval** refers to the processes that allow you locate information that is stored in long-term memory, and to have access to that information. In our discussion of encoding, retrieval was necessary in order to determine what information had been encoded. We did not, however, specifically address processes that contribute to retrieval ability. Here, we move retrieval to the center stage. Let's first consider the distinction between two kinds of retrieval tasks—explicit and implicit memory tasks. We then focus on the two extremes of memory ability by exploring the topics of amnesia and memory expertise.

Throughout this section, keep Theme 1 in mind: Our cognitive processes are active, rather than passive. Yes, sometimes we retrieve material from memory in an effortless fashion. You may see a friend, and her name seems to spontaneously appear in your memory. Other times, however, retrieval requires hard work! For example, you might try to recover someone's name by strategically re-creating the context in which you last encountered this person (Koriat, 2000; Roediger, 2000). Who else was present, how long ago was it, and where did this event take place? Before reading any further, try Demonstration 5.2.

### Demonstration 5.2

#### Explicit and Implicit Memory Tasks

Take out a piece of paper. Then read the following list of words:

picture commerce motion village vessel  
window number horse custom amount  
fellow advice dozen flower kitchen bookstore

Now cover up that list for the remainder of the demonstration. Take a break for a few minutes and then try the following tasks:

##### A. Explicit Memory Tasks

1. **Recall:** On the piece of paper, write down as many of those words as you can recall.
2. **Recognition:** From the list below, circle the words that appeared on the original list:

woodpile fellow leaflet fitness number butter  
motion table people dozen napkin  
picture kitchen bookstore horse advice

##### B. Implicit Memory Tasks

1. **Word completion:** From the word fragments below, provide an appropriate, complete word. You may choose any word you wish.

v\_s\_e\_ l\_t\_e\_ v\_l\_a\_e p\_a\_t\_c m\_t\_o\_ m\_n\_a\_  
n\_t\_b\_o\_ c\_m\_e\_c\_ a\_v\_c\_ t\_b\_e\_ f\_o\_e\_ c\_r\_o\_  
h\_m\_w\_r\_ b\_o\_s\_o\_e

2. **Repetition priming:** Perform the following tasks:

- Name three rooms in a typical house.
- Name three different kinds of animals.
- Name three different kinds of stores.

#### Explicit Versus Implicit Memory Tasks

Imagine this scene: A young woman is walking aimlessly down the street, and she is eventually picked up by the police. She seems to be suffering from an extreme form of amnesia, because she has lost all memory of who she is. She cannot even remember her name, and she is carrying no identification. Then the police have a breakthrough idea: They ask her to begin dialing phone numbers. As it turns out, she dials her mother's number, even though she is not aware whose number she is dialing. Daniel Schacter

tells this story to illustrate the difference between explicit and implicit measures of memory (as cited in Adler, 1991). However, this difference can be demonstrated for people with normal memory, as well as for those who have amnesia. Let's clarify the basic concepts of this distinction and then look at some research.

**Definitions and Examples.** On an **explicit memory task**, a researcher directly asks you to remember some information; you realize that your memory is being tested, and the test requires you to intentionally retrieve some information that you previously learned (Roediger & Amir, 2005; Schwartz, 2011).

Almost all the studies we have discussed in Chapter 4 and the first section of Chapter 5 have used explicit memory tests. The most common explicit memory test is recall. As we noted earlier, a recall task requires you to reproduce items that you learned earlier. Another explicit memory test is a recognition task, in which you must identify which items on a list had been presented at an earlier time.

In contrast, an implicit memory task assesses your memory indirectly. On an **implicit memory task**, you see the material (usually a series of words or pictures); later, during the test phase, you are instructed to complete a cognitive task that does not directly ask you for either recall or recognition (Roediger & Amir, 2005; Schwartz, 2011; Whitten, 2011). For example, in Part B1 of Demonstration 5.2, you filled in the blanks in several words. Previous experience with the material—in this case, the words at the beginning of this demonstration—probably facilitated your performance on the task (Roediger & Amir, 2005).

On an implicit memory task, the researchers avoid using words such as *remember* or *recall*. For example, in Schacter's anecdote about the woman with amnesia, dialing a phone number was a test of implicit memory. Implicit memory shows the effects of previous experience that creep out automatically—during your normal behavior—when you are not making any conscious effort to remember the past (De Houwer et al., 2009; Kihlstrom et al., 2007; Roediger & Amir, 2005).

Psychologists initially developed implicit measures so that they could measure attitudes and beliefs in social psychology. However, these techniques soon spread to cognitive psychology, as well as clinical psychology, health psychology, and other applied areas (De Houwer et al., 2009; Lane, Kang, & Banaji, 2007). Researchers have devised many techniques to assess implicit memory (Amir & Selvig, 2005; Roediger & Amir, 2005; Wiers & Stacy, 2006). You tried two of these in Demonstration 5.2. Look back at Task B1. If you stored the words from the original list in your memory, you would be able to complete those words (e.g., *commerce* and *village*) faster than the words in Task B1 that had not been on the list (e.g., *letter* and *plastic*).

Task B2 illustrates a second measure of implicit memory, called a *repetition priming task*. In a **repetition priming task**, recent exposure to a word increases the likelihood that you'll think of this particular word when you are subsequently presented with a cue that could evoke many different words. For example, in Task B2, you were likely to supply the words *kitchen*, *horse*, and *bookstore*—words that you had seen at the beginning of the demonstration. In contrast, you were less likely to supply words that you had not seen, such as *dining room*, *cow*, and *drugstore*.

During the last 30 years, implicit memory has become a popular topic in psychology (Roediger & Amir, 2005). For example, we'll see in Chapter 8 that researchers can use implicit memory tasks to assess people's unconscious attitudes about gender, ethnicity, and other social categories (Nosek et al., 2007). However, some researchers argue that implicit memory is not entirely different from explicit memory (Reder et al., 2009; Roediger, 2008).

A variety of studies demonstrate that adults often cannot remember stimuli when they are tested on an explicit memory task. However, they may remember the stimuli when tested on an implicit memory task.

Some of the studies on explicit and implicit memory illustrate a pattern that researchers call a *dissociation*. A **dissociation** occurs when a variable has large effects on Test A, but little or no effects on Test B; a dissociation also occurs when a variable has one kind of effect if measured by Test A, and the opposite effect if measured by Test B. The term *dissociation* is similar to the concept of a statistical interaction, a term that might sound familiar if you have completed a course in statistics.

Let's consider an illustration of a dissociation based on the research about the level-of-processing effect. As you know from the first section of this chapter, people typically recall more words if they have used deep levels of processing to encode these words. For example, participants recall more words on an *explicit memory test* if they had originally used semantic encoding, rather than encoding physical appearance.

However, on an *implicit memory test*, semantic and perceptual encoding may produce similar memory scores, or people may even score lower if they had used semantic encoding (e.g., Jones, 1999; Richardson-Klavehn & Gardiner, 1998). Notice that these results fit the definition of a dissociation because depth of processing has a large positive effect on memory scores on Test A (an explicit memory task), but depth of processing has no effect or even a negative effect on memory scores on Test B (an implicit memory task).

The research on implicit memory illustrates that people often know more than they can reveal in actual recall. As a result, this research has potential implications for applied areas such as education, clinical psychology, and advertising (Jones, 1999).

## Individuals with Amnesia

People with **amnesia** have severe deficits in their episodic memory (Buckner, 2010). Amnesia can occur for many reasons, although the most common source of amnesia stems from brain damage (trauma to the head, stroke, neurological disease, etc.).

One form of amnesia is **retrograde amnesia**, or loss of memory for events that occurred prior to brain damage. This deficit is especially severe for events that occurred during the years just before the damage (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Meeter et al., 2006; Meeter & Murre, 2004). For example, one woman, known by the initials L.T., could not recall events in her life that happened prior to an accident that injured her brain. However, her memory was normal for events after the injury (Conway & Fthenaki, 2000; Riccio et al., 2003).

The other form of amnesia is **anterograde amnesia**, or loss of the ability to form memories for events that have occurred after brain damage (Kalat, 2009). For

several decades, researchers had studied a man with anterograde amnesia who was known by his initials, H.M. (James & MacKay, 2001; Milner, 1966). H.M. had such serious epilepsy that neurosurgeons operated on his brain in 1953. Specifically, they removed a portion of his temporal lobe region, as well as his **hippocampus**, a structure underneath the cortex that is important in many learning and memory tasks (Kalat, 2009).

The operation successfully cured H.M.'s epilepsy, but it left him with a severe kind of memory loss. The studies showed that H.M. had normal semantic memory, and he could accurately recall events that occurred before his surgery. However, he could not learn or retain new information. For example, he could not remember meeting certain people, even when he had spoken to them, and they had left the room for just a few minutes (Gazzaniga et al., 2009).

The research demonstrates that people with anterograde amnesia often recall almost nothing on tests of explicit memory, such as recall or recognition. That is, they perform poorly when asked to consciously remember an event that happened after they developed amnesia. They also have trouble imagining events that will occur in the future (Buckner, 2010). After all, you need information about previous events to figure out what you might do in the future!

Let's consider the pioneering work conducted by Elizabeth Warrington and Lawrence Weiskrantz (1970). These researchers presented a list of English words to individuals with anterograde amnesia. Then the researchers administered several recall and recognition tasks. Compared to control-group participants, the individuals with amnesia performed much more poorly on both kinds of explicit memory tasks. So far, then, the results are not surprising.

However, Warrington and Weiskrantz (1970) also administered implicit memory tasks. The tasks were presented as word-guessing games, though they actually assessed people's implicit memory for the words shown earlier. For example, the researchers showed the previously presented English words in a mutilated form that was difficult to read. The participants were told to guess which word was represented. Surprisingly, both the participants with amnesia and the control-group participants were correct 45% of the time. These results have been replicated many times since the original research, using both visual and auditory tasks (e.g., Roediger & Amir, 2005; Schacter et al., 1994), although some researchers have reported exceptions (Reder et al., 2009).

Notice that the research done by Warrington and Weiskrantz (1970) is a good example of dissociation. As previously noted, a dissociation occurs when a variable has a large effect on one kind of test, but little or no effect on another kind of test. In this case, the dissociation was evident because the memory-status variable (amnesic versus control) had a major effect when measured by explicit memory tests. However, this same variable had no effect when measured by implicit memory tests.

The research on individuals with amnesia reminds us that memory is an extremely complex cognitive process. Specifically, some people apparently remember nothing when their memory is tested on a recall task, but they may actually perform quite well when memory is measured in a different fashion.

## Expertise

We've seen that people with amnesia experience severe memory deficits. In contrast, people with **expertise** demonstrate impressive memory abilities, as well as consistently exceptional performance on representative tasks in a particular area (Ericsson, 2003a, 2003b, 2006). K. Anders Ericsson is the psychologist who currently has the greatest "expertise" in the area of expertise. As Ericsson and his colleagues emphasize, a key to acquiring expertise is deliberate, intensive practice—on a daily basis (Duckworth et al., 2011; Ericsson, 2003a; Ericsson et al., 2004; Ericsson, Nandagopal, & Roring, 2009).

Our first topic in this discussion illustrates that people's expertise is context specific. Next, we'll examine some of the ways in which memory experts and novices differ. Our final topic—indirectly related to expertise—explores how people can identify individuals from their own ethnic background more accurately than individuals from another ethnic group.

*The Context-Specific Nature of Expertise.* Researchers have studied memory experts in numerous areas, such as chess, spelling competitions, sports, ballet, maps, musical notation, and memorizing extremely long sequences of numbers. In general, researchers have found a strong positive correlation between knowledge about an area and memory performance in that area (Duckworth et al., 2011; Schraw, 2005). Surprisingly, however, people who are experts in one area may not display outstanding general memory skills (Kimball & Holyoak, 2000; Wilding & Valentine, 1997). Consider Chao Lu, a 23-year-old graduate student at a Chinese university (Hu et al., 2009); in 2005, he set a new Guinness World Record by correctly reciting the first 67,890 digits of pi. However, his average digit span was 9.3, compared to the digit spans of control students, which ranged between 6.8 and 11.5. His success cannot be traced to innate ability. Instead, Chao Lu was intensely motivated; in fact, he practiced for 7 years and developed an elaborate system of encoding and retrieving the numbers.

Other research shows that memory experts typically do not receive exceptional scores on tests of intelligence (Wilding & Valentine, 1997). For example, men who are experts in remembering information at the horse races do not score especially high on standard IQ tests. In fact, one horse race expert had an eighth-grade education and an IQ of 92 (Ceci & Liker, 1986). Again, their expertise tends to be focused on a specific area.

*How Do Experts and Novices Differ?* From the information we've discussed—as well as from other resources—we know that memory experts have several advantages over nonexperts (Ericsson & Kintsch, 1995; Ericsson & Lehmann, 1996; Herrmann, Grunberg, et al., 2006; Herrmann, Yoder, et al., 2006; Kimball & Holyoak, 2000; McCormick, 2003; Noice & Noice, 1997; Roediger, Marsh, & Lee, 2002; Schraw, 2005; Simon & Gobet, 2000; Van Overschelde et al., 2005; Wilding & Valentine,

1997). Let's consider several ways in which experts tend to have better memory strategies than novices:

1. Experts possess a well-organized, carefully learned knowledge structure, which assists them during both encoding and retrieval. For instance, chess players store a large number of common patterns that they can quickly access.
2. Experts are more likely to reorganize the new material that they must recall, forming meaningful chunks in which related material is grouped together.
3. Experts typically have more vivid visual images for the items they must recall.
4. Experts work hard to emphasize the distinctiveness of each stimulus during encoding.
5. Experts rehearse in a more strategic fashion. For example, an actor may rehearse her or his lines by focusing on words that are likely to trigger recall.
6. Experts are better at reconstructing missing portions of information from material that they partially remember.
7. Experts are more skilled at predicting the difficulty of a task and at monitoring their progress on this task.

***Own-Ethnicity Bias.*** The information on expertise has interesting implications for face recognition. Specifically, you are generally more accurate in identifying members of your own ethnic group than members of another ethnic group, a phenomenon called **own-ethnicity bias** (Brigham et al., 2007; Chiroro et al., 2008; Kováč & Borodza, 2010; Pauker et al., 2010; Walker & Hewstone, 2006). This effect is also known as the other-ethnicity effect or the cross-ethnicity effect.\*

Hugenberg and his colleagues (2010) point out that the own-ethnicity bias has stronger research-based support, compared to studies on most other variables related to face recognition. The own-ethnicity bias is related to expertise, because people typically have more opportunities to interact with individuals from their own ethnic group, rather than other ethnic groups (Hugenberg et al., 2010). Expertise can develop with frequent experiences and interactions.

Research in the United States typically shows that both Black and European American individuals are more accurate in recognizing faces of people from their own ethnic group (MacLin & Malpass, 2001; Meissner et al., 2005; Wright et al., 2003). Similar findings are reported for face recognition with European American, East Asian, and Latina/o individuals (Brigham et al., 2007; Gross, 2009; Ng & Lindsay, 1994).

Faces representing your own ethnic group acquire distinctiveness. As you know from previous discussions in this chapter, your memory is most accurate when the stimuli are distinctive. Consistent with this research, Van Wallendael and Kuhn (1997) found that Black students rated Black faces as more distinctive than European American

---

\*The original phrases used the term *race*; I will substitute the more contemporary term *ethnicity*.

faces. In contrast, European American students rated European American faces as more distinctive than Black faces.

In the United States, Blacks represent about 13% of the population, and Latinas/os represent about 16% of the population (U.S. Census Bureau, 2012b). In many European countries, White residents form the largest ethnic group. However, the second-largest group is not likely to be Black or Latina/o residents. In Germany, for example, many of the residents are from a Turkish background. A study conducted with White and Turkish individuals demonstrated the own-ethnicity bias with each of these groups (Sporer & Horry, 2011).

The largest non-White population in Great Britain is South Asian, a group with origins in countries such as India, Pakistan, and Bangladesh. South Asians represent only about 4% of the British population (Walker & Hewstone, 2006). As a result, White people would have relatively little experience in interacting with South Asian people. In contrast, South Asian people would have relatively extensive experience interacting with White people.

Pamela Walker and Miles Hewstone (2006) studied facial recognition in British high school students who were either White or South Asian. Each student looked at photographs of faces that had been altered. Within each gender category, the faces differed along a continuum. On one end of the continuum, the faces looked clearly South Asian; at the other end, the faces looked clearly White. Other faces represented intermediate combinations of the two sets of facial features. In each case, the student saw photos of two faces—one after the other—and then judged whether the two faces were the same or different.

As you can see in Figure 5.2, the British White students made more accurate judgments for White faces than for South Asian faces. In contrast, the British South Asian students were equally accurate for both kinds of faces. It would be interesting to see whether British White students also demonstrate more of the own-ethnicity bias in long-term memory for faces, compared to South Asian students.

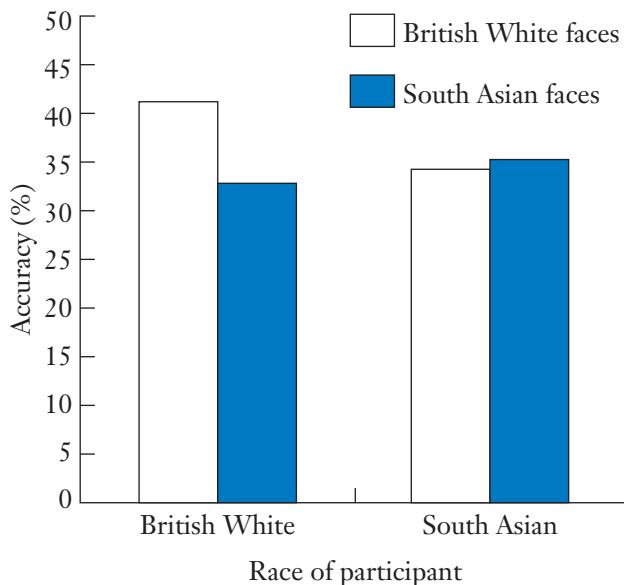
We would expect to find that the own-ethnicity bias would decrease when people have greater contact with members of other ethnic groups. The research generally shows some support for the contact hypothesis, although the evidence is not strong (Brigham et al., 2007; Meissner & Brigham, 2001; Wright et al., 2003).

How can people work to overcome the other-ethnicity effect? Hugenberg and his colleagues (2010) suggest that people first need to know that they are likely to show the other-ethnicity effect. However, they can become more accurate in identifying people from other ethnic groups if they make a genuine effort to learn facial distinctions that are relevant for other ethnic groups.

Some researchers have explored expertise in social categories other than ethnicity. For example, Anastasi and Rhodes (2003) studied younger-adult and older-adult participants. They found that participants from these two age groups were more accurate in identifying people in their own group. In the next section, we will explore several other important factors that influence accuracy in identifying faces during eyewitness testimony.

**FIGURE 5.2**

**Percentage of Accurate Responses in a Discrimination Task, as a Function of the Ethnic Group of the Student and the Ethnic Group of the Faces.**



**Source:** Walker, P. M., & Hewstone, M. (2006). A perceptual discrimination investigation of the own-race effect and intergroup experience. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, 20, 461–475.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

- 1) The distinction between explicit memory tasks and implicit memory tasks involves whether or not people:
  - a) know about the finding that mnemonics provide an effective way to improve memory for facts.
  - b) have received training in an approved Metacognitive Awareness Course or Memory Training Program.
  - c) have received some contextual cues that facilitate their memory retrieval.
  - d) are aware that memory is being tested and intentionally try to recall or recognize previously presented information.
- 2) Loss of memory for events that a person experienced prior to some traumatic injury to the brain is called:
  - a) proactive interference.
  - b) retroactive interference.

- c) retrograde amnesia.
  - d) anterograde amnesia.
- 3) A person (such as H.M.) who receives damage to the hippocampus and suffers from anterograde amnesia will show considerable difficulty:
- a) performing implicit memory tasks, such as word-guessing games and word-completion tasks.
  - b) encoding new events into long-term memory so that they can be explicitly recalled later.
  - c) retrieving information from long-term memory that was encoded prior to the hippocampal damage.
  - d) learning new motor skills, such as skiing, and automatic behaviors, such as classical conditioning.
- 4) Research indicates that people who are experts in one area (e.g., chess or music):
- a) do not show any better memory than do novices, even when they are tested in their area of expertise.
  - b) have a larger working-memory capacity than do novices, even when they are tested outside their area of expertise.
  - c) display outstanding memory skills, even when they are tested outside their area of expertise.
  - d) have well-organized, carefully learned knowledge structures in their area of expertise.

## AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL MEMORY

---

As we noted at the beginning of the chapter, **autobiographical memory** is your memory for events and issues related to yourself. Autobiographical memory usually includes a verbal narrative. It may also include imagery about these events, emotional reactions, and procedural information (Kihlstrom, 2009). In general, the research in this area examines recall for naturally occurring events that happen outside the laboratory. In fact, your autobiographical memory is a vital part of your identity, because it shapes your personal history and your self-concept (Lampinen et al., 2004; Lieberman, 2007; McAdams, 2004).

The previous two sections in this chapter focused on encoding and retrieval in long-term memory, and they primarily examined laboratory research. In general, the dependent variable in those studies is the *number of items* correctly recalled—a *quantity-oriented* approach to memory (Koriat et al., 2000). In contrast, in autobiographical memory, the dependent variable is usually memory *accuracy*; does your recall match the actual events that happened, or does it distort the events?

The studies of autobiographical memory are typically high in ecological validity (Bahrick, 2005; Esgate & Groome, 2005; Lampinen et al., 2004). A study has

**ecological validity** if the conditions in which the research is conducted are similar to the natural setting to which the results will be applied.

Our discussion of autobiographical memory first looks at schemas. Schemas can shape your memory for a previous event, so that this memory becomes more consistent with your current viewpoint. Next, we'll examine source monitoring, which shows that you can make mistakes when you try to remember where and when you learned certain information. Then a discussion of the so-called “flashbulb memory” examines some especially vivid memories for important events. Our final topic is eyewitness testimony, an area of research that has obvious applications in the courtroom.

This discussion of autobiographical memory illustrates several important characteristics of our memory for life events:

1. Although we sometimes make errors, our memory is often accurate for a variety of information (Theme 2). For example, adults can recall the names of streets near their childhood home and material from their elementary school textbooks (Read & Connolly, 2007).
2. When people do make mistakes, these mistakes generally concern peripheral details and specific information about commonplace events, rather than central information about important events (Goldsmith et al., 2005; Tuckey & Brewer, 2003). In fact, it's usually helpful *not* to remember numerous small details that would interfere with memory for more important information (Bjork et al., 2005).
3. Our memories often blend together information from a variety of sources; we actively construct a unified memory at the time of retrieval (Davis & Loftus, 2007; Koriat, 2000). Notice that this constructive process is consistent with Theme 1: Our cognitive processes are typically active, rather than passive.

## Schemas and Autobiographical Memory

This discussion of schemas emphasizes how you remember common, ordinary events. A **schema** consists of your general knowledge or expectation, which is distilled from your past experiences with someone or something (Davis & Loftus, 2007; Koriat et al., 2000). For example, you have probably developed a schema for “eating lunch.” You tend to sit in a particular area with the same group of people. Your conversation topics may also be reasonably standardized. You have also developed a schema for the events that occur during the first day of a class at your university. Because of your personal memories, you have even developed a schema for yourself (Ross & Wang, 2010).

We use schemas to guide our recall. As time passes, we still remember the gist of an event, although we may forget the information that is irrelevant for a particular schema (Davis & Loftus, 2007; Goldsmith et al., 2005). For example, during recall, we often show a **consistency bias**; that is, we tend to exaggerate the consistency between our past feelings and beliefs and our current viewpoint (Davis & Loftus, 2007; Schacter, 2001). For example, suppose that a researcher asks you today to recall how you felt about feminism when you were a high school student. You would tend to construct your previous emotions and values so that they would be consistent with your current

emotions and values. As Schacter (2001) summarizes the consistency bias, “The way we were depends on the way we are” (p. 139). As a result, we underestimate how much we have changed throughout our lives.

The consistency bias suggests that we tell our life stories so that they are consistent with our current schemas about ourselves (Ceballo, 1999). For example, a historian named Emily Honig (1997) interviewed Chicana garment workers who had participated in a strike at a garment manufacturing company in El Paso, Texas. Shortly after the strike, these women viewed the strike as a life-transforming experience that had changed them from timid factory workers into fearless, self-confident activists.

Honig returned to interview these same women several years later. The women recalled that they had always been assertive and nonconforming, even prior to the strike. It’s possible that they selectively recalled assertive episodes from their prestrike lives—episodes that were consistent with their current self-schemas. As Honig argues, these Chicana garment workers are “not inventing nonexistent past experiences, but they are retelling them with the language, perceptions, and mandates of their present” (p. 154).

We have seen that schemas can influence our memories of the past, such that they seem more similar to our present feelings, beliefs, and actions. Now we will consider source monitoring and reality monitoring. Both of these topics examine whether our memory is consistent with the actual events in our lives.

## Source Monitoring and Reality Monitoring

Something like this situation has certainly happened to you. You are trying to recall where you learned some background information about a movie you saw recently. Did a friend tell you this information, or did you learn it from a review of the movie? This process of trying to identify the origin of a particular memory is called **source monitoring** (Johnson, 1997, 2002; Pansky et al., 2005). Unfortunately, we do not spontaneously monitor the source of our memories, although our memory performance would be more accurate if we did so (Higham et al., 2011).

In a typical study, Marsh and his colleagues (1997) asked college students to discuss an open-ended question on a topic such as methods for improving their university. After 1 week, the participants returned for a source-monitoring test. Specifically, the participants were told to identify whether each item on a list had been their own idea or someone else’s idea. Interestingly, they seldom made source-monitoring mistakes; that is, they seldom claimed that an idea generated by another person had really been their own idea.

Some source-monitoring errors can be puzzling. For example, people may plagiarize inadvertently. In some legal cases, for example, a songwriter believes that he or she has composed a truly new song. However, the melody of the song may actually be based on a melody that another songwriter had composed at an earlier date (Defeldre, 2005; Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009).

In some cases, the mistakes in source monitoring can have very serious consequences. Marcia Johnson (1996, 1998, 2002) has emphasized that source-monitoring errors can occur at a societal level, not just at the individual level. The results can be

devastating. An important source-monitoring failure occurred in 2003, when President George W. Bush was trying to provide justifications for starting the Iraq War. In his State of the Union address in early 2003, Bush discussed one important reason to justify invading Iraq. Specifically, he announced that Iraq was negotiating with an African country to buy uranium (an ingredient used in making nuclear weapons).

After 6 months, the public learned that this claim was based on clearly falsified documents from Niger, a country in west-central Africa. Also, the Central Intelligence Agency claimed that their agents had tried to warn the President that the information from Niger was false. Furthermore, President Bush claimed that this State of the Union address had been cleared by the CIA (Isikoff & Lipper, 2003). Unfortunately, several different errors in source monitoring on “the uranium question” apparently helped to push the United States into an expensive, destructive war that has killed thousands of U.S. troops and hundreds of thousands of Iraqi individuals.

Marcia Johnson (2002) emphasizes that government agencies, the media, and corporation executives need to be meticulous about checking the accuracy of their information. Their goal should be to limit both the frequency and the size of source-monitoring errors.

So far, we have examined a problem called *source-monitoring errors*, in which you make a mistake by thinking that Source A provided some information, when Source B actually provided this information. A related kind of problem is called “reality monitoring.” In **reality monitoring**, you try to identify whether an event really occurred or whether you actually imagined this event (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Reed, 2010; Schwartz, 1991). For example, you might *think* that you told a friend that an upcoming event had been cancelled. However, in reality, you had debated whether to call her or send a message . . . and you never actually conveyed that message.

In a representative study about reality monitoring, college students saw a series of familiar objects, such as a pencil (Henkel, 2011). For half of the objects, the students performed a specified action, such as breaking a pencil. For the remaining half of the objects, the students were instructed to *imagine* themselves performing a specific action, without actually doing anything to the object. After 1 week, the students saw photos of some of the completed actions, such as a broken pencil.

After 1 week of this, the students were instructed to indicate whether they had actually performed each action. When they had not seen a photo of the completed action, fewer than 10% were confident that they had completed the action. In contrast, when they had seen the relevant photo three times, 25% were confident that they had actually completed this action.

## Flashbulb Memories

At some point in the near future, try Demonstration 5.3. This demonstration illustrates the so-called flashbulb-memory effect. The term **flashbulb memory** refers to your memory for the circumstances in which you first learned about a very surprising and emotionally arousing event. Many people believe that they can accurately recall all the minor details about what they were doing at the time of this event (Brown & Kulik, 1977; Esgate & Groome, 2005).

### Demonstration 5.3

#### Flashbulb Memory

Ask several acquaintances whether they can identify any memories of a very surprising event. Tell them, for example, that many people believe that they can recall—in vivid detail—the circumstances in which they learned about the death of President Kennedy, or the September 11, 2001 terrorist attacks.

Also tell them that other vivid memories focus on more personal important events. Ask them to tell you about one or more memories, particularly noting any small details that they recall.

For example, President John F. Kennedy was shot in 1963, yet many older adults believe that they have accurate recall for the trivial details of that news report (Neisser & Libby, 2000). The classic study by Brown and Kulik (1977) introduced the term “flashbulb memory.”

Roger Brown and James Kulik (1977) were the first researchers to study whether various important political events triggered contextually rich memories. They reported that people tended to describe details such as their location when they heard the news and the person who gave them the news. Notice whether your friends included this information in their responses to Demonstration 5.3.

Brown and Kulik (1977) suggested that people’s flashbulb memories are more accurate than memories of less surprising events. However, many later studies suggested that people make numerous errors in recalling details of national events, even though they claimed that their memories for these events were very vivid (Roediger, Marsh, & Lee, 2002; Schooler & Eich, 2000; Schwartz, 1991). Furthermore, people’s memory for an expected event is just as accurate as their memory for a surprising event (Coluccia et al., 2010; Curci & Luminet, 2009).

Several researchers have studied people’s ability to recall details about a tragedy that was especially vivid for many U.S. residents—the terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001. Let’s look at an important study by Jennifer Talarico and David Rubin (2003), and then we’ll discuss additional observations about people’s memory for that particular event.

On September 12, the day after the attacks, Talarico and Rubin asked students at a North Carolina university to report specific details about how they had learned about the attacks. The students also provided similar information for an ordinary event that had occurred at about the same time. This memory about an ordinary event served as a control condition that could be contrasted with the “flashbulb memory” of the attack.

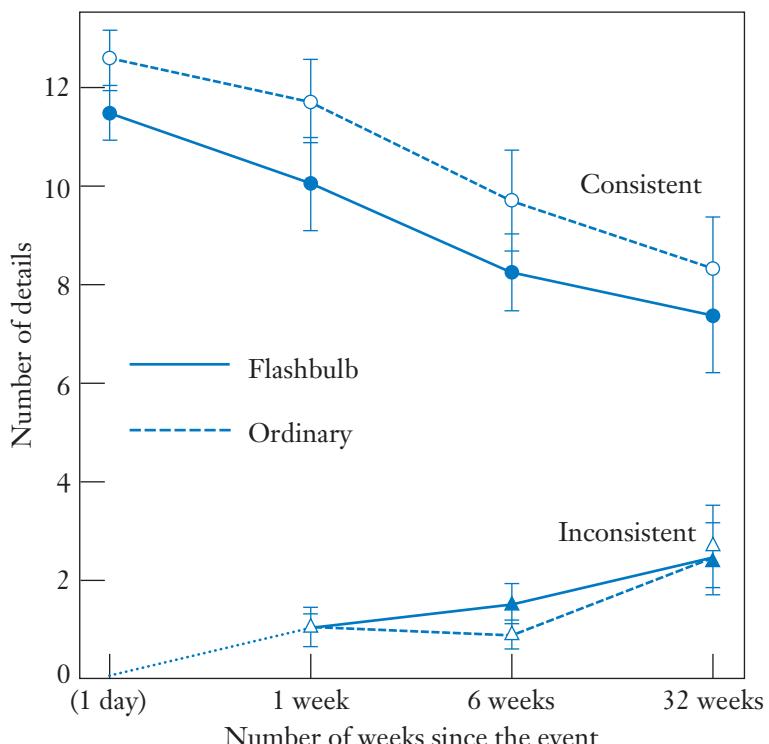
After the initial session, the students were randomly assigned to one of three recall-testing sessions. Some returned to be tested 1 week later, others returned 6 weeks later, and still others returned 32 weeks later. At these recall-testing sessions, Talarico and Rubin asked the students a variety of questions, including the details of their memory

for the attack, as well as for the everyday event. These details were checked against the details that the students had supplied on September 12. Then the researchers counted the number of consistent and inconsistent details.

Figure 5.3 shows the results. The number of details provided on September 12 provides the baseline for the number of consistent details. As you can see, the consistency drops over time for each of the three testing sessions. However, notice that the size of the drop was similar for the terrorist-attack memory and for the everyday memory. As the figure shows the number of inconsistent details increases slightly over time for both kinds of memories. Interestingly, however, the students in all conditions reported that they were highly confident that their recall of the terrorist attacks had been accurate.

**FIGURE 5.3**

**Average Number of Consistent and Inconsistent Details Reported for a Flashbulb Event (September 11, 2001, Attacks) and an Ordinary Event, as a Function of the Passage of Time.**



**Source:** Talarico, J. M., & Rubin, D. C. (2003). Confidence, not consistency, characterizes flashbulb memories. *Psychological Science*, 14, 455–461.

Other research about memory for 9/11 shows that students at a college in New York City recalled significantly more factual details about the tragedy, compared to students at colleges in California and Hawaii (Pezdek, 2003). This finding makes sense because the New York City students lived much closer to the World Trade Center at the time they learned about the attack. They were also much more likely than the other students to know people whose lives were impacted by the event. Another study showed that people's memory accuracy for the September 11 tragedy was not related to demographic variables such as gender, age, or education (Conway et al., 2009).

So, what can we conclude from this information about flashbulb memories? It's likely that we do not need to invent any special mechanism to explain them. Yes, these memories can sometimes be more accurate than our memories for ordinary events. However, these enhanced memories can usually be explained by several standard mechanisms, such as rehearsal frequency, distinctiveness, and elaboration (Neisser, 2003; Read & Connolly, 2007). Furthermore, both flashbulb memories and "ordinary memories" grow less accurate with the passage of time (Kvavilashvili et al., 2003; Read & Connolly, 2007).

## Eyewitness Testimony

Let's now consider eyewitness testimony, the most extensively researched topic within the domain of autobiographical memory. We have already discussed three topics that can influence eyewitness testimony. We saw that people have trouble recognizing a person from another ethnic group, that memory schemas can alter a witness's testimony, and that people may believe that they really witnessed something when it had actually been suggested to them in a different situation (faulty source monitoring). Before reading further, think for a minute about how each of these factors can contribute to the accuracy of eyewitness testimony.

We have seen throughout this chapter that people's long-term memory is reasonably accurate, especially if we consider memory for the gist of a message. However, eyewitness testimony requires people to remember specific details about people and events. In these cases, mistakes are more likely (Castelli et al., 2006; Wells & Olson, 2003). When eyewitness testimony is inappropriate, the wrong person may go to jail or—in the worst cases—be put to death (Kovera & Borgida, 2010).

***Example of Inappropriate Eyewitness Testimony.*** Consider the case of Gary Graham, who was a suspect in the murder of Bobby Lambert. In truth, there was no convincing evidence for Graham's guilt—nothing like DNA or fingerprint evidence. When Graham came to trial, jury members were informed that Graham had a pistol similar to one that had shot Lambert. They were not told that the Houston police had concluded that it was not the same pistol. Furthermore, eight eyewitnesses had seen the killer near the store, but only one of them identified Graham as the killer. Graham's fate—the death penalty—was sealed by the eyewitness testimony of one woman. This woman testified that she had seen his face at night for about 3 seconds, from a distance of about 30 feet. Graham's case was never reviewed. Was Gary Graham genuinely guilty? We'll never know, because he was executed on June 22, 2000 (Alter, 2000).

Reports like this one have led psychologists to question the validity of eyewitness testimony (Kovera & Borgida, 2010).

Let's examine some psychological research on eyewitness testimony. We will first consider how inaccuracies can arise when people are given misleading information after the event that they had witnessed. Next, we'll discuss several factors that can influence the accuracy of eyewitness testimony. We'll then see whether witnesses who are confident about their eyewitness testimony are also more accurate about their judgments.

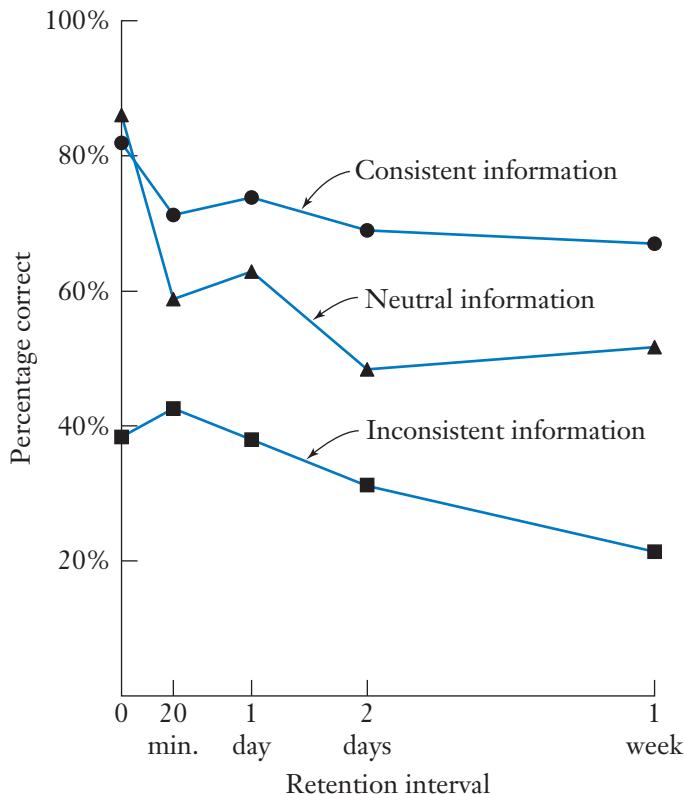
**The Post-Event Misinformation Effect.** Many errors in eyewitness testimony can be traced to incorrect information. In the **post-event misinformation effect**, people first view an event. They are then given misleading information about the event. Later on, they mistakenly recall the misleading information, rather than the event they actually saw (Davis & Loftus, 2007; Pansky et al., 2005; Pickrell et al., 2004).

In Chapter 4, we discussed **proactive interference**, which means that people have trouble recalling new material because previously learned, old material keeps interfering with new memories. The misinformation effect resembles a second kind of interference called *retroactive interference*. In **retroactive interference**, people have trouble recalling old material because some recently learned, new material keeps interfering with old memories. For example, suppose that an eyewitness saw a crime, and then a lawyer supplied some misinformation while asking a question. Later on, the eyewitness may have trouble remembering the events that actually occurred at the scene of the crime because the new misinformation creates retroactive interference.

In the classic experiment on the misinformation effect, Elizabeth Loftus and her colleagues (1978) showed participants a series of slides. In this sequence, a sports car stopped at an intersection, and then it turned and hit a pedestrian. Half the participants saw a slide with a yield sign at the intersection; the other half saw a stop sign. Twenty minutes to one week after the participants had seen the slides, they answered a questionnaire about the details of the accident. A critical question contained information that was either consistent with a detail in the original slide series, inconsistent with that detail, or neutral (because it did not mention the detail). For example, the first group of people who had seen the yield sign were asked, "Did another car pass the red Datsun while it was stopped at the yield sign?" (consistent). A second group of people were asked, "Did another car pass the red Datsun while it was stopped at the stop sign?" (inconsistent). For the third group of people, the type of sign was not mentioned (neutral). To answer this question, all participants saw two slides, one with a stop sign and one with a yield sign. They were asked to select which slide they had previously seen.

As Figure 5.4 shows, people who had seen the inconsistent information were much less accurate than people in the other two conditions. They often selected a sign on the basis of the information in the questionnaire, rather than the original slide. Many studies have replicated the detrimental effects of misleading post-event information (e.g., Pickrell et al., 2004; Schacter, 2001; Wade et al., 2002).

The misinformation effect can be at least partly traced to faulty source monitoring (Davis & Loftus, 2007; Schacter et al., 1998; Zhu et al., 2010). For instance,

**FIGURE 5.4****The Effect of Type of Information and Delay on Proportion of Correct Answers.**

**Source:** Loftus, E. F., Miller, D. G., & Burns, H. J. (1978). Semantic integration of verbal information into visual memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Learning and Memory*, 4, 19–31.

in the study by Loftus and her colleagues (1978), the post-event information in the inconsistent-information condition encouraged people to create a mental image of a stop sign. During testing, they had trouble deciding which of the two images—the stop sign or the yield sign—they had actually seen in the original slide series.

The research on the misinformation effect emphasizes the active, constructive nature of memory. As Theme 1 points out, cognitive processes are active, rather than passive. The **constructivist approach** to memory emphasizes that we construct knowledge by integrating new information with what we know. As a result, our understanding of an event or a topic is coherent, and it makes sense (Davis & Loftus, 2007; Mayer,

2003; Pansky et al., 2005). In the case of the study by Loftus and her colleagues (1978), many people in the inconsistent condition made sense of the event by concluding that the car had probably paused at the stop sign.

Notice, then, that the consistency bias is one component of the constructivist approach. In short, memory does not consist of a list of facts, all stored in intact form and ready to be replayed like a DVD. Instead, we construct a memory by blending information from a variety of sources (Davis & Loftus, 2007; Hyman & Kleinknecht, 1999).

*Factors Affecting the Accuracy of Eyewitness Testimony.* As you can imagine, a variety of factors influence whether eyewitness testimony is accurate. We have already mentioned three potential problems in eyewitness testimony: (1) People may create memories that are consistent with their schemas; (2) people may make errors in source monitoring; and (3) post-event misinformation may distort people's recall. Here are several other important variables:

1. Eyewitnesses make more errors if they saw a crime committed during a stressful circumstance, for instance, when someone was carrying a weapon (Kovera & Borgida, 2010). A survey of U.S. law enforcement officers showed that about 85% of the officers were aware of this issue (Wise et al., 2011).
2. Eyewitnesses make more errors when there is a long delay between the original event and the time of the testimony. As time passes, recall accuracy decreases for most of our ordinary memories. A long delay in eyewitness testimony also allows additional opportunities for "contamination" from post-event misinformation (Dysart & Lindsay, 2007; Kovera & Borgida, 2010; Read & Connolly, 2007).
3. Eyewitnesses make more errors if the misinformation is plausible. For instance, in the classic study by Loftus and her colleagues (1978), a stop sign is just as plausible as a yield sign, so the participants in that study frequently made errors. People are also likely to say that an event occurred in their own life (when it really did not) if the event seems consistent with other similar experiences (Castelli et al., 2006; Davis & Loftus, 2007; Hyman & Loftus, 2002).
4. Eyewitnesses make more errors if there is social pressure (Roebers & Schneider, 2000; Roediger & McDermott, 2000; Smith et al., 2003). People make many errors in eyewitness testimony when someone pressured them to provide a specific answer (e.g., "Exactly when did you first see the suspect?"). In contrast, the testimony is more accurate when people are allowed to report an event in their own words, when they are given sufficient time, and when they are allowed to respond, "I don't know" (Koriat et al., 2000; Wells et al., 2000).
5. Eyewitnesses make more errors if someone has provided positive feedback. For instance, they are much more certain about the accuracy of their decision if they had previously been given positive feedback—even a simple "Okay" (Douglass & Steblay, 2006; Semmler & Brewer, 2006). Unfortunately, in real-life lineups, the eyewitnesses often hear this kind of encouragement (Wells & Olson, 2003).

*The Relationship Between Memory Confidence and Memory Accuracy.* In some studies, researchers ask participants to judge how confident they are about the accuracy of their eyewitness testimony. Interestingly, in many situations, participants are almost as confident about their misinformation-based memories as they are about their genuinely correct memories (Kovera & Borgida, 2010; Wells & Olson, 2003). In other words, people's confidence about their eyewitness testimony is not strongly correlated with the accuracy of their testimony. In fact, the correlations are typically between +0.30 and +0.50\* (Leippe & Eisenstadt, 2007).

This research has practical applications for the legal system. For example, a survey of U.S. law enforcement officers showed that only about 21% of the officers were aware that memory confidence is not strongly correlated with memory accuracy (Wise et al., 2011). Unfortunately, jury members are also much more likely to believe a confident eyewitness than an uncertain one (Brewer et al., 2005; Koriat et al., 2000). However, as you now know, the research shows that a confident eyewitness is not necessarily an accurate eyewitness.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) A major focus of experiments on autobiographical memory is on the:
  - a) correspondence between an actual event and an individual's memory for that event.
  - b) number of items recalled or recognized in a laboratory study of long-term memory.
  - c) way in which people displaying amnesia fail to encode personally relevant information.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 2) An example of a failure of source monitoring was:
  - a) the decision of the Supreme Court to end the seemingly endless ballot recounting in the state of Florida in November, 2004.
  - b) government agencies discounting the possibility that commercial aircraft could be used in an attack such as the one on the World Trade Center on September 11, 2001.
  - c) President Bush stating in 2003 that Iraq was negotiating with an African country to buy uranium.
  - d) All of the above are correct.

---

\*A correlation is a statistical measure of the relationship between two variables, in which .00 represents no relationship and +1.00 represents the strongest positive relationship.

- 3) Your friend claims that she always retains a very clear and accurate memory of surprising, important, and emotional events (such as when she heard about the terrorist attack on the World Trade Center in September, 2001). How should you respond?
  - a) “Research strongly supports your claim in that people invariably show very clear and accurate memories of such events.”
  - b) “Actually, memories of such events are usually worse than memories of uneventful, unimportant, and emotionless events.”
  - c) “Such memories may seem too clear and accurate, but people may nevertheless report inaccurate details.”
  - d) “Although your claim is an interesting one, the topic is one that memory researchers have not yet investigated.”
- 4) Experiments on eyewitness testimony reveal that the accuracy of a person who is questioned about details of a previously experienced event may be heavily influenced by:
  - a) whether or not a flashbulb memory was created at the time of encoding.
  - b) the specific wording of the questions asked.
  - c) prospective memory for the consequences of the event.
  - d) whether or not the person asking the questions is a psychologist.

## SPECIAL TOPICS IN LONG-TERM MEMORY

---

Research on long-term memory is vast. In this chapter, we have focused on episodic memory. Three more chapters, however, are focused on topics that relate to long-term memory. In chapter 6, we examine how the encoding and retrieval principles discussed here can be used to develop strategies for increasing recall and recognition accuracy. These strategies will likely aid you in adjusting your study habits, and hopefully, your exam performance. In Chapter 7, we discuss the topic of mental imagery. You can create visual and auditory images in your mind without any bottom-up information from the external world. For example, just close your eyes and try to imagine the exterior of your childhood home. Many of you will be able to create an internal mental image of what it looked like. Notice that in order to do so, you will have to rely heavily on stored knowledge that you have about the home. And, in Chapter 8, we will discuss the organization of your semantic memory. That is, we’ll examine how your long-term memory systems represent knowledge that you possess about facts that you’ve learned over the course of your life experiences.

Before moving on to those more detailed long-term memory topics, we briefly consider how the basic principles of long-term memory—as discussed in this chapter—make contact with applications to your daily life. Indeed, if you’ve read the previous sections of this chapter, you should have a strong sense of how research on long-term memory intersects with other fields of psychology, and more generally,

with how we understand the world in which we live. Cognitive psychology does not exist in a vacuum, but instead has the potential to inform how we understand our own internal states as well as principles that govern how our society is structured. Indeed, the purpose of this section is to foster your appreciation for the strong amount of continuity that exists between the core topics of cognitive psychology and your daily life.

Here, we examine how the emotional content of information can influence the encoding of information. We then consider the manner in which the presence of a psychological disorder—namely, an anxiety disorder—influences retrieval ability on implicit and explicit memory tasks. We conclude by discussing the false versus recovered memories debate. This topic relates to autobiographical memory, and highlights one way in which research conducted by cognitive psychologists can have strong ramifications for counseling and clinical psychologists. Research on this topic also has relevance for our criminal justice system.

## Emotions and Memory

In our discussion of retrieval-related phenomena in Section 5.2, we noted that encoding specificity can modify the levels-of-processing effect. In some cases, the match between encoding and retrieval is even more important than deep processing. But, the definition of context, and what counts as context during encoding, can be pretty broad. In fact, it even extends to the emotional content of information that you encounter. Before you read further, try Demonstration 5.4.

In everyday speech, we often use the terms *emotion* and *mood* interchangeably, and the terms are somewhat similar. However, psychologists define **emotion** as a reaction to a specific stimulus. In contrast, **mood** refers to a more general, long-lasting experience (Bower &Forgas, 2000). For example, you may have a negative emotional reaction to the unpleasant fragrance you just smelled in a locker room, even though you may be in a relatively positive mood today.

In 1978, my colleague and I proposed that the people's enhanced recall of pleasant items is part of a more general Pollyanna Principle (Matlin & Stang, 1978). The **Pollyanna Principle** states that pleasant items are usually processed more efficiently and more accurately than less pleasant items. This principle holds true for a wide variety of phenomena in perception, language, and decision making (Matlin, 2004). Let's consider several ways in which the emotional nature of the stimuli can influence long-term memory.

1. *More Accurate Recall for Pleasant Items.* For more than a century, psychologists have been interested in the way that emotional tone can influence memory (e.g., Balch, 2006; Hollingworth, 1910; Thompson et al., 1996; Waring & Kensinger, 2011). In a typical study, people learn lists of words that are pleasant, neutral, or unpleasant. Then their recall is tested after a delay of several minutes to several months. In a review of existing research on the topic, we found that in 39 of the 52 studies that we located on long-term memory, pleasant items were recalled significantly more accurately than unpleasant items (Matlin, 2004; Matlin & Stang, 1978). Incidentally, neutral items are usually recalled least accurately of all, suggesting that the intensity of an item's emotional

 Demonstration 5.4

## Remembering English Words

1 \_\_\_\_\_ 2 \_\_\_\_\_ 3 \_\_\_\_\_ 4 \_\_\_\_\_ 5 \_\_\_\_\_ 6 \_\_\_\_\_ 7

Very  
PleasantVery  
Unpleasant

On a sheet of paper, write each of the words below. Then rate each word, using the above scale.

- |             |             |            |
|-------------|-------------|------------|
| 1. Hope     | 9. Loss     | 17. Insult |
| 2. Fool     | 10. Trust   | 18. Praise |
| 3. Style    | 11. Theft   | 19. Panic  |
| 4. Interest | 12. Liberty | 20. Praise |
| 5. Quarrel  | 13. Decay   | 21. Travel |
| 6. Hunger   | 14. Comfort | 22. Fraud  |
| 7. Cure     | 15. Benefit | 23. Wisdom |
| 8. Beauty   | 16. Trouble | 24. Rumble |

Now cover up this list for the remainder of the demonstration. Take a break for a few minutes. Then write down as many words as you can recall.

Later, count how many of the following words you remembered correctly: Hope, Style, Interest, Cure, Beauty, Trust, Liberty, Comfort, Benefit, Praise, Travel, Wisdom.

Then count how many of the following words you remembered correctly: Fool, Quarrel, Hunger, Loss, Theft, Decay, Trouble, Insult, Panic, Grudge, Fraud, Rumble.

Did you recall more from the first category or the second category?

**Source:** Balch, W. R. (2006). Introducing psychology students to research methodology: A word-pleasantness experiment. *Teaching of Psychology*, 33, 132–134.

tone is also important (Bohanek et al., 2005; Talarico et al., 2004). In sum, we typically recall pleasant stimuli better than terrifying stimuli, which are—in turn—recalled better than blandly boring stimuli.

In Demonstration 5.4—a simplified version of a study conducted by William Balch (2006)—count how many pleasant words you recalled, compared to the number of unpleasant words. Was your recall more accurate for the pleasant words than for the unpleasant words? When Balch tested introductory psychology students, he found that they recalled significantly more pleasant words.

Now focus on the neutral stimuli. Waring and Kensinger (2011) explored people's recognition for photos of stimuli that had previously been judged to be (1) very

**TABLE 5.2****Correct Recognition of Positive, Negative, and Neutral Stimuli, as Well as the Background Setting**

	<b>Correct Recognition of the Stimulus</b>	<b>Correct Recognition of the Background</b>
Positive stimuli	70%	44%
Negative stimuli	71%	37%
Neutral stimuli	56%	48%

**Source:** Based on Waring & Kensinger (2011).

positive, such as candy; (2) very negative, such as a snake; or (3) neutral, such as a postage stamp. Each item was shown with a neutral background, such as a river. About 10 minutes later, participants completed a surprise recognition test. They looked at each of the previous photos (both the stimuli and the backgrounds), as well as some photos that had not been previously presented. In each case, they judged whether they had in fact seen the item. Table 5.2 shows that people recalled positive stimuli and negative stimuli equally well, perhaps because the delay was short. In contrast, their recall for neutral stimuli was substantially lower. Now look at their recognition of the background setting. Table 5.2 shows that this score was highest for the neutral stimuli. In other words, there is a trade off. When the central stimulus is boring, people explore (and remember) the background more accurately than in other conditions. Notice an additional point: When the stimuli are negative, people do not remember the background very accurately.

How about our memory for real-life events? People generally recall pleasant events more accurately than unpleasant events (Mather, 2006; Matlin, 2004; Walker et al., 1997). A related finding is that drivers quickly forget their near-accidents. In fact, one study showed that they remember only 20% of these accidents just 2 weeks later (Chapman & Underwood, 2000).

2. *More Accurate Recall for Neutral Stimuli Associated with Pleasant Stimuli.* Media violence is an important issue in North American culture. Surveys suggest that about 60% of television programs depict some form of violence. Furthermore, numerous studies have concluded that media violence can have an impact on both children's and college students' aggression (Bushman & Gibson, 2011; Bushman & Huesmann, 2010; Kirsh, 2011). However, let's consider a different aspect of media violence: Do people remember commercials less accurately when they are associated with violent media? To answer this question, Brad Bushman (1998) recorded 15-minute segments of two videos. One video, *Karate Kid III*, showed violent fighting and destruction of property. The other video, *Gorillas in the Mist*, was judged equally exciting by undergraduate students, but it contained no violence. Bushman then inserted two 30-second advertisements for neutral items into each of the two video clips.

College students watched either the violent or the nonviolent film clip. Then they were asked to recall the two brand names that had been featured in the commercials and to list everything they could recall about the commercials. The results showed significantly better recall—on both measures—for commercials that had appeared in the nonviolent film. Additional research confirms that anger and violence typically reduce memory accuracy (Bushman, 2005; Gunter et al., 2005).

People who are concerned about societal violence should be interested in Bushman's research, because they can use this research in persuading advertisers to place their ads during nonviolent programs. Advertisers obviously want viewers to remember their product's name, as well as information about the product. In light of this research, advertisers should be hesitant to sponsor violent television programs.

**3. Over Time, Unpleasant Memories Fade more than Pleasant Memories.** W. Richard Walker and his colleagues (1997) asked undergraduate students to record one personal event each day for about 14 weeks and to rate both the pleasantness and the intensity of the event. After 3 months, the participants returned, one at a time, for a second session. A researcher then read each event from the previous list, and the student was instructed to rate the current pleasantness of that event.

In an analysis of the results, the rating did not change for those events that were originally considered to be neutral. However, the events originally considered to be pleasant were now considered to be *slightly* less pleasant. In contrast, the events originally considered to be unpleasant were now considered to be *much* less unpleasant (i.e., closer to neutral). This last observation is consistent with the Pollyanna Principle: People tend to rate unpleasant past events more positively with the passage of time, a phenomenon called the **positivity effect**.

In a related study, Walker and his colleagues (2003) tested two groups of students. One group consisted of students who did not have tendencies toward depression, and the other group had depressive tendencies. Those who did not have depressive tendencies showed the usual positivity effect. In contrast, the students with depressive tendencies showed the same amount of fading for unpleasant and pleasant events. In other words, when people at risk for depression look back on their lives, the unpleasant events still remain unpleasant. As you can imagine, this research has important implications for clinical psychologists (Hertel & Matthews, 2011). Therapists must address a depressed client's interpretation of past events, as well as the client's current situation.

In relation to research on the role of emotional status of a stimulus and memory, then, we see repeated demonstrations of situations in which pleasant stimuli usually fare better than less pleasant ones: (1) We often remember them more accurately; (2) we tend to forget information when it is associated with violent, unpleasant stimuli; and (3) over time, pleasant memories become slightly less pleasant, whereas unpleasant memories become much less unpleasant.

## Anxiety Disorders and Explicit and Implicit Memory Tasks

In a previous section, we covered retrieval processes in long-term memory. It turns out that the presence of psychological disorders can modulate performance on retrieval tasks. For example, Kristin Mitte (2008) was interested in memory patterns of people who have anxiety disorders. The broad category called **anxiety disorders** includes

psychological problems such as (1) **generalized anxiety disorder**, in which a person experiences at least 6 months of intense, long-lasting anxiety and worry; (2) **posttraumatic stress disorder**, in which a person keeps re-experiencing an extremely traumatic event; and (3) **social phobia**, in which a person becomes extremely anxious in social situations (American Psychiatric Association, 2000).

According to Mitte, some of the studies have shown that people with anxiety disorders remember threatening words very accurately, compared to people without these disorders. However, other studies have shown no differences. Mitte speculated that the results might depend on the nature of the memory task. Therefore, she specifically examined the research about implicit memory tasks, as well as two categories of explicit memory tasks (recognition and recall). She located 165 different research studies that had tested a total of 9,046 participants, most of whom were between the ages of 18 and 60. Then she conducted several meta-analysis—a statistical method for synthesizing numerous studies on a single topic. No matter how Mitte analyzed the data for implicit memory tasks, high-anxious and low-anxious people performed similarly.

How about the results for recognition tasks, one of the two categories that assess explicit memory? Mitte analyzed the data for recognition–memory tasks. Once again, high-anxious and low-anxious people performed similarly. However, the meta-analysis for the recall tasks showed statistically significant differences. Specifically, high-anxious participants were *more likely* than low-anxious participants to recall the negative, anxiety-arousing words. In contrast, high-anxious participants were *less likely* than low-anxious participants to recall both the neutral words and the pleasant words. The high-anxious participants apparently remembered so many of these anxiety-arousing words that they were less likely to remember the other less disturbing words.

Mitte (2008) points out that this meta-analysis cannot tell us why high-anxious people and low-anxious people differ in their patterns of recall. It may be that anxious individuals pay more attention to the threatening words, and so these words are easier to remember. Alternatively, the recall bias may be linked to a well-developed network of concepts related to the threatening words. When an anxious person recalls a small number of these threatening words, other related words may be easily accessible.

## The Recovered-Memory/False-Memory Controversy

The previous section of this chapter highlighted some key principles that govern autobiographical memory—a special type of episodic memory—and noted that it is not always accurate and is susceptible to bias from multiple internal and external sources. If you scan popular magazines, you seldom come across articles about working memory, the encoding-specificity principle, or source monitoring. However, in recent years, one topic from cognitive psychology was especially popular in both the media and professional journals: the controversy about recovered memory versus false memory (e.g., Gallo, 2006; Goodman et al., 2007). For instance, Smith and Gleaves (2007) reported that cognitive psychologists, therapists, and lawyers had published more than 800 books and articles about this topic.

These so-called “memory wars” have not been resolved, though most professionals now seem to favor a compromise position. We will summarize several important components of this issue. Before you read further, however, be sure that you have tried Demonstration 5.5.

 Demonstration 5.5**Remembering Lists of Words**

For this demonstration, you must learn and recall two lists of words. Before beginning, take out two pieces of paper. Next, read List 1, then close the book and try to write down as many of the words as possible. Then do the same for List 2. After you have recalled both sets of words, check your accuracy. How many items did you correctly recall?

List 1	List 2
Bed	Water
Rest	Stream
Awake	Lake
Tired	Mississippi
Dream	Boat
Wake	Tide
Snooze	Swim
Blanket	Flow
Doze	Run
Slumber	barge
Snore	creek
Nap	brook
Peace	fish
yawn	bridge
drowsy	winding

*The Two Contrasting Positions in the Controversy.* Most of the discussion about false memory focuses on childhood sexual abuse. One group of researchers argues that these memories can be forgotten for many years and then recovered during adolescence or adulthood.

According to this **recovered-memory perspective**, some individuals who experienced sexual abuse during childhood managed to forget that memory for many years. A child would be especially likely to forget these traumatic events if the abuser was a close relative or a trusted adult. At a later time, this presumably forgotten memory may come flooding back into consciousness (Brewin, 2011; Cromer & Freyd, 2007; Freyd et al., 2005; Freyd et al., 2010; Pezdek & Freyd, 2009; Rubin et al., 2008; Smith & Gleaves, 2007).

A second group of researchers has a different interpretation of phenomena like these. We must emphasize that this second group agrees that childhood sexual abuse is

a genuine problem that needs to be addressed. However, these people don't trust the accuracy of many reports about the sudden recovery of early memories. Specifically, the **false-memory perspective** proposes that most of these recovered memories are actually incorrect memories. In other words, they are constructed stories about events that never occurred (Bernstein & Loftus, 2009; Davis & Loftus, 2007; Reyna et al., 2007).

*The Potential for Memory Errors.* Our discussion throughout this section on autobiographical memory should convince you that memory is less than perfect. For example, people are often guided by schemas, rather than their actual recall of an event. Also, the research on source monitoring shows that people cannot recall with absolute accuracy whether they performed an action or merely imagined performing it. In addition, we noted that flashbulb memories are not as accurate as many people believe. Furthermore, we saw that eyewitness testimony can be flawed, especially when witnesses receive misinformation.

Similar problems arise in recalling memories from childhood. For instance, during therapy, some psychotherapists may repeatedly suggest to clients that they might have been sexually abused during childhood. This suggestion could be blended with reality to create a false memory. These statements encourage clients to invent a false memory, especially because as we previously discussed, people make more errors when they experience social pressure (Bernstein & Loftus, 2009; Schwartz, 1991; Smith et al., 2003).

We cannot easily determine whether a memory of childhood abuse is correct. After all, the situation is far from controlled, and other independent witnesses are rarely available. Furthermore, the current cognitive neuroscience techniques cannot reliably distinguish between accurate and inaccurate recall of abuse (Bernstein & Loftus, 2009).

However, psychologists have conducted research and created theories that are designed to address the recovered-memory/false-memory issue. Let's first consider laboratory research that demonstrates false memory. Then we'll discuss why sexual abuse during childhood may sometimes require a different kind of explanation, compared to false memory for emotionally neutral material.

*Arguments for False Memory.* Research in the psychology laboratory clearly demonstrates that people often "recall" seeing a word that was never actually presented. In contrast to the real-life recall of sexual abuse, the laboratory research is very straightforward and unemotional. Researchers simply ask participants to remember a list of words they had seen earlier, and their accuracy can be objectively measured. For example, Demonstration 5.5 asked you to memorize and recall two lists of words, and then you checked your accuracy. Take a moment now to check two other items. On List 1, did you write down the word *sleep*? Did you write *river* on List 2?

If you check the original lists in Demonstration 5.5, you'll discover that neither *sleep* nor *river* was listed. In research with lists of words like these, Roediger and McDermott (1995) found a false-recall rate of 55%. People made intrusion errors by listing words that did not appear on the lists. Intrusions are common on this task, because each word that does appear on a list is commonly associated with a missing word, in this case *sleep* on the first list and *river* on the second list.

This study has been replicated numerous times, using different stimuli and different testing conditions (e.g., Gallo, 2010; Hintzman, 2011; Neuschatz et al., 2007). Many researchers argue that similar intrusions could occur with respect to childhood memories of abuse. People may “recall” events that are related to their actual experiences, but these events never actually occurred.

Other studies have demonstrated that laboratory-research participants can construct false memories for events during childhood that never actually happened. In laboratory research, these false memories include being attacked by a small dog, being lost in a shopping mall, seeing someone possessed by demons, having a skin sample removed by a school nurse, and becoming ill after eating hard-boiled eggs (e.g., Bernstein et al., 2005; Geraerts et al., 2010; Gerrie et al., 2005; Hyman & Kleinknecht, 1999; Mazzoni & Memon, 2003; Pickrell et al., 2004).

However, we need to emphasize that only a relatively small percentage of people actually claim to remember an event that did not occur. For example, researchers tried to implant a false memory that the research participant had attended a wedding at the age of 6. According to this fake story, the 6-year-old participant had accidentally bumped into a table containing a punch bowl, spilling punch on a parent of the bride. Interestingly, 25% of the participants eventually recalled this false memory—an entire event that did not actually occur (Hyman et al., 1995; Hyman & Loftus, 2002). Notice, however, that 75% of the students refused to “remember” the specific event.

*Arguments for Recovered Memory.* One problem is that these laboratory studies have little ecological validity with respect to memory for childhood sexual abuse (Freyd & Quina, 2000; Geraerts et al., 2010). Consider the studies on recalling word lists. There’s not much similarity between “remembering” a word that never appeared on a list, compared to a false memory of childhood sexual abuse (Bernstein & Loftus, 2009). Events such as spilling the contents of a punch bowl can be embarrassing. However, these events have no sexual content, and they could be discussed in public. In contrast, the research shows that people cannot be convinced to create false memories for more embarrassing events, such as having had an enema as a child (Pezdek et al., 1997).

Many people have been sexually abused as children, and they continually remember the incidents, even decades later. However, some people may genuinely not recall the abuse. For example, researchers have studied individuals whose sexual abuse had been documented by medical professionals or the legal system. Still, some of these individuals fail to recall the episode when interviewed as adults (Goodman et al., 2003; Pezdek & Taylor, 2002). Indeed, some people can forget about the sexual abuse for many years, but they suddenly recall it decades later.

Jennifer Freyd and her colleagues have proposed an explanation for these cases of recovered memory (DePrince & Freyd, 2004; Freyd et al., 2005; Freyd et al., 2010; Pezdek & Freyd, 2009). These researchers emphasize that childhood sexual abuse is genuinely different from relatively innocent episodes such as spilled wedding punch. In particular, they propose the term **betrayal trauma** to describe how a child may respond adaptively when a trusted parent or caretaker betrays him or her by sexual

abuse. The child depends on this adult and must actively inhibit memories of abuse in order to maintain an attachment to this person.

*Both Perspectives Are at Least Partially Correct.* In reality, both the recovered-memory perspective and the false-memory perspective are at least partially correct. Indeed, some people have truly experienced childhood sexual abuse, and they may forget about the abuse for many decades until a critical event triggers their recall. In contrast, other people have never experienced childhood sexual abuse. However, a suggestion about abuse may create a false memory of childhood experiences that never really occurred. In still other cases, people can provide quite accurate testimony—even years afterwards—about how they have been abused (Brainerd & Reyna, 2005; Castelli et al., 2006; Goodman & Paz-Alonso, 2006).

We have seen throughout this chapter that human memory is both flexible and complex. These memory processes can account for temporarily forgetting events, they can account for the construction of events that never actually happened, and they can also account for relatively accurate memory, even when the events are terrifying. As Bernstein and Loftus (2009) write,

In essence, all memory is false to some degree. Memory is inherently a reconstructive process, whereby we piece together the past to form a coherent narrative that becomes our autobiography. In the process of reconstructing the past, we color and shape our life's experiences based on what we know about the world. (p. 373)

**Source:** Bernstein, D. M., & Loftus, E. F. How to tell if a particular memory is true or false. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, 4, 370–374. On page 373. Copyright © 2009. Reprinted by permission of Sage Publications.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Research on emotions and memory suggests that \_\_\_\_\_ stimuli are better-remembered and slower to fade than other types of stimuli.
  - a) unpleasant
  - b) pleasant
  - c) shocking
  - d) neutral
- 2) People with an anxiety disorder are \_\_\_\_\_ people without such a disorder to remember threatening, anxiety-arousing words.
  - a) significantly less likely than
  - b) slightly less likely than
  - c) equally likely as
  - d) more likely than

- 3) Sometimes an adult seems to remember something previously forgotten, such as incidents of childhood sexual abuse. What is now known about so-called recovered memories?
- Recovered memories are usually accurate because people remember traumatic events exceptionally well.
  - Recovered memories are almost always erroneous, a phenomenon called the false-memory effect.
  - Some people may accurately recover memories of traumatic events, but others may falsely recover memories of such events.
  - All recovered memories are false memories that are created under the influence of hypnosis, an extremely suggestible state.

## ◎ Section Summary Points

---

### BRIEF OVERVIEW OF LONG-TERM MEMORY

---

- In contrast to short-term memory, long-term memory is of high capacity and quite durable, lasting from minutes to decades.
- Long-term memory can be subdivided into three categories: episodic memory, semantic memory, and procedural memory; this current chapter focuses on episodic memory.
- Encoding and retrieval are tightly linked to one another, although it is possible that in some cases, a person may know something but fail to recall the information when prompted.

### ENCODING IN LONG-TERM MEMORY

---

- The research on levels of processing shows that people typically remember stimuli more accurately with deep, meaningful processing, rather than with shallow, sensory processing.
- Deep processing encourages more accurate recall because of distinctiveness and elaboration.
- Research on the self-reference effect demonstrates that your memory is typically more accurate if you relate the stimuli to your own personal experience.
- To obtain a valid assessment of the self-reference effect, the stimuli must be classified in terms of the participant's *actual* mental activities, rather than in terms of the experimenter's instructions.

5. The self-reference effect is effective for several reasons: (a) because the self is a rich source of memory cues, (b) because self-reference instructions encourage people to think about how their own characteristics are interrelated, and (c) because self-reference increases people's rich, complex rehearsal.
6. According to the encoding-specificity effect, our recall is more accurate if the context during retrieval is similar to the context during encoding.
7. The encoding-specificity effect is most likely to operate in certain situations: (a) when memory is tested by recall instead of recognition, (b) when real-life events are studied, (c) when the original event happened long ago, and (d) when mental context is emphasized.
8. Encoding specificity can modify the levels-of-processing principle.

## RETRIEVAL IN LONG-TERM MEMORY

---

1. Explicit-memory tasks instruct participants to recall or recognize information. In contrast, implicit-memory tasks require participants to perform a cognitive task, such as completing a word that has missing letters.
2. Research indicates that depth of processing typically has a major impact on an explicit memory task, but it has no effect on an implicit memory task.
3. Individuals with retrograde amnesia have difficulty recalling events that occurred prior to brain damage.
4. Individuals with anterograde amnesia have difficulty recalling events that occurred after brain damage. They may recall almost nothing on tests of explicit memory; however, on tests of implicit memory, they typically perform as accurately as people without brain damage.
5. Expertise has an important effect on long-term memory, although expertise is context-specific. Compared to novices, experts have cognitive advantages such as well-organized knowledge structures and vivid visual images.
6. According to the research on the own-ethnicity bias, people are more accurate in recognizing faces from their own ethnic group, in part because their expertise makes these faces more distinctive.

## AUTOBIOGRAPHICAL MEMORY

---

1. Research on autobiographical memory shows that our memories are usually accurate, although we may make errors on some details, and we may blend together information from different events.
2. Memory schemas encourage us to make some errors in recalling events; in addition, we may reveal a consistency bias by exaggerating the similarity between our current self-schema and our previous characteristics.

3. The research on source monitoring shows that we may have difficulty deciding where we learned some information.
4. The research on reality monitoring shows that we may have difficulty deciding whether something really happened, instead of imagining it.
5. Flashbulb memories are rich with information, and we are often confident that they are accurate; however, even our memories for national tragedies are not especially accurate.
6. In eyewitness testimony, the post-event misinformation effect can occur if misleading information is introduced after a witness has seen an event. The research is consistent with the constructivist approach to memory.
7. Errors in eyewitness memory are more likely if the crime occurred during stressful circumstances, if the witness observed an event long ago, if the misinformation is plausible, if social pressure was applied, or if positive feedback was supplied to the eyewitness.
8. An eyewitness's self-confidence is not strongly correlated with his or her memory accuracy.

## SPECIAL TOPICS IN LONG-TERM MEMORY

---

1. Research on the influence of emotions on memory shows that (a) people generally recall pleasant stimuli more accurately than unpleasant stimuli, and (b) people recall more information if they see the material during a pleasant media presentation, rather than a violent media presentation
2. People who have anxiety disorders are similar to other people in their memory for high-anxiety words on implicit memory tasks and on explicit recognition tasks; however, they actually *recall* more high-anxiety words than other people.
3. Both sides of the recovered-memory/false-memory controversy are at least partially correct. Some people may indeed forget about a painful childhood memory, recalling it years later. Other people apparently construct a memory of abuse that never really occurred, and still other people continue to have accurate memory for abuse, many years afterwards.

## CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. Suppose that you are in charge of creating a public service announcement for television. Choose an issue that is important to you, and describe at least five tips from this chapter that would help you make an especially memorable advertisement. Be sure to include depth of processing as one of the tips.

2. What is encoding specificity? Think of a recent example in which encoding specificity could explain why you temporarily forgot something. How strong are the effects of encoding specificity, in real life and in the laboratory?
3. The in-depth section of this chapter examined how emotions and mood can influence your long-term memory. Explain how these two factors might be relevant in your everyday life.
4. Give several examples of explicit and implicit memory tasks you have performed in the past few days. What is dissociation, and how is it relevant in the research that has been conducted with both normal adults and people with amnesia?
5. Although this textbook focuses on cognitive psychology, several topics discussed in this chapter are relevant to other areas, such as social psychology, personality psychology, and abnormal psychology. Summarize this research, discussing topics such as the self-reference effect, emotions and memory, and the consistency bias.
6. Define the term “autobiographical memory,” and describe several topics that have been studied in this area. How does research in this area differ from more traditional laboratory research? List the advantages and disadvantages of each approach.
7. Describe how schemas could lead to a distortion in the recall of a flashbulb memory. How might misleading post-event information also influence this recall? In answering the two parts of this question, use the terms *proactive interference* and *retroactive interference*.
8. The constructivist approach to memory emphasizes that we actively revise our memories in the light of new concerns and new information. How would this approach be relevant if a woman were to develop a false memory about her childhood, and she also shows a strong consistency bias? How would this approach be relevant for other topics in the section about autobiographical memory?
9. Chapter 6 emphasizes methods for improving your memory. However, the present chapter also contains some relevant information and hints about memory improvement. Review Chapter 5, and make a list of suggestions about memory improvement that you could use when you study for the next examination in cognitive psychology.
10. Researcher Daniel Schacter (2001) wrote a book describing several kinds of memory errors. He argues, however, that these errors are actually by-products of a memory system that usually functions quite well. What textbook theme is related to his argument? Review this chapter and list some of the memory errors people may commit. Explain why each error is a by-product of a memory system that works well in most everyday experiences.

## KEYWORDS

working memory	recall task	hippocampus
long-term memory	recognition task	expertise
episodic memory	emotion	own-ethnicity bias
semantic memory	mood	autobiographical memory
phonological loop	Pollyanna Principle	ecological validity
visuospatial sketchpad	positivity effect	schema
procedural memory	explicit memory task	consistency bias
encoding	implicit memory task	source monitoring
retrieval	repetition priming task	reality monitoring
levels-of-processing approach	dissociation	flashbulb memory
depth-of-processing approach	anxiety disorders	post-event misinformation effect
distinctiveness	generalized anxiety disorder	proactive interference
elaboration	posttraumatic stress disorder	retroactive interference
self-reference effect	social phobia	constructivist approach
meta-analysis	amnesia	recovered-memory perspective
encoding-specificity principle	retrograde amnesia	false-memory perspective
retrieval	anterograde amnesia	betrayal trauma

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

*Applied Cognitive Psychology.* If you are interested in the topics discussed in Chapter 5, you will enjoy browsing through this journal. Some examples of the research include children's responses to cross-examination, police officers' beliefs about how to interview crime suspects, and adults' memory for children's faces.

*Handbook of eyewitness psychology. Memory for people* (Vol. 1, Toglia, M. P., et al., Eds.), *Memory for events* (Vol. 2, Lindsay, R. C. L., et al., Eds.) (2007). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum. I strongly recommend this two-volume handbook for college libraries, as well as anyone interested in the psychological or legal components of eyewitness testimony. The chapters are clearly written, with numerous references to psychological research and legal cases.

Kovera, K. B., & Borgida, E. (2010). Social psychology and law. In S. T. Fiske, D. T. Gilbert, & G. Lindzey (Eds.), *The handbook of social psychology* (5th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 1343–1385). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley. This excellent chapter provides information about the own-ethnicity bias and eyewitness testimony, and it also includes many additional topics of interest to cognitive psychologists, social psychologists, and people interested in legal issues.

Schwartz, B. L. (2011). *Memory: Foundations and applications*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage. Several chapters of this excellent textbook are relevant for Chapter 5, including chapters on memory and the brain, episodic memory, autobiographical memory, and false memory.



## CHAPTER 6

# Memory Strategies and Metacognition

### Chapter Introduction

#### **Memory Strategies I: Memory Strategies Informed by Memory Concepts**

#### **Memory Strategies II: Practice and Mnemonics**

Memory Strategies Emphasizing Practice

Mnemonics Using Imagery

Mnemonics Using Organization

Prospective Memory

#### **Metamemory**

Accuracy of Metamemory

Metamemory About Factors Affecting Memory Accuracy

Metamemory and the Regulation of Study Strategies

Tip-of-the-Tongue and Feeling-of-Knowing Effects

Metacomprehension

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

When college students ask the question “*How much time should I spend studying for a class?*” the typical answer provided by many professors and academic advisors tends to be “*Roughly 2 hours for every hour that you spend in class.*” Data suggest, however, that the average college student spends only half of this recommended amount of time actually studying (see McCormick, 2011, for an overview of recent data on the study habits of college students). These data are not surprising, given that there are only 24 hours in a day, 8 of which should be spent sleeping, and college students face many demands on their limited time. Naturally, more study time tends to result in better classroom performance (although as we’ll discuss below, this relationship isn’t quite as straightforward as one would expect). But realistically, one person can complete only so many tasks during a typical day while also maintaining their health and their sanity! In this chapter, we discuss strategies aimed at increasing memory, many of which can be applied to study habits in order to make one’s time spent studying more efficient.

Take a moment to consider the hundreds to thousands of hours that you have already spent studying during your high school and college careers. Now think about the amount of time that your college professors have spent teaching you strategies for improving your memory for course material. Perhaps a history teacher urged the class to begin studying early for an upcoming exam, rather than trying to master everything the night before the exam. Maybe a math teacher taught you how to remember the abbreviations for the three basic trigonometry formulas. Possibly a French-language teacher mentioned that you could remember vocabulary more effectively if you used mental imagery. When my cognitive psychology class begins the chapter on memory strategies and metacognition, we try the exercise I’ve just described. In contrast to the thousands of hours my students have spent learning in class and studying for exams, most report that their professors or high schools teachers spend very little time providing guidance on how to increase your memory for course material.

We’ll start this chapter by reviewing some tips for memory improvement based on the chapters that you’ve already read. Then we’ll look at several other useful memory strategies that you can apply to enhance your memory for course material and for everyday memory tasks. Additionally, your choice of memory strategies will typically be guided by your metacognition, which is your knowledge about your cognitive processes, as well as your control of these cognitive processes. The second half of this chapter will encourage you to explore how metacognition can help you use your cognitive processes more effectively. Keeping in mind the time pressure faced by many extremely busy college students, integrating some of the information provided in this chapter with your current study habits may help you to become more efficient in using the limited study time that is available to you.

## MEMORY STRATEGIES I: MEMORY STRATEGIES INFORMED BY MEMORY CONCEPTS

---

When you use a **memory strategy**, you perform mental activities that can help to improve your encoding and retrieval. Most memory strategies help you remember something that you learned in the past. For example, when you take an exam in Art History, your professor may ask you to write an essay about the stylistic differences between Renaissance and Baroque paintings. To answer this question, you'll need to remember information from the professor's lectures during the last month and from the Art History chapters that you finished reading last night.

Let's begin the advice about memory improvement by considering information that you learned about in previous chapters.

***Divided Attention.*** In Chapter 3, you learned that people are generally not successful at tasks that require divided attention. Although people may think that they are great at multitasking, people typically perform better when focusing all of their mental efforts on one task at a time. This guideline is important when you listen to lectures and read your textbooks (Chabris & Simon, 2010; deWinstanley & Bjork, 2002). If you type notes on your laptop during lecture, avoid the urge to check your e-mail, message a friend on Facebook, or shop on-line (and indeed, data suggest that students with internet access in lecture rooms do spend a lot of time "multitasking," Fried, 2008). Even though you think that you're able to listen to lecture while performing those tasks, there's a good chance that these distractions reduce the amount of lecture information to which you are able to attend.

***Working Memory.*** Chapter 4 pointed out the limits of working memory. These limits would be relevant when professors speak too quickly or display their detailed PowerPoint slides too briefly. In such cases, components of the working memory system, such as the phonological loop and the visuospatial sketchpad, may become overly taxed as a result of too much input arriving via the auditory or visual input modalities. The result is likely to be that less information has a chance of making it into long-term memory. If you encounter these situations during lecture, figure out how to respond strategically. You may want to complete the reading assignments before class in order to familiarize yourself with the concepts. If the professor makes the slides available before class, study them in advance. As an aside, I note here that research on the effects of having access to lecture slides before and during a lecture on exam performance is quite mixed. Some evidence suggests that no significant differences in exam performance are observed when students have access to the slides before lecture versus when they don't (Babb & Ross, 2009). Other research indicates that when students can use the information from the slides—incorporating additional notes from

the lecture—they tend to perform better on examinations (Marsh & Sink, 2010). So, if the slides are available, make sure to take detailed notes and spend some time revisiting the notes that you have taken in relation to the material on the slides.

*Levels of Processing.* One of the most useful general principles for memory improvement comes from the discussion about levels of processing in Chapter 5. Specifically, the research on **levels of processing** shows that you will generally recall information more accurately if you process it at a deep level, rather than a shallow level (Craik & Lockhart, 1972; Esgate & Groome, 2005; Roediger, 2008).

We noted that deep levels of processing facilitate learning because they require elaboration and distinctiveness. We first examine elaboration, followed by a focus on distinctiveness.

*Elaboration.* If you want to emphasize **elaboration**, you will concentrate on the specific meaning of a particular concept; you'll also try to relate this concept to your prior knowledge and to interconnected concepts that you have already mastered. You should emphasize rich, elaborate encoding, for instance, by explaining a concept to yourself (De Koning et al., 2011; Esgate & Groome, 2005; Herrmann et al., 2002). In contrast, if you use simple **rehearsal**, or repeating the information you want to learn, you aren't likely to benefit much in terms of accurate recall at some later point in time.

Here's a specific application of elaboration that you can use when you need to master a complex topic. Giles Einstein and Mark McDaniel (2004) propose that you can learn and remember complex material more easily if you create and answer "why questions." To answer these questions, you must use deep processing to think about the meaning of the material and connect this new material with the information you already know. For example, suppose that your American History professor requires you to learn the Ten Amendments in the U.S. Bill of Rights. Many people have trouble remembering the Third Amendment. According to this Amendment, when citizens are asked to provide housing and food for soldiers, these citizens must be paid appropriately. Think about why this amendment is difficult to remember. It is more or less meaningless to most U.S. residents in the 21st century. We need to consider why this issue was important enough in American history to deserve one of the Ten Amendments. Einstein and McDaniel (2004) suggest that we should think about the citizens of that era. They had little money, and yet they had been forced to house and feed soldiers during the Revolutionary War. Now we can understand why this amendment was so necessary! When material seems difficult to remember, asking "why" questions—or identifying even more generally why it is difficult to remember—promotes deep processing, and thus promotes better memory.

As another example of memory benefits experienced through deep processing of material, students learned more in a psychology course on personality theories if they had maintained a journal in which they applied various theories to personal friends, political figures, and characters from television programs (Connor-Greene, 2000). In

this case, students elaborated on the material and analyzed it in a complex, meaningful fashion, rather than simply rehearsing it.

***Distinctiveness.*** In addition to elaboration, we highlighted in Chapter 5 that deep processing also increases **distinctiveness**, which means that one memory trace should be different from all other memory traces. People tend to forget information if it is not distinctly different from the other memory traces in their long-term memory.

Distinctiveness is an especially important factor when we try to learn names. For example, I often need to recall someone's name. Let's say that I have just met a young woman named Kate. I've often made the mistake of telling myself, "That's easy. I'll just remember that she looks like the student in my Cognitive Psychology class named Kate." Later on, I'll realize that I actually have three students in that class named Kate. My encoding had not been sufficiently distinctive. As a result, the face I was trying to recall was extremely vulnerable to interference from other students' faces. With interference from other items, we easily forget the target name (Craik, 2006; Schacter & Wiseman, 2006; Tulving & Rosenbaum, 2006).

As we emphasized in Chapter 5, one especially deep level of processing takes advantage of the **self-reference effect**, in which you enhance long-term memory by relating the material to your own experiences. For example, one of the reasons that I include demonstrations in this textbook is to provide you with personal experiences that focus on some of the important principles of cognitive psychology. If you read your textbook in a reflective fashion, you'll try to think about how to apply major concepts to your own life. I'm hopeful, for instance, that this chapter will encourage you to see how memory strategies and metacognition can be helpful in many other college courses. Now try Demonstration 6.1.

### Demonstration 6.1

#### Instructions and Memory

Learn the following list of pairs by repeating the members of each pair several times. For example, if the pair were CAT-WINDOW, you would say over and over to yourself, "CAT-WINDOW, CAT-WINDOW, CAT-WINDOW." Just repeat the words, and do not use any other study method. Allow yourself 1 minute to learn this list.

CUSTARD-LUMBER	IVY-MOTHER
JAIL-CLOWN	LIZARD-PAPER
ENVELOPE-SLIPPER	SCISSORS-BEAR
SHEEPSKIN-CANDLE	CANDY-MOUNTAIN
FRECKLES-APPLE	BOOK-PAINT
HAMMER-STAR	TREE-OCEAN

(continued)

Now, cover up the pairs on page 174. Try to recall as many responses as possible:

ENVELOPE	_____	JAIL	_____
FRECKLES	_____	IVY	_____
TREE	_____	SHEEPSKIN	_____
CANDY	_____	BOOK	_____
SCISSORS	_____	LIZARD	_____
CUSTARD	_____	HAMMER	_____

Next, learn the list of pairs below by visualizing a mental picture in which the two objects in each pair are in some kind of vivid interaction. For example, if the pair were CAT–WINDOW, you might make up a picture of a cat jumping through a closed window, with the glass shattering all around. Just make up a mental image and do not use any other study method. Allow yourself 1 minute to learn this list.

SOAP–MERMAID	_____	MIRROR–RABBIT	_____
FOOTBALL–LAKE	_____	HOUSE–DIAMOND	_____
PENCIL–LETTUCE	_____	LAMB–MOON	_____
CAR–HONEY	_____	BREAD–GLASS	_____
CANDLE–DANCER	_____	LIPS–MONKEY	_____
DANDELION–FLEA	_____	DOLLAR–ELEPHANT	_____

Now, cover up the pairs above. Try to recall as many responses as possible:

CANDLE	_____	DOLLAR	_____
DANDELION	_____	CAR	_____
BREAD	_____	LIPS	_____
MIRROR	_____	PENCIL	_____
LAMB	_____	SOAP	_____
FOOTBALL	_____	HOUSE	_____

Finally, count the number of correct responses on each list. Did you recall a greater number of words with the imagery instructions? Incidentally, you may have found it very difficult to avoid using imagery on the first list, because you are reading a section about memory improvement. In that case, your recall scores were probably similar for the two lists. You may wish to test a friend instead.

**Encoding Specificity.** Chapter 5 also discussed the **encoding-specificity principle**, which states that recall is often better if the context at the time of encoding matches the context at the time when your retrieval will be tested. As we noted in Chapter 5, context effects are often inconsistent (e.g., Baddeley, 2004; Nairne, 2005;

Wong & Read, 2011). For example, you probably will *not* improve your grade if you decide to study for an upcoming exam by reviewing the material in the specific classroom where you'll be taking this exam.

However, the research on encoding specificity does provide some other more general strategies. For instance, when you are trying to devise study strategies, consider how you will be tested on your next examination (Herrmann, Yoder, et al., 2006; Koriat, 2000). Let's suppose that your exam will contain essays. This format requires you to *recall* information—not simply to *recognize* it. When you are learning the material, make an effort to quiz yourself periodically by closing your notebook and trying to recall the material on the pages you've just read. During studying, try answering the Chapter Review Questions. You can also create some essay questions and then answer them, a strategy that would also increase your deep processing of the material.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Which of the following research topics has implications concerning the use of memory improvement strategies?
  - a) divided attention
  - b) levels of processing
  - c) encoding specificity
  - d) all of the above are correct.
- 2) Which of the following students provides the most accurate summary about the relationship between divided attention and memory performance?
  - a) Osman: “Divided attention has relatively little effect on long-term recall.”
  - b) Shawn: “Divided attention can reduce your ability to process stimuli.”
  - c) Shuo: “Divided attention during encoding has no impact on recall, but divided attention during retrieval does lead to a decrease in long-term recall.”
  - d) Candace: “Many people show enhanced long-term recall if they experience divided attention during encoding.”
- 3) Suppose that you need to learn some new vocabulary words in your French class, and you plan to apply some of the memory strategies discussed in Chapter 6. If you decide to use a deep level of processing on this memory task, you would be most likely to:
  - a) think carefully about the exact pronunciation of each French word.
  - b) repeat each pair to yourself out loud, rather than silently.
  - c) pay careful attention to the overall shape of each French word.
  - d) try to think of some way to connect each French word with its English translation.

- 4) Suppose that you are studying for a biopsychology examination, and you decide to try asking yourself questions about why various structures in the central nervous system operate the way they do. According to the discussion of memory strategies, your technique would:
- enhance encoding specificity.
  - promote simple rehearsal.
  - lead to divided attention.
  - encourage a deep level of processing.

## MEMORY STRATEGIES II: PRACTICE AND MNEMONICS

---

Here, we turn to some additional suggestions about memory strategies. We begin with suggestions that focus on issues related to practice.

### Memory Strategies Emphasizing Practice

Everyone has heard the old saying “Practice Makes Perfect.” According to the **total-time hypothesis**, the amount of information that you learn depends on the total time you devote to learning. This hypothesis is generally true (Baddeley, 1997; Roediger, 2008), although the relationship between study time and later recall ability isn’t completely straightforward. For instance, researchers have found that measuring “the number of hours spent studying” is not a predictor of a student’s grade-point average. Instead, study time predicts grade-point average only when the researchers also assess the *quality* of study strategies (Plant et al., 2005). For instance, 1 hour spent actively learning the material—using deep levels of processing—will usually be more helpful than 2 hours spent reading information that you do not exert a great deal of effort to process. In sum, although overall time spent studying does not significantly correlate with overall GPA, research indicates that college students’ study habits, study skills, and study attitudes are strong predictors of their grades in college (Hartwig & Dunlosky, 2012).

Acknowledging the imperfect relationship between the time spent studying and recall and recognition accuracy, let’s explore two practice-related effects that provide insight into the best ways to use your limited study time.

**Distributed Practice Effect.** According to the **distributed-practice effect**, you will remember more material if you spread your learning trials over time (**spaced learning**). You’ll remember less if you try “cramming,” by learning the material all at once (**massed learning**). The studies generally support this principle for both recall tasks and recognition tasks (Koriat & Helstrup, 2007; Landauer, 2011; Metcalfe, 2011). Research also confirms the spacing effect with real-life material that

can be difficult to master, such as English vocabulary, math knowledge, and people's names (Carpenter & DeLosh, 2005; Kornell, 2009; Pashler et al., 2007; Rohrer & Taylor, 2006).

In one classic example, Bahrick and Phelps (1987) had participants learn Spanish–English word pairs (e.g. *smile*—*sorir*, much like in Demonstration 6.1). The total amount of study time was held constant for all participants, although study episodes were spaced. Some participants studied again 1 day later whereas others had a second study session 30 days later. After even 8 years, participants in the 30 day condition retained significantly more English–Spanish word pairs than did the other participants. The spacing of practice or study sessions clearly confers advantages for memory retention relative to un-spaced (or crammed) study sessions.

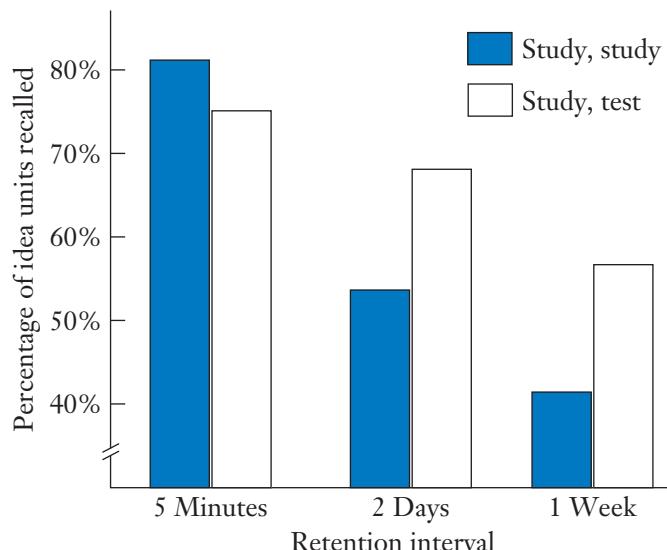
One reason that distributed practice is helpful for long-term recall is that it introduces **desirable difficulties**, in other words, a learning situation that is somewhat challenging, but not too difficult (Bjork, 2011; Koriat & Helstrup, 2007; McDaniel & Einstein, 2005). Suppose that you need to learn some key concepts for a biology class. If you test yourself on one concept several times in a row, the concept will seem easy by your third or fourth repetition. In contrast, if you allow several minutes to pass before the second repetition, you'll pay more attention to that concept. In addition, the task will be slightly more difficult because you will have begun to forget the concept (Bjork, 2011; Einstein & McDaniel, 2004). As a result, you'll make some mistakes, and you will not be overconfident that you have mastered the concepts. According to the current research, a delay of at least 1 day between practice sessions is especially effective in boosting long-term retention (Bahrick & Hall, 2005; Cepeda et al., 2006).

**Testing Effect.** Professors administer tests in an academic course so that they can assess how much you have learned. Tests don't only serve, however, as a means by which to evaluate the amount of knowledge that a student has acquired. It turns out that being tested on material also increases memory for the material. This phenomenon is referred to as the **testing effect**.

Taking a test is an excellent way to boost your long-term recall for academic material (e.g., Campbell & Mayer, 2009; Roediger et al., 2010; Vojdanoska et al., 2010). For example, Henry Roediger and Jeffrey Karpicke (2006b) asked students to read short essays on a science-related topic. Then half of the students studied the same essays again. The other half took a test on the contents of the essay. They received a blank sheet of paper and wrote down as much as they could recall from the essay. They did not, however, receive feedback about the accuracy of their recall.

During the last step of the study, everyone received a final test in which they wrote down their recall from the essay. Some students received this final test just 5 minutes after the last activity (either studying or taking the first test). Others were tested after a delay of either 2 days or 1 week.

As evident in Figure 6.1, when students took the test only 5 minutes after the last activity, those who had restudied the material performed slightly better than those who had completed a test on the material. However, after a delay of 2 days or 1 week,

**FIGURE 6.1****The Effects of Learning Condition (Repeated Study Versus Testing) and Retention Interval on Percentage of Idea Units Correctly Recalled.**

**Source:** Roediger, H. L., III, & Karpicke, J. D. (2006b). Test enhanced learning: Taking memory tests improves long-term retention. *Psychological Science*, 17, 249–255.

students earned much higher scores if their last activity had been taking a test—even though they had received no feedback about their accuracy on that test.

Apparently, when you take a test, this testing provides practice in retrieving the relevant material. Furthermore, that test produces desirable difficulties. When you try to recall the material you had read, you'll see that the task is somewhat challenging, and you will not be overconfident (Pashler et al., 2007; Roediger & Karpicke, 2006a, 2006b; Whitten, 2011). Amazingly, the increased memory benefits associated with testing are substantially long-lasting, stretching from just a few weeks up until at least 9 months (Carpenter, Pashler, & Cepeda, 2009; Carpenter, Pashler, Wixted, & Vul, 2008). In addition, when students complete a second test, their recall shows greater organization, compared to students who only received additional study time (Zaromb & Roediger, 2010).

The beneficial effects of testing stretch far beyond increased memory for the same information in the same testing formats (Carpenter, 2012). For example, Carpenter, Pashler, and Vul (2006) originally tested memory for learned information in a short

essay format, and then tested participants again using a multiple-choice format. Participants whose last activity had been taking a test out-performed participants in a study-only control group, even when the format of the second test was different from the format of the first. Thus, testing increases memory at a later point in time that is transferable across different types of tests and test questions. When a textbook for your course comes with on-line supplementary material, go on-line and look at the material. Many times, you'll find that the supplementary material contains mock quizzes. Research on the testing effect indicates that completing those will not only increase your memory for that material in the future, but will also help you identify the material on which you need to spend more time studying. Indeed, this research is a primary reason that practice quiz questions were added to the end of each section in this edition of the textbook.

## Mnemonics Using Imagery

The preceding discussion focused on the benefits of practice-related memory strategies. Here, we focus on the memory benefits associated with mnemonics (pronounced “ni-*mon*-icks,” with a silent initial *m*). **Mnemonics** are mental strategies designed to improve your memory (Dunlosky & Bjork, 2008b; Worthen & Hunt, 2011). Here, we discuss mnemonics using mental imagery. In the next section, we discuss mnemonics using organization.

Examine your results for Demonstration 6.1. This demonstration is a simplified version of a study by Bower and Winzenz (1970), who asked one group of participants to simply repeat pairs of words silently. Other participants tried to construct a mental image of the two words in vivid interaction with each other. Later, the participants saw the first word of each pair, and they were asked to supply the second word. The results showed that people in the imagery condition recalled more than twice as many items when compared to the people in the repetition condition.

Visual imagery can be a powerful strategy for enhancing memory (Davies & Wright, 2010b; Reed, 2010). The research demonstrates that imagery is especially effective when the items that must be recalled are shown interacting with each other (Carney & Levin, 2001; McKelvie et al., 1994). For example, if you want to remember the pair *piano-toast*, try to visualize a piano chewing a large piece of toast. In general, an interacting visual image is especially helpful if the image is bizarre (Davidson, 2006; Worthen, 2006). One reason that visualization mnemonics are effective is that they are motivating and interesting (Herrmann et al., 2002).

As one example, if you need to remember unfamiliar vocabulary items, the keyword method is especially helpful. In the **keyword method**, you identify an English word (the keyword) that sounds similar to the new word you want to learn. Then, you create an image that links the keyword with the meaning of this new word. The research on the keyword method shows that it can help students who are trying to learn new English vocabulary words, vocabulary in another language, or people's names (Carney & Levin, 2001, 2011; Herrmann et al., 2002; Worthen & Hunt, 2011).

**FIGURE 6.2**

The Keyword Representation for the Pair of Words **Turkey-Chompipe**.

---



---

One Thanksgiving, our Spanish-speaking guests were from Nicaragua, where the word for *turkey* is *chompipe* (pronounced, “chom-pea-pay”). I had trouble remembering this word until I created an image of a turkey chomping down on an enormous pipe, as in Figure 6.2.

Another imagery technique is based on establishing a series of familiar locations, such as the driveway, garage, and front door in a family home. Next you create a mental image of each item that you want to remember. Then you place a mental image of each item in one of those locations. This method is especially useful if you want to remember the items in a specified order (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004; Groninger, 1971; Hunter, 2004b). Incidentally, try Demonstration 6.2 before you read further.

### Demonstration 6.2

#### Remembering Lists of Letters

Read the following list of letters and then cover up the list. Try to recall them as accurately as possible.

YMC AJF KFB ISA TNB CTB

Now read the following list of letters and then cover them up. Try to recall them as accurately as possible.

AMA PHD GPS VCR CIA CBS

#### Mnemonics Using Organization

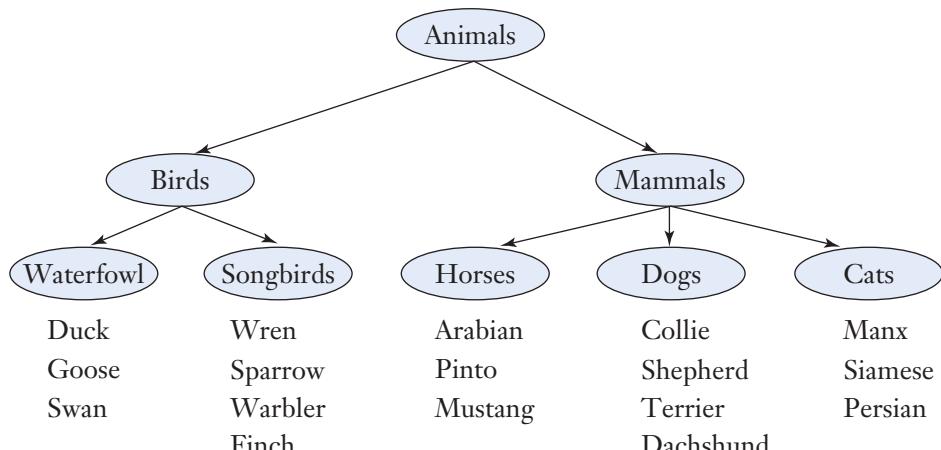
The other main class of mnemonic strategies involves the key principles of **organization**. When people use mnemonics that involve organization, they try to bring systematic order to the material they want to learn. This class of mnemonics necessitates the use deep processing to sort items into categories (Esgate & Groome, 2005). Indeed, research suggests that when you have constructed a well-organized framework, retrieval efficiency increases (Wolfe, 2005; Worthen & Hunt, 2011).

We examine four widely acknowledged mnemonic strategies that emphasize organization. You will likely find that some of these may be more helpful than others (Schwartz, 2011). For example, you may find that chunking works well when you try one memory task, but the hierarchy technique might be more effective for a different memory task.

**Chunking.** We already discussed one mnemonic that involves organization in Chapter 4. **Chunking**, in which we combine several small units into larger units, is a basic organizational principle that eases the processing demands on working memory. For instance, Demonstration 6.2 is a modified version of a study by Bower and Springston (1970). These researchers found that people recalled much more material when a string of letters was grouped according to meaningful, familiar units, rather than in arbitrary groups of three. In Demonstration 6.2, did you recall a larger number of items on the second list, which was organized according to familiar chunks?

**Hierarchy Technique.** A second effective way to organize material is to construct a hierarchy. A **hierarchy** is a system in which items are arranged in a series of classes, from the most general classes to the most specific. For example, Figure 6.3 shows part of a hierarchy for animals.

Gordon Bower and his colleagues (1969) asked people to learn words that belonged to four hierarchies similar to the one in Figure 6.3. Some people learned the words in an organized fashion, in the format of the upside-down trees you see in Figure 6.3.

**FIGURE 6.3****An Example of a Hierarchy.**

Others saw the same words, but the words were randomly scattered throughout the different positions in each tree. The group who had learned the organized structure recalled more than three times as many words as the group who learned the random structure. Structure and organization clearly enhance your recall (Baddeley, 1999; Herrmann et al., 2002; Worthen & Hunt, 2011).

An outline is one example of a hierarchy, because an outline is divided into general categories, and each general category is further subdivided. An outline is valuable because it provides organization and structure for concepts that you learn in a particular discipline. For example, look at the chapter outline. The outline features three general sections: memory strategies as they are related to memory concepts, memory strategies related to practice and mnemonics, and metacognition. When you have finished reading this chapter, see if you can construct—from memory—a hierarchy similar to Figure 6.3. Begin with the three general categories, and then subdivide each category into more specific topics. Then recheck the chapter outline to see whether you omitted anything. If you study the outline of each chapter, you will have an organized structure that can enhance your recall on an examination.

In fact, according to a study by Regan Gurung (2003), students in introductory psychology classes report that they seldom use chapter outlines when studying for exams. However, it's possible that students in more advanced courses (such as cognitive psychology!) know that they can learn more effectively if they understand how a topic is organized.

***First-Letter Technique.*** Another popular mnemonic that makes use of organization is the **first-letter technique**; you take the first letter of each word you want to remember, and then you compose a word or a sentence from those letters. Maybe you learned the order of the colors of the rainbow by using the letters ROY G. BIV to recall Red, Orange, Yellow, Green, Blue, Indigo, and Violet. As you may have learned in a statistics class, the nominal, ordinal, interval, and ratio scales conveniently spell *noir*, the French word for “black.”

Students frequently use first-letter mnemonics. Unfortunately, however, the laboratory research does not consistently show that this technique is effective (Herrmann et al., 2002). Still, in those cases where it does work, its effectiveness can probably be traced to the fact that these first letters frequently enhance retrieval. For instance, suppose that you are experiencing a memory block for a certain term. If you know the first letter of that term, you’ll be more likely to retrieve the item (Herrmann et al., 2002).

***Narrative Technique.*** A fourth organizational method, called the **narrative technique**, instructs people to make up stories that link a series of words together.

In a classic study, Bower and Clark (1969) told a group of people to make up narrative stories that incorporated a set of English words. People in a control group received no special instructions. In all, each group learned twelve lists of words. The results showed that participants in the narrative-technique group recalled about six times as many words as those in the control group. The narrative technique is clearly an effective strategy for enhancing memory, and it has also been used successfully with people who have impaired memory (Wilson, 1995). However, techniques such as this are effective only if you can generate the narrative easily and reliably, during both learning and recall.

We have reviewed several categories of memory strategies that can help you study more effectively. These strategies cannot improve your performance on exams, however, unless you actually use them. Students often resist using resources that could help them. For instance, when students enrolled in a Web-based course in introductory psychology course, they seldom used any of the online study material until just two days before their exam (Maki & Maki, 2000). The practice quiz questions at the end of each section, chapter summaries, and outlines that often come with the supplementary textbook material are there for a reason (and I hope that reason is clear after considering the information in Chapter 3-6).

## Prospective Memory

The memory-related concepts we have focused on up until this point involve **retrospective memory**, or remembering information that you acquired in the past. In contrast, we will now focus on **prospective memory**, or remembering that you need to do something in the future. Some typical prospective memory tasks include remembering to bring your research-methods book to class today, to pick up a friend at work this afternoon, and to submit your cognitive psychology homework assignment by noon next Wednesday.

Prospective-memory errors are quite frequent in a number of clinical populations. For example, long-term opiate users and individuals with schizophrenia experience a

higher degree of prospective-memory errors relative to control participants (Raskin et al., 2014; Terrett et al., 2014). Older adult populations also demonstrate a higher number of prospective-memory errors relative to younger adults (Rendell et al., 2011). Don't worry though. Prospective-memory errors are not usually indicative of an underlying psychiatric disorder or of old age. Instead, it is well documented that everyone experiences prospective-memory errors. These errors are ranked among the most common types of memory lapses (Cook et al., 2005; Einstein & McDaniel, 2004; McDaniel & Einstein, 2007), and are a frequent source of embarrassment.

Tasks involving prospective-memory actually include two components. First, you must establish that you intend to accomplish a particular task at some future time. Second, at that future time, you must fulfill your original intention (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004; McDaniel & Einstein, 2007). Occasionally, the primary challenge is to remember the actual content of the action. You've probably experienced the feeling that you know you are supposed to do something, but you cannot remember what it is. However, most of the time, the primary challenge is simply to remember to perform an action in the future (McDaniel & Einstein, 2007).

Let's first compare prospective-memory tasks with more standard retrospective-memory tasks, and then we'll consider the related topic of absentmindedness. With this background in mind, we'll also consider several specific suggestions about how to improve prospective memory.

***Comparing Prospective and Retrospective Memory.*** Prospective memory is typically focused on action. In contrast, retrospective memory is most likely to focus on remembering information and ideas (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004). Furthermore, the research on prospective memory is more likely to emphasize **ecological validity**. As discussed in Chapters 1 and 5, a study has ecological validity if the conditions in which the research is conducted are similar to the natural setting to which the results will be applied. In other words, researchers try to design tasks that resemble the kind of prospective-memory tasks we face in our daily lives.

Despite their differences, prospective memory and retrospective memory are governed by some of the same variables. For example, your memory is more accurate for both kinds of memory tasks if you use both distinctive encoding and effective retrieval cues. In addition, both kinds of memory are more accurate when you have only a short delay prior to retrieval (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004). Also, prospective memory and retrospective memory show similar rates of forgetting, with the passage of time (Tobias, 2009). Finally, prospective memory relies on regions of the frontal lobe that also play a role in retrospective memory (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004).

***Absentmindedness and Prospective Memory Failures.*** One intriguing component of prospective memory is absentmindedness. Most people do not publicly reveal their absentminded mistakes. You may therefore think that you are the only person who forgets to pick up a quart of milk on your way home from class, who dials Chris's phone number when you wanted to speak to Alex, or who fails to include an important attachment when sending an e-mail. In fact, I recall attending a session at a psychology conference, which focused on the current research about prospective memory. One

researcher asked the audience to guess the most frequent kind of prospective-memory error. The clear winner was the “missing attachment mistake.”

One problem is that the typical prospective-memory task represents a divided-attention situation. You must focus on your ongoing activity, as well as on the task you need to remember in the future (Marsh et al., 2000; McDaniel et al., 2004). Absentminded behavior is especially likely when the prospective-memory task requires you to disrupt a customary activity. Suppose that this customary activity is driving from your college to your home. Now suppose that you have a prospective-memory task that you must perform today, for example, buying milk at the grocery store on your way home. In cases like this, your long-standing habit dominates the more fragile prospective memory, and you fall victim to absentminded behavior (Cohen et al., 2012).

Prospective-memory errors are more likely in highly familiar surroundings when you are performing a task automatically. For instance, consider people who want to stop smoking. They typically acknowledge that they automatically light up a cigarette in the kitchen, right after breakfast (Tobias, 2009). They will probably need to move directly to a different room, in order to break the smoking habit.

Absentminded behavior is also more likely if you are preoccupied or distracted, you are feeling time pressure, or find yourself otherwise under a lot of stress. In most cases, absentmindedness is simply irritating. However, sometimes these slips can produce airplane collisions, industrial accidents, and other disasters that influence the lives of hundreds of individuals (Finstad et al., 2006). For example, Dismukes and Nowinski (2007) studied the records of 75 airplane crashes that could be attributed to the crew members’ memory failures. Out of 75 crashes, 74 could be traced to prospective-memory errors, and only one could be traced to a retrospective-memory error.

*Suggestions for Improving Prospective Memory.* Earlier in the chapter, we discussed numerous suggestions that you could use to aid your retrospective memory. You can use some of these internal strategies to aid your prospective memory as well. For example, if you create a vivid, interactive mental image of a quart of milk, you might avoid driving past the grocery store in an absentminded fashion (Einstein & McDaniel, 2004).

One of the best ways to avoid prospective memory errors is to provide yourself with reminders to complete a task at a certain point of time in the future. These reminders, however, must be distinctive if you want to perform a prospective-memory task (Engelkamp, 1998; Guynn et al., 1998). For example, suppose you want to remember to give Tonya a message tomorrow. It won’t be helpful just to rehearse her name or just to remind yourself that you have to convey a message. Instead, you must form a strong connection between these two components, linking both Tonya’s name and the fact that you must give her a message.

External memory aids are especially helpful on prospective-memory tasks (McDaniel & Einstein, 2007). An **external memory aid** is defined as any device, external to yourself, that facilitates your memory in some way (Herrmann et al., 2002; Worthen & Hunt, 2011). Some examples of external memory aids include a shopping list, a rubber band around your wrist, and the ringing of an alarm clock, to remind you to make an important phone call at a specified time. Even using the calendar function

on your cell phone to list things to be done and the times at which they are to be done constitutes an example of an external memory aid.

The placement of your external memory aid is also important. For example, my nephew sometimes drove to his mother's home for dinner, and she typically told him about some items in the refrigerator that he must remember to take home when he left. After several prospective-memory lapses, he thought of an ideal external memory aid: When he arrives for dinner, he places his car keys in a conspicuous location in the refrigerator (White, 2003). Notice his strategic application of this memory aid. He is highly unlikely to drive home without the refrigerated items.

My students report that they often use informal external mnemonics to aid their prospective memory. When they want to remember to bring a book to class, they place it in a location where they will confront the book on the way to class. They also write reminders on the back of their hands. Other students describe the sea of colored sticky notes that decorate their dormitory rooms. These external memory aids are only helpful, however, if you can use them easily and if they successfully remind you of what you are supposed to remember. Now that you are familiar with the challenges of prospective memory, try Demonstration 6.3. Then review the memory-improvement techniques listed in Table 6.1.

### Demonstration 6.3

#### **Prospective Memory**

Make a list of five prospective-memory tasks that you need to accomplish within the next day or two. These should be tasks that you must remember to complete on your own, without anyone else providing a reminder.

For each item, first describe the method you would customarily use to remember to do the task. Also note whether this method is typically successful. Then, for each task where you usually make a prospective-memory error, try to figure out a more effective reminder. (Incidentally, one prospective-memory task that you may forget to do is to complete this demonstration!)

**TABLE 6.1**

#### **Memory-Improvement Strategies**

1. **Suggestions from Previous Chapters**
  - a. Do not divide your attention between several simultaneous tasks.
  - b. Keep in mind that your working memory is limited; figure out strategies to overcome this problem.
  - c. Process information in terms of its meaning, rather than at a shallow level; emphasize elaborative encodings, distinctiveness, and self-reference.
  - d. When you study, apply the encoding-specificity principle by creating questions for yourself that have the same format as the questions on your exam.
  - e. Don't be overconfident about the accuracy of your memory for events in your life.

**2. Techniques Related to Practice**

- a. The amount you learn depends on the total time that you spend practicing.
- b. You'll learn more effectively if you spread your learning trials over time (the distributed-practice effect).
- c. You'll enhance your memory simply by taking tests on the material.

**3. Mnemonics Using Imagery**

- a. Use imagery, especially imagery that shows an interaction between the items that need to be recalled.
- b. Use the keyword method; for example, if you are learning vocabulary in another language, identify an English word that sounds like the target word, and link the English word with the meaning of that target word.

**4. Mnemonics Using Organization**

- a. Use chunking by combining isolated items into meaningful units.
- b. Construct a hierarchy by arranging items in a series of categories (e.g., Figure 6.3).
- c. Take the first letter of each item you want to remember, and compose a word or sentence from these letters (first-letter technique).
- d. Create a narrative, or a story that links a series of words together.

**5. Improving Prospective Memory**

- a. Create a vivid, interactive mental image to prompt future recall.
  - b. Create a specific reminder or an external memory aid.
- 

**PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS**

- 1) The testing effect refers to the finding that:
  - a) taking a test is an excellent way to enhance a person's long-term recall of academic material.
  - b) evidence for the total time hypothesis relies mainly on laboratory tests of long-term memory.
  - c) a person who takes a test is likely to misremember information later if he or she makes many mistakes on the test.
  - d) mnemonics are of little or no use when a person is taking a test on some academic material.
- 2) The general term referring to the use of mental strategies to improve a person's memory is:
  - a) imagery.
  - b) total time.
  - c) self-reference.
  - d) mnemonics.

- 3) In an early experiment (Bower & Winzenz, 1970), people were asked to learn pairs of words (e.g., soap-mermaid). Some people were told to repeat the pairs silently to themselves (repetition condition), whereas other people were told to construct an image of the two words in vivid interaction with each other (imagery condition). A major finding was that:
  - a) people in the repetition condition studied for relatively less total time because they found the task tedious and difficult.
  - b) people in the imagery condition studied for relatively less total time because they found the task tedious and difficult.
  - c) people in the repetition condition subsequently recalled more of the items than did people in the imagery condition.
  - d) people in the imagery condition subsequently recalled more of the items than did people in the repetition condition.
- 4) The use of an external memory aid (such as a shopping list, an alarm clock, a Post-it note, or a personal data assistant) is especially helpful in a situation that involves:
  - a) retrospective memory.
  - b) prospective memory.
  - c) proactive interference.
  - d) retroactive interference.

## METAMEMORY

---

**Metacognition** refers to your knowledge and control of your cognitive processes. One important function of metacognition is to supervise the way you select and use your memory strategies. If you have carefully studied the information in this textbook and in your cognitive psychology class, then you already know more than most people about the general factors that can influence your memory (Magnussen et al., 2006). We discuss metacognition in this chapter on memory strategies for the following reason: Your knowledge about your cognitive processes can guide you in selecting strategies to improve your future cognitive performance. That is, because you understand the different types of memory (what they are, how they work, factors that influence encoding and retrieval, and so forth), you have the knowledge necessary to make conscious decisions about how to control or regulate your study strategies.

Metacognition is also important because a general goal in college should be to learn how to think and how to become a reflective person. As a reflective person, you can consider what you have done and what you plan to do in the future (Dominowski, 2002). Consistent with Theme 1, metacognition is an extremely active process. As you'll see, metacognition requires focused thinking and self-assessment (Koriat & Helstrup, 2007). The topic of metacognition belongs to a larger issue in psychology, called **self-knowledge**, or what people believe about themselves (Wilson, 2009). Self-knowledge

includes the topics in this chapter, as well as your knowledge about your social behavior and your personality. Furthermore, social psychologists are beginning to study people's metacognition about their attitudes (Rucker et al., 2011). For example, you might wonder to yourself, "Maybe I like Pat and Devon because they look attractive, rather than because they are nice people."

Before we consider the details about metacognition, let's briefly review topics related to metacognition that were described in three previous chapters of this book. For instance, in Chapter 3, you saw that people often have limited consciousness about their higher mental processes. As a result, they may not be able to identify which factors actually helped them solve a problem. Chapter 4 explored Alan Baddeley's (2007) theory of working memory. According to Baddeley's approach, the central executive plays an important role in planning your cognitive behavior. For example, your central executive is essential in the metacognitive task of planning which topics you'll spend the most time studying when you are preparing for an exam. Chapter 5 discussed how people may have difficulty on source-monitoring tasks. For instance, you may not be able to recall whether you actually gave a book to a friend—or whether you merely imagined you had done so.

In the remainder of this chapter, we will examine several important kinds of metacognition. Our first topic is **metamemory**, a topic that refers to people's knowledge, monitoring, and control of their memory (Dunlosky & Bjork, 2008a). Metamemory is extremely important when you want to improve your memory. We will therefore explore several components of metamemory. Second, we will consider an additional kind of metacognition, which is called *metacomprehension*.

We will consider four questions about metamemory:

1. What factors influence people's metamemory accuracy?
2. What are people's beliefs about factors that might influence their memory?
3. What do people know about how to regulate their study strategies?
4. How accurate are people in judging whether they will be able to recall a specific word, for instance, in the tip-of-the-tongue effect?

## Accuracy of Metamemory

Have you ever completed an exam, handed it in, and felt pretty good about your performance on the exam, only to find out a week later that you scored a low C? If this sounds familiar, you already know that your metamemory is not always accurate in predicting your memory performance.

When does your metamemory accurately predict your actual memory performance? The answer to this question depends on several important characteristics of the task. Let's start by focusing on people's estimates about their *total score* for a memory test compared to their estimates for *individual items* on a memory test.

*Metamemory: Estimating the Accuracy for Total Score Versus the Accuracy for Individual Items.* In general, people tend to be overconfident if you ask them to

predict their *total score* on a memory test. In contrast, people tend to be accurate if you ask them to predict which *individual* items they will remember and which ones they will forget.

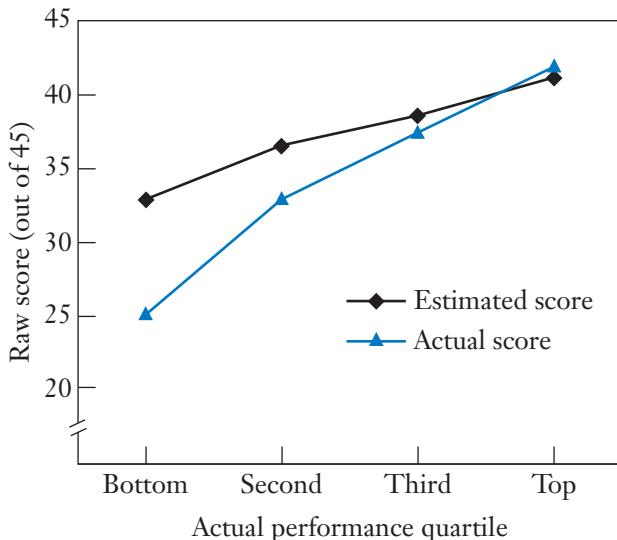
In some of the metacognition studies, students begin by studying a list of paired associates, such as *coat-sandwich*. That is, when they see the word *coat*, they know that they must respond *sandwich*. Then the students are asked to predict the total number of correct responses they will supply on a later test (Koriat, 2007; Koriat & Bjork, 2005, 2006a, 2006b). In this situation, they are likely to commit the foresight bias; they overestimate the number of answers they will correctly supply on a future test (Koriat et al., 2008).

Another problem here is that the participants are studying those word pairs while the correct responses are visible, so their prediction will probably be overly optimistic. Similarly, students who are reading a chapter in a textbook are often overconfident that they can remember a concept when they are looking directly at a description of the concept (Gurung & McCann, 2011). Keep this issue in mind if you are learning technical terminology or you are studying vocabulary words in another language. You would be more likely to provide an accurate estimate if you conscientiously used flashcards to assess your learning (Hartwig & Dunlosky, 2012). For example, you might write the English word on one side and the French word on the other side. Similarly, suppose that you have a psychology exam that will be based on a textbook. A good plan would be to read the material on a page, close the book, and summarize the information on that page. You may have a general idea about the material. However, when your book is closed, you may discover that you cannot provide specific information. In any case, check to see if your answer is correct.

In other studies, students estimate their total scores *after* finishing an exam. For example, Dunning and his coauthors (2003) asked students in a sophomore-level psychology course to estimate the total score that they thought they had earned on an examination they had just completed. Then these researchers graded the test and divided the students into four groups, based on their actual test score. Figure 6.4 shows the performance for the four groups: the bottom quartile, second quartile, third quartile, and top quartile. Notice that the students in the top quartile estimated their total actual scores very accurately. The students in the third quartile were almost as accurate. However, the less competent students clearly overestimated their performance. Notice, for instance, that the students in the bottom quarter of the class overestimated their performance by about eight items. Ironically, less competent students are often not aware of their limitations (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009). In other words, they do not know that they do not know the material!

So far, we have seen that people tend to be overconfident when they estimate the *total* number of correct items. However, the situation is more hopeful when we measure metacognition in a different fashion. In fact, the research shows that people's metacognition can be highly accurate when they predict which *individual* items they'll remember and which ones they'll forget (Koriat & Helstrup, 2007; Lovelace, 1984).

**Metamemory: Estimating the Score Immediately Versus After a Delay.** People do not tend to provide accurate memory estimates for individual items if they make

**FIGURE 6.4****Estimated Total Score Versus Actual Total Score, as a Function of Actual Test Performance.**

**Source:** Dunning, D., Johnson, K., Ehrlinger, J., & Kruger, J. (2003). Why people fail to recognize their own incompetence. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 12, 83–87. Copyright © 2003. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications.

these estimates immediately after learning the items. In contrast—if they delay their judgments—they are reasonably accurate in predicting which items they will recall (Koriat & Helstrup, 2007; Narens et al., 2008; Roediger et al., 2010; Weaver et al., 2008). These delayed judgments are especially likely to provide accurate assessments of your memory performance because they assess long-term memory (Rhodes & Tauber, 2011). When you actually take the test, you will need to draw the answers from your long-term memory. In contrast, the immediate judgments would assess your working memory, which is less relevant for predicting your actual recall on an examination.

These particular findings suggest an important practical application. Suppose that you are studying your notes for an exam, and you are trying to determine which of the topics need more work. Be sure to wait a few minutes before assessing your memory, because your metamemory is more likely to be accurate.

### Metamemory About Factors Affecting Memory Accuracy

Above, we reviewed evidence that students' estimates about their memory are generally more accurate under the following conditions: (1) when they predict their accuracy

on individual test items, rather than total scores; (2) when they predict their accuracy after a delay, rather than immediately after seeing the items.

But, are college students sufficiently aware of some strategic factors that can influence their memory performance? In many cases, the answer seems to be “no” (Diaz & Benjamin, 2011; Gurung, 2003, 2004; McCabe, 2011). Moreover, students who earn low scores on exams are likely to use no specific memory strategies in learning material for an exam (McDougall & Gruneberg, 2002). In addition, students’ awareness of their memory should help them identify which memory strategies work best for them and which ones are ineffective. However, students tend to believe that “all memory strategies are created equal” (Suzuki-Slakter, 1988). For example, students typically believe that simple repetition is just as effective as the keyword method, which was illustrated in Figure 6.2 (Pressley et al., 1984, 1988). However, you already know that repetition is not effective.

Put this research to good practice. Try using various study strategies that seem appropriate for you. Then on your next test, identify which methods were indeed most effective. You’ll be much more likely to revise your strategies if you can demonstrate that they improve your own performance.

As we’ve just seen, students may believe that some factors have no effect on memory, although these factors actually *do* have an effect. In contrast, let’s consider some research that shows the reverse pattern: Students may believe that some factors do have an effect on memory, although these factors actually *do not* have an effect. For example, students believe that they are more likely to remember a word if it is printed in a large font size, rather than a small font size (Kornell et al., 2011; Rhodes & Castel, 2009). Students also tend to believe that they are more likely to remember a word if it is spoken at a loud volume, rather than a quiet volume (Rhodes & Castel, 2009).

## Metamemory and the Regulation of Study Strategies

It’s possible that you have already developed your metamemory well enough that you can easily identify which memory strategies work best for you. But, even if that’s the case, your exam performance may still be poor unless you effectively regulate your study strategies. One key way to do so is by spending more time studying the difficult topics. Indeed, memory tasks require a substantial amount of decision making as you plan how to master the material (Koriat & Helstrup, 2007; Metcalfe, 2000). Consistent with Theme 4, you must often coordinate at least two cognitive processes—in this case, memory and decision making.

Here, we examine the way that students make decisions about how they will allocate their study time in preparing for a memory test. In some circumstances, students may spend more time on the difficult items than on the easy items. But, when the material is more challenging and the time is limited, students will spend the most time learning the items that are just within their grasp (Kornell & Metcalfe, 2006).

*Allocating Time When the Task Is Easy.* Nelson and Leonesio (1988) examined how students distribute their study time when they can study at their own pace. In their study, students were allowed a reasonable amount of time to study the material. The results were clear. Students allocated somewhat more study time for the items that they believed would be difficult to master. The correlations here averaged about +.30. (A correlation of .00 would indicate no relationship, and a correlation of +1.00 would be a perfect correlation between each item's judged difficulty and its study time.) In other words, the students did not passively review all the material equally. This research on metamemory reveals that people often take an active, strategic approach to this cognitive task, a finding that is consistent with Theme 1 about active processing.

One of my professors in graduate school suggested an interesting strategy for examining research data (Martin, 1967). As he pointed out, whenever you see a number, you should ask yourself, "Why is it so high, and why is it so low?" In this case, the correlation is as *high* as +.30 because students do realize that the difficult items require more time. This general relationship has been replicated in later research (Nelson et al., 1994; Son & Kornell, 2008; Son & Schwartz, 2002). In contrast, why is this crucial correlation as *low* as +.30? Unfortunately, students are less than ideal in regulating their study strategies. They spend longer than necessary studying items they already know, and not enough time studying the items they have not yet mastered. One possible explanation for these results is that students are not very accurate in judging whether their mastery of material has actually improved when they have spent more time studying it (Townsend & Heit, 2011).

*Allocating Time When the Task Is Difficult.* Think about the exams you've taken so far this term. In psychology courses, for instance, your exams require you to remember conceptual information about psychology, rather than a simple list of paired words. In addition, students in real-life settings have only a limited time to study for their exams (Kornell & Metcalfe, 2006). Son and Metcalfe (2000) addressed this discrepancy by designing a situation that more closely resembles the challenging learning situation that college students often face. Their test material was a series of eight encyclopedia-style biographies. A good reader would need about 60 minutes to read them all completely. However, the researchers increased the time pressure for this task by allowing the students only 30 minutes to read all the material. The students began the study by reading a single paragraph from each biography; they ranked these paragraphs in terms of their perceived difficulty. Then the researchers informed them that they would have 30 minutes to read the material, and they could choose how to spend their time.

The results of this study demonstrated that students spent the majority of their study time on the biographies that they considered easy, rather than those they considered difficult. Notice that this strategy is wise, because they can master more material within the limited time frame. The take-home message from this and other studies is that when students are facing time pressure, they choose to study material that seems

relatively easy to master (Kornell & Metcalfe, 2006; Metcalfe, 2002). Furthermore, Metcalfe (2002) tested students who had expertise in a given area. Compared to novices, these “expert” students chose to concentrate their time on more challenging material.

***Conclusions About the Regulation of Study Strategies.*** As you can see from this discussion, students often regulate their study strategies in a sophisticated fashion. When they have time to master a relatively easy task, they allocate the most time to the difficult items. On a more challenging task—with time pressure—they realistically adjust their study strategies so that they focus on the items they are likely to master in the limited time frame (Kornell & Metcalfe, 2006).

We have seen that students regulate their study strategies. Furthermore, they can also *regulate the regulation* of their study strategies! That is, they choose one style for easy tasks and a different style for difficult tasks. As Metcalfe (2000) concludes, “Rather than simply being passive repositories for knowledge and memories, humans can use their knowledge of what they know to exert control over what they know [and] what they will know” (p. 207).

### Tip-of-the-Tongue and Feeling-of-Knowing Effects

At some point during the last week, it’s likely that you’ve had one (or both) of the following memory experiences:

1. The **tip-of-the-tongue effect** describes your subjective experience of knowing the target word for which you are searching, yet you cannot recall it right now (Bacon, 2010; Brown, 2012; Schwartz & Metcalfe, 2011).
2. The **feeling-of-knowing effect** describes the subjective experience of knowing some information, but you cannot recall it right now (Hertzog et al., 2010; Norman et al., 2010).

What’s similar about both of these effects? They both involve situations in which situations in which you know that you know something. Having knowledge that you know something is another example of metacognition. But, what factors influence the likelihood that you’ll be able to recall something you know that you know?

***Tip-of-the-Tongue Effect.*** The tip-of-the-tongue experience is generally an involuntary effect. In contrast, the feeling of knowing is more conscious. You carefully assess whether you could recognize the answer if you were given several options, as in a multiple-choice question (Brown, 2012; Koriat & Helstrup, 2007). Both of these effects activate the frontal lobe of the brain, which is also important in other metacognitive tasks (Maril et al., 2005). Both of these effects are clearly related to metacognition because you make judgments about whether you know some information.

Now try Demonstration 6.4 to see whether any of the definitions encourages a tip-of-the-tongue experience. In our discussion of this topic, we will first consider the classic study by Brown and McNeill (1966). Then we’ll examine some of the later research, as well as a related topic, called the “feeling of knowing.”

### Demonstration 6.4

#### The Tip-of-the-Tongue Phenomenon

Look at each of the definitions below. For each definition, supply the appropriate word if you know it. Indicate “don’t know” for those that you are certain you don’t know. Mark “TOT” next to those for which you are reasonably certain you know the word, though you can’t recall it now. For these TOT words, supply at least one word that sounds similar to the target word. The answers appear at the end of the chapter. Check to see whether your similar-sounding words actually do resemble the target words.

1. An absolute ruler, a tyrant.
2. A stone having a cavity lined with crystals.
3. A great circle of the earth passing through the geographic poles and any given point on the earth’s surface.
4. Worthy of respect or reverence by reason of age and dignity.
5. Shedding leaves each year, as opposed to evergreen.
6. A person appointed to act as a substitute for another.
7. Five offspring born at a single birth.
8. A special quality of leadership that captures the popular imagination and inspires unswerving allegiance.
9. The red coloring matter of the red blood corpuscles.
10. A flying reptile that was extinct at the end of the Mesozoic Era.
11. A spring from which hot water, steam, or mud gushes out at intervals, found in Yellowstone National Park.
12. The second stomach of a bird, which has thick, muscular walls.

Roger Brown and David McNeill (1966) conducted the first formal investigation in this area. Their description of a man “seized” by a tip-of-the-tongue state may capture the excruciating frustration that you sometimes feel when you fail to retrieve a word from the tip of your tongue:

The signs of it were unmistakable; he would appear to be in mild torment, something like the brink of a sneeze, and if he found the word his relief was considerable. (p. 326)

In their research, Brown and McNeill produced the tip-of-the-tongue state by giving people the definition for an uncommon English word—such as *sampan*, *ambergris*, or *nepotism*—and asking them to identify the word. Sometimes people supplied the appropriate word immediately, and other times they were confident that they did not know the word. However, in still other cases, the definition produced a

tip-of-the-tongue state. In these cases, the researchers asked people to provide words that resembled the target word in terms of sound, but not meaning. For example, when the target word was *sampan*, people provided these similar-sounding responses: *Saipan*, *Siam*, *Cheyenne*, *sarong*, *sanching*, and *symphoon*.

Think about why the tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon is one kind of metacognition. People are familiar enough with their memory for the target word to say, “This word is on the tip of my tongue.” Their knowledge is indeed fairly accurate, because they are likely to identify the first letter and other attributes of the target word. They are also likely to provide similar-sounding words that really do resemble the target word (Brown & McNeill, 1966).

In the decades following the publication of Brown and McNeill’s study, researchers have identified more information about the tip-of-the-tongue effect. The studies show, for instance, that young adults report having approximately one tip-of-the-tongue experience each week (Schwartz & Metcalfe, 2011). However, bilingual individuals experience the tip-of-the-tongue effect more frequently than monolinguals. One reason for this difference is that bilinguals have a greater total number of separate words in their semantic memory, compared to monolinguals (Gollan & Acenas, 2004; Gollan et al., 2005).

Researchers have also documented the tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon in non-English languages such as Polish, Japanese, and Italian (Brown, 2012; Schwartz, 1999, 2002). Research in these other languages demonstrates that people can retrieve other characteristics of the target word, in addition to its first letter and number of syllables. For example, Italian speakers can often retrieve the grammatical gender of the target word that they are seeking (Caramazza & Miozzo, 1997; Miozzo & Caramazza, 1997). Interestingly, the deaf community has a similar term, the **tip-of-the-finger effect**, which refers to the subjective experience of knowing the target sign, but that sign is temporarily inaccessible (Brown, 2012; Schwartz & Metcalfe, 2011).

***Feeling of Knowing.*** The feeling of knowing is the subjective experience that you know some information, but you cannot recall it right now. So, you contemplate the question, and you judge that you could recognize the answer, for example, if you saw this item on a multiple-choice exam (Brown, 2012; Hertzog et al., 2010; Koriat & Helstrup, 2007).

People typically have a strong feeling of knowing if they can retrieve a large amount of partial information (Koriat & Helstrup, 2007; Schwartz et al., 1997; Schwartz & Smith, 1997). For example, I was recently thinking about how people can become captivated by reading fiction, and I recalled a wonderful essay that I had read in the *New Yorker* magazine. The author was an Indian woman, and she wrote that she didn’t have many books during her early childhood in the United States. This essay described how she became enchanted with books once she started school.

I knew that I had read one of this author’s novels and some of her short stories. But what was her name? This name was not on the tip of my tongue, but I definitely had a “feeling of knowing”; I knew that I could recognize her name, if I had several choices. Fortunately, Google came to the rescue: I entered “Indian American women authors,” and a website provided a list of 10 possible candidates. Aha! The seventh person on that list was Jhumpa Lahiri!

In reality, the tip-of-the-tongue effect and the feeling-of-knowing effect are fairly similar, though your tip-of-the-tongue experiences may be more extreme and more irritating (Brown, 2012). The current neuroimaging data suggest that these two effects are associated with somewhat different brain patterns. For example, the right prefrontal region of the cortex is more likely to be associated with the tip-of-the-tongue effect. In contrast, the left prefrontal region is more likely to be associated with the feeling-of-knowing effect (Brown, 2012; Maril et al., 2005).

## Metacomprehension

Did you understand the material on the tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon? Are you aware that you've started reading a new subtopic, which is part of the general discussion of metacognition? How much longer can you read today before you feel that you can't absorb any more? As you think about these issues, you are engaging in metacomprehension.

**Metacomprehension** refers to your thoughts about language comprehension. Most research on metacomprehension focuses on reading comprehension, rather than on the comprehension of spoken speech (Maki & McGuire, 2002). In this sense, the concept of metacomprehension refers to whether or not an individual can assess the degree to which that individual understands information to which they have been exposed. Why is this important? Consider a situation in which you are in the process of starting to study for an upcoming exam. You decide to re-read the assigned reading. Having the ability to precisely identify which information you understand in the reading and which information you find confusing should provide you with the information you need in order to regulate your studying behavior. Naturally, if you have this sensitivity, you can focus your efforts more strongly on the information you don't understand. And hopefully, those focused efforts will lead to a higher degree of understanding, and thus to higher exam grades.

Here we consider two topics related to metacomprehension: 1) how accurate is the typical college student's metacomprehension? and 2) how can you improve your metacomprehension skills?

***Metacomprehension Accuracy.*** In general, college students are not very accurate in their metacomprehension skills. For example, they may not notice that a paragraph contains inconsistencies or missing information. Instead, they think they understand it (Dunlosky & Lipko, 2007; Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Griffin et al., 2008; McNamara, 2011). Additionally, students often believe that they have understood something they have read because they are familiar with its general topic. However, they often fail to retain specific information, and they may overestimate how they will perform when they are tested on the material (Dunlosky & Lipko, 2007; Maki & McGuire, 2002; McNamara, 2011).

Let's consider a classic study about metacomprehension in more detail. Pressley and Ghatala (1988) tested introductory psychology students by assessing their metacomprehension, as well as their performance on tests of reading ability. Specifically, these researchers selected reading-comprehension tests from the Scholastic Aptitude

Test, an earlier form of the current SAT. If you took the SAT, you'll recall that the questions about reading comprehension typically contain between one and three paragraphs, in essay form. The essay remains visible while you answer several multiple-choice questions, so you do not need to rely on your memory. Each question has five possible answers. Therefore, a person who simply guesses on an answer would be correct 20% of the time.

Next, the students in Pressley and Ghatala's study answered the multiple-choice questions, and then they rated how certain they were that they had answered each question correctly. If they were absolutely certain that their answer had been correct, they were told to answer 100%. If they were just guessing, they were told to report 20%. They were also instructed to provide an appropriate intermediate percentage for intermediate levels of confidence. These certainty rating served as the measure of metacomprehension.

Incidentally, you should notice that this task focuses on metacomprehension. The test would have assessed *metamemory*, rather than metacomprehension, if (1) There had been a delay between the reading task and the presentation of the multiple-choice questions and (2) If the essay was no longer present.

Let's examine the results. When a student had answered a reading comprehension question *correctly*, he or she supplied an average certainty rating of 73%. In other words, the students were fairly confident about these items, which is appropriate. However, when a student answered a question *incorrectly*, he or she supplied an average certainty rating of about 64%. Unfortunately, this is about the same level of confidence that the students showed for the items they answered correctly! Furthermore, these data suggest that students are often highly overconfident. In general, the research shows that readers are not very accurate in estimating whether they have understood the material that they have just read (McDaniel & Butler, 2011).

Other research shows that irrelevant features may lead students to overestimate their understanding of a textbook passage. For example, Serra and Dunlosky (2010) asked students to read a description about lightning storms. Some students read the passage with a photo of lightning accompanying each of six paragraphs. Other students read the same passage without any photos. Students in the six-photos group judged that their comprehension was higher, compared to students in the no-photos group. However, the two groups actually earned similar scores on a short-answer quiz.

When people *are* skilled at metacomprehension, they typically receive high scores on tests of reading comprehension (Maki & McGuire, 2002; Maki et al., 2005). According to research by Maki and her coauthors (1994), for example, readers who were accurate at assessing which sections of a text they had understood were also likely to receive higher scores on a reading-comprehension test. In fact, metacomprehension accuracy and reading-comprehension scores were significantly correlated ( $r = +.43$ ).

One particularly interesting finding on metacomprehension is that an individual's perception of her or his reading skill is a strong predictor of metacomprehension accuracy during reading-related tasks. Kwon & Linderholm (2014) found that individuals who believed that they were skilled readers were more accurate assessors of whether or not they understood text passages. The authors also found that this data pattern remained true even after controlling for an individual's actual reading ability. One possibility for

this relationship is that skilled readers had more accurate assessments of their own reading ability, and thus were better able to regulate their reading when comprehension decreased. Indeed, metacomprehension requires you to *regulate* your reading, so that you know how to read more effectively (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009). For example, good and poor readers differ in their awareness that certain reading strategies are useful. Good readers are more likely to report that they try to make connections among the ideas they have read. They also try to create visual images, based on descriptions in the text (Kaufman et al., 1985; Pressley, 1996). Additionally, good readers outline and summarize material in their own words when they are reading textbooks (McDaniel et al., 1996).

Students also become somewhat more accurate in assessing their performance after they gain experience in reading the text and after they receive feedback (Ariel & Dunlosky, 2011; Maki & Serra, 1992; Schooler et al., 2004). However, the improvement is not dramatic. College students clearly need some hints on how to increase their metacomprehension abilities and how to take advantage of their reading experiences.

***Improving Metacomprehension.*** Ideally, students should be accurate in assessing whether they understand what they have read. In other words, their subjective assessments should match their performance on an objective test. One effective method for improving metacomprehension is to read a passage, wait a few minutes, and then try to explain the passage to yourself, *without* looking at the written passage (Chiang et al., 2010; Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; McDaniel & Butler, 2011). This procedure not only improves your judgment about how well you know the passage, but it should also increase your score on a test about this material (Baker & Dunlosky, 2006; Dunlosky et al., 2005; Thiede et al., 2005). Furthermore, when you use this kind of active reading, you are less likely to “zone out” and fail to notice that you are no longer paying attention to your reading (Schooler et al., 2004).

Researchers have pointed out that students may have difficulty applying the more sophisticated metamemory strategies, especially if they have limited working-memory capacity. However, these students can substantially improve their reading comprehension by reading the same material a second time (Chiang et al., 2010; Griffin et al., 2008). Demonstration 6.5 will help you consider your own metacomprehension skills and think about some strategies for self-management. As researchers emphasize, metacomprehension and strategy use are essential components of skilled reading (McCormick, 2003; Schooler et al., 2004).

### Demonstration 6.5

#### **Assessing Your Metacomprehension Skills**

Answer each of the following questions about your own metacomprehension. If you answer “no” to any question, devise a plan for improving metacomprehension, and apply this plan when you read the next assigned chapter in this textbook.

*(continued)*

1. Before beginning to read an assignment, do you try to assess how carefully you should read the material?
2. In general, are you accurate in predicting your performance on the exam questions that focus on the reading assignments?
3. After you read a short section (roughly a page in length), do you make yourself summarize what you have just read—using your own words?
4. After reading a chapter in this textbook, do you test yourself on the list of new terms and on the review questions?
5. Do you re-read a portion of your textbook when it doesn't make sense or when you realize that you haven't been paying attention?
6. Do you try to draw connections among the ideas in your textbook?
7. Do you try to draw connections between the ideas in your textbook and the information you have learned in class?
8. When you read a term you do not know, do you try to determine its meaning by looking it up in a dictionary or in the glossary of your textbook?
9. When you review your textbook prior to a test, do you spend more time reviewing the topics that you consider difficult, compared to the topics that you have already mastered?
10. When reading through several journal articles to see whether they might be relevant for a paper you are writing, do you first try to assess—without reading every word—the general scope or findings of each article?

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) The term metacognition is used to refer in a general way to a person's:
  - a) knowledge about different kinds of mnemonic techniques.
  - b) awareness of the limited-capacity nature of the components of working memory.
  - c) knowledge and control of his or her cognitive processes.
  - d) knowledge of facts, principles, and techniques in a particular domain of expertise.
- 2) In one recent study (Dunning and his coauthors, 2003), students took a sophomore-level psychology test, and then they estimated the score that they thought they had obtained. The results showed that:

- a) all students were underconfident in estimating how well they had done.
  - b) all students were overconfident in estimating how well they had done.
  - c) students with above-average scores estimated their scores fairly accurately, but students with below-average scores were overconfident in estimating how well they had done.
  - d) students with above-average scores were overconfident in estimating how well they had done, but students with below-average scores estimated their scores fairly accurately.
- 3) Metamemory, such as your knowledge of your knowledge of psychology while you are studying for a test is:
- a) better after a few minutes delay.
  - b) always accurate.
  - c) most accurate when assessed immediately after studying.
  - d) atrocious.
- 4) When students are allowed to study various items at their own pace, they tend to spend:
- a) an equal amount of time studying items they already know and studying items they have not yet mastered.
  - b) more time studying items they already know and less time studying items they have not yet mastered.
  - c) more time than necessary studying items they already know, and not enough time studying items they have not yet mastered.
  - d) more time than necessary studying relatively difficult items, and not enough time studying relatively easy items.
- 5) In one recent study, researchers found that when students are studying material under conditions of time pressure, they tend to study:
- a) relatively easy material, which they are especially likely to master, instead of relatively difficult material.
  - b) moderately difficult material, apparently reasoning that they will remember the easiest material and not remember the most difficult material.
  - c) only the most difficult material, apparently reasoning that they will remember the least difficult material.
  - d) easy, moderately difficult, and very difficult material an approximately equal amount of time.
- 6) Studies of the accuracy of metacomprehension, such as involving college students as participants, reveal that:
- a) college students are not very accurate in their metacomprehension skills.

- b) students with high metacomprehension skills usually do not do well on tests of reading comprehension.
- c) in most cases, students are highly underconfident in their answers to reading comprehension questions.
- d) All of the above are correct.

## **Section Summary Points**

---

### **MEMORY STRATEGIES I: MEMORY STRATEGIES INFORMED BY MEMORY CONCEPTS**

---

1. Divided attention and limited working memory are two aspects of cognition that can cause problems for memory accuracy.
2. Using deep levels of processing (including elaboration, distinctiveness, and the self-reference method) can increase memory accuracy. Encoding specificity is also sometimes helpful. However, it is important to avoid the dangers of overconfidence.
3. Three general memory-improvement strategies were discussed that focus on aspects of practice: the total-time hypothesis, the distributed-practice effect, and the testing effect.

### **MEMORY STRATEGIES II: PRACTICE AND MNEMONICS**

---

1. Some useful mnemonics focus on imagery; these include visualizing the items in vivid interaction and the keyword method.
2. Other useful mnemonics focus on organization; these include chunking, the hierarchy technique, the first-letter technique, and the narrative technique.
3. Prospective memory refers to remembering to do something in the future. Although prospective and retrospective memory have somewhat different focuses, they share some important similarities.
4. People make more errors on prospective-memory tasks when they are in a divided-attention situation, when they need to disrupt a habitual activity to perform the prospective-memory task, and when they are preoccupied or otherwise under stress.
5. In general, prospective memory is more accurate if people use the same memory strategies they use in retrospective-memory tasks and if they use external memory aids.

**METAMEMORY**

1. Metacognition is your knowledge and control of your cognitive processes; three important components of metacognition are metamemory, the tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon, and metacomprehension.
2. A variety of factors influence people's metamemory accuracy. Specifically, people are more accurate when they are judging individual items, when their judgment is delayed, and when they judge their performance on multiple-choice questions, rather than performance on essays.
3. In general, students are not sufficiently aware that some memory strategies are more effective than others.
4. When the task is easy, students spend somewhat more time studying difficult material, rather than easy material. When the task is difficult and time is limited, students typically study the material that they are most likely to master.
5. The research on the tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon shows that—even when people cannot remember the word for which they are searching—they can often identify important attributes such as the sound of the word.
6. The phrase “feeling of knowing” refers to situations in which you think you could select the correct answer from several choices, even though the target isn’t actually on the tip of your tongue.
7. Studies on metacomprehension suggest that students are often overconfident in judging whether they understand the material they have read, especially if they have low reading ability or if they perceive their reading ability to be low.
8. Students’ metacomprehension can be improved if they wait a few minutes and then try to summarize the material. Good readers also use a variety of strategies to regulate their reading.

**CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS**

1. One trend throughout this chapter is that deep levels of processing can enhance your memory. Review the material in the section on memory strategies, and identify which studies use some form of deep processing. Also explain why deep processing would be important in metacognition.
2. In general, your memory is more accurate when you have a small amount of information that you need to remember. Point out why the elaboration strategy doesn’t follow this trend. Then choose at least two topics from this chapter, and use elaboration to make the material easier to remember.
3. Review the list of memory-improvement strategies in Table 6.1. Which of these did you already use before you graduated from high school? Which did you discover while studying for exams, after you entered college?

4. Without looking at Table 6.1, describe as many of the memory-improvement techniques from this chapter as you can remember. Which techniques focus on strategies, and which focus on metacognition? In each case, describe how you can use each one to remember some information from this chapter for your next exam in cognitive psychology.
5. How is prospective memory different from retrospective memory? What factors make prospective memory more difficult? Think of a specific person you know who complains about his or her memory. What hints could you provide to this person to encourage better prospective-memory performance?
6. Prior to reading this chapter, did you ever think about the topic of metamemory—even if you didn’t know this term? Recall this chapter’s discussion about factors that can influence people’s metamemory accuracy. Which factors are consistent with your own experiences?
7. What evidence suggests that people can supply information about a target, when they report that a word is on the tip of their tongue? Why is this topic related to metacognition? What other components of the tip-of-the-tongue effect and the feeling-of-knowing effect would be interesting topics for future research?
8. Several parts of this chapter emphasize that people tend to be overconfident about their ability to remember material and to understand written material. Summarize this information. Then describe how you can apply this information when you are reading and studying for your next exam in your course on cognitive psychology.
9. Some parts of the section on metacognition emphasize how people can control and modify their study strategies and reading strategies, in addition to simply knowing about their own cognitive processes. Describe the research on strategy regulation. In what ways has your own strategy regulation changed since you began college? Suppose that you have not changed: What strategies and study techniques would be most useful to modify?
10. What kind of metacomprehension tasks are relevant when you are reading this textbook? List as many different tasks as possible. Why do you suppose that metacomprehension for reading passages of text would be less accurate than people’s metamemory for learning pairs of words (e.g., the task described in Demonstration 6.1)?

## **KEYWORDS**

ecological validity  
memory strategy  
levels of processing  
elaboration  
rehearsal  
distinctiveness

self-reference effect  
encoding-specificity principle  
foresight bias  
total-time hypothesis  
retrieval-practice effect  
distributed-practice effect

spaced learning  
massed learning  
desirable difficulties  
testing effect  
mnemonics  
mental imagery

keyword method	retrospective memory	tip-of-the-tongue effect
organization	prospective memory	feeling-of-knowing effect
chunking	external memory aid	tip-of-the-finger effect
hierarchy	metacognition	embodied cognition
first-letter technique	self-knowledge	metacomprehension
narrative technique	metamemory	

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

- Benjamin, A. S. (Ed.). (2011). *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork*. New York: Psychology Press. Although some of the chapters in this book are aimed at graduate students and faculty, the majority of them provide some practical information about academic achievement.
- Brandimonte, M. A., Einstein, G. O., & McDaniel, M. A. (Eds.). (2014). *Prospective memory: Theory and applications*. Psychology Press.
- Brown, A. S. (2012). *The tip of the tongue state*. New York: Psychology Press. Here is the definitive book about both the tip-of-the-tongue effect and the feeling-of-knowing effect. In addition to the topics discussed in your textbook, Brown's book examines issues such as the cause of these phenomena and individual differences.
- Davies, G. M., & Wright, D. B. (Eds.). (2010). *Current issues in applied memory research*. New York: Psychology Press. Several chapters in Davies and Wright's book examine how research on memory can be applied to education. Other themes in their book focus on applications to law and to neuroscience.
- Dunlosky, J., & Bjork, R. A. (Eds.). (2008). *Handbook of metamemory and memory*. New York: Psychology Press. The chapters in this book are based on research, and most of them would be interesting to motivated undergraduates.
- Dunlosky, J., & Metcalfe, J. (2009). *Metacognition*. Los Angeles: Sage. Here is an excellent, well-written summary of information about metamemory, the tip-of-the-tongue effect, and related topics.

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 6.4

1. despot
2. geode
3. meridian
4. venerable
5. deciduous
6. surrogate
7. quintuplets
8. charisma
9. hemoglobin
10. pterodactyl
11. geyser
12. gizzard





## CHAPTER 7

# Mental Imagery and Cognitive Maps

### Chapter Introduction

#### Classical Research on Visual Imagery

- Overview of Mental Imagery
- Mental Rotation
- The Imagery Debate
- Visual Imagery and Ambiguous Figures

#### Factors That Influence Visual Imagery

- Distance and Shape Effects on Visual Imagery
- Visual Imagery and Interference
- Visual Imagery and Other Vision-Like Processes
- Gender Comparisons in Spatial Ability

#### Auditory Imagery

- Auditory Imagery and Pitch
- Auditory Imagery and Timbre

#### Cognitive Maps

- Distance and Shape Effects on Cognitive Maps
- Relative Position Effects on Cognitive Maps
- Creating a Cognitive Map
- The Situated Cognition Approach

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

To perceive the external world around you, you rely on previously acquired knowledge to interpret the environmental stimuli registered by the senses. In other words, perception requires both bottom-up and top-down processing (Kosslyn, Ganis, & Thompson, 2001). But, it is possible to have sensory experiences without bottom-up input. For example, take a moment to close your eyes and create a clear mental image of the cover of this textbook. Be sure to include details such as its size, shape, and color, as well as the photo of the nautilus shell. Now try to create an auditory image. Can you hear the voice of a close friend saying your name? Finally, close your eyes again and create a “mental map” of the most direct route between your current location and the nearest store where you can buy a quart of milk. In each of these example exercises, you were able to create a mental image of something without seeing or hearing it. Thus, the processes that give rise to your ability to create mental images are exclusively top-down in nature (Kosslyn & Thompson, 2000). In other words, mental imagery is knowledge-driven—it involves utilizing the information stored in long-term memory to create internal images of sounds and objects that you have previously experienced.

This chapter explores three important aspects of imagery that have intrigued contemporary researchers. First, we examine the nature of visual images, with an emphasis on the way that we conduct mental operations using these images. Then we will consider the nature of auditory images, a relatively new topic in cognitive psychology. Our third topic focuses on cognitive maps, which are mental representations of geographic information, including the environment that surrounds us.

## CLASSICAL RESEARCH ON VISUAL IMAGERY

---

**Mental imagery** (also called **imagery**), refers to the mental representation of stimuli when those stimuli are not physically present in the environment (Kosslyn et al., 2010). You can have a mental image for any sensory experience. Most of the psychological research on mental images, however, has focused on **visual imagery**, or the mental representation of visual stimuli. Fortunately, during the past decade, the research has increased for **auditory imagery**, which is the mental representation of auditory stimuli.

In this section, we first examine some key topics and questions related to research on mental imagery. We then discuss mental rotation, a form of visual imagery. Next, we consider a controversial debate in the field of mental imagery—namely, a debate about the format of the stored knowledge that we access when creating mental images.

### Overview of Mental Imagery

We use mental imagery for a wide variety of everyday cognitive activities (Denis et al., 2004; Tversky, 2005a). For example, consider a situation in which you can't find your car keys, although you know that they must be somewhere on your messy desk. You must create and maintain a mental image of your keys while you visually inspect your

messy desk. If you didn't maintain some type of mental image while you were searching, then how would you know that the coffee mug sitting on your desk isn't the thing you're looking for?

Additionally, some professions emphasize mental imagery as a crucial component of performance on the job (Reed, 2010). Would you want to fly on an airplane if your pilot had weak spatial imagery? Imagery is also important in clinical psychology. Therapists often work with clients who have psychological problems such as posttraumatic stress disorder, depression, or eating disorders. With each of these disorders, individuals sometimes report that they experience intrusive, distressing mental images (Dargan et al., 2015; Mazhari et al., 2015; Moran et al., 2015). Therapists have successfully worked with clients by encouraging them to create alternative, more positive images (Bisby et al., 2010; Brewin et al., 2010; Liu & Chan, 2015).

Spatial ability is extremely important in the **STEM disciplines**, that is, science, technology, engineering, and mathematics (Ganis et al., 2009). For instance, Albert Einstein is well known as one of the geniuses of the last 100 years. Einstein reported that his own thinking processes typically used spatial images, instead of verbal descriptions (Newcombe, 2010). Unfortunately, elementary school teachers in the United States rarely teach children about spatial skills. In fact, the curriculum may not emphasize spatial skills until students enroll in a geometry class. Psychologist Nora Newcombe (2010) describes some interesting methods for enhancing young children's spatial skills. A typical task might require students to mentally rotate a picture until it resembles one of five options. Many high school and college students believe that they cannot possibly improve their spatial skills. However, training in spatial skills improves spatial performance for students of any age (Ganis et al., 2009; Reed, 2010; Twyman & Newcombe, 2010).

Although imagery and perception share many characteristics, they are not identical. During the act of perceiving an object in the visual world (or, **perception**), for example, sensory information is registered by your sensory systems. Early after information has been registered by your senses, features of the sensory stimulus are detected (edges, lines, color, and so forth). This bottom-up information about the properties of an environmental stimulus is then processed in progressively more complex ways until a robust internal representation of the whole stimulus arises. Once this representation is constructed well enough, it is matched to information stored in your long-term memory. An object is recognized once this matching process occurs. Note, then, that the act of perceiving an object involves processing information available in the environment (bottom-up processing) while also relying upon internally stored knowledge in long-term memory to interpret the input you are receiving (top-down processing).

Just about every topic in this book relies on both bottom-up and top-down processes. They work together in concert to provide you with the ability to successfully perform some type of cognitive task. Mental imagery, however, is a rare exception. Indeed, by definition, mental imagery is knowledge-driven. You rely on what you know—and thus, information stored in your long-term memory—to create internal mental images. For example, when you create a mental image of the shape of Colorado, no one would suggest that the rods and cones in your retina are registering a Colorado-shaped pattern of stimulation. The subjective experiences for visual imagery

and visual perception are obviously different, and it takes about one-tenth of a second longer to create a visual image (Reddy et al., 2010). Sometimes, these internal mental images are created while you are lying in bed trying to fall asleep, or when you're daydreaming. In these cases, mental images arise as a result of general thought processes. In fact, the ability to create and manipulate mental images has often been considered a hallmark of creativity and imagination (Brann, 1991; Thomas, 1999). Note, however, that internal mental images are often necessary to perform some cognitive task. In the visual search example above, in which someone must find their keys on a messy desk, a mental image of the keys is necessary in order to successfully search. In this sense, mental imagery is not a form of perception, *per se*, but is a close relative of perception.

Chapter 1 of this textbook provided an overview of the history of psychology. You may recall that Wilhelm Wundt is often described as the founder of psychology. Wundt and other early psychologists considered imagery to be an important part of the discipline (Palmer, 1999). In contrast, behaviorists such as John Watson strongly opposed research on mental imagery because it could not be connected to observable behavior. In fact, Watson even argued that imagery did not exist (Kosslyn et al., 2010). As a result, North American psychologists seldom studied imagery during the behaviorist period between 1920 and 1960 (Ganis et al., 2009; Kosslyn et al., 2010). For example, I used PsycINFO to search for the term "mental imagery" in any part of every journal article published during the decade from 1950 through 1959. The search identified only 34 articles. As cognitive psychology gained popularity, however, researchers rediscovered imagery. The topic continues to be important in contemporary cognitive psychology, especially with the development of more sophisticated techniques in cognitive neuroscience (Ganis et al., 2009; Reed, 2010).

Mental imagery is a challenging topic to study. Compared with a topic such as verbal memory, the topic of mental imagery is elusive and inaccessible. Researchers have attacked this problem by using the following logic: Suppose that a mental image really does resemble a physical object. Then people should be able to make judgments about this mental image in the same way that they make judgments about the corresponding physical object (Hubbard, 2010).

For example, we should be able to rotate a mental image in the same way that we can rotate a physical object. Judgments about distance in a mental image should also be similar, as well as judgments about shape. In addition, a mental image should create interference when we try to perceive a physical object. Furthermore, we should be able to discover two interpretations of a mental image of an ambiguous figure, and we should be able to produce other vision-like effects when we construct a mental image.

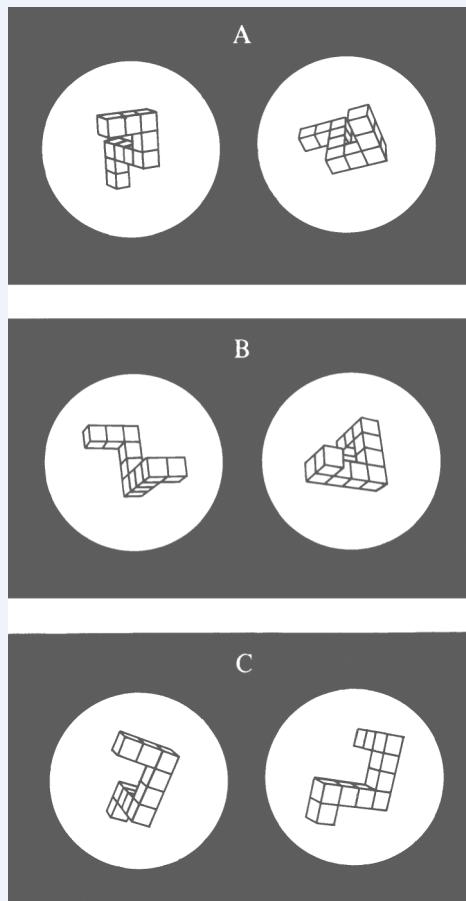
## **Mental Rotation**

As you might expect, research on mental imagery is difficult to conduct, especially because researchers cannot directly observe mental images and because they fade so quickly (Kosslyn et al., 2003; Kosslyn et al., 2006). However, psychologists have modified some research techniques that were originally developed for studying visual perception. These techniques can now be applied to mental images (Allen, 2004). As a result, the investigation of imagery has made impressive advances. Before reading any further, try Demonstration 7.1.

### Demonstration 7.1

#### Mental Rotation

For the top pair of objects, labeled *A*, look at the object on the left. Try rotating it in any direction you wish. Can you rotate it so that it matches the object on the right? Which of these three pairs of objects are the same, and which are different? Record your answers; we'll discuss this study shortly.



**Source:** Shepard, R. N., & Metzler, J. (1971). Mental rotation of three-dimensional objects. *Science*, 171, 701–703. Copyright 1971 American Association for the Advancement of Science.

Suppose that you are a researcher who wants to study whether people rotate a mental image in the same way that they rotate a physical object. It's tempting to think that you could simply ask people to analyze their mental images and use these reports as a basis for describing mental imagery. However, consider why these introspective reports could be inaccurate and biased. We may not always have conscious access to the processes associated with our mental imagery (Anderson, 1998; Pylyshyn, 2006).

Researchers have explored the mental rotation issue more than any other topic connected with imagery. Here was their reasoning. Suppose that you are holding a physical, geometric object in your hands, and you decide to rotate it. It will take you longer to rotate this physical object by 180 degrees than to rotate it only 90 degrees.

Now suppose that our mental images operate the same way that physical objects operate. Based on this logic, it will take you longer to rotate this mental image 180 degrees, instead of 90 degrees. Again, remember that this entire question was quite daring during this era. No genuine behaviorist would ever consider research about mental images!

Shepard and Metzler (1971) asked eight extremely dedicated participants to judge 1,600 pairs of line drawings like those in Demonstration 7.1. They were instructed to pull a lever with their right hand if they judged the figures to be the same, and to pull a different lever with their left hand if they judged the figures to be different. In each case, the experimenters measured the amount of time required for a decision. Notice, then, that the dependent variable is *reaction time*, in contrast to the dependent variable of *accuracy* used in most of the research we have examined in previous chapters.

Now look at Figure 7.1A, these figures require only a two-dimensional rotation, similar to rotating a flat picture. In contrast, figures in Figure 7.1B require a three-dimensional rotation, similar to rotating an object in depth.

As both graphs show, people's decision time was strongly influenced by the amount of mental rotation required to match a figure with its mate. For example, rotating a figure 160 degrees requires much more time than rotating it a mere 20 degrees. Furthermore, notice the similarity between Figures 7.1A and 7.1B. In other words, the participants in this study performed a three-dimensional rotation almost as quickly as a two-dimensional rotation. (Pairs of figures are based on different shapes, so these data are not included in either Figure 7.1A or 7.1B.)

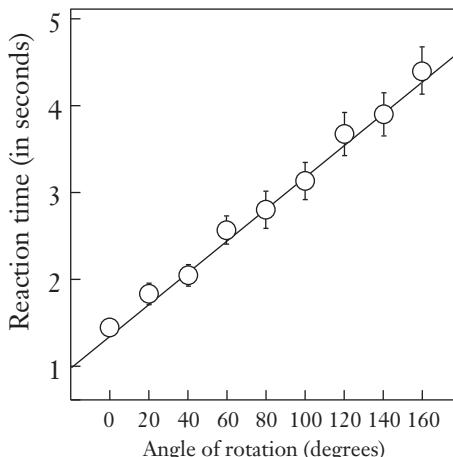
As you can see, both figures show that the relationship between rotation and reaction time is a straight line.

***Subsequent Research on Mental Rotation.*** The basic findings about mental rotation have been replicated many times. Using a variety of other stimuli, such as letters of the alphabet, researchers have found a clear relationship between angle of rotation and reaction time (e.g., Bauer & Jolicoeur, 1996; Cooper & Lang, 1996; Dahlstrom-Hakki et al., 2008; Kosslyn et al., 2006; Newcombe, 2002). That is, people make judgments more quickly if they need to rotate a mental image just a short distance.

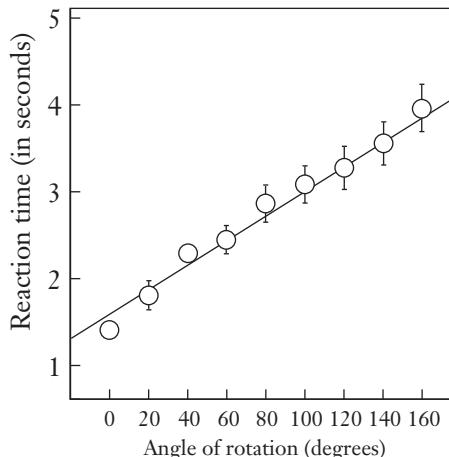
If you are left-handed, you may wonder if handedness can influence the mental rotation process. Takeda and his colleagues (2010) asked the participants in their study to look at pictures of a human hand and to identify whether they were viewing a left

**FIGURE 7.1**

**Reaction Time for Deciding That Pairs of Figures Are the Same, as a Function of the Angle of Rotation and the Nature of Rotation.**



A. Picture-plane pairs



B. Depth pairs

Note: The centers of the circles indicate the means, and the bars on either side provide an index of the variability of those means.

**Source:** Shepard, R. N., & Metzler, J. (1971). Mental rotation of three-dimensional objects. *Science*, 171, 701–703. Copyright © 1971. American Association for the Advancement of Science.

hand or a right hand. Right-handers recognized a right hand faster than a left hand. In contrast, left-handers recognized right and left hands equally quick. However, both groups recognized upright pictures faster—and more accurately—than upside-down pictures. This particular finding is consistent with the earlier research. After all, people take less time to rotate an image 0 degrees, rather than 180 degrees.

We also know that elderly people perform more slowly than younger people on a mental rotation task. In contrast, age is not consistently correlated with other imagery skills, such as sense of direction or the ability to scan mental images (Beni et al., 2006; Dror & Kosslyn, 1994).

Other research shows that deaf individuals who are fluent in American Sign Language (ASL) are especially skilled in looking at an arrangement of objects in a scene and mentally rotating that scene by 180 degrees (Emmorey et al., 1998). Why should deaf people perform so well on these mental rotation tasks? They have an advantage because they have had extensive experience in watching a narrator produce a sign. Then they must mentally rotate this sign 180 degrees. They need to perform this rotation frequently, so that they can match the perspective that they would use when producing this sign. (If you are not fluent in ASL, stand in front of a mirror and notice how you and a viewer would have very different perspectives for your hand movements.)

*Cognitive Neuroscience Research on Mental Rotation Tasks.* In one of the early neuroscience studies on mental rotation, Kosslyn, Thompson, and their colleagues (2001) examined whether people use their motor cortex when they imagine themselves rotating one of the geometric figures. These researchers instructed one group of participants to rotate—with their own hands—one of the geometric figures that had been used in Shepard and Metzler's (1971) study. They instructed a second group of participants to simply watch as an electric motor rotated this same figure.

Next, the people in both groups performed the matching task, by rotating the figures mentally. Meanwhile, the researchers conducted PET scans to see which areas of the brain the participants were using during the mental rotation task. Participants who had originally rotated the original geometric figure with their hands now showed activity in their primary motor cortex—the same part of the brain that had been active when they had rotated the figure with their hands. In contrast, consider the participants who had originally watched the electric motor as it rotated the figure. On the mental rotation task, these people now showed no activity in the primary motor cortex. Without the “hands on” experience, their primary motor cortex was not active.

The nature of the instructions during the actual mental rotation can also influence the pattern of activation in the cortex. Specifically, when people received the standard instructions to rotate the figure, their right frontal lobes and their parietal lobes were strongly activated (Wraga et al., 2005; Zacks et al., 2003). However, this pattern of activation was different when researchers modified the instructions. In a second condition, the participants were instructed to imagine rotating themselves so that they could “see” the figure from a different perspective (Kosslyn et al., 2001). These instructions produced increased activity in the left temporal lobe, as well as in a part of the motor cortex (Wraga et al., 2005; Zacks et al., 2003). Notice, then, that a relatively subtle change in wording can make a dramatic change in the way that the brain responds to a mental imagery task.

The research on mental rotation has practical implications for people who are recovering from a stroke. By watching the rotation of virtual-reality figures, these individuals can provide stimulation to their motor cortex. This form of “exercise” can shorten the time required before they make actual motor movements by themselves (Dijkerman et al., 2010; Ganis et al., 2009).

## The Imagery Debate

Now that you have read about the research on visual imagery, let's consider the famous imagery debate. For several decades, cognitive psychologists have debated the potential explanations for mental imagery.

Kosslyn and his colleagues (2006) use the term **imagery debate** to refer to an important controversy: Do our mental images resemble perception (using an analog code) or do they resemble language (using a propositional code)?

The majority of theorists believe that information about a mental image is stored in an analog code (Howes, 2007; Kosslyn et al., 2006; Reisberg et al., 2003). An **analog code** is a representation that closely resembles the physical object. Notice that the word *analog* suggests the word *analogy*, such as the analogy between the real object and the mental image.

According to the analog-code approach, mental imagery is a close relative of perception (Tversky, 2005a). When you look at a sketch of a triangle, the physical features of that triangle are registered in your brain in a form that preserves the physical relationship among the three lines. Those who support analog coding propose that your mental image of a triangle is registered in a somewhat similar fashion, preserving the same relationship among the lines. Under this framework, when you are engaged in mental imagery, you create a mental image of an object that closely resembles the actual perceptual image on your retina (Ganis et al., 2009; Kosslyn et al., 2006). Note that supporters of the analog approach do not suggest that people literally have a picture in their head (Ganis et al., 2009; Kosslyn et al., 2006). They also point out that people often fail to notice precise visual details when they look at an object. These details will also be missing from their mental image of this object (Howes, 2007; Kosslyn et al., 2006).

In contrast to the analog-code position, other theorists argue that we store images in terms of a propositional code (Pylyshyn, 2003, 2006). A **propositional code** is an abstract, language-like representation; storage is neither visual nor spatial, and it does not physically resemble the original stimulus (Ganis et al., 2009; Reed, 2010). According to the propositional-code approach, mental imagery is a close relative of language, not perception. For example, when you store a mental image of a triangle, your brain will register a language-like description of the lines and angles. Theorists have not specified the precise nature of the verbal description. However, it is abstract, and it does not resemble English or any other natural language. Your brain can then use this verbal description to generate a visual image (Kosslyn et al., 2006; Reed, 2010).

According to the propositional perspective, mental images are stored in an abstract, language-like form that does not physically resemble the original stimulus. Pylyshyn (2003, 2004, 2006) has been the strongest supporter of this perspective. Pylyshyn agrees that people do experience mental images. Pylyshyn notes, however, that these images are not a necessary, central component of imagery. He argues that it would be awkward—and perhaps even unworkable—to store information in terms of mental images. For instance, people would need a huge space to store all the images that they claim to have. Pylyshyn (2004, 2006) also emphasizes the differences between perceptual experiences and mental images. For example, you can re-examine and reinterpret a real photograph. Mental images are less likely to be so stable and easy to re-reference over time.

Teasing apart these two perspectives on the representational format of mental imagery is quite difficult. Shepard and Metzler's ground-breaking work on mental rotation, discussed above, supports an analog perspective. In general, the research on rotating geometric figures provides some of the strongest support for the analog-coding approach. We seem to treat mental images the same way we treat physical objects when we rotate them through space. In both cases, it takes longer to perform a large mental rotation than a small one, suggesting that you were considering, and thus activating, visual properties of the objects. In contrast, a propositional code would predict similar reaction times for these two conditions; the language-like description for the figure would not vary with the amount of rotation (Howes, 2007).

Neuroimaging research also provides a great deal of evidence in favor of the analog perspective. For example, the primary visual cortex is activated when people work on tasks that require detailed visual imagery (Ganis et al., 2009). This is the same part of the cortex that is active when we perceive actual visual objects. Furthermore,

researchers have studied people who have prosopagnosia. People with **prosopagnosia** cannot recognize human faces visually, though they perceive other objects relatively normally (Farah, 2004). These individuals also have comparable problems in creating visual imagery for faces (Ganis et al., 2009).

Surveying a large number of studies, Kosslyn and his colleagues (2010) conclude that visual imagery activates between about 70 and 90% of the same brain regions that are activated during visual perception. For instance, when people have brain damage in the most basic region of the visual cortex, they have parallel problems in both their visual perception and their visual imagery. Furthermore, some individuals with brain damage cannot distinguish between (1) the colors registered during visual perception, and (2) the visual imagery created in a mental image.

Additionally, as previously noted, people who have prosopagnosia cannot recognize human faces visually, though they perceive other objects relatively normally. The research shows that these individuals cannot use mental imagery to distinguish between faces as well (Kosslyn et al., 2010).

Thus, behavioral and cognitive neuroscientific data support the notion that mental imagery is represented in an analog format. There is at least one phenomenon, however, that is difficult for the analog account to accommodate—the effect of ambiguous visual images. We discuss this effect below, and provide an explanation for why a propositional account may be more applicable under certain circumstances.

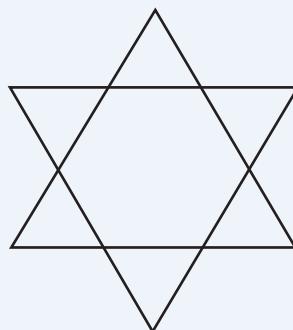
## Visual Imagery and Ambiguous Figures

Before you read further, try Demonstration 7.2, and note whether you were able to reinterpret the figure. Most people have difficulty with tasks like this.

### Demonstration 7.2

#### Imagery and an Ambiguous Figure

Look at the figure below, and form a clear mental image of the figure. Then turn to the paragraph labeled “Further instructions for Demonstration 7.2” at the bottom of Demonstration 7.3.

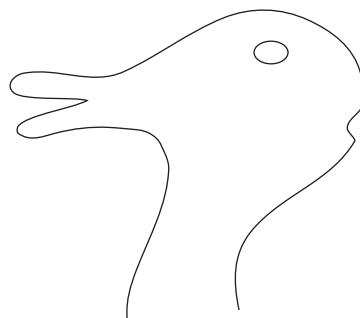


In the 1970s, Stephen Reed was concerned that mental imagery might have some limitations (Reed, 1974, 2010). Perhaps language helps us to store visual stimuli on some occasions. Reed's 1974 study tested people's ability to decide whether a specific visual pattern was a portion of a design that they had seen earlier. Specifically, Reed presented a series of paired figures. For example, people might first see a pattern like the Star of David in Demonstration 7.2, and then this figure disappeared. Next, after a brief delay, people saw a second pattern, such as a parallelogram with slanted right and left sides. In half of the trials, the second pattern was truly part of the first one (e.g., a parallelogram). In the other half, it was not (e.g., a rectangle).

Suppose that people actually do store mental images in their head that correspond to the physical objects they have seen. Then they should be able to draw forth that mental image of the star and quickly discover the parallelogram shape hidden within it. However, the participants in Reed's (1974) study were correct only 14% of the time on the star/parallelogram example. Across all stimuli, they were correct only 55% of the time, hardly better than chance.

Reed (1974) argued that people could not have stored a visual image for figures like the Star of David, given the high error rate on items like this one. Instead, Reed proposed that people sometimes store pictures as descriptions, using the kind of propositional code discussed above. For example, suppose that you stored the description in Demonstration 7.2 as a verbal code, "two triangles, one pointing up and the other pointing down, placed on top of each other." When the instructions asked you whether the figure contained a parallelogram, you may have searched through your verbal description. Your search would locate only triangles, not parallelograms. Notice that Reed's (1974) research supports the verbal propositional-code approach, rather than the analog-code approach.

Similar research explored whether people could provide reinterpretations for a mental image of an ambiguous figure. For example, you can interpret the ambiguous stimulus in Figure 7.2 in two ways: a rabbit facing to the right or a duck facing to the left. Chambers and Reisberg (1985) asked participants to create a clear mental image of

**FIGURE 7.2****An Example of an Ambiguous Figure from Chambers and Reisberg's Study.**

this figure. Next, the researchers removed the figure. The participants were then asked to give a second, different interpretation of that particular figure. None of the 15 people could do so. In other words, they apparently could not consult a stored mental image.

Next, the participants were asked to draw the figure from memory. Could they reinterpret this physical stimulus? All of them looked at the figure they had just drawn, and all 15 were able to supply a second interpretation. Chambers and Reisberg's research suggests that a strong verbal propositional code—such as “a duck that is facing left”—can overshadow a relatively weak analog code. Other similar research has replicated these findings. It's often easy to reverse a visual stimulus while you are looking at a physical picture that is ambiguous. In contrast, it's usually more difficult to reverse a *mental* image (Reisberg & Heuer, 2005). Now try Demonstration 7.3 before you read further.

### Demonstration 7.3

#### Reinterpreting Ambiguous Stimuli

Imagine the capital letter H. Now imagine the capital letter X superimposed directly on top of the H, so that the four corners of each letter match up exactly. From this mental image, what new shapes and objects do you see in your mind's eye?

*(Further instructions for Demonstration 7.2: Without glancing back at the figure in Demonstration 7.2, consult your mental image. Does that mental image contain a parallelogram?)*

It seems likely that people often use an analog code when they are thinking about fairly simple figures (like the two hands of a clock). In contrast, people may use a propositional code when the figures are more complex, as in the case of the research by Reed (1974) and Chambers and Reisberg (1985). As Kosslyn and his colleagues (2006) point out, our memory has a limited capacity for visual imagery. We may, therefore, have difficulty storing complex visual information in an analog code and then making accurate judgments about these mental images.

Verbal labels (and a propositional code) may be especially helpful if the visual stimulus is complex. For example, when I work on a jigsaw puzzle, I often find that I've attached a verbal label—such as “angel with outstretched wings”—to aid my search for a missing piece. In the case of these complex shapes, storage may be mostly propositional.

In other research, Finke and his colleagues (1989) asked people to combine two mental images, as in Demonstration 7.3. The participants in this study could indeed create new interpretations for these ambiguous stimuli. In addition to a combined X and H figure, they reported some new geometric shapes (such as a right triangle), some new letters (such as M), and some objects (such as a bow tie). Other research confirms that observers can locate similar, unanticipated shapes in their mental images (Brandimonte & Gerbino, 1996; Kosslyn et al., 2006; Rouw et al., 1997).

***Summary.*** In summary, the controversy about analog versus propositional coding is difficult to resolve. As with any big debate in cognitive psychology, there is currently no clear-cut winner (if there was, there wouldn't be any debate in the first place). The analog code apparently explains most stimuli and most tasks. And, generally speaking, the majority of people who conduct research on visual imagery support the analog position, perhaps partly because they personally experience vivid, picture-like images (Reisberg et al., 2003). Like most controversies in psychology, both the analog and the propositional approaches are probably at least partially correct, depending on the specific task. The research on ambiguous figures shows that people can create mental images using both propositional and analog codes. That is, we often use analog codes to provide picture-like representations that capture our mental images. However, when the stimuli or situations make it difficult to use analog codes, we may create a verbal representation, using a propositional code.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) In an early study on mental rotation (Shepard and Metzler, 1971), people judged whether pairs of figures in different orientations were the same or different. What did this study demonstrate?
  - a) Reaction time is related to the amount of mental rotation necessary to make same-different judgments.
  - b) It takes less time to rotate pairs in the picture plane (2-dimensional rotation) than to rotate pairs in depth (3-dimensional rotation).
  - c) The propositional-coding view is correct, and the analog view is incorrect.
  - d) Mental rotation ability was strongly related to several personality characteristics of participants.
- 2) Mental imagery uses:
  - a) top-down processing.
  - b) bottom-up processing.
  - c) both top-down and bottom-up processing.
  - d) neither top-down nor bottom-up processing.
- 3) When a person is engaged in a visual-imagery task, one part of the brain that has been recently discovered to be activated is the:
  - a) retina.
  - b) temporal lobe of the left cerebral hemisphere.
  - c) parietal lobe of the left cerebral hemisphere.
  - d) primary visual cortex.

- 4) Which of the following provides the most support for the propositional-code argument, rather than the analog-code argument?
- the research on imagery and ambiguous figures.
  - the behavioral research on mental rotation.
  - the cognitive neuroscience research on mental rotation.
  - All of the above.

## FACTORS THAT INFLUENCE VISUAL IMAGERY

---

As we have seen, the first systematic research on imagery demonstrated the similarity between rotating mental images and rotating physical objects. Researchers soon began to examine other attributes of mental images, such as the distance between two points and the shape of the mental image. In this section, we focus on a number of factors that have been shown to influence speed and accuracy on mental rotation and other visual imagery tasks. In our analysis of the literature on factors that influence visual imagery, we also focus on a series of objections that have been raised in relation to the experimental designs often employed in research on the topic. We discuss these experimental design issues in relation to mental imagery because it is a very difficult topic to research experimentally. As a result, it is correspondingly difficult to conduct well-controlled experiments that provide unequivocal evidence in support of any one account of mental imagery. It is important to note, however, that these design-related issues also apply to other experimental paradigms discussed in this book. To conclude this section, we address a controversial topic in cognitive psychology—namely, whether or not males and females differ in their spatial reasoning and other cognitive abilities.

### Distance and Shape Effects on Visual Imagery

Stephen Kosslyn is one of the most important researchers in the field of mental imagery. For example, a classic study by Kosslyn and his colleagues (1978) showed that people took a long time to scan the distance between two widely separated points on a mental image of a map that they had created. In contrast, they quickly scanned the distance between two nearby points on a mental image of that map. Later research confirms that there is a linear relationship between the distance to be scanned in a mental image and the amount of time required to scan this distance (Borst & Kosslyn, 2008; Denis & Kosslyn, 1999b; Kosslyn et al., 2006).

Some psychologists were concerned, however, about a potential problem with the research methods in these studies. For example, could the results of the research on imagery and distance be explained by experimenter expectancy, rather than a genuine influence from the distance between the two points in the mental image?

In **experimenter expectancy**, the researchers' biases and expectations influence the outcomes of the experiment. For example, when psychologists conduct research

about visual imagery, they know that longer distances should require longer scanning times. Perhaps these researchers could somehow transmit these expectations to the participants in the study. These participants might—either consciously or unconsciously—adjust their search speeds according to the researchers' expectations (Denis & Kosslyn, 1999a; Intons-Peterson, 1983).

To answer this potential criticism about experimenter expectancy, Jolicoeur and Kosslyn (1985a, 1985b) repeated the mental-map experiment that we just discussed (Kosslyn et al., 1978). However, these researchers made certain that the two research assistants—who actually administered the new study—were not familiar with the research on mental imagery. Specifically, the assistants did not know about the typical linear relationship found in the previous research. Instead, the assistants were given an elaborate and convincing (but incorrect) explanation about visual imagery. This incorrect explanation described how the participants' results should show a U-shaped relationship between visual-imagery distance and scanning time.

Interestingly, the research assistants did *not* obtain the U-shaped curve that they were told they would find. Instead, their results demonstrated the standard linear relationship: As in the earlier research, participants needed more time to scan a large mental distance, compared to a small mental distance. Experimenter expectancy, therefore, cannot account for the obtained results (Denis & Kosslyn, 1999b; Kosslyn et al., 2006).

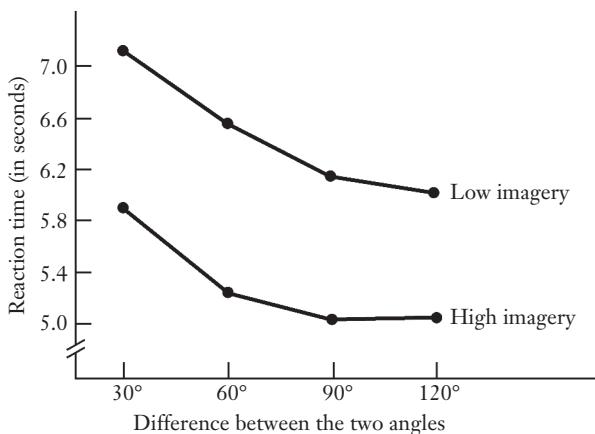
So far, we've seen that our visual images resemble real, physical images in (a) the research on rotation, and (b) the research on distance. The research on shape imagery shows the same relationship.

Consider, for example, another classic study on visual imagery. Paivio (1978) asked participants to make judgments about the angle formed by the two hands on an imaginary clock. For instance, try to visualize the two hands on a standard, non-digital clock. Next, create a visual image of the angle formed by the two hands if the time were 3:20. Now create a visual image of the angle between the two hands if the time were 7:25. Which of these two “mental clocks” has the smaller angle between the two hands?

Paivio also gave the participants several standardized tests to assess their visual-imagery ability. As you can see in Figure 7.3, the high-imagery participants made decisions much more quickly than the low-imagery participants. As Figure 7.3 also shows, participants in both groups made decisions very slowly when they compared the angle formed by the hands at 3:20 with the angle of the hands at 7:25. After all, these two angles are quite similar. In contrast, their decisions were relatively fast if the two angles were very different in size, perhaps 3:20 and 7:05.

Think about the implications of this study. With real objects, people take a long time to make decisions when two angles are very similar to each other. When the two angles are very different, people respond quickly. The research demonstrates that people show the same pattern with their visual images. According to Paivio (1978), this study demonstrates strong support for the proposal that people use analog codes, rather than propositional codes.

Additional support for analog codes comes from research with visual images that represent more complex shapes. Shepard and Chipman (1970) asked participants to

**FIGURE 7.3****The Influence of Angle Difference on Reaction Time for High-Imagery and Low-Imagery People.**

**Source:** Paivio, A. (1978). Comparison of mental clocks. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, 4, 61–71.

construct mental images of the shapes of various U.S. states, such as Colorado and Oregon. Then the participants judged the similarity between the two mental images, with respect to their shapes. For example—without looking at a map—do you think that Colorado and Oregon have similar shapes? How about Colorado and West Virginia?

These same participants also made shape-similarity judgments about pairs of states while they looked at an actual *physical* sketch of each state (rather than only its name). The results showed that the participants' judgments were highly similar in the two conditions. Once again, people's judgments about the shape of *mental* images are similar to their judgments about the shape of physical stimuli.

Let's review our conclusions about the characteristics of visual images, based on the research we have discussed so far:

1. When people rotate a visual image, a large rotation takes them longer, just as they take longer when making a large rotation with a physical stimulus.
2. People make distance judgments in a similar fashion for visual images and for physical stimuli.
3. People make decisions about shape in a similar fashion for visual images and for physical stimuli. This conclusion holds true for both simple shapes (angles

formed by hands on a clock) and complex shapes (geographic regions, like Colorado or West Virginia).

## Visual Imagery and Interference

Many studies show that your mental image can interfere with an actual physical image (e.g., Baddeley & Andrade, 1998; Craver-Lemley & Reeves, 1992; Kosslyn et al., 2006; Richardson, 1999). Let's examine the research related to interference, specifically focusing on visual imagery.

Think about a friend whom you have seen in the last day or two. Next, create a clear mental image of this friend's face. Keep this mental image in mind, and simultaneously let your eyes wander over this page. You will probably find that the task is difficult, because you are trying to "look" at your friend (in a visual image) at the same time that you are trying to look at the words on this page (a physical stimulus). Research has confirmed that visual imagery can interfere with your visual perception.

Consider a classic study about interference, conducted by Segal and Fusella (1970). In part of this study, they asked participants to create a visual image, for example, a visual image of a tree. As soon as the participant had formed the requested image, the researchers presented a real physical stimulus, for example a small blue arrow. The researchers then measured the participants' ability to detect the physical stimulus.

Segal and Fusella's (1970) results showed that people had more problems detecting the physical stimulus when the mental image was in the same sensory mode. For example, when the participants had been imagining the shape of a tree, they had trouble detecting the small blue arrow. The mental image interfered with the real visual stimulus. In contrast, when they had been imagining the sound of an oboe, they had no trouble reporting that they saw the arrow. After all, the imagined sound and the arrow—a visual stimulus—represented two different sensory modes.

In another study on visual interference, Mast and his colleagues (1999) told participants to create a visual image of a set of narrow parallel lines. Next, they were instructed to rotate their mental image of this set of lines, so that the lines were in a diagonal orientation. Meanwhile, the researchers presented a physical stimulus, a small segment of a line. The participants were told to judge whether this line segment had an exactly vertical orientation. The results showed that the imagined set of lines and the real set of lines produced similar distortions in the participants' judgments about the orientation of that line segment.

## Visual Imagery and Other Vision-Like Processes

So far, we have examined a variety of characteristics related to visual imagery. Let's briefly consider another less obvious characteristic of visual perception. We'll see that a relatively unknown visual characteristic has a mental imagery counterpart.

Research in visual perception shows that people can see a visual target more accurately if the target is presented with vertical lines on each side of this target. Research

by Ishai and Sagi (1995) shows that mental imagery produces the same masking effect. That is, people can see a visual target more accurately if they create mental images of vertical lines on each side of the target.

This study on the masking effect is especially important because of a research-methods issue called “demand characteristics.” **Demand characteristics** are all the cues that might convey the experimenter’s hypothesis to the participant. You already learned about a research-methods concept called “experimenter expectancy.” As we noted, researchers may transmit their expectations to participants in an experiment. As it happens, experimenter expectancy is one kind of demand characteristic.

However, experiments provide numerous additional kinds of demand characteristics. Some critics of the analog approach have proposed that the experimental results in imagery experiments might be traceable to one or more of these demand characteristics (Pylyshyn, 2003, 2006). For example, participants may be able to guess the results that the experimenter wants. Perhaps they might guess that a visual mental image is supposed to interfere with visual perception.

In contrast, the masking effect is virtually unknown to people who have not completed a psychology course in perception. The participants in the study by Ishai and Sagi (1995) would not know that visual targets are especially easy to see if they are surrounded by masking stimuli. Therefore, demand characteristics cannot account for the masking effect with mental images. As a result, we can be more confident that *visual imagery* really can produce the masking effect, just as *visual perception* can produce the masking effect. Visual imagery can indeed resemble visual perception.

Researchers have also examined whether mental imagery resembles visual perception in other respects. For example, people have especially good acuity for mental images that are visualized in the center of the retina, rather than in the periphery; visual perception operates the same way (Kosslyn, 1983). Other studies demonstrate additional parallels between mental images and visual perception (Kosslyn, 2001; Kosslyn & Thompson, 2000; Kosslyn et al., 2006).

## Gender Comparisons in Spatial Ability

When psychologists conduct research about individual differences in cognition, one of the most popular topics is gender comparisons. Talk-show hosts, politicians—and even university presidents—feel free to speculate about gender differences. However, they rarely consult the extensive psychology research about gender comparisons. As a result, they rarely learn that most gender differences in cognitive abilities are small (Hyde, 2005; Matlin, 2012; Yoder, 2007). Researchers have conducted literally hundreds of studies on gender comparisons in cognitive abilities. If we want to understand gender comparisons in spatial ability, for example, we cannot focus on just one study.

When the research on a topic is abundant, psychologists often use a statistical technique called a meta-analysis. **Meta-analysis** is a statistical method for combining

**TABLE 7.1****The Distribution of Effect Sizes ( $d$ ) Reported in Meta-Analyses for Three Kinds of Cognitive Skills**

	Magnitude of Effect Size			
	Close to Zero ( $d < 0.10$ )	Small ( $d = 0.11$ – $0.35$ )	Moderate ( $d = 0.36$ – $0.65$ )	Large ( $d = 0.66$ – $1.00$ )
Verbal ability	4	1	0	0
Mathematics	4	0	0	0
Spatial ability	0	4	3	1

**Source:** Based on Hyde (2005).

numerous studies on a single topic. Researchers begin by locating all appropriate studies on a topic such as gender comparisons in verbal ability. Then they perform a meta-analysis that combines the results of all these studies.

A meta-analysis yields a number called effect size, or  $d$ . For example, suppose that researchers conduct a meta-analysis of 18 studies about gender comparisons in reading comprehension scores. Furthermore, suppose that—on each of the 18 studies—females and males receive very similar scores. In this case, the  $d$  would be close to zero.

Psychologists have conducted numerous meta-analyses on cognitive gender comparisons. Hyde (2005) wrote an important article that summarized all of these previous meta-analyses. Table 7.1 shows a tally of the effect sizes for the meta-analyses that have been conducted in three major areas of cognitive ability.

As you can see in Table 7.1, four meta-analyses on verbal ability showed extremely small gender differences, with  $d$  values close to zero. One additional meta-analysis produced a  $d$  value considered to be “small,” and no meta-analyses yielded a  $d$  value considered to be either moderate or large. In other words, these studies show *gender similarities* in verbal ability.

You can also see that all four meta-analyses on mathematics ability produced  $d$  values that are close to zero, once more showing *gender similarities*. These gender similarities in math ability are extremely important, especially because the headlines in the media usually claim that males are much better than females in their math skills (Hyde, 2005; Matlin, 2012). These math comparisons are consistent with an international study that focused on eighth-grade students in 34 different countries. Interestingly, the boys’ average was higher than the girls’ average in 16 countries, the girls’ average was higher than boys’ average in 16 countries, and girls and boys had the same averages in two countries (National Center for Education Statistics, 2004).

Let’s now consider spatial ability, the topic related to our current discussion. Here, the gender differences are more substantial. Notice, however, that only one meta-analysis yielded a  $d$  value in the “large” category.

An important point is that spatial ability represents several different skills; it is not unitary (Caplan & Caplan, 2009; Chipman, 2004; Tversky, 2005b). One skill is spatial visualization. A typical task would be to ask people to look at a sketch of a busy street to find hidden drawings of human faces. Gender differences in spatial visualization are small, according to Hyde's (2005) summary of meta-analyses.

The second component of spatial ability is spatial perception. A typical task would be sitting in a dark room and adjusting an illuminated rod so that it is in an exactly vertical position. The two meta-analyses that specifically focused on spatial perception both produced  $d$  values of 0.44, a moderate gender difference (Hyde, 2005).

The third component of spatial ability is mental rotation. As you know, a typical task would be to look at two geometric figures and then decide whether they would be identical if you rotated one of the figures. Males are more likely than females to respond quickly on this task. The two meta-analyses that specifically focused on mental rotation produced  $d$  values of 0.56 and 0.73 (Hyde, 2005). For the sake of comparison, however, consider the gender differences in people's height. For height, the  $d$  is a substantial 2.0.

In other words, mental rotation is the only cognitive skill where a group of males is likely to earn higher scores than a group of females. However, we must emphasize that some studies report no gender differences in mental rotation. Furthermore, some studies report that the gender differences disappear when the task instructions are changed and when people receive training on spatial skills (Matlin, 2012; Newcombe, 2006; Terlecki et al., 2008).

In addition, a large portion of the gender differences in spatial rotation can be traced to the fact that boys typically have more experience with toys and sports (and perhaps even video games) that emphasize spatial skills (Voyer et al., 2000). In other words, this one area of cognitive gender differences can be reduced by providing girls with experience and training in spatial activities.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Which of the following statements about imagery and shape is correct?
  - a) When people judge the similarity of the shapes of two states (e.g., Colorado and Oregon) by using imagery, their judgments usually bear little or no relationship to reality.
  - b) Judgments of the similarity of the shapes of two states (e.g., Colorado and Oregon) are comparable when people are presented the actual shapes of the states or simply the names of the states.
  - c) Only when people store a mental image in terms of a verbal description are they able to identify physical figures hidden in it.
  - d) Nearly all studies conducted so far on imagery and shape have supported the propositional-coding view of mental imagery.

- 2) A recent article that summarized previous meta-analysis (Hyde, 2005) focusing on gender differences concluded that:
  - a) men outperform women on imagery tasks that require mental rotation.
  - b) men and women show little or no difference in verbal ability.
  - c) men and women show little or no difference in mathematics ability.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 3) Suppose that you read in a cognitive psychology journal that an experiment's results could be explained by demand characteristics. An example of these demand characteristics might be that:
  - a) the researcher did not give clear instructions to the participants.
  - b) the dependent variable was not sufficiently sensitive.
  - c) the manipulation of the independent variable was too subtle, due to limited range.
  - d) the participants may have guessed the experimenter's hypothesis.
- 4) According to the research on mental imagery and interference, which of the following tasks would be most difficult?
  - a) Trying to think about the sound of a particular word in French, while listening to a favorite song.
  - b) Trying to create a mental image of a friend's face, while listening to a favorite song.
  - c) Trying to mentally rotate a visual image, while listening to a favorite song.
  - d) Trying to think about the sound of a particular word in French, while mentally rotating a mental image of a friend's face.
- 5) Various experiments on visual imagery, such as one in which participants compared shapes of states of the United States, led one researcher (Paivio, 1978) to conclude that imagery coding is:
  - a) symbolic.
  - b) propositional.
  - c) structural.
  - d) analog.

---

## AUDITORY IMAGERY

Most research on the topic of mental imagery has tended to focus heavily on visual imagery, and it turns out that people tend to report more visual imagery than other types of mental imagery. Kosslyn and his colleagues (1990), for example, asked students to keep diaries about their mental imagery. They reported that about two-thirds

of their images were visual. In contrast, images for hearing, touch, taste, and smell were much less common. Psychologists show a similar lopsidedness in their research preferences. Most of the research focuses on visual imagery, though the research on auditory imagery has increased during the last decade. In contrast, psychologists rarely investigate smell, taste, or touch imagery.

As we noted at the beginning of this chapter, auditory imagery is our mental representation of sounds when these sounds are not physically present. For example, can you create a vivid auditory image of a close friend's laughter? Can you create a vivid auditory image for the first few bars of a favorite song? What other categories of auditory images can you create in your "mind's ear"?

We can typically identify a variety of "environmental sounds," even though we might not use that particular term. For example, can you create an auditory image of the whining sound made by an almost-dead car battery? In addition, we typically have auditory imagery for the distinctive noises made by a variety of animals (Wu et al., 2006). This section on auditory imagery provides an introduction to the topic.

Psychologists have lamented the relative lack of research on auditory imagery (e.g., Kosslyn et al., 2010; Vuvan & Schmuckler, 2011). For example, Hubbard (2010) reviewed the research on the topic. The first paragraph of Hubbard's article begins, "Despite the resurgence in imagery research beginning in the late 1960s and early 1970s, auditory forms of imagery have received relatively little interest" (p. 302). Hubbard also discovered that some previous articles had claimed that they had found evidence of auditory imagery, but the evidence was not convincing. As you know from the studies on visual imagery, the research methods need to be carefully designed to demonstrate clear-cut evidence of mental imagery.

Is auditory imagery less vivid than visual imagery? Rubin and Berentsen (2009) asked people in the United States and Denmark to recall an event from their life and rate its vividness. In both countries, people reported higher imagery ratings for visual imagery than for auditory imagery. Even so, the relative lack of research on auditory imagery is puzzling.

Researchers have explored some characteristics of auditory imagery such as loudness (e.g., Hubbard, 2010; Vuvan & Schmuckler, 2011). In this section, we will briefly consider two topics that have clear implications for mental imagery: (1) auditory imagery and pitch, and (2) auditory imagery and timbre.

## Auditory Imagery and Pitch

One prominent feature of auditory imagery is pitch. **Pitch** is a characteristic of a sound stimulus that can be arranged on a scale from low to high (Foley & Matlin, 2010; Plack & Oxenham, 2005). One of the classic studies on pitch was conducted by Margaret J. Intons-Peterson, who was one of the creators of the important Brown/Peterson & Peterson technique for assessing short-term memory (See Chapter 4). Intons-Peterson and her colleagues (1992) examined how quickly people could "travel" the distance between two auditory stimuli that differ in pitch.

For example, Intons-Peterson and her colleagues asked students to create an auditory image of a cat purring. Then they asked the students to "travel" from the cat-purring image to an image with a slightly higher pitch, such as a slamming door. The participants

pressed a button when they reached this slightly higher pitch. The results showed that the students needed about 4 seconds to travel that relatively short auditory distance.

The researchers also asked students to “travel” longer auditory distances, for example, from a cat purring to the sound of a police siren. The participants needed about 6 seconds to travel this relatively long distance. In the case of pitch, the distance between the two actual tones is indeed correlated with the distance between the two imagined tones.

## Auditory Imagery and Timbre

Another important characteristic of a sound is called “timbre” (pronounced “*tam-ber*”). **Timbre** describes the sound quality of a tone. For example, imagine a familiar tune—such as *Happy Birthday*—played on the flute. Now contrast that sound quality with the same song played on a trumpet. Even when the two versions of this song have the same pitch, the flute tune seems relatively pure.

Consider a study by Halpern and her colleagues (2004), which focused on people’s auditory imagery for the timbre of musical instruments. These researchers studied young adults who had completed at least 5 years of formal training in music. This requirement was necessary so that the participants would be familiar with the timbre of eight musical instruments, such as the bassoon, flute, trumpet, and violin. Each participant first listened to the sound of every instrument, until he or she could name them all easily.

To assess auditory imagery for timbre, Halpern and her colleagues asked each participant to rate the similarity of timbres in two conditions. In the *perception condition*, the participants listened to a 1.5-second segment of one musical instrument, followed by a 1.5-second segment of another instrument. They heard all possible pairings of the eight different instruments. For every pair, the participants rated the similarity of the two perceptual stimuli. In the *imagined condition*, the participants heard the names of the instruments, rather than their sounds. They heard all possible pairings of the eight names for the different instruments.

The results showed that the ratings for timbre perception and for timbre imagery were highly correlated with each other ( $r = 0.84$ ). In other words, the participants showed that their cognitive representation for the timbre of an *actual* musical instrument is quite similar to the cognitive representation for the timbre of an *imagined* musical instrument. Clearly, researchers with an interest in imagery can explore many new topics that compare the relationship between auditory perception and auditory imagery.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Which of the following have not been studied in research on auditory imagery?
  - a) pitch.
  - b) timbre.
  - c) memorability.
  - d) loudness.

- 2) According to the research on auditory imagery and pitch:
  - a) people may claim that they have auditory imagery for pitch, but the research shows no evidence of this.
  - b) people do have auditory imagery for pitch, but the research shows no evidence that this imagery is related to the actual pitch of auditory stimuli.
  - c) professional musicians have auditory imagery for pitch, and it is related to the actual pitch of auditory stimuli; nonmusicians don't demonstrate this relationship.
  - d) people take longer to mentally "travel" the distance between two sounds that differ greatly in pitch, compared to "traveling" the distance between two similar sounds.
- 3) Chapter 7 discussed one study about auditory imagery for pitch and one study about auditory imagery for timbre. According to these two studies:
  - a) imagery for pitch is not related to the pitch of the stimuli, and imagery for timbre is not related to the timbre of the stimuli.
  - b) imagery for pitch is related to the pitch of the stimuli, but imagery for timbre is not related to the timbre of the stimuli
  - c) imagery for pitch is not related to the pitch of the stimuli, but imagery for timbre is related to the timbre of the stimuli.
  - d) imagery for pitch is related to the pitch of the stimuli, and imagery for timbre is related to the timbre of the stimuli.

## COGNITIVE MAPS

---

Have you had an experience like this? You've just arrived in a new environment, perhaps for your first year of college. You ask for directions, let's say, to the library. You hear the reply, "OK, it's simple. You go up the hill, staying to the right of the Northumbria Building. Then you take a left, and Meliora Hall will be on your right. The library will be over on your left." You struggle to recall some landmarks from the orientation tour. Was Seashore Hall next to Uris Hall, or was it over near Miller Hall? Valiantly, you try to incorporate this new information into your discouragingly hazy mental map.

So far, this chapter has examined the general characteristics of mental images. This discussion primarily focused on a theoretical issue that has intrigued cognitive psychologists: Do our visual and auditory mental images resemble our perception of actual visual and auditory stimuli?

Now we consider cognitive maps, a topic that is clearly related to mental imagery. However, the research on cognitive maps focuses on the way we represent geographic space. More specifically, a **cognitive map** is a mental representation of geographic information, including the environment that surrounds us (Shelton & Yamamoto,

2009; Wagner, 2006). Notice, then, that the first two sections of this chapter emphasize our mental representations of sights and sounds. In contrast, this third section emphasizes our mental images of the *relationships* among objects, such as buildings on your college campus.

Let's discuss some background about cognitive maps, and then we'll see how distance, shape, and relative position are represented in these cognitive maps. We'll conclude this chapter by examining how we create mental maps from verbal descriptions.

Try to picture a home that you know quite well. Now picture yourself walking through this home. Does your cognitive map seem fairly accurate, or is this map somewhat fuzzy about the specific size and location of a room? A cognitive map can also represent larger geographic areas, such as a neighborhood, a city, or a country. In general, our cognitive maps represent areas that are too large to be seen in a single glance (Bower, 2008; Poirel et al., 2010; Wagner, 2006). As a result, we create a cognitive map by integrating the information that we have acquired from many successive views (Shelton, 2004; Spence & Feng, 2010). In general, the research on cognitive maps emphasizes real-world settings, as well as high ecological validity.

Research on cognitive maps is part of a larger topic called *spatial cognition*. **Spatial cognition** primarily refers to three cognitive activities: (1) our thoughts about cognitive maps; (2) how we remember the world we navigate; and (3) how we keep track of objects in a spatial array (Shelton, 2004; Spence & Feng, 2010).

Furthermore, spatial cognition is interdisciplinary in its scope. For example, computer scientists create models of spatial knowledge. Linguists analyze how people talk about spatial arrangements. Anthropologists study how different cultures use different frameworks to describe locations. Geographers examine all of these dimensions, with the goal of creating efficient maps. The topic is also relevant when architects design buildings and when urban planners construct new communities (Devlin, 2001; Tversky, 1999, 2000b).

In addition to theoretical issues related to spatial cognition, psychologists study applied topics. These include topics related to entertainment, such as video games (Spence & Feng, 2010). They also study life-and-death topics such as the communication of spatial information between air traffic controllers and airplane flight crews (Barshi & Healy, 2011; Schneider et al., 2011).

As you might expect, individual differences in spatial cognition skills are quite large (Shelton & McNamara, 2004; Smith & Cohen, 2008; Wagner, 2006). However, people tend to be accurate in judging their ability to find their way to unfamiliar locations (Kitchin & Blades, 2002). In other words, your metacognition about your spatial ability may be reasonably correct.

Furthermore, these individual differences in spatial cognition are correlated with people's scores on tests of the visuospatial sketchpad (Gyselinck & Meneghetti, 2011). Spatial cognition scores are also correlated with performance on the spatial tasks that we discussed in the first section of this chapter (Newcombe, 2010; Sholl et al., 2006). For example, people who are good at mental rotation are more skilled than others in using maps to find a particular location (Fields & Shelton, 2006; Shelton & Gabrieli, 2004).

Fortunately, people with poor spatial skills can improve their performance. Suppose that you are visiting an unfamiliar college campus (Smith & Cohen, 2008). You park your car, and you set out to find a specific building. You'll increase your chances of finding your way back to your car if you periodically turn around and study the scene you'll see on your return trip (Heth et al., 2002; Montello, 2005). As you might expect, it's also important to notice specific landmarks along this route (Ruddle et al., 2011). These strategies should improve the accuracy of your cognitive maps.

Try Demonstration 7.4 before you read further. This demonstration is based on research by Roskos-Ewoldsen and her colleagues (1998), which we will discuss shortly.

Our cognitive maps typically include survey knowledge, which is the relationship among locations that we acquire by directly learning a map or by repeatedly exploring an environment. Now look back at Demonstration 7.4. Which of the two tasks was easier? Your cognitive map will be easier to judge and more accurate if you acquire spatial information from a physical map that is oriented in the same direction that you are facing in your cognitive map.

In Question 1 of this demonstration, your mental map and the physical map have the same orientation, so this task should be relatively easy. In contrast, you need to perform a mental rotation in order to answer Question 2, so this task is more

### Demonstration 7.4

#### Learning from a Map

Study the diagram at the bottom of this demonstration for about 30 seconds, and then cover it completely. Now answer the following questions:

1. Imagine that you are standing at Position 3, facing Position 4. Point to Position 1.
2. Now, glance quickly at the diagram and then cover it completely. Imagine that you are now standing at Position 1, facing Position 2. Point to Position 4.



difficult. Research confirms that judgments are easier when your mental map and the physical map have matching orientations (Devlin, 2001; Montello, 2005; Montello et al., 2004).

Now we will consider how our cognitive maps represent three geographic attributes: distance, shape, and relative position. Theme 2 of this book states that our cognitive processes are generally accurate. This generalization also applies to cognitive maps. In fact, our mental representations of the environment usually reflect reality with reasonable accuracy, whether these cognitive maps depict college campuses or larger geographic regions.

According to Theme 2, however, when people *do* make cognitive mistakes, these mistakes can often be traced to a rational strategy. The mistakes that people display in their cognitive maps usually “make sense” because they are systematic distortions of reality (Devlin, 2001; Koriat et al., 2000; Tversky, 2000b). These mistakes reflect a tendency to base our judgments on variables that are *usually* relevant. They also reflect a tendency to judge our environment as being more well organized and orderly than it really is.

At this point, we need to introduce a useful term in cognitive psychology, called as “heuristic.” A **heuristic** (pronounced “hyoo-riss-tick”) is a general problem-solving strategy that usually produces a correct solution . . . but not always. As you will see, people often use heuristics in making judgments about cognitive maps. As a result, they tend to show systematic distortions in distance, shape, and relative position.

## Distance and Shape Effects on Cognitive Maps

How far is it from your college library to the classroom in which your cognitive psychology course is taught? How many miles separate the place where you were born from the college or university where you are now studying? People’s distance estimates are often distorted by factors such as (1) the number of intervening cities, (2) category membership, and (3) whether their destination is a landmark.

***Distance Estimates and Number of Intervening Cities.*** In one of the first systematic studies about distance in cognitive maps, Thorndyke (1981) constructed a map of a hypothetical geographic region with cities distributed throughout the map. Between any two cities on the map, there were 0, 1, 2, or 3 other cities along the route. Participants studied the map until they could accurately reconstruct it. Then they estimated the distance between specified pairs of cities.

The number of intervening cities had a clear-cut influence on their estimates. For example, when the cities were really 300 miles apart on this map, people estimated that they were only 280 miles apart when there were no intervening cities. In contrast, these target cities were estimated to be 350 miles apart with three intervening cities. Notice that this error is consistent with the concept of heuristics. If cities are randomly distributed throughout a region, two cities are usually closer together when there are no intervening cities between them. In contrast, two cities are likely to be further apart when there are three intervening cities.

**Distance Estimates and Category Membership.** Research shows that the categories we create can have a large influence on our distance estimates. For example, Hirtle and Mascolo (1986) showed participants a hypothetical map of a town, and they learned the locations on the map. Then the map was removed, and people estimated the distance between pairs of locations. The results showed that people tended to shift each location closer to other sites that belonged to the same category. For example, people typically remembered the courthouse as being close to the police station and other government buildings. However, these shifts did not occur for members of different categories. For instance, people did not move the courthouse closer to the golf course.

People show a similar distortion when they estimate large-scale distances (Tversky, 2009). For instance, Friedman and her colleagues asked college students to estimate the distance between various North American cities (Friedman et al., 2005; Friedman & Montello, 2006). Students from Canada, the United States, and Mexico judged that distances were greater when they were separated by an international border. Specifically, they judged two cities to be an average of only 1,225 miles from each other if the cities were located in the same country. In contrast, they judged two cities to be an average of 1,579 miles from each other if they were located in different countries.

In other words, the estimated difference was 354 miles when the cities were separated by an international border. In reality, however, the actual difference was only 63 miles (Friedman & Montello, 2006). Students make a similar error when they estimate distances on their own college campus, and there is an invisible border between two parts of the campus (Uttal et al., 2010; Wagner, 2006). They are reluctant to say that two buildings could be near each other if they are on different sides of that invisible border.

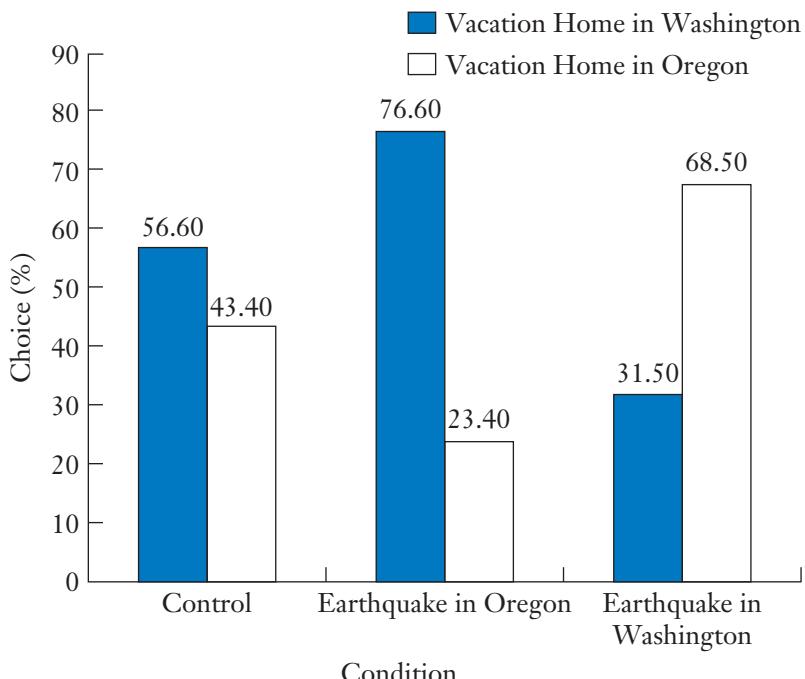
According to a phenomenon called **border bias**, people estimate that the distance between two specific locations is larger if they are on *different* sides of a geographic border, compared to two locations on the *same* side of that border. Border bias can have far-reaching consequences. For example, Mishra and Mishra (2010) asked participants to imagine that they were thinking about buying a vacation home in the mountains, and their final choices were currently in either Oregon or Washington. While they were deciding, one group was told that an earthquake had hit Wells, Oregon, in a location 200 miles from both of these vacation homes. Another group received identical instructions, except that the earthquake had hit Wells, Washington. A third group (the control group) received the same initial instructions, but no earthquake was mentioned.

Figure 7.4 shows the results. Even though the epicenter of the earthquake was the same distance from both vacation homes, the participants in the “Oregon earthquake group” were 20% more likely than the control group to choose a Washington home. Similarly, the participants in the “Washington earthquake group” were 25% more likely than the control group to choose an Oregon home.

Notice that this study demonstrates a “same-category heuristic.” It’s generally a good strategy to guess that two cities are closer together if they are in the same state, rather than in adjacent states.

**FIGURE 7.4**

**An Example of Border Bias: Percentage of Participants Choosing Each Vacation Home, as a Function of Which State Had Experienced an Earthquake.** When people hear about an earthquake, they prefer to select a home in a different state, rather than a home that is equally close, but in the same state (Mishra & Mishra, 2010).



**Source:** Mishra, A., & Mishra, H. (2010). Border bias: The belief that state borders can protect against disasters. *Psychological Science*, 21, 1582–1586. Copyright © 2010. Reprinted by permission of SAGE Publications.

**Distance Estimates and Landmarks.** We have some friends who live in Rochester, the major city in our region of upstate New York. We sometimes invite them to come down for a meeting in Geneseo, about 45 minutes away from Rochester. “But it’s so far away,” they complain. “Why don’t you come up here instead?” They are embarrassed when we point out that the distance from Geneseo to Rochester is exactly the same as the distance from Rochester to Geneseo!

The research confirms the **landmark effect**, which is the general tendency to provide shorter estimates when traveling to a landmark—an important geographical location—rather than a non-landmark (Shelton & Yamamoto, 2009; Tversky, 2005b,

2009; Wagner, 2006). For example, McNamara and Diwadkar (1997) asked students to memorize a map that displayed various pictures of objects. The map included some objects that were described as landmarks, and some objects that were not landmarks. After learning the locations, the students estimated the distance on the map (in inches) between various pairs of objects.

Consistent with the landmark effect, these students showed an asymmetry in their distance estimates. In one study, for instance, students judged distances on an informal map (McNamara & Diwadkar, 1997). They estimated that the distance was an average of 1.7 inches when traveling from the landmark to the non-landmark. However, the estimated distance was an average of only 1.4 inches when traveling from the non-landmark to the landmark. Prominent destinations apparently seem closer than less important destinations. This research also demonstrates the importance of context when we make decisions about distances and other features of our cognitive maps.

*Cognitive Maps and Shape.* Our cognitive maps represent not only distances, but shapes. These shapes are evident in map features such as the angles formed by intersecting streets. Once again, the research shows a systematic distortion. In this case, we tend to construct cognitive maps in which the shapes are more regular than they are in reality.

Consider the classic research by Moar and Bower (1983), who studied people's cognitive maps of Cambridge, England. All the participants in the study had lived in Cambridge for at least 5 years. Moar and Bower asked people to estimate the angles formed by the intersection of two streets, without using a map.

The participants showed a clear tendency to "regularize" the angles so that they were more like 90-degree angles. For example, three intersections in Cambridge had "real" angles of 67, 63, and 50 degrees. However, people *estimated* these same angles to be an average of 84, 78, and 88 degrees. As you may recall, the sum of the angles in a triangle should be 180 degrees, but in this study, the sum of the estimated angles was 250 degrees. Furthermore, this study showed that seven of the nine angles were significantly biased in the direction of a 90-degree angle.

What explains this systematic distortion? Moar and Bower (1983) suggest that we employ a heuristic. When two roads meet in most urban areas, they generally form a 90-degree angle. When people use the **90-degree-angle heuristic**, they represent angles in a mental map as being closer to 90 degrees than they really are.

You may recall a similar concept in the discussion of memory schemas in Chapter 5. It is easier to store a schematic version of an event, rather than a precise version of the event that includes all the trivial details. This 90-degree-angle heuristic has also been replicated in other settings (Montello et al., 2004; Tversky, 2005b; Wagner, 2006).

## Relative Position Effects on Cognitive Maps

Which city is farther west—San Diego, California or Reno, Nevada? If you are like most people—and the participants in a classic study by Stevens and Coupe (1978)—the

question seems ludicrously easy. Of course, San Diego would be farther west, because California is west of Nevada. However, if you consult a map, you'll discover that Reno is in fact *west* of San Diego. Which city is farther north—Detroit or its “twin city” across the river, Windsor, in Ontario, Canada? Again, the answer seems obvious; any Canadian city must be north of a U.S. city!

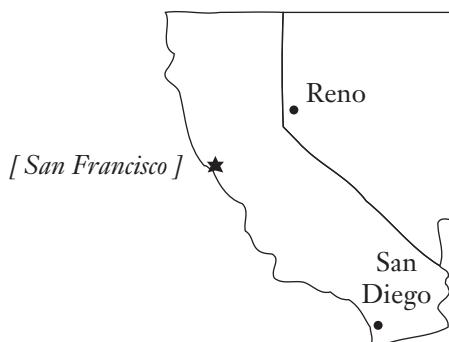
Tversky (1981, 1998) points out that we use heuristics when we represent relative positions in our mental maps—just as we use heuristics to represent the angles of intersecting streets as being close to 90-degree angles, and just as we represent curves as being symmetrical. Tversky points out that these heuristics encourage two kinds of errors:

1. We remember a slightly tilted geographic structure as being either more vertical or more horizontal than it really is (the rotation heuristic).
2. We remember a series of geographic structures as being arranged in a straighter line than they really are (the alignment heuristic).

**The Rotation Heuristic.** According to the **rotation heuristic**, a figure that is slightly tilted will be remembered as being either more vertical or more horizontal than it really is (Taylor, 2005; Tversky, 2000b, 2009; Wagner, 2006). For example, Figure 7.5 shows that the coastline of California is obviously slanted. When we use the rotation heuristic for our cognitive map of California, we make the orientation more vertical by rotating the coastline in a clockwise fashion. Therefore, if your

**FIGURE 7.5**

**The Correct Locations of San Diego and Reno.** This figure shows that Reno is farther west than San Diego. According to the rotation heuristic, however, we tend to rotate the coastline of California into a more nearly vertical orientation. As a result, we incorrectly conclude that San Diego is farther west than Reno.



cognitive map reflects the distorting effects of the rotation heuristic, you will conclude (erroneously) that San Diego is west of Reno.

Similarly, the rotation heuristic encourages you to create a horizontal border between the United States and Canada. Therefore, you'll make the wrong decision about Detroit and Windsor. In reality, Windsor, in Canada, is south of Detroit.

Let's look at some research on the rotation heuristic. Tversky (1981) studied people's mental maps for the geographic region of the San Francisco Bay Area. She found that 69% of the students at a Bay Area university showed evidence of the rotation heuristic. When the students constructed their mental maps, they rotated the California coastline in a more north–south direction than is true on a geographically correct map. However, keep in mind that some students—in fact, 31% of them—were not influenced by this heuristic.

We also have evidence for the rotation heuristic in other cultures. People living in Israel, Japan, and Italy also tend to mentally rotate geographic structures. As a result, these structures appear to have either a more vertical or a more horizontal orientation in a mental map than in reality (Glicksohn, 1994; Tversky et al., 1999).

**The Alignment Heuristic.** According to the **alignment heuristic**, a series of separate geographic structures will be remembered as being more lined up than they really are (Taylor, 2005; Tversky, 1981, 2000b; 2009). To test the alignment heuristic, Tversky (1981) presented pairs of cities to students, who were asked to select which member of each pair was north (or, in some cases, east).

For example, one pair was Rome and Philadelphia. As Figure 7.6 shows, Rome is actually north of Philadelphia. However, because of the alignment heuristic, people tend to line up the United States and Europe so that they are in the same latitude. We know that Rome is in the southern part of Europe. We also know that Philadelphia is in the northern part of the United States. Therefore, we conclude—incorrectly—that Philadelphia is north of Rome.

Tversky's results indicated that many students showed a consistent tendency to use the alignment heuristic. For example, 78% judged Philadelphia to be north of Rome, and 12% judged that they were at the same latitude. Only 10% correctly answered that Rome is north of Philadelphia. On all eight pairs of items tested by Tversky, an average of 66% of participants supplied the incorrect answer. Other researchers have confirmed that people's cognitive maps are especially likely to be biased when northern cities in North America are compared with southern cities in Europe (Friedman et al., 2002).

The rotation heuristic and the alignment heuristic may initially sound similar. However, the rotation heuristic requires rotating a *single* coastline, country, building, or other figure in a clockwise or counterclockwise fashion so that its border is oriented in a nearly vertical or a nearly horizontal direction. In contrast, the alignment heuristic requires lining up *several separate* countries, buildings, or other figures in a straight row. Both heuristics are similar, however, because they encourage us to construct cognitive maps that are more orderly and schematic than geographic reality.

The heuristics we have examined in this chapter make sense. For example, our city streets tend to have right-angle intersections. Furthermore, a picture is generally hung

**FIGURE 7.6**

**The Correct Locations of Philadelphia and Rome.** This figure shows that Philadelphia is farther south than Rome. According to the alignment heuristic, however, we tend to line up Europe and the United States. As a result, we incorrectly conclude that Philadelphia is north of Rome.



on a wall in a vertical orientation, rather than at a slant. In addition, a series of houses is typically lined up so that they are equally far from the street.

However, when our mental maps rely too strongly on these heuristics, we miss the important details that make each stimulus unique. When our top-down cognitive processes are too active, we fail to pay enough attention to bottom-up information. In fact, the angle at an intersection may really be 70 degrees. Furthermore, that coastline may not run exactly north–south. In addition, those two continents are not really arranged in a neat horizontal line.

### Creating a Cognitive Map

In everyday life, we often read or hear a description of a particular environment. For instance, a friend calls to give you directions to her house. You have never traveled there before, yet you create a cognitive map as you hear her describing the route. A cognitive map is a mental representation of geographic information, including the environment that surrounds us.

Similarly, a neighbor describes the setting in which his car was hit by a truck, or you may read a mystery novel explaining where the dead body was found in relation to the broken vase and the butler's fingerprints. In each case, you typically create a cognitive map.

It's important to emphasize that our cognitive maps are not perfect "map-in-the-head" replicas of geographic reality (Shelton & Yamamoto, 2009). However, they do help us represent the spatial aspects of our environment. When we encounter a description of a spatial setting, we do not simply store these isolated statements in a passive fashion. Instead—consistent with Theme 1—we actively create a cognitive map that represents the relevant features of a scene (Carr & Roskos-Ewoldsen, 1999; Tversky, 2005a, 2005b). Furthermore, people combine information from separate statements and combine them to form one integrated cognitive map (Newcombe & Huttenlocher, 2000).

Let's examine how people create these cognitive maps, typically based on verbal descriptions. We will begin by considering the classic research on this topic. Then we'll examine the spatial framework model, as well as information about the characteristics of cognitive maps.

In a classic study, Franklin and Tversky (1990) presented verbal descriptions of ten different scenes, such as a barn or a hotel lobby, for example, "You are at the Jefferson Plaza Hotel. . ." Each description mentioned five objects located in plausible positions in relation to the observer (above, below, in front, in back, to the left side, or to the right side). The description mentioned only five objects, so that the memory load would not be overwhelming.

After the participants had read each description, they were instructed to imagine that they were turning around to face a different object. They were then asked to specify which object was located in each of several directions. (e.g., which object is "above your head"? ) In all cases, the researchers measured how long the participant took to respond to the question.

Franklin and Tversky were especially interested in discovering whether response time depended upon the location of the object that was being tested. Do we make all those decisions equally quick?

These researchers found that people could rapidly answer which objects were above or below; their reaction times were short for these judgments. People required somewhat longer to decide which objects were ahead or behind. Furthermore, they took even longer to decide which objects were to the right or to the left. This research has been replicated in additional research (e.g., Bryant & Tversky, 1999). In all these studies, people judged the vertical dimension more quickly than ahead–behind or left–right dimensions. Do these results match your intuitions?

Franklin and Tversky (1990) also asked the participants to describe how they thought they had performed the task. All participants reported that they had constructed images of the environment as they were reading. Most of them also reported that they had constructed imagery that represented their own point of view as an observer of the scene.

*The Spatial Framework Model.* To explain their results, Franklin and Tversky proposed the spatial framework model (Franklin & Tversky, 1990; Tversky, 1991, 1997, 2005a, 2005b). The **spatial framework model** emphasizes that the above–below spatial dimension is especially important in our thinking, the front–back dimension is moderately important, and the right–left dimension is least important.

When we are in a typical upright position, the vertical (above–below) dimension is especially important for two reasons:

1. The vertical dimension is correlated with gravity, neither of the other two dimensions has this advantage. Gravity has an important asymmetric effect on the world we perceive; objects fall downward, not upward. Because of its association with gravity, the above–below dimension should be particularly important, and thus particularly accessible. (Notice, then, that this asymmetry is “good,” because we make decisions more quickly.)
2. The vertical dimension on an upright human’s body is physically asymmetric. That is, the top (head) and the bottom (feet) are very easy to tell apart, and so we do not confuse them with each other.

These two factors combine to help us make judgments about the above–below dimension very rapidly.

The next most prominent dimension is the front–back dimension. When we are upright, the front–back dimension is not correlated with gravity. However, we usually interact with objects in front of us more easily than with objects in back of us, introducing an asymmetry. Also, a human’s front half is not symmetric with the back half, again making it easy to distinguish between front and back. These two characteristics lead to judgment times for the front–back dimension that are fairly fast, although not as fast as for the above–below dimension.

The least prominent dimension is right–left. This dimension is not correlated with gravity, and we usually perceive objects equally well, whether they are on the right or the left. Most of us show minor preferences for our right or left hand when we manipulate objects. However, this dimension does not have the degree of asymmetry we find for the front–back dimension. Finally, your right half is roughly symmetrical with your left half. You can probably remember occasions when you confused your right hand with your left hand, or when you told someone to turn left when you meant right. Apparently, we need additional processing time to ensure that we do not make this error. Therefore, right–left decisions take longer than either above–below or front–back decisions, consistent with other research (Bower, 2008).

In related studies, researchers have examined how people process directions on a physical map. The results demonstrate that people can make north–south (above–below) decisions significantly faster than east–west (right–left) decisions (Newcombe, 2002; Wagner, 2006).

In summary, then, Franklin and Tversky’s spatial framework model proposes that the vertical or above–below dimension is most prominent for an upright observer (Franklin & Tversky, 1990; Tversky, 2005a, 2005b). The front–back dimension is next most prominent, and the right–left dimension is least prominent. Our cognitive maps, therefore, reveal certain biases. These biases are based on our long-term interactions with our bodies and with the physical properties of the external world (Tversky, 2005a, 2005b).

All the research on cognitive maps provides strong testimony for the active nature of human cognitive processes (Theme 1). We take in information, synthesize it, and go beyond the information we have received, so that we create a model to represent our

knowledge (Tversky, 2005a, 2005b). As you will see throughout the rest of this textbook, an important general characteristic of our cognitive processes is our tendency to make inferences, so that we can draw conclusions beyond the information that we currently possess.

### The Situated Cognition Approach

We have just seen how people make decisions about spatial locations, based on the human body and the world that we inhabit (Tversky, 2009). For example, the context of our bodies helps us make up-down decisions more quickly than front-back decisions, which are easier than right-left decisions.

Some cognitive psychologists point out that the situated cognition approach helps us understand many cognitive tasks. For example, situated cognition is important when we create mental maps (this chapter), form concepts (Chapter 8), and solve problems (Chapter 11). According to the **situated cognition approach**, we make use of helpful information in the immediate environment or situation. Therefore, our knowledge depends on the context that surrounds us (Robbins & Aydede, 2009; Tversky, 2009). As a result, what we know depends on the situation that we are in.

As Tversky (2009) points out, spatial thinking is vitally important for humans. You need to know where to go to find food, water, and shelter, and you need to find your way back home. One index of the central importance of spatial thinking is the phrases we use. For instance, we say, “Things are looking up,” “That was an emotional high,” “His spirits are down today,” and “I seem to be going around in circles.” We also make spatial diagrams to represent relationships. For example, you might create a diagram of your family tree, the roles of people in an organization, and the classification of various world languages.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Many experimental findings support the view that cognitive maps are:
  - a) highly detailed and accurate, much like corresponding physical maps.
  - b) fairly accurate, and errors that they contain tend to be rational.
  - c) only slightly accurate, since they usually contain random errors.
  - d) very inaccurate, with little or no resemblance to physical reality.
- 2) A systematic distortion seen in cognitive maps is that people tend to construct cognitive maps in which:
  - a) angles are aligned at approximately 30–45 degree angles instead of at a 90 degree angle.
  - b) distances seem longer if the intervening space is empty than if it is filled (e.g., with many cities).

- c) figures and curves tend to be remembered as less symmetrical and regular than they are in reality.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 3) When people receive a verbal description of a particular environment, such as directions to someone's house, they create representations to represent relevant features of a scene. These representations are called:
- a) cognitive maps.
  - b) propositional codes.
  - c) symbolic codes.
  - d) mental models.
- 4) According to the spatial framework model (Franklin & Tversky, 1990):
- a) the vertical (above–below) dimension is especially prominent in thinking and reacting.
  - b) the horizontal (left–right) dimension is especially prominent in thinking and reacting.
  - c) the frontal (front–back) dimension is not very prominent in thinking and reacting.
  - d) three spatial dimensions—vertical, horizontal, and frontal—are about equally prominent in thinking and reacting.

## ◎ Section Summary Points

---

### CLASSICAL RESEARCH ON VISUAL IMAGERY

---

1. Spatial ability is important in the STEM disciplines; teachers can provide helpful training in spatial skills.
2. The amount of time that people take to rotate a mental image depends on the extent of the rotation, just as when we rotate a real, physical object. Deaf people use mental rotation during signing; they also perform well on mental rotation tasks. The nature of the mental rotation instructions has an influence on the region of the brain that is activated.
3. A controversy in cognitive psychology has focused on mental imagery, specifically, whether information is stored in picture-like analog codes or language-like propositional codes. Research on the characteristics of mental images addresses this issue.
4. In several studies, the participants are instructed to create a mental image for an ambiguous figure; they may have difficulty reinterpreting this mental image so that they see a different figure.

5. According to neuroscience research, visual imagery activates about 70–90% of the same brain regions that are activated during visual perception. Furthermore, people with prosopagnosia cannot recognize human faces visually, and they also cannot create a mental image of a face.
6. The majority of research supports the analog viewpoint, as described by Kosslyn and his colleagues, but some people—on some tasks—apparently use a propositional code, as described by Pylyshyn.

## **FACTORS THAT INFLUENCE VISUAL IMAGERY**

---

1. People take longer to “travel” a long mental distance, in contrast to a short mental distance. This finding is apparently not due to experimenter expectancy.
2. When judging the shapes of mental images or visual images, people take longer to make decisions when the two stimuli have very similar physical shapes. This conclusion applies to simple shapes (e.g., the hands on a clock), as well as complex shapes (e.g., the shapes of U.S. states).
3. Visual images can interfere with visual perception; this conclusion applies to the perception of figures such as trees, as well as line segments.
4. Another vision-like property of mental images is enhanced acuity when a target is flanked by imaginary masks; this type of research is important because demand characteristics would be minimal.
5. Meta-analyses on spatial ability show small to moderate gender differences in spatial visualization and spatial perception; gender differences are somewhat larger in mental rotation, but these differences can be reduced by experience in spatial activities.

## **AUDITORY IMAGERY**

---

1. Researchers have commented on the lack of research on auditory imagery, especially because auditory processes are an important part of human cognition; furthermore, some previous studies did not provide clear-cut evidence for auditory imagery.
2. Research on pitch shows that people can quickly travel the mental distance between two imagined musical tones that are similar in pitch; the “travel time” is longer when the two tones are different in pitch.
3. The word “timbre” refers to the sound quality of a tone. People listened to pairs of tones produced by a variety of musical instruments, and then they rated the perceived similarity of each pair. They also imagined the pairs of tones produced by the same musical instruments, and then they rated their similarity. Timbre perception and timbre imagery were highly correlated.

**COGNITIVE MAPS**

1. A cognitive map is a mental representation of the surrounding environment; the research on this topic often emphasizes real-world settings, and it is interdisciplinary in scope.
2. Individual differences in spatial cognition are large, and they are correlated with mental rotation ability.
3. You can make judgments about spatial cognition more easily if your cognitive map matches the orientation of a physical map.
4. Our cognitive maps usually represent reality with reasonable accuracy. However, we make systematic errors in these maps, usually reflecting the tendency to base our judgments on heuristics. We make judgments based on variables that are typically relevant, and we represent our environment as being more regular than it really is.
5. Estimates of distance on cognitive maps can be distorted by the number of intervening cities and by the category membership of the buildings on the cognitive maps. In addition, we estimate that landmarks are closer than a location that is not a landmark.
6. Shapes on cognitive maps can be distorted so that the angles formed by two intersecting streets are closer to 90 degrees than they are in reality.
7. The relative positions of geographic structures on cognitive maps can be distorted so that a slightly tilted structure will be remembered as being more vertical or more horizontal than it really is (rotation heuristic). Furthermore, a series of geographic structures will be remembered as being more lined up than they really are (alignment heuristic).
8. We often create cognitive maps of an environment that are based on a verbal description. In these maps, the up-down dimension has special prominence, and we make these judgments quickly. We make front-back judgments more slowly. The right-left dimension is most difficult, and we make these decisions very slowly. Franklin and Tversky (1990) explain these data in terms of the spatial framework model. We also make north-south decisions more quickly than the east-west decisions.
9. The situated cognition approach emphasizes that we make use of helpful information in the immediate environment and the context of the situation.

**CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS**

1. Summarize the two theoretical approaches that focus on the characteristics of mental images: the analog code and the propositional code. Describe the findings about mental rotation, size, shape, reinterpreting ambiguous figures, and any other topics you recall. In each case, note which theory the results support.

2. Most of this chapter deals with visual imagery, with a brief description of auditory imagery. We have little information about imagery in the other senses. How could you design a study on taste imagery that would be conceptually similar to one of the studies mentioned in the sections on visual imagery and auditory imagery?
3. According to the research in cognitive neuroscience, what evidence do we have that visual imagery resembles perception? Why does this research avoid the problem of demand characteristics, which might be relevant in other imagery research?
4. How do the studies on imagery and interference support the viewpoint that visual imagery operates like actual perceptions? Describe how the research on interference supports the analog storage of information about objects.
5. Suppose that you see a newspaper headline, “Males Have Better Spatial Ability, Study Shows.” When reading this article, what cautions should you keep in mind, based on the discussion about gender comparisons in spatial ability?
6. The second section of this chapter summarized some of the research on auditory imagery. Discuss this research, and describe why it is more difficult to study than visual imagery. How could researchers study auditory imagery and interference?
7. Cognitive maps sometimes correspond to reality, but sometimes they show systematic deviations. Discuss the factors that seem to produce systematic distortions when people estimate distance on mental maps.
8. What heuristics cause systematic distortions in geographic shape and in relative position represented on cognitive maps? How are these related to two concepts we discussed in earlier chapters—namely, top-down processing (Chapter 2) and schemas (Chapter 5)?
9. According to Franklin and Tversky’s spatial framework model, the three dimensions represented in our cognitive maps are not equally important. Which dimension has special prominence? How does the spatial framework model explain these differences?
10. Cognitive psychologists often ignore individual differences. However, this chapter examined several ways in which individuals differ with respect to mental imagery and spatial cognition. Describe this information, and suggest other areas in which researchers could examine individual differences.

## KEYWORDS

mental imagery  
imagery  
visual imagery  
auditory imagery  
perception

STEM disciplines  
perception  
imagery debate  
analog code  
propositional code

prosopagnosia  
experimenter expectancy  
demand characteristics  
meta-analysis  
pitch

timbre  
cognitive map  
spatial cognition  
heuristic

border bias  
landmark effect  
90-degree-angle heuristic  
rotation heuristic

alignment heuristic  
cognitive map  
spatial framework model  
situated cognition approach

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

---

Brockmole, J. R. (Ed.). (2009). *The visual world in memory*. New york: psychology press. Two chapters in brockmole's book are especially relevant to the discussion of mental imagery, one on visual mental imagery and another on visual memory and navigation. Other chapters focus on memory for faces and real-world scenes.

Hubbard, T. L. (2010). Auditory imagery: empirical findings. *Psychological bulletin*, 136, 302–329. This clearly written article discusses many intriguing topics related to imagery for sounds, including harmony, sounds during dreaming, and auditory hallucinations.

Kosslyn, S. M. (2007). *Clear and to the point: 8 psychological principles for compelling powerpoint® presentations*. New york: oxford university press. You have probably watched some powerpoint® presentations that were difficult to follow. Stephen kosslyn's expertise in visual imagery makes him the perfect guide for creating clear presentations!

Reed, S. K. (2010). *Thinking visually*. New york: psychology press. Psychologists have written numerous books about language and concepts, but remarkably few about visual imagery. Stephen reed's book compares images with words, and it also discusses topics such as the production of images and spatial metaphors.





## CHAPTER 8

# General Knowledge

### Chapter Introduction

#### Background and Approaches to Semantic Memory

The Prototype Approach

The Exemplar Approach

Comparing the Prototype and Exemplar Approaches

#### Network Models of Semantic Memory

Anderson's ACT-R Approach

The Parallel Distributed Processing Approach

#### Schemas and Scripts

Background on Schemas and Scripts

Schemas and Memory Selection

Schemas and Boundary Extension

Schemas and Memory Abstraction

Schemas and Memory Integration

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

The knowledge that you possess provides you with an exquisite ability to process and interpret information in the environment. For example, a bee may buzz past you as you are standing at a bus stop. Although its physical form, path of movement, and its buzzing sound are registered by your senses, you must have knowledge of a bee—and the characteristic properties of bees—in order to recognize it for what it is (and, to realize that there's a chance that you might get stung). Your semantic memory is your memory for general facts about the world around you. The first half of this textbook emphasizes that your general world knowledge plays a strong role in how your cognitive processes operate and in how you interpret the input you receive. We did not discuss, however, any details about how your general world knowledge is organized in your mind.

In this chapter, we first consider some background information about the world knowledge that you possess. We then explore three different frameworks that have been developed in order to explain how world knowledge is stored and organized. We conclude by examining scripts and schemes. These are knowledge-related principles that exist to facilitate the integration of incoming information from the environment with the vast amount of knowledge stored in your long-term memory.

## BACKGROUND AND APPROACHES TO SEMANTIC MEMORY

---

Consider the following sentence:

When Lisa was on her way back from the store with the balloon, she fell and the balloon floated away.

Think about all the information that you assume when you are reading this sentence. Now think about all of the inferences that you make. An **inference** refers to the logical interpretations and conclusions that were never part of the original stimulus material. For instance, consider just the word *balloon*. You know that balloons can be made of several lightweight substances, that they can be filled with air or a lightweight gas, and that their shape can resemble an animal or a cartoon character. However, a balloon is unlikely to be created from a hiking boot, it is unlikely to be filled with raspberry yogurt, and it is unlikely to be shaped like the Eiffel Tower.

Now cover all the rest of this page, beginning with the line of asterisks, and reread that entire sentence about the balloon. Think of five or more additional inferences that you are likely to make.

\* \* \* \* \*

Here are some of the inferences that students in my classes have reported: Lisa is probably a female child, not a 40-year-old man, and she probably bought the balloon in the store. Furthermore, the balloon was attached to a string, but the other end of the string was not firmly attached to Lisa. When Lisa fell, she probably let go of the string. She may have scraped her knee, and it may have bled. As you can see, a sentence that

initially seemed simple is immediately enriched by an astonishing amount of general knowledge about objects and events in the world. General knowledge allows you to go beyond a verbatim interpretation of a stimulus (such as the sentence above) by making inferences, or by making predictions about other similar stimuli (Landauer & Dumais, 1997; Papadopoulos et al., 2011).

**Semantic memory** refers to our organized knowledge about the world (Schwartz, 2011; Wheeler, 2000). If you are a typical English-speaking adult, you know the meaning of about 20,000 to 100,000 words (Baddeley et al., 2009; Saffran & Schwartz, 2003). You also know a tremendous amount of information about each word (Schmitt, 2014). For example, you know that a cat has fur and that an apple has seeds. You also know that a car is a good example of a vehicle...but an elevator is *not* a good example.

Semantic memory is often contrasted with **episodic memory**, which contains information about events that happen to us. Chapters 5 and 6 emphasized different aspects of episodic memory. The distinction between semantic and episodic memory is not clear-cut (McNamara & Holbrook, 2003). However, the term *semantic memory* usually refers to knowledge or information; it does not specify how we acquired that information (Barsalou, 2009). An example of semantic memory would be: "Tegucigalpa is the capital of Honduras." In contrast, episodic memory implies a personal experience, because episodic memory emphasizes when, where, or how this event happened to you (Corballis & Suddendorf, 2010; McNamara & Holbrook, 2003). An example of episodic memory would be: "This morning in my Political Science course, I learned that Tegucigalpa is the capital of Honduras."

As we'll see in this current chapter, when people are given one specific piece of information, they can build from it. In fact, they actively retrieve additional stored knowledge about word relationships and other likely inferences. Accordingly, we will also consider the nature of schemas, or general knowledge about an object or event. A schema allows us to understand much more than just the simple combination of words within a sentence. We'll return to a discussion of schemas and related topics in the third section of this chapter.

Let's now discuss some background information about semantic memory before we examine several theoretical models of how it operates.

In normal conversation, the term *semantics* refers to the meaning of individual words. Psychologists, however, use the term *semantic memory* in a much broader sense (McNamara & Holbrook, 2003). For example, semantic memory includes general knowledge (e.g., "Martin Luther King, Jr., was born in Atlanta, Georgia"). It also includes lexical or language knowledge (e.g., "The word *justice* is related to the word *equality*"). In addition, semantic memory includes conceptual knowledge (e.g., "A square has four sides"). Semantic memory influences most of our cognitive activities. For instance, semantic memory helps us determine locations, read sentences, solve problems, and make decisions. Categories and concepts are essential components of semantic memory. In fact, you need to divide up the world into categories in order to make sense of your knowledge (Davis & Love, 2010).

A **category** is a set of objects that belong together. Your cognitive system considers these objects to be at least partly equivalent (Barsalou, 2009; Chin-Parker & Ross, 2004; Markman & Ross, 2003). For example, the category called "fruit" represents a certain

category of food items. A category tells us something useful about their members (Close et al., 2010; Murphy, 2010; Ross & Tidwell, 2010). For example, suppose that you hear someone say, “Rambutan is a fruit.” You conclude that you should probably eat it in a salad or a dessert, instead of frying it with onions and freshly ground pepper.

Psychologists use the term **concept** to refer to your mental representations of a category (Murphy, 2010; Rips et al., 2012; Wisniewski, 2002). In other words, the physical category called “fruit” is stored as a mental representation distributed throughout your cerebral cortex. For instance, you have a concept of “fruit,” which refers to your mental representation of the objects in that category. Incidentally, I will follow the tradition in cognitive psychology of using italics for the actual word names (e.g., *justice*) and quotation marks for categories and concepts (e.g., “fruit”).

Each of your academic courses requires you to form concepts (Barsalou, 2009; Goldstone & Kersten, 2003; Hannon et al., 2010). In an art history course, you may need to create a concept called “15th-century Flemish painting,” and in a Spanish course, you learn a concept called “people whom you greet with the ‘usted’ form of a verb.”

In previous chapters, we discussed the situated cognition approach to cognitive psychology. According to the **situated cognition approach**, we make use of information in the immediate environment or situation. As a result, our knowledge often depends on the context that surrounds us (Robbins & Aydede, 2009; Tversky, 2009). With respect to our general knowledge, we tend to code a concept in terms of the context in which we learned this information (Barsalou, 2009; Perry, Samuelson, & Burdinie, 2014). Without these rich resources, it’s often difficult to transfer a concept from the classroom to the context of a real-life situation, as you may discover when you enter an art museum or when you try to use your Spanish if you travel to Latin America.

Your semantic memory allows you to organize the objects you encounter. Even though the objects are not identical, you can combine together a wide variety of similar objects by using a single, one-word concept (Milton & Wills, 2004; Wisniewski, 2004; Yamauchi, 2005). This coding process greatly reduces the space required for storage, because many objects can all be stored with the same label.

Your concepts also allow you to make numerous inferences when you encounter new examples from a category (Barsalou, 2009; Davis & Love, 2010; Jones & Ross, 2011). For example, even a young child knows that a member of the category “fruit” has the attribute “you can eat it.” When she encounters a new kind of fruit, she makes the inference (usually correctly) that you can eat it. As we noted earlier, these inferences allow you to go beyond the given information, greatly expanding your knowledge. Otherwise—if you had no concepts—you would need to examine each new chair you encountered, in order to figure out how to use it (Murphy, 2002).

But, how do we decide which objects are similar? In the following discussion, we’ll examine two current approaches to semantic memory. Each approach provides a somewhat different perspective on the nature of similarity. These approaches include (1) the prototype approach, and (2) the exemplar approach\*

---

\* An earlier approach, called the *feature comparison model*, proposed that we store concepts in memory according to a list of necessary characteristics (features). Most cognitive psychologists now believe that this model is not flexible enough to account for the way we create and use real-world categories and concepts.

According to researchers who study semantic memory, each model can account for some aspect of it (Markman, 2002). In fact, it's unlikely that the wide variety of concepts could all be represented in semantic memory in the same fashion (Haberlandt, 1999; Hampton, 1997a). Therefore, as you read about these two approaches, you do not need to pick a favorite—each approach may more successfully capture experimental data under different sets of circumstances. We'll discuss this issue again at the end of this section.

Before continuing any further, however, I want to make one very important point. As an adult, you possess knowledge about many properties of the world: how events typically unfold, what different objects tend to look like, names of objects and people, and so forth. But, this knowledge exists for a reason. You come to possess this vast amount of knowledge as a result of learning about the world through experience with it. Thus, in order to truly appreciate the nature of semantic memory, one must focus not only on the knowledge possessed by an individual, but also on how one comes to possess that knowledge over the course of development. Indeed, knowledge states possessed by a 4 year old are quite different than those possessed by an 18 year old, which are in turn quite different than those possessed by a 60 year old. This observation suggests that the way that we process, interpret, and interact with our external world changes as a function of how we currently understand it (e.g., Lupyan, 2010; 2012). You'll likely address many of these issues in a developmental psychology or cognitive development course.

## The Prototype Approach

According to a theory proposed by Eleanor Rosch, we organize each category on the basis of a prototype. A **prototype** is the item that is the best, most typical example of a category; a prototype therefore is the ideal representative of this category (Fehr & Sprecher, 2009; Murphy, 2002; Rosch, 1973). According to this **prototype approach**, you decide whether a particular item belongs to a category by comparing this item with a prototype. If the item is similar to the prototype, you include that item within this category (Jäkel et al., 2008; Sternberg & Ben-Zeev, 2001; Wisniewski, 2002).

For example, you would conclude that a robin is a bird because it matches your ideal prototype for a bird. Suppose, however, that the item you are judging is quite different from the prototype, for example, a bee. In this case, you place the item in another category (the category “insect”), where it more closely resembles that category’s prototype.

Rosch (1973) also emphasizes that members of a category differ in their **prototypicality**, or the degree to which they are representative of their category. A robin and a sparrow are very prototypical birds, whereas an ostrich and a penguin are typically nonprototypes. However, the situated cognition approach emphasizes the importance of context and specific situations. In the context of a zoo, for example, you might consider an ostrich and a penguin to be prototypical (Schwartz, 2011).

To help clarify the concept of prototypes, think of a prototype, or most typical member, for a particular group of students on your campus, perhaps students with a particular academic major. Also think of a nonprototype (“You mean he’s an art major? He doesn’t seem at all like one!”). Then try Demonstration 8.1 before you read further.

### Demonstration 8.1

#### Guessing Prototype Ratings

Take a sheet of paper and write the numbers 1 through 12 in a column, beginning at the top left side of the page. Now look at the list of 12 items listed below. Think about which item is the *best* example of the category, “clothing.” Write that object’s name next to the number 1. Write the name of the second-best example of clothing next to the number 2, and so forth.

Bathing suit; Coat; Dress; Jacket; Pajamas; Pants; Shirt; Shoes; Skirt; Socks; Sweater; Underwear.

When you have completed the ranking, look at Table 8.1. As you can see, this table lists the “average prototypicality rating” that students supplied for each of these 12 types of clothing (Rosch & Mervis, 1975). Transfer each prototypicality rating from Table 8.1 to the appropriate item in your own list. For example, a bathing suit has a prototype rating of 11. As an informal method of assessing your responses, calculate a total for the ranks that you supplied for items 1 through 4, then for items 5 through 8, and finally for items 9 through 12.

**TABLE 8.1**  
**Prototype Ratings for Words in Three Categories**

Item	Clothing	Vehicle	Vegetable
1	Pants	Car	Peas
2	Shirt	Truck	Carrots
3	Dress	Bus	String beans
4	Skirt	Motorcycle	Spinach
5	Jacket	Train	Broccoli
6	Coat	Trolley car	Asparagus
7	Sweater	Bicycle	Corn
8	Underwear	Airplane	Cauliflower
9	Socks	Boat	Brussels sprouts
10	Pajamas	Tractor	Lettuce
11	Bathing suit	Cart	Beets
12	Shoes	Wheelchair	Tomato

**Source:** Rosch, E. H., & Mervis, C. B. (1975). Family resemblances: Studies in the internal structure of categories. *Cognitive Psychology*, 7, 573–605.

Does your idea about prototypes match the pattern in Table 8.1? You may find that a few of your rankings differ greatly from those based on the participants in the norms gathered by Rosch and Mervis (1975). If so, can you suggest an explanation?

Some classic earlier theories had proposed that an item could belong to a category as long as it possessed the appropriate necessary and sufficient features (Markman, 1999; Minda & Smith, 2011). In those theories, category membership is very clear-cut. For example, for the category “bachelor,” two defining features would be *male* and *unmarried*.

However, don’t you think that your 32-year-old unmarried male cousin would be a much better example of a bachelor than either your 2-year-old nephew or an elderly Catholic priest? All three individuals are indeed male and unmarried. Therefore, a “necessary and sufficient” model would need to conclude that all three deserve to be categorized as “bachelors.” That conclusion doesn’t seem reasonable. In contrast, the prototype approach would argue that not all members of the category “bachelor” are created equal. Instead, your cousin is a more prototypical bachelor than your nephew or the priest (Lakoff, 1987).

Eleanor Rosch and her colleagues, as well as other researchers, have conducted numerous studies about the characteristics of prototypes. Their research demonstrates that all members of a category are not really equal (Medin & Rips, 2005; Murphy, 2010; Rogers & McClelland, 2004). Instead, a category tends to have a graded structure. A **graded structure** begins with the most representative or prototypical members, and it continues on through the category’s nonprototypical members.

Let us examine several important characteristics of prototypes. Then we will discuss another important component of the prototype approach, which focuses on several different levels of categorization.

***Characteristics of Prototypes.*** Prototypes differ from the nonprototypical members of categories in three major respects. As you will see, prototypes have a special, privileged status within a category.

1. *Prototypes are supplied as examples of a category.* Several studies have shown that people judge some items to be better examples of a concept than other items. In a classic study, for example, Mervis and her colleagues (1976) examined some norms. These norms are based on examples that people had provided for categories such as “birds,” “fruit,” and “sports.” Mervis and her colleagues then asked a different group of people to supply prototype ratings for each of these examples.

According to a statistical analysis, the items that were rated most prototypical were the same items that people had supplied most frequently in the category norms. For instance, for the category “bird,” people judged a robin to be very prototypical, and *robin* was very frequently listed as an example of the category “bird.” In contrast, people rated a penguin as low on the prototype scale, and *penguin* was only rarely listed as an example of the category “bird.” In other words, if someone asks you to name a member of a category, you will probably name a prototype.

Furthermore, the prototype approach accounts well for the typicality effect (Murphy, 2002; Rogers & McClelland, 2004). In this procedure, participants are asked whether an item belongs to a particular category. The **typicality effect** occurs when

people judge typical items (prototypes) faster than items that are not typical (non-prototypes). For instance, when judging whether items belong to the category “bird,” people judge *robin* more quickly than *penguin* (Dale et al., 2007; Farmer et al., 2006; Hampton, 1997b; Heit & Barsalou, 1996). Theorists point out that the typicality effect operates with everyday items, so the results are more useful than research conducted only with artificial concepts (Rips et al., 2012).

2. *Prototypes are judged more quickly than nonprototypes, after semantic priming.* The **semantic priming effect** means that people respond faster to an item if it was preceded by an item with similar meaning. The semantic priming effect helps cognitive psychologists understand important information about how we retrieve information from memory (McNamara, 2005; McNamara & Holbrook, 2003).

The research shows that semantic priming facilitates people’s responses to prototypes significantly more than it facilitates their responses to nonprototypes. Imagine, for example, that you are participating in a study on priming. Your task is to judge pairs of similar colors and to answer whether they are the same. On some occasions, you see the name of the color before you must judge the pair of colors; these are the primed trials. On other occasions, you do not see a color name as a “warning”; these are the unprimed trials. Rosch (1975) tried this priming setup for both prototype colors (e.g., a true, bright red) and nonprototype colors (e.g., a muddy red).

Rosch’s results showed that priming was very helpful when people made judgments about prototypical colors. Specifically, they responded more quickly after primed trials than after nonprimed trials. However, priming actually inhibited the judgments for nonprototypical colors. In other words, if you see the word *red*, you expect to see a true, bright red color. However, if the color is a dark, muddy red, the priming offers no advantage. Instead, you actually need extra time in order to reconcile your image of a bright, vivid color with the muddy color you actually see on the screen.

3. *Prototypes share attributes in a family resemblance category.* Before we examine this issue, let’s introduce a new term called family resemblance. **Family resemblance** means that no single attribute is shared by all examples of a concept; however, each example has at least one attribute in common with some other example of the concept (Love & Tomlinson, 2010; Milton & Wills, 2004; Rosch & Mervis, 1975).

Rosch and Mervis (1975) examined the role of prototypes in family resemblance categories. They asked a group of students to make prototypicality judgments about members of several categories. As you can see in Table 8.1, for example, the students rated a car as being the most prototypical vehicle and a wheelchair as being the least prototypical vehicle on this list. Then, Rosch and Mervis asked a different group of people to list the attributes possessed by each item. The results showed that the most prototypical item also had the largest number of attributes in common with the other items in the category. For example, a car (the most prototypical vehicle) has wheels, moves horizontally, and uses fuel. In contrast, an elevator has relatively few attributes in common with other items.

Check the categories “vegetable” and “clothing” in Table 8.1. Do the most prototypical items share more attributes with other items, compared to the nonprototypical

items? Furthermore, is there any attribute you can identify that is both necessary and sufficient for either of these categories? Alternatively, would you conclude that the items on each list share only a “family resemblance” to one another?

**Levels of Categorization.** We have just examined three characteristics of prototypes that differentiate them from nonprototypes. The second major portion of prototype theory examines the way that our semantic categories are structured in terms of different levels of categorization.

Consider these examples: Suppose that you are sitting on a wooden structure that faces your desk. You can call that structure by several different names: *furniture*, *chair*, or *desk chair*. You can also refer to your pet as a *dog*, a *spaniel*, or a *cocker spaniel*. You can tighten the mirror on your car with a *tool*, a *screwdriver*, or a *Phillips screwdriver*.

In other words, an object can be categorized at several different levels. Some category levels are called **superordinate-level categories**, which means that they are higher-level or more general categories. “Furniture,” “animal,” and “tool” are all examples of superordinate-level categories. **Basic-level categories** are moderately specific. “Chair,” “dog,” and “screwdriver” are examples of basic-level categories. Finally, **subordinate-level categories** refer to lower-level or more specific categories. “Desk chair,” “collie,” and “Phillips screwdriver” are examples of subordinate categories.

As you continue to read the rest of this description of prototype theory, keep in mind that a prototype is *not* the same as a basic-level category. A prototype is the best example of a category. In contrast, a basic-level category refers to a category that is neither too general nor too specific.

Basic-level categories seem to have special status (Rogers & McClelland, 2004; Rosch et al., 1976; Wisniewski, 2002). In general, they are more useful than either superordinate-level categories or subordinate-level categories. Let’s examine how these basic-level categories seem to have special privileges, in contrast to the more general or the more specific category levels.

1. *Basic-level names are used to identify objects.* Try naming some of the objects that you can see around you. You are likely to use basic-level names for these objects. You will mention *pen*, for example, rather than the superordinate term *writing instrument* or the subordinate term *Paper Mate Flair pen*.

Eleanor Rosch and her colleagues (1976) asked people to look at a series of pictures and identify each object. They found that people typically preferred to use basic-level names. Apparently, the basic-level name gives enough information without being overly detailed (Medin et al., 2000; Murphy, 2010; Rogers & McClelland, 2004).

In addition, people produce the basic-level names faster than either the superordinate or the subordinate names (Kosslyn et al., 1995; Rogers & McClelland, 2004). Furthermore, when people see superordinate or subordinate terms, they frequently remember the basic-level version of these terms when they are later tested for recall (Pansky & Koriat, 2004). In other words, the basic level does have special, privileged status.

2. *Basic-level names are more likely to produce the semantic priming effect.* Eleanor Rosch and her colleagues (1976) used a variant of the semantic priming task. In this version, the researchers present the name of an object, followed by two pictures. The participant must decide whether these two pictures are the same as one another. For example, you might hear the word *apple* and see pictures of two identical apples. The priming is effective because the presentation of this word allows you to create a mental representation of this word. This mental representation helps when you make the decision quickly.

Rosch and her colleagues showed that priming with basic-level names was indeed helpful. The participants made faster judgments if they saw a basic-level term like *apple* before judging the apples. However, priming with superordinate names (such as *fruit*) was not helpful. Apparently, when you hear the word *fruit*, you create a general representation of fruit, rather than a specific representation that helps you make a judgment about apples.

3. *Different levels of categorization activate different regions of the brain.* Neuroscience research using PET scans has examined whether different regions of the brain tend to process different category levels (Kosslyn et al., 1995; Rips et al., 2012). On a typical trial, a participant might be asked to judge whether a word (e.g., *toy*, *doll*, or *rag doll*) matched a particular picture.

This research showed that a superordinate term (e.g., *toy*) is more likely than a basic-level term (e.g., *doll*) to activate part of the prefrontal cortex. This finding makes sense, because this part of the cortex processes language and associative memory. If you need to decide whether the picture of the doll qualifies as a toy, you must consult your memory about category membership.

In contrast, the research showed that subordinate terms (e.g., *rag doll*) are more likely than basic-level terms (e.g., *doll*) to activate part of the parietal region of the brain. The parietal lobe is active when you perform a visual search. Again, this finding makes sense. To answer the question about a rag doll, you must shift your attention away from the general shape of the object. For example, you need to conduct a visual search, so that you can determine if the fabric and the style of the doll indeed permit it to be categorized as a “rag doll.”

*Conclusions About the Prototype Approach.* The prototype approach can account for our ability to form concepts about groups that are loosely structured. For example, we can create a concept for stimuli that merely share a family resemblance, when the members of a category have no single characteristic in common.

An ideal model of semantic memory must, however, acknowledge that concepts can be unstable and variable. For example, our notions about the ideal prototype can shift as time passes and the context changes. In Demonstration 8.1, did you notice that the study, published in 1975, listed *dress* as a very prototypical example of clothing? Consider a related study by Laura Novick (2003) about prototypical vehicles. She found that U.S. college students rated *airplane* as being a prototypical vehicle

during the period immediately following the terrorist attack of September 11, 2001. In contrast, *airplane* had been considered a nonprototypical vehicle in studies during the 5 years prior to this date. Furthermore, when the media coverage decreased after the attack, *airplane* decreased in prototypicality. In fact, 4.5 months after the attack, *airplane* was no longer a prototypical vehicle.

Another problem with the prototype approach is that we often do store specific information about individual examples of a category. An ideal model of semantic memory would therefore need to include a mechanism for storing this specific information, as well as prototypes (Barsalou, 1990, 1992).

The prototype theory clearly accounts for a number of important phenomena. Let's now examine a second approach to semantic memory, which emphasizes that your concept of a vehicle or an animal or a vegetable also includes information about some of the less obvious members of the category, rather than just the most prototypical member.

## The Exemplar Approach

The **exemplar approach** argues that we first learn information about some specific examples of a concept; then we classify each new stimulus by deciding how closely it resembles all of those specific examples (Benjamin & Ross, 2011; Love & Tomlinson, 2002; Schwartz, 2011). Each of those examples stored in memory is called an **exemplar**. The exemplar approach emphasizes that your concept of "dog" would include information about numerous examples of dogs you have known (Benjamin & Ross, 2011; Murphy, 2002). In contrast, the prototype approach would argue that your prototype of a dog would be an *idealized* representation of a dog, with average size for a dog and average other features—but not necessarily like any particular dog you've ever seen.

Consider another example. Suppose that you are taking a course in psychological disorders. Suppose also that you have just read four case studies in your textbook, and each case study described a depressed individual. You then read an article that describes a woman's psychological problems, but the article does not specify her disorder. You decide that she fits into the category "depressed person" because this description closely resembles the characteristics of those four earlier exemplars. Furthermore, this woman's problems do not resemble any exemplars in a set of case studies that you read last week, when you were learning about anxiety disorders.

The exemplar approach has successfully predicted people's performance on artificial categories, such as cartoon faces that can be shown with or without glasses, smiling or frowning, and so on (Medin & Rips, 2005; Rehder & Hoffman, 2005). How does this approach work with categories we use in our everyday lives? Before you read further, try Demonstration 8.2, which is based on a study by Evan Heit and Lawrence Barsalou (1996).

 **Demonstration 8.2****Exemplars and Typicality**

- A. For the first part of this demonstration, take out a sheet of paper and write the numbers 1 through 7 in a column. Then, next to the appropriate number, write the first example that comes to mind for each of the following categories:
1. amphibian
  2. bird
  3. fish
  4. insect
  5. mammal
  6. microorganism
  7. reptile
- B. For the second part of the demonstration, look at each of the items you wrote on the sheet of paper. Rate how typical each item is for the category “animal.” Use a scale where 1 = not at all typical, and 10 = very typical. For example, if you wrote *barracuda* on the list, supply a number between 1 and 10 to indicate the extent to which a barracuda is typical of an animal.
- C. For the final part of this demonstration, rate each of the seven categories in Part A in terms of how typical each category is for the superordinate category “animal.” Use the same rating scale as in Part B.

**Source:** Partly based on a study by Heit & Barsalou, 1996.

Heit and Barsalou (1996) wanted to determine whether the exemplar approach could explain the structure of several superordinate categories, such as “animal.” When people make judgments about animals, do they base these judgments on specific exemplars or general prototypes?

Heit and Barsalou (1996) asked a group of undergraduates to supply the first example that came to mind for each of the seven basic-level categories in Part A of Demonstration 8.2. Then a second group of undergraduates rated the typicality of each of those examples, with respect to the superordinate category “animal.” For instance, this second group would rate each example—such as *frog* or *salamander*—in terms of whether it was typical of the concept “animal.” That second group also rated the seven basic-level categories. (I made this demonstration simpler, though not as well controlled; it includes all three tasks.)

Heit and Barsalou (1996) then assembled all the data. They wanted to see whether they could create an equation that would accurately predict—for the category

“animal”—the typicality of the rating of the seven categories (“amphibian,” “bird,” “fish,” and so on), based on the exemplars generated in a task like Task A of Demonstration 8.2. Specifically, they took into account the frequency of each of those exemplars. For example, the basic-level category “insect” frequently produced the exemplar *bee* but rarely produced the exemplar *Japanese beetle*. They also took into account the typicality ratings, similar to those you provided in Task B of the demonstration.

The information about exemplar frequency and exemplar typicality did accurately predict which of the seven categories were most typical for the superordinate category “animal” (Task C). In fact, the correlation between the predicted typicality and the actual typicality was statistically significant ( $r = +.92$ ), indicating an extremely strong relationship. For example, mammals were considered the most typical animals, and microorganisms were the least typical.

The prototype approach suggests that our categories consider only the most typical items (Wisniewski, 2002). If this proposal is correct, then we can forget about the less typical items, and our categories would not be substantially changed. In another part of their study, Heit and Barsalou (1996) tried eliminating the less typical exemplars from the equation. The correlation between predicted typicality and actual typicality decreased significantly.

Notice the implications of this study: Suppose that you are asked a question such as, “How typical is an insect, with respect to the category ‘animal’?” To make that judgment, you certainly think about a very prototypical insect—perhaps a combination of a bee and a fly. However, you also include some information about a caterpillar, a grasshopper, and maybe even a Japanese beetle.

## Comparing the Prototype and Exemplar Approaches

Both of these approaches propose that you make decisions about category membership by comparing a new item against some stored representation of the category (Markman, 1999; Murphy, 2002). If the similarity is strong enough, you conclude that this new item does indeed belong to the category. In many situations, these two approaches make similar predictions about semantic memory (Rips et al., 2010).

However, the prototype approach proposes that your stored representation is *a typical member of the category*. In contrast, the exemplar approach proposes that your stored representation is *a collection of numerous specific members of the category* (Jäkel et al., 2008; Medin & Rips, 2005; Yang & Lewandowsky, 2004).

Furthermore, the exemplar approach emphasizes that people do not need to perform any kind of abstraction process (Barsalou, 2003; Heit & Barsalou, 1996; Knowlton, 1997). For example, suppose that you had read four case studies about depressed people. You would not need to devise a prototype—an ideal, typical person with depression. The exemplar approach argues that creating a prototypical person would force you to discard useful, specific data about individual cases.

One problem with the exemplar approach, however, is that our semantic memory would quickly become overpopulated with numerous exemplars for numerous categories (Love & Tomlinson, 2010; Nosofsky & Palmeri, 1998; Sternberg & Ben-Zeev, 2001). The exemplar approach may therefore be more suitable when you think about a

category that has relatively few members (Knowlton, 1997). For instance, the exemplar approach might operate well for the category “tropical fruit,” unless you happen to live in a tropical region of the world.

In contrast, the prototype approach may be more suitable when considering a category that has numerous members. For example, a prototype may be the most efficient approach for a large category such as “fruit” or “animal.” Despite the encouraging results from Heit and Barsalou’s (1996) study, the exemplar approach may be simply too bulky for some purposes. In many situations, it is not effective to use a classification strategy based purely on exemplars (Erickson & Kruschke, 1998, 2002).

Furthermore, individual differences may be substantial in the way people represent categories. Perhaps some people store information about specific exemplars, especially for categories in which they have expertise. Other people may construct categories that do not include information about specific exemplars (Thomas, 1998). Instead, these individuals may construct categories based on more generic prototypes.

In reality, your semantic memory seems to be quite flexible. The prototype approach and the exemplar approach may both operate, and a concept could include information about both prototypes and specific exemplars (Love & Tomlinson, 2010; Minda & Smith, 2011; Wisniewski, 2002). In fact, one possibility is that the left hemisphere of your brain tends to store prototypes, and the right hemisphere tends to store exemplars (Bruno et al., 2003; Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Laeng et al., 2003). People may in fact use a combination of prototype strategies and exemplar strategies when they form categories in everyday life.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) An important feature of semantic memory is that:
  - a) its capacity has clear-cut limits.
  - b) it allows us to draw inferences that extend beyond the information supplied in the original stimulus.
  - c) we are very aware of the properties of semantic memory.
  - d) it primarily stores information about important events in our lives.
- 2) A category is:
  - a) a group of objects that belong together.
  - b) a place to store information.
  - c) a description of how to do a series of actions.
  - d) a cognitive map.
- 3) Research on prototypes reveals that they:
  - a) judged or supplied as good examples of a category.
  - b) facilitated more by semantic priming than are other examples of a category.

- c) share many attributes in a family resemblance category.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 4) Family resemblance means that:
- a) the prototype theory is not correct.
  - b) each example shares at least one attribute in common with some other example of the concept.
  - c) all examples of a concept meet one specific criterion.
  - d) most of the examples would be familiar to adolescents and adults.
- 5) The category “car” is:
- a) a superordinate-level category.
  - b) a basic-level category.
  - c) a subordinate-level category.
  - d) an example of a script.

## NETWORK MODELS OF SEMANTIC MEMORY

---

The prototype and exemplar approaches both focus on categorization—that is, whether an item belongs to a category. In contrast, network approaches are more concerned about the interconnections among related items. Think for a moment about the large number of associations you have to the word *apple*. How can we find an effective way to represent the different aspects of meaning for *apple* that are stored in memory? A number of theorists favor network models. These **network models** of semantic memory propose a network-style organization of concepts in memory, with numerous interconnections.

The meaning of a particular concept, such as “apple” or “psychology,” depends on the other concepts to which it is connected. The network models typically represent each concept as a **node**, or one unit located within the network. When you see or hear the name of a concept, the node representing that concept is activated. The activation expands or spreads from that node to other connected nodes, a process called **spreading activation**. The classic network theory of semantic memory was developed by Allan Collins and Elizabeth Loftus (1975). In this chapter, we will consider two more recent network approaches—Anderson’s ACT-R Theory and the Parallel Distributed Processing (PDP) approach.

### Anderson’s ACT-R Approach

John Anderson of Carnegie Mellon University and his colleagues have constructed a series of network models, which they now call *ACT-R* (Anderson, 2000, 2009; Anderson & Schooler, 2000; Anderson & Schunn, 2000; Anderson et al., 2004). **ACT-R** is

an acronym for “Adaptive Control of Thought-Rational”; this approach attempts to account for human performance on a wide variety of tasks (Anderson, 2009; Anderson et al., 2005).

The models that we’ve considered so far have a limited goal: to explain how we organize our cognitive concepts. In contrast, Anderson created ACT-R and its variants to explain every topic in your textbook. For example, these topics would include memory, learning, spatial cognition, language, reasoning, problem solving, and decision making (Anderson et al., 2004; Morrison & Knowlton, 2012).

Obviously, a theory that attempts to explain all of cognition is extremely complex. However, we will focus on the model’s more specific view of **declarative knowledge**, or knowledge about facts and things. As you can see, declarative knowledge is the essence of this current chapter. Important earlier network models focused on networks for individual words (e.g., Collins & Loftus, 1975). Anderson, in contrast, designed a model based on larger units of meaning. According to Anderson (1990, 2009), the meaning of a sentence can be represented by a **propositional network**, which is a pattern of interconnected propositions.

Anderson and his colleagues define a **proposition** as the smallest unit of knowledge that people can judge to be either true or false. For instance, the phrase *white cat* does not qualify as a proposition because we cannot determine whether it is true or false. According to Anderson’s model, each of the following three statements qualifies as a proposition:

1. Susan gave a cat to Maria.
2. The cat was white.
3. Maria is the president of the club.

These three propositions can appear by themselves, but they can also be combined into a sentence, such as the following:

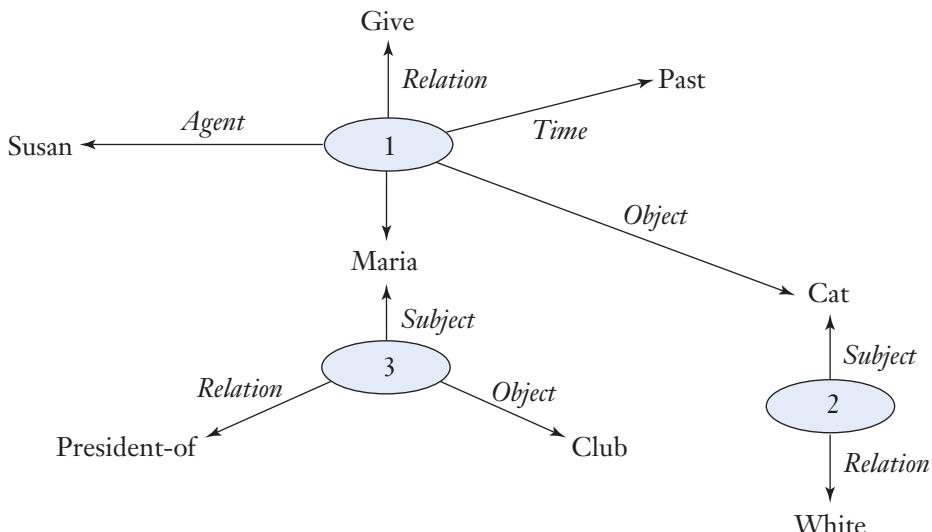
Susan gave a white cat to Maria, who is the president of the club.

Figure 8.1 shows how this sentence could be represented by a propositional network. As you can see, each of the three propositions in the sentence is represented by a node, and the links are represented by arrows. Notice, too, that the network represents the important relationships in these three propositions. However, Figure 8.1 does not represent the exact wording of that key sentence. Propositions are abstract; they do not represent a specific set of words.

Furthermore, Anderson suggests that each of the concepts in a proposition can be represented by its own individual network. Figure 8.2 illustrates just a small part of the representation of the word *cat* in memory. Imagine what the propositional network in Figure 8.2 would look like if we could replace each of the concepts in that network with an expanded network representing the richness of meanings you have acquired. (e.g., consider just the meaning of the concept *catfood*.) These networks need to be complicated in order to accurately represent the dozens of associations that we have for each item in semantic memory.

**FIGURE 8.1**

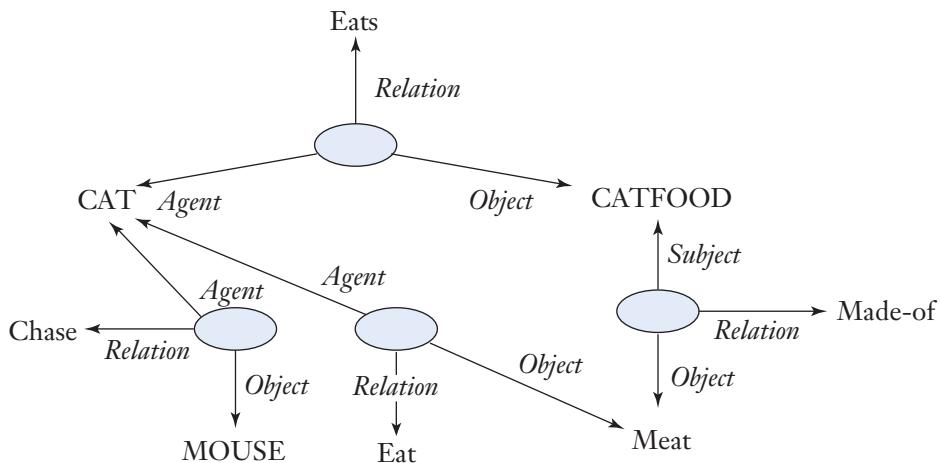
**A Propositional Network Representing the Sentence “Susan gave a white cat to Maria, who is the president of the club.”**



Anderson's model of semantic memory makes some additional proposals. For example, the links between nodes become stronger as they are used more often (Anderson, 2000; Anderson & Schunn, 2000; Sternberg & Ben-Zeev, 2001). Practice is vitally important in developing more extensive semantic memory (Anderson & Schooler, 2000).

Anderson's model has been highly praised for its skill in integrating cognitive processes and for its scholarship. Anderson and his colleagues have also conducted research, using functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI). For instance, they examined how the changes in learning are reflected in selected regions of the cortex and the subcortex (Anderson et al., 2004; Anderson et al., 2005). For example, one task required people to access information that would be essential for performing other tasks. Anderson and his colleagues (2008) discovered that a specific region of the frontal lobe is activated in this situation.

ACT-R exhibits broad coverage. Its design allows for the effective modeling of human performance in many cognitive tasks. The design of the model, however, makes no appeal to neurobiological plausibility. That is, the model is not intended to make contact with the principles of neural processing or representation. It is a model that provides a way to explore assumptions and predictions about optimal human behavior. The parallel distributed processing approach—which we discuss next—incorporates

**FIGURE 8.2****A Partial Representation of the Word Cat in Memory.**

neuroscientific principles as a way of providing an account of how a network can come to possess knowledge through learning. In fact, the creators specifically designed this approach in terms of the neural networks found in the cerebral cortex.

### The Parallel Distributed Processing Approach

In Chapter 1 of this textbook, we covered some historical milestones that contributed to the emergence of experimental psychology. We noted that behaviorism was a dominant theoretical perspective throughout the first 1/3 of the 20th century. Behaviorists argued that the study of human behavior must necessarily be limited to observable events. They focused on uncovering the principles of learning—or, how changes in the environment produce changes in behavior. In their intense focus on learning theory, however, the behaviorists de-emphasized the importance of internal (and thus, unobservable) processes, operations, and knowledge bases.

We also discussed, however, the events that led to the cognitive revolution—a period in the history of the cognitive and psychological sciences following behaviorism. Researchers during this period shifted their focus away from the principles of learning, and instead became quite interested in how internal mental operations were carried out (setting the stage for many of the theoretical and empirical observations about mental life discussed so far in this textbook). During this time-period in

the history of cognitive science, many researchers were also interested in describing and otherwise characterizing the knowledge that adults possess. For example, Chomsky—a highly influential linguist and a key contributor to the onset of the cognitive revolution—hoped to create a series of grammatical rules that captured regularities observed in language. By studying and documenting these regularities, many linguists of the time tried to create written descriptions of the nature of the knowledge (about language) that must be stored in the mind. It is important to note, however, that in the pursuit of theories of knowledge—theories that relate heavily to the field of semantic memory—the principles of learning were downplayed.

But, starting in the mid-1980s, researchers in cognitive psychology expressed re-invigorated interest in learning, and in how information was processed by populations of neurons. These interests led to the advent of the parallel distributed processing approach to understanding the relationship between learning, neural processing, and cognition. The **parallel distributed processing (PDP)** approach proposes that cognitive processes can be represented by a model in which activation flows through networks that link together a large number of simple, neuron-like units (Bermúdez, 2010; Elman, 1990; Elman et al., 1996; Rogers & McClelland, 2004, 2011; Rumelhart & McClelland, 1986a; 1986b). The PDP approach emphasizes that we should represent concepts in terms of networks, rather than specific locations in the brain (Barrett, 2009). The word *distributed* tells us that these activations occur in several different locations. The word *parallel* tells us that these activations take place simultaneously, rather than one after another.

Crucially, these networks come to represent knowledge through training. That is, they are designed to loosely mimic connectivity among populations of neurons in the brain. Based on the principle that *neurons that fire together also tend to wire together*, the network learns to strengthen connections among relevant units in order to represent concepts and categories. Thus, through general computational and design principles, the network learns—as a function of training—how to structure itself to represent structure in the input to which it is exposed (and thus, in this case, to learn about concepts and categories).

Theorists often use two other names—**connectionism** and **neural networks**—in addition to “the PDP approach.” The researchers who designed this approach tried to construct their model by taking into account the physiological and structural properties of populations of human neurons (Doumas & Hummel, 2012; Rogers & McClelland, 2011), and especially of how neurons send signals to each other. We briefly introduced the PDP approach in Chapter 1; now let’s consider it in more detail. Before you read further, however, try Demonstration 8.3.

The designers of the PDP approach believe that the earlier models based on categorization were too restrictive. Timothy Rogers and James McClelland (2011) point out a representative problem. Suppose that our categories are responsible for guiding how we store knowledge and how we generalize knowledge. How would the various categories manage to interact with one another?

 **Demonstration 8.3****Parallel Distributed Processing**

For each of the two tasks below, read the set of clues and then guess as quickly as possible what thing is being described.

*Task A*

1. It is orange.
2. It grows below the ground.
3. It is a vegetable.
4. Rabbits characteristically like this item.

*Task B*

1. Its name starts with the letter *p*.
2. It inhabits barnyards.
3. It is typically yellow in color.
4. It says, “Oink.”

Consider this example: A chicken belongs to the categories of “bird,” “animal,” and “a food that many people eat.” We wouldn’t be able to genuinely understand the concept of “chicken” unless those categories could somehow work together. The prototype approach is useful in many situations. However, the PDP approach provides a more flexible account for the richness, flexibility, and subtlety of our knowledge about the world.

Let’s now consider four general characteristics of the PDP approach.

1. As suggested by the name *parallel distributed processing*, cognitive processes are based on parallel operations, rather than serial operations. Therefore, many patterns of activation may be proceeding simultaneously. One process does not need to be completely finished before another process begins its operations.
2. A network contains basic neuron-like units or nodes, which are connected together so that a specific node has many links to other nodes. (Notice that this concept is captured in the alternate name for the theory: *connectionism*). PDP theorists argue that most cognitive processes can be explained by the activation of these networks (McNamara & Holbrook, 2003; Rogers & McClelland, 2011).

3. The process of spreading information from one node to other nodes is called *spreading activation*. As the name “parallel distributed processing” also suggests, a concept is represented by the pattern of activity distributed throughout a set of nodes (McClelland, 2000; Rogers & McClelland, 2011). Notice that this view is very different from the commonsense idea that all the information you know about a particular person or object is stored in one specific location in your brain.
4. Consistent with the concept of *situated cognition*, the current context often activates only certain components of a concept’s meaning (Rogers & McClelland, 2011). If you stroll past the meat department at your grocery store, you won’t necessarily connect those plastic-wrapped items with the animal that clucks, pecks for food, and lays eggs.

Each of the clues in Task A of Demonstration 8.3 probably reminded you of several possible candidates. Perhaps you thought of the correct answer after just a few clues, even though the description was not complete. Notice, however, that you did not use a serial search, conducting a complete search of all orange objects before beginning a second search of all below-ground objects, then all vegetables, then all rabbit-endorsed items. As we just noted, you used a parallel search, in which you considered all attributes simultaneously (Rogers & McClelland, 2004, 2011; Sternberg & Ben-Zeev, 2001).

Furthermore, your memory can cope quite well, even if one of the clues is incorrect. For instance, in Task B you searched for a barnyard-dwelling, oink-producing creature whose name starts with the letter *p*. The word *pig* emerged, despite the misleading clue about the yellow color. Similarly, if someone describes a student from Albany who is a tall male in your child development course, you can identify the appropriate student, even if he is actually from Syracuse.

The PDP approach argues that our knowledge about a group of individuals might be stored by connections that link these people with their personal characteristics. James McClelland’s (1981) original example portrayed members of two gangs of small-time criminals, the Jets and the Sharks (McClelland, 1981). We’ll use a simpler and presumably more familiar example that features five college students. Table 8.2 lists these students, together with their college majors, years in school, and political orientations.

**TABLE 8.2**

**Attributes of Representative Individuals Whom a College Student Might Know**

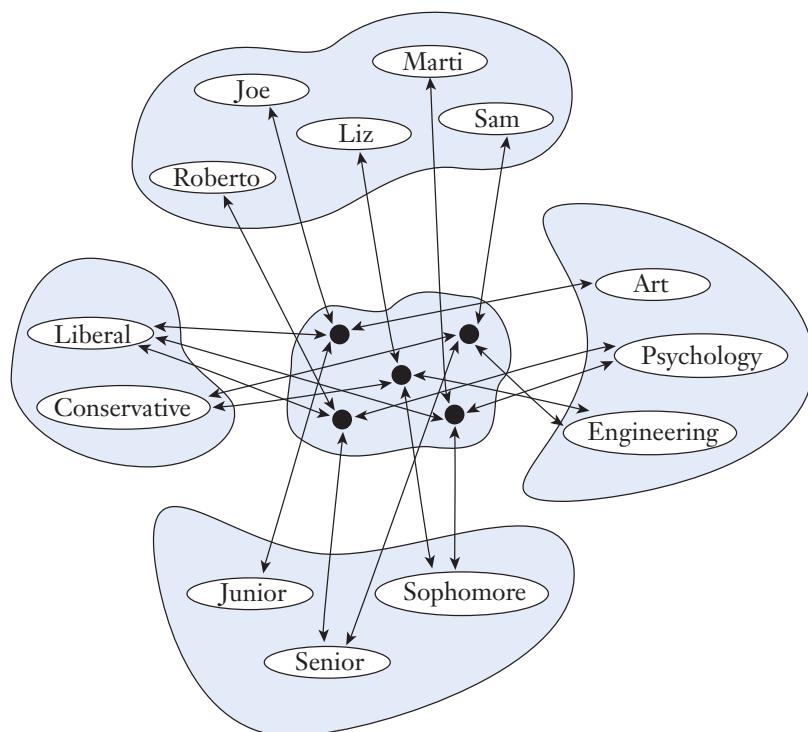
Name	Major	Year	Political Orientation
1. Joe	Art	Junior	Liberal
2. Marti	Psychology	Sophomore	Liberal
3. Sam	Engineering	Senior	Conservative
4. Liz	Engineering	Sophomore	Conservative
5. Roberto	Psychology	Senior	Liberal

Figure 8.3 shows how this information could be represented in network form. Notice that this figure represents only a fraction of the number of people whom a college student is likely to know and also just a fraction of the characteristics associated with each person. Take a minute to imagine how large a piece of paper you would need in order to represent all the people you know, together with their personal characteristics that you consider relevant.

According to the PDP approach, each individual's characteristics are connected in a mutually stimulating network. If the connections among the characteristics are well established through extensive practice, then an appropriate clue allows you to locate the characteristics of a specified individual (McClelland, 1995; McClelland et al., 1986; Rumelhart et al., 1986).

One advantage of the PDP model is that it allows us to explain how human memory can help us when some information is missing. Specifically, people can make a **spontaneous generalization** by using individual cases to draw inferences about general information (Rogers & McClelland, 2004, 2011).

**FIGURE 8.3**  
**A Sample of the Units and Connections That Represent the Individuals in Table 8.2.**



For example, suppose that your memory stores the information in Figure 8.3 and similar information about other college students. Suppose, also, that someone asks you whether engineering students tend to be politically conservative. PDP theory suggests that the clue *engineering student* would activate information about the engineering students you know, including information about their political orientation. You would reply that they do tend to be politically conservative, even though you did not directly store this statement in your memory.

Spontaneous generalization can also help to explain stereotyping (Bodenhausen et al., 2003), a complex cognitive process discussed later in this chapter and also in Chapter 12, on decision making. The PDP model emphasizes that we do not simply retrieve a memory in the same fashion that we might retrieve a book from a library. Instead, we reconstruct a memory, and this memory sometimes includes inappropriate information (McClelland, 1999).

PDP models also allow us to fill in missing information about a particular person or a particular object by making a best guess; we can make a **default assignment** based on information from other similar people or objects (Rogers & McClelland, 2004). Suppose, for example, that you meet Christina, who happens to be an engineering student. Someone asks you about Christina's political preferences, but you have never discussed politics with her. This question will activate information in the network about the political leanings of other engineers. Based on a default assignment, you would reply that she is probably conservative.

Incidentally, students sometimes confuse the terms *spontaneous generalization* and *default assignment*. Remember that spontaneous generalization means that we draw a conclusion about a general category (e.g., the category "engineering students"). In contrast, default assignment means that we draw a conclusion about a specific member of a category (e.g., a particular engineering student).

Notice, however, that both spontaneous generalization and default assignment can produce errors. For example, Christina may really be the president of your university's Anti-War Coalition.

So far, our discussion of parallel distributed processing has been concrete and straightforward. In reality, the theory is extremely complex, sophisticated, and abstract (e.g., Gluck & Myers, 2001; Rogers & McClelland, 2011). Let's now consider four theoretical features that are important in the PDP approach:

1. The connections between these neuron-like units are weighted, and these **connection weights** determine how much activation one unit can pass on to another unit (McClelland, 1999). As you learn more information, the values of these weights will change.
2. When a unit reaches a critical level of activation, it may affect another unit, either by exciting it (if the connection weight is positive) or by inhibiting it (if the connection weight is negative). Notice that this design resembles the excitation and inhibition of neurons in the human brain. Incidentally, Figure 8.3 shows only the excitatory connections, but you can imagine additional, inhibitory connections. For example, the characteristic *polite* might have a negative connection weight associated with some of the less civilized students in this figure.

3. Each new experience with a particular item will change the strength of connections among relevant units by adjusting the connection weights (Barsalou, 2003; McNamara & Holbrook, 2003; Rogers & McClelland, 2004, 2011). For example, while you have been reading about the PDP approach, you have been changing the strength of connections between the name *PDP approach* and related terms such as *network* and *spontaneous generalization*. The next time you encounter the term *PDP approach*, all these related terms are likely to be activated.
4. Sometimes we have only partial memory for some information, rather than complete, perfect memory. The brain's ability to provide partial memory is called **graceful degradation**. For example, Chapter 6 discussed the **tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon**, which occurs when you know which target you are seeking, but you cannot retrieve the actual target. Consistent with graceful degradation, you may know the target's first letter and the general sound of the word—even though the word itself refuses to leap into memory. Graceful degradation also explains why the brain continues to work somewhat accurately, even when an accident, stroke, or dementia has destroyed portions of the cortex (Rogers & McClelland, 2004).

We've examined some of the most important characteristics of the PDP approach. Clearly, the PDP approach offers an important perspective in cognitive psychology (Levine, 2002; McNamara & Holbrook, 2003). Some supporters are enthusiastic that the PDP approach seems generally consistent with the neurological design of neurons and the brain (Barrett, 2009; Rogers & McClelland, 2011). Many are therefore hopeful that PDP research may provide important links between psychology and neuroscience. In fact, the neural-process inspired models have been highly influential in accounting for the manner in which populations of neurons work together to learn, process, and represent information about structured regularities inherent to the environment (e.g., Bharucha, 1987; Chang et al., 2006; Christensen & Chater, 1999; 2001; Dell et al., 1999; Gupta & MacWhinney, 1997; Harm & Seidenberg, 1999; McClelland & Elman, 1986; Seidenberg & Zevin, 2006; Valentin et al., 1994). Theorists emphasize that the PDP approach is most appropriate for tasks in which several processes operate simultaneously, and in which networks—just like brains—must learn about patterned input in one's environment that is highly structured. Indeed, pattern recognition, language, music, face recognition, and categorization, all involve input with a great deal of structure (such as, *in English, the word "the" precedes nouns*).

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) According to network models of semantic memory:
  - a) concepts are stored in memory in terms of a list of attributes.
  - b) each word is stored in memory, attached to a precise definition.
  - c) when the name of a concept is mentioned, the node representing that concept is activated.
  - d) each word is stored in terms of a prototype, or best example.

- 2) According to the ACT-R model (Anderson and his colleagues, 2004):
  - a) linguistic information is decomposed into its analog constituents.
  - b) network representations of declarative information are fundamentally incomplete.
  - c) propositional information is stored in imaginal memory codes.
  - d) the meaning of a sentence is represented by a propositional network.
- 3) In connection with semantic memory, the term spreading activation refers to:
  - a) the tendency for prototype categories to spread beyond their intended boundaries.
  - b) the tendency for semantic memory to spread into episodic memory.
  - c) the proposal that, when a concept is mentioned, the activation expands to related concepts.
  - d) the spreading that occurs when episodic memory is temporarily linked with semantic memory.
- 4) In the name parallel distributed processing approach, the word distributed refers to:
  - a) the distribution of information across many locations in the brain.
  - b) the distribution of attention while processing memorable material.
  - c) spontaneous generalization, or remembering material that was not initially learned.
  - d) the simultaneous processing of several ideas.

---

## SCHEMAS AND SCRIPTS

So far, our discussion of general knowledge has focused on words, concepts, and—occasionally—sentences. However, our cognitive processes also depend on much more world knowledge that is much more complex (Bicknell et al., 2010; Traxler, 2012; 2014). For example, our knowledge includes information about familiar situations, behavior, and other “packages” of things we know. This generalized, well-integrated knowledge about a situation, an event, or a person is called a **schema** (Baddeley et al., 2009). Schemas often influence the way we understand a situation or an event, and we can think of them as the basic building blocks for representing our thoughts about people (Landau et al., 2010).

Consider, for example, the schema you have for the interior of a hardware store. It should have wrenches, cans of paint, garden hoses, and light bulbs. The store certainly should not have psychology textbooks, DVDs of Verdi operas, or birthday cakes.

Schema theories are especially helpful when psychologists try to explain how people process complex situations and events (Davis & Loftus, 2008). In this section of the

chapter, we'll consider some background information on schemas and a subcategory called scripts. Then we'll discuss how schemas can influence various components of cognition. First, however, try Demonstration 8.4.

### Demonstration 8.4

#### The Nature of Scripts

Read the following paragraph, which is based on a description from Trafimow and Wyer (1993, p. 368):

After doing this, he found the article. He then walked through the doorway and took a piece of candy out of his pocket. Next, he got some change and saw a person he knew. Subsequently, Joe found a machine. He realized he had developed a slight headache. After he aligned the original, Joe put in the coin and pushed the button. Thus, Joe had copied the piece of paper.

Now turn to the list of new terms for Chapter 8 at the end of this chapter. Look at the first two columns of terms and write out the definition for as many of these terms as you know. Take about 5 minutes on the task. Then look at the paragraph labeled “Further instructions for Demonstration 8.4,” which appears at the bottom of Demonstration 8.5.

#### Background on Schemas and Scripts

Schema theories propose that our memories encode “generic” information about a situation (Chi & Ohlsson, 2005; Davis & Loftus, 2008). Then we use this information to understand and remember new examples of the schema. Specifically, schemas guide your recognition and understanding of new examples because you say to yourself, “This is just like what happened when...” (Endsley, 2006). Thus, schemas allow us to use internally stored knowledge to predict what will happen in a new situation. Schemas are one kind of **heuristic**, which is a general rule that is typically accurate. The predictions that we make from reliance upon schemas are usually correct, although they can sometimes lead us astray and thus cause us to make errors (Baddeley et al., 2009; Davis & Loftus, 2008). Still, these errors usually make sense within the framework of that schema. Consistent with Theme 2, our cognitive processes are generally accurate, and our mistakes are typically rational. For example, an event happens, and we immediately try to think of how the event is related to an established schema. If the event is not consistent with a schema, and this event is important to us, we usually feel obligated to reconcile the inconsistency.

The concept of schemas has had a long history in psychology. As discussed in Chapter 1, Jean Piaget's work in the 1920s investigated infants' cognitive skills,

including schemas. In contrast, schemas were not popular during the behaviorist era, because they emphasize unseen cognitive processes. In recent decades, however, cognitive psychologists have conducted numerous studies on this topic, such that *schema* is now considered a standard term in contemporary cognitive psychology.

Schemas are also important in social psychology (Jackson, 2011; Landau et al., 2010; Whitley & Kite, 2010). For instance, Baldwin and Dandeneau (2005) examined how we often have schema-based expectations about what will happen in a social interaction with a specific individual. Furthermore, Hong and her colleagues (2000) examined how bicultural individuals develop a different set of schemas for each of their two cultures. A young boy may see the world through U.S.-based schemas while at school, but he may use Mexican-based schemas when he returns to his home.

Furthermore, clinical psychologists who emphasize cognitive-behavioral approaches may use schema therapy. In **schema therapy**, the clinician and the client may work together in order to explore the client's core beliefs and create appropriate new, more helpful strategies. For example, imagine a female client who says, "My boss praised me, but I didn't deserve it." The therapist can help her modify her interpretation of that praise (Beck, 2011).

***Schemas and Scripts.*** One common kind of schema is called a script. A **script** is a simple, well-structured sequence of events in a specified order; this script is associated with a highly familiar activity (Baddeley et al., 2009; Markman, 2002). A script is an abstraction, in other words, a prototype of a series of events that share an underlying similarity. The terms schema and script are often used interchangeably. However, script is actually a narrower term, referring to a sequence of events that unfold in a specified order (Woll, 2002; Zacks et al., 2001).

Consider a typical script, describing the standard sequence of events that a customer might expect in a traditional restaurant (Shank & Abelson, 1977). The "restaurant script" includes events such as sitting down, looking at the menu, eating the food, and paying the bill. We could also have scripts for visiting a dentist's office, for a trip to the grocery store, and for the first day of class in a college course. In fact, much of our education consists of learning the scripts that we are expected to follow in our culture (Schank & Abelson, 1995).

Several researchers have studied people's life scripts. A **life script** is a list of events that a person believes would be most important throughout his or her lifetime. For example, Erdogan and his colleagues (2008) studied students in Turkey. These students listed far more positive events than negative events in their life script.

Furthermore, Steve Janssen and David Rubin (2011) discovered that people within a culture often share similar life scripts. They administered a life script questionnaire on the Internet to 595 Dutch participants, 90% of whom were female. The participants were asked to imagine a representative infant growing up in the Netherlands. Then they should list the seven most important events that would take place during this child's life. Interestingly, the participants' age did not have a significant effect on the listed events. Specifically, participants between the ages of 16–35, 36–55, and 56–75 were all especially likely to create a list that included having children, beginning school, marriage, falling in love, their parents' death, and first full-time job. A related

study in Denmark also reported similar life scripts for younger and older individuals (Bohn, 2010).

In contrast, a violation of a familiar script can be both surprising and unsettling. For example, some years ago, several friends and I were watching a Russian movie at another college campus. At the beginning, a young boy rescues a wolf pup. The two grow up together, sharing many adventures. If you have been raised on a diet of U.S. films and TV shows about children, you know exactly what happens next: The boy is in great danger, and the wolf rescues him. However, in this particular movie, the wolf kills the boy. At this point, the audience gasped collectively—this violation of a script was simply too devastating!

*Identifying the Script in Advance.* In general, research demonstrates that people recall a script significantly more accurately if the script has been clearly identified in advance. For example, Trafimow and Wyer (1993) developed four different scripts, each describing a familiar sequence of actions: photocopying a piece of paper, cashing a check, making tea, and taking the subway. The researchers also added some details that were irrelevant to the script, such as taking a piece of candy out of a pocket. In some cases, the script-identifying event was presented first. In other cases, the script-identifying event was presented last. For instance, in Demonstration 8.4, you saw the information about copying the piece of paper after you had read the script.

After 5 minutes of reading all four descriptions, the participants were asked to recall the events from the four original descriptions. When the script-identifying event had been presented first, participants recalled 23% of those events. In contrast, they recalled only 10% when the script-identifying event had been presented last. As you might expect, the events in a sequence are much more memorable if you understand—from the very beginning—that these events are all part of a standard script (Davis & Friedman, 2007).

In this second part of the chapter, let's examine four ways in which schemas and scripts can operate during cognitive processing:

1. During the selection of material to be remembered.
2. In boundary extension (when your memory stores a scene).
3. During memory abstraction (when your memory stores the meaning, but not the specific details of the material).
4. During memory integration (when your memory forms a well-integrated representation of the material).

## Schemas and Memory Selection

The research on schemas and memory selection has produced some complex findings. Let's look at several studies, and then we will identify some general trends related to this topic.

Be sure to try Demonstration 8.5, based on a classic study by Brewer and Treyens (1981). These authors asked participants in their study to wait, one at a time, in the room pictured in this demonstration. Each time, the experimenter explained that this

was his office, and he needed to check the laboratory to see if the previous participant had completed the experiment. After 35 seconds, the experimenter asked the participant to move to a nearby room. Then, the experimenter asked each participant to remember everything in the room in which he or she had waited.

### Demonstration 8.5

#### Schemas and Memory

After reading these instructions, cover them and the rest of the text in this demonstration so that only the picture shows. Present the picture to a friend, with the instructions, “Look at this picture of a psychology professor’s office for a brief time.” Half a minute later, close the book and ask your friend to list everything that was in the room.



(Further instructions for Demonstration 8.4: Now without looking back at Demonstration 8.4, write down the story from that demonstration, being as accurate as possible.)

**Source:** Reprinted from Brewer, W. F., & Treyens, J. C., Role of schemata in memory for places. *Cognitive Psychology*, 13, Figure 1, © 1981, with permission from Elsevier.

The results showed that people were highly likely to recall objects consistent with the “office schema.” Nearly everyone remembered the desk, the chair next to the desk, and the wall. However, only a few recalled the wine bottle and the picnic basket. These items were not consistent with the office schema. When time is very limited—in this case, 35 seconds in that room—people may not have time to process these schema-irrelevant items.

In addition, some people in Brewer and Treyens’s (1981) study “remembered” schema-consistent items that were not in the room. For example, several participants said they had remembered books, though none had been visible. Other research has shown that the number of schema-consistent errors is even greater after a 2-day delay (Lampinen et al., 2001). This tendency to supply schema-consistent items represents an interesting reconstruction error (Davis & Loftus, 2008; Neuschatz et al., 2007).

Similarly, Neuschatz and his colleagues (2002) instructed students to watch a video of a man giving a lecture. The students were likely to make schema-consistent errors that were consistent with the “lecture schema,” such as the lecturer referring to a concept from the previous lecture. The students were not likely to falsely remember events inconsistent with the “lecture schema,” such as the lecturer dancing across the floor.

However, we sometimes show *better* recall for material that violates our expectations (e.g., Davis & Loftus, 2008; Lampinen et al., 2000; Neuschatz et al., 2002). Specifically, people are more likely to recall schema-inconsistent material when that material is especially vivid and surprising (Brewer, 2000). For instance, Davidson (1994) asked participants to read a variety of stories that described well-known schemas such as “going to the movies.” The results demonstrated that people were especially likely to recall schema-inconsistent events when those events interrupted the normal, expected story. For example, one story described a woman named Sarah who was going to the movies. The participants were very likely to remember a schema-inconsistent sentence about a child who ran through the movie theater and smashed into Sarah. In contrast, they were less likely to remember a schema-consistent sentence about an usher tearing the movie tickets in half and giving Sarah the stubs. Incidentally, before you read further, try Demonstrations 8.6 and 8.7.

These results about schemas and memory may seem inconsistent. However, the outcome may depend on factors such as the details of the study and the length of the specific episode (Davis & Loftus, 2007, 2008; Lampinen et al., 2000). In general, the results show the following trends:

1. If the information describes a minor event—and time is limited—people tend to remember information accurately when it is consistent with a schema (e.g., the desk and the chair in the “office”).
2. If the information describes a minor event—and time is limited—people do not remember information that is inconsistent with the schema (e.g., the wine bottle and the picnic basket).
3. People seldom create a completely false memory for a lengthy event that did not occur (e.g., the lecturer did not dance across the room).
4. When the information describes a major event that is inconsistent with the standard schema, people *are* likely to remember that event (e.g., the child who crashes into Sarah).

### ➊ Demonstration 8.6

#### Memory for Objects

Look at the objects below for about 15 seconds. Then turn to XXXX, just above the rectangle, where you will find further instructions for this demonstration.



**Source:** From Intraub, H., and Richardson, M. (1989). Wide-angle memories of close-up scenes. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory and Cognition, 15*, 179–187, Figure 1. © 1989 by the American Psychological Association. Reproduced with permission.

### ➊ Demonstration 8.7

#### Constructive Memory

##### Part 1

Read each sentence, count to five, answer the question, and go on to the next sentence.

##### Sentence

The girl broke the window on the porch.

The tree in the front yard shaded the man who was smoking his pipe.

The cat, running from the barking dog, jumped on the table.

The tree was tall.

##### Question

Broke what?

Where?

From what?

Was what?

(continued)

 **Demonstration 8.7****Constructive Memory (continued)**

The cat running from the dog jumped on the table.	Where?
The girl who lives next door broke the window on the porch.	Lives where?
The scared cat was running from the barking dog.	What was?
The girl lives next door.	Who does?
The tree shaded the man who was smoking his pipe.	What did?
The scared cat jumped on the table.	What did?
The girl who lives next door broke the large window.	Broke what?
The man was smoking his pipe.	Who was?
The large window was on the porch.	Where?
The tall tree was in the front yard.	What was?
The cat jumped on the table.	Where?
The tall tree in the front yard shaded the man.	Did what?
The dog was barking.	Was what?
The window was large.	What was?

**Part 2**

Cover the preceding sentences. Now read each of the following sentences and decide whether it is a sentence from the list in Part 1.

1. The girl who lives next door broke the window. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
2. The tree was in the front yard. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
3. The scared cat, running from the barking dog, jumped on the table. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
4. The window was on the porch. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
5. The tree in the front yard shaded the man. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
6. The cat was running from the dog. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
7. The tall tree shaded the man who was smoking his pipe. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
8. The cat was scared. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
9. The girl who lives next door broke the large window on the porch. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
10. The tall tree shaded the girl who broke the window. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)

### Demonstration 8.7

#### Constructive Memory (continued)

11. The cat was running from the barking dog. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
12. The girl broke the large window. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
13. The scared cat ran from the barking dog that jumped on the table. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
14. The girl broke the large window on the porch. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
15. The scared cat which broke the window on the porch climbed the tree. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)
16. The tall tree in the front yard shaded the man who was smoking his pipe. (old \_\_\_\_, new \_\_\_\_)

**Source:** Bransford, J. D., & Franks, J. J. (1971). Abstraction of linguistic ideas. *Cognitive Psychology*, 2, 331–350.

(Further instructions for Demonstration 8.6: In the box below, draw from memory the scene you saw in Demonstration 8.6. Do not look back at that photo!)



#### Schemas and Boundary Extension

Now take a moment to examine the objects you drew for Demonstration 8.6, and compare your sketch with the original photo. Does your sketch include the bottom edge of the garbage-can lid, which was not present in the original photo? Compared to the original photo, does your sketch show more background surrounding each garbage can, including the top of the picket fence? If so, you've demonstrated boundary extension.

**Boundary extension** refers to our tendency to remember having viewed a greater portion of a scene than was actually shown (Munger et al., 2005). We have a schema for a scene like the one depicted in Demonstration 8.6, which we could call “a photo of someone’s garbage area,” and our cognitive processes fill in the incomplete objects.

Notice that the earlier topics in this discussion of schemas were verbal; in boundary extension, however, the material is visual. Still, our schemas for complete objects help us fill in missing material during a memory task.

Helene Intraub and her colleagues were the first researchers to document the boundary-extension phenomenon (e.g., Intraub, 1997; Intraub & Berkowitz, 1996; Intraub et al., 1998). For example, Intraub and Berkowitz (1996) showed college students a series of photos like the garbage scene in Demonstration 8.6. Each photo was shown briefly, for 15 seconds or less. Immediately afterward, the students were instructed to draw an exact replica of the original photo. The participants consistently produced a sketch that extended the boundaries beyond the view presented in the original photo. As a result, they drew more of the background that surrounded the central figure, and they also depicted a complete figure, rather than a partial one.

According to Intraub and her colleagues (1998), we comprehend a photograph by activating a perceptual schema. This schema features a complete central figure in the photo, but it also includes a mental representation of visual information that is just outside the boundaries of the photo. We also use perceptual schemas when we look at real-life scenes. Notice why schemas are relevant in boundary extension: Based on our expectations, we create perceptual schemas that extend beyond the edges of the photograph and beyond the scope of our retinas (Munger et al., 2005).

The boundary-extension phenomenon also has important implications for eyewitness testimony, a topic we discussed in Chapter 5. Eyewitnesses may recall having seen some features of a suspect’s face, even though these features were not actually visible at the scene of the crime (Foley & Foley, 1998). In addition, after people search for a target in a crowded scene, they recall having viewed a complete target, even if it had been partially blocked by other figures (Foley et al., 2002). Apparently, the incomplete figure activates our imagery processes, so that we “fill in the blanks.” Our memory tends to store these idealized, schema-consistent images, rather than partial figures.

## Schemas and Memory Abstraction

**Abstraction** is a memory process that stores the meaning of a message, rather than the exact words. For example, you can probably remember much of the information about the concept “family resemblance” in section 8.1 even though you cannot recall any specific sentence in its exact, original form. Ironically, the term *abstract* is too abstract. Here’s one way to remember this word. When you read an article in a psychology journal, the abstract at the beginning of this article will summarize the article. However, you won’t find those same exact words elsewhere in the article.

Research demonstrates that people usually have poor word-for-word recall, or **verbatim memory**, even a few minutes after a passage has been presented (e.g., Kioriat et al., 2000; Sachs, 1967). However, some professions require accurate verbatim memory. For instance, professional actors must remember the exact words from a

Shakespeare play. But do the rest of us need verbatim memory in our everyday lives? Let's consider two approaches to the abstraction issue: the constructive approach and the pragmatic approach.

**The Constructive Approach.** Be sure that you tried Demonstration 8.7 before you read further. This is a simpler version of a classic study by Bransford and Franks (1971). How many sentences in Part 2 of the demonstration had you seen before? The answer is at the end of the chapter.

Bransford and Franks (1971) asked participants to listen to sentences from several different stories. Participants were then given a recognition test that also included some new items, many of which were combinations of the earlier sentences. Nonetheless, people were convinced that they had seen these new items before. This kind of error is called a *false alarm*. In memory research, a **false alarm** occurs when people "remember" an item that was not originally presented. Bransford and Franks found that people were especially likely to make false alarms when a complex sentence was consistent with the original schema. For instance, they frequently made false alarms for sentences such as, "The tall tree in the front yard shaded the man who was smoking his pipe." In contrast, participants seldom made false alarms for sentences that violated the meaning of the earlier sentences. For example, they seldom said that they had heard the sentence, "The scared cat that broke the window on the porch climbed the tree." Subsequent research shows similar findings (Chan & McDermott, 2006; Holmes et al., 1998; Jenkins, 1974).

Bransford and Franks (1971) proposed a constructive model of memory for prose material. According to the **constructive model of memory**, people integrate information from individual sentences in order to construct larger ideas. Later, they believe that they have already seen those complex sentences because they have combined the various facts in memory. Once sentences are fused in memory, we cannot untangle them into their original components and recall those components verbatim.

Notice that the constructive view of memory emphasizes that our cognitive processes are generally accurate, consistent with Theme 1 of this book. Sentences do not passively enter memory, where each is stored separately. Instead, we combine the sentences into a coherent story, fitting the related pieces together. We typically store an *abstract* of the information, rather than a word-for-word representation.

Constructive memory also illustrates Theme 2. Your memory is typically accurate. However, the errors in cognitive processing can often be traced to strategies that are generally useful. In real life, a useful heuristic is to fuse sentences together. However, this heuristic can lead us astray if we apply it inappropriately. As it turns out, the participants in Bransford and Franks's (1971) study used a constructive memory strategy that is useful in real life. However, it is typically inappropriate in a study that tests verbatim memory.

**The Pragmatic Approach.** Murphy and Shapiro (1994) developed a different view of memory for sentences, which they call the pragmatic view of text memory. The **pragmatic view of memory** proposes that people pay attention to the aspect of a message that is most relevant to their current goals. In other words:

1. People know that they usually need to accurately recall the gist of a sentence.
2. They also know that they usually do not need to remember the specific wording of the sentences.
3. However, in those cases where they *do* need to pay attention to the specific wording, then they know that their verbatim memory needs to be highly accurate.

Murphy and Shapiro (1994) speculated that people are particularly likely to pay attention to the exact wording of a sentence if the words are part of a criticism or an insult. After all, from the pragmatic viewpoint, the exact words *do* matter if someone is insulting you! In this study, participants read letters that presumably had been written by a young woman named Samantha. One group read a letter, supposedly written to her cousin Paul. In the letter, the hypothetical Samantha chatted about her new infant in a bland fashion. The letter included a number of neutral sentences such as, “It never occurred to me that I would be a mother so young” (p. 91).

A second group read a letter that was supposedly written by Samantha to her boyfriend, Arthur. Ten of the sentences that had been neutral in the bland letter to cousin Paul now appeared in a sarcastic context, though the exact words were identical. For example, the sentence, “It never occurred to me that I would be a mother so young” now referred to Arthur’s infantile behavior.

Murphy and Shapiro then gave both groups a 14-item recognition test that included (a) five of the original sentences, (b) five paraphrased versions of those sentences with a slightly different form, such as, “I never thought I would be a mother at such a young age,” and (c) four irrelevant sentences.

People rarely made the mistake of falsely “recognizing” the irrelevant sentences. However, correct recognition was higher for the sentences from the sarcastic condition than for the sentences in the bland condition. Furthermore, people made more false alarms for the paraphrases of the bland sentences than for the paraphrases of the sarcastic sentences.

More generally, the researchers found that people were much more accurate in their verbatim memory for the sarcastic version (43%) than for the bland version (17%). Similar results have been reported by Schönplug (2008). Perhaps we are especially sensitive about emotionally threatening material, so we make an effort to recall the exact words of the sentences.

***The Current Status of Schemas and Memory Abstraction.*** In reality, the constructive approach and the pragmatic approach to memory abstraction are actually compatible. Specifically, in many cases, we do integrate information from individual sentences so that we can construct a schema, especially when we don’t need to remember the exact words. However, in some cases, we know that the specific words do matter, and so we pay close attention to the precise wording. If you are rehearsing for a play, or you are quarreling with a friend, you will need to remember more than the overall gist of a verbal message.

Notice that this conclusion about remembering both general descriptions and specific information is similar to our previous conclusions about semantic memory. As discussed earlier, your semantic memory can store both general prototypes and

specific exemplar-based information. However, before you read further, try Demonstration 8.8, which we will discuss shortly.

### Demonstration 8.8

#### Using the Implicit Association Test to Assess Implicit Attitudes Toward Social Groups

Log onto the World Wide Web and visit a site sponsored by Harvard University: <<https://implicit.harvard.edu/implicit/>>

You can examine your own attitudes about gender, ethnicity, sexual orientation, people with disabilities, and elderly people. Be certain to follow the caution to make your responses as quickly as possible. More leisurely responses might assess explicit attitudes, rather than implicit attitudes.

## Schemas and Memory Integration

Another important process in memory formation is integration. In **memory integration**, our background knowledge encourages us to take in new information in a schema-consistent fashion (Hamilton, 2005; Hirt et al., 1998; Koriat et al., 2000). As a result, people may remember this schema-consistent information, even though it was not part of the original stimulus material.

Once again, however, schemas do not always operate. For example, suppose that you are tested soon after you learned some new information. Your background knowledge may not alter that new information. In contrast, schema-consistent integration is more likely when there is a delay of a day or two before you are asked to recall the new material (Harris et al., 1989).

The research also suggests that our schemas may not influence memory if we are working on one relatively simple memory task. However, when people work on two simultaneous memory tasks, Sherman and Bessenoff (1999) found that they committed many schema-consistent errors. Specifically, the participants in this study incorrectly remembered that pleasant words had been used to describe a priest, whereas unpleasant words had been used to describe a dangerous person. Let's now examine Bartlett's studies on the integration of culture-consistent information, and then we will consider the more recent work on gender stereotypes.

***The Classic Research on Memory Integration.*** Sir Frederick Bartlett (1932) was an important British researcher who studied people's memory for natural language material. Bartlett's theories and techniques foreshadowed the theories of contemporary cognitive psychologists. He also pioneered the research on applied cognition. For example, his laboratory research could be generalized to our everyday patterns of remembering and forgetting (Davies & Wright, 2010b). Bartlett believed that the most interesting aspect of memory was the complex interaction between the participants' prior knowledge and the material presented during the experiment. In particular, he

argued that an individual's unique interests and personal background often shape the contents of memory.

In Bartlett's (1932) best-known series of studies, he asked British students to read a Native American story called "The War of the Ghosts." They were then asked to recall the story 15 minutes later. Bartlett found that the participants tended to omit material that did not make sense from the viewpoint of British students. For example, they often omitted a portion of the story in which a ghost had attacked someone, and this person did not feel the wound. These students also tended to shape the story into a more familiar framework so that it made sense from a British perspective. In many cases, the students' version was more similar to British fairy tales (Brewer, 2000).

Bartlett also asked his participants to recall the story again, after a delay of several days. As time passed after hearing the original story, the participants borrowed more heavily from their previous knowledge and included less information from the original story.

Subsequent research confirms that schemas can influence our memory when we are reading ambiguous or unclear material (Jahn, 2004; Schacter, 2001). As Brewer (2000) emphasizes, the research on schemas demonstrates how our cognitive processes actively work to make sense out of puzzling information (Theme 1). Specifically, our top-down processes often shape our memory for complex material (Theme 5).

The research also shows that schemas can mislead us, so that we make systematic errors and "remember" information that was not actually stated. In our daily lives, however, these schemas are usually helpful, rather than counterproductive. For instance, our background knowledge can help us recall stories from our own culture. Simple stories have definite, regular structures (Schank & Abelson, 1995). We become familiar with the basic structure of stories from experiences in our culture. Then we use this structure to interpret the new stories that we hear. In general, then, this background information helps us draw correct conclusions.

***Research About Memory Integration Based on Gender Stereotypes.*** The research about gender stereotypes provides further information about how schemas can influence our conclusions. **Gender stereotypes** are the beliefs and opinions that we associate with females and males (Jackson, 2011; Whitley & Kite, 2010). Even when a gender stereotype is partially accurate, it cannot be applied to every individual of the specified gender (Eagly & Carli, 2007).

When people know someone's gender, they often draw conclusions about that individual's personal characteristics. For example, people usually rate men as being more competitive than women, and they usually rate women as being more nurturant than men. Some gender stereotypes may be partly true (Matlin, 2012). However, these stereotypes might prevent a corporation from hiring a competitive woman as a senior executive. These stereotypes might also prevent a school from hiring a nurturant man to teach first grade.

In this section, we will examine how the research methods from cognitive psychology can be used to examine people's gender stereotypes. Let's first examine research that employs explicit measures. Then we'll see how implicit measures provide additional information about gender stereotypes.

Dunning and Sherman (1997) assessed gender stereotypes by using a recognition-memory task. They instructed students to read sentences such as, “The women at the office liked to talk around the water cooler.” Later, the participants were tested for recognition memory. Specifically, participants saw a series of sentences. They were told to respond “old” if they had previously seen that same exact sentence, earlier in the session. Otherwise, they should respond “new.”

Let’s look at the results for new sentences that were *consistent* with a widely held gender stereotype about women’s conversations: “The women at the office liked to gossip around the water cooler.” The participants responded “old” to 29% of these sentences. Other new sentences were *inconsistent* with another widely held stereotype: “The women at the office liked to talk sports around the water cooler.” The participants responded “old” to only 18% of these sentences. Apparently, when people saw the original sentence, they sometimes made the stereotype-consistent inference that the women must have been gossiping. They were less likely to make the gender-inconsistent inference that the women were discussing sports. Oakhill and her colleagues (2005) found similar results.

Dunning and Sherman’s (1997) recognition test is an example of an explicit memory task. As discussed in Chapter 5, an **explicit memory task** directly instructs participants to remember information. For example, the participants in this study knew that their memory was being tested when they judged whether the sentences were old or new. People might guess that the researchers could be measuring their gender stereotypes, and they may be aware that it’s not appropriate to hold rigid stereotypes (Matlin, 2012; Rudman, 2005). To reduce this “awareness problem,” researchers have designed a variety of implicit memory tasks. The goal of these implicit memory measures is to assess people’s gender stereotypes without asking them directly. Implicit memory measures are supposed to discourage people from providing socially desirable answers.

As Chapter 5 described, an **implicit memory task** asks people to perform a cognitive task that does not directly ask for recall or recognition. When researchers use implicit memory tasks to measure gender stereotypes, they assess people’s general knowledge about gender in their culture. These implicit memory tasks also measure people’s tendency to draw gender-consistent conclusions. Let’s consider two different implicit memory tasks that show how gender stereotypes can influence people’s implicit memory.

1. *Using neuroscience techniques to assess gender stereotypes.* Osterhout and his colleagues (1997) assessed gender stereotypes by using a neuroscience technique. The **event-related potential (ERP) technique** records tiny fluctuations in the brain’s electrical activity, in response to a stimulus. Previous researchers had tested people who were instructed to read sentences such as, “I like my coffee with cream and dog.” As you would expect, the ERPs quickly changed in response to the surprising word *dog*, relative to the onset of the highly expected word (*cream*).

To examine gender stereotypes, Osterhout and his colleagues (1997) presented some sentences that would be consistent with gender stereotypes, such as, “The nurse prepared herself for the operation.” These stereotype-consistent sentences did not elicit a change in the ERPs. Now try Demonstration 8.8.

In contrast, the ERPs changed significantly for stereotype-inconsistent sentences such as, “The nurse prepared himself for the operation.” In reading the word *nurse*, people had made the gender-stereotyped inference that the nurse must be female. Consequently, the unexpected, stereotype-inconsistent word *himself* produced changes in the ERPs. In a related study, White and her colleagues (2009) found similar results, with greater ERP changes for stereotype-inconsistent pairs of words.

2. *Using the Implicit Association Test to assess gender stereotypes.* Brian Nosek, Mahzarin Banaji, and Anthony Greenwald (2002) used a very different method to assess implicit gender stereotypes. Specifically, they examined the gender stereotypes that mathematics is associated with males and that the arts are associated with females. Suppose that they had asked their research participants (college students at Yale University) an explicit question, such as: “Is math more strongly associated with males than with females?” When research is conducted with college students like these, the students are most likely to answer “No.” After all, when students are asked an explicit question like this, they have time to be analytical and to recall that a “Yes” answer would not be socially appropriate.

Instead of an explicit measure, Nosek and his colleagues used the Implicit Association Test (e.g., Greenwald & Nosek, 2001; Greenwald et al., 1998; Nosek et al., 2007). An implicit task asks people to perform a task, but the participants do not know what the task is supposed to measure. The **Implicit Association Test (IAT)** is based on the principle that people can mentally pair two related words together much more easily than they can pair two unrelated words.

Specifically, when participants worked on the IAT, they sat in front of a computer screen that presented a series of words. On a typical trial—where the pairings were consistent with gender stereotypes—the participant would be told to press the key on the left if the word was related to math (e.g., *calculus* or *numbers*) and also if the word was related to males (e.g., *uncle* or *son*). This same participant would be told to press the key on the right if the word was related to the arts (e.g., *poetry* or *dance*) and also if the word was related to females (e.g., *aunt* or *daughter*).

Throughout the study, participants were urged to respond as quickly as possible, so that they would not consciously consider their responses. When completing the IAT, people with strong gender stereotypes would think that math and males fit in the same category, whereas the arts and females would fit in a different category. Therefore, their responses should be quick for this first portion of the task.

Then the instructions shifted so that the pairings were now *inconsistent* with gender stereotypes. Now, on a typical trial, the participant would press the left key if the word was related to math and also if the word was related to females. Also, the participant would press the right key if the word was related to the arts and also if the word was related to males. People with strong gender stereotypes should have difficulty associating math-related terms with women and arts-related terms with men. Their responses should therefore be much slower for this second part of the task.

Nosek and his colleagues (2002) found that the students responded significantly faster to the stereotype-consistent pairings (the first task), compared to the stereotype-inconsistent pairings (the second task). In other words, most of these Yale students believed that math and males seem to go together, whereas the arts and females seem

to go together. Nosek et al. also analyzed the scores for women who strongly considered themselves to be feminine and strongly associated math with being masculine. These women specifically did *not* associate themselves with mathematics. Sadly, this anti-math tendency was even found with some women who were math majors! In other words, gender stereotypes are not innocent cognitive tendencies. Instead, these stereotypes can have the power to influence people's self-images and their sense of academic competence.

Psychologists have designed other implicit measures to examine gender stereotypes and other categories such as ethnicity (Ito et al., 2006; Lane, Banaji, & Greenwald, 2007; Reynolds et al., 2006). Furthermore, if you are interested in the connection between social psychology and cognitive psychology, you can find additional information in several useful books (Jackson, 2011; Whitley & Kite, 2010).

The Implicit Association Test (IAT) is extremely popular, but most of the research has been conducted in the United States. You may wonder if the same gender stereotypes are likely to operate in other countries. Fortunately, an impressive cross-cultural study has examined this question. Brian Nosek and his colleagues (2009) worked with researchers in 34 different countries to gather the relevant information.\*

Specifically, these researchers wanted to determine whether national differences in gender stereotypes would be correlated with national differences in female and male students' scores on a cognitive test. This widely used test is called the "2003 Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study" (TIMS). Fortunately, the average scores on this test were available for 8th grade females and males in 34 different countries. Nosek and his colleagues (2009) used these data to calculate the "male advantage" for each country, specifically, the males' average score on the TIMS test minus the females' average on the TIMS test.

Furthermore, these researchers also recorded the average scores on the Implicit Association Test for each country, because the test is available online in 17 different languages. (In fact, Demonstration 8.8 features the online version of the IAT.) About 300,000 people in those 34 countries had completed this test by the time these researchers gathered their data.

The results showed that the countries with the highest scores on the IAT measure of gender stereotyping were also likely to have the highest "male advantage" scores on both the math and science test (TIMS). Specifically, the correlation was +.34 for math scores and +.39 for science scores. In other words, the countries with the highest measures of gender stereotyping were also more likely to be the countries where males performed better than females in both math and science. Incidentally, the United States and Canada had average scores on both the IAT and the male-advantage measure.

You know from your psychology courses that correlational data can be difficult to interpret. However, Nosek and his colleagues (2009) write that a "likely explanation for the relation is that both the 8th grade test takers and the diverse IAT participants

---

\* Chapter 7 examined gender comparisons in spatial ability. Here in Chapter 8, we examine whether a variety of countries have different gender stereotypes about math and science, a topic that is related but not the same.

of a given country are influenced by the same socio-cultural context” (p. 10596). The title of this current chapter is “General Knowledge.” In this case, people’s semantic memory and schemas include information about gender differences, and the strength of this knowledge varies from country to country.

**Summary.** In summary, schemas can influence memory (1) in the initial selection of material, (2) in remembering visual scenes, (3) in abstraction, and (4) even in the final process of integration. However, we need to emphasize that our cognitive processes are often accurate, consistent with Theme 2. For instance:

1. We often select material for memory that is not consistent with our schemas.
2. We may sometimes remember that we actually saw only a portion of an object, rather than the complete object.
3. We frequently recall the exact words of a passage as it was originally rather than storing an abstract memory. (Otherwise, chorus directors would have resigned long ago.)
4. We may keep the elements in memory isolated from each other, rather than integrating these memories together.

Yes, schemas clearly can influence memory. However, the influence is far from complete. After all, as Theme 5 states, our cognitive processes are guided by bottom-up processing, as well as top-down processing.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) If you are buying tickets at a box-office or eating at a restaurant, you expect certain events to occur in a certain order. This sequence of events is known as:
  - a) a script.
  - b) a metaphor.
  - c) a boundary extension.
  - d) an inference.
- 2) In a typical study about schemas or scripts, people view a common scene, such as a professor’s office or a doctor’s office. When they were subsequently asked to recall objects that they had seen in the office:
  - a) they often incorrectly remembered seeing objects that are typically found in offices but were not in the viewed office.
  - b) they were able to recall about 50 to 100 objects, such as a pencil, a computer, a desk, and a coffee cup.
  - c) their memory accuracy was greatly improved if they had been hypnotized before trying to recall the objects.
  - d) All of the above are correct.

- 3) In a study supporting a constructive model of memory, people heard a series of sentences about the same theme (e.g., “The girl next door broke the window on the porch”). This study revealed that:
- people integrate related information in order to construct larger ideas.
  - earlier notions that memory schemas are important were seriously incorrect.
  - working memory can actually hold only  $3 \pm 2$  chunks of information.
  - people do not make inferences from presented information.
- 4) The Implicit Association Test (IAT), which has been used to measure attitudes and stereotypes, is based on the principle that people can:
- usually perform better on a recognition memory task than they can on a recall memory task.
  - retrieve much more information when tested with an explicit memory task than with an implicit memory task.
  - mentally pair-related words much more easily and quickly than they can pair unrelated words.
  - be influenced by semantic priming effects much more if two words are unrelated than if they are related.

## ⑨ Section Summary Points

---

### BACKGROUND AND APPROACHES TO SEMANTIC MEMORY

---

1. Semantic memory includes both general knowledge and knowledge about language.
2. According to prototype theory, people compare new stimuli with prototypes (most typical examples) in order to categorize them.
3. People frequently supply prototypes as examples of a category, and they judge prototypes more quickly after semantic priming. Prototypes also share a large number of attributes with other items in the same family-resemblance category.
4. According to prototype theory, when people discuss a particular item, they use basic-level categories more often than subordinate-level or superordinate-level categories when identifying objects.
5. Basic-level names are more likely to produce the semantic priming effect, and different levels of categorization activate different regions of the brain.
6. The exemplar approach proposes that we classify a new stimulus by deciding how closely it resembles specific examples (i.e., exemplars) that we have already learned. The research suggests that our concepts may indeed include information about less typical exemplars.

7. It's possible that people may use both prototypes and exemplars to represent concepts.

## NETWORK MODELS OF SEMANTIC MEMORY

---

1. Network models emphasize the relationships that exist among information stored in semantic memory.
2. Anderson's ACT-R model attempts to explain a wide variety of cognitive processes. His model of declarative knowledge represents both sentences and concepts with a propositional-network structure.
3. Another network model is called the parallel distributed processing (PDP) or connectionist approach.
4. The PDP approach proposes that (a) cognitive processes are based on parallel operations, (b) networks link numerous neuron-like nodes, and (3) a concept is represented by a pattern of activity throughout that set of nodes.
5. The PDP approach also proposes features to explain cognitive phenomena such as spontaneous generalization, default assignment, the strengthening of connections, and graceful degradation.

## SCHEMAS AND SCRIPTS

---

1. A schema is generalized knowledge about a situation, an event, or a person; schemas are a kind of heuristic, in other words, a general rule that is typically accurate; schemas are important in many areas of psychology.
2. A script is a kind of schema that describes a simple, well-structured sequence of events, for example, a life script about the important events in a person's life; research shows that we can recall the elements in a script more accurately if the script is identified at the outset.
3. Schemas may operate during memory selection; for example, people recall items consistent with an office schema. However, we often recall schema-*inconsistent* information, for example, when a major event is surprising and inconsistent with the standard schema.
4. When we remember a scene, we often "remember" seeing complete objects, even though we really saw only parts of those objects (boundary extension).
5. According to the constructive model of memory, schemas encourage memory abstraction, so that people tend to remember the general meaning of a message, even if they forget the detail. According to the pragmatic view of memory,

people often remember the exact words in a message when the specific words really matter. Both perspectives seem to operate, depending on the circumstances.

6. Schemas also influence memory integration; in Bartlett's classic research, people "recalled" information that never actually appeared in the original material. The tendency is stronger if recall is delayed and if people are performing another memory task at the same time.
7. The research on gender stereotypes shows that people frequently make schema-consistent inferences in explicit memory (e.g., a recognition test) and in implicit memory, for instance with the ERP technique and the IAT task. Cross-cultural research shows that countries with the highest scores on the IAT are also the countries where boys earn higher scores than girls on a test that measures performance in science and mathematics

## CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS

---

1. Think of a prototype for the category "household pet," and contrast it with a nonprototypical household pet. Compare these two animals with respect to (a) whether they would be supplied as examples of the category; (b) how quickly they could be judged after priming; and (c) the attributes that each would share with most other household pets.
2. Consider the basic-level category "dime," in contrast to the superordinate-level category "money" and the subordinate-level category "2005 dime." Describe these three levels, and then explain how the basic level has special status when we want to identify objects. Describe a person who would be most likely to use (a) the superordinate-level name, and (b) the subordinate-level name. Think of an area in which you have more knowledge than the average student; when would you be most likely to use subordinate-level descriptions?
3. Describe the prototype approach and the exemplar approach to semantic memory. How are they similar, and how are they different? Based on the discussion in this chapter, when would you be more likely to use a prototype approach in trying to categorize an object? When would you be more likely to use the exemplar approach? In each case, give an example from your daily experience.
4. Suppose that you read the following question on a true-false examination: "A script is a kind of schema." Describe how you would process that question in terms of the exemplar approach and network models.
5. Think of some kind of information that could be represented in a diagram similar to the one in Figure 8.3 (e.g., popular singers or famous novelists). Then provide examples of how the following terms could apply to this particular diagram: spontaneous generalization, default assignment, and graceful degradation.
6. If you were instructed to describe the characteristics of the PDP approach in a 5-minute overview, what would you say? Include examples, and also be sure to

describe why the approach is called “parallel distributed processing.” Chapter 5 discussed the topic of expertise. Think about a specific area in which you have more expertise than a friend who is a novice. How might the two of you differ with respect to the kind of network you have developed?

7. Describe three scripts with which you are very familiar. How would these scripts be considered heuristics, rather than exact predictors of what will happen the next time you find yourself in one of the situations described in the script?
8. You probably have a fairly clear schema of the concept “dentist’s office.” Focus on the discussion titled “Schemas and Memory Selection” and point out the circumstances in which you would be likely to remember (a) schema-consistent material and (b) schema-inconsistent material. How might boundary extension operate when you try to reconstruct the scene that you see from the dentist’s chair?
9. What evidence do we have from explicit memory tasks that gender stereotypes encourage us to draw inferences that are consistent with those stereotypes? How would the demand characteristics mentioned in Chapter 7 be relevant to explicit memory tasks? Then discuss the two implicit memory tasks described in the discussion about inferences, and explain why they may be more effective than explicit tasks in assessing people’s stereotypes.
10. Think of a schema or a script that occurs frequently in your life. Explain how that schema or script might influence your memory during four different processes: memory selection, boundary extension, memory abstraction, and memory integration. Be sure to consider how memory sometimes favors schema-consistent information and sometimes favors schema-inconsistent information, as well as the cases when memory accurately reflects bottom-up processing.

## KEYWORDS

inference  
semantic memory  
episodic memory  
category  
concept  
situated cognition approach  
prototype  
prototype approach  
prototypicality  
graded structure  
typicality effect  
semantic priming effect  
family resemblance  
superordinate-level categories

basic-level categories  
subordinate-level categories  
exemplar approach  
exemplar  
network models  
node  
spreading activation  
ACT-R  
declarative knowledge  
propositional network  
proposition  
parallel distributed processing  
(PDP) approach  
connectionism

neural networks  
spontaneous generalization  
default assignment  
connection weights  
graceful degradation  
tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon  
schema  
heuristic  
schema therapy  
script  
life script  
boundary extension  
abstraction  
verbatim memory

false alarm  
constructive model of memory  
pragmatic view of memory  
memory integration

gender stereotypes  
explicit memory task  
implicit memory task  
event-related potential (ERP)

technique  
Implicit Association Test (IAT)

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

Davis, D., & Loftus, E. F. (2008). Expectancies, emotion, and memory reports for visual events. In J. R. Brockmole (Ed.), *The visual world in memory* (pp. 178–214). New York: Psychology Press. Here is a clear and interesting chapter that describes how schemas can influence eyewitness testimony for visual events. An especially important focus is the research about how ethnicity can create biases in eyewitness testimony.

Elman, J. L. (Ed.). (1996). *Rethinking innateness: A connectionist perspective on development* (Vol. 10). MIT press. This highly influential volume provides a well-structured and highly readable introduction to the connectionist approach. Additionally, it focuses on how connectionist models can be used to understanding learning and development. It also addresses the manner in which connectionist models have been used to resolve key controversies in nature versus nurture debates in the area of cognitive development.

Mareschal, D., Quinn, P. C. & Lea, S. E. G. (Eds.). (2010). *The making of human concepts*. New York: Oxford University Press. Much of the research on concepts is abstract and difficult to apply to everyday life. This book is well written, especially because the editors include an introduction at the beginning of each chapter. The content focuses on concepts in adults, children, and animals

Murphy, G. L. (2002). *The big book of concepts*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press. Topics in this book include theories of concepts, the development of conceptual knowledge, and word meaning. The tongue-in-cheek title of this book is consistent with the author's sense of humor throughout the chapters.

Whitley, B. E., Jr., & Kite, M. E. (2010). *The psychology of prejudice and discrimination* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Cengage. Bernard Whitley and Mary Kite are well known for their research about biases based on gender, age, and sexual orientation. Two chapters in their book specifically focus on stereotypes.

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 8.7

Every sentence in Part 2 is new.





## CHAPTER 9

# Language I: Introduction to Language and Language Comprehension

### Chapter Introduction

### Overview of Psycholinguistics

Relevant Terminology and Background on Language  
A Brief History of Psycholinguistics

### On-line Sentence Comprehension

Negation and the Passive Voice  
Syntactic Complexity  
Lexical and Syntactic Ambiguity

### Brain and Language

General Considerations  
Aphasia  
Revisiting Broca's Area  
Hemispheric Specialization  
The Mirror System

### Reading

Comparing Written and Spoken Language  
Reading Words: Theoretical Approaches  
Implications for Teaching Reading to Children

### Discourse Comprehension

Forming an Integrated Representation of the Text  
Drawing Inferences During Reading  
Teaching Metacomprehension Skills  
Test Anxiety and Reading Comprehension

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

Try to imagine a world without language. In fact, think about how your life would change if you woke up tomorrow and language were forbidden. Even nonverbal gestures and sign language would be prohibited, because they are alternate forms of language. Phones, televisions, radios, newspapers, books, and electronic communication would be virtually useless. Almost all college courses would disappear. You couldn't even talk to yourself, so it would be impossible to reminisce, remind yourself about a task you must complete, or make plans for the future. Your interactions with other people would be minimal, because language is such an important part of these interactions (Fiedler et al., 2011; Heine, 2010).

In fact, society could not function without language. As Steffensen (2011) remarks, “Language functions as airborne synapses; it contributes to inter-human coordination, thus allowing us to be smarter, more creative, and more flexible, just like the brain is smarter and more flexible than a pile of neurons” (p. 205).

Like many cognitive skills, language rarely receives the credit it deserves (Harley, 2008). After all, you simply listen to someone with a moving mouth and vocal equipment, and you more or less automatically understand the message that this person is trying to convey. Equally effortlessly, you open your own mouth and sentences emerge almost instantaneously—an impressive testimony to the efficiency of our cognitive processes (Theme 2). Furthermore, you may know people who use sign language. People from the Deaf Community can converse fluently, even when they are at opposite ends of a large room.

In Chapters 9 and 10, we will discuss the psychology of language (a field often referred to as psycholinguistics). We use language in thousands of different settings, from courtrooms to cartoons. Furthermore, language provides an excellent example of Theme 4 of this textbook, the interrelatedness of the cognitive processes. In fact, virtually every topic we have discussed so far in this book makes some contribution to language processing. The two chapters on language should also convince you that humans are active information processors (Theme 1). Rather than passively listening to language, we actively consult our previous knowledge, use various strategies, create expectations, and draw conclusions. When we speak, we can easily convey complex messages. Language is not only our most remarkable cognitive achievement, but it is also the most social of our cognitive processes (Fiedler et al., 2011).

The first of our two chapters on language focuses on language comprehension. After an introductory discussion about the nature of language, we will examine many factors that influence the ease with which people are able to accurately interpret an unfolding linguistic signal. The final two sections of this chapter focus on reading and on the comprehension of discourse. In Chapter 10, we will switch our focus from language understanding to the production of language, with a specific focus on both speaking and writing.

## OVERVIEW OF PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

---

Language use occurs on an impressively fast time-scale. For example, when someone speaks in English, they produce about three words per second, assuming that they are an adult and lack significant cognitive impairment (Vigliocco & Hartsuiker, 2002). And,

speech unfolds continuously. There are no pauses between the last sound of one word and the initial sound of the next (imagine how slow we would have to speak if there were). Moreover, when people speak, they get to do so on their own terms. They have the luxury of choosing the words they want to use, how fast they want to speak, the volume at which they prefer to speak, and the grammatical complexity of the utterances they produce.

Further complicating matters, however, different speakers possess different vocal tracts, such that each speaker produces the sounds of the same language differently. For example, say the word “apple” out loud. Now think about how your grandmother, your father, your best friend, and an 8-year-old girl would say the word “apple.” You probably have the sense that the word “apple” would sound remarkably different when spoken by each of these hypothetical speakers. And yet, you probably also have the sense that you would understand the intended meaning of the phrase “Hand me the apple” when this request is produced by each speaker.

Language comprehension involves arriving at an ultimately correct interpretation of a linguistic signal produced by a speaker. A listener must (1) encode the continuous stream of sounds produced by a speaker, (2) identify words and access their meaning, (3) apply your knowledge of the rules that govern permissible word order, in order to (4) create a global interpretation of the message that a speaker intended to convey.

As you can see, the task facing a listener is quite daunting. Recognizing this complexity, then, isn’t it striking just how easily you can understand someone as they speak?

Questions about the psychological and underlying neurological processes that drive our ability to communicate so quickly and effortlessly are at the heart of the field of psycholinguistics. **Psycholinguistics** is an interdisciplinary field that examines how people use language to communicate ideas. Psycholinguists focus not only on the processes that allow us to produce or comprehend language, but also on the key principles that govern the social norms of naturalistic conversation.

In this chapter, we focus on language comprehension. Language production and related topics are covered in Chapter 10. In the first section of this chapter, we cover some basic facts about language, and review some general terminological definitions that will be used throughout Chapters 9 and 10. We then consider some historical events that shaped the field of psycholinguistics as it exists today.

## Relevant Terminology and Background On Language

Psycholinguists have developed a specialized vocabulary for language terms. We define these terms now because they will be used frequently throughout the remaining portion of this chapter.

A **phoneme** (pronounced “foe-neem”) is the basic unit of spoken language, such as the sounds *a*, *k*, and *th*. The English language has about 40 phonemes (Mayer, 2004; Traxler, 2012). If you change just one phoneme in a word, you change the meaning of that word (Harley, 2008). For example, *kiss* has a very different meaning from *this*.

In contrast, a **morpheme** (pronounced “more-feem”) is the basic unit of meaning. For example, the word *reactivated* actually contains four morphemes: *re-*, *active*, *-ate*, and *-ed*. Each of those segments conveys meaning. Many morphemes can stand on their own (like *giraffe*). In contrast, some morphemes must be attached to other

morphemes in order to convey their meaning. For instance, *re-* indicates a repeated action. As you might guess, the term **morphology** refers to the study of morphemes; morphology, therefore, examines how we create words by combining morphemes.

Another major component of psycholinguistics is syntax. **Syntax** refers to the grammatical rules that govern how we organize words into sentences (Harley, 2008; Owens, 2001). A more inclusive and familiar term, **grammar**, encompasses both morphology and syntax; it, therefore, examines both word structure and sentence structure (Evans & Green, 2006).

**Semantics** is the area of psycholinguistics that examines the meanings of words and sentences (Carroll, 2004). A related term, **semantic memory**, refers to our organized knowledge about the world. We have discussed semantic memory throughout earlier chapters of this book, but especially in Chapter 8. Language allows us to access information stored in our semantic memories. Indeed, this stored knowledge is a driving force in our ability to use language.

**Pragmatics**—another important term—refers to our knowledge of the social rules that underlie language use; pragmatics takes into account the listener's perspective (Bardovi-Harlig, 2010; Harley, 2008). For example, think about how you would define the word *syntax* to a 12-year-old child, as opposed to a college classmate. Pragmatics is the discipline within linguistics that focuses most on social interactions (Holtgraves, 2010). Pragmatics is an especially important topic when we consider the production of language (Chapter 10), but pragmatic factors also influence comprehension.

**Basic Facts about Human Language.** The productivity of language is unlimited. For example, consider the number of 20-word sentences that you could potentially generate in the English language. You would need about 10,000,000,000,000 years—or 2,000 times the age of the earth—to say them all (Miller, 1967; Pinker, 1993). And, your ability to speak and comprehend language is based on many large pools of knowledge about language. For example, the ~40 phonemes in English can be combined to form roughly 200,000 words. And, as we discussed in Chapter 8, the average North American vocabulary size spans somewhere between 20,000 and 100,000 words (Baddeley et al., 2009; Saffran & Schwartz, 2003).

The ability to communicate using language represents one of the most complex cognitive processes in which humans engage. To illustrate this point, be sure that you have tried Demonstration 9.1.



### Demonstration 9.1

#### How Other Cognitive Processes Contribute to Language

Look below at the list of chapters you have read so far. For each chapter, list at least one topic that is connected to language. The answers appear at the end of this chapter.

- Chapter 2: Perceptual Processes I: Visual and Auditory Recognition
- Chapter 3: Perceptual Processes II: Attention and Consciousness
- Chapter 4: Working Memory
- Chapter 5: Long-Term Memory
- Chapter 6: Memory Strategies and Metacognition
- Chapter 7: Mental Imagery and Cognitive Maps
- Chapter 8: General Knowledge

Through completing Demonstration 9.1, you will realize that your ability to understand language is dependent upon every cognitive process that was discussed in Chapter 1–8. Reading involves visual pattern recognition. Hearing speech involves auditory processing. Regardless of modality (spoken or written language processing), it is necessary to attend to the linguistic signal. You must also link the physical properties of linguistic input to knowledge stored in long-term memory. For example, you must possess stored knowledge about the words of a language in order to recognize them. And, recognizing words gives you access to all of the conceptual knowledge that is stored in your semantic memory. As more words are interpreted, you have to rely on your knowledge of grammar in order to figure out how groups of words work together. For instance, in the sentence “*The happy rabbit ate the lettuce*,” you must realize that the words “*The happy rabbit*” should be grouped together as a phrase that serves the role of the grammatical subject of the sentence. And, these processes represent only a handful of the things your cognitive systems need to accomplish in the pursuit of meaning.

The scientific study of language use and understanding is even more complex once one appreciates the amount of linguistic diversity expressed by the world’s languages. Linguists estimate that about 7,000 languages are currently spoken throughout the world. If your own first language is English, your ideas about language are probably English-centered. In fact, many people don’t realize that languages can work in many different ways until they have studied a foreign language.

Different languages do things differently. In English, word meaning does not depend on the relative pitch of the syllables in a word. However, in Mandarin Chinese, *ma* means “mother” when the word is spoken at a single pitch. In contrast, *ma* means “horse” when spoken in a tone that initially falls and then rises (Field, 2004). A child can create a yes–no question in English by using a rising intonation, such as “I going outside?” However, young children in Finland cannot use this option, because Finnish does not use this method for asking a question (Harley, 2008).

As another example of cross-linguistic differences, Sesotho—a language spoken in southern Africa—uses the passive voice more than English does (Bornkessel & Schlesewsky, 2006). Also, you probably know at least one European language in which the nouns have a grammatical gender, even though English nouns do not.

In summary, languages differ widely from one another on numerous dimensions (Tomasello, 2003). Thus, the challenge facing a psycholinguist is to derive theories of language comprehension and production that can account for patterns of language processing in any of the world's languages.

## A Brief History of Psycholinguistics

Let's consider some highlights in the history of psycholinguistics. Early philosophers in Greece and India debated the nature of language (Chomsky, 2000). Centuries later, both Wilhelm Wundt and William James also speculated about our impressive abilities in this area (Carroll, 2004; Levelt, 1998).

However, the current discipline of psycholinguistics can be traced to the 1960s, when psycholinguists began to test whether psychological research could support the theories of a linguist named Noam Chomsky (Harley, 2008; McKoon & Ratcliff, 1998). Chomsky is arguably the most influential theorist in 20th century linguistics (Smith, 2000). We'll briefly consider Chomsky's theory, the reactions to his theory, and a more recent approach to psycholinguistics that emphasizes meaning.

*Chomsky's Approach.* People usually think of a sentence as an orderly sequence of words that are lined up in a row on a sheet of paper. Chomsky (1957) created great enthusiasm among psychologists and linguists, because he proposed that there is more to a sentence than meets the eye (or the ear). Although Chomsky addressed many key components of language, his most influential work was on syntax. In fact, Chomsky's approach to syntax contributed to the decline of behaviorism. The behaviorists emphasized the *observable* aspects of linguistic behavior. They also argued that basic behaviorist theories of learning could explain every aspect of how humans come to possess knowledge of language. But, as Chomsky pointed out, consider the sentence:

Colorless green ideas sleep furiously.

What does this sentence mean? Unless you're being highly metaphorical, your answer is likely to be "That sentence doesn't make any sense." But, is this sentence grammatical? Well, if you're a native English speaker, you're likely to answer "yes." Unless you've taken a linguistics class before, it's highly unlikely that you've ever seen this sentence. Somehow though, you still know that it has grammatical properties consistent with the grammatical rules of English. This demonstration, Chomsky argued, is evidence that knowledge of grammar can exist independently of semantic knowledge. It also demonstrates that grammatical rules can be applied to the analysis of a sentence that has never been heard or seen, and thus, couldn't have been learned through observation. Indeed, Chomsky argued that instead of learning about grammatical rules, knowledge of grammar is something that people are born with. That is, he argued that we have an inborn understanding of the abstract principles that govern linguistic structure. As a result, children do not need to learn the basic, generalizable concepts that are universal to all languages (Chomsky, 2006; Field, 2004). This observation gained a great amount of traction. Indeed, it contributed to the shift away from

behaviorist doctrine and toward a focus on the role of stored knowledge and internal processes in the study of human thought and behavior.

Of course, Chomsky argued, children need to learn many superficial characteristics of the language spoken in their community. For instance, children in Spanish-speaking communities will need to learn the difference between *ser* and *estar*. Spanish linguistic space is carved up somewhat differently from that of English, where children learn only one form of the verb *to be*. Still, Chomsky argues that all children have inborn language ability. This ability allows them to produce and understand sentences they have never heard before (Chomsky, 2006).

In addition, Chomsky (1957, 2006) pointed out the difference between the deep structure and the surface structure of a sentence. The **surface structure** is represented by the words that are actually spoken or written. In contrast, the **deep structure** is the underlying, more abstract meaning of a sentence (Garnham, 2005; Harley, 2008). People use **transformational rules** to convert deep structure into a surface structure that they can speak or write.

Two sentences may have very different surface structures, but very similar deep structures. For example, consider these two sentences: (1) “Sara threw the ball” and (2) “The ball was thrown by Sara.”

Notice how these two surface structures differ. None of the words occupy the same position in each sentence. In addition, three of the words in the second sentence do not even appear in the first sentence. However, “deep down,” speakers of English feel that the sentences have identical core meanings (Harley, 2008). In fact, 40 minutes after seeing a sentence such as, “The ball was thrown by Sara,” people are likely to report that they had seen a semantically similar sentence, such as “Sara threw the ball” (Radvansky, 2008).

Chomsky (1957, 2006) also pointed out that two sentences may have identical surface structures but very different deep structures; these are called **ambiguous sentences**. For example, I live near the small town of York in rural upstate New York. One day I drove past the announcement board outside the York Town Hall, and the message said: “POP CAN DRIVE.” I was puzzled: Whose father is now allowed to drive, and why had he previously been prohibited from driving? To be honest, the alternate meaning (focusing on a community fundraiser) did not occur to me until the next day.

We will discuss ambiguity in more detail later in the chapter. However, context usually helps us resolve these ambiguities. Here are three additional ambiguous sentences, each of which has two meanings:

- The shooting of the hunters was terrible.
- They are cooking apples.
- The lamb is too hot to eat.

See if you can determine the two or more meanings embedded in each sentence.

***Reactions to Chomsky’s Theory.*** Initially, psychologists responded enthusiastically to Chomsky’s ideas about grammar (Bock et al., 1992; Williams, 2005). However, some of the research did not support his theories. For example, the research failed to support Chomsky’s prediction that people would take longer to process sentences that required

numerous transformations (Carroll, 2004). Furthermore, Chomsky's theories argue that all languages share the same universal patterns of grammar (Juffs, 2010). However, research has demonstrated that many non-European languages do not show these patterns (Everett, 2005, 2007; Tomasello, 2008).

Chomsky's more recent theories have provided more sophisticated linguistic analyses. For example, Chomsky later proposed that young language learners make only a limited number of hypotheses about the structure of their language (Chomsky, 1981, 2000; Harley, 2001). Chomsky's newer approach also emphasizes the information contained in the individual words of a sentence. For example, the word *discuss* conveys information about the word's meaning. However, *discuss* also specifies the requirement that *discuss* must include a noun later in the phrase (Ratner & Gleason, 1993). Consider a sentence that begins, "Rita discussed..." The remainder of the sentence must include a noun phrase such as "... the novel."

**Psycholinguistic Theories that Emphasize Meaning.** Beginning in the 1970s, many psychologists became discouraged with Chomsky's emphasis on the grammatical aspects of language (Herriot, 2004). These psychologists began to develop theories that emphasized the human mind and semantics, rather than the structure of language (Tanenhaus, 2004; Treiman et al., 2003). In contrast to Chomsky's theory, the cognitive approaches argue that grammar and other aspects of language are interconnected with cognitive processes such as attention, working memory, and semantic knowledge. Proponents of cognitive approaches argue that we are skilled at language because our powerful brains can master many cognitive tasks. Language is just one of those tasks, and it has the same status as tasks such as memory and problem solving (Carroll, 2004; Christiansen & Chater, 2008; Tomasello, 2003).

There are many types (and flavors) of cognitive approaches to language, each with their own foundations and emphases. No one theory is right or wrong. Instead, they each attempt to account for different components of language as they relate to cognition more generally.

Several psychologists have developed theories that emphasize meaning (e.g., Kintsch, 1998; Newmeyer, 1998; Tomasello, 2003). Here, we will briefly describe one representative theory, the cognitive-functional approach to language. The **cognitive-functional approach** emphasizes that the function of human language in everyday life is to communicate meaning to other individuals. As this name suggests, the cognitive-functional approach also emphasizes that our cognitive processes—such as attention and memory—are intertwined with language comprehension and language production.

Tomasello (2003, 2008) points out that young children have extremely powerful cognitive skills and social-learning skills. During the years when they are mastering language, they will hear several million adult sentences. As we'll see in Chapter 13, children analyze these sentences, and they use flexible strategies to create increasingly complex language (Kuhl, 2006).

Tomasello (1998a, 1998b) also emphasizes that adults use language strategically. Specifically, we structure our language in order to focus our listeners' attention on the information we want to emphasize. Be sure to try Demonstration 9.2, which illustrates a concrete example of the cognitive-functional approach (Tomasello, 1998a).

 **Demonstration 9.2****The Cognitive–Functional Approach to Language**

Imagine that you recently saw an event in which a man named Fred broke a window, using a rock. A person who was not present at the time asks you for information about the event. For each of the sentences below, construct a question that this person might have asked that would prompt you to reply with that specific wording for the sentence. For example, the brief response, “Fred broke the window” might have been prompted by the question, “What did Fred do?”

1. Fred broke the window with a rock.
2. The rock broke the window.
3. The window got broken.
4. It was Fred who broke the window.
5. It was the window that Fred broke.
6. What Fred did was to break the window.

**Source:** Based on Tomasello, 1998a, p. 483.

Notice how each of the sentences in this demonstration emphasizes a somewhat different perspective on the same event. Therefore, each of your questions will focus on a slightly different point of view. In short, the cognitive–functional approach argues that people can use language creatively, in order to communicate subtle shades of meaning.

---

**PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS**

- 1) The basic linguistic unit that conveys meaning is the:
  - a) phoneme.
  - b) grapheme.
  - c) morpheme.
  - d) word.
- 2) The grammatical rules of language are known as:
  - a) syntax.
  - b) rigid.
  - c) pliable.
  - d) graphemes.

- 3) According to the most famous linguist (Chomsky, 1957, 2003, 2006):
  - a) all humans have an innate understanding of the abstract principles of language.
  - b) the structure of all human languages is captured by the behaviorist world-view.
  - c) children learn the language to which they are exposed solely by imitation.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 4) The famous sentence “Colorless green ideas sleep furiously”:
  - a) is ungrammatical given the rules of English.
  - b) provides evidence that knowledge about grammatical rules is innate, not learned.
  - c) provides evidence in support of the idea that grammar must be learned.
  - d) does not have grammar.

## ON-LINE SENTENCE COMPREHENSION

---

In the previous section, we discussed the complexities associated with accurately interpreting an incoming linguistic signal. In this section, we discuss many factors that influence the degree of difficulty you may experience while comprehending a sentence. As we discuss this topic, we also consider different methodologies used by psycholinguists to examine how people comprehend language.

### Negation and the Passive Voice

Consider a sentence in a newspaper column that reads: “Georgia rejected a challenge to a referendum that had barred same-sex unions.” This sentence requires several readings to understand the basic message: Will the state of Georgia prohibit same-sex unions? The research on negatives is clear-cut. If a sentence contains a negative word, such as *no* or *not*, or an implied negative (such as *rejected*), the sentence almost always requires more processing time than a similar, affirmative sentence (Williams, 2005).

In a classic study, Clark and Chase (1972) showed a picture of a star above a plus sign. Then they asked people to verify statements, such as the following:

*Star is above plus.\**

The participants responded quickly in this case, when the sentence was affirmative. They responded more slowly if the sentence contained the negative form *isn’t* (for example, “Plus isn’t above star”). The participants also made fewer errors with affirmative sentences than with negative sentences. Notice that these results are consistent with Theme 3 of this textbook: Our cognitive processes handle positive information better than negative information.

As you can imagine, readers’ understanding decreases as the number of negative terms increases. For example, people perform only slightly better than chance when they judge sentences such as, “Few people strongly deny that the world is not flat”

(Sherman, 1976, p. 145). These findings have clear-cut practical applications in numerous areas, such as education, advertisements, and surveys (Kifner, 1994).

Many grammatical components of a sentence also influence the ease with which a sentence is processed. As we discussed earlier, Chomsky (1957, 1965) pointed out that the active and passive forms of a sentence may differ in their surface structure, even though they have similar deep structures. However, the active form is more basic. For example, we need to add extra words if we want to create the passive form of a sentence. As you might guess, the English language uses the active voice much more often than the passive voice (Fiedler et al., 2011).

The active form is also easier to understand (Christianson et al., 2010; Garnham, 2005; Williams, 2005). For example, Ferreira and her colleagues (2002) asked participants to determine whether each sentence in a series was plausible. The participants were highly accurate in responding “No” to sentences in the active voice, such as, “The man bit the dog.” In contrast, their accuracy dropped to about 75% when the same sentences were converted to the passive voice, for example, “The dog was bitten by the man” (p. 13). Factors such as education level and whether or not an individual is a native English speaker influence the rate of accuracy on passive sentences. Both native English speakers and individuals with higher levels of education tend to have more accurate interpretations of sentences in the passive voice (Dabrowska, 2012; Street & Dabrowska, 2010).

## Syntactic Complexity

When you’re faced with the task of interpreting language as it unfolds in real-time—say, during a typical conversation—you do not have the luxury of taking time out to stop and think about the meaning of a sentence. Instead, a great deal of research indicates that language comprehension occurs incrementally. **Incremental interpretation** refers to the observation that when processing language, we do not wait until an entire sentence is spoken (or read) before making judgments about what it means. Language unfolds bit-by-bit over time. Thus, the systems responsible for language comprehension provide you with the ability to continuously update your interpretation of an incoming message as it unfolds.

As discussed above, sentences with negatives and sentences worded in the passive voice cause processing difficulty. Sentences in the passive voice are indeed more grammatically complex than those in the active voice. In fact, syntactic complexity is a strong determinant of the amount of processing difficulty an individual will experience during language processing.

Consider sentences (A) and (B) below:

- (A) The reporter that attacked the senator admitted the error.
- (B) The reporter that the senator attacked admitted the error.

The sentences contain the exact same words and are grammatical. But, the words are ordered differently, and thus the sentences have different grammatical structures. Do you get the sense that the second sentence is more difficult than the first sentence?

Most sentences in English follow a specific pattern. The subject of the sentence usually comes first, followed by the verb, which is, in turn, often followed by an object. In (A), for example, *The reporter* is the subject of the sentence, *that attacked the senator*

provides the reader with more information about the subject (such that, in reality, the subject of the sentence is *The reporter that attacked the senator*). The main verb of the sentence is *admitted*, and *the error* is the object of the verb. In other words, the grammar of sentence A is consistent with the grammar of most sentences in English.

In sentence (B), however, notice that *the senator* comes after *the reporter*. But, when you read the first part of the sentence (before the main verb *admitted*) it should be clear that the senator is the one performing the action—it serves as the subject of the sentence. The words *The reporter* that appear at the beginning of the sentence signal the object of the verb *attacked*. Thus, in the phrase *The reporter that the senator attacked*, an object comes before a subject. And, all of this happens before you even encounter the main verb (*admitted*). Sentence (B) is indeed more grammatically complex than sentence (A).

How does one determine where in a sentence people experience processing difficulty? Many researchers in linguistics and psycholinguistics use **on-line language processing measures**. On-line measures of sentence processing are designed to gauge the amount of difficulty one experiences as the linguistic signal unfolds unit-by-unit over time. Thus, researchers can assess which components of a sentence are more difficult to process than others.

One example of an on-line language processing measure is the **self-paced reading task** (Just et al., 1982). In this task, participants see a series of dashes on a screen that mask each word of the sentence, as in (1) below. The sentence unfolds word by word as participants press the spacebar on a keyboard (as in 2–10 below).

1. -----
2. The -----
3. --- reporter -----
4. ----- that -----
5. ----- attacked -----
6. ----- the -----
7. ----- senator -----
8. ----- admitted -----
9. ----- the -----
10. ----- error.

The amount of time that the participant looks at each word is measured in milliseconds. Thus, researchers have the ability to graph average reaction times (often abbreviated as RTs) elicited by each word or region of a sentence. These RTs provide an index of processing difficulty—or, the amount of effort required to process a newly encountered word given the previous words in a sentence. Higher RTs on a word or region of a sentence indicate higher processing difficulty.

Many self-paced reading experiments indicate that participants exhibit particular difficulty when processing sentences like (B) relative to sentences like (A). More specifically, RTs are higher on the main verb of the sentence (*admitted*) in sentences like (B) relative to (A) (Just & Carpenter, 1992; King & Just, 1991). This increase in RTs

reflects the difficulty that readers experienced with the complex syntactic construction in sentences like (B).

Multiple explanations exist for the observation that sentences like (B) relative to those like (A). Some have argued, for example, that many complex grammatical structures are more difficult to process because they are more demanding on an individual's memory resources (Caplan & Waters, 1999; Gibson, 1998; Gordon et al., 2004; Just & Carpenter, 1992; King & Just, 1991; Lewis, Vasishth, & VanDyke, 2006; Swets et al., 2008). The object-before-subject ordering of the phrase before the main verb requires that an individual hold the object in memory while processing the subject. By the time that the participant encounters the main verb, their memory resources are taxed. As a result, they experience processing difficulty when trying to interpret the sentence.

An alternative explanation for grammatical complexity effects is based not on memory, but instead on practice. It turns out the sentences that are very grammatically complex—such as sentence (B)—are also very infrequent in language. Thus, as you read or during daily conversations, you rarely encounter them. As a result, you have less practice with them.

In fact, research shows that when people are given lots of practice with sentences that contain complex grammar, they get much better at processing them (MacDonald & Christiansen, 2002; Reali & Christiansen, 2007; Wells et al., 2009).

Currently, psycholinguists are conducting research to determine how memory demands and practice through language experience work together to explain why sentences with complex grammar are particularly difficult to understand.

## Lexical and Syntactic Ambiguity

Suppose that you saw the following headline in your local newspaper: "Swedish Queen Silvia hurt evading New York photographer." You might initially wonder why the queen of a relatively peaceful nation would try to harm a photographer. Later, you realize that Queen Silvia was actually the person who was hurt. As you might imagine, sentences are often more difficult to understand if they contain an ambiguous word or an ambiguous sentence structure (Harley, 2010).

***Lexical Ambiguity.*** Let's first consider how people deal with **lexical ambiguity**. Lexical ambiguity refers to the fact that a single word can have multiple meanings. Indeed, many words in English qualify as lexically ambiguous. For example, think about the word *bank*. It has at least two meanings: a financial institution or the area of land that runs along rivers. People typically pause longer when they are processing an ambiguous word in cases where the word appears by itself (and thus, not as part of a sentence).

But, what happens when an ambiguous word appears in a sentence? For example, consider this sentence:

*Pat took the money to the bank.*

Although *bank* has multiple meanings, you're probably not too likely to consider the "river bank" interpretation of it.

Psychologists have proposed many theories to explain how listeners process an ambiguous word (Traxler, 2012; Van Orden & Kloos, 2005). Current research supports the following explanation. People are likely to more strongly consider one particular meaning of a lexically ambiguous word (1) if that meaning is more common than the alternate meaning, and (2) if it appears in a sentence, and the rest of the sentence is consistent with that meaning (Hurley, 2011; Morris & Binder, 2001; Sereno et al., 2003).

In the example sentence, the “financial institution” interpretation of *bank* would receive the most activation. After all, this is the most common interpretation of *bank*, and the context of money also suggests this meaning. Some minimal activation may also build up for other meanings of *bank* (as in *riverbank* and *blood bank*). However, just a fraction of a second later, these alternative meanings are suppressed, and they are no longer active (Fetzer & Oishi, 2011; Traxler, 2012).

**Syntactic Ambiguity.** So far, we have considered ambiguous words. However, sometimes a sentence structure is ambiguous, especially if it contains no punctuation, a phenomenon often referred to as a **syntactic ambiguity** (Rayner et al., 2003). Try reading this sentence:

1. “After the Martians invaded the town that the city bordered was evacuated.” (Tabor & Hutchins, 2004, p. 432).

Did you find yourself reading along quickly, and then you were suddenly lost? You had wandered down the wrong path. An ambiguous sentence is especially difficult if you read a long string of words that seem consistent with your initial interpretation. In contrast, you can correct your initial mistake more quickly with a shorter string of words. If Sentence 1 is still unclear, see if you can understand this shorter sentence:

2. “After the Martians invaded the town was evacuated.” (Tabor & Hutchins, 2004, p. 432).

Now that you are familiar with the concept of ambiguity, try Demonstration 9.3.

### Demonstration 9.3

#### Searching for Ambiguous Language

Ambiguity occurs quite often in the English language (Rodd et al., 2002). Perhaps the best source of ambiguous words and phrases is newspaper headlines. After all, these headlines must be very brief, so they often omit the auxiliary words that could resolve the ambiguity. Here are some actual newspaper headlines that colleagues, students, and I have seen:

1. “Eye drops off shelf”

2. "Squad helps dog bite victims"
3. "British left waffles on Falkland Islands"
4. "Bombing Rocks Hope for Peace"
5. "Clinton wins budget; more lies ahead"
6. "Miners refuse to work after death"
7. "Kids make nutritious snacks"
8. "Local high school dropouts cut in half"
9. "Iraqi head seeks arms"
10. "Oklahoma is among places where tongues are disappearing"

For the next few weeks, search the newspapers you normally read, looking for ambiguous headlines. Try to notice whether your first interpretation of the ambiguous portion was a correct or incorrect understanding of the phrase. If you find any particularly intriguing ambiguities, please send them to me! My address is: University of Iowa, Department of Psychology, E11 Seashore Hall, Iowa City, IA 52242.

As Rueckl (1995) observes, "Ambiguity is a fact of life. Happily, the human cognitive system is well equipped to deal with it" (p. 501). But, one question that psycholinguists have pondered for many decades involves how our cognitive systems cope so readily with the processing of syntactically ambiguous sentences.

Part of the answer to this question involves the use of context. Indeed, readers and listeners appear to rely heavily on context when making decisions about the intended meaning of a sentence containing a syntactic ambiguity. For example, imagine hearing a sentence that begins in the following manner:

Put the apple on the towel ...

When you hear *on the towel*, a syntactic ambiguity arises. The phrase *on the towel* could signal the destination for a putting action. Under this interpretation, one would pick up an apple and place it on a towel.

But, *on the towel* could also serve as a modifier, thus providing more information about *the apple*. Under this interpretation, the use of *on the towel* could serve the grammatical purpose of signaling to a listener which of multiple apples to pick up. This interpretation would be akin to the sentence *Put the apple that's on the towel* ... The inclusion of the "that" eliminates the ambiguity. In English, however, words such as *that* are optional, and are often omitted.

As someone encounters *on the towel*, an ambiguity arises, in that two possible grammatical interpretations become possible. Now, consider the following sentence:

Put the apple on the towel in the box.

Upon encountering *in the box*, the ambiguity goes away. This extra information signals to the listener that the modifier interpretation is the correct interpretation.

Without any context, listeners may have a hard time deciding which interpretation is correct, at least until they hear the final phrase *in the box*. But, do listeners always experience difficulty when encountering a syntactic ambiguity? Or, could contextual information reduce this potential difficulty?

Tanenhaus and his colleagues (Tanenhaus, Spivey-Knowlton, Eberhard, & Sedivy, 1995) developed an innovative way to answer this question. Examine Figure 9.1, below.

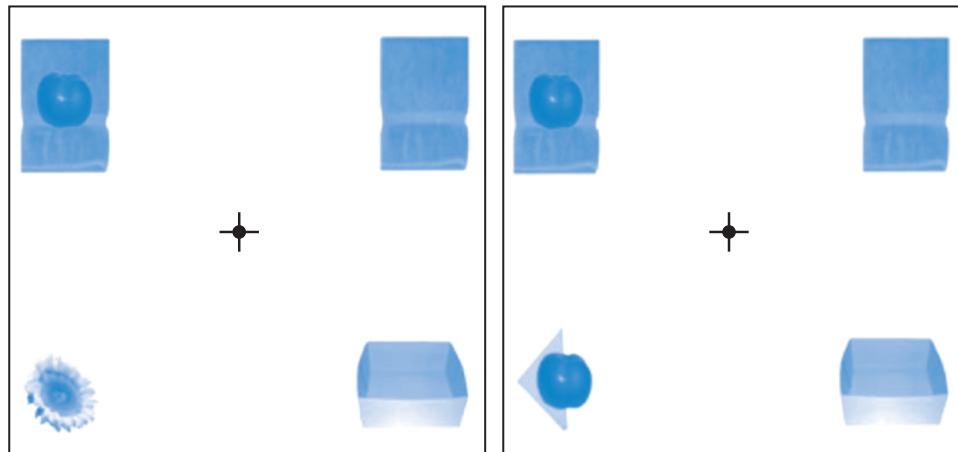
Tanenhaus and his colleagues asked participants to listen to sentences containing syntactic ambiguities, such as *Put the apple on the towel in the box*. Participants heard these ambiguous sentences, however, while viewing visual scenes, such as those on the left- or right-hand panels of Figure 9.1. Interestingly, these researchers used a piece of equipment called an **eye tracker**. An eye tracker is a special camera that allows one to determine precisely where in a visual display someone is looking. Thus, the researchers were able to measure patterns of eye movements around the visual displays as participants heard ambiguous sentences.

Notice that the visual display on the left-hand side of Figure 9.1 contains an apple, an empty towel, a box, and a flower. The flower served as a distractor object and was not important for the goals of the experiment.

When participants heard *Put the apple on the towel in the box* while viewing this display, they looked at the apple first. Upon hearing *on the towel*, however, they exhibited a strong tendency to look at the empty towel. As participants heard *in the box*,

**FIGURE 9.1**

**The One-Apple (Left) and Two-Apple (Right) Visual Contexts Utilized by Tanenhaus et al. (1995).**



however, they looked at the apple again before picking it up and placing it in the box. Thus, looks to the empty towel signaled that participants were entertaining the “putting destination” interpretation of the ambiguous phrase *on the towel*. Note that this interpretation is indeed inconsistent with the ultimately correct interpretation of the full sentence. After hearing *on the box*, participants re-evaluated their interpretation to arrive at the correct one, and performed the correct action.

The pattern of eye movements was much different, however, when participants heard *Put the apple on the towel in the box* while viewing visual scenes such as the one depicted on the right side of Figure 9.1. Notice that in this image, there are two apples. One apple is already on a towel and the other is on a napkin. When participants heard *Put the apple*, they looked back and forth between the two apples. In this condition, however, they almost never looked at the empty towel. And, when they finally heard *in the box*, they still picked up the apple that was already on the towel and placed it in the box. In this condition, the lack of looks to the empty towel means that participants did not consider the “putting destination” interpretation of *on the towel* given this two-apple context. Instead, they preferred the modifier interpretation.

To summarize the results:

1. Upon hearing *on the towel* in the one-apple condition, participants looked at the empty towel in the display. This means that they were considering *on the towel* as the destination for the putting action.
2. In the two-apple condition, upon hearing *The apple*, participants looked back and forth between the two apples. Upon hearing *on the towel*, however, they almost never looked at the empty towel. Instead, they looked at the apple that was already sitting on the towel before picking it up and moving it. This pattern of looks indicates that participants did not really consider the same interpretation of *on the towel* as they did in the one-apple condition. Instead, they interpreted the phrase as providing more information about the apple, as if to answer the question of which apple they were going to have to move.

The differences in patterns of looking across the two different visual contexts constituted a fascinating discovery. This experiment demonstrated that context could exert an early influence on how one interpreted the grammar of a sentence. More importantly, however, these results demonstrated that context effects during language comprehension were not limited to linguistic context. Instead, non-linguistic context—such as the properties of one’s external visual world—could fundamentally change how one interprets the same linguistic utterance. Think for a moment about what this observation really means. The same linguistic signal may be interpreted in vastly different ways based on the environment in which it is heard.

Context is a driving force in the way that we interpret language as we encounter it in the real world. Indeed, this experiment helped usher in a new wave of research that sought to uncover which types of information people utilize when comprehending language.

In sum, language comprehension is difficult, but we're usually really good at it. Sentences with negation, sentences in the passive voice, and sentences with complex grammar are often difficult to process. Additionally, during language comprehension, one frequently encounters sentences that have multiple possible syntactic structures. In these cases, the correct interpretation of the sentence may be unclear, thus producing difficulty in comprehension. That said, humans are really strong context users, and context often guides readers and listeners toward the correct interpretation.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) People are able to process the meaning of a sentence best if it is:
  - a) an affirmatively worded sentence in the active voice.
  - b) an affirmatively worded sentence in the passive voice.
  - c) an affirmatively worded sentence containing a nested structure.
  - d) a negatively worded sentence in the passive voice.
- 2) When a reader encounters a potentially ambiguous word in a sentence:
  - a) neural activation initially increases all common meanings of the word.
  - b) sentence context (or the rest of the sentence) does not change the way the word is processed.
  - c) people resolve the correct meaning by randomly guessing about its meaning.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 3) On-line language processing measures:
  - a) provide information about how long it takes for people to process a new word given previous words in a sentence.
  - b) rely on reaction time data to provide an index of processing difficulty.
  - c) can provide information about where in a sentence readers experienced difficulty.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 4) The results of the Tanenhaus and his colleagues. (1995) experiment suggest that:
  - a) language processes operate without respect to context.
  - b) people always arrive at the same interpretation of a sentence containing a syntactic ambiguity.
  - c) even visual context can change how people understand a sentence that contains a syntactic ambiguity.
  - d) All of the above are correct.

## BRAIN AND LANGUAGE

The self-paced reading and eye-tracking methodologies discussed in the previous section produce indices of behavior that provide valuable insight into how people process language as they intercept it. Many psycholinguists, however, also rely on cognitive neuroscientific testing methods to examine the neural systems that contribute to language processing. **Neurolinguistics** is the discipline that examines how the brain processes language. Research in this area has become increasingly active in recent years, and it demonstrates that the neurological basis of language is very complicated. In this section, we first consider reasons for this complexity. We then review some early evidence that implicated specific parts of cortex in language production and comprehension, followed by more recent work on the topic. Next, we investigate the validity of the claim that language engages only one hemisphere of the brain. We conclude this section with a discussion of an exciting recent discovery regarding the neural underpinnings of language processing.

### General Considerations

For many decades, researchers have speculated about the specific brain locations associated with language (Kanwisher, 2010). As you saw in Chapter 2, researchers have identified a specific region that many argue is responsible for face recognition. This region is the inferotemporal cortex, located in the lower portion of the temporal cortex (often referred to as the “fusiform face area”).

Neurolinguists have been less successful at identifying specific areas responsible for language comprehension. This difficulty makes sense, however, once one considers the scope of language use. As we noted earlier, the ability to successfully comprehend and produce language involves multiple cognitive processes, such as attention, working memory, long-term memory, motor systems, and perceptual systems. Thus, linguistic knowledge (i.e., knowledge about grammar, words, and sounds of language) and linguistic processing abilities are vastly distributed throughout the brain. The distributed nature of language is a key contributor to the difficulties associated with specifying its neural underpinnings.

During the past decade, researchers have increasingly used the fMRI technique to investigate language in humans. As we noted in Chapter 1, **functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)** is based on the principle that oxygen-rich blood is an index of brain activity in a particular region (Cacioppo & Berntson, 2005b; Kalat, 2009; Mason & Just, 2006).

As we will see later in this section, fMRI research has substantially increased our understanding of language in the brain. But, even this technique has its limitations. Kanwisher (2010) notes, for example, that there are large individual differences in the anatomical structure of the language-related regions of the brain. Suppose that researchers give 40 participants a very specific language task, and these researchers gather fMRI data while the participants perform this task. The researchers then combine these data, across all participants. Unfortunately, the individual differences are so strong that the fMRIs would not be able to identify one specific region of the brain that performs a specific language task.

Additionally, the processes that give rise to our language comprehension and production abilities occur on a very fast time scale. The fMRI technique cannot scan fast enough to provide us with fine-grained time-based information about when a particular brain region responds to some property of a linguistic signal. And yet, this time-based information is crucial to a complete understanding of how the brain processes language.

To address issues related to the time course of language processing, researchers have instead relied on cognitive neuroscientific testing methods such as the **event-related potential (ERP) technique** (Delong et al., 2005; Federmeier, 2007; Federmeier & Kutas, 2001; Molinaro et al., 2013; Penolazzi et al., 2007; van Berkum et al., 2005). This and related techniques record very brief fluctuations in the brain's electrical activity elicited by the presentation of a linguistic stimulus.

Although the ERP technique provides precise information about the time course of linguistic processing events, it does not provide reliable information about where in the brain a process occurs. Thus, no one methodology can provide all of the information necessary to form a complete understanding of the cognitive neuroscience of language. Instead, those who conduct research on the topic are charged with the daunting task of trying to piece together evidence from multiple methodologies in their pursuit of a neurally grounded theory of on-line language processing. Keep these complexities in mind as you read the remainder of this section.

## Aphasia

Before the advent of fancy neuroimaging equipment, researchers interested in the relationship between neural systems and cognitive processes relied on evidence gathered by examining the effects of brain damage. Indeed, neurolinguistic investigations began in the 1800s, when early researchers studied individuals who had language disorders. In fact, before the early 1970s, almost all the scientific information about neurolinguistics was based on people with aphasia. A person with **aphasia** has difficulty communicating, typically as a result of damage to the brain caused by a stroke or a tumor (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Saffran & Schwartz, 2003).

Damage to two areas of the brain—identified in Figure 9.2—seem to be especially important for language-related processes.

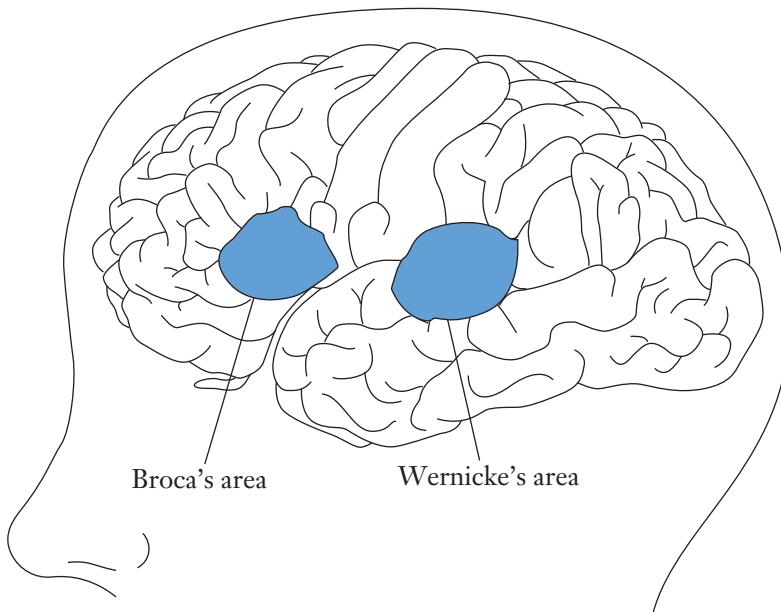
Broca's area is located toward the front of the brain, and usually in the left hemisphere (in an area called the left inferior frontal gyrus, or LIFG). Damage to **Broca's area** typically leads to hesitant speech that primarily uses isolated words and short phrases (Dick et al., 2001; Gazzaniga et al., 2009). For example, one person with Broca's aphasia tried to describe the circumstances of his stroke:

*Alright...Uh...stroke and uh...I...hub tawanna guy...h...h...hot tub and...And the...two days when uh...Hos...uh...hub hospital and uh...amet...am...ambulance.* (Dick et al., 2001, p. 760)

**Broca's aphasia** is primarily characterized by an expressive-language deficit—or trouble producing language. These symptoms make sense. Broca's area is located in the

**FIGURE 9.2**

**Broca's Area and Wernicke's Area: Two Regions of the Brain that Are Commonly Associated with Aphasia.**



vicinity of brain areas known to contribute to motor movement. To produce speech, you must move your lips and tongue. Therefore, it makes sense that these individuals have trouble with speech production.

However, people with Broca's aphasia may also have some trouble with language comprehension (Dick et al., 2001; Martin & Wu, 2005). For example, they may be unable to understand the difference between "He showed her baby the pictures" and "He showed her the baby pictures" (Jackendoff, 1994, p. 149).

A second area involved in language processing is known as Wernicke's area. Wernicke's area is located toward the middle side of the brain. ("Wernicke" is pronounced either "Ver-nih-kee" or "Wer-nih-kee.") Damage to **Wernicke's area** typically produces serious difficulties understanding language (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Harley, 2001). In fact, people with **Wernicke's aphasia** often have such severe problems with language comprehension that they cannot understand basic instructions such as, "Point to the telephone" or "Show me the picture of the watch."

However, many people with Wernicke's aphasia also have problems with language production. Specifically, their spoken language is often wordy and confused. They usually have relatively few pauses, compared to someone with Broca's aphasia

(Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Harley, 2001). Here's how a person with Wernicke's aphasia tried to describe the circumstances of his stroke:

*It just suddenly had a feffert and all the feffort had gone with it. It even stepped my horn. They took them from earth you know. They make my favorite nine to severed and now I'm a been babed by the uh stam of fortment of my annulment which is now forever.* (Dick et al., 2001, p. 761)

### Revisiting Broca's Area

The basic information about Broca's aphasia and Wernicke's aphasia has been known for over a century. Originally, researchers argued that damage to Broca's area resulted in language production deficits. Damage to Wernicke's area, on the other hand, resulted to comprehension deficits. However, as we discussed above, this distinction turned out to be too simplistic. Both groups of aphasics tend to demonstrate difficulties in both comprehension and production-related processes. In fact, researchers have now shown that these two kinds of aphasia are much more similar than people had once believed (Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Harley, 2008).

That said, the role of Broca's area in language processing continues to be the focus of much debate. Indeed, clinicians note that individuals with Broca's aphasia often omit grammatical function words (such as, "the," "a," and "an"), and often fail to produce words with the correct morphology. For example, they often omit the *+ing* from words like *running* that is necessary to signal the present progressive tense in English. (The present progressive tense is used to convey that an event is ongoing, as in the *The dogs are running through the streets*). These and similar observations led to the hypothesis that Broca's area is important for grammatical processing, grammatical operations, and the learning of grammar (Friederici, 2002; Musso et al., 2003). Thus, perhaps one of the reasons that individuals with Broca's aphasia exhibit production and some comprehension difficulties is that they have deficiencies in syntactic knowledge or in syntactic processing abilities.

It turns out, however, that Broca's area also appears to be involved in the processing of many types of stimuli, such as music (Koelsch, 2000), gestures that are associated with speech (Skipper et al., 2007), and some types of imagery (Binkofski et al., 2000; Just et al., 2004). Additionally, damage to Broca's area does not always lead to grammatical problems (Dick et al., 2001). These observations, taken together, suggest that Broca's area may not be responsible for language-specific processes, but instead may be involved in more general cognitive processes that influence many different cognitive systems.

Novick, Trueswell, & Thompson-Schill (2005), for example, acknowledged that in fMRI experiments, Broca's area is often activated in many language-related tasks. They also noted, however, one very important general point about language. Whenever someone comprehends language, representational conflict always exists, and it exists at every level of the linguistic signal. For example, upon hearing the word *bank*, multiple meanings become possible. Or, in relation to syntax, there are often multiple possible syntactic interpretations of an unfolding linguistic signal, as we discussed in the previous section. Even when someone hears the sound *p*, it may, under some circumstances, sound more like a *b*.

When someone uses language, there are always multiple possible representations that receive consideration (and thus, are activated). In order to arrive at the successful

interpretation of an incoming signal or to produce the correct words and sounds when speaking, it is, thus necessary to reduce activation associated with the incorrect possibility. Doing so allows the correct possibility to be the one that the system ultimately favors.

Thus, these authors argue that the part of cortex historically referred to as Broca's area is not an area specific to language or grammar. Instead, it is part of an attention network (the Executive Attention Network, as discussed in Chapter 3). In relation to language, they argue that this network is responsible for helping the brain inhibit incorrect productions or interpretations of linguistic input. This inhibition process allows the language system faster access to the correct information.

If you read Chapter 3, this attention-based account of Broca's area may remind you of the Stroop effect. In the **Stroop effect**, people take a long time to name the ink color of a word when that color is used in printing an incongruent word. For example, if the printed word BLUE appears in red ink, people often need more time to say "red" than when the word BLUE appears in blue ink. Thus, on the incongruent trials, conflict is introduced (between the word for the ink color and the printed word). Broca's area, Novick and her colleagues argue, helps you inhibit the incorrect word (the printed word), thus increasing the ease and likelihood that you will say the correct word.

In related work, January, Trueswell, and Thompson-Schill (2009) demonstrated that Broca's area was active both when participants completed the Stroop task and when individuals had to process sentences containing syntactic ambiguities. This result provides further support for the role of Broca's area in resolving conflict when it is present (see also Novick et al., 2010).

The research by Novick and his colleagues thus suggests that Broca's area is not an area of cortex that is responsible for grammatical- or otherwise language-specific processes. Instead, it is part of a general attentional system that engages when representational conflict arises, and thus, when one must choose a correct interpretation or response.

But, the manner in which one chooses to interpret the results of fMRI experiments depends upon both the task that participants performed in the fMRI machine, and on how one chooses to analyze the large amount of data produced by the fMRI technique.

For example, several researchers at Massachusetts Institute of Technology have devised a new technique, called the **language-localizer task**, which compensates for the problem of individual differences in brain size that we discussed at the beginning of this section. Fedorenko, Behr, and Kanwisher (2012) placed participants in an fMRI scanner and asked them to perform several relatively complex language tasks that lasted 10–15 minutes. The researchers then gathered fMRI data during this period, and this information allowed them to create a "linguistic map" that applied only to this specific person.

Later, the researchers tested each person on a variety of language and nonlanguage tests. Then they tried to figure out whether certain parts of each person's brain might respond only to language tasks. Using this technique, Fedorenko, Behr, and Kanwisher (2012) were able to identify specific regions of the left frontal lobe that responded only

to language tasks, but not to other kinds of cognitive tasks such as performing mathematical problems or using spatial working memory. In further research using this approach, Fedorenko, Nieto-Castañón, and Kanwisher (2012) were able to locate portions of the left hemisphere (including portions of Broca's area) that appear to process specific linguistic information. For example, one location responded more vigorously to sentences than to "nonwords" consisting of jumbled letters.

Thus, some evidence exists that Broca's area may contribute to processes and operations that are specific to language. Indeed, the debate about whether or not all (or even a portion) of Broca's area is responsible for general cognitive processes (such as attention) or language-specific processes is very much an open debate. A recent paper by both Fedorenko and Thompson-Schill (2014)—authors from opposing sides of the debate—highlights the complex nature of this and related issues. Clearly, further research will be necessary to resolve debates about the role of Broca's area in language processing.

### Hemispheric Specialization

We previously noted that early researchers examined people with aphasia. These scientists also noticed that individuals with speech disorders typically had more severe damage in the left hemisphere of the brain, rather than the right hemisphere. During the mid-1900s, researchers began a more systematic study of lateralization. **Lateralization** means that each hemisphere of the brain has somewhat different functions.

If you've read about lateralization in a popular magazine or Web site—rather than an academic resource—you may have seen a statement such as, "Language is localized in the left hemisphere of the brain." However, this statement is too strong. Yes, most neurolinguistic studies find greater activation in the left hemisphere than in the right (Borst et al., 2011; Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Traxler, 2012). Still, for about 5% of right-handers and about 50% of left-handers, language is either localized in the right hemisphere or is processed equally by both hemispheres (Kinsbourne, 1998).

The left hemisphere does indeed perform most of the work in language processing, for the majority of people. The left hemisphere is especially active during speech perception; it quickly selects the most likely interpretation of a sound (Gernsbacher & Kaschak, 2003; Scott, 2005). It is also very active when you are reading or trying to understand the meaning of a statement (Gernsbacher & Kaschak, 2003). In addition, high-imagery sentences activate the left hemisphere (Just et al., 2004).

For many years, people thought that the right hemisphere did not play a major role in language processing. However, we now know that this hemisphere does perform some tasks. For example, the right hemisphere is active when you are paying attention to the emotional tone of a message (Gernsbacher & Kaschak, 2003; Vingerhoets et al., 2003). It also plays a role in appreciating humor (Harley, 2010). In general, then, the right hemisphere is responsible for more abstract language tasks (Gernsbacher & Kaschak, 2003).

The left and right hemispheres often work together on tasks such as interpreting subtle word meanings, resolving ambiguities, and combining the meaning of several sentences (Beeman et al., 2000; Grodzinsky, 2006). For example, suppose that you are one of the majority of individuals for whom the left hemisphere is dominant for

language. Imagine that you see the following ambiguous message, which I once spotted on a bumper sticker:

SOMETIMES I WAKE UP GRUMPY.  
OTHER TIMES I LET HIM SLEEP IN.

On seeing the phrase, “SOMETIMES I WAKE UP GRUMPY,” your left hemisphere is more active in constructing a meaning in which GRUMPY refers to “I” (i.e., the owner of the car). After reading the next sentence, “OTHER TIMES I LET HIM SLEEP IN,” your right hemisphere appears to be more engaged when you search for a less obvious interpretation, in which GRUMPY refers to another person. Fortunately, for people who have normal brain functions, both hemispheres work together in a complementary fashion (Gazzaniga et al., 2009). Now, try Demonstration 9.4 before you read further.

Our discussion of hemispheric specialization has emphasized that the right hemisphere plays an important role in language comprehension, even though the left hemisphere receives most of the media publicity. Gernsbacher and Robertson (2005) provide a good example of the subtlety of right-hemisphere processing. Specifically, they created several sets of sentences, such as those shown in Demonstration 9.4.

### Demonstration 9.4

#### Reading Two Sets of Sentences

A. Read the following set of sentences:

A grandmother sat at a table.  
A young child played in a backyard.  
A mother talked on a telephone.  
A husband drove a tractor.  
A grandchild walked up to a door.  
A little boy pouted and acted bored.  
A grandmother promised to bake cookies.  
A wife looked out at a field.  
A family was worried about some crops.

B. Now read the following set of sentences:

The grandmother sat at a table.  
The young child played in a backyard.  
The mother talked on a telephone.  
The husband drove a tractor.  
The grandchild walked up to a door.  
The little boy pouted and acted bored.

(continued)

The grandmother promised to bake cookies.  
The wife looked out at a field.  
The family was worried about some crops.

Now answer this question: The first set and the second set differ only with respect to the first word in each sentence. However, did you have a general feeling that the two sets differed in the overall meaning that they conveyed?

**Source:** Gernsbacher, M. A., & Robertson, D. A. (2005). Watching the brain comprehend discourse. In A. F. Healy (Ed.), *Experimental cognitive psychology and its applications* (pp. 157–167). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.

As Gernsbacher and Robertson emphasize, when a series of sentences uses the word “The,” these sentences seem to create a cohesive story in which the grandmother, the child, and other family members are connected with each other. In contrast, the string of sentences with the word “A” seems disconnected; the characters don’t seem like a cohesive unit. Impressively, the right hemisphere manages to respond differently to connected language than to disconnected language.

### The Mirror System

A relatively recent topic in neurolinguistics focuses on the *mirror system*. The **mirror system** is a network involving the brain’s motor cortex. Many argue that neurons in motor-related areas of the brain display special properties. These *mirror neurons* are activated both when you watch someone perform an action and when you perform the action yourself (Gallese et al., 2011; Gazzaniga et al., 2009; Glenberg, 2011a). This concept was initially reported by Rizzolatti and his colleagues (Rizzolatti & Craighero, 2009; Rizzolatti et al., 1996). These researchers recorded the responses of single neurons in the motor cortex of several monkeys, as they watched a researcher breaking open a peanut; this was an action that the monkeys had frequently done. Surprisingly, each monkey’s neurons responded vigorously to this particular action. In fact, these responses were very similar to the response pattern when the monkeys *themselves* broke open a peanut!

Additional research focuses on the mirror system in humans. For example, Calvo-Merino and her colleagues (2005) gathered fMRI data for individuals who were experts in classical ballet, while they watched (a) videos of classical ballet and (b) videos of a Brazilian form of martial arts, called *capoeira*. Their fMRIs showed significantly greater activation in the motor-cortex areas relevant to ballet movements, and relatively little activation in the areas relevant to capoeira. In contrast, individuals who were experts in capoeira showed the reverse activation pattern. In other words, experts can grasp meaning by *watching* another person, when they have fully developed the appropriate motor “vocabulary.”

Rizzolatti and Craighero (2009) discuss another important point. Language is not limited to spoken and written messages; physical actions are also important. Specifically, these authors emphasize that sound-based language is *not* the only way that people can communicate with one another. They emphasize that sign language, based on gestures, represents a fully structured system of communication.

At this point, you might wonder how the topic of mirror neurons might be relevant to your own language. Neurolinguists do not agree about the details of this process (Gallese et al., 2011; Glenberg, 2011b). However, it appears that communication goes beyond hearing auditory stimuli and reading written material, because mirror neurons also play a role in language comprehension (Glenberg, 2011a, 2011b). Mirror neurons may be especially active when we try to listen to someone talking in a noisy setting—a setting where we really need assistance (Glenberg, 2011b). Apparently, we can also comprehend messages from the actions of other people.

In summary, due to the complexity of the problem and to methodological limitations, neurolinguists still have a long distance to travel. But, we are slowly starting to understand basic facts about the coordinated brain regions that allow us to produce and understand language.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) The typical result of damage to an area in the left cerebral hemisphere called Broca's area is speech that is:
  - a) lacking in appropriately positive emotional tone.
  - b) hesitant, effortful, and grammatically simple.
  - c) fluent, but entirely void of syntax and meaning.
  - d) indistinguishable from the speech of schizophrenics.
- 2) The typical result of damage to an area in the left cerebral hemisphere called Wernicke's area is impairment in:
  - a) the ability to suppress inappropriate emotional responses to words.
  - b) speaking fluently, with little or no loss in conveying the meaning intended.
  - c) generating a visual image of something when presented the word (e.g., apple).
  - d) producing unconfused speech, as well as in understanding speech.
- 3) Which of the following statements accurately characterizes the functioning of Broca's area?
  - a) There is no evidence that it is actually involved in language processing.
  - b) It is active during the Stroop task, mental imagery, and music processing.
  - c) It may be part of the executive attention network.
  - d) All of the above.
- 4) The mirror system could be relevant in neurolinguistics because mirror neurons:
  - a) are especially important when we want to produce language.
  - b) may allow some access to languages other than English.
  - c) may be especially active when we listen to speech in a noisy setting.
  - d) illustrate a new strategy for assessing lateralization.

## READING

Reading seems so simple to most adults that we forget how challenging the task is for most children, as well as for some adults (Traxler, 2012). Take a minute to think about the impressive variety of cognitive tasks you perform when reading a paragraph like this one. Reading requires you to use many cognitive processes that we have discussed in previous chapters. For example, you must recognize letters (Chapter 2), move your eyes across the page (Chapter 3), use working memory to remember material from the sentence you are currently processing (Chapter 4), and recall earlier material that is stored in long-term memory (Chapter 5).

Reading also requires more sophisticated cognitive activities. For example, you need to use metamemory and metacomprehension to think about your memory for earlier material in this book, as well as your comprehension of the paragraph you are reading right now (Chapter 6). In some cases, you must also construct a mental image to represent the scene of the action in the passage you are reading (Chapter 7). In addition, you should consult your semantic memory, your schemas, and your scripts when you try to understand a paragraph (Chapter 8).

Despite the complexity of the reading process, however, adults typically don't think about the cognitive effort that is required when we read (Gorrell, 1999). For example, we can silently identify an isolated word in about 200 milliseconds, which is 1/5 of a second. In addition, we manage to read quickly, typically at the rate of about 255 words per minute (Rayner et al., 2006). Consistent with Theme 2, reading is remarkably efficient and accurate.

Here's an additional reason to admire your reading skills: In English, we do not have a one-to-one correspondence between letters of the alphabet and speech sounds. These irregular pronunciations make English more challenging than languages with consistent pronunciations, such as Spanish or Russian (Rayner et al., 2003; Traxler, 2012). In fact, try Demonstration 9.5 to illustrate this point. Much of the working on reading is conducted in English, such that it is difficult to generalize this research to Chinese readers, because their language uses symbols to represent complete words (Qu et al., 2011; Rayner et al., 2008; Traxler, 2012).



### Demonstration 9.5

#### Noticing that Letters of the Alphabet Do Not Have a One-to-One Correspondence with Speech Sounds

Each of the words below has a somewhat different pronunciation for the two-letter sequence "ea." Read each word aloud and notice the variety of phonemes that can be produced with those two letters.

Beauty	Deal	react
bread	Great	séance
clear	Heard	bear
create	Knowledgeable	dealt

As you have demonstrated, this two-letter sequence can be pronounced in 12 different ways. Furthermore, each phoneme in the English language can be spelled in a variety of ways. Go back over this list of words and try to think of another word that has a different spelling for that particular sound. For example, the *eau* phoneme in *beauty* is like the *iew* phoneme in *view*.

**Source:** Based on Underwood & Batt, 1996.

Let's begin this section by comparing written language with spoken language. We will then consider the two pathways we can use when recognizing words. This second section provides you with a background for the final section in this chapter, which examines how we understand larger units of language—such as stories—in both written and spoken language.

## Comparing Written and Spoken Language

In Chapter 2, we explored several components of spoken language comprehension. In this section on written language comprehension, we encounter a somewhat different set of challenges. Reading differs in many important ways from the comprehension of spoken language (Ainsworth & Greenberg, 2006; Dahan & Magnuson, 2006; Gaskell, 2009b; Nelson et al., 2005; Saffran & Schwartz, 2003; Traxler, 2012; Treiman & Kessler, 2009):

1. Reading is visual and is spread out across space, whereas speech is auditory and is spread out across time.
2. Readers can control the rate of input, whereas listeners usually cannot.
3. Readers can re-scan the written input, whereas listeners must rely much more heavily on their working memory.
4. Readers usually encounter standardized, error-free input, whereas listeners often need to cope with variability, grammatical errors, sloppy pronunciation, and interfering stimuli.
5. Readers can see discrete boundaries between words, whereas listeners often encounter unclear boundaries in spoken language.
6. Readers encounter only the stimuli on a page, whereas listeners encounter both nonverbal cues and auditory cues, such as emphasized words and variations in pace. Researchers are just beginning to appreciate the importance of these additional cues (Glenberg, 2011a, 2011b).

7. Children require elaborate teaching to master some written languages—such as written English—but they learn spoken languages much more easily.
8. Adult readers typically learn new words more quickly when they appear in a written form, rather than a spoken form.

As you can imagine, these eight characteristics of written language have important implications for our cognitive processes. For example, we can consult the words on a page when we want to make sense out of a passage in a book; in contrast, we seldom have this luxury with spoken language.

Despite the differences between written and spoken language, however, both processes require us to understand words and appreciate the meaning of sentences. In fact, the research on individual differences highlights the similarity between the two comprehension processes. For adults, scores on reading comprehension tests are strongly correlated with scores on oral comprehension tests; typically, the correlation is about +0.90 (Rayner et al., 2001).

### Reading Words: Theoretical Approaches

So far, our examination of reading in this textbook has emphasized how we identify alphabetical letters (Chapter 2), how our saccadic eye movements scan a line of text (Chapter 3), and how working memory plays a role in reading (Chapter 4). Now we'll address an important question about reading: How do we look at a pattern of letters and actually recognize that word? For example, how do you manage to look at the 11 letters in the fourth word in this paragraph and realize that it says *examination*? How about a word with an unusual spelling, such as *choir* or *aisle*?

Researchers have debated whether readers actually “sound out” words while reading a passage. Some researchers conclude that readers always sound out the words, and other researchers conclude that they never sound them out. In the current era, the debate is mostly resolved (Coltheart, 2005). You have probably completed enough psychology courses to guess the answer: Sometimes readers sound out the words, and sometimes they do not. In fact, the **dual-route approach to reading** specifies that skilled readers employ both (1) a direct-access route and (2) an indirect-access route (Coltheart, 2005; Harley, 2008; Treiman & Kessler, 2009).

1. Sometimes you read a word by a **direct-access route**; you recognize this word *directly* through vision, without “sounding out” the words. For example, you look at the word *choir* and the visual pattern is sufficient to access the word and its meaning. You are especially likely to use direct access if the word has an irregular spelling and cannot be “sounded out”—for example, the words *one* or *through*.
2. Other times, you read a word by an **indirect-access route**; as soon as you see a word, you translate the ink marks on the page into some form of sound, before you can access a word and its meaning (Harley, 2010; Treiman et al., 2003). You are especially likely to use indirect access if the word has a regular spelling and can be sounded out—for example, the words *ten* and *cabinet*.

Notice why this second kind of process is indirect. According to this explanation, you must go through the intermediate step of converting the visual stimulus into a phonological (sound) stimulus. Think about whether you seem to use this intermediate step when you read. As you read this sentence, for example, do you have a speech-like representation of the words? You probably don't actually move your lips or say the words out loud when you read. But do you seem to have an auditory image for some of the words that you are reading? Let's now discuss the research.

**The Direct-Access Route.** A classic study demonstrates that people can recognize a word visually, without paying attention to the sound of that word. Bradshaw and Nettleton (1974) showed people pairs of words that were similar in spelling, but different in sound, such as *mown-down*, *horse-worse*, and *quart-part*. In one condition, the participants were instructed to read the first word silently and then pronounce the second word out loud. Now, if they had been translating the first member of a pair into sound, the sound of *mown* would interfere with pronouncing *down* out loud.

However, the results showed that the participants experienced no hesitation in pronouncing the second word. This finding—and other similar studies—suggests that we can go directly to the word; we do not silently pronounce every word during normal reading (Coltheart, 2005).

**The Indirect-Access Route.** Now let's shift to some research that supports the indirect-access approach. Many studies suggest that we often translate visual stimuli into sound during reading (Coltheart, 2005). Furthermore, the sound coding may enhance working memory, providing an auditory image to assist the visual image during reading (Harley, 2008; Rayner et al., 2003).

A study by Luo and his colleagues (1998) provides evidence for the indirect-access approach in college students. These researchers instructed the students to read a series of pairs of words and decide whether the two words were related or unrelated in meaning. A typical pair in the experimental condition was LION–BARE. As you know, the word BARE sounds the same as the word BEAR, which is indeed semantically related to LION.

The students frequently made errors on these pairs, because they incorrectly judged the two words as being semantically related. This error pattern suggests that they were silently pronouncing the word pairs when they made the judgments. In contrast, they made relatively few errors on control-condition word pairs, such as LION–BEAN. In this word pair, the second word looked like the word BEAR, although it did not sound the same.

Word sounds may be especially important when children begin to read. Numerous studies demonstrate that children with high phonological awareness have superior reading skills. That is, the children who are able to identify sound patterns in a word also receive higher scores on reading achievement tests (Levy, 1999; Wagner & Stanovich, 1996; Ziegler et al., 2010).

Perhaps you're thinking that children may need to translate the printed word into sound. After all, children even move their lips when they read, but adults usually do not. Try Demonstration 9.6 and see whether you change your mind. Adults read “tongue

twisters” very slowly, which indicates that—at least in some circumstances—they are indeed translating the printed words into sounds (Harley, 2008; Keller et al., 2003).

### **Demonstration 9.6**

#### **Reading Tongue Twisters**

Read each of the following tongue twisters silently to yourself:

1. The seasick sailor staggered as he zigzagged sideways.
2. Peter Piper picked a peck of pickled peppers. A peck of pickled peppers Peter Piper picked.
3. She sells seashells down by the seashore.
4. Congressional caucus questions controversial CIA-Contra-Crack connection.
5. Sheila and Celia slyly shave the cedar shingle splinter.

Now be honest. Could you “hear” yourself pronouncing these words as you were reading? Did you have to read them more slowly than other sentences in this book?

As we noted earlier, the dual-route approach has the definite advantage of flexibility. This approach argues that the characteristics of the reading material determine whether access is indirect or direct. For instance, you may use indirect access the first time you see a long, uncommon word; you may use direct access for a common word (Bernstein & Carr, 1996; Harley, 2008).

The dual-route approach also argues that people’s reading skills can determine whether they use indirect or direct access. Beginning readers would be especially likely to sound out the words, using indirect access. More advanced young readers would be especially likely to recognize the words directly from print. Adults also vary in their reading styles. People who are relatively poor readers primarily use indirect access, although better readers may be more likely to rely on direct access (Harley, 2008; Jared et al., 1999).

At present, the dual-route approach seems like a useful compromise. The dual-route approach is also consistent with brain-imaging research (Harley, 2008; Jobard et al., 2003). Readers can identify words either directly or indirectly, depending on their own reading skills and the characteristics of the text.

#### **Implications for Teaching Reading to Children**

We noted earlier that English is an “outlier language,” because of the numerous irregular pronunciations for English words. Unfortunately, irregular pronunciation has important implications for teaching children to read in English.

Consider, for example, a study that measured children's reading skills in 14 different European countries; this standardized test was administered at the end of first grade. Languages such as Spanish and German have extremely predictable pronunciation, and children learning to read these languages had close to 100% reading-accuracy scores on a standardized test. Languages such as French and Portuguese are less predictable, and these children achieved reading-accuracy scores of about 80%. English was the least predictable of the languages, and these children achieved reading-accuracy scores of only 34% (Seymour et al., 2003; Ziegler et al., 2010).

So, how should children be taught to read English? For many years, reading teachers and reading researchers debated about the most effective way to teach reading. In general, those who favored the direct-access approach also favored the whole-word approach. The **whole-word approach** argues that readers can directly connect the written word—as an entire unit—with the meaning that this word represents (Rayner et al., 2001).

The whole-word approach emphasizes that the correspondence between the written and spoken codes in English is notoriously complex, as we saw in Demonstration 9.5. Supporters, therefore, argue that children should not learn to emphasize the way a word sounds. Instead, the whole-word approach encourages children to identify a word in terms of its context within a sentence. One problem, however, is that even skilled adult readers achieve only about 25% accuracy when they look at an incomplete sentence and guess which word is missing (Perfetti, 2003; Snow & Juel, 2005).

In contrast, people who favor the indirect-access hypothesis typically support the phonics approach. The **phonics approach** states that readers recognize words by trying to pronounce the individual letters in the word. If your grade school teachers told you to “sound it out” when you stumbled on a new word, they championed the phonics approach.

The phonics approach argues that speech sound is a necessary intermediate step in reading. It also emphasizes developing young children’s awareness of phonemes. According to the research, it’s clear that phonics training helps children who have reading problems (Harley, 2008; Perfetti, 2011; Traxler, 2012). For example, a meta-analysis of 34 studies showed that phonological training programs had a major impact on children’s reading skills (Bus & van IJzendoorn, 1999).

For many years, the debate between the whole-word supporters and the phonics supporters was feverish (McGuinness, 2004; Traxler, 2012). In the current decade, however, most educators and researchers support some form of a compromise: Children should be taught to use phonics to access the pronunciation of a word; they should also use context as a backup to confirm their initial hypothesis.

Furthermore, educators typically favor some components of an approach called the whole-language approach (as opposed to the whole-*word* approach). According to the **whole-language approach**, reading instruction should emphasize meaning, and it should be enjoyable, to increase children’s enthusiasm about learning to read. Children should read interesting stories and experiment with writing before they are expert spellers. They also need to use reading throughout their classroom experiences (Luria, 2006; McGuinness, 2004; Snow & Juel, 2005). A wealth of research demonstrates that the more experience an individual possesses with written language (especially in their earlier years), the better their reading and other language processes are likely to be later in life (Harm, McCandliss, & Seidenberg, 2003; Montag & MacDonald,

2015; Stanovich, 1986; 1988). An additional benefit of increased practice—and thus, of increased reading ability—is this: When children improve their reading skills, they also improve their ability in mathematics (Glenberg et al., 2011).

In addition, children need to have books that they can read outside of school, because even children with limited reading skills can benefit from leisure reading (Mol & Bus, 2011). There's even a social benefit when children have early experiences with reading. Specifically, preschool children become more socially aware when their parents read to them. According to research by Mar and his colleagues, children whose parents frequently read to them are especially aware of other people's thoughts and feelings (Mar, 2011; Mar et al., 2010). This effect held true, even after the researchers eliminated several other potential explanations.

Before we leave this section on basic reading, however, we need to emphasize an important point. Our discussion assumes that children and adults have had the opportunity to learn how to read. In Canada and the United States, about 98% of adults achieve basic literacy (Luria, 2006). However, the reality is that more than 800 million adults throughout the world are illiterate. Approximately two-thirds of these individuals are women. Clearly, a person who cannot read will face tremendous disadvantages with respect to employment, health care, and everyday communication. Thus, there exists a critical need for increases in government funding on topics related to reading processes, literacy, and language learning.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Experiments investigating reading skill reveal that it:
  - a) is based on the operation of an innate mechanism or process in the brain.
  - b) depends heavily on other cognitive abilities, such as working memory.
  - c) develops only as a result of training according to the phonics approach.
  - d) develops only as a result of training according to the whole-word approach.
- 2) The most appropriate approach to explaining how readers recognize printed words when they read to themselves is the:
  - a) dual-route (direct and indirect access) approach
  - b) phonologically mediated approach
  - c) Skinnerian imitation approach.
  - d) artificial-intelligence approach.
- 3) Which of the following is a good summary of evidence regarding the best way to teach reading to children?
  - a) The phonics approach is clearly the best approach because the whole-language approach has been shown to have little or no benefit.
  - b) The phonics approach has yielded very unimpressive results, and the whole-language approach is clearly the only approach to use.

- c) Much evidence supports the phonics approach, but some combination of it and the whole-language approach may be especially effective.
  - d) Neither the phonics approach nor the whole-word approach is useful, so researchers are seeking another approach that may be effective.
- 4) The indirect-access route in reading emphasizes that:
- a) readers can recognize a word directly from the printed word.
  - b) readers can access semantic memory through either the visual route or through the sound route.
  - c) readers translate a printed word into sound before they can locate information about its meaning.
  - d) readers with reading problems try to sound out each word before they recognize it; people without reading problems do not sound out the words.

## DISCOURSE COMPREHENSION

---

We began this chapter with an overview of the nature of language; that overview considered both linguistic theory and the biological basis of language. Then we explored basic reading processes. You'll notice that all these topics focus on the way we process small units of language, such as a phoneme, a letter, a word, or an isolated sentence. In your daily life, however, you are continually processing **discourse**, that is, inter-related units of language that are larger than a sentence (Traxler, 2012; Treiman et al., 2003). You listen to the news on the radio, you hear a friend telling a story, you follow the instructions for assembling a bookcase...and you read your cognitive psychology textbook.

In Chapter 8, we considered Bartlett's (1932) research, which focused on these larger linguistic units. Specifically, Bartlett demonstrated that people's recall of stories becomes more consistent with their schemas after a long delay. However, for the next four decades, psychologists and linguists primarily studied words and isolated sentences. In fact, the topic of discourse processing was not revived until the mid-1970s (Graesser et al., 2003). Fortunately, research on discourse comprehension is now an active topic in psycholinguistics (Lynch, 2010; Traxler, 2012).

So far in this chapter, we've emphasized how context can help us understand sounds, letters, and words. Now we'll see that context also helps us comprehend larger linguistic units. As Chapter 8 pointed out, general background knowledge and expertise help to facilitate our conceptual understanding. Research on discourse comprehension also emphasizes the importance of scripts, schemas, and expertise (e.g., Harley, 2008; Mayer, 2004; Zwaan & Rapp, 2006).

At all levels of language comprehension, we see additional evidence of Theme 5. That is, the processing of the physical stimuli (bottom-up processing) interacts with the context provided by our expectations and previous knowledge (top-down processing). This interaction is especially prominent when we form an integrated, cohesive

representation of the text and when we draw **inferences**, which are conclusions that go beyond the isolated phrase or sentence (Harley, 2010).

Our exploration of discourse comprehension in this section focuses on the following selected topics: (1) forming an integrated representation of the text, (2) drawing inferences during reading, (3) teaching metacomprehension skills, and (4) individual differences in test anxiety and discourse comprehension.

## Forming an Integrated Representation of the Text

Reading comprehension is much more complicated than simply combining words and phrases. Readers must also gather information together and remember the various concepts, so that this information is both cohesive and memorable (Traxler, 2012; Zwaan & Rapp, 2006). In everyday life, we try to figure out the mental state of other people in our lives, a concept called **theory of mind** (Mar, 2011). For example, we might say, “Judith is usually very kind, but she really was mean to Kathy. Maybe she is worried about her final exams.” Similarly, readers often try to figure out the mental states of the people they read about in a story or a book.

Listeners—as well as readers—form integrated representations when they hear spoken language. They also remember information and draw inferences when they are listening (e.g., Lynch, 2010; Marslen-Wilson et al., 1993; Poole & Samraj, 2010). However, almost all the research examines discourse processing during reading, rather than during listening.

The research on reading shows that skilled readers frequently organize and integrate information into a cohesive story (Zwaan & Rapp, 2006). For example, look back at Demonstration 9.4 and the description of Gernsbacher and Robertson’s (2005) study. These researchers demonstrated that readers are attuned to subtle linguistic evidence. Specifically, readers realize that a series of sentences forms a cohesive story if all the sentences begin with the word *the*, but not when the sentences begin with *a*.

Furthermore, when we form a cohesive representation, we often construct a mental model of the material we are reading (Long et al., 2006; Traxler, 2012; Zwaan & Rapp, 2006). In Chapter 7, for example, we saw that readers create cognitive maps, based on a written description of various locations.

Readers also construct internal representations that include descriptions of the characters in a story. This descriptive information may include the characters’ occupations, relationships, emotional states, personal traits, goals, and actions (Carpenter et al., 1995; Trabasso et al., 1995). In fact, by middle school, some children can monitor events in the stories they are reading, noting twists in a story’s plot or a character’s unusual behaviors (Bohn-Gettler et al., 2011). However, some novelists can strain even an adult reader’s working memory and long-term memory. For example, one of the sentences in James Joyce’s *Ulysses* is 12,931 words long (Harley, 2010).

Readers often need to maintain these internal representations in long-term memory for many pages of a novel (Gerrig & McKoon, 2001). In addition, readers often make inferences that go beyond the information supplied by the writer. Let’s consider this topic in more detail.

## Drawing Inferences During Reading

One of my favorite novels is called *The Kite Runner*. The novel follows two young boys growing up in Kabul, Afghanistan. Amir, the protagonist, is the son of a wealthy, influential man named Baba. Amir's friend, Hassan, lives nearby in the home of Baba's servant. Readers do not need to have a sophisticated knowledge about either social class in Afghanistan or the series of tragic political wars in this country. Even before we finish the first chapter, we know that the friendship between Amir and Hassan must have an unhappy ending. Whenever we read, we activate important mental processes by making inferences that go beyond the information presented on the printed page.

When we make an inference during reading, we use our world knowledge in order to access information that is not explicitly stated in a written passage (Harley, 2008; Lea et al., 2005; Traxler, 2012). We discussed inferences in Chapter 8 in connection with the influence of schemas on memory. Inferences are also important in reading. People combine the information they are reading, together with the information presented in a passage. Then they draw a reasonable conclusion based on that combination. Consistent with Theme 1, people are active information processors.

Let's explore several issues that researchers have explored, in connection with inferences during reading. First, we'll consider the constructionist view of inferences. Then we'll discuss factors that encourage inferences. Our final topic is higher-level inferences. Before you read further, try Demonstration 9.7.

### Demonstration 9.7

#### Reading a Passage of Text

Read the following passage, and notice whether it seems to flow smoothly and logically:

1. Dick had a week's vacation due
2. and he wanted to go to a place
3. where he could swim and sunbathe.
4. He bought a book on travel.
5. Then he looked at the ads
6. in the travel section of the Sunday newspaper.
7. He went to his local travel agent
8. and asked for a plane ticket to Alaska.
9. He paid for it with his charge card.

**Source:** Huijtema, J. S., Dopkins, S., Klin, C. M., & Myers, J. L. (1993). Connecting goals and actions during reading. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 19, 1054.

*The Constructionist View of Inferences.* According to the **constructionist view of inferences**, readers usually draw inferences about the causes of events and the relationships between events. When you read a novel, for instance, you construct inferences about a character's motivations, personality, and emotions. You develop expectations about new plot developments, about the writer's point of view, and so forth (Sternberg & Ben-Zeev, 2001; Zwaan & Rapp, 2006).

This perspective is called a "constructionist view" because readers actively construct cohesive explanations when they integrate the current information with all the relevant information from the previous parts of the text, as well as their background knowledge (Harley, 2008; Traxler, 2012; Zwaan & Singer, 2003). The constructionist view argues that people typically draw inferences, even when the related topics are separated by several irrelevant paragraphs.

Let's consider a classic study by Huitema and his colleagues (1993), who studied brief stories like the one you read in Demonstration 9.7. The introductory material in this demonstration led you to believe that Dick will soon be lounging on a sunny beach. You drew this inference on line 3, and this inference is contradicted five lines later, rather than in the very next sentence. The dependent variable here was the amount of time that participants had taken to read the crucial line about Dick's travel destination (line 8).

Huitema and his colleagues (1993) tested four conditions. You saw the far/inconsistent version of the story in Demonstration 9.7. In this version, several lines of text came between the first sentence, which stated the goal, and the inconsistent statement about Alaska. In the near/inconsistent version, the goal and the inconsistent statement were in adjacent sentences. In the far/consistent version, several lines of text separated the goal and a consistent statement (in which Dick asked for a plane ticket to Florida—a place consistent with swimming). In the near/consistent version, the goal and the consistent statement were in adjacent sentences.

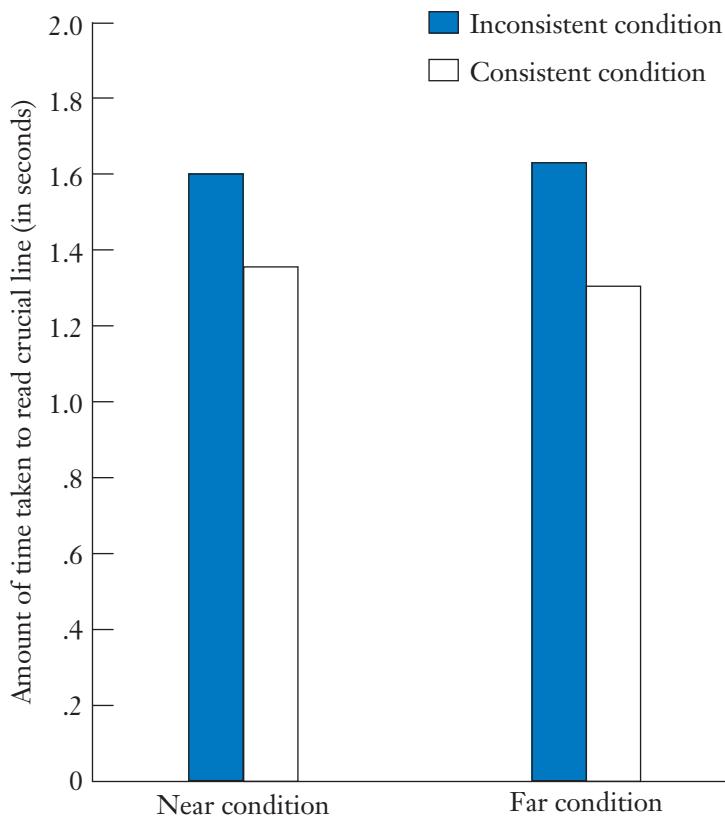
As you can see from Figure 9.3, participants in the *near* condition read the consistent version significantly more quickly than the inconsistent version. This finding is not surprising. However, you'll notice that participants in the *far* condition also read the consistent version significantly more quickly than the inconsistent version in the *far* condition ... even though the relevant portions of the task were separated by four intervening lines.

The data from Huitema and his colleagues (1993) support the constructionist view. Readers clearly try to connect material within a text passage, and they consult information stored in long-term memory, in this case, the enthusiasm and sunbathing. During discourse processing, we try to construct a representation of the text that is internally consistent, even when irrelevant material intervenes (Klin et al., 1999; Underwood & Batt, 1996).

In other research, readers talked out loud about the text passages that they were reading (Suh & Trabasso, 1993). In some of these stories, the main character had an initial goal that was blocked but later fulfilled. About 90% of the participants specifically mentioned the initial goal during their comments about the last line. Suh and Trabasso emphasized that readers create causal inferences in order to integrate discourse and construct a well-organized story.

**FIGURE 9.3**

**Amount of Time Taken to Read the Crucial Line in the Study by Huitema and His Colleagues (1993), as a Function of the Amount of Separation Between the Goal and the Crucial Line and the Compatibility Between the Goal and the Crucial Line (Consistent vs. Inconsistent).**



**Source:** Huitema, J. S., Dopkins, S., Klin, C. M., & Myers, J. L. (1993). Connecting goals and actions during reading. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition, 19*, 1053–1060.

**Factors That Encourage Inferences.** Naturally, we do not always draw inferences when we read a passage. For instance, some readers fail to activate information that appeared much earlier in the passage (Harley, 2008; Zwaan & Rapp, 2006). As you might expect, people are more likely to draw inferences if they have a large working-memory capacity (Long et al., 2006). They are also likely to draw inferences if they have excellent metacomprehension skills. These individuals are aware that they need to search for connections between two seemingly unrelated sentences (Ehrlich, 1998; Mayer, 2004).

People are also likely to draw inferences if they have expertise about the topic described in the text (Long et al., 2006). In fact, expertise in an area can compensate for a relatively small working-memory capacity. Other research shows that people are not likely to construct inferences when they are reading scientific texts (Mayer, 2004; Millis & Graesser, 1994).

This part of our discussion has focused on the factors that affect inferences, and we have seen that some inferences are more probable than others. In explaining these factors, however, let's recall an important point from Chapter 8: In some cases, we remember our inferences as often as the statements that actually occurred in the text. Our inferences blend with the text, forming a cohesive story. We often retain the gist or general meaning of a passage, forgetting that we constructed some elements that did not actually appear in the story.

***Higher-Level Inferences.*** Researchers are now exploring higher-level inferences, beyond the level of the paragraph (Harley, 2008; Leavitt & Christenfeld, 2011). For example, some genres of books are especially likely to activate different expectations. Fans of the Harry Potter series—and other magical stories—know that they must suspend their everyday schemas. Of course, Hermione can arrange to be in two locations at the exact same time, and of course, Harry can understand conversations between snakes.

One kind of higher-level inference is based on our own preferences about the way we want a story to turn out. Perhaps you've turned the pages of a fast-paced spy novel and mentally shouted to your favorite character, "Watch out!" In fact, the research shows that readers who are involved in a story do develop strong mental preferences for a particular outcome (Rapp & Gerrig, 2006).

These mental preferences can be so strong that they can actually interfere with readers' ability to judge how the story turned out, making us pause as we try to decide whether that unhappy ending really did occur (Gerrig, 1998; Zwaan & Rapp, 2006). You may even find yourself so hopeful about a happy ending you've constructed that you need to read the final sentences several times, trying to convince yourself that the hero or heroine didn't die!

In summary, people often draw inferences when they read. They integrate material into a cohesive unit, and they are puzzled if they encounter something that contradicts the inferences they drew. People are especially likely to draw inferences if they have a large working-memory capacity or expertise. Inferences may be relatively rare in scientific texts and relatively common in novels. In novels, our own preferences may interfere with text comprehension.

## Teaching Metacomprehension Skills

In the second section of this chapter, our discussion of reading examined how educators can teach basic reading skills to young children. Let's now briefly consider how educators can teach older students some important metacomprehension skills.

Chapter 6 focused on the general topic of **metacognition**, which is your knowledge about your cognitive processes, as well as your control of these cognitive processes. An

important part of metacognition is **metacomprehension**, a term that refers to your thoughts about comprehension.

Most young children do not have the appropriate cognitive skills for metacomprehension; it's challenging enough to read individual words and sentences (Baker, 2005; Griffith & Ruan, 2005). Furthermore, some aspects of children's reading are counter-intuitive. For example, doesn't it seem logical that reading skills would improve if children tried to relate the text to nearby photos? Surprisingly, however, pictures actually *reduce* reading skills (Torcasio & Sweller, 2010).

However, older children, teenagers, and adults can think about their reading and listening strategies (Lynch, 2010). For instance, when you read a book, you know that you should think about your relevant background knowledge. In addition, you consider whether you should read every sentence or else skim through the details. You also know that you should monitor whether you understand the material you have just read (Griffith & Ruan, 2005; Perfetti et al., 2005). Furthermore, you sometimes become aware that your mind has wandered away from the material you are reading (Smallwood & Schooler, 2006).

In the past, educators seldom trained students to develop their metacomprehension skills (Randi et al., 2005). However, educators are currently developing some helpful strategies. For instance, teachers can instruct students in middle school to think out loud, so that they can summarize passages, make predictions about possible outcomes, and describe puzzling sections (Israel & Massey, 2005; Schreiber, 2005; Wolfe & Goldman, 2005).

## Test Anxiety and Reading Comprehension

We've been discussing reading comprehension, a topic that is very important in academic settings. According to numerous studies, people who are high in test anxiety often perform poorly on examinations (Cassady, 2004). Psychologists have usually attributed this poor performance to high levels of worry. The traditional explanation is that worry intrudes on people's consciousness, blocking them from retrieving the correct answers on a test. However, Cassady (2004) proposes that test anxiety also decreases students' skills in understanding the information in their textbooks.

Cassady examined the link between anxiety and discourse comprehension by instructing 277 undergraduate students to read several paragraphs from a textbook, and then to read it a second time. Next, everyone completed a measure called the Cognitive Test Anxiety Scale, followed by a multiple-choice test on the earlier textbook material. The students then repeated this procedure with a comparable passage from a different textbook. Then they completed a study-skills survey prior to the multiple-choice test.

Cassady found that scores on the Cognitive Test Anxiety Scale were strongly correlated ( $r = -0.55$ ) with performance on the multiple-choice tests. In other words, people who are highly anxious tend to perform poorly on a reading comprehension test. Scores on the Cognitive Test Anxiety Scale were also strongly correlated ( $r = -0.66$ ) with scores on the study-skills survey. In other words, people who are highly anxious

tend to report poorer study skills. Surprisingly, however, study skills were not strongly correlated with recall on the multiple-choice test ( $r = +0.24$ ).

In a second similar study, Cassady (2004) found that people with high scores on the Cognitive Test Anxiety Scale also made more errors in summarizing the textbook material. These people also made more errors on a test that assessed their ability to make correct inferences, based on the textbook material. In summary, when people are highly anxious about taking tests, they may experience interference from high levels of worry. In addition, they perform poorly on a variety of tasks related to reading comprehension.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) When someone is reading discourse, such as a novel, according to the constructionist view of inferences he or she is:
  - a) inferring motivations, personalities, and emotions of the characters.
  - b) developing expectations of new plot developments.
  - c) forming expectations about the writer's point of view.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 2) Recent research (Cassady, 2004) reveals that compared to people who score low, people who score high on test anxiety (as measured by a Cognitive Test Anxiety scale, for example):
  - a) perform relatively poorly on multiple-choice tests.
  - b) make fewer errors in summarizing textbook material.
  - c) make fewer errors in drawing inferences from textbook material.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 3) The concept of theory of mind is relevant to the topic of reading because:
  - a) people need to think about how to read.
  - b) children have great trouble reading because they don't know how their mind works when they first begin to read.
  - c) adults who are illiterate were taught by the whole-word approach to reading.
  - d) readers frequently try to think about the motivations of characters in the stories they read.
- 4) You would be most likely to draw an inference during reading:
  - a) if you have strong metacomprehension skills, rather than weak ones.
  - b) if you are a novice with respect to the topic, rather than an expert.
  - c) you have a relatively small working memory.
  - d) if you use the phonics approach, rather than the whole-word approach.

## ◎ Section Summary Points

---

### OVERVIEW OF PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

---

1. Psycholinguistics is the study of the cognitive processes involved in language production, language comprehension, and naturalistic communication; it is a large and interdisciplinary field.
2. Some of the central concepts in psycholinguistics are the phoneme, the morpheme, morphology, syntax, grammar, semantics, semantic memory, and pragmatics.
3. Many cognitive processes operate simultaneously and in tight-knit coordination during language use; visual and auditory processes, attention, working memory, long-term memory, and mental imagery are all necessary components of language processing.
4. According to Chomsky, (a) language skills are innate in humans, (b) language is separate from other cognitive processes, and (c) the deep structure of a sentence captures its core meaning.
5. Many current psychologists emphasize the meaning of language, rather than linguistic structure. For example, the cognitive-functional approach to language emphasizes that we design our language so that listeners will pay attention to the information we want to emphasize.

### ON-LINE SENTENCE COMPREHENSION

---

1. Sentences are more difficult to understand if they contain negatives or use the passive voice.
2. Syntactic complexity also influences the ease with which someone can understand a sentence. Sentences with more complex grammar are more difficult to understand.
3. The effects of syntactic complexity may arise as a result of increased memory demands. They may also arise; however, as a result of the fact that grammatically complex sentences are less frequent in language—thus, individuals have less experience with them.
4. Lexical ambiguity arises when one word has multiple possible meanings; in isolation, these words sometimes take longer to process. Sentence context, however, can reduce this effect.
5. Many times, an unfolding sentence may have multiple possible grammatical interpretations, in other words, they are syntactically ambiguous.
6. Context often provides readers and listeners with the ability to arrive at the correct interpretation of an ambiguity. Context does not only have to be linguistic in nature. Instead, even properties of the visual world can influence how one interprets sentences.

## BRAIN AND LANGUAGE

---

1. Neurolinguistic research on adults with aphasia suggests that damage in Broca's area usually leads to difficulty in producing language, whereas damage in Wernicke's area usually leads to difficulty in understanding language; however, the distinction is not clear-cut.
2. In more recent research, Broca's area has also been shown to be involved in the processing of many different types of stimuli, such as music, and is also active during mental imagery.
3. Very recent research suggests that Broca's area is involved in the executive attention network. It contributes to one's ability to resolve conflict, either in responses or in representations. Work from other groups suggests, however, that at least part of Broca's area is involved in language-specific processes.
4. In general, the left hemisphere performs most components of language processing, such as speech perception and understanding meaning. However, the right hemisphere performs abstract language task such as creating a cohesive story.
5. Recent research using fMRIs highlights some specific brain regions in the left hemisphere that are responsible for well-defined language tasks such as distinguishing between sentences and nonwords. Also, fMRI research confirms that the right hemisphere processes subtle distinctions in meaning.
6. Recent research on mirror neurons—in the brain's motor cortex—provides information about some nonverbal aspects of communication.

## READING

---

1. Reading is a challenging cognitive task that differs from understanding spoken language in many respects. For example, readers can control the rate of input and they can re-scan the text; furthermore, there are clear-cut boundaries between words.
2. The dual-route approach to reading argues that readers sometimes recognize a word directly from the printed letters (by direct access), and sometimes they convert the printed letters into a phonological code to access the word and its meaning (by indirect access).
3. Skilled adult readers are more likely to use direct access. In contrast, beginning readers and less skilled adult readers are likely to sound out the words and understand meaning by indirect access.
4. According to research conducted in 14 European countries, when children learn to read languages like Spanish and German, they achieve almost perfect reading accuracy on a standardized test by the end of first grade, in contrast to only 34% of children learning to read English.

5. In teaching young students to read, the whole-word approach emphasizes visual recognition of words, whereas the phonics approach emphasizes sounding out the word. Most educators and researchers favor a combination of these approaches.
6. The whole-language approach emphasizes language meaning, as well as integrating reading throughout the curriculum and reading books at home.
7. Children with poor reading skills can benefit from early exposure to reading; another benefit is that preschoolers are more aware of other people's feelings if their parents read to them. Unfortunately, close to one billion adults throughout the world are illiterate.

## DISCOURSE COMPREHENSION

---

1. Psycholinguists are increasingly focusing on discourse processing, or language units that are larger than a sentence.
2. Readers try to form integrated representations of discourse by using subtle cues, mental models, long-term memory, and inferences.
3. According to the constructionist view, people actively draw inferences that connect parts of the text, even though the parts may be widely separated.
4. Inferences are especially likely when people have large working-memory capacity, excellent metacomprehension skills, and expertise in the area. People also draw higher-level inferences, beyond the level of the paragraph.
5. Educators are beginning to emphasize teaching metacomprehension skills to older children and teenagers.
6. Compared to people who are low in test anxiety, people who are high in test anxiety typically make more errors on multiple-choice tests, in summarizing textbook material, and in drawing inferences from a textbook.

## CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS

---

1. Why is language one of the most impressive human accomplishments? Describe at least six cognitive processes that you are using while you are reading this sentence.
2. According to the discussion of factors affecting comprehension, we have more difficulty understanding a sentence if it is in the passive voice, instead of the active voice. Referring to the cognitive-functional approach, why would we occasionally choose to create a sentence such as, "The window was broken by Fred?"
3. Suppose that you are reading a story in which Sam is described as a "left-brain person." Suggest at least two reasons why this phrase is not consistent with the research.

4. Context is an important concept throughout this chapter. Explain how context is important in (a) processing an ambiguous word, (b) processing a syntactic ambiguity, and (c) background knowledge in understanding discourse.
5. This chapter emphasizes that memory contributes to language comprehension. Using the chapter outline as your guide, specify how both working memory and long-term memory are essential when you try to understand language.
6. Describe the constructionist view of inferences discussed in the last section of this chapter. Think about several kinds of reading tasks you have performed in the last 2 days. Be sure to include examples other than reading your textbook. Point out how the constructionist perspective would be relevant during each discourse processing task.
7. Describe the research on metacomprehension skills. How could you apply these strategies to improve your own reading skills for a course other than cognitive psychology?
8. Summarize the parts of this chapter that describe individual differences. How might individual differences also be relevant in other aspects of language comprehension?
9. This chapter discussed both listening and reading. Which processes are similar, and which are different? In preparation for Chapter 10, compare speech production and writing in a similar fashion.

## **KEYWORDS**

---

psycholinguistics

phoneme

morpheme

morphology

syntax

grammar

semantics

semantic memory

pragmatics

surface structure

deep structure

transformational rules

ambiguous sentences

cognitive-functional approach

incremental interpretation

online language processing

measures

self-paced reading task

lexical ambiguity

syntactic ambiguity

eye tracker

neurolinguistics

aphasia

Broca's area

Broca's aphasia

Wernicke's area

Wernicke's aphasia

lateralization

functional magnetic resonance

imaging (fMRI)

event-related potential (ERP)

technique

language-localizer task

mirror system

dual-route approach to reading

direct-access route

indirect-access route

whole-word approach

phonics approach

whole-language approach

discourse

inferences

theory of mind

constructionist view of

inferences

metacognition

metacomprehension

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

- Altmann, G. T. (1997). *The ascent of Babel: an exploration of language, mind, and understanding*. Oxford University Press. This book provides a compelling overview of human language, and of psycholinguistics. It is clearly written, highly accessible, and offers an ideal introduction to the cognitive science of language for those who find the topic intriguing. Be on the lookout for an updated second edition that is currently in the works.
- Christiansen, M. H. & Chater, N. (*in press*). *Creating language: Integrating evolution, acquisition, and processing*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press. This book, to be published at the beginning of 2016, provides a synthetic overview of multiple language-related topics. It focuses on language development across multiple time-scales. It addresses theories of language evolution, and highlights the way that progress in the field of language evolution has informed theories of language learning and on-line language processing.
- Harley, T. A. (2010). *Talking the talk: Language, psychology and science*. New York: Psychology Press. Trevor Harley wrote this book for a general audience, and it includes wonderful examples of language comprehension, as well as a chapter on animal communication.
- Traxler, M. J. (2012). *Introduction to psycholinguistics: Understanding language science*. Chichester, England: John Wiley & Sons. Traxler's textbook provides an excellent, up-to-date overview of many language-related topics, including reading, sign language, and cognitive neuroscience. This textbook is ideal for those who possess serious interests in the field of psycholinguistics.
- Trueswell, J.C. & Tanenhaus, M.K., (Eds.) (2005). *Processing world-situated language: Bridging the language-as-action and language-as-product traditions*. Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press. This volume is dedicated to psycholinguistic research that has utilized the visual world paradigm, as discussed in the second section of this chapter. It covers cutting-edge research from many sub-fields of psycholinguistics.

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 9.1

Chapter 2: Visual recognition allows you to see letters and words, and auditory recognition allows you to hear phonemes and words. Chapter 3: Divided attention can permit you to take in information about two simultaneous verbal messages, whereas selective attention encourages you to pay attention to one message and ignore the other; saccadic eye movements are important in reading. Chapter 4: Working memory helps you store the stimuli (either visual or auditory) long enough to process and interpret them. Chapter 5: Long-term memory allows you to retrieve information you processed long ago. Chapter 6: The tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon means that you will sometimes be unable to access certain words, whereas metacomprehension allows you to determine whether you understand a verbal message. Chapter 7: You create mental models when you process a description about a spatial layout. Chapter 8: Semantic memory stores the meaning of words and the relationships between concepts, whereas schemas and scripts provide background knowledge for processing language. Note: Additional answers are also possible for many of these chapters.





## CHAPTER 10

# Language II: Language Production and Bilingualism

### Chapter Introduction

#### Speaking I: Overview of Production Processes

- Producing a Word
- Speech Errors
- Producing a Sentence
- Producing Discourse

#### Speaking II: Language Production and Naturalistic Communication

- Using Gestures: Embodied Cognition
- The Social Context of Language Production

#### Language Production and Writing

- The Role of Working Memory In Writing
- Planning a Formal Writing Assignment
- Sentence Generation During Writing
- The Revision Phase of Writing

#### Bilingualism

- Background on Bilingualism
- The Social Context of Bilingualism
- Advantages (and Minor Disadvantages) of Bilingualism

#### Proficiency and Second Language Acquisition

- Second-Language Proficiency
- Simultaneous Interpreters and Working Memory

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

The average North American produces ~16,000 words on a typical day (Mehl et al., 2007), and most of the time, those words are spoken under the assumption that someone else will hear them. Writing is also an act of language production, although instead of moving the mouth, writers convey a message by moving their hands (or, by vigorously moving their thumbs around their smartphone screens as they type a text message). Even when you type a paper for class, your goal is to convey your thoughts and ideas to someone else. Notice that both speaking and writing involve planning a message to convey, correctly ordering the parts of the message, and executing a response. They differ, however, in that speech usually occurs under time pressure. A speaker must keep up with the pace of a fast-moving conversation in order to avoid violating the social norms of communication. Writers on the other hand are usually granted the luxury of having more time to plan and revise before they send a message (either by submitting a paper or hitting the “Send” button on their cell phone).

Language is probably the most social of all our cognitive processes (Cowley, 2011; Holtgraves, 2010; Tomasello, 2008), a point that is especially obvious when we use language to inform or influence others (Guerin, 2003). Chapter 1 emphasized that psychologists often create artificial boundaries between areas of psychology. These boundaries encourage us to believe that cognitive psychology belongs to a different category than social psychology (Cacioppo, 2007). In reality, however, these two areas are intertwined, as you’ll see in several parts of this chapter.

Here’s another feature of language production: Every sentence that you *comprehend* is a sentence that somebody *produced*. Historically, psycholinguists have studied language comprehension more heavily than language production (Costa et al., 2009; Garrett, 2009; Harley, 2008). It’s difficult to manipulate the ideas that an individual wishes to say or write. In contrast, researchers can easily manipulate the text that a person hears or reads (Carroll, 2004). More recently, the fact that humans create the language that other humans must comprehend has motivated psycholinguistic research programs that address the symbiotic relationship between comprehension and production (Chang, Bock, & Dell, 2006; Dell & Chang, 2014; MacDonald, 2013; Pickering & Garrod, 2013).

We will begin by examining spoken language, and then we’ll consider written language. Keep in mind, however, that listening, reading, speaking, and writing are all heavily inter-related. Furthermore, our final topic, bilingualism, employs all four of these skills, thus serving as the ideal topic with which to wrap up our two-chapter overview of psycholinguistics.

## SPEAKING I: OVERVIEW OF PRODUCTION PROCESSES

---

Most of the 16,000 words that we speak on the average day are not spoken in isolation. Instead, they are spoken as we tell stories, chat, quarrel, and talk on the phone, just to name a few examples. Even when we listen to a friend, we produce supportive

comments such as “yeah” and “mm hm.” Indeed, speaking is one of our most complex cognitive and motor skills (Bock & Griffin, 2000; Dell, 2005).

Let’s begin this first section of the chapter by discussing how we produce an individual word. Then we’ll consider some common speech errors, focusing next on how we produce sentences. We’ll conclude this section by briefly considering how language production proceeds when a speaker attempts to plan and convey a message involving multiple sentences.

## Producing a Word

At first glance, word production may not seem particularly remarkable. After all, you simply open your mouth and a word emerges effortlessly. Word production becomes impressive, however, once we analyze the dimensions of the task (Traxler, 2012). As noted in Chapter 9, you can produce about three words each second (Vigliocco & Hartsuiker, 2002). Furthermore, the average college-educated North American has a speaking vocabulary of at least 75,000 words (Bock & Garnsey, 1998; Wingfield, 1993). We know many words and speak quickly. How are we able to search through the 75,000 words that we know, select the correct one, and articulate it clearly enough for someone else to understand?

Selecting the correct word involves activating the correct grammatical, semantic, and phonological information associated with the word (Meyer & Belke, 2009; Rapp & Goldrick, 2000). As Bock and Griffin (2000) point out, many factors “complicate the journey from mind to mouth” (p.39). For example, consider the visual world example in Chapter 9 (Figure 9.1). When people are asked to look at a visual scene and describe it, they take roughly 900 milliseconds after fixating an object to initiate the production of the name for the object. Object naming requires precise and tight-knit coordination among visual, linguistic, and motor systems. In less than a second, a person can look at a visual object, recognize it, retrieve the name for it, plan how to say the object’s name, and initiate the articulation of it. That’s a short amount of time to do a whole lot of processing, an observation that emphasizes the truly impressive nature of our cognitive systems (Themes 2 and 4 of this textbook).

Some researchers argue that speakers retrieve grammatical, semantic, and phonological information of a word at the same time (Damian & Martin, 1999; Saffran & Schwartz, 2003). According to this approach, for example, you look at an apple and simultaneously access the grammatical properties of *apple*, the meaning of *apple*, and the phonemes in the word *apple*. Other researchers argue that we access each kind of information independently, with little interaction among these three components (Ferreira & Slevc, 2009; Meyer & Belke, 2009; Roelofs & Baayen, 2002).

Evidence for the “independent access” perspective comes from Miranda van Turennout and her colleagues (1998), who conducted research with Dutch-speaking individuals. Dutch resembles languages such as Spanish, French, and German, because Dutch nouns have a grammatical gender. These researchers presented pictures of objects and animals, and the participants tried to name the object as quickly as possible.

Using the event-related potential technique, these researchers demonstrated that speakers access the grammatical gender of the word about 40 milliseconds before they

access the word's phonological properties. These results suggest that we do not acquire all the different kinds of information at the exact same moment. Instead, we literally use split-second timing. Given the complexity associated with scientifically investigating language production, however, no clear answers to these types of debates currently exist.

## Speech Errors

The content of the speech that most people produce is generally accurate and well formed, an essential ingredient for successful communication. In spontaneous language samples, people make an error less than once every 500 sentences (Dell, Burger, & Svec, 1997; Vigliocco & Hartsuiker, 2002). However, some high-status speakers—including former U.S. presidents—often make speech errors.

Researchers have been particularly interested in the kind of speech errors called slips-of-the-tongue. **Slips-of-the-tongue** are errors in which sounds or entire words are rearranged between two or more different words. These slips-of-the-tongue have historically served as the key piece of evidence used to inform theories of language production (Levelt, 1992). They are informative because they reveal our extensive knowledge about the sounds, structure, and meaning of the language we are speaking (Dell et al., 2008; Traxler, 2012).

*Types of Slip-of-the-Tongue Errors.* Gary Dell and his colleagues propose that three kinds of slips-of-the-tongue are especially common in English (Dell, 1995; Dell et al., 2008):

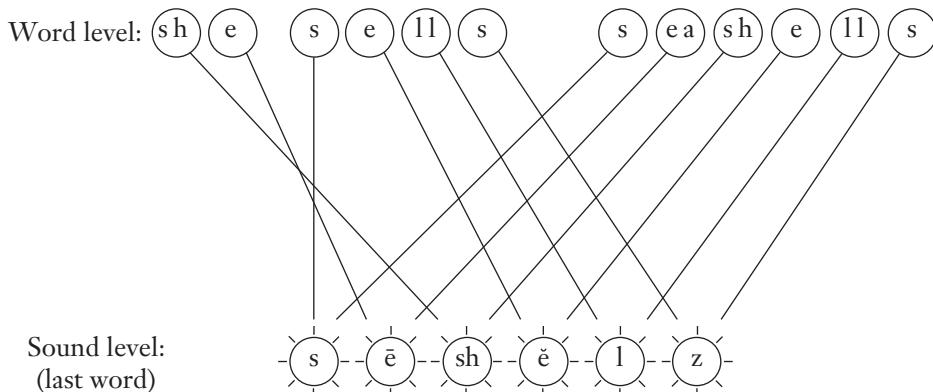
1. Sound errors, which occur when sounds in nearby words are exchanged—for example, *snow flurries* → *flow snurries*.
2. Morpheme errors, which occur when **morphemes** (the smallest meaningful units in language, such as *-ly* or *in-*) are exchanged in nearby words—for example, *self-destruct instruction* → *self-instruct destruction*.
3. Word errors, which occur when words are exchanged—for example, *writing a letter to my mother* → *writing a mother to my letter*.

Furthermore, we are likely to create a word (e.g., *leading*), rather than a nonword (e.g., *londing*) when we make a slip-of-the-tongue error (Griffin & Ferreira, 2006; Rapp & Goldrick, 2000). Finally, we seldom create a word that begins with an unlikely letter sequence. For example, English speakers rarely create a slip-of-the-tongue such as *dlorm* when trying to say *dorm* (Dell et al., 2000). These two principles reflect the importance of our knowledge about the English language and Theme 5's emphasis on top-down processing (Dell et al., 2008).

In almost all cases, the errors occur across items from the same category (Clark & Van Der Wege, 2002; Fowler, 2003; Traxler, 2012). For instance, in sound errors, initial consonants interchange with other initial consonants (as in the *flow snurries* example). The pattern of these errors suggests that the words we are currently pronouncing are

**FIGURE 10.1**

**An Example of Dell's Model of Sound Processing in Sentence Production (simplified). See text for explanation.**



influenced by both the words we have already spoken and the words we are planning to speak (Dell, Burger, & Svec, 1997).

***Explanations for Speech Errors.*** Dell and his colleagues propose a comprehensive theory for speech errors that is based on the connectionist approach (discussed in Chapter 8) and includes the concept of spreading activation (Dell, 1986, 1995, 2005; Dell, Burger, & Svec, 1997; Dell et al., 1997; Dell et al., 2008). Let us consider a brief overview of how you might produce a sound error. When you are about to speak, each element of the word you are planning to say will activate the sound elements to which it is linked. For example, Figure 10.1 shows how the words in the tongue twister “She sells seashells” might activate each of the six sounds in the last word, *seashells*.

Usually, we utter the sounds that are most highly activated, and usually these sounds are the appropriate ones. However, each sound can be activated by several different words. Notice, for example, that the *sh* sound in the sound-level representation of *seashells* (that is, *seshelz*) is highly “charged” because it receives activation from the first word in the sentence, *she*, as well as the *sh* in *seashells*.

As Dell (1995) emphasizes, incorrect items sometimes have activation levels that are just as high as (or higher than) the correct items. For example, in Figure 10.1, the activation level for *sh* is just as high as the level for *s*. By mistake, a speaker may select an incorrect sound in a sentence, such as “She sells sheashells.” Try Demonstration 10.1 to determine the form and function of the slips-of-the-tongue that you typically make or hear from other speakers.

### Demonstration 10.1

#### Slips-of-the-Tongue

Keep a record of all the slips-of-the-tongue that you either hear or make yourself in the next two days. Classify each slip as a sound error, morpheme error, or word error. Does this slip-of-the-tongue produce an actual word? Also note whether the mistake occurs across items from the same category. Finally, see if you can determine why the mistake occurred, using an analysis similar to Dell's.

### Producing a Sentence

Sometimes we produce a word in isolation (such as yelling a profane word when you realize that you've overslept for an exam). Most of the time, however, and especially when you're producing language during naturalistic conversation, words must be combined together to form sentences. Every time you speak a sentence, you must overcome the limits of your memory and attention in order to plan and deliver that sentence (Griffin, 2004; Harley, 2008). Sentence production requires a series of stages (Levelt, 1993). During the first stage, often referred to as message planning, we mentally plan the **gist**, or the overall meaning of the message we intend to generate. In other words, we begin by producing speech in a top-down fashion (Clark & Van Der Wege, 2002; Griffin & Ferreira, 2006). Grammatical encoding happens next (Stage 2). During grammatical encoding, the words necessary to convey the planned message are selected, and the correct morphology is added to the words (such as adding *+ing* to the end of a verb to convey that an action is ongoing). Additionally, each word must be ordered, one after another, in a way that is consistent with the grammatical rules of the language being spoken. In the third stage, often referred to as *phonological encoding*, we convert the units of the planned utterance into a sound code, and this information is used in order to generate the correct movements of the mouth and vocal tract during the speaking act (Carroll, 2004; Treiman et al., 2003).

There is a great deal of controversy about which aspects of grammatical encoding come first (do we retrieve words first and then order them correctly, or vice versa?). If you continue on to an upper-level course in psycholinguistics, you will likely spend a lot of time addressing these debates. One general observation about sentence production, however, is that the stages typically overlap in time. We often begin to plan the final part of a sentence before we have pronounced the first part of that sentence (Fowler, 2003; Treiman et al., 2003). Under ideal circumstances, a speaker moves rapidly through these stages. For instance, Griffin and Bock (2000) showed college students a simple cartoon. In less than 2 seconds, the students began to produce a description such as, "The turtle is squirting the mouse with water."

The speech-production process is more complex than most people imagine. For example, you must also plan the **prosody** of an utterance, or the “melody” of its intonation, rhythm, and emphasis (Keating, 2006; Plack, 2005; Speer & Blodgett, 2006; Watson & Gibson, 2004). A speaker can use prosody to clarify an ambiguous message. For example, read the following two sentences out loud: (a) “What’s that ahead in the road?” and (b) “What’s that, a head in the road?” (Speer & Blodgett, 2006, p. 505).

## Producing Discourse

When we speak, we typically produce **discourse**, or language units that are larger than a sentence (Harley, 2008). Unfortunately, most of the research on language production focuses on isolated words and sentences (Griffin & Ferreira, 2006).

One category of discourse is the **narrative**, the type of discourse in which someone describes a series of actual or fictional events (Griffin & Ferreira, 2006). The events in a narrative are conveyed in a time-related sequence, and they are often emotionally involving (Guerin, 2003; Strömqvist & Verhoeven, 2004).

Storytellers usually have a specific goal that they want to convey. However, they do not completely preplan the organization at the beginning of the story (H. H. Clark, 1994). Storytellers typically choose their words carefully, presenting their own actions in a favorable light (Berger, 1997; Edwards, 1997). They also try to make the story more entertaining (Dudukovic et al., 2004; Marsh & Tversky, 2004).

### Demonstration 10.2

#### The Structure of Narratives

During the next few weeks, try to notice your daily conversations. What happens when someone you know begins to tell a story? First, how does the storyteller announce that she or he is about to begin the narrative? Does the structure of the narrative match the six-part sequence we discussed? Does the storyteller attempt to check whether the listeners have the appropriate background knowledge? What other characteristics do you notice that distinguish this kind of discourse from a normal conversation in which people take turns speaking?

The format of a narrative is unusual because it allows the speaker to “hold the floor” for an extended period. During that time, the speaker usually conveys six parts of the narrative: (1) a brief overview of the story, (2) a summary of the characters and setting, (3) an action that made the situation complicated, (4) the point of the story, (5) the resolution of the story, and (6) the final signal that the narrative is complete (e.g., “...and so that’s why I decided that I had to learn Japanese”). These features tend to make the story cohesive and well organized (H. H. Clark, 1994). Now that you know something about the function and structure of narratives, try Demonstration 10.2.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) One reason why there are more psychological studies on language comprehension than on language production is that:
  - a) language production is not as action oriented or behavioristic.
  - b) it is difficult to manipulate the ideas that a person wishes to say or write.
  - c) there is much more language produced than there is language comprehended.
  - d) it is difficult to record and analyze language that is comprehended.
- 2) When people speak, they begin in:
  - a) a bottom-up fashion.
  - b) a top-down fashion.
  - c) a prosodic fashion.
  - d) a bombastic fashion.
- 3) A psychological understanding of slip-of-the-tongue errors:
  - a) has not advanced much beyond the initial ideas of Sigmund Freud on what are now called Freudian slips.
  - b) advanced considerably when behavioral psychologists studied speech production in terms of imitation.
  - c) reveals that such errors are attempts by the right cerebral hemisphere to control the left cerebral hemisphere.
  - d) has been advanced with a connectionist theory that includes spreading activation.
- 4) True or False: When viewing asked to describe a scene, people take approximately 900 ms after fixating an object to begin speaking the name for the object. This is taken as evidence that sentence planning takes 900 ms?

## SPEAKING II: LANGUAGE PRODUCTION AND NATURALISTIC COMMUNICATION

---

Producing language while speaking is inherently social. Language production researchers must focus not only on the linguistic information contained in the message, but also on many nonlinguistic properties of a communicative act. We'll next examine the contributions of gestures to the production process, followed by a discussion of the social context in which speech occurs.

### Using Gestures: Embodied Cognition

While we speak, we execute elaborate motor movements of the mouth, the tongue, and other parts of the vocal system. But, these aren't the only movements that we

make. We often accompany our speech with gestures. **Gestures** are visible movements of any part of your body, which you use to communicate (Hostetter & Alibali, 2008; Jacobs & Garnham, 2007; McNeill, 2005). As Geneviéve Calbris (2011) writes, a gesture is “the mental image’s witness” (p. 293).

The same intentional gestures may convey different meanings in different cultures (Ambady & Weisbuch, 2010; Calbris, 2011). For example, suppose that you make a circle with your thumb and your first finger. This gesture signifies “money” in Japan, and “perfect!” in France. However, in Malta—an island off the coast of Italy—this same gesture is an obscene insult.

Many different types of gestures occur alongside speech. **Iconic gestures** are gestures with a form that represents the concept about which a speaker is talking. For example, a speaker telling her friend about a car crash that she witnessed on the way to work might vigorously push her left and right fists together as she explains the impact. In this sense, she has manually simulated the concept of two objects crashing into one another. **Deictic gestures** involve pointing to some object or location while speaking, and are often accompanied by words like “This” or “That.” Notice that both iconic and deictic gestures convey information that may help a conversational partner understand the message that a speaker wishes to convey. **Beat gestures**, on the other hand, are gestures that occur in a rhythm that matches the speech rate and prosodic content of speech. These gestures do not convey specific information to a listener, but may be made by a speaker to help that speaker maintain a current speech pattern.

Gestures can influence how you think (Goldin-Meadow, 2003; Goldin-Meadow & Beilock, 2010). For example, the spontaneous motor movements of your hands can sometimes help you remember the word you want to produce (Carroll, 2004; Griffin, 2004). In a representative study, Frick-Horbury and Guttentag (1998) read the definitions for 50 low-frequency, concrete English nouns. Then the researchers asked each participant to identify the target word. For example, the definition “a pendulum-like instrument designed to mark exact time by regular ticking” (p. 59) was supposed to suggest the noun *metronome*. Notice, then, that this technique resembles the tip-of-the-tongue research described in Chapter 6.

In Frick-Horbury and Guttentag’s (1998) study, however, half of the participants were instructed to hold a rod with both hands; therefore, their hand movements were restricted. The average score for these individuals was 19 words out of 50. In contrast, the participants with unrestricted hand movements earned an average score of 24 words out of 50. Other research has confirmed this finding. According to these researchers, when our verbal system cannot retrieve a word, a gesture can sometimes help activate the relevant information (Brown, 2012).

We frequently produce gestures when we speak, especially when we want to discuss a concept that is easier to describe with body movements than with words (Ambady & Weisbuch, 2010). Try Demonstration 10.3 to illustrate this point. We are also more likely to produce a gesture when we have had previous experience with the relevant physical activity (Hostetter & Alibali, 2010).

### Demonstration 10.3

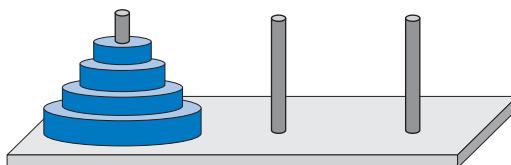
#### Using Gestures to Communicate Information

Answer each of the following questions, using only words and no body movements. Hold this book in both hands while you try this exercise.

1. Define the word “spiral.”
2. Give directions on how to walk from your current location to another location about 10 minutes away.
3. Describe the shape of the steps in a staircase.
4. Describe how you peel a carrot.
5. If you have recent experience in driving a car, give instructions for how to insert the key into the door of a locked car, and then open the door.
6. If you have recent experience in riding a bicycle, give instructions about how you get on a bike and begin to ride.

Which of these items was the most difficult to describe without using any gestures?

The gestures that speakers make during a conversation with another person also contain information that helps listeners better interpret a speaker’s intended meaning. For example, imagine a conversation between two people in a kitchen. Two red apples are visible on the kitchen counter, one that sits on a folded napkin and one that sits on a kitchen towel (think back to Figure 9.1 in Chapter 9). A hungry speaker who wants to eat an apple could say, “Hand me the red apple on the napkin.” That same speaker could also say, “Please hand me the apple?” while pointing to the one on the napkin. Notice that in this example, gesture makes communication easier for both the speaker and the listener. The speaker can use fewer words, and the listener must process fewer words. Indeed, in a meta-analysis of 63 gesture experiments, Hostetter (2011) found that gestures do increase the listener’s understanding. This observation was especially true when they are made as a speaker is describing concrete actions.



Visual Depiction of the Tower of Hanoi Problem

Perhaps even more impressively, gestures can convey information that is not explicitly stated in speech, and that a speaker didn't even knowingly intend to convey. Consider the famous Tower of Hanoi puzzle as depicted in the preceding image. To solve the puzzle, one must get the three discs that appear on the left-most peg over to the right-most peg. But, there are three rules: (1) the ordering of the discs (smallest on top, largest on bottom) must be the same at the end of the task, (2) only one disc may be moved at a time, and (3) a larger disc can never be placed on top of a smaller disc at any point in time. See if you can solve it.

Cook and Tanenhaus (2009) asked participants to solve the Tower of Hanoi puzzle by themselves. Participants in one condition were asked to learn how to solve the puzzle while working with a “real-life” version of it. Crucially, the discs in this “real-life” version of the task were relatively heavy given their size, such that participants had to use some arm muscle in order to lift and move the discs. In a second condition, a separate set of participants taught themselves how to solve the puzzle by working with it on a computer display. In this condition, however, participants were able to slide the discs across the display using the computer mouse without doing any heavy lifting.

After learning the puzzle, participants in both conditions became teachers. They were asked to teach new participants (the new learners) how to solve the puzzle. During the teaching session, the new learners were seated in front of a computer screen displaying the Tower of Hanoi puzzle, and the teachers explained to the new learners how to solve it. The computer mouse-movements made by the new learners were recorded during the process.

Four aspects of the results reported by Cook and Tanenhaus highlight the powerful role that gesture plays during communication. First, the teachers made gestures as they explained the puzzle to the new learners that contained information about how they themselves had originally learned the task. Those who had to lift heavy discs produced higher gestures while explaining the puzzle to the new learners than those who just had to slide a cursor across the screen. Second, new learners who received instructions from the teachers in the real-life condition made significantly higher and more arched movements while moving the discs around the computer display than did the learners who were taught by teachers in the computer condition. Third, the content of the speech made by teachers in either condition did not differ in any respect. Thus, no information in the speech produced by any of the teachers explicitly mentioned things like “slide” or “lift.” This observation means that the different movements produced by the new learners did not occur due to speech differences. Instead, differences in the height and shape of the gestures made by teachers in each condition were the cause of different movements in the new learners. Think about these results for a minute. When speakers gesture, they may be transmitting information that they didn’t know they were transmitting! And, the information transmitted through gesture even influenced someone else’s behavior.

In recent years, cognitive psychologists have become increasingly interested in a concept called embodied cognition. **Embodied cognition** emphasizes that people use their bodies to express their knowledge (Hostetter & Alibali, 2008; Richardson et al., 2003; Zwaan et al., 2002). In other words, there is an ongoing connection between your motor system and the way we process spoken language, for example, when you

make gestures or indicate some kind of motion (Glenberg & Kaschak, 2002; Hostetter & Alibali, 2008; Richardson et al., 2003; Tomasello, 2008; Zwaan et al., 2002). Notice that the embodied cognition approach focuses on concrete physical actions, rather than the abstract meaning of language (Holtgraves, 2010).

During the behaviorist era, psychologists emphasized visible motor activity. As the cognitive psychology approach grew in popularity, psychologists could read entire issues of a relevant journal, without any mention of motor actions. However, the recent attention to embodied cognition has convinced many psychologists that we frequently think nonverbally (Ambady & Weisbuch, 2010), and that much of our cognitive processing involves using our perceptual and motor systems in order to mentally simulate events. Given the emphasis on action, research on gesture is often discussed in relation to theories of embodied cognition. Think for a minute about what aspects of the embodied cognition framework are illustrated by the discussion of the Tower of Hanoi experiment above.

During naturalistic communication, speakers make gestures and listeners have the ability to access information contained in those gestures. This observation is but one example of how information not contained in a verbal linguistic signal contributes to communication. Next, we zoom-in further on the role of social context in language production.

## The Social Context of Language Production

Language is definitely a social instrument (Fiedler et al., 2011; Holtgraves, 2010; Segalowitz, 2010). In fact, conversation is like a complicated dance (Clark, 1985, 1994). Speakers cannot simply utter words aloud and expect to be understood. Instead, these speakers must consider their conversation partners, make numerous assumptions about those partners, and design appropriate utterances (Tomasello, 2008).

This complicated dance requires precise coordination. When two people enter a doorway simultaneously, they need to coordinate their motor actions. Similarly, two speakers must coordinate turn taking, they must agree on the meaning of ambiguous terms, and they must understand each other's intentions (Clark & Van Der Wege, 2002; Harley, 2008; Holtgraves, 2010; Pickering & Garrod, 2004). When Helen tells Sam, "The Smithsons are on their way," both participants in the conversation need to understand that this is an indirect invitation for Sam to start dinner, rather than to call the police for protection (Clark, 1985).

This example of language use is called *pragmatics*. **Pragmatics** focuses on the social rules and world knowledge that allow speakers to successfully communicate messages to other people (De Groot, 2011; Degen & Tanenhaus, 2014; Flores Salgado, 2011; Goldenberg & Coleman, 2010; Holtgraves, 2010). Two important topics in the research on pragmatics are common ground and an understanding of directives. We will also consider a concept called *framing*, which examines why we sometimes have trouble communicating with people who have different perspectives.

**Common Ground.** Suppose that a young man named Andy asks his friend Lisa, "How was your weekend?" and Lisa answers, "It was like being in Conshohocken

again.” Andy will understand this reply only if they share a similar understanding about the characteristics or events that took place in Conshohocken. In fact, we would expect Lisa to make this remark only if she is certain that she and Andy share the appropriate common ground (Clark & Van Der Wege, 2002; Stone, 2005).

**Common ground** occurs when conversationalists share the similar background knowledge, schemas, and perspectives that are necessary for mutual understanding (Brown-Schmidt et al., 2008; Harley, 2008; Holtgraves, 2010; Traxler, 2012). In fact, the speakers need to collaborate to make certain that they share common ground with their conversational partners (Tomasello, 2008).

For example, speakers should make certain that their listeners are paying attention and they have the appropriate background knowledge. If their listeners look puzzled, speakers need to clarify any misunderstandings (Haywood et al., 2005; Holtgraves, 2010). Unfortunately, however, speakers often think that they are communicating effectively, even when their listeners cannot understand their message (Fay et al., 2008).

Have you ever had difficulty explaining some object or procedure to another person, in a phone conversation? Clark and Wilkes-Gibbs (1986) conducted a classic study on the collaboration process that we use when trying to establish common ground. Try Demonstration 10.4, which is a modification of this study.

### Demonstration 10.4

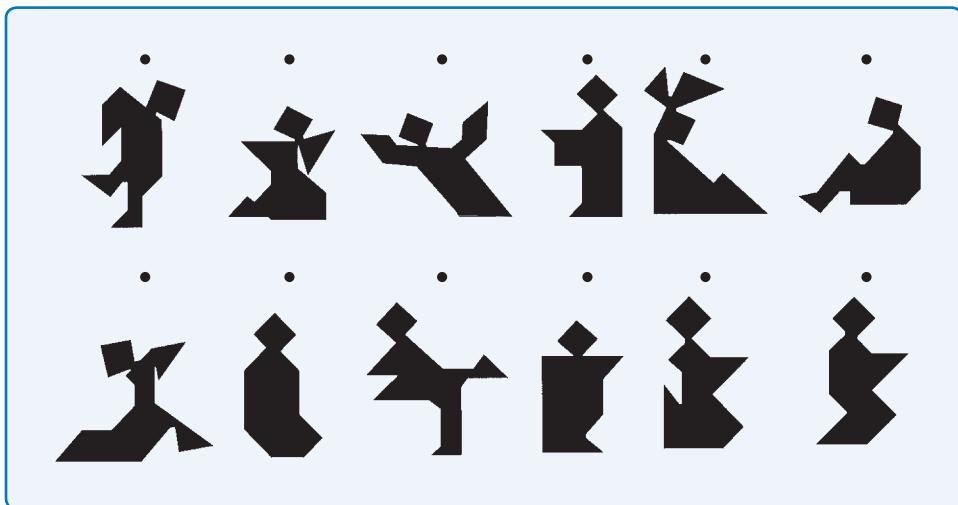
#### **Collaborating to Establish Common Ground**

For this demonstration, you need to make two photocopies of the figures below. Then cut the figures apart, keeping each sheet’s figures in a separate pile and making certain the dot is at the top of each figure. Now locate two volunteers and a watch that can measure time in seconds. Your volunteers should sit across from each other or at separate tables, with their figures in front of them. Neither person should be able to see the other’s figures.

Appoint one person to be the “director” and the other the “matcher.” The director should arrange the figures in random order, in two rows of six figures each. This person’s task is to describe the first figure in enough detail so that the “matcher” is able to identify that figure and place it in Position 1 in front of him or her. The goal is for the matcher to place all 12 figures in the same order as the director’s figures. They may use any kind of verbal descriptions they choose, but no gestures or imitation of body position. Record how long it takes them to reach their goal, and then make sure that the figures do match.

Ask them to try the game two more times, with the same person serving as director. Record the times again, and note whether the time decreases on the second and third trials; are these volunteers increasingly efficient in establishing common ground? Do they tend to develop a standard vocabulary (for example, “the ice skater”) to refer to a given figure?

(continued)



The participants in Clark and Wilkes-Gibbs's (1986) study played this game for six trials; each trial consisted of arranging all 12 figures in order. On the first trial, Person 1 required an average of nearly four turns to describe each figure and make certain that Person 2 understood the reference. (A typical “turn” consisted of a statement from Person 1, followed by a question or a guess from Person 2.)

As Figure 10.2 shows, however, the director and the matcher soon developed a mutual shorthand, and the number of required turns decreased rapidly over trials. Just as two dancers become more skilled as they practice together at coordinating their movements, conversational partners become more skilled in communicating efficiently (Barr & Keysar, 2006).

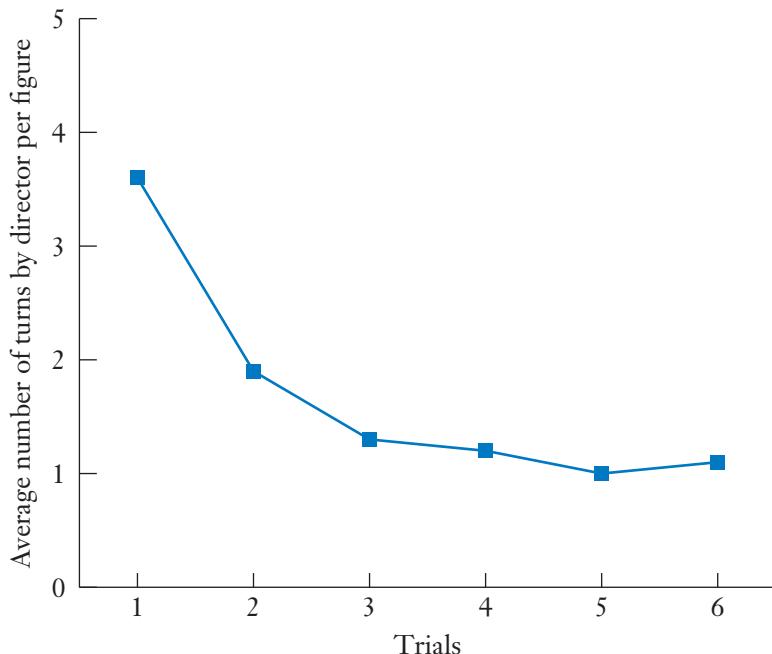
Additional research confirms that people who work together collaboratively can quickly and efficiently develop common ground (Barr & Keysar, 2006; Schober & Brennan, 2003). For example, physicians often adjust their conversations according to the medical sophistication of each patient. If a patient with diabetes initially uses the term “blood sugar level,” the physician is less likely to use the technical term, “blood glucose concentration” (Bromme et al., 2005).

We have been discussing how people can establish common ground, even with strangers. However, this process is far from perfect. For example, speakers often overestimate their listeners' ability to understand a message (Barr & Keysar, 2006; Holtgraves, 2010; Schober & Brennan, 2003). Now let's consider how people make requests.

**Directives.** A **directive** is a sentence that asks someone to do something. For example, suppose that a man named Bob is driving. A police officer stops him, and Bob clearly knows that he has been speeding. Of course, most of us would automatically accept the speeding ticket.

**FIGURE 10.2**

**Average Number of Turns that Directors in Clark and Wilkes-Gibb's Study Required for Each Figure, as a Function of Trial Number.**



**Source:** Clark, H. H., & Wilkes-Gibbs, D. (1986). Referring as a collaborative process. *Cognition*, 22, 1–39.

However, let's suppose that Bob is considering giving a bribe to the officer. One possibility is that Bob might make a direct request. As the name suggests, a **direct request** resolves the interpersonal problem in a very obvious fashion. In this situation, an example of a direct request would be, "How much money should I pay you to *not* get a ticket?" Basically, if Bob is considering a bribe like this one, he needs to figure out the consequences of a bribe. Does this officer seem to be honest? If so, a direct bribe would probably lead to Bob being arrested for bribing an officer—the worst possible outcome.

In contrast, an **indirect request** uses subtle suggestions to resolve an interpersonal problem, rather than stating the request in a straightforward manner. In this situation, some people might say, "Well, officer, maybe it would be easier if we can take care of the ticket right now, without going through all that paperwork." Linguists have argued that we typically state a request in a relatively brief but clear manner (Grice, 1989; Traxler, 2012). So why should we use all these extra words to make an indirect request?

According to a group of researchers at Harvard, people need to be strategic decision makers in their social interactions (Lee & Pinker, 2010; Pinker et al., 2008). In this case, if the officer is *dishonest*, Bob's indirect request will lead to Bob not getting a ticket. If the officer is *honest*, Bob's indirect request will lead to Bob getting a ticket—not a great outcome, but certainly better than being arrested for bribing a police officer. Notice how this study about requests is an example of Theme 4 of this textbook. In this case, the language we choose (Chapter 10) is related to our decision-making strategies (Chapter 12).

So far, we've seen that speakers are typically attuned to the social context of speech. They usually work to achieve common ground, and they can be strategic in selecting appropriate directives. Now let's look at framing, a topic that has important political implications.

**Framing.** When psychologists study the social aspects of speech, they typically look at conversations between two people or conversations in small groups. However, linguists and sociologists typically study how large groups use language.

For example, George Lakoff is a cognitive scientist in the Linguistics Department at University of California Berkeley. Lakoff examines how language can structure our thinking. Specifically, he uses the term **frame** to describe our mental structures that simplify reality (Lakoff, 2007, 2009, 2011). Our frames tend to structure what "counts" as facts.

For example, consider the word *responsibility*. Some people frame this word in terms of *individual responsibility*: You are responsible for making money for yourself and your family; your authority is based on wealth and power. Other people frame this word in terms of *social responsibility*. You have empathy for other people, and you are responsible for helping people who have less money and less power than you do. You need to care for people beyond your family and community.

Notice a problem, however. When people have different frames, it may be difficult to talk with others about many important contemporary issues. This problem will be especially dramatic when they do not share common ground.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Knowledge of the social rules that underlie language use (speech communication) is called:
  - a) syntactics.
  - b) morphemics.
  - c) semantics.
  - d) pragmatics.
- 2) The assumption that participants in a conversation have similar background knowledge is known as:

- a) common ground.
  - b) pragmatics.
  - c) directness.
  - d) framing.
- 3) Issues such as common ground and directives relate to an aspect of language called:
- a) reinforcement.
  - b) inquiry.
  - c) pragmatics.
  - d) creativity.
- 4) The Tower of Hanoi experiment by Cook and Tanenhaus is important because it demonstrates that:
- a) speakers can use gestures to transmit information that they did not knowingly intend to convey.
  - b) listeners are not sensitive to information contained in a speaker's gestures.
  - c) only speakers benefit from gestures during communication.
  - d) All of the above.

## LANGUAGE PRODUCTION AND WRITING

---

Students spend a major portion of their daily life taking notes on lectures and reading assignments, writing papers, and writing essays on exams. Think about the last major writing project that you finished, perhaps a review of the research on a particular topic. In addition to language comprehension and production processes, this project probably required letter recognition, attention, memory, imagery, background knowledge, metacognition, reading, problem solving, creativity, reasoning, and decision making.

Researchers seldom study writing in college students, though they have conducted studies on children's writing (e.g., Martins et al., 2010; Robins & Treiman, 2009; Treiman & Kessler, 2009). For example, reading is a topic that inspires hundreds of books and research articles each year, whereas writing inspires only several dozen (Harley, 2008).

Most adults write fairly often. For example, a large-scale study asked adults in three regions of the United States to keep a diary for two days, recording how frequently they wrote (Cohen et al., 2011). The participants reported writing an average of 2 hours each day. Several factors—gender, ethnicity, education, and age—were not related to time spent writing. However, employed people spent more time writing than nonemployed people.

You are more likely to write in isolation. This observation does not mean, however, that there isn't a social component to writing. Many times, you write with the goal of communicating a message, thought, or idea to someone else, and you are likely

to tailor the form and content of a written message to your intended audience (or, the person who will be reading what you wrote). Writing also takes more time, especially because writing uses more complex syntax. In addition, people revise their writing far more often than their talking (Biber & Vásquez, 2008; Harley, 2001; Treiman et al., 2003).

Writing and speaking also differ in other ways. When you speak, you are more likely to refer to yourself. When speaking, you also interact more with your listeners, and you have a better opportunity to establish common ground with them (Chafe & Danielewicz, 1987; Gibbs, 1998; Harley, 2008).

Writing consists of three phases: planning, sentence generation, and revising (Mayer, 2004). However—like the similar stages we discussed in connection with spoken language—these tasks often overlap in time (Kellogg, 1994, 1996; Ransdell & Levy, 1999). For example, you may be planning your overall writing strategy while you generate parts of several sentences.

All components of the writing task are complex, and they strain the limits of attention (Kellogg, 1994, 1998; Torrance & Jeffery, 1999). In fact, a classic article about writing emphasizes that a person working on a writing assignment is “a thinker on full-time cognitive overload” (Flower & Hayes, 1980, p. 33). However, college students can learn to write more skillfully if they have extensive practice in academic writing and if the assignments emphasize high-quality writing (Beauvais et al., 2011; Engle, 2011; Kellogg & Whiteford, 2009).

Let’s begin by considering the cognitive aspects of writing. After that, we’ll examine three phases of writing: planning, sentence generation, and revising. Then we’ll emphasize the importance of metacognition throughout the writing process. Finally, we’ll discuss several examples of writing in real-world settings.

## The Role of Working Memory In Writing

Several leading researchers have developed models of writing that emphasize the importance of cognitive processes (Chenoweth & Hayes, 2001; Hayes, 1996; Kellogg, 1994, 2001a, 2001b; McCutchen et al., 2008). Here, we’ll focus on the role of working memory in the writing process.

In Chapter 4, we discussed Alan Baddeley’s model of working memory (e.g., Baddeley, 2007). **Working memory** refers to the brief, immediate memory for material that you are currently processing; working memory also coordinates your ongoing mental activities. Working memory plays a central role in writing (Kellogg et al., 2007; Raulerson et al., 2010). Certainly, sometimes I think of good sentences or organizational plans while typing a current sentence, just to realize that I have forgotten them once I have finished typing. Perhaps many of you have had the same frustrating experience.

Ronald Kellogg and his colleagues (2007) examined which components of working memory might be active during the writing process. These researchers asked college students to write definitions for words while they worked on a secondary task at the same time. There were three different kinds of secondary tasks, each focusing on a specific component of working memory. If the students responded more slowly on a

particular secondary task, Kellogg and his colleagues reasoned that this particular skill would be an important component of writing.

One component of working memory, called the **phonological loop**, stores a limited number of sounds for a short period of time. To test whether the phonological loop is active during writing, Kellogg and his colleagues included a specific secondary task. This task required students to remember a spoken syllable. The results showed that—when the students were writing—they required significantly more time to remember the syllables. Presumably, the phonological processing required during the writing process created demands on the limited capacity of the phonological loop, thus making it more difficult to access and recall the syllables.

Another component of working memory, called the **visuospatial sketchpad**, processes both visual and spatial information. Let's first consider how Kellogg and his colleagues examined the “visual information” component. To test whether the *visual* part of the sketchpad is active during writing, another secondary task required students to remember the visual shape of the item. The results showed that, when students were writing about *concrete* nouns, they required significantly longer to remember the item's visual shape. However, when they wrote about *abstract* nouns, they showed no delay in remembering the item's visual shape. As we might expect, visual information is relevant when you are trying to define a concrete word, because you are likely to create a mental image. In contrast, visual activity is minimal when you are trying to define an abstract word.

To examine the *spatial* part of the sketchpad, Kellogg and his colleagues included a different secondary task. This task required the students to remember a particular location while they were writing definitions. In this case, the students' reaction times were not affected by the writing task. In general, then, writing does not require us to emphasize locations.

Let's now shift away from the phonological loop and the visuospatial sketchpad; the most important component of Baddeley's model of working memory is the central executive. The **central executive**, also called Executive Function, integrates information from the phonological loop, the visuospatial sketchpad, and the episodic buffer, and plays a role in attention, planning, and coordinating other cognitive activities. Because writing is such a complex task, the central executive is active in virtually every phase of the writing process (Kellogg, 1996, 1998, 2001a). For example, it coordinates the planning phase, and it is also essential when we generate sentences. In addition, the central executive oversees the revision process. We'll discuss these three phases shortly.

## Planning a Formal Writing Assignment

So far, we have discussed how memory can influence a variety of writing tasks. However, most people begin a formal writing project by generating a list of ideas; this process called **prewriting**. Prewriting is difficult and strategic—very different from many relatively automatic language tasks (Collins, 1998; Torrance et al., 1996). As you can imagine, students differ enormously in the quality of the ideas they generate during this phase (Bruning et al., 1999). According to the research, good writers are more likely than poor writers to spend high-quality time in planning during prewriting (Hayes, 1989).

Some people prefer to outline a paper before they begin to write (Kellogg, 1998; McCutchen et al., 2008). An outline may help you avoid overloaded attention. You've probably had the experience of beginning to write a paper, only to find that each of several interrelated ideas needs to be placed first! An outline can help you sort these ideas into an orderly, linear sequence, although not all writers find that an outline is helpful (Engle, 2011).

## Sentence Generation During Writing

Before you read further, try Demonstration 10.5, which requires you to generate some sentences. During sentence generation, the writer must translate the general ideas developed during planning, thus creating the actual sentences of the text (Mayer, 2004).

### Demonstration 10.5

#### Producing Written Sentences

For this exercise, you should be alone in a room, with no one else present to inhibit your spontaneity. Take a piece of paper on which you will write two sentences as requested below. For this writing task, however, say out loud the thoughts you are considering while you write each sentence. Then read the next section, on sentence generation.

1. Write one sentence to answer the question, “What are the most important characteristics that a good student should have?”
2. Write one sentence to answer the question, “What do you consider to be your strongest personality characteristics—the ones that you most admire in yourself?”

During sentence generation, your fluent phases tend to alternate with your hesitant phases (Chenoweth & Hayes, 2001). Think about your own pattern when you were writing the sentences in Demonstration 10.5. Did you show a similar pattern of pauses alternating with fluent writing?

Students often believe that their writing will sound more sophisticated if they use lengthy words. However, according to research by Oppenheimer (2006), people actually judge writers to be more intelligent if their essay uses shorter words.

Earlier in this chapter, we discussed slips-of-the-tongue. People also make errors when they write, whether they use a keyboard or a pen. For example, I often type “form” instead of “from” while writing, a mistake that is especially annoying because spell-check won’t catch that error. However, writing errors are usually confined to a spelling error within a single word, whereas speaking errors often reflect switches between words (Berg, 2002).

## The Revision Phase of Writing

Remember that writing is a cognitively challenging task. When writing their first draft, writers have numerous opportunities to make mistakes (Kellogg, 1998). We cannot manage to generate new sentences and revise them at the same time (Silvia, 2007). During the revision phase of writing, you should therefore emphasize the importance of organization and coherence, so that the parts of your paper are interrelated (Britton, 1996). You'll also need to reconsider whether your paper accomplishes the goals of the assignment. In fact, the revision task should be time consuming.

The most effective writers use flexible revision strategies, and they make substantial changes if their paper doesn't accomplish its goal (Harley, 2001). However, college students typically devote little time to revising a paper (Mayer, 2004). For instance, college students in one study estimated that they had spent 30% of their writing time on revising their papers, but observation of their actual writing behavior showed that they consistently spent less than 10% of their time on revisions (Levy & Ransdell, 1995). One reason for the lack of revision could be that many students start to write a paper right before it's due. Think back to the discussion of study skills in Chapter 6. Many of those principles can apply equally well to the writing process.

As you can imagine, expert writers are especially skilled at making appropriate revisions. Hayes and his colleagues (1987) compared how first-year college students and expert writers revised a poorly written two-page letter. Most first-year students revised the text one sentence at a time. They fixed relatively minor problems with spelling and grammar, but they ignored problems of organization, focus, and transition between ideas.

The college students in this study were also more likely to say that some defective sentences were appropriate. For example, several students found no fault with the sentence, "In sports like fencing for a long time many of our varsity team members had no previous experience anyway." Furthermore, the students were less likely than the expert writers to identify the source of a problem in a sentence. A student might say, "This sentence just doesn't sound right," whereas an expert might say, "The subject and the verb don't agree here."

One final caution about the revision process focuses on the proofreading stage. Daneman and Stainton (1993) confirmed what many people already suspected: You can proofread someone else's writing more accurately than your own. When you are very familiar with a paper that you've just written, you often overlook the errors in the text. Top-down processing (Theme 5) triumphs again!

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS: WRITING

---

- 1) A large-scale view of writing focuses on three phases:
  - a) planning (prewriting), sentence generating, and revising.
  - b) generating phonemes, generating morphemes, and generating words.
  - c) attending, thinking, and writing.
  - d) simplifying, complexifying, and unifying.

- 2) Cognitive psychological research on writing:
  - a) reveals that a person can proofread his or her own writing better than someone else's writing.
  - b) is more extensive than cognitive psychological research on reading.
  - c) supports the value of outlining a paper before beginning to write.
  - d) suggests that spending a lot of time on revisions is not helpful.
- 3) The pre-writing stage of the writing process:
  - a) is the easiest stage of writing.
  - b) involves a long planning process.
  - c) is skipped by expert writers.
  - d) none of the above.

## BILINGUALISM

---

Between 6,000 and 7,000 languages exist in the world (Ku, 2006; Lupyan & Dale, 2010; Segalowitz, 2010), and many people throughout the world can speak at least two of those languages (Schwartz & Kroll, 2006). In fact, knowing multiple languages is more typical than knowing only one.

A **bilingual speaker** is someone who is fluent in two different languages (Harley, 2008; Schwartz & Kroll, 2006). Technically, we should use the term **multilingual speaker** to refer to someone who speaks more than two languages, but psycholinguists often use the term *bilingual* to include multilinguals as well (De Groot, 2011).

Some bilinguals learn two languages simultaneously during childhood, an arrangement called **simultaneous bilingualism**. Other bilinguals experience **sequential bilingualism**; their native language is referred to as their **first language**, and the non-native language that they acquire is their **second language** (De Groot, 2011).

In this section, we first discuss some background information on bilingualism, as well as on the social context of bilingualism. Then we'll note some advantages that people experience as a result of being bilingual.

### Background on Bilingualism

More than half of the people in the world are at least somewhat bilingual (Luna, 2011; Schwartz & Kroll, 2006). Some people live in countries where at least two languages are commonly used. These countries include Canada, Belgium, Spain, and Switzerland.

Other people become bilingual because their home language is different from the language used for school and business. For example, in Italy, almost everyone speaks what is referred to as Standard Italian. This is the language used in national newspapers and on television, and is taught to children in school. In many cases, however, Italians also learn a dialect that is quite specific to the region in which they were born. Dialect learning typically happens in the home environment. For example, the dialect

spoken by people from areas surrounding Brescia, a medium sized city between Milan and Verona, is quite noticeably different from Standard Italian in terms of its phonology, vocabulary, and grammar. In fact, it has more in common with French than with Standard Italian.

People also become bilingual because colonization has imposed another language upon them. Still others become bilingual because they have studied another language in school, or because they grew up in homes where family members routinely used two languages. In addition, immigrants moving to a new country usually need to master the language of that culture (Bialystok, 2001; Fishman, 2006; Parry, 2006). Even in a relatively small region of one country, people often learn multiple languages. As with the Italian dialect example, people in these examples use both languages each day depending on the background of the person with whom they are speaking and on the communicative demands of a specific context.

English is the most common language in both Canada and the United States, but many other languages are also widely used in these countries. Table 10.1 shows the 10 languages most frequently “spoken at home” in the United States. Table 10.2 shows the ten languages most frequently listed as a person’s “mother tongue” in Canada. Bilingualism is important in the lives of many residents of Canada and the United States, and many people speak a language other than English in their homes.

**TABLE 10.1**

**Ten Languages Most Frequently Spoken at Home in the United States,  
Based on the U.S. Census Bureau (2012) for People Aged 5 and Older**

Language	Estimated Number of Speakers <sup>(1)</sup>
English	228,700,000
Spanish	35,500,000
Chinese	2,600,000
Tagalog <sup>(2)</sup>	1,500,000
French	1,300,000
Vietnamese	1,300,000
German	1,100,000
Korean	1,000,000
Russian	900,000
Arabic	800,000

(1) The number of speakers is rounded to the nearest 100,000. In case of a tie, the language with the larger number of speakers is placed first.

(2) Tagalog is a language spoken in the Philippines.

**Source:** U.S. Census Bureau (2012). Table 53. Languages spoken at home: 2009.

**TABLE 10.2****Ten Languages Most Frequently Identified as the “Mother Tongue” in Canada, Based on 2006 Census**

<b>Language</b>	<b>Estimated Number of Speakers<sup>(1)</sup></b>
English	17,900,000
French	6,800,000
Chinese	1,000,000
Italian	500,000
German	500,000
Punjabi <sup>(2)</sup>	400,000
Spanish	300,000
Arabic	300,000
Tagalog	200,000
Portuguese	200,000

(1) The number of speakers is rounded to the nearest 100,000. In case of a tie, the language with the larger number of speakers is placed first.

(2) Punjabi is a language spoken in India and Pakistan.

**Source:** Statistics Canada, 2006.

In the last decade, bilingualism has become an increasingly popular topic in psychology and linguistics. For instance, this interdisciplinary area now has its own journal, *Bilingualism: Language & Cognition*. Several recent books also focus on bilingualism (Cook & Bassetti, 2011; De Groot, 2011; Flores Salgado, 2011; Gaskell, 2009a; Kaplan, 2010a; Kroll & De Groot, 2005; Segalowitz, 2010).

Let’s begin our discussion by looking at the social context of bilingualism. Then we will consider the advantages of bilingualism, as well as the relationship between age of acquisition and language mastery.

### The Social Context of Bilingualism

Many children in the United States and in Canada speak a language other than English in their homes. Unfortunately, the educational system frequently does not value this other language. For example, one of my students described an incident that she had observed in a kindergarten class at a school where many children speak both English and Spanish. Two boys were playing together, and they spoke several sentences to each other in Spanish. The teacher rushed toward them and shouted, “I don’t want to hear another word from either of you in that language!” Language is a defining characteristic of every cultural group (Gardner, 2010). Don’t you wonder how these two

children—and their classmates—interpreted their teacher's response? Many schools do not appreciate the value of keeping a child fluent in a first language such as Korean, Arabic, or Spanish (Fishman, 2006; Pita & Utakis, 2006; Zentella, 2006). Research demonstrates, however, that if a school values a child's first language, he or she may actually become more fluent in English (Atkinson & Connor, 2008; De Groot, 2011). Caring teachers and administrators can provide a school-wide culture that supports children who are learning English as a second language (Goldenberg & Coleman, 2010).

As you can imagine, the topic of bilingualism has important political and social implications. This topic is especially important when educators and politicians make biased statements about various ethnic groups (Genesee & Gándara, 1999; Phillipson, 2000).

Social forces are also important when an individual wants to become bilingual. Two important predictors of success in acquiring a second language are a person's motivation and her or his attitude toward the people who speak that language (Harley, 2008; Segalowitz, 2010; Tokuhama-Espinosa, 2001).

In fact, researchers have tried to predict how well English Canadian high school students would learn French. The research shows that the students' *attitude* toward French Canadians was just as important as their cognitive, language-learning *aptitude* (Gardner & Lambert, 1959; Lambert, 1992). Other researchers have found the same relationship between attitudes and mastery of English, for people who come from Hungary, Japan, China, and Iran (Segalowitz, 2010; Taguchi et al., 2009).

As you might expect, the relationship between attitudes and language proficiency also works in the reverse direction. For example, when English Canadians learn French in elementary school, they are more likely to develop positive attitudes toward French Canadians, compared to children in a monolingual control group of English Canadian children (Genesee & Gándara, 1999; Lambert, 1987).

Here's further evidence that language can influence students' attitudes. Danziger and Ward (2010) studied Arab Israeli students who were enrolled at Ben-Gurian University. This university is located in Israel, and classes are taught in Hebrew. However, all of the participants were fluent in both Arabic and Hebrew.

Danziger and Ward used the Implicit Association Test, an instrument that assesses people's attitudes. As you saw in Chapter 8, the **Implicit Association Test (IAT)** is based on the principle that people can mentally pair related words together much more easily than they can pair unrelated words. Using the IAT, Danziger and Ward found that these Arab students were more positive about Jewish individuals when the fluently bilingual researcher was speaking Hebrew than when she was speaking Arabic.

## Advantages (and Minor Disadvantages) of Bilingualism

During the early 1900s, theorists proposed that bilingualism produced cognitive deficits because the brain must store two linguistic systems (Erwin-Tripp, 2011; De Groot, 2011). However, in the 1960s, researchers found that after controlling for factors such as age and social class, bilingual children actually scored higher than monolinguals on a variety of tasks. In one of the best-known studies, for example, bilingual children

were more advanced in school. They also scored better on tests of first-language skills, and they showed greater mental flexibility (Lambert, 1990; Peal & Lambert, 1962). Additionally, research shows that bilinguals do not have two different language systems, one per each language. Instead, both languages appear to be stored together in the same system (Marian & Spivey, 2003).

Recent research has demonstrated that being bilingual has many benefits. Here are some of them:

1. Bilinguals acquire more expertise in their native (first) language (De Groot, 2011; Rhodes et al., 2005; van Hell & Dijkstra, 2002). For example, English-speaking Canadian children whose classes are taught in French gain greater understanding of English-language structure (Diaz, 1985; Lambert et al., 1991). Bilingual children are also more likely to realize that a word such as *rainbow* can be divided into two morphemes, *rain* and *bow* (Campbell & Sais, 1995).

2. Bilinguals are more aware that the names assigned to concepts are arbitrary (Cromdal, 1999; De Groot, 2011; Hakuta, 1986). For example, many monolingual children cannot imagine that a cow could just as easily have been assigned the name *dog*. A number of studies have examined **metalinguistics**, or knowledge about the form and structure of language. On many measures of metalinguistic skill—but not all of them—bilinguals outperform monolinguals (Bialystok, 1988, 1992, 2001; Campbell & Sais, 1995; De Groot, 2011; Galambos & Goldin-Meadow, 1990).

3. Bilingual children are better at following complicated instructions and performing tasks where the instructions change from one trial to the next (Bialystok, 2005, 2009; Bialystok & Martin, 2004). For example, Bialystok and Martin (2004) asked preschoolers to sort some cards that featured either a blue circle, a red circle, a blue square, or a red square. The researchers first instructed them to sort the cards on one dimension (e.g., shape). Later, the researchers instructed them to sort the cards on the other dimension (e.g., color). Bilingual children were much faster than monolingual children in switching to the new dimension.

4. Bilinguals perform better on concept-formation tasks and on tests of nonverbal intelligence that require reorganization of visual patterns (Peal & Lambert, 1962). Bilinguals also score higher on problem-solving tasks that require them to ignore irrelevant information (Bialystok, 2001; Bialystok & Codd, 1997; Bialystok & Majumder, 1998).

5. Bilinguals excel at paying selective attention to relatively subtle aspects of a language task, while ignoring more obvious linguistic characteristics (Bialystok, 2001, 2005, 2010; Bialystok & Feng, 2009; Bialystok & Viswanathan, 2009; De Groot, 2011).

Bialystok (2009) also reported that bilingual individuals are more accurate and respond more quickly on the Stroop Test, a task that requires people to emphasize an item's color and ignore its meaning. Bialystok (2005) proposes that the increased experiences that bilinguals have with selective attention may facilitate the development of a portion of the frontal lobe, labeled “executive attention network.” For example, a bilingual who knows two languages and wants to use the word for “window” must inhibit that word in one language in order to say it in the other. Thus, bilinguals have

more practice with this type of inhibitory process, and the executive attention network contributes heavily to one's ability to inhibit. Extra practice with inhibition in bilinguals, relative to monolinguals, leads to better inhibitory control. This result appears to be highly replicable (Bluemenfeld & Marian, 2014).

6. Bilingual children are more sensitive to some pragmatic aspects of language (Comeau & Genesee, 2001). For example, English-speaking children whose classes are taught in French are more aware than monolinguals that—when you speak to a blindfolded child—you may need to supply additional information (Genesee et al., 1975).

7. Bilingual adults who have dementia typically develop signs of dementia *later* than monolingual adults with dementia (Bialystok, 2009; Bialystok et al., 2007). As you may know, **dementia** is an acquired, persistent syndrome of cognitive deficits (Kolb & Whishaw, 2011). For example, Bialystok and her colleagues (2007) examined the medical history of 184 people at a memory clinic. All of them had a medical diagnosis of dementia. However, the bilinguals had received this diagnosis at the average age of 75.5, in contrast to an average age of 71.4 for the monolinguals. This difference is especially important because the monolingual individuals actually had an average of 1.6 *more* years of formal education than did the bilingual individuals.

The disadvantages of being bilingual are relatively minor. People who use two languages extensively may subtly alter how they pronounce some speech sounds in both languages (Gollan et al., 2005). Bilingual individuals may also process language slightly more slowly, in comparison to monolinguals. Furthermore, bilingual children may have somewhat smaller vocabularies for words that are used in a home setting (Bialystok, 2009; Bialystok et al., 2010). However, these disadvantages are far outweighed by the advantages of being able to communicate effectively in two languages (Michael & Gollan, 2005).

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS: BILINGUALISM

---

- 1) Recent research on bilingualism reveals that:
  - a) bilingualism produces cognitive deficits because the brain must store two linguistic systems.
  - b) bilinguals often display better cognitive skills.
  - c) bilingual children show a deficit on selective-attention tasks when they must inhibit an obvious response.
  - d) as people develop bilingual ability, they lose some of their expertise in their first language.
- 2) Sequential bilinguals are bilinguals that:
  - a) learned one language before initiating the acquisition of a second language.
  - b) are not really bilingual.

- c) learned two languages at the same time.
  - d) only applies to bilinguals that learned two languages that are very different from one another.
- 3) True or False: Bilingualism is more the norm than the exception when considering the world's population.

## PROFICIENCY AND SECOND LANGUAGE ACQUISITION

---

We next consider the relationship between an individual's age of acquisition of a second language and their ultimate level of proficiency in that second language. We then conclude this chapter with a focus on simultaneous interpreters. Simultaneous interpreters are people who have high levels of proficiency in two or more languages, allowing them the ability to translate across languages very quickly and accurately.

### Second-Language Proficiency

The term **age of acquisition** refers to the age at which you learned a second language. Does your ability to learn a new language decrease as you grow older? Some theorists have proposed a critical period hypothesis (e.g., Johnson & Newport, 1989). According to the **critical period hypothesis**, your ability to acquire a second language is strictly limited to a specific period of your life. Specifically, the critical period hypothesis proposes that individuals who have already reached a specified age—perhaps early puberty—will no longer be able to acquire a new language with native-like fluency. Fortunately, however, the current research evidence does not support a clear-cut, biologically based “deadline” for learning a second language (Bialystok 2001; Birdsong, 2006; De Groot, 2011; Wiley et al., 2005).

Even if we reject the critical period hypothesis, we still need to explore a more general issue: Do older people have more difficulty than younger people in mastering a new language? Like so many psychological controversies, the answer varies as a function of the dependent variable. As you'll see, researchers draw different conclusions, depending on whether the dependent variable is vocabulary, phonology, or grammar.

**Vocabulary.** When the measure of language proficiency is vocabulary, age of acquisition is *not* related to one's second language skill (Bialystok, 2001). Several studies report that adults and children are equally skilled in learning words in their new language (Bialystok & Hakuta, 1994). This finding makes sense, because people continue to learn new terms in their own language throughout their lifetime. For example, you have already learned several hundred new terms in cognitive psychology since you began this course!

**Phonology.** The research suggests that age of acquisition *does* influence the mastery of **phonology**, or the sounds of a person's speech. Specifically, people who acquire a second language during childhood are more likely to pronounce words like a native speaker of that language. In contrast, those who acquire a second language during

adulthood are more likely to have a foreign accent when they speak their new language (Bialystok, 2001; Flege et al., 1999; MacKay et al., 2006).

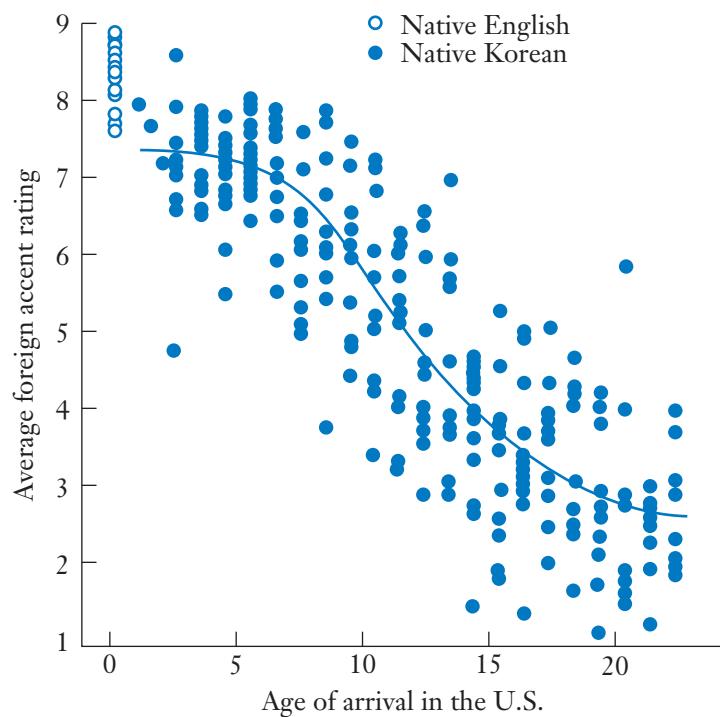
For example, Flege and his colleagues (1999) tested people who had immigrated to the United States from Korea when they were between the ages of 1 and 23 years. At the time of the study, all participants had lived in the United States for at least 8 years.

To test phonology, Flege and his colleagues asked their participants to listen to an English sentence, and then repeat it. The phonology of each sentence was later judged by speakers whose native language was English.

As you can see, Figure 10.3 shows that Korean immigrants who had arrived in the United States during childhood typically had minimal accents when speaking

**FIGURE 10.3**

**The Average Rating for Foreign Accent, as a Function of the Individual's Age of Arrival in the United States (9 = no accent; 1 = strong accent).**



**Note:** For comparison, the study by Flege and his colleagues (1999) also provided an average rating of foreign accent, for 10 speakers whose native language was English. In the upper left corner of the graph, you can see that the judges rated them as having virtually no foreign accent.

**Source:** Flege, J. E., Yeni-Komshian, G. H., & Lui, S. (1999). Age constraints on second-language acquisition. *Journal of Memory and Language*, 41, 78–104.

English; you can see that most have scores of 7 or 8. Those who had arrived as adolescents or adults usually had stronger accents, with scores of 2 to 4. However, notice the fairly smooth decline with age of acquisition, rather than the abrupt drop predicted by the critical period hypothesis (Bialystok, 2001). In later research, MacKay and his colleagues (2006) found similar results in phonology, with people who had emigrated from Italy.

**Grammar:** Let's review the conclusions—so far—about age of acquisition and an individual's ability to master a second language. For vocabulary, age doesn't matter. For phonology, however, age *does* matter; if people learn a new language when they are young, they will have a less noticeable accent.

The controversy about age of acquisition is strongest when we consider mastery of grammar (e.g., Bialystok, 2001; Johnson & Newport, 1989). Let's focus on another component of the study by Flege and his colleagues (1999); we just discussed this study in connection with phonology. These researchers also examined how the native speakers of Korean had mastered English grammar. Specifically, the researchers asked the participants to judge whether a variety of English sentences were grammatical. Here are three representative examples of ungrammatical sentences:

1. Should have Timothy gone to the party?
2. Susan is making some cookies for we.
3. Todd has many coat in his closet.

The initial analysis of the data showed that those who had learned English during childhood had better mastery of English grammar. However, Flege and his colleagues (1999) then discovered that the “early arrivers” had much more experience in U.S. schools and therefore more formal education in the English language. In other words, the “early arrivers” had an unfair advantage.

The researchers therefore conducted a second analysis, by carefully matching some of the early arrivers with some of the late arrivers. Each subgroup had an average of 10.5 years of U.S. education. In this second analysis, the early arrivers received an average score of 84% on the grammar test, virtually identical to the average score of 83% for the late arrivers. In other words, once we control for years of education in the United States, age of acquisition is not related to an individual's mastery of English grammar (Flege et al., 1999).

So far, we have emphasized the grammatical performance of people with an Asian first language, a language that is very different from English. What happens when researchers examine the grammatical competence of bilinguals whose first language is more similar to English? The research with Spanish and Dutch does not show any consistent relationship between age of arrival and mastery of English grammar (Bahrnick et al., 1994; Birdsong & Molis, 2001; Jia et al., 2002).

In short, the studies show that English-speaking people can begin to learn a new language during adulthood. Specifically, the research shows the following:

1. Age of acquisition is not related to vocabulary in the new language.
2. Age of acquisition is related to phonology.
3. Age of acquisition is sometimes related to grammar for people whose first language is different from English; but, there may be no relationship when the first language is similar to English.

As an exercise in helping you understand bilingualism, try Demonstration 10.6 at your next opportunity. Quite clearly, bilinguals and multilinguals provide the best illustration of how Theme 2 applies to language. These fortunate people often manage to achieve efficient communication abilities in two or more languages.

### Demonstration 10.6

#### Exploring Bilingualism

If you are fortunate enough to be bilingual or multilingual, you can answer these questions yourself. If you are not, locate someone you know well enough to ask the following questions:

1. How old were you when you were first exposed to your second language?
2. Under what circumstances did you acquire this second language? For example, did you have formal lessons in this language?
3. When you began to learn this second language, did you find yourself becoming any less fluent in your native language? If so, can you provide any examples?
4. Do you think you have any special insights about the nature of language that a monolingual may not have?
5. Does the North American culture (including peer groups) discourage bilinguals from using their first language?

#### Simultaneous Interpreters and Working Memory

If you have studied another language, you've probably had the experience of looking at a written passage in that language and writing down the English equivalent of that passage. The technical term **translation** refers to this process of translating from a text written in one language into a second *written* language. In contrast, the technical term **interpreting** usually refers to the process of changing a spoken message in one language into a second *spoken* language. (One exception is sign language, which refers to the process of changing between a spoken message in one language into a second language that is signed, or else from a signed message into a spoken form.)

Simultaneous interpreting—or, listening to speech in one language and simultaneously producing the translation in a different language—is one of the most challenging linguistic tasks that humans can perform (Christoffels & De Groot, 2005). Imagine that you are a simultaneous interpreter, listening to a person speaking in Spanish and producing the English version of that message for a group of listeners who are fluent in English but are not familiar with Spanish. You would need to manage three working-memory tasks at exactly the same time:

1. Comprehend one Spanish segment (perhaps a sentence or two).
2. Mentally transform the previous Spanish segment into English.
3. Actually speak out loud—in English—an even earlier segment.

Furthermore, you must manage to perform these cognitive gymnastics at the rate of 100–200 words per minute!

It's hard to think of any other occupation that would create such an ongoing challenge for a person's working memory. Let's look at research that compares simultaneous interpreters with other bilingual individuals on two kinds of working-memory tasks.

Ingrid Christoffels, Annette De Groot, and Judith Kroll (2006) studied three groups of bilingual people whose native language was Dutch. In addition, all of these individuals were also fluent in English. These groups included 39 Dutch undergraduate students at the University of Amsterdam, 15 Dutch teachers of English who had an average of 19 years of professional experience, and 13 Dutch simultaneous interpreters who had an average of 16 years of professional experience. Christoffels and her colleagues hypothesized that the professional interpreters would have higher scores than the other two groups on tests of working memory. Let's consider two of these working-memory tasks, which the researchers called the reading-span test and the speaking-span test.

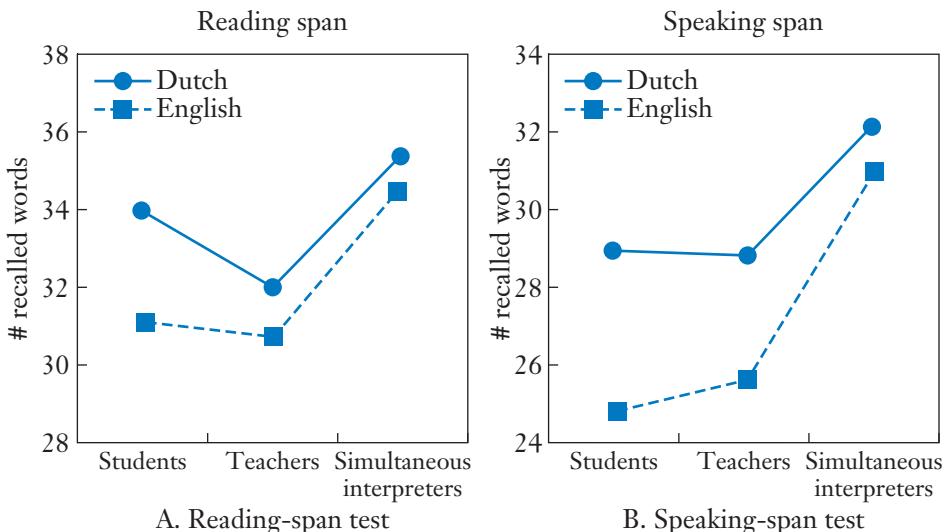
For the *reading-span test*, the researchers created 42 sentences in both English and Dutch. The final word of each sentence was matched for the two languages, in terms of both word length and the frequency of the word in the appropriate language. The researchers showed several series of sentences, which were two, three, four, or five sentences in length. Each sentence was shown on a screen, for half a second. At the end of each series, the participants tried to recall the last word of each of the sentences in that specific series. Furthermore, the participants completed this reading-span test in both English and Dutch.

For the *speaking-span test*, the researchers selected 42 words in both English and Dutch, matching for both word length and the frequency of the word in the appropriate language. The researchers presented several series of words, which were two, three, four, or five words in length. Each word was shown on a screen, for only half a second. At the end of each series, the participants tried to produce—out loud—a grammatically correct sentence for each word in the series that they could recall. Again, the participants tried this speaking-span test in both English and Dutch.

Figure 10.4 shows that all three groups of bilinguals recalled more words in their native language of Dutch, as compared to their second language of English. The more

**FIGURE 10.4**

**Average Score on the Reading-Span Test and the Speaking-Span Test, as a Function of the Language (Dutch and English) and Profession.**



**Source:** Christoffels, I. K., De Groot, A. M. B., & Kroll, J. F. (2006). Memory and language skills in simultaneous interpreters: The role of expertise and language proficiency. *Journal of Memory and Language*, 54, 324–345.

interesting comparison focuses on the three groups of people. As you can see, the simultaneous interpreters remembered significantly more Dutch and English words than the other two groups, in terms of both their reading span and their speaking span.

As you know, psychologists emphasize that it's sometimes difficult to explain significant differences between groups. In this case, we know that simultaneous interpreters perform better than either bilingual students or teachers. One possible explanation is that the experience of managing simultaneous tasks increased the working-memory skills for the simultaneous interpreters. However, another possibility is that only people with superb working-memory skills can manage to survive in a profession that requires an extremely high level of proficiency in working memory. In reality, both of these explanations may be correct.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

- 1) The critical period hypothesis asserts that a person's ability to acquire a second language is based on a biologically based "deadline." Recent research related to this hypothesis:

- a) does not support it.
  - b) supports it in the case of language comprehension but not in the case of language production.
  - c) supports it in the case of language production but not in the case of language comprehension.
  - d) strongly supports it.
- 2) For which characteristics of language does age of acquisition of a second language matter most?
    - a) vocabulary
    - b) phonology
    - c) grammar
    - d) Both vocabulary and phonology.
  - 3) The age of acquisition of a second language affects:
    - a) nothing that relates to the production of speech.
    - b) the extent of the vocabulary in the second language that is possible.
    - c) the use of nouns much more than the use of pronouns.
    - d) the speaker's accent in the second language.
  - 4) Simultaneous interpreters (often misnamed "simultaneous translators"):
    - a) seem to have superb working-memory skills.
    - b) have difficulty dividing their attention between tasks.
    - c) find it difficult to recall words, both in terms of their reading span and their speaking span..
    - d) All of the above are correct.

---

## ◎ Section Summary Points

---

### SPEAKING I: OVERVIEW OF PRODUCTION PROCESSES

---

1. Researchers conduct relatively little research on language production, compared to the research on language comprehension.
2. Word production is an impressive accomplishment; researchers disagree about whether grammatical, semantic, and phonological information about a word is accessed simultaneously or at different times.
3. According to Dell and other researchers, slip-of-the-tongue errors occur because a speech sound other than the intended one is highly activated;

researchers explain these errors in terms of a parallel distributed processing model with spreading activation.

4. Four stages in producing a sentence include working out the gist, formulating the general structure of the sentence, making the word choice, and articulating the phonemes; these processes overlap in time.
5. A narrative is a kind of discourse that typically includes certain specified story components.

## SPEAKING II: LANGUAGE PRODUCTION AND NATURALISTIC COMMUNICATION

---

1. Gestures can help a speaker to access information when retrieval becomes difficult during conversation.
2. Gestures can also help listeners better understand the speaker, and can convey information independent of speech.
3. Embodied cognition is a theoretical perspective that helps explain why gestures are useful to both speakers and listeners.
4. The social context of language production (pragmatics) includes the skilled use of common ground, directives, and framing.

## LANGUAGE PRODUCTION AND WRITING

---

1. Writing is a frequent activity for most people, but research on this topic is limited.
2. The cognitive model of writing emphasizes the three major components of working memory.
3. Good writers spend high-quality time in planning; outlining can be helpful in relieving overloaded attention.
4. When people generate sentences during writing, their fluent phases alternate with hesitant phases.
5. During revision, writers should emphasize organization and coherence, making appropriate revisions and diagnosing defective sentences; students also overestimate the amount of time that they spend on revisions.

## BILINGUALISM

---

1. More than half of the world's population are at least somewhat bilingual. Many residents of Canada and the United States speak a first language other than English; children's schools may not value fluency in another language.

2. Research shows that motivation and attitudes are important determinants of bilingual skills.
3. If people are fluent in a second language, they tend to be more positive toward people who speak that language.
4. Bilingual people tend to have more positive impressions of people whose language is currently being spoken (e.g., attitudes toward Jews when the message is spoken in Hebrew).
5. Bilinguals have an advantage over monolinguals in their ability to communicate in two languages, their understanding of first-language structure, their awareness of the arbitrary nature of concept names, and their ability to pay attention to subtle aspects of language.
6. Bilinguals also show superior ability in following complex instructions and forming concepts; they also tend to be more sensitive to pragmatics.
7. A comparison of bilingual adults with dementia and monolingual adults with dementia showed that the monolinguals developed this disorder about 4 years earlier.

## **PROFICIENCY AND SECOND LANGUAGE ACQUISITION**

---

1. People who acquire a second language during adulthood are similar to child learners with respect to acquiring vocabulary, but they are more likely to have an accent in this new language.
2. Age of acquisition is not consistently related to competency in grammar, and educational attainment may explain some of the discrepancies among different studies.
3. Simultaneous interpreters typically perform better than bilingual students and foreign-language teachers on two tasks that assess working memory.

## **CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS**

---

1. The cognitive tasks required for language production (Chapter 10) are somewhat similar to the cognitive tasks required for language comprehension (Chapter 9). Describe some of the more complex cognitive tasks that are specifically necessary for language production, but not language comprehension.
2. Think of a slip-of-the-tongue that you recently made or heard in a conversation. What kind of error is this, according to Dell's classification, and how would Dell's theory explain this particular error? What slips-of-the-tongue would you be *least* likely to make?

3. Recall several conversations you've had in the last day or two. Describe how these conversations reflected the pragmatic components of speech production, such as common ground, and directives.
4. What is "embodied cognition"? How is it relevant in language production in Chapter 10? How is it similar to the findings about mirror neurons in Chapter 9?
5. "Language is more than simply a sequence of words." Discuss this statement with respect to the social aspects of language production, including topics such as gestures, prosody, and bilingualism.
6. Based on the material in the section on writing, what hints could you adopt to produce a better paper, when you next begin to work on a formal writing assignment?
7. Think of another language that you would like to speak with some fluency. What factors could facilitate your mastery of that language? Describe several tasks in which bilinguals are likely to perform better than monolinguals. Which tasks would monolinguals probably perform better than bilinguals?
8. Language is perhaps the most social of our cognitive activities. Describe how social factors are relevant in our speaking and writing, as well as in bilingual interactions.

## KEYWORDS

slips-of-the-tongue  
morphemes  
gestures  
iconic gestures  
deictic gestures  
beat gestures  
embodied cognition  
gist  
prosody  
discourse  
narrative  
pragmatics

common ground  
directive  
direct request  
indirect request  
frame  
working memory  
phonological loop  
visuospatial sketchpad  
central executive  
prewriting  
bilingual speaker  
multilingual speaker

simultaneous bilingualism  
sequential bilingualism  
first language  
second language  
Implicit Association Test (IAT)  
metalinguistics  
dementia  
age of acquisition  
critical period hypothesis  
phonology  
translation  
interpreting

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

Bazerman, C. (Ed.). (2008). *Handbook of research on writing: History, society, school, individual, text*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum. Many of the chapters in this book explore topics unrelated to psychology. However, the last 13 chapters focus on psychological aspects of writing.

De Groot, A. M. B. (2011). *Language and cognition in bilinguals and multilinguals: An introduction*. New York: Psychology Press. I strongly recommend Annette De Groot's book for anyone who would like an in-depth examination of the topic. It is current, well organized, and comprehensive.

Sedivy, J. (2014). *Language in the mind: An introduction to psycholinguistics*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates. This text book provides a detailed yet accessible overview of the topics covered in both Chapters 9 and 10.

Segalowitz, N. (2010). *Cognitive bases of second language fluency*. New York: Routledge.

Norman Segalowitz's book is briefer than De Groot's book, and it is written more from the perspective of cognitive psychology. It examines topics such as the pragmatics of second-language usage, as well as the important topic of fluency in a second language.



## CHAPTER 11

# Problem Solving and Creativity

### Chapter Introduction

#### Understanding the Problem

Paying Attention to Important Information

Methods of Representing the Problem

Situated and Embodied Cognition Perspectives on Problem Solving

#### Problem-Solving Strategies

The Analogy Approach

The Means-Ends Heuristic

The Hill-Climbing Heuristic

#### Factors That Influence Problem Solving

Expertise

Mental Set

Functional Fixedness

Gender Stereotypes and Math Problem Solving

Insight Versus Noninsight Problems

#### Creativity

Guilford's Classic Approach to Creativity

The Nature of Creativity

Extrinsic Motivation and Creativity

Intrinsic Motivation and Creativity

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

Every day, you solve dozens of problems. For example, think about the problems you worked on today. Perhaps you wanted to reach a student in your social psychology class, but you didn't know his last name or his e-mail address. Also, you may have tried to solve the problem of choosing a topic for your cognitive psychology paper. Then maybe you took a break by working on a Sudoku puzzle, which is yet another example of problem solving. In Chapter 1, we defined the term *cognition* as the acquisition, storage, transformation, and use of knowledge. So far in this textbook, we've paid the least attention to the component called "transformation of knowledge." However, in this chapter and in the next chapter on reasoning and decision making (Chapter 12), we focus on how people must gather the information that they acquired and then *transform* this information to reach an appropriate answer. Problem solving and decision making are both included within the general category called "thinking." **Thinking** requires you to go beyond the information you were given, so that you can reach a goal. The goal may be a solution, a belief, or a decision.

The initial step in problem solving is understanding the problem, so we will consider this topic in the first section of this chapter. Once you understand a problem, the next step is to select a strategy for solving it; we will examine several problem-solving approaches in the second section. Next we will examine some factors that influence effective problem solving. For example, expertise is clearly helpful, but a mental set is counterproductive. Our final topic in this chapter is creativity—an area that requires finding novel solutions to challenging problems.

## UNDERSTANDING THE PROBLEM

---

The term **problem solving** refers to the processes necessary to reach a goal, typically in situations where the solution is not immediately obvious. The solution may not be obvious for many reasons, although this situation tends to occur when you are missing important information and/or it is not clear how to reach the goal (Bassok & Novick, 2012; D'Zurilla & Maydeu-Olivares, 2004; Reif, 2008). These situations—or, problems—vary widely. For example, a toddler could attempt to solve the problem of trying to move pasta to her mouth without spilling (Keen, 2011). An English-speaking student—studying in France—might try to solve the problem of asking for directions, with only a limited vocabulary (Segalowitz, 2010). A counseling psychologist may try to help a high school student solve a personal problem about his interactions with his peers (Heppner, 2008).

Although the nature of these problems may differ, every problem includes three components: (1) the initial state, (2) the goal state, and (3) the obstacles. For example, suppose that you need to reach Jim in your social psychology class. The **initial state** describes the situation at the beginning of the problem. In this case, your initial state might be, "I need to reach Jim tonight so that we can begin to work on our social psychology project . . . but I don't know his last name, his e-mail address, or his phone

number.” You reach the **goal state** when you solve the problem (Levy, 2010). Here, it could be, “I have Jim’s last name and his e-mail address.” The **obstacles** describe the restrictions that make it difficult to proceed from the initial state to the goal state (Thagard, 2005). The obstacles in this hypothetical problem might include the following: “Jim wasn’t in class yesterday,” “The professor said she was going to be away this afternoon,” and “We need to turn in a draft of our project on Friday.”

When some people try to solve a problem, they may take a trial-and-error approach, randomly trying different options until they find a solution (Reif, 2008). However, effective problem solvers typically plan their attack. They often break a problem into its component parts and devise a strategy for solving each part. In addition, people use certain strategies that are likely to produce a solution relatively quickly. People also use metacognition to monitor whether their problem-solving strategies seem to be working effectively (Hinsz, 2004; Mayer, 2004; Reif, 2008). As this textbook emphasizes, humans do not passively absorb information from the environment. Instead, we plan our approach to problems, and we choose strategies that are likely to provide useful solutions.

Take a moment to recall a problem you solved recently. Determine the initial state, the goal state, and the obstacles, so that you are familiar with these three concepts. Then, try Demonstration 11.1.

### Demonstration 11.1

#### Attention and Problem Solving

Suppose you are a bus driver. On the first stop, you pick up 4 men and 4 women. At the second stop, 3 men, 2 women, and 1 child board the bus. Then at the third stop, 2 men leave and 2 women get on. At the fourth stop, 3 women get off. At the fifth stop, 2 men get off, 3 men get on, 1 woman gets off, and 2 women get on. What is the bus driver’s name?

**Source:** Based on Halpern, 2003, p. 389.

Some years ago, several companies located in a New York City skyscraper faced a major problem. The people in the building were continually complaining that they had to wait too long for the slow-moving elevators. Numerous consultants were brought in, but the complaints only increased. When several companies threatened to move out, the architects made plans to incorporate an extremely expensive new set of elevators.

Before reconstruction began, however, someone decided to add mirrors in the lobbies next to the elevators. The complaints stopped. Apparently, the original problem solvers had not properly understood the problem. In fact, the real problem wasn’t the speed of the elevators, but the boredom of waiting for them to arrive (Thomas, 1989).

In problem-solving research, the term **understanding** means that you have constructed a well-organized mental representation of the problem, based on both the information provided in the problem and your own previous experience (Benjamin

& Ross, 2011; Fiore & Schooler, 2004). Think about an occasion when you realized that your mental representation was inaccurate. I recall my mother giving her friend a recipe for homemade yogurt. The instructions included the sentence, “Then you put the yogurt in a warm blanket.” The friend looked alarmed, and she asked, “But isn’t it awfully messy to wash the blanket out?” Unfortunately, the friend’s internal representation had omitted the fact that the yogurt was in a container.

In this first section of the chapter, we’ll consider several topics related to understanding a problem: (1) paying attention to the relevant information; (2) methods of representing the problem; and (3) *situated cognition*, which emphasizes how context helps you understand a problem, as well as *embodied cognition*, which emphasizes how your own body helps you understand a problem.

### Paying Attention to Important Information

To understand a problem, you need to decide which information is most relevant to the problem’s solution and then attend to that information. Notice, then, that one cognitive task—problem solving—relies on other cognitive activities such as attention, memory, and decision making. Attention is important in understanding problems, because competing thoughts can produce divided attention. For instance, Bransford and Stein (1984) presented algebra “story problems” to a group of college students. You’ll remember these problems—a typical one might ask about a train traveling north, while a car is traveling south. In this particular study, the students were asked to record their thoughts and emotions as they inspected the problem.

Many students had an immediate negative reaction to the algebra problem. A typical comment was, “Oh no, this is a math word problem—I hate those things.” These negative thoughts occurred frequently throughout the 5 minutes allotted to the task. The thoughts clearly distracted the students’ attention away from the central task of problem solving.

A second major challenge in understanding a problem is focusing on the appropriate part. Researchers have found that effective problem solvers read the description of a problem very carefully. They pay particular attention to inconsistencies (Mayer & Hegarty, 1996). Effective problem solvers also scan strategically, deciding which information is most important (Nieuvelstein et al., 2011).

Incidentally, if you paid attention to the question about the bus driver above, you could solve it without needing to read it a second time. However, if you didn’t pay attention, you can locate the answer in the first sentence of Demonstration 11.1. In summary, then, attention is a necessary initial component of understanding a problem.

### Methods of Representing the Problem

As soon as the problem solver has decided which information is essential and which can be ignored, the next step is to find a good method to represent the problem. **Problem representation** refers to the way you translate the elements of the problem into a different format. If you choose an appropriate representation, you are more likely to reach an effective solution to the problem.

Chapter 1 introduced the gestalt psychologists, who emphasized that we actively organize our cognitive experiences. When they studied problem solving, they emphasized the importance of finding an effective method of representing the problem (Bassok & Novick, 2012; Schnottz et al., 2010).

The research shows that working-memory capacity is correlated with a person's ability to solve algebra word problems (Lee et al., 2009) and with the ability to categorize geometric patterns (Lewandowsky, 2011). If you have a good working memory, you can keep the relevant parts of the problem in your mind simultaneously. As a result, you are more likely to create a helpful representation of the problem (Leighton & Sternberg, 2003; Ward & Morris, 2005).

Your representation of the problem must show the essential information that you need in order to solve it. Some of the most effective methods of representing problems include symbols, matrices, diagrams, and visual images.

**Symbols.** Sometimes the most effective way to represent an abstract problem is by using symbols, as you learned to do in high school algebra (Mayer, 2004; Nickerson, 2010). Consider Demonstration 11.2. The usual way of solving this problem is to let a symbol such as  $m$  represent Mary's age and a symbol such as  $s$  represent Susan's age. We can then "translate" each sentence into a formula. The first sentence becomes  $m = 2s - 10$  and the second sentence becomes  $m + 5 = s + 5 + 8$ . We can then substitute for  $m$  in the second sentence and perform the necessary arithmetic. We then learn that Susan must be 18 and Mary must be 26.

### Demonstration 11.2

#### Using Symbols in Problem Solving

Solve the following problem: Mary is 10 years younger than twice Susan's age. Five years from now, Mary will be 8 years older than Susan's age at that time. How old are Mary and Susan? (You can find the answer in the discussion of "Symbols" a little later in the text.)

A major challenge is that problem solvers often make mistakes when they try to translate words into symbols (Mayer, 2004). One common error is that they reverse the roles of the two variables (Fisher et al., 2011). For example, suppose that college students read the sentence, "There are 8 times as many cats as dogs." Many students make a mistake by translating this sentence into the equation:  $8 \times C = D$ . Instead, the equation should be:  $8 \times D = C$ .

An additional error may occur when problem solvers try to translate sentences into symbols: They may oversimplify the sentence, so that they misrepresent the information (Mayer, 2004). For example, Mayer and Hegarty (1996) asked college students to read a series of algebra word problems and then to recall them later.

The students often misremembered the problems that contained relational statements. Consider a sentence in an algebra problem about a boat travelling in water: “The engine’s rate in still water is 12 miles per hour more than the rate of the current.” Many students transformed this statement into a simpler, incorrect form, for example, “The engine’s rate in still water is 12 miles per hour.” Now try Demonstration 11.3.

### Demonstration 11.3

#### Representing a Problem

Read the following information, and fill in the information in the matrix. Then answer the following question, “What disease does Ms. Anderson have, and what is her room number?” (The answer is at the end of the chapter.)

Five people are in a hospital. Each person has only one disease, and each has a different disease. Each person occupies a separate room; the room numbers are 101 through 105.

1. The person with asthma is in Room 101.
2. Ms. Lopez has heart disease.
3. Ms. Green is in Room 105.
4. Ms. Smith has influenza.
5. The woman with a liver problem is in Room 104.
6. Ms. Thomas is in Room 101.
7. Ms. Smith is in Room 102.
8. One of the patients, other than Ms. Anderson, has gallbladder disease.

Room Number					
	101	102	103	104	105
Anderson					
Lopez					
Green					
Smith					
Thomas					

**Source:** Based on Schwartz, 1971.

**Matrices.** You can solve some problems effectively by using a **matrix**, which is a grid consisting of rows and columns; it shows all possible combinations of items (Hurley & Novick, 2010). A matrix is an excellent way to keep track of items,

particularly if the problem is complex and if the relevant information is categorical (Halpern, 2003). For example, you can solve Demonstration 11.3 most effectively by using a matrix like the one at the bottom of this demonstration.

Demonstration 11.3 is based on research by Steven Schwartz and his colleagues (Schwartz, 1971; Schwartz & Fattaleh, 1972; Schwartz & Polish, 1974). Schwartz and his colleagues found that students who represented the problem by a matrix were likely to solve the problem correctly. In contrast, students who used alternative problem representations were less successful. Furthermore, you need to use the appropriate labels for a matrix, such as the one in Demonstration 11.3. Otherwise, you are less likely to solve the problem correctly (Hurley & Novick, 2010).

The matrix method is especially suitable when the information is stable, as in Demonstration 11.3, rather than changing over time (Novick, 2006). Now try Demonstration 11.4 before you read further.

### Demonstration 11.4

#### The Buddhist Monk Problem

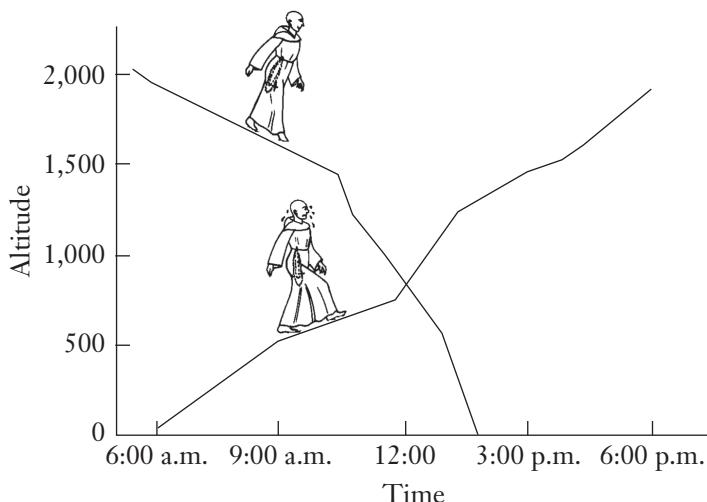
At sunrise one morning, a Buddhist monk began to climb a tall mountain. The path was narrow, and it wound around the mountain to a beautiful, gleaming temple at the very top of the mountain.

The monk sometimes climbed the path quickly, and he sometimes went more slowly. From time to time, he also stopped along the way to rest or to eat the fruit he had brought with him. Finally, he reached the temple, just a few minutes before sunset. At the temple, he meditated for several days. Then he began his descent back along the same path. He left the temple at sunrise. As before, he walked slowly at times, but more quickly when the pathway was smooth. Again, he made many stops along the way. Of course, he walked down the hill more quickly than when he was walking up the hill.

Demonstrate that there must be a spot along the path that the monk will pass on both trips at exactly the same time of day. (The answer is found in Figure 11.1.)

**Diagrams.** If you've ever assembled a new piece of equipment, you probably know that diagrams can be helpful. For example, Novick and Morse (2000) asked students to construct origami objects—such as a miniature piano—using folded paper. People who received both verbal description and a step-by-step diagram were much more accurate than people who received only a verbal description. Diagrams allow you to represent abstract information in a concrete fashion. They also let you discard unnecessary details (Bassok & Novick, 2012; Reed, 2010; Reif, 2008; Schneider et al., 2010).

Diagrams can also be useful when you want to represent a large amount of information. For example, a **hierarchical tree diagram** is a figure that uses a tree-like structure to show various possible options in a problem. This kind of diagram is

**FIGURE 11.1****A Graphic Representation of the Buddhist Monk Problem in Demonstration 11.4.**

especially helpful in showing the relationship between categorized items (Hurley & Novick, 2010; Reed, 2010).

Furthermore, diagrams can represent complicated information in a clear, concrete form. As a result, you have more “mental space” in your working memory for solving other parts of the problem (Halpern, 2003; Hurley & Novick, 2006). Students can master some kinds of diagrams with relatively little effort (Reed, 2010). For example, Novick and her colleagues (1999) provided students with a brief training session on matrices and hierarchical diagrams. After this training session, students were more skilled in choosing the most appropriate method for representing a variety of problems.

Diagrams can also help people understand a problem. For instance, Grant and Spivey (2003) found that the participants’ eye movements were drawn to the most relevant areas of a diagram that accompanied the verbal part of the problem. As a result, they solved problems more successfully.

A graph is sometimes the most effective kind of diagram for representing visual information during problem solving. Consider, for example, the Buddhist monk problem you tried to solve in Demonstration 11.4. As Figure 11.1 illustrates, you could use one line to show the monk going up the mountain on the first day. You could then use a second line to show the monk coming down the mountain several days later. Notice where the lines cross in this figure. This crossing point tells us the spot where the monk will pass at the same time on each of the two days. I have arbitrarily drawn

the lines so that they cross at a point 900 feet up the mountain at 12 noon. However, the two paths must always cross at some point, even if you vary the monk's rate of ascent and descent.

**Visual Images.** Other people prefer to solve problems like the one about the Buddhist monk by using visual imagery. One young woman reported that she suddenly saw a visual image of one monk walking up the hill. He was then joined by a second monk walking down. As she said, "I realized in a flash that the two figures must meet at some point, sometime—regardless at what speed they walk and how often each of them stops" (Koestler, 1964, p. 184).

Notice that a visual image allows us to escape from the boundaries of traditional, concrete representations. Good visual-imagery skills also provide an advantage when a problem requires you to construct a figure (Gorman, 2006; Pylyshyn, 2006).

So far, our discussion of problem solving began by emphasizing that attention is an important component of understanding problems. We've also seen that problems can be represented according to several different formats, including symbols, matrices, diagrams, and visual images. Our final topic in this section moves into a new dimension because it emphasizes the rich external and internal context in which we understand the problems that we must solve.

## Situated and Embodied Cognition Perspectives on Problem Solving

When you think about your problem-solving skills, it's tempting to focus only on the information inside your head, which you acquired by reading or listening. However, in recent years, psychologists and cognitive scientists have begun to emphasize additional factors that help us think more quickly and more accurately.

For instance, Chapter 7 introduced the situated cognition approach, in connection with mental maps. According to the **situated cognition approach**, we often use helpful information in our immediate environment to create spatial representations. For instance, we make decisions about the up-down dimension more quickly than decisions about the left-right dimension (e.g., Tversky, 2009).

In Chapter 10, we discussed a related concept, the embodied cognition approach. According to the **embodied cognition approach**, we often use our own body and our own motor actions, in order to express our abstract thoughts and knowledge (Kirsh, 2009; Reed, 2010; Thomas & Lleras, 2009a). For example, suppose that you are trying to remember a word that is on the tip of your tongue, such as *metronome*. You are more likely to succeed if you are allowed to use gestures, such as waving your hand back and forth, using the same motion as a metronome (Hostetter, 2011; Hostetter & Alibali, 2008).

According to the current research, you often use both situated cognition and embodied cognition when you try to solve problems. You do not need to rely only on the most obvious sources of information. These two terms may sound similar. However, situated cognition emphasizes the external *situation* that surrounds you. In contrast, embodied cognition emphasizes your own *body*.

**Situated Cognition.** One of the first examples of *situated cognition* comes from studies conducted in Brazil. On the streets of several large Brazilian cities, 10-year-old boys frequently sold candy to people passing by.

Researchers studied these children, who had no formal education. Nevertheless, they demonstrated a sophisticated understanding of mathematics. During that era, Brazil was using an inflated monetary system in which an entire box of candy bars could sell for 20,000 Brazilian cruzeiros. However, the children managed to figure out how to compare two ratios, involving large numbers. For instance, a young boy might offer two candy bars for 500 cruzeiros, but five candy bars for 1,000 cruzeiros. In other words, this 10-year-old needed to understand that a buyer might be tempted to pay less for each candy bar, by purchasing a greater number of candy bars (Carraher et al., 1985; Robertson, 2001; Woll, 2002).

How can children understand ratio comparisons, with such large numbers? This is a concept that 10-years-old seldom learn in North American schools. The situated cognition approach argues that our ability to solve a problem is tied into the specific physical and social context in which we learned to solve that problem (Chi et al., 2010; Lave, 1997; Proctor & Vu, 2010; Robertson, 2001). These theorists also argue that an abstract intelligence test often fails to reveal how competent a person would be in solving problems in real-life settings (Kyllonen & Lee, 2005).

The traditional cognitive approach to thinking emphasizes the processes that take place inside an individual person's head. The situated cognition approach argues that the traditional cognitive approach is too simplistic. After all, in real life, our cognitive processes take advantage of an information-rich environment (Chrisley, 2004; Olson & Olson, 2003; Wilson, 2002). In real life, we also interact with other people, who provide information and help us clarify our cognitive processes. All these factors help us become more competent in understanding and solving problems (Glaser, 2001; Kirsh, 2009; Seifert, 1999).

As you can imagine, the situated cognition perspective has important implications for education. It suggests that children should have experience in solving authentic math problems that they are likely to encounter outside a school setting. The situated cognition perspective also suggests that college students can learn especially effectively during internships and other practical settings (Hakel, 2001; Jitendra et al., 2007). We will return to this issue later in the chapter, when we examine how people often fail to appreciate an analogy between previous abstract problem-solving tasks and the problem they are currently trying to solve.

This situated cognition perspective is consistent with the idea that psychologists should emphasize ecological validity if they want to accurately understand cognitive processes. As we discussed earlier in this book, a study has **ecological validity** if the conditions in which the research is conducted are similar to the natural setting in which the results will be applied. For example, a study of children's mathematical skills in selling candy would have greater ecological validity than a study of children's mathematical skills on a paper-and-pencil, standardized examination.

**Embodied Cognition.** Many studies have shown that we solve certain kinds of problems more quickly or more accurately if we are allowed to move parts of our body.

For example, Chapter 7 discussed mental rotation tasks, in which people must mentally rotate a geometric figure, to see if it matches another similar figure. This research also shows that people perform more accurately on these mental-rotation tasks if they are allowed to move their hands (Chu & Kita, 2011).

Another study about embodied cognition focused on a classic problem-solving task, which required the participants to tie together two ropes that were suspended from the ceiling. This problem could be solved if the participant managed to swing one of the ropes toward the other rope. The research on embodied cognition shows that people are more likely to solve this problem correctly if they had been instructed—during an “exercise break”—to move their arms in a swinging motion (Thomas & Lleras, 2009b). Similarly, participants are more likely to choose a hand-movement strategy to solve a mechanical problem about the movement of gears, if they had previous experience with hand gestures (Alibali et al., 2011).

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Cognitive psychologists distinguish problem solving from other kinds of thinking because the study of problem solving focuses on how people:
  - a) combine two or more propositions in an attempt to reach a valid conclusion.
  - b) decide between two or more alternative courses of action, choices, or behaviors.
  - c) encounter and remove obstacles between an initial state and a goal state.
  - d) analyze and solve difficulties in mathematical, logical, and analytical domains.
- 2) Supporters of a situated-cognition approach argue that a person’s ability to solve a problem is closely linked to the:
  - a) inborn ability that all people have in transferring problem-solving skills from one domain to another.
  - b) natural tendency of most people to use various heuristics in a variety of problem domains.
  - c) failure to find effects of ecological validity on his or her solutions to a problem.
  - d) specific context in which he or she learned to solve that kind of problem.
- 3) As Chapter 11 discussed, attention is important during problem solving because:
  - a) attention is the most important cognitive activity that is required to reach an insightful solution to a problem.
  - b) divided attention may arise if you have competing thoughts while trying to solve a problem.
  - c) problem solving is faster if you pay attention to every detail in the initial state of the problem.
  - d) problem solving is more accurate if you begin by dividing your attention between the initial state and the goal state.

- 4) Suppose you have just read over an algebra problem, and you have now created an internal representation of the important information. According to the discussion of problem solving, you have mastered the stage called:
- problem finding.
  - understanding.
  - heuristic choice.
  - background knowledge.

## PROBLEM-SOLVING STRATEGIES

---

Once you have represented the problem, you try to solve it by using a strategy. Some strategies are very time consuming. For instance, an **algorithm** is a method that will always produce a solution to the problem, although the process can sometimes be inefficient (Sternberg & Ben-Zeev, 2001; Thagard, 2005). One example of an algorithm is a method called an **exhaustive search**, in which you try out all possible answers using a specified system.

Algorithms are often inefficient and unsophisticated. Other, more sophisticated methods reduce the possibilities that must be explored to find a solution. For example, suppose that you have been working on some anagrams, rearranging a random string of letters to create an English word. The next anagram is LSSTNEUIAMYOUL. You might begin to solve that lengthy anagram by trying to identify the first two letters of your target word. Specifically, you decide to pick out only pronounceable two-letter combinations that frequently appear at the beginning of an English word. Perhaps you would reject combinations such as LS, LT, and LY, but you consider LE, LU, and—ideally—SI. This strategy would probably lead you to a solution much faster than an exhaustive search of all the more than 87 billion possible arrangements of the fourteen letters in SIMULTANEOUSLY.

The strategy of looking only for pronounceable letter combinations is an example of a heuristic. As you know from other chapters, a **heuristic** is a general rule that is usually correct (Nickerson, 2010). If you use a heuristic strategy to solve a problem, you would ignore some alternatives and explore only those alternatives that seem especially likely to produce a solution.

We noted that algorithms such as an exhaustive search will always produce a solution, although you may grow a few years older in the process. Heuristics, in contrast, do not guarantee a correct solution. For instance, suppose you were given the anagram IPMHYLOD. Suppose also that you use the heuristic of rejecting a combination of letters if it seldom appears at the beginning of a word. If you reject words beginning with LY, then you would fail to find the correct solution, LYMPHOID. When solving a problem, you'll need to weigh the benefits of a heuristic's speed against the costs of possibly missing the correct solution.

Psychologists have conducted more research on problem solvers' heuristics than on their algorithms. One reason is that we are more likely to successfully solve everyday

problems with heuristics than algorithms. Three of the most widely used heuristics are the analogy, the means-ends heuristic, and the hill-climbing heuristic. Let's examine these three heuristics.

## The Analogy Approach

Every day, you use analogies to solve problems. When confronted with a problem in a statistics course, for example, you refer to previous examples in your textbook. When you write a paper for your cognitive psychology course, you use many of the same strategies that were helpful when you wrote a previous paper for social psychology. When you use the **analogy approach** in problem solving, you employ a solution to a similar, earlier problem to help you solve a new problem (Benjamin & Ross, 2011; Leighton & Sternberg, 2003; Schelhorn et al., 2007).

Analogies are widely used in problem solving (Bassok & Novick, 2012). For example, one study reported that engineers created an average of 102 analogies during 9 hours spent on problem solving (Christensen & Schunn, 2007). In a cross-cultural study, students in Brazil, India, and the United States typically chose the analogy approach as their preferred strategy in solving problems (Güss & Wiley, 2007). Take a moment to think about several times when you used the analogy approach.

Analogies are also prominent when people make creative breakthroughs in areas such as art, politics, science, and engineering (Kyllonen & Lee, 2005; Schwering et al., 2009; Young, 2007). For example, Wilbur and Orville Wright designed some of the features of their airplanes by creating an analogy between the wings of a bird and the wings of an airplane. Specifically, they noticed that birds could control their flight patterns by making small adjustments in the orientation of their wing tips. They therefore designed airplane wing tips so that pilots could make subtle adjustments by using metal rods and gears (Weisberg, 2006).

Let's first consider the general structure of the analogy approach. Then we'll look at some of the factors that can encourage problem solvers to use the analogy approach most effectively. First, however, try Demonstration 11.5.

### Demonstration 11.5

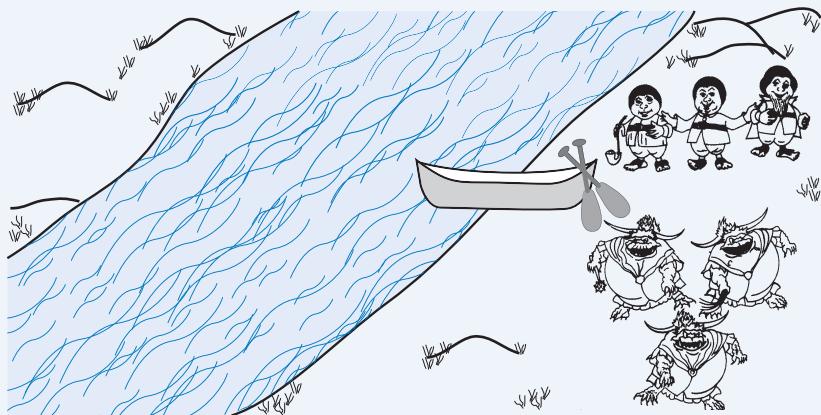
#### The Elves-and-Goblins Problem

Try solving this problem. (The answer is at the end of the chapter.)

As you may know, Elves and Goblins are mythical creatures. Imagine that three Elves and three Goblins all arrive at the right side of a riverbank, and they all want to cross to the left side. Fortunately, there is a boat. However, the boat is small, and it can hold only two creatures at one time. There is another problem. The three hostile-looking creatures at the bottom of this sketch are Goblins, and Goblins are vicious creatures. The three gentle-looking creatures are Elves. Here is the problem: Whenever there are more Goblins than Elves on one side

(continued)

of the river, the Goblins will immediately attack the Elves and gobble them up. Therefore, you must be absolutely certain that you never leave more Goblins than Elves on any riverbank. How would you solve this dilemma? (Please note that the Goblins, though vicious, can be trusted to bring the boat back!)



**The Structure of the Analogy Approach.** The major challenge for people who use the analogy strategy is to determine the real problem—that is, the abstract puzzle underneath all the details. In the section on understanding the problem, we emphasized that problem solvers must peel away the irrelevant, superficial details in order to reach the core of the problem (Whitten & Graesser, 2003). Researchers use the term **problem isomorphs** to refer to a set of problems that have the same underlying structures and solutions, but different specific details.

Unfortunately, people tend to focus more on the superficial content of the problem than on its abstract, underlying meaning (Bassok, 2003; Whitten & Graesser, 2003). In other words, they pay attention to the obvious **surface features** such as the specific objects and terms used in the question. As a result, they fail to emphasize the **structural features**, the underlying core that they must understand in order to solve the problem correctly. (Make sure to try Demonstration 11.5 before you read further.)

For example, Rutgers University wanted to design a system that would allow prospective students to keep track of the status of their college applications. At first, Rutgers staff members looked only at the systems used by other universities, which were similar to their own existing system in terms of surface features. This analogy was not effective. Fortunately, however, the Rutgers staff then shifted their attention to structural features, rather than superficial features. At this point, the staff realized that the *real* problem involved tracking the applicants. So, they then decided to examine Federal Express to see how this company solved the problem of tracking the location

of its packages. Their system provided a highly effective solution to Rutgers' college-application problem (Ruben, 2001).

The research clearly shows that people often fail to see the analogy between a problem they have solved and a new problem isomorph that has similar structural features (e.g., Barnett & Ceci, 2002; Bassok & Novick, 2012; Leighton & Sternberg, 2003; Lovett, 2002). As we saw in the discussion of the situated cognition perspective, above, people often have trouble solving the same problem in a new setting; they fail to transfer their knowledge. Similarly, they have trouble solving the same problem when it is "dressed up" with a superficially different cover story (Bassok, 2003). People who have limited problem-solving skills and limited metacognitive ability are especially likely to have difficulty using analogies (Chen et al., 2004; Davidson & Sternberg, 1998).

*Factors that Encourage Appropriate Use of Analogies.* Fortunately, people often overcome the influence of context, and they can use the analogy method appropriately (Lovett, 2002). They are more likely to use the analogy strategy correctly when they try several structurally similar problems before they tackle the target problem (Bassok, 2003). Furthermore, students solve statistics problems more accurately if they have been trained to sort problems into categories on the basis of structural similarities (Quilici & Mayer, 2002).

## The Means-Ends Heuristic

The means-ends heuristic has two important components: (1) First, you divide the problem into a number of **subproblems**, or smaller problems, and (2) then you try to reduce the difference between the initial state and the goal state for each of the subproblems (Bassok & Novick, 2012; Davies, 2005; Ormerod, 2005). The name **means-ends heuristic** is appropriate because it requires you to identify the "ends" (or final result) that you want and then figure out the "means" or methods that you will use to reach those ends (Feltovich et al., 2006; Ward & Morris, 2005). When problem solvers use the means-ends heuristic, they must focus their attention on the difference between the initial problem state and the goal state. Researchers emphasize that this heuristic is one of the most effective and flexible problem-solving strategies (Dunbar, 1998; Lovett, 2002).

On a daily basis, we solve problems by using means-ends analysis. For example, several years ago, a student I knew well came running into my office saying, "Can I use your stapler, Dr. Matlin?" When I handed her the stapler, she immediately inserted the bottom edge of her skirt and deftly tacked up the hem. As she explained in a more leisurely fashion later that day, she had been faced with a problem: At 11:50, she realized that the hem of her skirt had come loose, and she was scheduled to deliver a class presentation in 10 minutes. Using the means-ends heuristic, she divided the problem into two subproblems: (1) identifying an object that could fix the hem—even though this object was not a traditional "hem-fixer"—and (2) locating this object.

*Research on the Means-Ends Heuristic.* Research demonstrates that people do organize problems in terms of subproblems. For example, Greeno (1974) examined

how people solve the Elves-and-Goblins problem in Demonstration 11.5. His study showed that people pause at points in the problem when they begin to tackle a subproblem and need to organize a sequence of moves. Working memory is especially active when people are planning one of these movement sequences (Simon, 2001; Ward & Allport, 1997).

Sometimes the correct solution to a problem requires you to move backward, temporarily *increasing* the difference between the initial state and the goal state. For example, how did you solve the Elves-and-Goblins problem in Demonstration 11.5? Maybe you concentrated on *decreasing* the difference between the initial state (all creatures on the right side) and the goal state (all creatures on the left side). You therefore moved them only from right to left. If you did, you would have ignored some steps that were crucial for solving the problem. For example, in Step 6 you needed to move two creatures backward across the river to the riverbank on the right. (See the steps in the answer at the end of this chapter).

The research confirms that people are reluctant to move away from the goal state—even if the correct solution requires you to make this temporary detour (Bassok & Novick, 2012; R. Morris et al., 2005). In real life, as in the Elves-and-Goblins problem, the most effective way to move forward is sometimes to move backward temporarily.

**Computer Simulation.** One of the best-known examples of computer simulation was devised to account for the way humans use means-ends analysis to solve well-defined problems. Specifically, Allen Newell and Herbert Simon developed a theory that featured subgoals and reducing the difference between the initial state and the goal state (Newell & Simon, 1972; Simon, 1995, 1999). Let's first consider some general characteristics of computer simulation, when applied to problem solving. Then we'll briefly discuss Newell and Simon's approach, as well as more recent developments in computer simulation.

When researchers use **computer simulation**, they write a computer program that will perform a task in the same way that a human would. For example, a researcher might try to write a computer program for the Elves-and-Goblins problem, which you tried in Demonstration 11.5. The program should make some false starts, just as a human would. The program should be no better at solving the problem than a human would be, and it also should be no worse. The researchers test the program by having it solve a problem and noting whether the steps it takes would match the steps that humans would take in solving the problem.

In 1972, Newell and Simon developed a now-classic computer simulation called General Problem Solver. **General Problem Solver (GPS)** is a program whose basic strategy is means-ends analysis. The goal of the GPS is to mimic the processes that normal humans use when they tackle these problems (Lovett, 2002; Simon, 1996). GPS has several different methods of operating, including the difference-reduction strategy.

Newell and Simon (1972) began by asking participants to talk out loud while working on a relevant problem. They used the narrative from the participants to create

specific computer simulations, to solve problems such as the Elves-and-Goblins transport problem.

The General Problem Solver was the first program to simulate a variety of human symbolic behaviors (Sobel, 2001; Sternberg & Ben-Zeev, 2001). As a result, GPS has had an important impact on the history of cognitive psychology (Bassok & Novick, 2012). However, Newell and Simon eventually discarded the GPS because its generality was not as great as they had wished, especially because real-life problems are not so clear cut (Gardner, 1985; Sobel, 2001).

More recently, John Anderson and his colleagues have designed and tested many computer simulations for solving problems similar to the Elves-and-Goblins one, as well as problems in algebra, geometry, and computer science (e.g., Anderson et al., 1995; Anderson et al., 2008; Anderson & Gluck, 2001). These projects are related to Anderson's ACT-R theory, which was summarized in Chapter 8. These programs were originally developed to learn more about how people acquire skills in problem solving. However, these researchers have also developed "cognitive tutors" that can be used in high school mathematics classes (Anderson et al., 1995; Anderson et al., 2005). Notice, then, that a project initially designed to examine theoretical questions can be applied to real-life situations.

## The Hill-Climbing Heuristic

One of the most straightforward problem-solving strategies is called the hill-climbing heuristic. To understand this heuristic, imagine that you are hiking along a path in an unfamiliar area. Your goal is to reach the top of a hill. Just ahead, you see a fork in this path. Unfortunately, you cannot see far into the distance on either of the two paths. Because your goal is to climb upward, you select the path that has the steepest incline. Similarly, if you are using the **hill-climbing heuristic**—and you reach a choice point—you consistently choose the alternative that seems to lead most directly toward your goal (Lovett, 2002; Ward & Morris, 2005).

The hill-climbing heuristic can be useful when you do not have enough information about your alternatives, because you can see only the immediate next step. However, like many heuristics, the hill-climbing heuristic can lead you astray. The biggest drawback to this heuristic is that problem solvers must consistently choose the alternative that appears to lead most directly toward the goal. In doing so, they may fail to choose an *indirect* alternative, which may have greater long-term benefits. For example, a hillside path that seems to lead upward may quickly come to an abrupt end. The hill-climbing heuristic does not guarantee that you'll end up on the top of the hill (Robertson, 2001).

Similarly, a student whose career goal is to earn a high salary may decide to take a job immediately after graduating from college, although a graduate degree might yield greater long-term benefits. Sometimes the best solution to a problem requires us to move temporarily backward—away from the goal (Lovett, 2002). The major point to remember about the hill-climbing heuristic is that it encourages short-term goals, rather than long-term solutions.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) A problem-solving strategy in which a person ignores some alternatives and only explores those that are most likely to produce a solution is called:
  - a) a means-end analysis.
  - b) an algorithm.
  - c) a heuristic.
  - d) a serendipity.
- 2) A barrier to the use of an analogy approach to problem solving is that people tend to:
  - a) see analogies in many problems, even when the analogies are inappropriate.
  - b) quickly realize that they often have to move away from the goal state in order to arrive at it.
  - c) use trial-and-error even after being trained to sort problems into categories based on structural similarities.
  - d) focus more on the superficial content of a problem than on its abstract, underlying meanings.
- 3) A problem-solver divided a problem into several subproblems, and then he tried to reduce the difference between the initial state and the goal state for each of the subproblems. Which strategy he used?
  - a) trial-and-error
  - b) means-end analysis
  - c) hill-climbing
  - d) analogy
- 4) Research on problems such as the Elves-and-Goblins problem reveals that people:
  - a) are reluctant to move away from the goal state—that is, move backwards temporarily.
  - b) usually try to solve a problem by means of analogy—that is, apply an algorithm.
  - c) often employ a computer simulation approach—that is, use trial-and-error.
  - d) tend to use an efficient expert strategy in many domains—that is, use serial, top-down processing.

## FACTORS THAT INFLUENCE PROBLEM SOLVING

---

According to Theme 5 of this book, our cognitive processes rely on both bottom-up processing and top-down processing. **Bottom-up processing** emphasizes the information about the stimulus, as registered on our sensory receptors. In contrast, **top-down processing** emphasizes our concepts, expectations, and memory, which we have acquired from past experience.

As you'll see in this section, these two types of processing help us understand how several important factors can influence our ability to solve a problem. For example, people with expertise use top-down processing effectively when they solve problems; they take advantage of factors such as their knowledge, memory, and strategies. In contrast, both mental set and functional fixedness can interfere when we try to solve a problem; both of these factors rely too heavily on top-down processing. Stereotypes, such as stereotypes about gender, may also encourage people to rely on overactive top-down processing, which leads to poor problem-solving performance. Finally, if the problem requires insight, we must also overcome overactive top-down processing in order to approach the problem from an unfamiliar perspective. We discuss each of these issues, in turn, below.

## Expertise

An individual with **expertise** demonstrates consistently exceptional skill and performance on representative tasks for a particular area (Ericsson, 2006; Ericsson & Towne, 2010; Ericsson et al., 2009). For many years, researchers also specified that an expert needed at least 10 years of experience in a particular area of expertise. However, many researchers have dropped that criterion. The problem was that the number of years of experience was not strongly correlated with excellent performance in a variety of fields, such as being skilled as a psychotherapist.

Earlier in this book, we noted that experts in a particular discipline are likely to have superior long-term memory related to that discipline (Chapter 5), as well as the detailed structure of their concepts (Chapter 8). Now we'll explore how expertise facilitates performance in problem solving. Specifically, experts have developed top-down processes that allow them to perform well on many different components of problem solving in their particular area. However, people with expertise in one area typically do not excel in other areas (Feltovich et al., 2006; Robertson, 2001). Let's trace how experts differ from novices on a variety of dimensions that are crucial to problem solving.

**Knowledge Base.** Experts and novices differ substantially in their knowledge base and schemas (Bransford et al., 2000; Ericsson & Towne, 2010; Feltovich et al., 2006; Robertson, 2001). As Micheline Chi (1981) found in her classic study of physics problem solving, the novices simply lacked important knowledge about the principles of physics. As we discussed in previous chapters, you need the appropriate schemas in order to understand a topic properly. Experts may solve problems especially well if they have had training in a variety of relevant settings, and if the training includes immediate detailed feedback (Barnett & Koslowski, 2002; Ericsson & Towne, 2010).

**Memory.** Experts differ from novices with respect to their memory for information related to their area of expertise (Bransford et al., 2000; Chi, 2006; Robertson, 2001). The memory skills of experts tend to be very specific. For example, expert chess players have much better memory than novices for various chess positions. According to one estimate, chess experts can remember about 50,000 "chunks," or familiar arrangements of chess pieces (Chi, 2006; Gobet & Simon, 1996a). Expert chess players can also rapidly retrieve information from long-term memory (Ericsson &

Towne, 2010). Surprisingly, though, chess experts are only slightly better than novices at remembering random arrangements of the chess pieces (Gobet et al., 2004). In other words, experts' memory is substantially better only if the chess arrangement fits into a particular schema (Feltovich et al., 2006; Lovett, 2002).

**Problem-Solving Strategies.** When experts encounter a novel problem in their area of expertise, they are more likely than novices to use the means-ends heuristic effectively (Sternberg & Ben-Zeev, 2001). That is, they divide a problem into several subproblems, which they solve in a specified order. They are also more likely to approach a problem systematically, whereas novices are more likely to have a haphazard approach (Reif, 2008). In addition, experts and novices differ in the way they use the analogy approach. When solving physics problems, experts are more likely to emphasize the structural similarity between problems. In contrast, novices are more likely to be distracted by surface similarities (Chi, 2006; Leighton & Sternberg, 2003).

Now try Demonstration 11.6 before you read further.

### Demonstration 11.6

#### Mental Set

Try these two examples to see the effects of mental set.

**A. Luchins's Water-Jar Problem.** Suppose that you have three jars, A, B, and C. Each of six problems (listed below) shows the capacity of the three jars. You must use these jars in order to obtain the amount of liquid specified in the Goal column. You may obtain the goal amount by adding or subtracting the quantities listed in A, B, and C. (The answers can be found later in the text, in the discussion of mental set.)

Problem	A	B	C	Goal
1	24	130	3	100
2	9	44	7	21
3	21	58	4	29
4	12	160	25	98
5	19	75	5	46
6	23	49	3	20

**B. A Number Puzzle.** You are no doubt familiar with the kind of number puzzles in which you try to figure out the pattern for the order of numbers. Why are these numbers arranged in this order?

8, 5, 4, 9, 1, 7, 6, 3, 2, 0

The answer appears at the end of the chapter.

**Source:** Part A of this demonstration is based on Luchins, 1942.

***Speed and Accuracy.*** As you might expect, experts are much faster than novices, and they solve problems very accurately (Chi, 2006; Ericsson, 2003b; Ericsson & Towne, 2010). Their operations become more automatic, and a particular stimulus situation also quickly triggers a response (Bransford et al., 2000; Glaser & Chi, 1988; Robertson, 2001).

On some tasks, experts may solve problems faster because they use parallel processing, rather than serial processing. As we noted earlier in the book, **parallel processing** handles two or more items at the same time. In contrast, **serial processing** handles only one item at a time. Novick and Coté (1992) discovered that experts frequently solved anagrams in less than 2 seconds. In fact, they typically solved the anagrams so quickly that they must have been considering several possible solutions at the same time. In contrast, the novices solved the anagrams so slowly that they were probably using serial processing.

***Metacognitive Skills.*** Experts are better than novices at monitoring their problem solving. You may recall from Chapter 6 that self-monitoring is a component of metacognition. For example, experts seem to be better at judging the difficulty of a problem, and they are more skilled at allocating their time appropriately when solving problems (Bransford et al., 2000). According to the study of people who are inventors, the expert inventors skillfully monitor ideas, to see that they are useful, as well as creative (Mieg, 2011). Experts can also recover relatively quickly when they realize that they have made an error (Feltovich et al., 2006).

Experts are definitely more skilled at numerous phases of problem solving, and they are also more skilled at monitoring their progress while working on a problem. However, experts perform poorly on one task related to metacognition. Specifically, experts underestimate the amount of time that novices will require to solve a problem in the experts' area of specialization (Hinds, 1999). In contrast, the novices are more accurate in realizing that they will have trouble solving the problem!

## Mental Set

Before you read further, make sure that you have completed Demonstration 11.6, which illustrates two examples of a mental set. In a situation when you have a **mental set**, you keep trying the same solution you used in previous problems, even though you could solve the problem by using a different, easier method. If you have a mental set, you close your mind prematurely, and you stop thinking about how to solve a problem effectively (Kruglanski, 2004; Zhao et al., 2011). Interestingly, recent research shows that people have a greater change in their event-related brain potentials (ERPs) on trials when they break a mental set, compared to trials when they keep trying their customary problem-solving strategy (Zhao et al., 2011).

We noted earlier that problem solving requires both top-down and bottom-up processing (Theme 5). Experts make appropriate use of top-down processing, because they can use their previous knowledge to solve problems both quickly and accurately. In contrast, both mental set and functional fixedness—which we'll discuss in a moment—represent overactive top-down processing. In both of these cases, problem

solvers are so strongly guided by their previous experience that they fail to consider more effective solutions to their problems.

The classic experiment on mental set is Abraham Luchins's (1942) water-jar problem, illustrated in Part A of Demonstration 11.6. The best way to solve Problem 1 in Part A is to fill up jar B and remove one jarful with jar A and two jarfuls with jar C. You can solve Problems 1 through 5 by using this strategy, so you develop a mental set. Most people will keep using this complex method when they reach Problem 6. Unfortunately, however, the previous learning will actually hinder your performance, because you can solve these last two problems by using easier, more direct methods. For example, you can solve Problem 6 by subtracting C from A, and you can solve Problem 7 by adding C to A.

Luchins also tested a group who began right away with problems such as Problem 6 in Demonstration 11.6. These people almost always solved these problems in the easier fashion.

Mental sets are related to a concept that Carol Dweck (2006) calls a “fixed mindset.” If you have a **fixed mindset**, you believe that you possess a certain amount of intelligence and other skills, and no amount of effort can help you perform better. You give up on trying to discover new ways to improve your abilities. In contrast, if you have a **growth mindset**, you believe that you can cultivate your intelligence and other skills. You challenge yourself to perform better, whether you are trying to learn how to play tennis, how to adjust to a new roommate, or how to perform better on your next examination in your course in cognitive psychology.

## Functional Fixedness

Like a mental set, functional fixedness occurs when our top-down processing is overactive. We therefore rely too heavily on our previous concepts, expectations, and memory. However, mental set refers to our problem-solving *strategies*, whereas functional fixedness refers to the way we think about *physical objects*. Specifically, **functional fixedness** means that we tend to assign stable (or “fixed”) functions to an object. As a result, we fail to think about the features of this object that might be useful in helping us solve a problem (German & Barrett, 2005).

The classic study in functional fixedness is called *Duncker's candle problem* (Duncker, 1945). Imagine that a researcher has led you into a room that contains a table. On the table are three objects: a candle, a matchbox holding some matches, and a box of thumbtacks. Your task is to find a way to attach a candle to the wall of the room so that it burns properly, using only the objects on the table. The solution requires overcoming functional fixedness by thinking flexibly about other ways to use an object (Bassok & Novick, 2012). In this situation, you need to realize that the matchbox can also be used for a different purpose—holding a candle—rather than just holding some matches. In fact, you can use the tack to fasten the empty matchbox to the wall, so that it can serve as a candle-holder.

In our everyday life, most of us have access to a variety of tools and objects, so functional fixedness does not create a significant handicap. In contrast, consider the quandary of Dr. Angus Wallace and Dr. Tom Wong, who provided a heroic example of

overcoming functional fixedness. These physicians had just left on a plane for Hong Kong when they learned that another passenger was experiencing a collapsed lung. The only surgical items they had brought onboard were a segment of rubber tubing and a scalpel. Still, they operated on the woman and saved her life, using only this modest equipment and objects in the airplane that normally have fixed functions—a coat hanger, a knife, a fork, and a bottle of Evian water (Adler & Hall, 1995).

Interestingly, functional fixedness can also be demonstrated in cultures with little experience using manufactured objects. For example, German and Barrett (2005) showed some simple kitchen objects to adolescents living near the Amazon River in Ecuador. If the adolescents saw a spoon being used to stir rice, they later had difficulty imagining that the spoon could also serve as a bridge between two other objects.

Mental set and functional fixedness are two examples of part of Theme 2: Mistakes in cognitive processing can often be traced to a strategy that is basically very rational. It is generally a wise strategy to use the knowledge you learned in solving earlier problems to solve a current dilemma. If an old idea happens to work well, keep using it! However, in the case of a mental set, we are too rigid in applying a strategy that we learned from previous experience. We therefore fail to think about more efficient solutions.

Similarly, objects in our world normally have fixed functions. For example, we use a screwdriver to tighten a screw, and we use a coin to purchase something. In general, the strategy of using one object for one task and a second object for a different task is appropriate. Functional fixedness occurs, however, when we apply that strategy too rigidly. For example, we fail to realize that—if we don't have a screwdriver—a coin may provide a handy substitute.

## Gender Stereotypes and Math Problem Solving

So far, we have examined mental set and functional fixedness, two situations in which top-down processes are overactive. Let's now focus on a third situation: Our top-down processes may be overactive because stereotypes can influence our beliefs about our own abilities (Walton & Dweck, 2009). Psychologists have conducted studies on stereotypes based on ethnic group, social class, and age. However, the most widely researched topic is gender stereotypes that focus on problem solving in mathematics.

As we noted in Chapter 8, **gender stereotypes** are the beliefs and opinions that we associate with females and males (Jackson, 2011; Matlin, 2012; Whitley & Kite, 2010). A typical gender stereotype is that men are more skilled than women in solving mathematics problems. Gender stereotypes about cognitive skills may sometimes be partially accurate, but they do not apply to everybody. Let's examine the research, as it relates to problem solving.

For example, Janet Hyde and her colleagues (2008) analyzed scores on standardized mathematics tests for 7,200,000 U.S. students. They found consistent gender similarities for students of all ages, from second grade through eleventh grade. One gender comparison is especially relevant for this chapter: The researchers found gender similarities, even when the test required students to solve complex math problems. The same pattern of gender similarities is found in studies conducted with international samples (Else-Quest et al., 2010; Halpern, 2012). Furthermore, females earn

*higher* grades in math courses, beginning with elementary school and continuing up through college (Halpern, 2012; Kimball, 1989).

To provide a context for our discussion here, glance back at the research about inferences based on gender stereotypes. In Chapter 8, we noted that many women do not associate themselves with mathematics, and this tendency holds true even for women who are math majors.

***The Nature of Stereotype Threat.*** Imagine two high school seniors, Jennifer and Matthew, who are about to begin the math portion of the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT). Both are excellent students, with A averages in their math courses. They know that this may be the most important test they will ever take, because the results could determine which college they will attend.

Both students are anxious, but Jennifer has an additional source of anxiety: She must struggle with the wide-spread stereotype that, because she is a female, she should score lower than male students (Quinn & Spencer, 2001). This additional anxiety may in fact lead her to solve math problems less effectively and to earn a relatively low score on the math portion of the SAT. In this example, Jennifer is experiencing **stereotype threat**: If you belong to a group that is hampered by a negative stereotype—and you think about your membership in that group—your performance may suffer (Smith et al., 2007; Steele, 1997; Whitley & Kite, 2010).

***Research with Asian American Females.*** Let's examine a study conducted by Margaret Shih and her colleagues (1999), in which all of the participants were Asian American female college students. In North America, one stereotype is that Asian Americans are “good at math,” compared to those from other ethnic groups. In contrast, as we just discussed, another stereotype is that women are “bad at math,” compared to men. Shih and her colleagues (1999) divided these Asian American women into three different conditions. Let's examine how these conditions influenced their scores on a challenging math test.

1. *Ethnicity-emphasis condition:* One group of participants were asked to indicate their ethnicity and then answer several questions about their ethnic identity. Then they took a challenging math test. These women answered 54% of the questions correctly.

2. *Control-group condition:* A second group of participants did not answer any questions beforehand. They simply took the challenging math test. These women answered 49% of the questions correctly.

3. *Gender-emphasis condition:* A third group of participants were asked to indicate their gender and then answer several questions about their gender identity. Then they took the challenging math test. These women answered only 43% of the questions correctly.

Apparently, when Asian American women are reminded of their ethnicity, they perform relatively well. However, when Asian American women are reminded of their gender, they may experience stereotype threat, and their problem-solving ability can decline. Nalini Ambady and her colleagues (2001) demonstrated this same pattern among Asian American girls enrolled in elementary and middle school.

***Research with European American Females.*** The effects of stereotype threat have also been replicated in samples where most of the women are European American (O'Brien & Crandall, 2003; Quinn & Spencer, 2001). For instance, O'Brien and Crandall (2003) studied a group of college women who were taking a difficult math test. Some women had been told that they would take a math test that was known to show higher scores for men than for women. These women performed significantly worse than women in a second group, who had been told that the math test had not shown gender differences.

In a similar study, Dustin Thoman and his colleagues (2008) told one group of female students that males tend to perform better than females on math tests because males have greater *ability*. A second group of female students heard the same instructions, except that the males' better performance occurred because males *try harder*. A third group served as the control group; they received no information about gender differences. Interestingly, the women in the "try harder" condition answered a significantly greater percentage of questions correctly, compared to the women in the other two conditions.

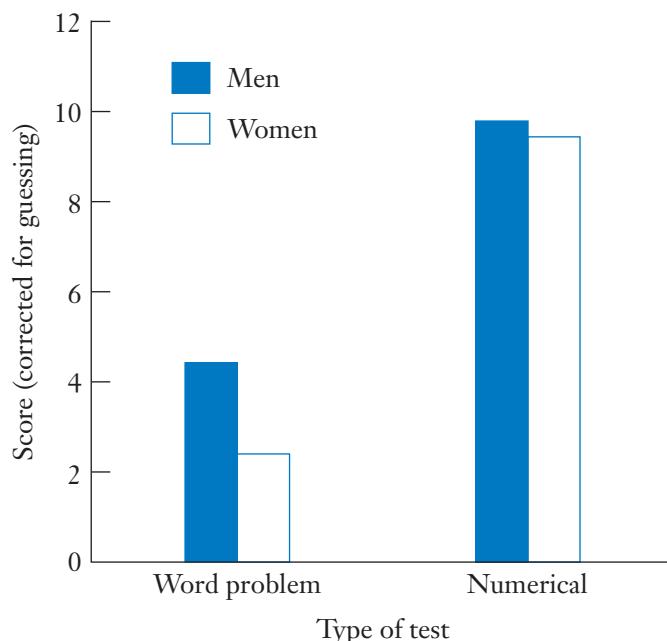
***Potential Explanations.*** Why should stereotype threat often lead to poorer performance? Two factors probably contribute to the problem. One factor is that stereotype threat can produce high arousal (Blascovich et al., 2001; O'Brien & Crandall, 2003). High arousal is likely to interfere with working memory, especially on difficult tasks. Research shows that people may "choke under pressure" on a challenging math test. This anxiety apparently reduces the capacity of working memory (Beilock & Carr, 2005).

A second factor is that females who are taking a difficult math test may work hard to suppress the thought that they are supposed to perform poorly (Quinn & Spencer, 2001). As Chapter 3 pointed out, thought suppression requires great effort, which reduces the capacity of working memory even further.

In what way do the increased arousal and reduced working memory actually decrease women's ability to solve math problems? Quinn and Spencer (2001) proposed that these factors decrease women's abilities to construct problem-solving strategies. They studied female and male undergraduates. Half of each group completed a test with word problems; these items required strategies in order to convert the words into algebraic equations. The other half of each group completed a test with algebra problems that were presented as numerical equations. These items did not require any conversion strategies. Figure 11.2 shows that the men performed significantly better than the women on the word-problem test, but there were no gender differences on the numerical test.

In sum, researchers have examined numerous gender comparisons in mathematical problem solving. In general, these studies show gender similarities in problem-solving skills. The studies also show that female students may earn lower scores if they receive messages that females are less competent than males in mathematics.

Now, before you read further, try Demonstration 11.7.

**FIGURE 11.2****Average Performance by Men and Women on Word-Problem Test and Numerical Test.**

**Source:** Quinn, D. M., & Spencer, S. J. (2001). The interference of stereotype threat with women's generation of mathematical problem-solving strategies. *Journal of Social Issues*, 57, 55–71.

**Demonstration 11.7****Two Insight Problems**

- A. **The Sahara Problem** (based on Perkins, 2001). Suppose that you are driving through the Sahara Desert in Africa. Suddenly, you see someone lying facedown in the sand. When you explore further, you see that it's a dead man. You cannot see any tracks anywhere nearby, and there have been no recent winds to erase the tracks. You look in a pack on the man's back. What do you find?
- B. **The Triangle Problem.** With six matches, construct four equilateral triangles. One intact match (not broken or bent) must make up one side of each triangle. The answers to these two problems are at the end of the chapter.

## Insight Versus Noninsight Problems

When you solve an **insight problem**, the problem initially seems impossible to solve, but then an alternative approach suddenly bursts into your consciousness. You immediately realize that your new solution is correct (Gibson et al., 2011; Johnson-Laird, 2005b; Reed, 2010). In general, people who have a large working-memory capacity solve insight problems relatively quickly (Chein et al., 2010).

In contrast, when you work on a **noninsight problem**, you solve the problem gradually, by using your memory, reasoning skills, and a routine set of strategies (Davidson, 1995; Schooler et al., 1995). For example, Demonstration 11.1 was a non-insight problem, because you gradually pursued the answer in a logical, step-by-step fashion.

When cartoonists represent insight, they show a gleaming light bulb above a person's head. You can probably think of a time when you or someone you know suddenly experienced an "aha!" moment. For example, I recall a vivid "aha!" moment that our daughter Sally demonstrated in connection with the Tooth Fairy. As you may know, many North American families have an eccentric custom. When a child has lost a tooth, he or she places it in a sealed envelope, underneath a pillow at nighttime. Then, when the child is asleep, an adult quietly replaces that envelope with a different envelope that contains a modest amount of money, presumably brought by the small, surreptitious Tooth Fairy.

After several visits from the Tooth Fairy, we noticed that our daughter wore a perplexed expression. She then described her puzzlement: "What I don't understand is how the Tooth Fairy can take out the tooth and put the money in the envelope without tearing the envelope . . . *unless* there are two different envelopes!!!" If you solved the problems successfully in Demonstration 11.7, you experienced a similar feeling of sudden success.

Let's examine several components of insight. Then we'll consider people's meta-cognitions when working on insight and noninsight problems.

***The Nature of Insight.*** The concept of insight was very important to gestalt psychologists (Fioratou & Cowley, 2011; Johnson-Laird, 2005b; Lovett, 2002). As Chapters 1 and 2 noted, gestalt psychologists emphasized organizational tendencies, especially in perception and in problem solving. They argued that the parts of a problem may initially seem unrelated to one another, but a sudden flash of insight could make the parts instantly fit together into a solution. In contrast to the gestalt psychologists, the behaviorists rejected the concept of insight.

According to the psychologists who favor this concept of insight, people who are working on an insight problem usually hold some incorrect assumptions when they begin to solve the problem (Chi, 2006; Ormerod et al., 2006; Reed, 2010). For example, when you began to solve Part B of Demonstration 11.7, at first you probably assumed that the six matches needed to be arranged on a flat surface. In other words, top-down processing inappropriately dominated your thinking, and you were considering the wrong set of alternatives (Ormerod et al., 2006).

We've noted that top-down processing may prevent you from solving an insight problem. In contrast, noninsight problems—such as straightforward algebra

problems—typically do benefit from top-down processing (McCormick, 2003). The strategies you learned in high school math classes offer guidance as you work, step-by-step, toward the proper conclusion of the problem.

***Metacognition During Problem Solving.*** When you are working on a problem, how confident are you that you are on the right track? Janet Metcalfe (1986) emphasizes that the pattern of your metacognitions differs for noninsight and insight problems. Specifically, people's confidence builds gradually for problems that do not require insight, such as standard high school algebra problems. In contrast, when people work on insight problems, they experience a sudden leap in confidence when they are close to a correct solution. In fact, this sudden rise in confidence can be used to distinguish insight from noninsight problems (Hélie & Sun, 2010; Herzog & Robinson, 2005; Metcalfe & Wiebe, 1987).

Let us examine Metcalfe's (1986) classic research on metacognitions about insight problems. Metcalfe presented students with problems like this one:

A stranger approached a museum curator and offered him an ancient bronze coin. The coin had an authentic appearance and was marked with the date 544 B.C. The curator had happily made acquisitions from suspicious sources before, but this time he promptly called the police and had the stranger arrested. Why? (p. 624).

As students worked on this kind of insight problem, they supplied ratings every 10 seconds on a “feeling-of-warmth” scale. A rating of 0 indicated that they were completely “cold” about the problem, with no glimmer of a solution. A score of 10 meant that they were certain they had a solution.

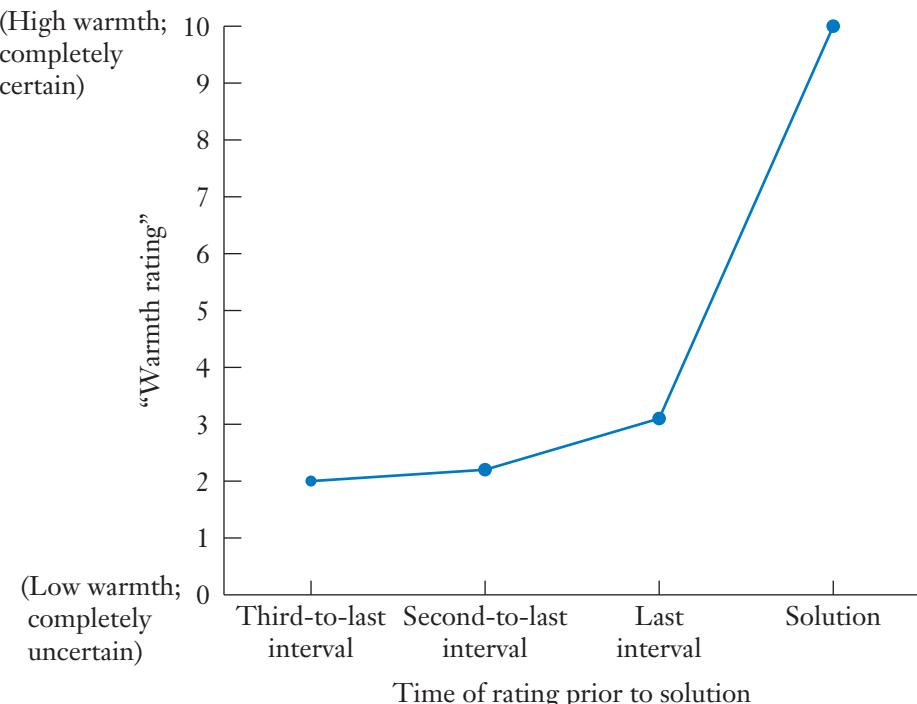
As you can see from the left-hand side of Figure 11.3, the participants' warmth ratings initially showed only gradual increases for the insight problems. However, their warmth ratings soared dramatically when they discovered the correct solution. If you figured out the answer to the coin question, did you experience this same sudden burst of certainty? (Incidentally, the answer to this problem is that someone who had actually lived in 544 B.C. could not possibly have used the designation “B.C.” to indicate the birth of Christ half a millennium later). Metcalfe's results have been replicated (Davidson, 1995), confirming that problem solvers typically report a dramatic increase in their confidence when they believe they have located the correct solution to an insight problem.

***Advice About Problem Solving.*** The potential difference between noninsight problems and insight problems suggests some strategies. You might begin to solve a problem by contemplating whether you have had previous experience with similar problems. Top-down processing will be especially useful when you approach a noninsight problem.

From time to time, however, you should also consider whether the problem might require insight. You'll need a different approach to solve an insight problem, because there are no clear rules for these problems (Chi, 2006). You might try to represent the problem in a different way or think about a different meaning for an ambiguous word (Lovett, 2002; Perkins, 2001). In some cases, it's helpful to draw sketches, work

**FIGURE 11.3**

**“Warmth Ratings” for Answers That Were Correct, as a Function of Time of Rating Prior to Answering.**



**Source:** Metcalfe, J. (1986). Premonitions of insight predict impending error. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 12, 623–634.

with physical objects, or use gestures when you are trying to solve an insight problem (Fioratou & Cowley, 2011; Shapiro, 2011). An insight problem forces you to search for the answer “outside the box” by abandoning your customary top-down assumptions and looking for novel solutions.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

- 1) Compared with novices, experts generally have:
  - a) at least 10 years experience.
  - b) better overall memory.
  - c) greater probability of using parallel processing.
  - d) All of the above are correct.

- 2) Concerning problem-solving performance, recent research reveals that the stereotype threat:
  - a) mainly affects the performance of adults, because the evidence shows that children do not perform significantly worse as a result of it.
  - b) mainly affects the performance of children, because the evidence shows that adults do not perform significantly worse as a result of it.
  - c) can be minimized (and performance improved) if a person is made aware of a link between group membership and poor performance.
  - d) may be heightened (and performance made worse) if a person is made aware of a link between group membership and poor performance.
- 3) When people have a *growth mindset*, they are more likely to believe that:
  - a) problem-solving strategies automatically improve as adolescents mature into adults.
  - b) each object has many different uses.
  - c) people can improve their problem-solving skills by challenging themselves.
  - d) stereotypes are often helpful when we want to solve a problem.
- 4) In the process of arriving at a solution to a problem that initially seems difficult, but results in a rather sudden discovery of the correct solution:
  - a) people usually realize that they are working on a noninsight problem and use appropriate strategies.
  - b) people usually know that they are correct, but they are under confidence in the correctness of their solution.
  - c) metacognitive judgments of confidence increase dramatically when the correct solution is discovered.
  - d) people remain surprisingly unaware that they have found the correct solution to the problem.

## CREATIVITY

---

Perhaps you breathed a sigh of relief when you finished the sections on problem solving and prepared to read a section on creativity. Problem solving sounds so routine. People who solve problems trudge along while they work out their means-ends analyses. In contrast, creativity sounds inspired! People who think creatively often experience moments of genius, and light bulbs flash continuously above their heads. Truthfully, however, creativity is an area of problem solving. Like the problem-solving tasks we have already considered, creativity requires moving from an initial state to a goal state.

Creativity is definitely a popular topic, both within and beyond psychology. In fact, more than 10,000 papers about creativity were published between 1999 and 2009 (Kaufman & Sternberg, 2010b).

It would be easy to write an entire chapter on the variety of definitions for creativity. However, most theorists emphasize that **creativity** requires solutions that are both novel and useful (Hennessey & Amabile, 2010; Kaufman & Sternberg, 2010b; Runco, 2007). Incidentally, take a few minutes to complete Demonstration 11.8.

### Demonstration 11.8

#### Divergent Production Tests

Try the following items, which are similar to Guilford's divergent production tests.

1. Many words begin with an L and end with an N. In 1 minute, list as many words as possible that have the form L \_\_\_\_ N. (The words can have any number of letters between the L and the N.)
2. Suppose that people reached their final height at the age of 2, and so normal adult height would be less than 3 feet. In 1 minute, list as many consequences as possible that would result from this change.
3. Below is a list of names. They can be classified in many ways. For example, one classification would be in terms of the number of syllables: JACOB, MAYA, and HAROLD have two syllables, whereas BETH, GAIL, and JUAN have one syllable. Classify them in as many other ways as possible in 1 minute.  
BETH HAROLD GAIL JACOB JUAN MAYA

4. Below are four shapes. In 1 minute, combine them to make each of the following objects: a face, a lamp, a piece of playground equipment, and a tree. Each shape may be used once, many times, or not at all in forming each object, and it may be expanded or shrunk to any size. Each shape may also be rotated.



Although many theorists agree on the basic definition of creativity, their views differ on other characteristics. For instance, some psychologists argue that creativity is

based on ordinary thinking, a process similar to our everyday problem solving (e.g., De Dreu et al., 2008; Halpern, 2003; Kozbelt et al., 2010). In contrast, other psychologists argue that ordinary people seldom produce creative products. Instead, certain exceptional people are extraordinarily creative in their specific area of expertise, such as music, literature, or science (e.g., Feldman et al., 1994; Kozbelt et al., 2010; Simonton, 2010).

## Guilford's Classic Approach to Creativity

For more than a century, researchers have devised a variety of theories about creativity. However, the initial scientific research is typically traced to J. P. Guilford (Runco, 2010). Guilford (1967) proposed that psychologists should measure creativity in terms of **divergent production**, or the number of different responses made to a test item. Many researchers agree that creativity requires divergent thinking, rather than one single best answer (Runco, 2007; Russ, 2001; Smith & Ward, 2012). Demonstration 11.8 shows several ways in which Guilford measured divergent production. To earn a high score, the problem solver must explore in many different directions from the initial problem state. As you can see, some items require test takers to overcome functional fixedness.

Research on tests of divergent production has found moderate correlations between people's test scores and other judgments of their creativity (Guilford, 1967; Runco, 2010). However, the number of different ideas may not be the best measure of creativity. After all, this measure does not assess whether the solutions meet the two criteria for creativity: The solution must be both novel and useful.

## The Nature of Creativity

As mentioned earlier, more than 10,000 papers on creativity have been published between 1999 and 2009. Therefore, no list of characteristics can capture the rich variety of the research. However, here are three general observations, which psychologists have discovered about the nature of creativity. As you will see, these observations do not match the reports that you find in the popular media.

1. *Creativity includes convergent thinking, as well as divergent thinking* (Dietrich & Kanso, 2010; Ward & Kolomyts, 2010). As previously discussed, divergent production is measured by the number of different responses that the test-taker makes. In contrast, **convergent production** asks the test-taker to supply a single, best response, and the researchers measure the quality of that response. Many situations require one especially creative solution, rather than several less useful solutions.
2. *Creativity is associated with many regions within the left hemisphere, as well as many regions within the right brain.* Creativity is associated with many locations in both of the brain's hemispheres, as well as other regions and structures in the brain (Dietrich, 2007; Dietrich & Kanso, 2010; Feist, 2010).

3. *Creativity can occur when we use focused attention (conscious attention) as well as defocused attention (altered states of consciousness).* People can be creative when they are consciously focusing on a task. If ideas occur to people when they are daydreaming, these ideas are not especially creative (Dietrich & Kanso, 2010).

## Extrinsic Motivation and Creativity

Think about a recent time when you worked especially hard on a course assignment, or else some project at your job. Researchers propose two general types of motivation. One type is called **extrinsic motivation**, or the motivation to work on a task—not because you find it enjoyable—but in order to earn a promised reward or to win a competition. However, people are often less creative if their extrinsic motivation is high.

The research about extrinsic motivation shows that people often produce less creative projects if they are working on these projects for external reasons (Amabile, 1996; Hennessey, 2000; Prabhu et al., 2008). When people believe that a particular task is just a means of earning a reward, a good grade, or a positive evaluation, their extrinsic motivation is high. Consequently, their creativity is also likely to decrease (Hennessey, 2000; Prabhu et al., 2008; Runco, 2007).

For many years, researchers had adopted a simple perspective that extrinsic motivation is consistently harmful. You've probably studied psychology long enough to know that no conclusions in our discipline could be that straightforward. In fact, the research suggests that creativity can actually be enhanced if the extrinsic factors provide *useful feedback* (Collins & Amabile, 1999; Eisenberger & Rhoades, 2001).

## Intrinsic Motivation and Creativity

So far, we have only considered *extrinsic* motivation. The other type of motivation is called **intrinsic motivation**, or the motivation to work on tasks for their own sake, because you find them interesting, exciting, or personally challenging (Collins & Amabile, 1999; Elliott & Mapes, 2002; Runco, 2005). Let's now examine *intrinsic* motivation. The research confirms that people are more likely to be creative when they are working on a task that they truly enjoy (e.g., Amabile, 1997; Hennessey, 2000; Runco, 2005).

For example, Ruscio and his colleagues (1998) gave college students a standardized test of intrinsic motivation. The test asked them to rate their level of interest in three representative kinds of creative activities: writing, art, and problem solving. Several weeks later, the students were asked to perform tasks in these three areas. Demonstration 11.9 is similar to the writing task, for example. Take a few minutes to try this demonstration. A group of trained judges then rated the students' creative projects. The results showed that the students who had earned high intrinsic-motivation scores on the standardized test were also more likely to produce more creative projects.



### Demonstration 11.9

#### Writing a Creative Poem

For this demonstration, you will write an American haiku. These instructions are similar to those that Ruscio and his colleagues (1998) supplied to the participants in their study, as follows:

An American haiku is a five-line poem. As you can see from the sample poem below, the first line simply contains a noun, in this case the noun *ocean*. The second line has two adjectives describing the noun. The third line features three verbs related to the noun. The fourth line is a phrase of any length, which is related to the noun. Notice that the last line simply repeats the first line.

Ocean  
Wavy, foamy  
Roll, tumble, crash  
All captured in this shell at my ear.  
Ocean

Your task is to write a similar American haiku, featuring the noun *summer*. Take 5 minutes to write this poem.

**Source:** Based on Ruscio et al., 1998, p. 249.

Now we'll consider a study about intrinsic motivation in more detail. Veena Prabhu, Charlotte Sutton, and William Sauser (2008) proposed that certain personality traits might be related to creativity, but only if the person has high intrinsic motivation. Prabhu and her colleagues therefore gave several self-rating questionnaires to 124 undergraduate students who were enrolled in an introductory management course at Auburn University. These questionnaires assessed a variety of characteristics, such as intrinsic motivation and extrinsic motivation. They also assessed personality traits, such as **self-efficacy**, which is the belief that you have the ability to organize and carry out a specific task, and **perseverance**, which is the ability to keep working on a task, even when you encounter obstacles. Let's look at the results of this study:

1. Consistent with the previous research, the students with high scores on intrinsic motivation tended to earn high scores on creativity. If you are working on a project because you find it interesting, your work is likely to be *more* creative.
2. Also consistent with the previous research, the students with high scores on extrinsic motivation tended to earn low scores on creativity. As we discussed earlier, if you are working on a project because you want some kind of reward, your work is likely to be *less* creative.

3. Prabhu and her colleagues (2008) also found that self-efficacy was closely correlated with creativity. Furthermore, a more detailed statistical analysis showed that this correlation could be explained by the students' intrinsic motivation. That is, when students are high in self-efficacy, they tend to have high intrinsic motivation, and this high intrinsic motivation encourages their creativity.
4. Surprisingly, Prabhu and her colleagues discovered that perseverance was *not* consistently correlated with creativity.

Prabhu and her colleagues (2008) point out a potential problem that might have occurred to you: Can self-reports be trusted? The students' responses on the questionnaires were completely anonymous, so they would not be especially likely to answer the questions in a socially desirable fashion. Still, Prabhu and her colleagues (2008) suggest that future research should evaluate the participants' *actual* creative performance, rather than the participants' own evaluation of their creativity.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Creativity is thought to:
  - a) use both convergent and divergent thinking.
  - b) use areas in both the right and left hemispheres.
  - c) happen when we are using both focused and defocused attention.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 2) Which of the following is a true statement concerning creativity?
  - a) Students displaying relatively high levels of intrinsic motivation are more likely to produce a creative product.
  - b) Students displaying relatively low levels of intrinsic motivation are more likely to produce a creative product.
  - c) Students displaying relatively high levels of extrinsic motivation are more likely to produce a creative product.
  - d) Researchers have failed to find any differences in creativity that are related to the level of either intrinsic or extrinsic motivation.
- 3) Suppose that a friend has given you several dozen plastic bottles. You immediately try to think of a variety of creative uses for these bottles. The task you are currently working on is most similar to:
  - a) situated cognition
  - b) a divergent-production task.

- c) an extrinsic-motivation task.
  - d) the hill-climbing heuristic.
- 4) According to the research on creativity and extrinsic motivation, when people know that their creativity will be judged by other people:
- a) they produce creative products more quickly, and the quality of the products is higher.
  - b) the product is often less creative.
  - c) the product tends to be somewhat more artistic, and it is much less likely to be bizarre.
  - d) people who are very creative become much more creative

## ◎Section Summary Points

---

### UNDERSTANDING THE PROBLEM

---

1. During problem solving, you begin with the initial state and try to overcome the obstacles in order to reach the goal state.
2. To understand a problem, you need to create an accurate mental representation of the problem.
3. Attention is relevant in problem solving because attention is limited, because competing thoughts can produce divided attention, and because problem solvers must focus their attention on the appropriate part of the problem.
4. You can represent a problem by using approaches such as symbols, matrices, diagrams, and visual images.
5. Environmental cues (situated cognition) and cues related to your own body (embodied cognition) can influence the way you represent a problem; as a result, you can solve the problem more accurately.

### PROBLEM-SOLVING STRATEGIES

---

1. With algorithms, such as exhaustive search, the problem solver eventually reaches a solution. However, this method is often very time consuming. In contrast, heuristics are faster because they examine only a few of the alternatives; unfortunately, they do not guarantee an appropriate solution.

2. One important heuristic is the analogy approach, in which people solve a new problem by referring to an earlier problem. They may be distracted by superficial similarity, but several precautions can encourage people to emphasize structural similarity.
3. The means-ends heuristic requires dividing a problem into subproblems and then trying to reduce the difference between the initial state and the goal state for each of the subproblems. The General Problem Solver (GPS) is a computer simulation that was designed to use means-ends analysis.
4. One of the simplest problem-solving strategies is the hill-climbing heuristic; at every choice point, you select the alternative that seems to lead most directly to the goal. However, this strategy may not produce the best long-term solution.

## FACTORS THAT INFLUENCE PROBLEM SOLVING

---

1. Experts differ from novices with respect to attributes such as their knowledge base, problem-solving strategies, accuracy, and metacognitive skills.
2. Mental set can influence your problem solving; you keep trying the same ineffective strategy, although another strategy would be more effective. Functional fixedness can also influence your problem solving; you assign a specific function to an object, although this object could be used for other tasks. In both cases, top-down processing is overactive. However, both strategies can be traced to a basically intelligent strategy.
3. Males and females typically earn similar scores on mathematics tasks. However, females may experience stereotype threat if they think about the stereotype that females are less skilled in math. As a result, their performance on a math test may suffer.
4. Insight problems are solved when the answer appears suddenly; noninsight problems are solved gradually, using top-down processing.
5. Research on metacognition shows that your confidence builds gradually for *noninsight* problems; in contrast, your confidence on *insight* problems is initially low, but it suddenly increases when you solve the problem.

## CREATIVITY

---

1. Many definitions have been proposed for creativity; one common definition is that creativity requires finding a solution that is both novel and useful.
2. Guilford's measure of divergent production is the classic approach to creativity.
3. The research demonstrates that extrinsic motivation can reduce creativity.
4. The research also demonstrates that intrinsic motivation promotes high levels of creativity. However, self-reported perseverance does not seem to be correlated with creativity.

## CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS

1. This chapter examined several different methods of representing a problem. Point out how each method could be used to solve a problem that you have recently faced, either in college classes or in your personal life. In addition, identify how the situated cognition and the embodied cognition perspectives can be applied to your understanding of this problem.
2. What barriers prevent people from successfully using the analogy approach to problem solving? Think of an area in which you are an expert, such as an academic subject, a hobby, or knowledge related to your work. When are you most likely to recognize the structural similarities shared by problem isomorphs?
3. In problem solving, how do algorithms differ from heuristics? When you solve problems, what situations encourage each of these two approaches? Describe a situation in where the means-ends heuristic was more useful than an algorithm. Identify a time when you used the hill-climbing heuristic, and note whether it helped you solve the problem.
4. Think of someone you know well, who is an expert in a particular area. Explain the cognitive areas in which he or she may have an advantage over a novice. When discussing this area of expertise, does this person fail to realize that other people might not understand this discussion?
5. How are mental set and functional fixedness related to each other, and how do they limit problem solving? How could insight help you to overcome these two barriers to effective problem solving?
6. On two occasions, this chapter discussed metacognition. Discuss these two topics, and point out how metacognitive measures can help us determine which problems require insight and which do not.
7. Imagine that you are teaching seventh grade, and your students are about to take a series of standardized tests in mathematics. Assume that your students hold the stereotype that boys are better at math than girls are. Just before the test, you hear the students discussing whether the boys or the girls will earn a higher score. How might stereotype threat influence their performance? Describe two specific ways in which stereotype threat could influence the students' cognitive processes.
8. Think of an example of an insight problem and a noninsight problem that you have solved recently. Based on the discussion of this topic, how would these two problems differ with respect to the way you made progress in solving the problem and the nature of your metacognitions about your progress in problem solving?
9. We discussed how the external environment can influence problem solving, in connection with (a) situated cognition, (b) the analogy approach, and (c) factors

influencing creativity. Using this information, point out why environmental factors are important in problem solving.

10. Imagine that you are supervising ten employees in a small company. Describe how you might use the material in this chapter to encourage more effective problem solving and greater creativity. Then describe the activities you would want to *avoid* because they might hinder problem solving and creativity.

## KEYWORDS

---

problem solving

initial state

goal state

obstacles

thinking

understanding

problem representation

matrix

hierarchical tree diagram

situated cognition approach

embodied cognition approach

ecological validity

algorithm

exhaustive search

heuristic

analogy approach

problem isomorphs

surface features

structural features

subproblems

means-ends heuristic

computer simulation

General Problem Solver  
(GPS)

hill-climbing heuristic

bottom-up processing

top-down processing

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

---

Ericsson, K. A., Charness, N., Feltovich, P. J., & Hoffman, R. R. (Eds.). (2006). *The Cambridge handbook of expertise and expert performance*. New York: Cambridge University Press. K. Anders Ericsson is the acknowledged “expert on expertise”; this handbook includes 42 chapters on theoretical, empirical, and applied aspects of expertise.

Hennessey, B. A., & Amabile, T. M. (2010). Creativity. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 61, 569–598. Beth Hennessey and Teresa Amabile are well-known researchers in the area of creativity, and this chapter provides an excellent summary of the research.

Kaufman, J. C., & Sternberg, R. J. (Eds.). (2010a). *The Cambridge handbook of creativity*. New York: Cambridge University Press. This handbook examines topics such as theories of creativity, everyday creativity, and the relationship between creativity and mental illness.

Nickerson, R. S. (2010). *Mathematical reasoning: Patterns, problems, conjectures, and proofs*. New York: Psychology Press. Most books about mathematics are written by mathematicians, but Raymond Nickerson is a psychology professor. This book examines topics such as young children’s understanding of numbers, representation in mathematics, and the concept of infinity.

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 11.3

---

In the hospital room problem, Ms. Anderson has a liver problem, and she is in Room 104.

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 11.5

---

In the Elves-and-Goblins problem (with R representing the right bank and L representing the left bank), here are the steps in the solution:

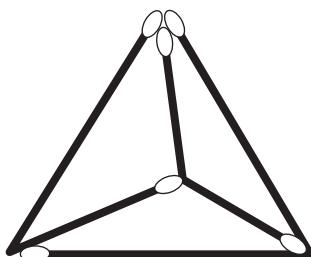
1. Move 2 Goblins, R to L.
2. Move 1 Goblin, L to R.
3. Move 2 Goblins, R to L.
4. Move 1 Goblin, L to R.
5. Move 2 Elves, R to L.
6. Move 1 Goblin, 1 Elf, L to R.
7. Move 2 Elves, R to L.
8. Move 1 Goblin, L to R.
9. Move 2 Goblins, R to L.
10. Move 1 Goblin, L to R.
11. Move 2 Goblins, R to L.

**ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 11.6B**

The numbers are in alphabetical order; your mental set probably suggested that the numbers were in some mathematical sequence, not a language-based sequence.

**ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 11.7A**

The pack on the man's back contained an unopened parachute. (Other solutions would also be possible.)

**ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 11.7B**



## CHAPTER 12

# Deductive Reasoning and Decision Making

### Chapter Introduction

#### Deductive Reasoning

- An Overview of Conditional Reasoning
- Difficulties with Linguistically Negative Information
- Difficulties with Abstract Reasoning Problems
- The Belief-Bias Effect
- The Confirmation Bias

#### Decision Making I: Overview of Heuristics

- The Representativeness Heuristic
- The Availability Heuristic
- The Anchoring and Adjustment Heuristic
- Current Status of Heuristics and Decision Making

#### Decision Making II: Applications of Decision-Making Research

- The Framing Effect
- Overconfidence About Decisions
- The Hindsight Bias
- Decision-Making Style and Psychological Well-Being
- Hypothetical Decision Making: How Should Wealth Be Distributed?

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

You use deductive reasoning every day, although you might not use this label. Deductive reasoning is the type of reasoning that begins with some specific premises, which are generally assumed to be true. Based on those premises, you judge whether they allow a particular conclusion to be drawn, as determined by the principles of logic. For example, suppose that a student named Jenna wants to enroll next semester in a course called “Biopsychology.” The course description says, “To enroll in this course, students must have completed a course in research methods.” However, Jenna has not completed this course; she plans to enroll in it next semester. Therefore, we draw the logical conclusion, “Jenna cannot enroll in Biopsychology next semester.”

It is also likely that you use decision making more frequently. During decision making, you assess information and choose among two or more alternatives. Many decisions are trivial: Do you want mustard on your sandwich? Other decisions are momentous: Should you apply to graduate programs for next year, or should you try to find a job?

The topics of problem solving (Chapter 11), deductive reasoning, and decision making are all interrelated, and we will note several similarities among these tasks throughout this chapter. All three topics are included in the general category called “thinking.” Thinking requires you to go beyond the information you were given. Thinking typically involves a goal such as a solution, a belief, or a decision. In other words, you begin with several pieces of information, and you must mentally transform that information so that you can solve a problem, draw a conclusion about a deductive reasoning task, or make a decision.

In this chapter, we first explore deductive reasoning, focusing heavily on a series of classic effects that help reveal the general cognitive principles governing our ability to deduce. In the following two sections, we cover the topic of decision making. We’ll first consider a number of heuristics that guide our decision-making process. In our second section on decision making, we’ll consider a series of phenomena that have direct applications to decision making in our daily lives.

## DEDUCTIVE REASONING

---

In **deductive reasoning**, you begin with some specific premises that are true, and you need to judge whether those premises allow you to draw a particular conclusion, based on the principles of logic (Halpern, 2003; Johnson-Laird, 2005a; Levy, 2010). A deductive-reasoning task provides you with all the information you need to draw a conclusion. Furthermore, the premises are either true or false, and you must use the rules of formal logic in order to draw conclusions (Levy, 2010; Roberts & Newton, 2005; Wilhelm, 2005).

One of the most common kinds of deductive reasoning tasks is called conditional reasoning. A **conditional reasoning task** (also called a **propositional reasoning task**)

describes the relationship between conditions. Here's a typical conditional reasoning task:

If a child is allergic to peanuts, then eating peanuts produces a breathing problem.  
A child has a breathing problem.  
Therefore, this child has eaten peanuts.

Notice that this task tells us about the relationship between two conditions, such as the relationship between eating peanuts and a breathing problem. The kind of conditional reasoning we consider in this chapter explores reasoning tasks that have an "if...then..." kind of structure. When researchers study conditional reasoning, people judge whether the conclusion is valid or invalid. In the example above, the conclusion, "Therefore, this child has eaten peanuts" is *not* valid, because some other substance or medical condition could have caused the problem.

Another common kind of deductive reasoning task is called a syllogism. A **syllogism** consists of two statements that we must assume to be true, plus a conclusion. Syllogisms refer to quantities, so they use the words *all*, *none*, *some*, and other similar terms. Here's a typical syllogism:

Some psychology majors are friendly people.  
Some friendly people are concerned about poverty.  
Therefore, some psychology majors are concerned about poverty.

In a syllogism, you must judge whether the conclusion is valid, invalid, or indeterminate. In this example, the answer is indeterminate. In fact, those psychology majors who are friendly people and those friendly people who are concerned about poverty could really be two separate populations, with no overlap whatsoever.

Notice that your everyday experience tempts you to conclude, "Yes, the conclusion is valid." After all, you know many psychology majors who are concerned about poverty. Many people would automatically respond, "valid conclusion." In contrast, with a little more explicit thinking, you'll re-examine that syllogism and realize that the strict rules of deductive reasoning require you to respond, "The conclusion is indeterminate" (Stanovich, 2009, 2011; Tsujii & Watanabe, 2009).

In a college course in logic, you could spend an entire semester learning about the structure and solution of deductive reasoning tasks like these. However, we will emphasize the *cognitive* factors that influence deductive reasoning. Furthermore, we will limit ourselves to conditional reasoning, a kind of deductive reasoning that students typically find more approachable than syllogisms (Schmidt & Thompson, 2008).

As it happens, researchers have found that conditional reasoning tasks and syllogisms are influenced by similar cognitive factors (Mercier & Sperber, 2011; Schmidt & Thompson, 2008; Stanovich, 2011). In addition, people's performance on conditional reasoning tasks is correlated with their performance on syllogism tasks (Stanovich & West, 2000).

Let's first explore the four basic kinds of conditional reasoning tasks. Next, we'll see how reasoning is influenced by two factors: (1) Whether the statements include negative

**TABLE 12.1****Propositional Calculus: The Four Kinds of Reasoning Tasks**

<b>Action Taken</b>	<b>Portion of the Statement</b>	
	<b>Antecedent</b>	<b>Consequent</b>
Affirm	Affirming the antecedent (valid) <i>This is an apple; therefore, this is a fruit.</i>	Affirming the consequent (invalid) <i>This is a fruit; therefore, this is an apple.</i>
Deny	Denying the antecedent (invalid) <i>This is not an apple; therefore, it is not a fruit.</i>	Denying the consequent (valid) <i>This is not a fruit; therefore, this is not an apple.</i>

**Note:** Each of these examples is based on the statement, “If this is an apple, then this is a fruit.”

terms, and (2) whether the statements are concrete or abstract. Then we’ll discuss two cognitive errors that people often make when they solve these reasoning tasks.

### An Overview of Conditional Reasoning

Conditional reasoning situations occur frequently in our daily life. However, these reasoning tasks are surprisingly difficult to solve correctly (Evans, 2004; Johnson-Laird, 2011). Let’s examine the formal principles that have been devised for solving these tasks correctly.

Table 12.1 illustrates **propositional calculus**, which is a system for categorizing the four kinds of reasoning used in analyzing **propositions** or statements. Let’s first introduce some basic terminology. The word **antecedent** refers to the first proposition or statement; the antecedent is contained in the “if...” part of the sentence. The word **consequent** refers to the proposition that comes second; it is the consequence. The consequent is contained in the “then...” part of the sentence.

Furthermore, when we work on a conditional reasoning task, we can perform two possible actions: (1) We can *affirm* part of the sentence, saying that it is true; or (2) we can *deny* part of the sentence, saying that it is false. By combining the two parts of the sentence with these two actions, we have four conditional reasoning situations. As you can see, two of them are valid, and two of them are invalid.

1. **Affirming the antecedent** means that you say that the “if...” part of the sentence is true. As shown in the upper-left corner of Table 12.1, this kind of reasoning leads to a valid, or correct, conclusion.
2. The fallacy (or error) of **affirming the consequent** means that you say that the “then...” part of the sentence is true. This kind of reasoning leads to an invalid conclusion. Notice the upper-right corner of Table 12.1; the conclusion “This is an apple” is incorrect. After all, the item could be a pear, or a mango, or numerous other kinds of non-apple fruit. (We will discuss this second reasoning situation in more detail in a moment.)
3. The fallacy of **denying the antecedent** means that you say that the “if...” part of the sentence is false. Denying the antecedent also leads to an invalid conclusion,

as you can see from the lower-left corner of Table 12.1. Again, the item could be some fruit other than an apple.

4. **Denying the consequent** means that you say that the “then...” part of the sentence is false. In the lower-right corner of Table 12.1, notice that this kind of reasoning leads to a correct conclusion.\*

Now test yourself on the four kinds of conditional reasoning tasks by trying Demonstration 12.1. Then be sure to engage your Type 2 processing, by consulting Table 12.1 to see if your reasoning was correct.

### Demonstration 12.1

#### Propositional Calculus

Decide which of the following conclusions are valid and which are invalid. The answers are at the end of the chapter.

##### 1. Affirming the Antecedent.

If today is Tuesday, then I have my bowling class.  
Today is Tuesday.  
Therefore, I have my bowling class.

##### 2. Affirming the Consequent.

If Sarita is a psychology major, then she is a student.  
Sarita is a student.  
Therefore, Sarita is a psychology major.

##### 3. Denying the Antecedent.

If I am a first-year student, then I must register for next semester’s classes today.  
I am not a first-year student.  
Therefore, I must not register for next semester’s classes today.

##### 4. Denying the Consequent.

If the judge is fair, then Susan is the winner.  
Susan is not the winner.  
Therefore, the judge is not fair.

\*If you have taken courses in research methods or statistics, you will recognize that scientific reasoning is based on the strategy of denying the consequent—that is, ruling out the null hypothesis.

Let's now reconsider the "affirming the consequent" task in more detail, because this task causes the largest number of errors (Byrne & Johnson-Laird, 2009). It's easy to see why people are tempted to affirm the consequent. In real life, we are likely to be correct when we make this kind of conclusion (Evans, 2000). For example, consider the two propositions, "If a person is a talented singer, then he or she has musical abilities" and "Paula has musical abilities." In reality, it's often a good bet that Paula *is* a talented singer. However, in logical reasoning, we cannot rely on statements such as, "It's a good bet that...." For example, I remember a student whose musical skills as a violinist were exceptional, yet she sang off-key.

As Theme 2 emphasizes, many cognitive errors can be traced to a **heuristic**, a general strategy that usually works well. In this example of logical reasoning, however, "it's a good bet" is not the same as "always" (Leighton & Sternberg, 2003). In the second part of this chapter, you'll see that decision-making tasks actually do allow us to use the concept, "it's a good bet." However, propositional reasoning tasks require us to use the word "always" before we conclude that the conclusion is valid.

Still, many people do manage to solve these reasoning tasks correctly. How do they succeed?

When contemporary psychologists study reasoning and decision making, they may adopt a **dual-process theory**, which distinguishes between two types of cognitive processing (De Neys & Goel, 2011; Evans, 2006, 2012; Kahneman, 2011; Stanovich, 2009, 2011). In general, **Type 1 processing** is fast and automatic; it requires little conscious attention. For example, we use Type 1 processing during depth perception, recognition of facial expression, and automatic stereotyping.

In contrast, **Type 2 processing** is relatively slow and controlled. It requires focused attention, and it is typically more accurate. For example, we use Type 2 processing when we think of exceptions to a general rule, when we realize that we made a stereotyped response, and when we acknowledge that our Type 1 response may have been incorrect.

With respect to conditional reasoning, people may initially use Type 1 processing, which is quick and generally correct. However, they sometimes pause and then shift to Type 2 processing, which requires a more effortful analytic approach. This approach requires focused attention and working memory, so that people can realize that their initial conclusion would not necessarily be correct (De Neys & Goel, 2011; Evans, 2004, 2006; Kahneman, 2011; Stanovich, 2009, 2011).

Our performance on reasoning tasks is a good example of Theme 4, which emphasizes that our cognitive processes are interrelated. For example, conditional reasoning relies upon working memory, especially the central-executive component of working memory that we discussed in Chapter 4 (Evans, 2006; Gilhooly, 2005; Reverberi et al., 2009). Reasoning also requires general knowledge and language skills (Rips, 2002; Schaeken et al., 2000; Wilhelm, 2005). In addition, it often uses mental imagery (Evans, 2002; Goodwin & Johnson-Laird, 2005).

We would expect the cognitive burden to be especially heavy when some of the propositions contain negative terms (rather than just positive terms) and when people try to solve abstract reasoning tasks (rather than concrete terms). Let's examine these two topics, and then we will consider two cognitive tendencies that people demonstrate on these conditional reasoning tasks.

## Difficulties with Linguistically Negative Information

Theme 3 of this book states that people can handle positive information better than negative information. As you may recall from Chapter 9, people have trouble processing sentences that contain words such as *no* or *not*. This same issue is also true for conditional reasoning tasks. For example, try the following reasoning task:

If today is not Friday, then we will not have a quiz today.

We will not have a quiz today.

Therefore, today is not Friday.

This item has four instances of the word *not*, and is definitely more challenging than a similar but linguistically positive item that begins, “If today is Friday. . .”

Research shows that people take longer to evaluate problems that contain linguistically negative information, and they are also more likely to make errors on these problems (Garnham & Oakhill, 1994; Halpern, 2003). A reasoning problem is especially likely to strain our working memory if the problem involves denying the antecedent or denying the consequent. Most of us squirm when we see a reasoning task that includes a statement like, “It is not true that today is not Friday.” Furthermore, we often make errors when we translate either the initial statement or the conclusion into more accessible, linguistically positive forms.

## Difficulties with Abstract Reasoning Problems

In general, people are more accurate when they solve reasoning problems that use concrete examples about everyday categories, rather than abstract, theoretical examples. For instance, you probably worked through the items in Demonstration 12.1 somewhat easily. In contrast, even short reasoning problems are difficult if they refer to abstract items with abstract characteristics (Evans, 2004, 2005; Manktelow, 1999). For example, try this problem about geometric objects, and decide whether the conclusion is valid or invalid:

If an object is red, then it is rectangular.

This object is not rectangular.

Therefore, it is not red.

Now check the answer to this item, located at the bottom of Demonstration 12.2 (below). Incidentally, the research shows that people’s accuracy typically increases when they use diagrams to make the problem more concrete (Halpern, 2003). However, we often make errors on concrete reasoning tasks if our everyday knowledge overrides the principles of logic (Evans, 2011; Mercier & Sperber, 2011). The belief-bias effect illustrates how this principle operates.

## The Belief-Bias Effect

In our lives outside the psychology laboratory, our background (or top-down) knowledge helps us function well. Inside the psychology laboratory—or in a course on

logic—this background information sometimes encourages us to make mistakes. For example, try the following reasoning task (Markovits et al., 2009, p. 112):

If a feather is thrown at a window, the window will break.

A feather is thrown at a window.

Therefore, the window will break.

In everyday life, it's a good bet that this conclusion is *incorrect*; how could a feather possibly break a window? However, in the world of logic, this feather–window task actually affirms the antecedent, so it must be correct. Similarly, your common sense may have encouraged you to decide that the conclusion was valid for the syllogism, about the psychology majors who are concerned about poverty.

The **belief-bias effect** occurs in reasoning when people make judgments based on prior beliefs and general knowledge, rather than on the rules of logic. In general, people make errors when the logic of a reasoning problem conflicts with their background knowledge (Dube et al., 2010, 2011; Levy, 2010; Markovits et al., 2009; Stanovich, 2011).

The belief-bias effect is one more example of top-down processing (Theme 5). Our prior expectations help us to organize our experiences and understand the world. For example, when we see a conclusion in a reasoning task that looks correct in the “real world,” we may not pay attention to the reasoning process that generated this conclusion (Stanovich, 2003; Thompson et al., 2011). As a result, we may question a valid conclusion.

People vary widely in their susceptibility to the belief-bias effect. For example, people with low scores on an intelligence test are especially likely to demonstrate the belief-bias effect (Macpherson & Stanovich, 2007). People are also likely to demonstrate the belief-bias effect if they have low scores on a test of flexible thinking (Stanovich, 1999; Stanovich & West, 1997, 1998). An inflexible person is likely to agree with statements such as, “No one can talk me out of something I know is right.”

In contrast, people who are flexible thinkers agree with statements such as, “People should always take into consideration any evidence that goes against their beliefs.” These people are more likely to solve the reasoning problems correctly, without being distracted by the belief-bias effect. In fact, these people actively *block* their everyday knowledge, such as their knowledge that a feather could not break a window (Markovitz et al., 2009). In general, they also tend to carefully inspect a reasoning problem, trying to determine whether the logic is faulty (Macpherson & Stanovich, 2007; Markovitz et al., 2009). Fortunately, when students have been taught about the belief-bias effect, they make fewer errors (Kruglanski & Gigerenzer, 2011).

## The Confirmation Bias

Be sure to try Demonstration 12.2 (below) before you read any further.

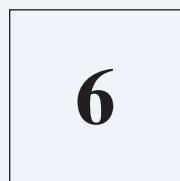
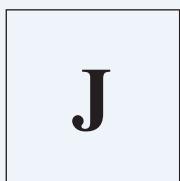
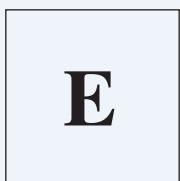
### Demonstration 12.2

#### The Confirmation Bias

Imagine that each square below represents a card. Suppose that you are participating in a study in which the experimenter tells you that every card has a letter on one side and a number on the other side.

You are then given this rule about these four cards: “IF A CARD HAS A VOWEL ON ONE SIDE, THEN IT HAS AN EVEN NUMBER ON THE OTHER SIDE.”

Your task is to decide which card (or cards) you would need to turn over, so that you can find out whether this rule is valid or invalid. What is your answer? The correct answer is discussed later in the chapter.



(Incidentally, the answer to the problem about the objects is “valid.”)

**Source:** The confirmation-bias task in this demonstration is based on Wason, 1968.

Peter Wason’s (1968) selection task has inspired more psychological research than any other deductive reasoning problem. It has also raised many questions about whether humans are basically rational (Mercier & Sperber, 2011; Lilienfeld et al., 2009; Oswald & Grosjean, 2004). Let’s first examine the original version of the selection task. Then we’ll see how people typically perform better on a more concrete variation of this task.

***The Standard Wason Selection Task.*** Demonstration 12.2 shows the original version of the selection task. Wason (1968) found that people show a **confirmation bias**; they would rather try to confirm or support a hypothesis than try to disprove it (Kida, 2006; Krizan & Windschitl, 2007; Levy, 2010).

When people try this classical selection task, they typically choose to turn over the E card (Mercier & Sperber, 2011; Oaksford & Chater, 1994). This strategy allows the participants to confirm the hypothesis by the valid method of affirming the antecedent, because this card has a vowel on it. If this E card has an even number on the other side, then the rule is correct. If the number is odd, then the rule is incorrect.

As discussed above, the other valid method in deductive reasoning is to deny the consequent. To accomplish this goal, you must choose to turn over the 7 card. The

information about the other side of the 7 card is very valuable. In fact, it is just as valuable as the information about the other side of the E card. Remember that the rule is: “If a card has a vowel on its letter side, then it has an even number on its number side.”

To deny the consequent in this Wason Task, we need to check out a card that does *not* have an even number on its number side. In this case, then, we must check out the 7 card. We noted that many people are eager to affirm the antecedent. In contrast, they are reluctant to deny the consequent by searching for counterexamples. This approach would be a smart strategy for rejecting a hypothesis, but people seldom choose this appropriate strategy (Lilienfeld et al., 2009; Oaksford & Chater, 1994). Keep in mind that most participants in these selection-task studies are college students, so they should be able to master an abstract task (Evans, 2005).

You may wonder why we did not need to check on the J and the 6. Take a moment to read the rule again. Actually, the rule did not say anything about consonants, such as J. The other side of the J could show an odd number, an even number, or even a Vermeer painting, and we wouldn’t care. A review of the literature showed that most people appropriately avoid the J card (Oaksford & Chater, 1994).

The rule also does not specify what must appear on the other side of the even numbers, such as 6. However, most people select the 6 card to turn over (Oaksford & Chater, 1994). People often assume that the two parts of the rule can be switched, so that it reads, “If a card has an even number on its number side, then it has a vowel on its letter side.” Thus, they make an error by choosing the 6.

This preference for confirming a hypothesis—rather than disproving it—corresponds to Theme 3 of this book. On the Wason selection task, we see that people who are given a choice would rather know what something *is* than what it *is not*.

***Concrete Versions of the Wason Selection Task.*** In most of the recent research on the Wason Task, psychologists focus on versions in which the numbers and letters on the cards are replaced by concrete situations that we encounter in our everyday lives. As you might guess, people perform much better when the task is concrete, familiar, and realistic (Evans, 2011; Mercier & Sperber, 2011).

For example, Griggs and Cox (1982) tested college students in Florida using a variation of the selection task. This task focused on the drinking age, which was then 19 in the state of Florida. Specifically, the students were asked to test this rule: “If a person is drinking beer, then the person must be over 19 years of age” (p. 415). Each participant was instructed to choose two cards to turn over—out of four—in order to test whether people were lying about their age.

Griggs and Cox (1982) found that 73% of the students who tried the drinking age problem made the correct selections, in contrast to 0% of the students who tried the standard, abstract form of the selection task. According to later research, people are especially likely to choose the correct answer when the wording of the selection task implies some kind of social contract designed to prevent people from cheating (Barrett & Kurzban, 2006; Cosmides & Tooby, 2006).

***Applications in Medicine.*** Several studies point out that the confirmation bias can be applied in medical situations. For example, researchers have studied people who

seek medical advice for insomnia (Harvey & Tang, 2012). As it happens, when people believe that they have insomnia, they overestimate how long it takes them to fall asleep. They also underestimate the amount of time they spend sleeping at night. One explanation for these data is that people seek confirming evidence that they are indeed “bad sleepers,” and they provide estimates that are consistent with this diagnosis.

Another study focused on the diagnosis of psychological disorders (Mendel et al., 2011). Medical students and psychiatrists first read a case vignette about a 65-year-old man, and then they were instructed to provide a preliminary diagnosis of either Alzheimer’s disease or severe depression. Each person then decided what kind of additional information they would like; six items were consistent with each of the two diagnoses. The results showed that 25% of the medical students and 13% of the psychiatrists selected only the information that was consistent with their original diagnosis. In other words, they did not investigate information that might be consistent with the other diagnosis.

**Further Perspectives.** How can we translate the confirmation bias into real-life experiences? Try noticing your own behavior when you are searching for evidence. Do you consistently look for information that will *confirm* that you are right, or do you valiantly pursue ways in which your conclusion can be wrong?

The confirmation bias might sound relatively harmless. However, thousands of people die each year because our political leaders fall victim to this confirmation bias (Kida, 2006). For example, suppose that Country A wants to start a war in Country B. The leaders in Country A will keep seeking support for their position. These leaders will also *avoid* seeking information that their position may not be correct. Here’s a remedy for the confirmation bias: Try to explain why another person might hold the opposite view (Lilienfeld et al., 2009; Myers, 2002). In an ideal world, for example, the leaders of Country A should sincerely try to construct arguments *against* attacking Country B.

This overview of conditional reasoning does not provide much evidence for Theme 2 of this book. At least in the psychology laboratory, people are not especially accurate when they try to solve “if...then...” kinds of problems. However, the circumstances are usually more favorable in our daily lives, where problems are more concrete and situations are more consistent with our belief biases (Mercier & Sperber, 2011). Deductive reasoning is such a challenging task that we are not as efficient and accurate as we are in perception and memory—two areas in which humans are generally very competent.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Consider the following reasoning: “If Frank’s car started, then he went to town. Frank’s car did not start. Therefore, Frank did not go to town.” Many people will accept the conclusion as being logical because they committed an error called:
  - a) affirming the antecedent.
  - b) affirming the consequent.
  - c) denying the antecedent.
  - d) denying the consequent.

- 2) Research on human reasoning reveals that a person may have relatively more difficulty (i.e., make more reasoning errors) if the premises, the conclusion, or both:
  - a) contain negatively worded, rather than positively worded, information.
  - b) are consistent with the person's beliefs or with "common sense."
  - c) contain abstract, rather than concrete, information.
  - d) All of the above are correct.
- 3) In the dual-process theory of problem solving,
  - a) Type 1 processing is slow and deliberate.
  - b) Type 2 processing is slow and deliberate.
  - c) Type 1 processing requires little conscious attention.
  - d) Type 2 processing is always preferred over Type 1 processing.
- 4) Research using the four-card selection task (Wason, 1968) suggests that most people:
  - a) form a mental model of the antecedent and consequent.
  - b) have limited knowledge of the mathematics of permutations and combinations.
  - c) try to confirm instead a hypothesis instead of to disprove it.
  - d) rely on their everyday knowledge and usually reason successfully.

## DECISION MAKING I: OVERVIEW OF HEURISTICS

---

In **decision making**, you must assess available information and choose among two or more alternatives. Compared to deductive reasoning, the area of decision making is much more ambiguous. Some information may be missing or contradictory. In addition, we do not have clear-cut rules that tell us how to proceed from the information to the conclusions. Also, you may never know whether your decision was correct, the consequences of that decision won't be immediately apparent, and you may need to take additional factors into account (Johnson-Laird et al., 2004; Simon et al., 2001). In fact, you may never know whether you should have applied to grad school or looked for a job.

In real life, the uncertainty of decision making is more common than the certainty of deductive reasoning. However, people have difficulty with both kinds of tasks, and they do not always reach the appropriate conclusions (Goodwin & Johnson-Laird, 2005; Stanovich, 2009, 2011).

When you engage in reasoning, you use the established rules of propositional calculus to draw clear-cut conclusions. In contrast, when you make a decision, there is no comparable list of rules. Furthermore, you may never even know whether your decision is correct. Some critical information may be missing, and you may suspect that other information is not accurate. Should you apply to graduate school or get

a job after college? Should you take social psychology in the morning or in the afternoon? In addition, emotional factors frequently influence our everyday decision making (Kahneman, 2011; Lehrer, 2009; Stanovich, 2009, 2011).

As you'll see, this section emphasizes several kinds of decision-making heuristics. We've noted that heuristics are general strategies that typically produce a correct solution. When we need to make a decision, we often use a heuristic that is simple, fast, and easy to access (Bazerman & Tenbrunsel, 2011; Kahneman, 2011; Kahneman & Frederick, 2005; Stanovich, 2009, 2011). These heuristics reduce the difficulty of making a decision (Shah & Oppenheimer, 2008). In many cases, however, humans fail to appreciate the limitations of these heuristics. When we use this fast, Type 1 processing, we can make inappropriate decisions. However, if we pause and shift to slow, Type 2 processing, we can correct that original error and end up with a good decision.

Throughout this section, you will often see the names of two researchers, Daniel Kahneman and Amos Tversky. Kahneman won the Nobel Prize in economics in 2002 for his research in decision making. Their research emphasized decision-making heuristics, an approach that connected decision making with the heuristics that we have discussed in other parts of this book.

Kahneman and Tversky proposed that a small number of heuristics guide human decision making. As they emphasized, the same strategies that normally guide us toward the correct decision may sometimes lead us astray (Kahneman, 2011; Kahneman & Frederick, 2002, 2005; Kahneman & Tversky, 1996). Notice that this heuristics approach is consistent with Theme 2 of this book: Our cognitive processes are usually efficient and accurate, and our mistakes can often be traced to a rational strategy.

In this part of the chapter, we will discuss many studies that illustrate errors in decision making. These errors should not lead us to conclude that humans are foolish creatures. Instead, people's decision-making heuristics are well adapted to handle a wide range of problems (Kahneman, 2011; Kahneman & Frederick, 2005; Kahneman & Tversky, 1996). However, these same heuristics become a liability when they are applied too broadly, for example, when we emphasize heuristics rather than other important information.

We will now explore three classic decision-making heuristics: representativeness, availability, and anchoring and adjustment. We conclude this section by considering the current status of heuristics in decision-making research.

## The Representativeness Heuristic

Here's a remarkable coincidence: Three early U.S. presidents—Adams, Jefferson, and Monroe—all died on the Fourth of July, although in different years (Myers, 2002). This information doesn't seem correct, because the dates should be randomly scattered throughout the 365 days a year.

You've probably discovered some personal coincidences in your own life. For example, one afternoon, I was searching for some resources on political decision making, and I found two relevant books. While recording the citations, I noticed an amazing coincidence: One was published by Stanford University Press, and the other by the

University of Michigan Press. As it happened, I had earned my bachelor's degree from Stanford and my Ph.D. from the University of Michigan.

Now consider this example. Suppose that you have a regular penny with one head (H) and one tail (T), and you toss it six times. Which outcome seems most likely, T H H T H T or H H H T T T? Most people choose T H H T H T (Teigen, 2004). After all, you know that coin tossing should produce heads and tails in random order, and the order T H H T H T looks much more random.

A sample looks **representative** if it is similar in important characteristics to the population from which it was selected. For instance, if a sample was selected by a random process, then that sample must look random in order for people to say it looks representative. Thus, T H H T H T is a sample that looks representative because it has an equal number of heads and tails (which would be the case in random coin tosses). Furthermore, T H H T H T looks more representative because the order of the Ts and Hs looks random rather than orderly.

The research shows that we often use the **representativeness heuristic**; we judge that a sample is likely if it is similar to the population from which this sample was selected (Kahneman, 2011; Kahneman & Tversky, 1972; Levy, 2010). According to the representativeness heuristic, we believe that random-looking outcomes are more likely than orderly outcomes. Suppose, for example, that a cashier adds up your grocery bill, and the total is \$21.97. This very random-looking outcome is a representative kind of answer, and so it looks "normal."

However, suppose that the total bill is \$22.22. This total does not look random, and you might even decide to check the arithmetic. After all, addition is a process that should yield a random-looking outcome. In reality, though, a random process occasionally produces an outcome that looks nonrandom. In fact, chance alone can produce an orderly sum like \$22.22, just as chance alone can produce an orderly pattern like the three presidents dying on the Fourth of July.

### Demonstration 12.3

#### **Base Rates and Representativeness**

Imagine that a psychologist wrote the following description of Tom W, when Tom was a senior in high school. This description was based on some psychological tests that had uncertain validity.

Tom W is highly intelligent, but he is not genuinely creative. Tom needs everything to be orderly and clear, and he likes every detail to be in its appropriate place. His writing is quite dull and mechanical, although he loves corny puns. He sometimes makes up plots about science fiction. Tom has a strong drive for competence. He seems to have little feeling for other people, and he has little sympathy for their problems. He does not actually like interacting with others. Although he is self-centered, he does have a deep moral sense (based on a description by Kahneman, 2011, p. 147).

Now suppose that Tom W is a graduate student at a large university. Rank the following nine fields of specialization, in terms of the likelihood that Tom W is now a student in that program. Write 1 for “most likely,” and 7 for “least likely.”

- business administration
- computer science
- engineering
- humanities and education
- law
- medicine
- library science
- physical and life sciences
- social sciences and social work

The representativeness heuristic raises a major problem: This heuristic is so persuasive that people often ignore important statistical information that they should consider (Kahneman, 2011; Newell et al., 2007; Thaler & Sunstein, 2008). We’ll see that two especially useful statistics are the sample size and the base rate. In addition, people have trouble thinking about the probability of two combined characteristics. Be sure to try Demonstration 12.3 (above) before you read further.

**Sample Size and Representativeness.** When we make a decision, representativeness is such a compelling heuristic that we often fail to pay attention to sample size. For example, Kahneman and Tversky (1972) asked college students to consider a hypothetical small hospital, where about 15 babies are born each day, and a hypothetical large hospital, where about 45 babies are born each day. Which hospital would be more likely to report that more than 60% of the babies on a given day would be boys, or would they both be equally likely to report more than 60% boys?

The results showed that 56% of the students responded, “About the same.” In other words, the majority of students thought that a large hospital and a small hospital were equally likely to report having at least 60% baby boys born on a given day. Thus, they ignored sample size.

In reality, however, sample size is an important characteristic that you *should* consider whenever you make decisions. A large sample is statistically more likely to reflect the true proportions in a population. In contrast, a small sample will often reveal an extreme proportion (for example, at least 60% baby boys). However, people are often unaware that deviations from a population proportion are more likely in these small samples (Newell et al., 2007; Teigen, 2004).

In one of their first publications, Tversky and Kahneman (1971) pointed out that people often commit the **small-sample fallacy** because they assume that a small sample will be representative of the population from which it is selected (Poulton, 1994). Unfortunately, the small-sample fallacy leads us to incorrect decisions.

We often commit the small-sample fallacy in social situations, as well as in relatively abstract statistics problems. For example, we may draw unwarranted stereotypes about a group of people on the basis of a small number of group members (Hamilton & Sherman, 1994). One effective way of combating inappropriate stereotypes is to become acquainted with a large number of people from the target group—for example, through exchange programs with groups of people from other countries.

**Base Rate and Representativeness.** Representativeness is such a compelling heuristic that people often ignore the **base rate**, or how often the item occurs in the population. Be sure you have tried Demonstration 12.3 before reading further.

Using problems like the one in this demonstration, Kahneman and Tversky (1973) showed that people rely on representativeness when they are asked to judge category membership. In other words, we focus on whether a description is representative of members of each category. When we emphasize representativeness, we commit the **base-rate fallacy**, paying too little attention to important information about base rate (Kahneman, 2011; Levy, 2010; Swinkels, 2003).

If people pay appropriate attention to the base rate in this demonstration, they should select graduate programs that have a relatively high enrollment (base rate). These would include the two options “humanities and education” and “social science and social work.” However, most students in this study used the representativeness heuristic, and they most frequently guessed that Tom W was a graduate student in either computer science or engineering (Kahneman, 2011; Kahneman & Tversky, 1973). The description of Tom W was highly similar to (i.e., representative of) the stereotype of a computer scientist or an engineer.

You might argue, however, that the Tom W study was unfair. After all, the base rates of the various graduate programs were not even mentioned in the problem. Maybe the students failed to consider that there are more graduate students in the “social sciences and social work” category than in the “computer science” category. However, when Kahneman and Tversky’s (1973) study included this base-rate information, most people ignored it. Instead, they judged mostly on the basis of representativeness. In fact, this description for Tom W is highly representative of our stereotype for students in computer science. As a result, people tend to select this particular answer. Now complete Demonstration 12.4 before you read further.

### Demonstration 12.4

#### The Conjunction Fallacy

Read the following paragraph:

Linda is 31 years old, single, outspoken, and very bright. She majored in philosophy. As a student, she was deeply concerned with issues of discrimination and social justice, and she also participated in antinuclear demonstrations.

Now rank the following options in terms of the probability of their describing Linda. Give a ranking of 1 to the most likely option and a ranking of 8 to the least likely option:

- Linda is a teacher at an elementary school.
- Linda works in a bookstore and takes yoga classes.
- Linda is active in the feminist movement.
- Linda is a psychiatric social worker.
- Linda is a member of the League of Women Voters.
- Linda is a bank teller.
- Linda is an insurance salesperson.
- Linda is a bank teller and is active in the feminist movement.

**Source:** Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1983). Extensional versus intuitive reasoning: The conjunction fallacy in probability judgment. *Psychological Review*, 90, 293–315.

We should emphasize, however, that the representativeness heuristic—like all heuristics—frequently helps us make a correct decision (Levy, 2010; Newell et al., 2007; Shepperd & Koch, 2005). Heuristics are also relatively simple to use (Hogarth & Karelaia, 2007). In addition, some problems—and some alternative wording of problems—produce more accurate decisions (Gigerenzer, 1998; Shafir & LeBoeuf, 2002).

Incidentally, research on this kind of “base-rate” task provides support for the dual-process approach. Specifically, different parts of the brain are activated when people use automatic, Type 1 processing, rather than slow, Type 2 processing (De Neys & Goel, 2011).

Furthermore, training sessions can encourage students to use base-rate information appropriately (Krynski & Tenenbaum, 2007; Shepperd & Koch, 2005). Training would make people more aware that they should pause and use Type 2 processing to examine the question more carefully.

You should also be alert for other everyday examples of the base-rate fallacy. For instance, one study of pedestrians killed at intersections showed that 10% were killed when crossing at a signal that said “walk.” In contrast, only 6% were killed when crossing at a signal that said “stop” (Poulton, 1994). So—for your own safety—should you cross the street only when the signal says “stop”? Now compare the two base rates: Many more people cross the street when the signal says “walk.”

**The Conjunction Fallacy and Representativeness.** Be sure to try Demonstration 12.4 before you read further. Now inspect your answers. Now compare which of these two choices you ranked more likely: (1) Linda is a bank teller, or (2) Linda is a bank teller and is active in the feminist movement.

Tversky and Kahneman (1983) presented the “Linda” problem and another similar problem to three groups of people. One was a “statistically naïve” group of undergraduates. The “intermediate-knowledge” group consisted of first-year graduate students who had taken one or more courses in statistics. The “statistically sophisticated” group consisted of doctoral students in a decision science program who had taken several advanced

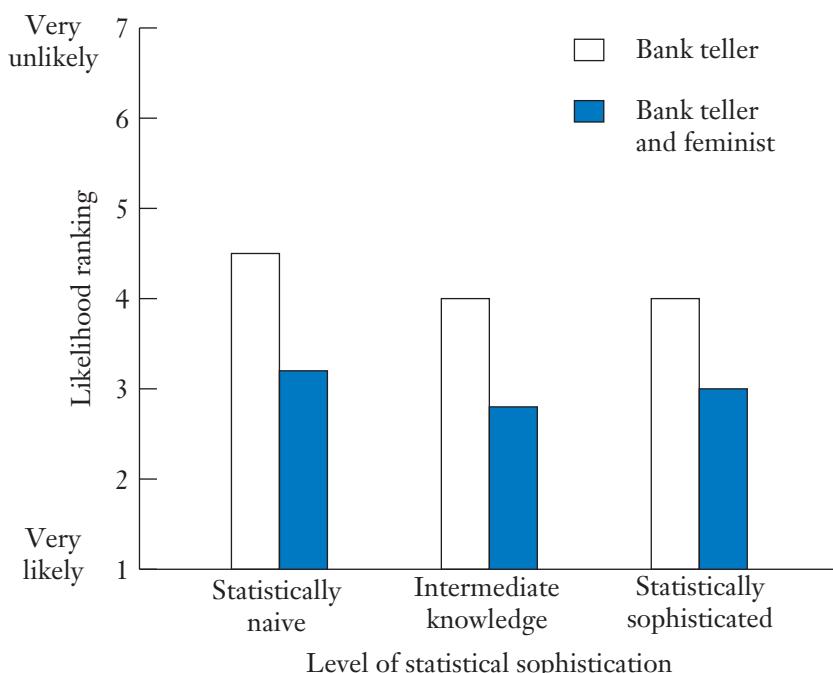
courses in statistics. In each case, the participants were asked to rank all eight statements according to their probability, with the rank of 1 assigned to the most likely statement.

Figure 12.1 shows the average rank for each of the three groups for the two critical statements: (1) “Linda is a bank teller” and (2) “Linda is a bank teller and is active in the feminist movement.” Notice that the people in all three groups believed—incorrectly—that the second statement would be more likely than the first.

Think for a moment why this conclusion is mathematically impossible. According to the **conjunction rule**, the probability of the conjunction of two events cannot be larger than the probability of either of its constituent events (Newell et al., 2007). In the Linda problem, the conjunction of the two events—bank teller and feminist—cannot occur more often than either event by itself, for instance, being a bank teller. Consider another situation where the conjunction rule operates: The number

**FIGURE 12.1**

**The Influence of Type of Statement and Level of Statistical Sophistication on Likelihood Rankings.** Low numbers on the ranking indicate that people think the event is very likely.



**Source:** Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1983). Extensional versus intuitive reasoning: The conjunction fallacy in probability judgment. *Psychological Review*, 90, 293–315.

of murders last year in Detroit cannot be greater than the number of murders last year in Michigan (Kahneman & Frederick, 2005).

As we saw earlier in this section, representativeness is such a powerful heuristic that people may ignore useful statistical information, such as sample size and base rate. Apparently, they also ignore the mathematical implications of the conjunction rule (Kahneman, 2011; Kahneman & Frederick, 2005). Specifically, when most people try the “Linda problem,” they commit the conjunction fallacy. When people commit the **conjunction fallacy**, they judge the probability of the conjunction of two events to be greater than the probability of either constituent event.

Tversky and Kahneman (1983) traced the conjunction fallacy to the representativeness heuristic. They argued that people judge the conjunction of “bank teller” and “feminist” to be more likely than the simple event “bank teller.” After all, “feminist” is a characteristic that is very representative of (i.e., similar to) someone who is single, outspoken, bright, a philosophy major, concerned about social justice, and an antinuclear activist. A person with these characteristics doesn’t seem likely to become a bank teller. However, she seems highly likely to be a feminist. By adding the extra detail of “feminist” to “bank teller,” the description seems more representative and also more plausible—even though this description is *statistically* less likely (Swoyer, 2002).

Psychologists are intrigued with the conjunction fallacy, especially because it demonstrates that people can ignore one of the most basic principles of probability theory. Furthermore, research by Stanovich (2011) shows that college students with high SAT scores are actually *more* likely than other students to demonstrate this conjunction fallacy.

The results for the conjunction fallacy have been replicated many times, with generally consistent findings (Fisk, 2004; Kahneman & Frederick, 2005; Stanovich, 2009). For example, the probability of “spilling hot coffee” seems greater than the probability of “spilling coffee” (Moldoveanu & Langer, 2002)...until you identify the conjunction fallacy.

Before we discuss a second decision-making heuristic, let’s briefly review the representativeness heuristic.

1. We use the representativeness heuristic when we make decisions based on whether a sample looks similar in important characteristics to the population from which it is selected.
2. The representativeness heuristic is so appealing that we tend to ignore other important characteristics that we should consider, such as sample size and base rate.
3. We also fail to realize that the probability of two events occurring together (e.g., bank teller and feminist) needs to be smaller than the probability of just one of those events (e.g., bank teller).

In summary, the representativeness heuristic is basically helpful in our daily lives. However, we sometimes use it inappropriately (Ben-Zeev, 2002; Kahneman, 2011).

## The Availability Heuristic

A second important heuristic that people use in making decisions is availability. You use the **availability heuristic** when you estimate frequency or probability in terms

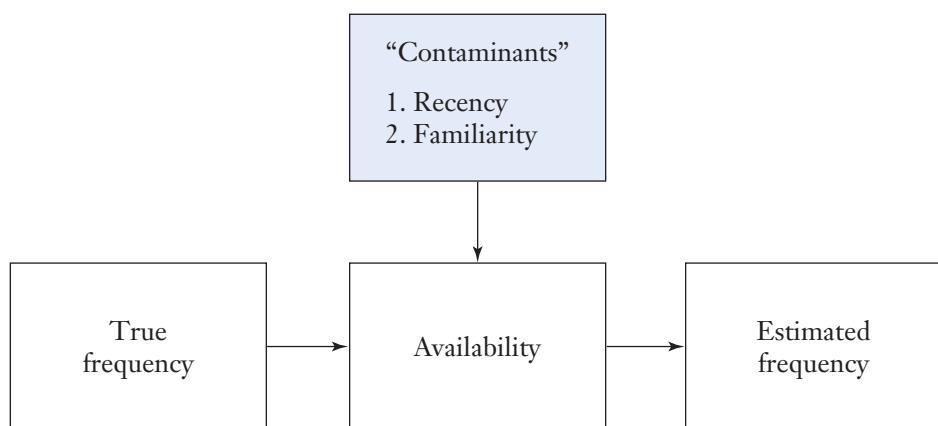
of how easy it is to think of relevant examples of something (Hertwig et al., 2005; Kahneman, 2011; Tversky & Kahneman, 1973). In other words, people judge frequency by assessing whether they can easily retrieve relevant examples from memory or whether this memory retrieval is difficult.

The availability heuristic is generally helpful in everyday life. For example, suppose that someone asked you whether your college had more students from Illinois or more from Idaho. You haven't memorized these geography statistics, so you would be likely to answer the question in terms of the relative availability of examples of Illinois students and Idaho students. Let's also say that your memory has stored the names of dozens of Illinois students, and so you can easily retrieve their names ("Jessica, Akiko, Bob..."). Let's also say that your memory has stored only one name of an Idaho student, so you cannot think of many examples of this category. Because examples of Illinois students were relatively easy to retrieve, you conclude that your college has more Illinois students. In general, then, this availability heuristic is a relatively accurate method for making decisions about frequency (Kahneman, 2011).

As you know, a heuristic is a general strategy that is typically accurate. The availability heuristic is accurate as long as availability is correlated with true, objective frequency—and it usually is. However, the availability heuristic can lead to errors (Levy, 2010; Thaler & Sunstein, 2008). As we will see in a moment, several factors can influence memory retrieval, even though they are not correlated with true, objective frequency. These factors can bias availability, and so they may decrease the accuracy of our decisions. We will see that recency and familiarity—both factors that influence memory—can potentially distort availability. Figure 12.2 illustrates

**FIGURE 12.2**

**The Relationship Between True Frequency and Estimated Frequency, with Recency and Familiarity as "Contaminating" Factors.**



how these two factors can contaminate the relationship between true frequency and availability.

Before exploring the research about availability, let's briefly review how representativeness—the first decision-making heuristic—differs from availability. When we use the representativeness heuristic, we are given a specific example (such as T H H T H T or Linda the bank teller). We then make judgments about whether the specific example is *similar* to the general category that it is supposed to represent (such as coin tosses or philosophy majors concerned about social justice). In contrast, when we use the availability heuristic, we are given a general category, and we must recall the specific examples (such as examples of Illinois students). Then we make decisions based on whether the specific examples come easily to mind. So here is a way to remember the two heuristics:

1. If the problem is based on a judgment about *similarity*, you are dealing with the representativeness heuristic.
2. If the problem requires you to *remember examples*, you are dealing with the availability heuristic.

We'll begin our exploration of availability by considering two factors that can bias availability: Recency and familiarity. Next, we'll consider the recognition heuristic, an application of the availability heuristic that typically leads to accurate decisions. Finally, we will examine a consequence of availability, called illusory correlations.

***Recency and Availability.*** As you know from Chapters 4, 5, and 6, your memory is better for items that you've recently seen, compared to items you saw long ago. In other words, those more recent items are more *available*. As a result, we judge recent items to be more likely than they really are. For example, take yourself back to the fall of 2011. Several university coaches and administrators had been fired following the discovery that young boys had been sexually abused (e.g., Bartlett, 2011; Bazerman & Tenbrunsel, 2011). If you had been asked to estimate the frequency of these crimes—and the cover-ups—you probably would have provided a high estimate.

Research on the availability heuristic has important implications for clinical psychology. Consider a study by MacLeod and Campbell (1992), who encouraged one group of people to recall pleasant events from their past. These individuals later judged pleasant events to be more likely in their future. The researchers also encouraged another group to recall unpleasant events. These individuals later judged unpleasant events to be more likely in their future. Psychotherapists might encourage depressed clients to envision a more hopeful future by having them recall and focus on previous pleasant events.

***Familiarity and Availability.*** The familiarity of the examples—as well as their recency—can also produce a distortion in frequency estimation (Kahneman, 2011). Brown and his colleagues conducted research on this topic in Canada, the United States, and China (Brown, Cui, & Gordon, 2002; Brown & Siegler, 1992). They discovered that the media can distort people's estimates of a country's population.

For example, Brown and Siegler (1992) conducted a study during an era when El Salvador was frequently mentioned in the news because of U.S. intervention in Latin America. In contrast, Indonesia was seldom mentioned. Brown and Siegler found that the students' estimates for the population of these two countries were similar, even though the population of Indonesia was about 35 times as large as the population of El Salvador.

Try asking a friend to estimate the population of Israel (population = 7,400,000) and Cambodia (population = 14,800,000). How about Afghanistan (population = 29,100,000) and Algeria (population = 34,600,000)? Are your friend's estimates for these two pairs of countries distorted by the frequency of the media coverage about Israel and Afghanistan?

The media can also influence viewers' ideas about the prevalence of different points of view. For instance, the media often give equal coverage to several thousand protesters and to several dozen counterprotesters. Notice whether you can spot the same tendency in current news broadcasts. Does the media coverage create our cognitive realities?

How can we counteract Type 1 processing, which happens when we first encounter some information? Kahneman (2011) suggests that we can overcome that initial reaction by using critical thinking and shifting to Type 2 processing. For example, someone might analyze a friend's use of the availability heuristic and argue, "He underestimates the risks of indoor pollution because there are few media stories on them. That's an availability effect. He should look at the statistics" (p. 136).

***The Recognition Heuristic.*** We have emphasized that the decision-making heuristics are generally helpful and accurate. However, most of the examples have emphasized that judgment accuracy is hindered by factors such as recency and familiarity. Let's discuss a special case of the availability heuristic, which often leads to an *accurate* decision (Goldstein & Gigerenzer, 2002; Kahneman, 2011; Volz et al., 2006).

Suppose that someone asks you which of two Italian cities has the larger population, Milan or Modena. Most U.S. students have heard of Milan, but they may not recognize the name of a nearby city called Modena. The **recognition heuristic** typically operates when you must compare the relative frequency of two categories; if you recognize one category, but not the other, you conclude that the recognized category has the higher frequency. In this case, you would correctly respond that Milan has the greater population (Volz et al., 2006). Keep this example of correct decision making in mind as you read the remainder of this chapter.

***Illusory Correlation and Availability.*** So far, we have seen that availability—or the ease with which examples come to mind—is typically a useful heuristic. However, this heuristic can become "contaminated" by factors such as recency and familiarity, leading to inappropriate decisions about the true frequency of an event. Now we turn to a third topic, to see how the availability heuristic can contribute to a cognitive error called an *illusory correlation*.

The word *illusory* means deceptive or unreal, and a correlation is a statistical relationship between two variables. Therefore, an **illusory correlation** occurs when

**TABLE 12.2****A Matrix Showing Hypothetical Information About Sexual Orientation and Psychological Problems**

	Number in Each Category		
	Gay People	Straight People	Totals
People with psychological problems	6	8	14
People without psychological problems	54	72	126
Totals	60	80	140

people believe that two variables are statistically related, even though there is no actual evidence for this relationship. According to the research, we often believe that a certain group of people tends to have certain kinds of characteristics, even though an accurate tabulation would show that the relationship is not statistically significant (Fiedler & Walther, 2004; Hamilton et al., 1993; Risen et al., 2007).

Think of some stereotypes that arise from illusory correlations. These illusory correlations may either have no basis in fact or much less basis than is commonly believed. For example, consider the following illusory correlations: (1) Females have poor math skills, (2) people on welfare are cheaters, (3) gay males and lesbians have psychological problems, and so forth.

According to the **social cognition approach**, stereotypes can be traced to our normal cognitive processes. In the case of illusory correlations, an important cognitive factor is the availability heuristic (Reber, 2004; Risen et al., 2007). You may recall that Chapter 8 discussed how gender stereotypes are related to schemas, another important cognitive factor.

Chapman and Chapman (1969) performed a classic investigation of the illusory correlation. Their data showed that students formed an illusory correlation between people's reported sexual orientation and their responses on an inkblot test. Let's see how the availability heuristic might help to explain illusory correlations.

When we try to figure out whether two variables are related to each other, we should consider the data about four categories in a  $2 \times 2$  matrix. For example, suppose that we want to determine whether people who are lesbians or gay males are more likely than heterosexuals to have psychological problems.\* Imagine, for example, that researchers gathered the data in Table 12.2. These data show that six out of 60 gay people (or 10%) have psychological problems, and eight out of 80 straight people (also 10%) have psychological problems. We should, therefore, conclude that sexual orientation is not related to psychological problems.

\*Although some people believe in this illusory correlation, the research does not show a consistent relationship between sexual orientation and psychological problems (e.g., Garnets, 2008; Herek & Garnets, 2007; Rothblum & Factor, 2001).

Unfortunately, however, people typically pay the most attention to only one cell in the matrix, especially if the two descriptive characteristics are statistically less frequent (Risen et al., 2007). In this example, some people notice only the six gay people who have psychological problems, ignoring the important information in the other three cells.

People with an established bias against gay people might be especially likely to pay attention to this cell. Furthermore, they may continue to look for information that confirms their hypothesis that gay people have problems. You'll recall from the earlier discussion of conditional reasoning that people would rather try to confirm a hypothesis than try to disprove it, consistent with Theme 3.

Try applying the information about illusory correlations to some stereotype that you hold. Notice whether you tend to focus on only one cell in the matrix, ignoring the other three. Have you specifically tried to *disconfirm* the stereotypes? Also, notice how politicians and the media often base their arguments on illusory correlations (Myers, 2002). For example, they may focus on the number of welfare recipients with fraudulent claims. This number is meaningless unless we know additional information, such as the number of welfare recipients *without* fraudulent claims.

Before we move on to a third heuristic in decision making, let us summarize information about the availability heuristic:

1. We use the availability heuristic when we estimate frequency or probability in terms of how easily we can think of examples of something. This heuristic is generally accurate in our daily lives, and people can estimate relative frequency with impressive accuracy.
2. However, availability may be contaminated by two factors that are not related to objective frequency: Recency and familiarity. Therefore, when you make frequency judgments, ask yourself whether you are giving a special advantage to items that occurred more recently or that are somehow more familiar.
3. In contrast, the recognition heuristic is usually helpful when we judge relative frequency, for example, in guessing which of the two cities has the larger population.
4. The availability heuristic can also create illusory correlations, when two variables appear to be correlated, although there is no statistical relationship.

## The Anchoring and Adjustment Heuristic

You've probably had a number of incidents like this one. A friend asks you, "Can you meet me at the library in 15 minutes?" You know that it takes longer than 15 minutes to get there, so you make a modest adjustment and agree to meet in 20 minutes. However, you didn't count on needing to find your coat, or your cell phone ringing, or stopping to tie a shoelace, or several other trivial events. Basically, you could have arrived in 20 minutes (well, maybe 25), if everything had gone smoothly. In retrospect, you failed to make large enough adjustments to account for the inevitable delays. (Try Demonstration 12.5 when it's convenient, but complete Demonstration 12.6 before you read further.)

### Demonstration 12.5

#### The Anchoring and Adjustment Heuristic

Copy the two multiplication problems listed below on separate pieces of paper. Show Problem A to at least five friends, and show Problem B to at least five other friends. In each case, ask the participants to estimate the answer within 5 seconds.

- A.  $8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1$
- B.  $1 \times 2 \times 3 \times 4 \times 5 \times 6 \times 7 \times 8$

Now tally the answers separately for the two problems, listing the answers from smallest to largest. Calculate the median for each problem (if you have an uneven number of participants, the median is the answer in the middle of the distribution—with half larger and half smaller. If you have an even number of participants, take the average between the two answers in the middle of the distribution).

### Demonstration 12.6

#### Estimating Confidence Intervals

For each of the following questions, answer in terms of a range, rather than a single number. Specifically, you should supply a 98% confidence interval. A confidence interval is the range within which you expect the correct answer to fall. For example, suppose you answer a question by supplying a 98% confidence interval that is 2,000–7,000. This means that you think there is only a 2% chance that the real answer is either less than 2,000 or more than 7,000. The correct answers can be found at the end of the chapter.

1. How many full-time students were enrolled in U.S. colleges and universities in 2011?
2. According to the official count, how many people died in the 2011 earthquake and tsunami in Japan?
3. In what year did Martin Van Buren begin his term as the president of the United States?
4. In 2009, what was the average life expectancy in Canada?
5. How many dollars did the United States spend for military expenditures in 2010?
6. In what year did New Zealand give women the right to vote?
7. What was the median salary of a U.S. male college graduate in 2009?
8. What is the total area of Canada (in either square kilometers or square miles)?

(continued)

9. What was the estimated population of France in 2010?
10. Of the residents of Canada, what percentage report that they are Roman Catholics?
  1. 12,198,540 students were enrolled full-time in the United States.
  2. 15,839 people died.
  3. Martin Van Buren began his term in 1837.
  4. The average life expectancy in Canada in 2009 was 81.3 years.
  5. The United States paid \$698,000,000,000 for military expenditures in 2010.
  6. New Zealand gave women the right to vote in 1893. (They were the first country to do so.)
  7. The median salary of a U.S. male college graduate in 2009 was \$51,000.
  8. The total area of Canada is 9,984,670 square kilometers or 3,855,102 square miles.
  9. The population of France is 64,057,792.
  10. Of the residents of Canada, 43% report that their religion is Roman Catholic.

**Source:** All questions are based on information from “Countries of the World,” 2012; “Student Demographics,” 2011; and Statistics Canada, 2012b.

According to the **anchoring and adjustment heuristic**—also known as the **anchoring effect**—we begin with a first approximation, which serves as an **anchor**; then we make adjustments to that number, based on additional information (Mussweiler et al., 2004; Thaler & Sunstein, 2008; Tversky & Kahneman, 1982). This heuristic often leads to a reasonable answer, just as the representativeness and availability heuristics often lead to reasonable answers. However, people typically rely too heavily on the anchor, and their adjustments are too small (Kahneman, 2011).

The anchoring and adjustment heuristic illustrates once more that people tend to endorse their current hypotheses or beliefs, rather than trying to question them (Baron, 2000; Kida, 2006). They emphasize top-down processing, consistent with Theme 5. We’ve seen several other examples of this tendency in the present chapter:

1. The *belief-bias effect*: We rely too heavily on our established beliefs.
2. The *confirmation bias*: We prefer to confirm a current hypothesis, rather than to reject it.
3. The *illusory correlation*: We rely too strongly on one well-known cell in a  $2 \times 2$  data matrix, and we fail to seek information about the other three cells.

Let's begin by considering some research on the anchoring and adjustment heuristic. Then we will see how this heuristic can be applied to estimating confidence intervals.

***Research on the Anchoring and Adjustment Heuristic.*** Demonstration 12.5 illustrates the anchoring and adjustment heuristic. In a classic study, high school students were asked to estimate the answers to these two multiplication problems (Tversky & Kahneman, 1982). The students were allowed only 5 seconds to respond. The results showed that the two problems generated widely different answers. If the first number in this sequence was 8, a relatively large number, the median of their estimates was 2,250 (i.e., half the students estimated higher than 2,250, and half estimated lower.) In contrast, if the first number was 1, a small number, their median estimate was only 512.

Furthermore, both groups anchored too heavily on the initial impression that every number in the problem was only a single digit, because both estimates were far too low. The correct answer for both problems is 40,320. Did the anchoring and adjustment heuristic influence the people you tested?

The anchoring and adjustment heuristic is so powerful that it operates even when the anchor is obviously arbitrary or impossibly extreme, such as a person living to the age of 140. It also operates for both novices and experts (Herbert, 2010; Kahneman, 2011; Mussweiler et al., 2004; Tversky & Kahneman, 1974).

Researchers have not developed precise explanations for the anchoring and adjustment heuristic. However, one likely mechanism is that the anchor restricts the search for relevant information in memory. Specifically, people concentrate their search on information relatively close to the anchor, even if this anchor is not a realistic number (Kahneman, 2011; Pohl et al., 2003).

The anchoring and adjustment heuristic has many applications in everyday life (Janiszewski, 2011; Mussweiler et al., 2004; Newell et al., 2007). For example, Englich and Mussweiler (2001) studied anchoring effects in courtroom sentencing. Trial judges with an average of 15 years of experience listened to a typical legal case. The role of the prosecutor was played by a person who was introduced as a computer science student. This student was obviously a novice in terms of legal experience, so the judges should not take him seriously. However, when the "prosecutor" demanded a sentence of 12 months, these experienced judges recommended 28 months. In contrast, when the "prosecutor" demanded a sentence of 34 months, these judges recommended a sentence of 36 months (incidentally, be sure to try Demonstration 12.6 before you read further).

***Estimating Confidence Intervals.*** We use anchoring and adjustment when we estimate a single number. We also use this heuristic when we estimate a confidence interval. A **confidence interval** is the range within which we expect a number to fall a certain percentage of the time. For example, you might guess that the 98% confidence interval for the number of students at a particular college is 3,000–5,000. This guess would mean that you think there is a 98% chance that the number is between 3,000 and 5,000, and only a 2% chance that the number is outside of this range.

Demonstration 12.6 tested the accuracy of your estimates for various kinds of numerical information. Turn to the end of this chapter to see how many of your

confidence-interval estimates included the correct answer. Suppose that a large number of people were instructed to provide a confidence interval for each of these 10 questions. Then we would expect their confidence intervals to include the correct answer about 98% of the time, assuming that their estimation techniques had been correct.

However, studies have shown that people provide 98% confidence intervals that actually include the correct answer only about 60% of the time (Block & Harper, 1991; Hoffrage, 2004). In other words, our estimates for these confidence intervals are definitely too narrow.

The research by Tversky and Kahneman (1974) pointed out how the anchoring and adjustment heuristic is relevant when we make confidence-interval estimates. We first provide a best estimate, and we use this figure as an anchor. Next we make adjustments upward and downward from this anchor to construct the confidence-interval estimate. However, our adjustments are typically too small.

For example, let's consider Question 1 in Demonstration 12.6. Perhaps you initially guessed that the United States currently has 8 million full-time students in college. You might then say that your 98% confidence interval was between 6 and 10 million. This interval would be too narrow, because you had made a large error in your original estimate. Check the correct answers at the end of this chapter. Again, we establish our anchor, and we do not wander far from it in the adjustment process (Kahneman, 2011; Kruglanski, 2004). When we shut our minds to new possibilities, we rely too heavily on top-down processing.

An additional problem is that most people don't really understand confidence intervals. For instance, when you estimated the confidence intervals in Demonstration 12.6, did you emphasize to yourself that each confidence interval should be so wide that there was only a 2% chance of the actual number being either larger or smaller than this interval? Teigen and Jørgensen (2005) found that college students tend to misinterpret these confidence intervals. In their study, the students' 90% confidence intervals were associated with an actual certainty of only about 50%.

Let's summarize the last of the three major decision-making heuristics:

1. When we use the anchoring and adjustment heuristic, we begin by guessing a first approximation or anchor. Then we make adjustments to that anchor.
2. This heuristic is generally useful, but we typically fail to make large enough adjustments.
3. The anchoring and adjustment heuristic also explains our errors when we estimate confidence intervals; we usually supply a range that is too narrow, given our uncertainty about the anchor.

You can overcome potential biases from the anchoring and adjustment heuristic. First, think carefully about your initial estimate. Then ask yourself whether you are paying enough attention to the features of this specific situation that might require you to change your anchor, or else to make large adjustments away from your initial anchor.

## Current Status of Heuristics and Decision Making

Some researchers have argued that the heuristic approach—developed by Kahneman and Tversky—may underestimate people’s decision-making skills. For example, research by Harris and his colleagues found that people make fairly realistic judgments about future events (Harris et al., 2009; Harris & Hahn, 2011).

Furthermore, Gigerenzer and his colleagues agree that people are not perfectly rational decision makers, especially under time pressure. However, they emphasize that people can do relatively well when they are given a fair chance on decision-making tasks. For instance, we saw that the recognition heuristic is reasonably accurate. Other research shows that people answer questions more accurately in naturalistic settings, especially if the questions focus on frequencies, rather than probabilities (e.g., Gigerenzer, 2006a, 2006b, 2008; Todd & Gigerenzer, 2007).

Todd and Gigerenzer (2007) devised a term called **ecological rationality** to describe how people create a wide variety of heuristics to help themselves make useful, adaptive decisions in the real world. This point resembles the observation in Chapter 11 that Brazilian children can accurately solve complex math problems when selling candy in the streets, but not in a classroom (Carraher et al., 1985; Woll, 2002). Similarly, adults typically make wise decisions, if we examine the specific characteristics of the environment in which we live.

For example, only 28% of U.S. residents become potential organ donors, in contrast to 99.9% of French residents. Gigerenzer (2008) suggests that both groups are using a simple **default heuristic**; specifically, if there is a standard option—which happens if people do nothing—then people will choose it. In the United States, you typically need to sign up to become an organ donor. Therefore, the majority of U.S. residents—using the default heuristic—remain in the non-donor category. In France, you are an organ donor unless you specifically opt out of the donor program. Therefore, the majority of French residents—using the default heuristic—remain in the donor category.

Furthermore, people bring their world knowledge into the research laboratory, where researchers often design the tasks to specifically contradict their schemas. For example, do you really believe that Linda *wouldn’t* be a feminist given her long-time commitment to social justice?

The two approaches—one proposed by Kahneman and one by Gigerenzer—may seem fairly different. However, both approaches suggest that decision-making heuristics generally serve us well in the real world. Furthermore, we can become more effective decision makers by realizing the limitations of these important strategies (Kahneman & Tversky, 2000).

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Heuristics are:
  - a) identical to algorithms in that they guarantee a correct solution or decision.
  - b) general, rational strategies that often produce a correct solution or decision.

- c) decision-making strategies that have been shown to be useless and unproductive.
  - d) strategies in which a decision is based on the difficulty of retrieving information from memory.
- 2) When people are presented salient information, even if it is almost entirely worthless (as in the example of Tom W., the graduate student), they usually tend to judge the likelihood of something related to that information by:
- a) using a rule on how to revise a probability estimate when they are provided some evidence.
  - b) focusing mainly on base-rate information and neglecting the presented information.
  - c) focusing mainly on the presented information and neglecting base-rate information.
  - d) relying on the gambler's fallacy to estimate the probability.
- 3) The beliefs that gay people tend to have psychological problems, that blondes tend not to be very intelligent, and that paranoid people draw faces with exaggerated eyes are all mainly examples of:
- a) the belief bias.
  - b) the hindsight bias
  - c) overconfidence in estimation.
  - d) illusory correlation.
- 4) A person estimates the population of Tokyo, based on what she knows about the population of New York City, taking into account that she thinks Tokyo is a slightly larger city. Which heuristic is she using?
- a) representativeness.
  - b) availability.
  - c) anchoring and adjustment.
  - d) crystal-ball technique.

## **DECISION MAKING II: APPLICATIONS OF DECISION-MAKING RESEARCH**

---

Decision making is an interdisciplinary field that includes research in all the social sciences, including psychology, economics, political science, and sociology (LeBoeuf & Shafir, 2012; Mosier & Fischer, 2011). It also includes other areas such as statistics, philosophy, medicine, education, and law (Reif, 2008; Mosier & Fischer, 2011; Schoenfeld, 2011).

Within the discipline of psychology, decision making inspires numerous books and articles each year. For example, many books provide a general overview of decision making (e.g., Bazerman & Tenbrunsel, 2011; Bennett & Gibson, 2006; Hallinan, 2009; Herbert, 2010; Holyoak & Morrison, 2012; Kahneman, 2011; Kida, 2006; Lehrer, 2009; Schoenfeld, 2011; Stanovich, 2009, 2011). Other recent books consider decision-making approaches, such as critical thinking (Levy, 2010).

Many other books consider decision making in specific areas, such as business (Bazerman & Tenbrunsel, 2011; Belsky & Gilovich, 1999, 2010; Henderson & Hooper, 2006; Mosier & Fischer, 2011; Useem, 2006); politics (Thaler & Sunstein, 2008; Weinberg, 2012); the neurological correlates of decision making (Delgado et al., 2011; Vartanian & Mandel, 2011); healthcare (Groopman, 2007; Mosier & Fischer, 2011); and education (Reif, 2008; Schoenfeld, 2011). In general, the research on decision making examines concrete, realistic scenarios, rather than the kind of abstract situations used in research on deductive reasoning.

In the previous two sections of this chapter, we discussed deductive reasoning and provided an overview of heuristics that seem to drive our decision-making processes. Both of these topics can help explain aspects of our behavior in real world settings. It turns out, however, that research on decision making can be particularly useful with respect to helping us develop strategies to make better decisions in real-life situations. In this section, we focus more squarely on the applied nature of decision-making research. First, we discuss the framing effect, focusing specifically on the manner in which background information and wording can influence decisions. We then discuss people's overconfidence about their decisions. Similarly, the hindsight bias shows that we are also overconfident that we would have made wise decisions in the past. We then examine how people are often less happy if they agonize about relatively trivial decisions. Finally, we will consider how people in the United States view the actual and the ideal distribution of personal wealth. As you read this section, take some time to think about how the phenomena and effects that we discuss can be used to help you make better decisions in your daily life.

## The Framing Effect

When I was writing this chapter on decision making, I took a break to read the mail that had just arrived. I opened an envelope from an organization I support, called “The Feminist Majority.” The letter pointed out that in a previous year, right-wing organizations had introduced legislation in 17 state governments that would eliminate affirmative action programs for women and people of color. This figure surprised and saddened me; apparently the anti-affirmative action supporters had more influence than I had imagined! And then I realized that the framing effect might be operating. Perhaps, at that very moment, other people throughout the United States were opening their mail from organizations that endorsed the other perspective. Perhaps their letter pointed out that their organization—and others with a similar viewpoint—had failed to introduce legislation in 33 state governments. Yes, a fairly subtle change in the wording of a sentence can produce a very different emotional reaction! Are political organizations perhaps hiring cognitive psychologists?

The **framing effect** demonstrates that the outcome of your decision can be influenced by two factors: (1) The background context of the choice and (2) the way in which a question is worded—or framed (LeBoeuf & Shafir, 2012; McGraw et al., 2010). However, before we discuss these two factors, be sure you have tried Demonstration 12.7, which appears below.

### Demonstration 12.7

#### The Framing Effect and Background Information

Try the following two problems:

##### Problem 1

Imagine that you decided to see a concert, and you paid \$20 for the admission price of one ticket. You are about to enter the theater, when you discover that you cannot find your ticket. The theater doesn't keep a record of ticket purchases, so you cannot simply get another ticket. You have \$60 in your wallet. Would you pay \$20 for another ticket for the concert?

##### Problem 2

Imagine that you decided to buy a ticket for a concert; the ticket will cost \$20. You go to the theater box office. Then you open your wallet and discover that a \$20 bill is missing. (Fortunately, you still have \$40 left in your wallet.) Would you pay \$20 for a ticket for the concert?

**Source:** Based on Tversky & Kahneman, 1981.

***Background Information and the Framing Effect.*** Take a moment to read Demonstration 12.7 once more. Notice that the amount of money is \$20 in both cases. If decision makers were perfectly “rational,” they would respond identically to both problems (Kahneman, 2011; LeBoeuf & Shafir, 2012; Moran & Ritov, 2011). However, the decision frame differs for these two situations, so they seem psychologically different from each other.

We frequently organize our mental expense accounts according to topics. Specifically, we view going to a concert as a transaction in which the cost of the ticket is exchanged for the experience of seeing a concert. If you buy another ticket, the cost of seeing that concert has increased to a level that many people find unacceptable. When Kahneman and Tversky (1984) asked people what they would do in the case of Problem 1, only 46% said that they would pay for another ticket.

In contrast, in Problem 2, people did not tally the lost \$20 bill in the same account as the cost of a ticket. In this second case, people viewed the lost \$20 as being generally irrelevant to the ticket. In Kahneman and Tversky's (1984) study, 88% of the participants

said that they would purchase the ticket in Problem 2. In other words, the background information provides different frames for the two problems, and the specific frame strongly influences the decision. Now, before you read the next section, be sure that you have tried Demonstration 12.8.

### Demonstration 12.8

#### The Framing Effect and the Wording of a Question

Try the following two problems:

##### **Problem 1**

Imagine that a country in Europe is preparing for the outbreak of an unusual disease, which is expected to kill 600 people. The public health officials have proposed two alternative programs to combat the disease. Assume that these officials have scientifically estimated the consequences of the programs, as follows:

If they adopt Program A, 200 people will be saved.

If they adopt Program B, there is a one-third probability that 600 people will be saved, and a two-thirds probability that zero people will be saved.

Which of these two programs would you choose?

##### **Problem 2**

Now imagine the same situation, but with these two alternatives:

If Program C is adopted, 400 people will die.

If Program D is adopted, there is a one-third probability that no one will die, and a two-thirds probability that 600 people will die.

Which of these two programs would you choose?

**Source:** Based on Tversky & Kahneman, 1981.

***The Wording of a Question and the Framing Effect.*** In Chapter 11, we saw that people often fail to realize that two problems may share the same deep structure, for instance in algebra problems. In other words, people are distracted by the differences in the surface structure of the problems. When people make decisions, they are also distracted by differences in surface structure. For example, people who conduct surveys have found that the exact wording of a question can have a major effect on the answers that respondents provide (Bruine de Bruin, 2011).

Tversky and Kahneman (1981) tested college students in both Canada and the United States, using Problem 1 in Demonstration 12.8. Notice that both choices emphasize the number of lives that would be *saved*. They found that 72% of their participants chose Program A, and only 28% chose Program B. Notice that the participants in this group were “risk averse.” That is, they preferred the certainty of saving 200 lives,

rather than the risky prospect of a one-in-three possibility of saving 600 lives. Notice, however, that the benefits of Programs A and B in Problem 1 are statistically identical.

Now inspect your answer to Problem 2, in which both choices emphasize the number of lives that would be *lost* (i.e., the number of deaths). Tversky and Kahneman (1981) presented this problem to a different group of students from the same colleges that they had tested with Problem 1. Only 22% favored Program C, but 78% favored Program D. Here the participants were “risk taking”; they preferred the two-in-three chance that 600 would die, rather than the guaranteed death of 400 people. Again, however, the benefits of the two programs are statistically equal. Furthermore, notice that Problem 1 and Problem 2 have identical deep structures. The only difference is that the outcomes are described in Problem 1 in terms of the lives saved, but in Problem 2 in terms of the lives lost.

The way that a question is framed—lives saved or lives lost—has an important effect on people’s decisions (Hardman, 2009; Moran & Ritov, 2011; Stanovich, 2009). This framing changes people from focusing on the possible gains (lives saved) to focusing on the possible losses (lives lost). In the case of Problem 1, we tend to prefer the certainty of having 200 lives saved, so we avoid the option where it’s possible that no lives will be saved. In the case of Problem 2, however, we tend to prefer the risk that nobody will die (even though there is a good chance that 600 will die); we avoid the option where 400 face certain death. Tversky and Kahneman (1981) chose the name **prospect theory** to refer to people’s tendencies to think that possible gains are different from possible losses. Specifically:

1. When dealing with possible *gains* (e.g., lives saved), people tend to avoid risks.
2. When dealing with possible *losses* (e.g., lives lost), people tend to seek risks.

Numerous studies have replicated the general framing effect, and the effect is typically strong (Kahneman, 2011; LeBoeuf & Shafir, 2012; Stanovich, 1999). Furthermore, the framing effect is common among statistically sophisticated people as well as statistically naive people, and the magnitude of the effect is relatively large. In addition, Mayhorn and his colleagues (2002) found framing effects with both students in their 20s and with older adults.

Let’s review the framing effect. Background context (e.g., lost ticket vs. lost \$20 bill) can influence decisions; we do not make choices in a vacuum. In addition, the wording of the question can influence decisions. Specifically, people avoid risks when the wording implies gains, and they seek risks when the wording implies losses.

The research on framing suggests some practical advice: When you are making an important decision, try rewording the description of this decision. For example, suppose that you need to decide whether to accept a particular job offer. Ask yourself how you would feel about having this job, and then ask yourself how you would feel about *not* having this job. This kind of Type 2 processing can help you make wiser decisions (Kahneman, 2011).

## Overconfidence About Decisions

In the previous section, we saw that decisions can be influenced by three decision-making heuristics: The representativeness heuristic, the availability heuristic, and the

anchoring and adjustment heuristic. Furthermore, the framing effect—discussed in this section—demonstrates that both the background information and the wording of a statement can encourage us to make unwise decisions.

Given these sources of error, people should realize that their decision-making skills are nothing to boast about. Unfortunately, however, the research shows that people are frequently overconfident (Johnson, 2004; Kahneman, 2011; Krizan & Windschitl, 2007; Moore & Healy, 2008). **Overconfidence** means that your confidence judgments are higher than they should be, based on your actual performance on the task.

We have already discussed two examples of overconfidence in decision making in this chapter. In an illusory correlation, people are confident that two variables are related, when in fact the relationship is either weak or nonexistent. In anchoring and adjustment, people are so confident in their estimation abilities that they supply very narrow confidence intervals for these estimates.

Overconfidence is a characteristic of other cognitive tasks, in addition to decision making. For example, Chapter 5 noted that people are often overconfident about the accuracy of their eyewitness testimony. Furthermore, Chapter 6 pointed out that people are typically overconfident about how well they understood material they had read and how accurately they remember information. Let's now consider research on several aspects of overconfidence; then we'll discuss several factors that help to create overconfidence.

***General Studies on Overconfidence.*** A variety of studies show that humans are overconfident in many decision-making situations. For example, people are overconfident about how long a person with a fatal disease will live, which firms will go bankrupt, and whether the defendant is guilty in a court trial (Kahneman & Tversky, 1995). People typically have more confidence in their own decisions than in predictions that are based on statistically objective measurements. In addition, people tend to overestimate their own social skills, creativity, leadership abilities, and a wide range of academic skills (Kahneman & Renshon, 2007; Matlin, 2004; Matlin & Stang, 1978; Moore & Healy, 2008). In addition, physicists, economists, and other researchers are overconfident that their theories are correct (Trout, 2002).

We need to emphasize, however, that individuals differ widely with respect to overconfidence (Oreg & Bayazit, 2009; Steel, 2007). For example, a large-scale study showed that 77% of the student participants were overconfident about their accuracy in answering general-knowledge questions like those in Demonstration 12.6. Still, these results tell us that 23% were either on target or underconfident (Stanovich, 1999).

Furthermore, people from different countries may differ with respect to their confidence (Weber & Morris, 2010). For example, a cross-cultural study in three countries reported that Chinese residents showed the greater overconfidence, and the U.S. residents were intermediate. However, the least confident group was Japanese residents, who also took the longest to make their decisions (Yates, 2010).

Let's consider two research areas in which overconfidence has been extensively documented. As you'll see, politicians are often overconfident about the decisions they make. Furthermore, if we explore an area that is personally more familiar, students are usually overconfident that they will complete their academic projects on time.

***Overconfidence in Political Decision Making.*** Even powerful politicians can make unwise personal decisions, as we have recently seen with elected officials in the United States. I live in western New York, where both our governor Elliot Spitzer and our congressman Christopher Lee resigned because of sexual scandals. Within recent years, we've seen many similar resignations. How could so many politicians be so confident that their secret lives would not be discovered?

Let's shift to the decisions that politicians make about international policy—decisions that can affect thousands of people. Unfortunately, political leaders seldom think systematically about the risks involved in important decisions. For instance, they often fail to consider the risks involved when they (a) invade another country, (b) continue a war that they cannot win, and (c) leave the other country in a worse situation following the war. In an international conflict, each side tends to overestimate its own chances of success (Johnson, 2004; Kahneman & Renshon, 2007; Kahneman & Tversky, 1995).

When politicians need to make a decision, they are also overconfident that their data are accurate (Moore & Healy, 2008). For example, the United States went to war with Iraq because our political leaders were overconfident that Iraq had owned weapons of mass destruction.

For instance, Vice President Dick Cheney had stated on August 26, 2002, "There is no doubt that Saddam Hussein now has weapons of mass destruction." President George W. Bush had declared on March 17, 2003, "Intelligence gathered by this and other governments leaves no doubt that the Iraq regime continues to possess and conceal some of the most lethal weapons ever devised." However, it then became clear that crucial information had been a forgery, and these weapons did not exist (Tavris & Aronson, 2007).

Researchers have created methods for reducing overconfidence about decisions. For example, the **crystal-ball technique** asks decision makers to imagine that a completely accurate crystal ball has determined that their favored hypothesis is actually incorrect; the decision makers must, therefore, search for alternative explanations for the outcome (Cannon-Bowers & Salas, 1998; Paris et al., 2000). They must also find reasonable evidence to support these alternative explanations. If the Bush administration had used the crystal-ball technique, for example, they would have been instructed to describe several reasons why Saddam Hussein could *not* have weapons of mass destruction.

Unfortunately, political leaders apparently do not use de-biasing techniques to make important political decisions. As Griffin and Tversky (2002) point out:

*It can be argued that people's willingness to engage in military, legal, and other costly battles would be reduced if they had a more realistic assessment of their chances of success. We doubt that the benefits of overconfidence outweigh its costs. (p. 249)*

***Overconfidence About Completing Projects on Time.*** Are you surprised to learn that students are frequently overly optimistic about how quickly they can complete a project? In reality, this overconfidence applies to most people. Even Kahneman (2011) describes examples of his own failure in completing projects on time.

According to the **planning fallacy**, people typically underestimate the amount of time (or money) required to complete a project; they also estimate that the task will be

relatively easy to complete (Buehler et al., 2002; Buehler et al., 2012; Kahneman, 2011; Peetz et al., 2010; Sanna et al., 2009). Notice why this fallacy is related to overconfidence. Suppose that you are overconfident when you make decisions. You will then estimate that your paper for cognitive psychology will take only 10 hours to complete, and you can easily finish it on time if you start next Tuesday.

Researchers certainly have not discovered a method for eliminating the planning fallacy. However, the research suggests several strategies that can help you make more realistic estimates about the amount of time a large project will require.

1. Divide your project into several parts, and estimate how long each part will take. This process will provide a more realistic estimate of the time you will need to complete the project (Forsyth & Burt, 2008).
2. Envision each step in the process of completing your project, such as gathering the materials, organizing the project's basic structure, and so forth. Each day, rehearse these components (Taylor et al., 1998).
3. Try thinking about some person other than yourself, and visualize how long this person took to complete the project; be sure to visualize the potential obstacles in your imagery (Buehler et al., 2012).

The planning fallacy has been replicated in several studies in the United States, Canada, and Japan. How can we explain people's overconfidence that they will complete a task on time? One factor is that people create an optimistic scenario that represents the ideal way in which they will make progress on a project. This scenario fails to consider the large number of problems that can arise (Buehler et al., 2002).

People also recall that they completed similar tasks relatively quickly in the past (Roy & Christenfeld, 2007; Roy et al., 2005). In addition, they estimate that they will have more free time in the future, compared to the free time they have right now (Zauberman & Lynch, 2005). In other words, people use the anchoring and adjustment heuristic, and they do not make large enough adjustments to their original scenario, based on other useful information.

*Reasons for Overconfidence.* We have seen many examples demonstrating that people tend to be overconfident about the correctness of their decisions. This overconfidence arises from errors during many different stages in the decision-making process:

1. People are often unaware that their knowledge is based on very tenuous, uncertain assumptions, and on information from unreliable or inappropriate sources (Bishop & Trout, 2002; Johnson, 2004).
2. Examples that *confirm* our hypotheses are readily available, but we resist searching for counterexamples (Hardman, 2009; Lilienfeld et al., 2009; Mercier & Sperber, 2011). You'll recall from the discussion of deductive reasoning that people also persist in confirming their current hypothesis, rather than looking for negative evidence.

3. People have difficulty recalling the other possible hypotheses, and decision making depends on memory (Theme 4). If you cannot recall the competing hypotheses, you will be overly confident about the hypothesis you have endorsed (Trout, 2002).
4. Even if people manage to recall the other possible hypotheses, they do not treat them seriously. The choice once seemed ambiguous, but the alternatives now seem trivial (Kida, 2006; Simon et al., 2001).
5. Researchers do not educate the public about the overconfidence problem (Lilienfeld et al., 2009). As a result, we typically do not pause—on the brink of making a decision—and ask ourselves, “Am I relying only on Type 1 thinking? I need to switch over to Type 2 thinking!”

When people are overconfident in a risky situation, the outcome can often produce disasters, deaths, and widespread destruction. The term **my-side bias** describes the overconfidence that your own view is correct in a confrontational situation (Stanovich, 2009; Toplak & Stanovich, 2002). Conflict often arises when individuals (or groups or national leaders) each fall victim to my-side bias. People are so confident that their position is correct that they cannot even consider the possibility that their opponent’s position may be at least partially correct. If you find yourself in conflict with someone, try to overcome my-side bias. Could some part of the other people’s position be worth considering?

More generally, try to reduce the overconfidence bias when you face an important decision. Emphasize Type 2 processing, and review the five points listed above. Are you perhaps overconfident that this decision will have a good outcome?

### The Hindsight Bias

As noted above, people are overconfident about predicting events that will happen in the future. In contrast, **hindsight** refers to our judgments about events that already happened in the past. The **hindsight bias** occurs when an event has happened, and we say that the event had been inevitable; we had actually “known it all along” (Hastie & Dawes, 2010).

In other words, the hindsight bias reflects our overconfidence that we could have accurately predicted a particular outcome at some point in the past (Hardt et al., 2010; Pezzo & Beckstead, 2008; Pohl, 2004; Sanna & Schwarz, 2006). The hindsight bias demonstrates that we often reconstruct the past so that it matches our present knowledge (Schacter, 2001).

***Research About the Hindsight Bias.*** The hindsight bias can operate for the judgments we make about people. In a thought-provoking study, Carli (1999) asked students to read a two-page story about a young woman named Barbara and her relationship with Jack, a man she had met in graduate school. The story, told from Barbara’s viewpoint, provided background information about Barbara and

her growing relationship with Jack. Half of the students read a version that had a tragic ending, in which Jack rapes Barbara. The other half read a version that was identical except that it had a happy ending, in which Jack proposes marriage to Barbara.

After reading the story, each student then completed a true/false memory test. This test examined recall for the facts of the story, but it also included questions about information that had not been mentioned in the story. Some of these questions were consistent with a stereotyped version of a rape scenario, such as, “Barbara met many men at parties.” Other questions were consistent with a marriage-proposal scenario, such as, “Barbara wanted a family very much.”

The results of Carli’s (1999) study demonstrated the hindsight bias. People who read the version about the rape responded that they could have predicted Barbara would be raped. Furthermore, people who read the marriage-proposal version responded that they could have predicted Jack would propose to Barbara (remember that the two versions were actually identical, except for the final ending.). Furthermore, each group committed systematic errors on the memory test. Each group recalled items that were consistent with the ending they had read, even though this information had not appeared in the story.

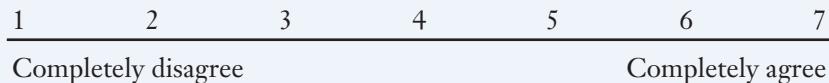
Carli’s (1999) study is especially important because it helps us understand why many people “blame the victim” following a tragic event such as a rape. In reality, this person’s earlier actions may have been perfectly appropriate. However, people often search the past for reasons why a victim deserved that outcome. As we’ve seen in Carli’s research, people may even “reconstruct” some reasons that did not actually occur.

The hindsight bias has been demonstrated in a number of different studies, though the effect is not always strong (e.g., Hardt et al., 2010; Harley et al., 2004; Kahneman, 2011; Koriat et al., 2006; Pohl, 2004). The bias has also been documented in North America, Europe, Asia, and Australia (Pohl et al., 2002). Furthermore, doctors show the hindsight bias when guessing a medical diagnosis (Kahneman, 2011). People also demonstrate the hindsight bias for political events and for business decisions (Hardt et al., 2010; Kahneman, 2011).

***Explanations for the Hindsight Bias.*** Despite all the research, the explanations for the hindsight bias are not clear (Hardt et al., 2010; Pohl, 2004). However, one likely cognitive explanation is that people might use anchoring and adjustment. After all, they have been told that a particular outcome actually did happen—that it was 100% certain. Therefore, they use this 100% value as the anchor in estimating the likelihood that they would have predicted the answer, and then they do not adjust their certainty downward as much as they should.

We also noted in discussing Carli’s (1999) study that people may misremember past events, so that those events are consistent with current information. These events help to justify the outcome. Did the results of Carli’s study about the tragic ending versus the upbeat story ending surprise anyone? Of course not...we knew it all along.

Now, before reading the next section, try Demonstration 12.9.

 **Demonstration 12.9****Decision-Making Style**

Using the scale above, answer each of the following questions:

1. Whenever I'm faced with a choice, I try to imagine what all the other possibilities are, even ones that aren't present at the moment.
2. Whenever I make a choice, I try to get information about how the other alternatives turned out.
3. When I am in the car listening to the radio, I often check other stations to see if something better is playing, even if I am relatively satisfied with what I'm listening to.
4. When I watch TV, I channel surf, often scanning through the available options even while attempting to watch one program.
5. I treat relationships like clothing: I expect to try a lot on before finding the perfect fit.
6. I often find it difficult to shop for a gift for a friend.
7. Renting videos or DVDs is really difficult. I'm always struggling to pick the best one.
8. When shopping, I have a hard time finding clothing that I really love.
9. I'm a big fan of lists that attempt to rank things (the best movies, the best singers, the best athletes, the best novels, etc.).
10. I find that writing is very difficult, even if it's just writing a letter to a friend, because it's so hard to word things just right. I often do several drafts of even simple things.
11. No matter what I do, I have the highest standards for myself.
12. I never settle for second best.
13. I often fantasize about living in ways that are quite different from my actual life.

**Source:** Schwartz, B., et al., (2002). Maximizing versus satisfaction: Happiness is a matter of choice. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, 83, 1178–1197.

**Decision-Making Style and Psychological Well-Being**

Think back to the last time you needed to buy something in a fairly large store. Let's say that you needed to buy a shirt. Did you carefully inspect every shirt that seemed

to be the right size, and then reconsider the top contenders before buying the shirt? **Maximizers** are people who have a **maximizing decision-making style**; they tend to examine as many options as possible. The task becomes even more challenging as the number of options increases, leading to “choice overload” (Schwartz, 2009).

In contrast, did you look through an assortment of shirts until you found one that was good enough to meet your standards, even if it wasn’t the best possible shirt? **Satisficers** are people who have a **satisficing decision-making style**; they tend to settle for something that is satisfactory (Simon, 1955). Satisficers are not concerned about a potential shirt in another location that might be even better (Campitelli & Gobet, 2010; Schwartz, 2004, 2009).

Now look at your answers to Demonstration 12.9, and add up the total number of points. If your total is 65 or higher, you would tend toward the “maximizer” region of the scale. If your total is 40 or lower, you would tend toward the “satisficer” region of the scale (scores between 41 and 64 would be in the intermediate region).

Schwartz and his colleagues (2002) administered the questionnaire in Demonstration 12.9 to a total of 1,747 individuals, including college students in the United States and Canada, as well as groups such as healthcare professionals and people waiting at a train station. The researchers also administered several other measures. One of these assessed regret about past choices. It included such items as “When I think about how I’m doing in life, I often assess opportunities I have passed up” (p. 1182).

Schwartz and his colleagues found a significant correlation ( $r = +0.52$ ) between people’s scores on the maximizing–satisficing scale and their score on the regret scale. Those who were maximizers tended to experience more regret. They blame themselves for picking a less-than-ideal item (Schwartz, 2009).

The researchers also found a significant correlation ( $r = +0.34$ ) between people’s scores on the maximizing–satisficing scale and their score on a standard scale of depressive symptoms, the Beck Depression Inventory. The maximizers tended to experience more depression (Schwartz, 2004, 2009).

Keep in mind that these data are correlational, so they do not necessarily demonstrate that a maximizing decision-making style actually *causes* depression. However, people seem to pay a price for their extremely careful decision-making style. They keep thinking about how their choice might not have been ideal, and so they experience regret. The research by Schwartz and his colleagues (2002) suggests that this regret contributes to a person’s more generalized depression.

An important conclusion from Schwartz’s (2004) research is that having an abundance of choices certainly doesn’t make the maximizers any happier. In fact, if they are relatively wealthy, they will need to make even more choices about their purchases, leading to even greater regret about the items that they did not buy. Schwartz (2009) chose a thought-provoking title for a recent chapter: “Be careful what you wish for: The dark side of freedom.”

In a recent article, Schwartz (2012) makes an interesting suggestion. If the economic downturn in the United States continues, many “middle class” people may have lower incomes. They may decide that shopping—and finding that perfect shirt—isn’t all that important. Instead, they may choose to re-examine their values and decide to enjoy other less materialist activities.

## Hypothetical Decision Making: How Should Wealth Be Distributed?

Most studies in decision making focus on decisions that affect a limited number of people. However, a thought-provoking study by Norton and Ariely (2011) examined an important moral question: How should wealth be distributed? These authors surveyed a randomly drawn sample of 5,522 people living in the United States. Their survey focused on the distribution of wealth, which they defined as the total value of everything someone owns (e.g., property, stocks, etc.), minus the value of debts (e.g., loans and mortgages).

Before you read further, try Demonstration 12.10, which is based on their study. When you have finished your two sets of estimates, check the end of the chapter to see the estimates that were provided by Norton and Ariely's sample, for both the actual and the ideal distribution of wealth. Compare the actual and the ideal distributions of wealth, as shown in Norton and Ariely's study. Were you surprised by either of these two responses to the survey? Then compare your actual distribution with

### Demonstration 12.10

#### The Distribution of Wealth in an Ideal Nation

For this demonstration, you will need to think about how wealth is *actually* distributed in the United States, and how it *should* be distributed. In each case, divide the U.S. population into five groups (or quintiles). For example, consider the top 20% of the population for "actual wealth"—those who are the wealthiest 20%. Because they are the wealthiest, they have more than 20% of all the wealth. However, what percentage of all the U.S. wealth do you think that they *actually* own? Continue with these estimates for all five quintiles. The five numbers for "actual distribution" must add up to 100%.

##### 1. Actual distribution of wealth

\_\_\_\_ Top 20% \_\_\_\_ 2nd 20% \_\_\_\_ 3rd 20% \_\_\_\_ 4th 20% \_\_\_\_ Bottom 20%

Now think about an ideal nation. How do you believe that the money should be divided? For example, consider the top 20% of the population. What percentage of all the wealth do you think that they *should* actually own? Continue with these estimates for all five quintiles. Again, the five numbers for "ideal nation" must add up to 100%.

##### 2. Ideal distribution of wealth

\_\_\_\_ Top 20% \_\_\_\_ 2nd 20% \_\_\_\_ 3rd 20% \_\_\_\_ 4th 20% \_\_\_\_ Bottom 20%

Now turn to the end of the chapter and check your answers against the percentages that Norton and Ariely (2011) found in their nationwide survey.

your ideal distributions. Describe whether this comparison matched the results in Norton and Ariely's research. The estimates at the end of this chapter also show a third set of scores, people's estimates about how wealth is actually distributed in the United States.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Research on the framing effect reveals that people:
  - a) rely too much on the representativeness heuristic when they make purchases.
  - b) make decisions in which they consider the deep structure (frame) more than the surface structure.
  - c) usually think that a frame applies to many kinds of decision-making situations.
  - d) are influenced by background context, as well as the way in which a question is worded.
- 2) The planning fallacy is the common tendency to:
  - a) underestimate the amount of time or money needed to complete a project.
  - b) consider in obsessive detail all the steps required to make a decision.
  - c) ignore information that does not seem relevant to some project or decision.
  - d) obtain information on the base rate of some event in some known population.
- 3) People are overconfident in what they could have predicted had they made a judgment before knowing an actual outcome. That is, they overestimate the accuracy with which they would have predicted an event had they been asked to do so. This is called the:
  - a) hindsight bias.
  - b) belief bias.
  - c) confirmation bias.
  - d) illusory correlation.
- 4) The final part of Chapter 12 discusses an ethical question: How should wealth be distributed? According to the research by Norton and Ariely (2011), U.S. residents:
  - a) greatly underestimated the percentage of the total wealth that the top 20% of people have.
  - b) were actually very accurate in estimating the percentage of the total wealth that the top 20% of people have.
  - c) thought that the wealthiest 20% of people deserved to have the wealth that they actually possess.
  - d) thought that the poorest 20% of people deserved to have the low economic resources that they actually possess.

## ◎ Section Summary Points

---

### DEDUCTIVE REASONING

---

1. Conditional reasoning focuses on “if...then...” relationships.
2. People’s accuracy is higher for linguistically positive sentences, rather than linguistically negative statements. Accuracy is also higher for concrete problems, rather than abstract problems.
3. The belief-bias effect encourages people to trust their prior knowledge, rather than the rules of logic; overactive top-down processing, therefore, leads to errors.
4. Furthermore, people often fall victim to the confirmation bias; they keep trying to confirm a hypothesis, rather than rejecting it.
5. The Wason selection task provides strong evidence for the confirmation bias; however, people are more accurate when the task describes a concrete situation that is governed by societal rules.
6. Other examples of the confirmation bias can be found in medical diagnoses and in political situations.

### DECISION MAKING I: OVERVIEW OF HEURISTICS

---

1. Decision-making heuristics are typically helpful in our daily lives; however, we can make errors in decision making when we overemphasize heuristics and underemphasize other important information.
2. According to the representativeness heuristic, we judge that a sample is likely if it resembles the population from which it was. For example, the sample should look random if it was gathered by random selection.
3. We are so persuaded by the representativeness heuristic that we tend to ignore important statistical information such as the size of the sample and the base rates in the population; furthermore, the representativeness heuristic helps to create the conjunction fallacy.
4. According to the availability heuristic, we estimate frequency or probability in terms of how easily we think of relevant examples of something. The availability heuristic produces errors when availability is influenced by biasing factors such as recency and familiarity. However, a related phenomenon—called the recognition heuristic—helps us make accurate decisions about relative frequency.
5. The availability heuristic helps to explain the phenomenon of illusory correlation, which is related to stereotypes.

6. According to the anchoring and adjustment heuristic, we establish an anchor, and then we make adjustments, based on other information; the problem is that these adjustments are usually too small.
7. We also use the anchoring and adjustment heuristic when we estimate confidence intervals. We begin with a single best estimate, and then we make very small adjustments on either side of that estimate; however, this confidence interval is usually too narrow.
8. Gigerenzer and his colleagues emphasize that humans are reasonably skilled at making decisions in natural settings, using a wide variety of heuristics. This approach and the heuristics approach of Kahneman and his colleagues both emphasize that heuristics usually lead to appropriate decisions.

## **DECISION MAKING II: APPLICATIONS OF DECISION-MAKING RESEARCH**

---

1. The way in which a question is framed can influence our decisions; background information can influence our decisions inappropriately.
2. The framing effect also depends on wording. When the wording implies gains, we tend to avoid risks; when the wording implies losses, we tend to seek out risks.
3. People are frequently overconfident about their decisions. For instance, political decision makers may risk lives when they are overconfident. In addition, college students tend to be overconfident when they estimate the completion time for various projects.
4. In the hindsight bias, people already know the outcome of an event, and they are overly optimistic that they could have predicted that specific outcome before it actually happened.
5. Satisficers make decisions quickly; in contrast, maximizers agonize over their decisions, which may lead to regret and depressive symptoms.
6. Norton and Ariely's survey shows that people make significant errors in estimating the actual distribution of wealth in the United States. Their choices for the ideal distribution of wealth show much more equality.

### **CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS**

---

1. Describe the basic differences between deductive reasoning and decision making. Provide an example from your daily life that illustrates each of these cognitive processes. Why can both of them be categorized as “thinking”?
2. To make certain that you understand conditional reasoning, begin with this sentence: “If today is Monday, the art museum is closed.” Apply the four conditional reasoning situations (propositional calculus) to this sentence, and point out which are valid and which are invalid.

3. Many of the errors that people make in reasoning can be traced to overreliance on previous knowledge or overactive top-down processes. Discuss this point, and then relate it to the anchoring and adjustment heuristic.
4. Throughout this chapter, you have seen many examples of a general cognitive tendency: We tend to accept the status quo (or the currently favored hypothesis), without sufficiently exploring other options. Describe how this statement applies to deductive reasoning and to several kinds of decision-making tasks.
5. Describe which heuristic is illustrated in each of the following everyday errors:
  - (a) Someone asks you whether cardinals or robins are more common, and you make this decision based on the number of birds of each kind that you have seen this winter.
  - (b) You are looking at a deck of cards that are in random order, and you see that there are three cards in a row that are Kings, which doesn't seem likely by chance alone.
  - (c) You estimate the number of bottles of soda you will need for a picnic in July, based on the Christmas party consumption, taking into account the fact that the weather will be warmer in July.
6. In the case of the representativeness heuristic, people fail to take into account two important factors that should be emphasized. In the case of the availability heuristic, people take into account two important factors that should be ignored. Discuss these two statements, with reference to the information in this chapter. Give examples of each of these four kinds of errors.
7. Describe the variety of ways in which people tend to be overconfident in their decision making. Think of relevant examples from your own experience. Then point out methods for avoiding the planning fallacy when you face a deadline for a class assignment.
8. Think of a recent example from the news in which a politician made a decision for which he or she was criticized by news commentators. How could overconfidence have led to this unwise decision? Why might the hindsight bias be relevant here? Also, how could a politician use the results from the study by Norton and Ariely on wealth distribution?
9. Suppose that you are planning to enroll in a course in social psychology next semester. Summarize at least five topics from this material on decision making that would have implications for that particular course.
10. Imagine that you have been hired by your local high school district to create a course in critical thinking. Review the chapter and make 15–20 suggestions (each only one sentence long) about precautions that should be included in such a program.

## KEYWORDS

---

deductive reasoning  
decision making  
dual-process theory  
Type 1 processing

Type 2 processing  
conditional reasoning task  
propositional reasoning task  
syllogism

propositional calculus  
propositions  
antecedent  
consequent

affirming the antecedent	conjunction fallacy	crystal-ball technique
affirming the consequent	availability heuristic	planning fallacy
denying the antecedent	recognition heuristic	my-side bias
denying the consequent	illusory correlation	hindsight
heuristic	social cognition approach	hindsight bias
belief-bias effect	anchoring and adjustment	ecological rationality
confirmation bias	heuristic	default heuristic
representative	anchoring effect	maximizers
representativeness heuristic	anchor	maximizing decision-making
small-sample fallacy	confidence intervals	style
base rate	framing effect	satisficers
base-rate fallacy	prospect theory	satisficing decision-making style
conjunction rule	overconfidence	

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

Gilovich, T., Griffin, D. W., & Kahneman, D. (2002). *The psychology of intuitive judgment: Heuristics and biases*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. This book provides a compelling overview of the role that heuristics play in judgment and decision making.

Kahneman, D. (2011). *Thinking, fast and slow*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux. Daniel Kahneman's book is superb, because he clearly describes how he and Amos Tversky collaborated in developing their approach to decision making. He also provides examples of numerous heuristics. Each chapter ends with critical-thinking examples that readers can model if they want to improve their Type 2 processing.

Keren, G. (Ed.). (2011b). *Perspectives on framing*. New York: Psychology Press. Here is an excellent book that discusses both the framing effect and the anchor and adjustment heuristic. It also discusses both theoretical and practical issues in decision making.

Manktelow, K. D., Over, D., & Elqayam, S. (Eds.). (2011). *The science of reason: A festschrift for Jonathan St B. T. Evans* (pp. 119–143). New York: Psychology Press. This book was created to honor Dr. Evans, a British psychologist whose research has focused on logical reasoning. This book would be useful for students who are searching for an advanced-level examination of the discipline.

Schwartz, B. (2004). *The paradox of choice: Why more is less: How the culture of abundance robs us of satisfaction*. New York: HarperCollins. Schwartz's book explores the topic of maximizers and satisficers, discussed in this chapter's Individual Differences feature. The book goes beyond decision making to examine our cultural values. Although this book was published during the previous decade, it certainly has current relevance.

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 12.1

1. valid
2. invalid
3. invalid
4. valid

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 12.6

1. 12,198,540 students were enrolled full-time in the United States.
2. 15,839 people died.

3. Martin Van Buren began his term in 1837.
4. The average life expectancy in Canada in 2009 was 81.3 years.
5. The United States paid \$698,000,000,000 for military expenditures in 2010.
6. New Zealand gave women the right to vote in 1893 (they were the first country to do so).
7. The median salary of a U.S. male college graduate in 2009 was \$51,000.
8. The total area of Canada is 9,984,670 square kilometers or 3,855,102 square miles.
9. The population of France is 64,057,792.
10. Of the residents of Canada, 43% report that their religion is Roman Catholic.

Did most of your confidence intervals include the correct answers, or were your confidence intervals too narrow?

## ANSWER TO DEMONSTRATION 12.10

---

Below are the average percentages supplied by participants in Norton and Ariely's study, for each of the two distributions. How do your own answers compare with these percentages?

1. The actual distribution of wealth in the United States. How accurate were your predictions?  
84% Top 20% 11% 2nd 20% 4% 3rd 20% 0.2% 4th 20% 0.1% Bottom 20%
2. The *ideal* distribution of wealth in the United States, as judged by people in this study. Do they match your own?  
32% Top 20% 22% 2nd 20% 22% 3rd 20% 13% 4th 20% 11% Bottom 20%
3. Here are the participants' estimates of the actual distribution of wealth in the United States. Were you more accurate than they were?  
59% Top 20% 19% 2nd 20% 13% 3rd 20% 6% 4th 20% 3% Bottom 20%



## CHAPTER 13

# Cognitive Development Throughout the Lifespan

### Chapter Introduction

#### **The Lifespan Development of Memory**

- Memory in Infants
- Memory in Children
- Memory in Elderly People

#### **The Lifespan Development of Metamemory**

- Metamemory in Children
- Metamemory in Elderly People

#### **The Development of Language**

- Language in Infants
- Language in Children

## CHAPTER INTRODUCTION

---

A friend described an interesting example of her granddaughter's cognitive sophistication. Five-year-old Isabelle had been on a family outing to go ice skating, a new experience for her. As they left the skating rink, Isabelle said, "That wasn't as much fun as I thought it was going to be." This chapter examines cognitive development in three areas, and Isabelle's remark reveals her expertise in all of these areas.

1. Memory: Isabelle remembers her original expectation that ice skating would be fun.
2. Metacognition: Isabelle had predicted that the skating experience would be fun.
3. Language: Isabelle's description successfully navigates among the three time periods, beginning with her anticipation of an enjoyable skating experience, and then the actual (not-so-enjoyable) skating experience, and finally her current acknowledgment of the discrepancy between the first and second time periods.

This interaction captures the considerable cognitive potential of young children. It also illustrates Theme 1 of this textbook, because children actively pursue information, and they try to make sense of their experiences (Gelman & Frazier, 2012).

Why should we study the cognitive processes of infants and children? One reason is theoretical: This research helps us understand the origins of cognitive skills, as well as the evolution of more complex skills (Gelman & Frazier, 2012; Rovee-Collier & Cuevas, 2009a). Another reason is practical: Many of you will have careers that require background knowledge about infancy and childhood.

It's important to note, however, that development isn't limited to infants, children, and young adults. In reality, we never stop developing—that is, we continue to change and adapt throughout our entire lives (Smith & Baltes, 1999; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011). In today's world, humans are living longer than ever before, and the percentage of older adults has increased dramatically in recent years (U.S. Census Bureau, 2012a). With this shift in population dynamics, cognitive psychologists have started to focus on how cognitive processing abilities change as people enter their older years (often defined in the field of cognitive aging as adults who are 65 or older). Some cognitive skills decline during the aging process, but many other capabilities remain stable. Understanding which cognitive processes change as adults age—along with the factors that drive those changes—can provide information that may directly inform many real-life issues facing aging adult populations.

This chapter focuses on cognitive development in three areas: Memory, metamemory, and language. I organized this textbook so that the final chapter would encourage you to review many of the major concepts from these three important areas within cognitive psychology. As you'll also learn, infants and young children possess cognitive skills that you might not expect. In addition, you'll see that elderly people are much more cognitively competent than the popular stereotype suggests (Whitley & Kite, 2010).

## THE LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT OF MEMORY

Theme 5 of this textbook highlights that many of our cognitive abilities depend upon both sensory-based bottom-up processes and knowledge-driven top-down processes. But, these processes aren't fully developed at birth. Instead, complex interactions between the properties of an organism's biological make-up and its environment drive the emergence of cognitive abilities over time. And, in many respects, we never really stop developing. Information newly acquired through the mechanisms that drive learning and development will influence how we perceive, interpret, and interact with our environments on subsequent occasions. Thus, in our final chapter on cognitive development, we take a **lifespan approach to development**. That is, we focus not only on development in infancy and young childhood, but instead on developmental issues that occur throughout one's lifetime.

When we study the cognitive abilities of infants, children, and elderly adults, the research problems are more complex than when we study young adults. For example, how can young infants convey their cognitive abilities, given their limited language and motor skills? With creative research techniques, however, researchers can partially overcome these limitations and discover that even young infants can understand information about the people and objects in their world (e.g., Gelman & Frazier, 2012; Mandler, 2004a; Rovee-Collier & Cuevas, 2009a, 2009b).

Research with elderly individuals presents a different set of methodological problems (Boker & Bisconti, 2006; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011). Hundreds of studies have compared the cognitive performance of young, healthy college students with the performance of elderly people. And yet, across-group differences in health, self-confidence, formal education, and familiarity with technology may serve as confounding variables. For example, suppose that older adults perform less well on a cognitive processing task—such as a memory task—than college students. In such a case, it is often unclear whether the differences are due to cognitive decline as opposed to across-group differences in these potentially confounding variables. In general, researchers believe that confounding variables can explain a major proportion of the differences in cognitive performance between college students and older adults. That said, researchers have identified some age-related differences that persist, even when they eliminate confounding variables (Rabbitt, 2002; Salthouse, 2012; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011).

Chapters 4, 5, and 6 focused specifically on memory, and the remaining chapters frequently discussed how memory contributes to other cognitive processes. In this first section, we now focus on how memory develops during infancy (the first two years of life), childhood, and old age.

### Memory in Infants

Try to picture an infant who is about 4 months old—not yet old enough to sit upright without support. Would you expect that this baby would recognize his or her mother or remember how to make a mobile move? Several decades ago, psychologists believed that infants as young as 4 months of age could not remember anything for more than

a brief period (Gelman, 2002). Of course, we cannot expect young infants to demonstrate sophisticated memory feats, because regions of the cortex most relevant to working memory and long-term memory are not yet fully developed (Bauer, 2004; Kagan & Herschkowitz, 2005).

Furthermore, early researchers underestimated infants' memory capacities because of methodological problems. Fortunately, current developmental psychologists have devised several research methods to test infants' ability to remember people and objects (Gelman & Frazier, 2012; Reznick, 2009). This research shows that infants have greater memory capabilities than you might expect. For example, we now know that 6-month-old infants can create an association between two objects, even if they have never previously seen the objects together at the same time and even if they were never reinforced for creating these associations (Cuevas et al., 2006; Giles & Rovee-Collier, 2011).

One way to assess infants' memory is to see whether they look longer at one stimulus than another (e.g., Kibbe & Leslie, 2011; Sangrigoli & de Schonen, 2004). Let's consider two other research techniques that demonstrate infants' memory skills: (1) Recognizing mother, and (2) conjugate reinforcement with a mobile. As you'll see, babies can demonstrate substantial memory ability, even during their first month of life.

**Recognizing Mother.** Research on visual recognition shows that 3-day-old infants can distinguish their mother from a stranger (Rovee-Collier et al., 2001; Slater & Butterworth, 1997). Additionally, infants' ability to recognize their mother's voice is especially remarkable (Markowitsch & Welzer, 2010; Siegler et al., 2003). Kisilevsky and her colleagues (2003), for example, tested infants about 1 or 2 weeks *before* they were born. Specifically, these researchers approached pregnant women who were receiving prenatal care at a hospital in China. The researchers asked each woman about testing her infant's voice-recognition ability, while she was still pregnant. If the mother agreed, the researchers presented either the mother's voice reading a Chinese poem or a female stranger's voice reading the same poem. Impressively, the infants' heart rate changed more when they listened to their mother's voice, rather than the stranger's voice.

**Conjugate Reinforcement.** Obviously, young infants cannot verbally tell us that they remember something they saw earlier. Rovee-Collier and her colleagues designed a nonverbal measure to assess infant memory. Many studies now use this conjugate reinforcement technique to examine infant memory (Markowitsch & Welzer, 2010; Ornstein & Haden, 2009; Rovee-Collier & Cuevas, 2009a, 2009b). In the **conjugate reinforcement technique**, a mobile hangs above a young infant's crib; a ribbon connects the infant's ankle and the mobile, so that the infant's kicks will make the mobile move (see Figure 13.1).

This game is especially appealing to 2- to 6-month-old infants. After several minutes, they begin to kick rapidly and pump up the mobile. Then the infants lie quietly and watch parts of the mobile move. As the movement dies down, they typically shriek and then kick vigorously, thereby pumping it up again. In operant conditioning terms, the response is a foot kick, and the reinforcement is the movement of the mobile (Barr et al., 2005; Rovee-Collier & Cuevas, 2009a, 2009b).

**FIGURE 13.1****The Conjugate Reinforcement Setup in Rovee-Collier's Research.**

In loving memory of Carolyn Rovee-Collier.

Let's see how the conjugate reinforcement technique can be used to assess infant memory. All the training and testing take place in the infant's crib at home, so that measurements are not distorted by the infant's reactions to the new surroundings. For a 3-minute period at the beginning of the first session, the experimenter takes a baseline measure. During this time, the ribbon is connected from the infant's ankle to an "empty" mobile stand, rather than to the mobile. Thus, the experimenters can measure the amount of spontaneous kicking that occurs in the presence of the mobile, before the infant learns how to make the mobile move (Rovee-Collier & Barr, 2002; Rovee-Collier & Cuevas, 2009a).

Next, the experimenter moves the ribbon so that it runs from the baby's ankle to the stand from which the mobile is hung. The babies are allowed 9 minutes to discover that their kicks can activate the mobile; this is the acquisition phase. The infants typically receive two training sessions like this, spaced 24 hours apart. At the end of the second training session, the ribbon is unhooked and returned to the empty stand for

3 minutes in order to measure what the infants remember. The number of kicks that the infant produces is a test of immediate retention.

Researchers then measure long-term memory after 1–42 days have elapsed. The mobile is once again hung above the infant's crib, with the ribbon hooked to the empty stand. Suppose that 3-month-old Jason recognizes the mobile and recalls how his kicking had produced movement. Then Jason will soon produce the foot-kick response.

Notice, then, that Rovee-Collier devised a clever way to "ask" infants if they remember how to activate the mobile. She also devised an objective method for assessing long-term memory, because she can compare two measures: (1) The number of kicks produced in the immediate retention test, and (2) the number of kicks produced following the delay.

Rovee-Collier later devised a second operant conditioning task that is more appealing to infants between the ages of 6 and 18 months. In this second task, older infants learn to press a lever in order to make a miniature train move along a circular track. By combining information from the two tasks, researchers can trace infant memory from 2 months through 18 months of age (Barr et al., 2011; Hsu & Rovee-Collier, 2006; Rovee-Collier & Barr, 2002).

Figure 13.2 shows how much time can pass before infants no longer show significant recall for the relevant task. For example, 6-month-olds can recall how to move the mobile and also how to move the train, even after a 2-week delay. This research demonstrates that long-term retention shows a steady, linear improvement during the first 18 months of life (Hsu & Rovee-Collier, 2006).

Several decades ago, researchers thought that infant memory was extremely limited. However, Rovee-Collier and her colleagues have demonstrated that infants can remember actions, even after a substantial delay. Furthermore, infant memory and adult memory are influenced by many of the same factors (Barr et al., 2011; Rovee-Collier & Barr, 2002; Rovee-Collier & Cuevas, 2009a, 2009b; Rovee-Collier et al., 2001).

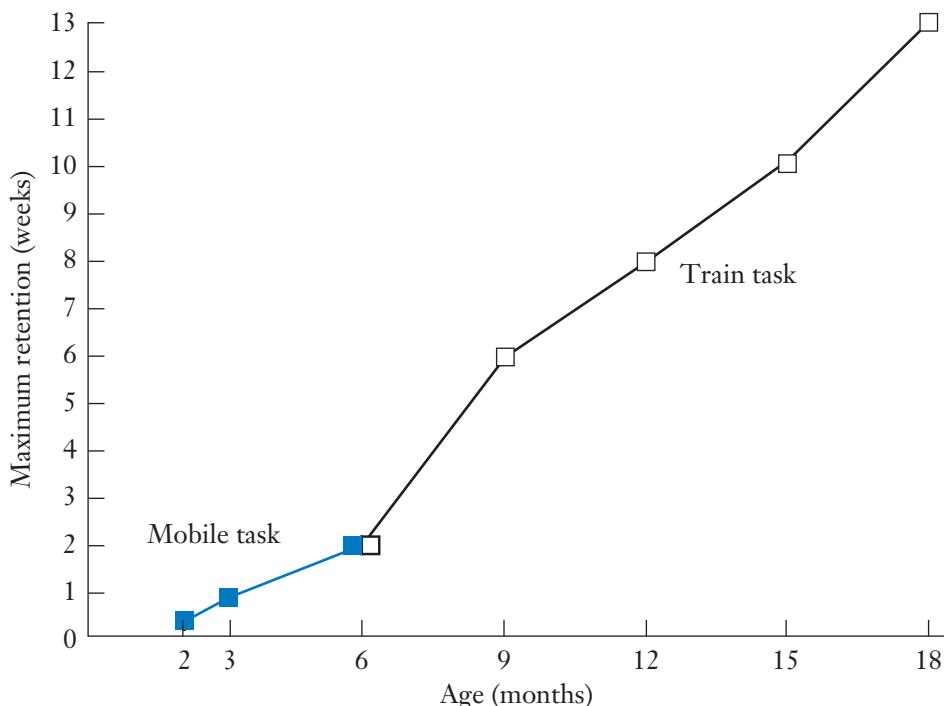
For example, you saw in Chapter 5 that context sometimes influences adult memory. Context effects are even stronger for infants. Rovee-Collier and her colleagues (1985) used the conjugate reinforcement technique to test 3-month-old infants whose cribs were lined with a fabric that had a distinctive, colorful pattern. The infants' delayed recall was significantly stronger when they were tested 7 days later with the same, familiar crib liner, rather than an unfamiliar crib liner. Without the proper environmental context, infants' memories decline sharply (Markowitsch & Welzer, 2010; Rovee-Collier & Cuevas, 2009a; Rovee-Collier & Hayne, 2000).

In additional research, Rovee-Collier and her associates have discovered numerous other similarities between infant and adult memory. For example, in Chapter 6, we discussed the spacing effect: College students learn most effectively if their practice is distributed over time (**spaced learning**), rather than if they learn the material all at once (**massed learning**). A number of studies have demonstrated that infants can also remember better with distributed practice (Barr et al., 2005; Bearce & Rovee-Collier, 2006).

In summary, a number of tasks allow infants to demonstrate their memory skills. For example, babies can recognize their mother's voice, even prior to birth. Furthermore, 6-month-olds can remember how to activate a mobile after a 2-week delay, and some of the same factors that influence an adult's memory also influence an infant's memory.

**FIGURE 13.2****The Maximum Duration for Which Different Groups of Infants**

**Demonstrated Significant Retention.** In this study, 2- to 6-month-old infants kicked to activate a mobile, and 6- to 18-month-old infants pressed a lever to activate a train.



**Source:** Rovee-Collier, C. K. (1999). The development of infant memory. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, 8, 80–85.

### Memory in Children

We have seen that researchers need to be extremely inventive when they study infant memory. By using the conjugate reinforcement technique and other creative methods, they have concluded that infants' memory is reasonably impressive.

Children can respond verbally, so it's much easier to assess their memory than infants' memory. However, the task is still challenging. Young children may have trouble understanding the task instructions, and they might not recognize letters of the alphabet or printed words. With these problems in mind, let's consider five topics: (1) Children's working memory, (2) their long-term memory, (3) their memory strategies,

(4) their eyewitness testimony, and (5) the relationship between children's intelligence and the accuracy of their eyewitness testimony.

***Children's Working Memory.*** Working memory is often measured in terms of memory span, or the number of items that can be correctly recalled in order, immediately after presentation. Memory spans improve dramatically during childhood (Cowan & Alloway, 2009; Gathercole et al., 2006; Hitch, 2006). According to one estimate, for example, a 2-year-old can recall an average of two numbers in a row, whereas a 9-year-old can recall six (Kail, 1992). By the age of 11 or 12, children's working memory is even more impressive. In fact, under ideal conditions, typically developing children almost match the performance of college students (Cowan et al., 2009).

As you saw in Chapter 4, Baddeley (2006) and other theorists propose that adult working memory has three especially important components: the central executive, the phonological loop, and the visuospatial sketchpad. Gathercole and her colleagues (2004) found that this same structural model also applies to the working memory of children as young as 4, with older children, and with adolescents.

As you might expect, children's working-memory skills are correlated with their performance in school. For instance, children with high scores on *phonological* working memory are likely to excel in reading, writing, and listening (Alloway et al., 2005). Furthermore, children with high scores on *visuospatial* working memory are likely to excel in mathematics (Gathercole & Pickering, 2000; Hitch, 2006).

Now let's turn our attention to long-term memory in children. Later, we'll see how older children's use of memory strategies helps to explain the improvement in their memory performance.

***Children's Long-Term Memory.*** With respect to long-term memory, young children typically have excellent recognition memory but relatively poor recall memory (e.g., Flavell et al., 2002; Howe, 2000; Schwenk et al., 2009). In a classic study, Myers and Perlmutter (1978) administered research tasks similar to those in Demonstration 13.1, using 2- and 4-year-old children. To test *recognition*, the researchers began by showing children 18 objects. Then they presented 36 items, including the 18 previous objects as well as 18 new objects. The 2-year-olds recognized an impressive 80% of the items, and the 4-year-olds recognized about 90% of the items.

### **Demonstration 13.1**

#### **Age Differences in Recall and Recognition**

In this study, you will need to test a college-age person and a preschool child. You should reassure the child's parents that you are simply testing memory as part of a class project.

You will be examining both recall and recognition in this demonstration. First, assemble 20 common objects, such as a pen, pencil, piece of paper, leaf,

stick, rock, book, key, apple, and so forth. Place the objects in a box or cover them with a cloth.

You will use the same testing procedure for both people, although the preschool child will require a more extensive explanation. Remove 10 objects in all, one at a time. Show each object for about 5 seconds and then conceal it again. After you have shown all 10 objects, ask each person to recall as many of the objects as possible. Do not provide feedback about the correctness of the responses. After recall is complete, test for recognition. Show one object at a time, randomly presenting the old objects mixed in sequence with several new objects. For each item, ask whether the object is old or new.

Count the number of correct recalls and the number of correct recognitions for each person. You should find that both the child and the adult are quite accurate on the *recognition* measures, but the adult *recalls* more items than the child.

To examine *recall*, Myers and Perlmutter (1978) tested two additional groups of children. These researchers began by showing the children nine items. The 2-year-olds recalled only about 20% of the items, and the 4-year-olds recalled about 40% of the items. Recall memory seems to require the active use of memory strategies. As you'll see later in this section, children do not develop these strategies until middle childhood (Schneider & Bjorklund, 1998). Let's now consider two additional topics related to long-term memory: (1) Autobiographic memory for events from childhood and (2) children's source monitoring.

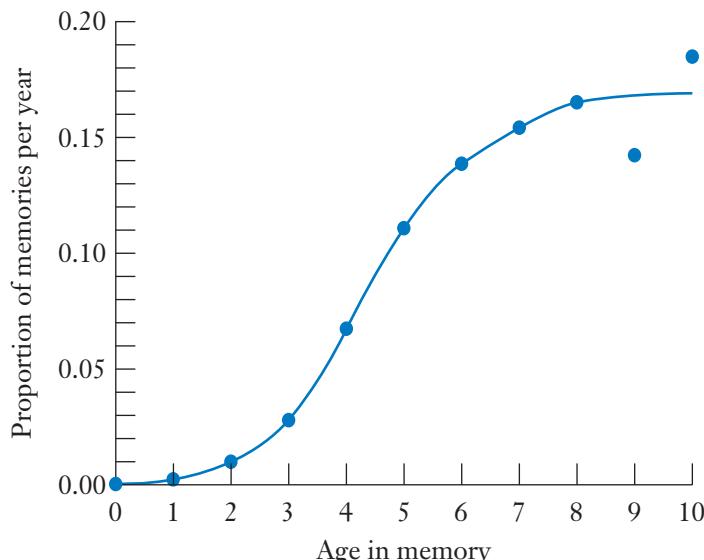
1. *Autobiographical memory and early childhood.* As we discussed in Chapter 5, **autobiographical memory** refers to your memory for experiences and information that are related to yourself (Brewin, 2011). When researchers study autobiographical memory in children, they emphasize how children link their previous experiences together. Children, therefore, create a personal history or "life narrative" (Fivush, 2011). Most children's language skills grow rapidly as they approach the age of 2. These skills help them remember their personal experiences more accurately. Notice that this connection between language and memory is a good example of Theme 4 of your textbook.

Children who are 3 years old can typically produce simple scripts to describe a recent experience (Howe et al., 2009; Hudson & Mayhew, 2009; Pipe & Salmon, 2009). As Chapter 8 pointed out, a **script** is a simple, well-structured sequence of events—in a specified order—that are associated with a highly familiar activity (Baddeley et al., 2009). After the age of 2, children are increasingly likely to reminisce about their previous experiences, especially with their parents (Fivush, 2011; Laible & Panfile, 2009; Ornstein et al., 2011). According to the research, when mothers encourage their children to provide detailed descriptions of events, these children are more likely to develop a narrative style that is detailed and coherent (Fivush, 2009, 2011).

Now take a moment to answer this question: Can you clearly recall any events that happened when you were 2 or 3 years old? Are you sure that you're not actually recalling another person's description of this event? Rubin (2000) located previous studies that had

**FIGURE 13.3**

**The Proportion of Memories Supplied by Adolescents and Adults That Occurred for Each Year, 1–10 Years of Age.**



**Source:** Rubin, D. C. (2000). The distribution of early childhood memories. *Memory*, 8, 265–269.

asked adolescents and adults to recall autobiographical memories from the first 10 years of their lives. As you can see in Figure 13.3, people seldom recalled events that happened when they were younger than 3. Recent studies confirm Rubin's results (e.g., Fitzgerald, 2010; Janssen et al., 2011; Markowitsch & Welzer, 2010; Peterson et al., 2011).

The reason for this phenomenon is not clear, especially because 2-year-old children frequently describe an event that occurred several weeks or months ago. This observation suggests that they must be able to store verbal memories for several months (Gauvain, 2001; Ornstein & Haden, 2001).

One possibility is that children younger than 2 do not have a well-organized sense of who they are (Fivush & Nelson, 2004; Goodman & Melinder, 2007; Markowitsch & Welzer, 2010). As a result, they may have difficulty encoding and retrieving a series of events connected with themselves, when the interval is longer than several months (Newcombe et al., 2000). This explanation could be especially relevant, because the study by Rubin (2000) examined adolescents and adults. Apparently, they have trouble accessing their memories about early childhood.

2. *Children's source monitoring.* Chapter 5 discussed **source monitoring**, which is the process of trying to identify the origin of a particular memory. In general, children

younger than about 7 years of age typically have more difficulty than adults in distinguishing between reality and pure fantasy (Foley, 2012; Ratner et al., 2001; Sluzenski et al., 2004). For example, I know an extremely bright child who had participated in an imaginary trip to the moon one day at school. Later that day, she insisted to her parents that she really *had* visited the moon. Children who are younger than 7 years of age also have difficulty distinguishing between something they saw in real life, as opposed to something from a storybook or a video (Thierry et al., 2010).

Research by Foley, Ratner, and their colleagues has systematically clarified the conditions in which young children are most likely to make these source-monitoring errors. For example, Foley and Ratner (1998) asked one group of 6-year-olds to perform specific physical activities, such as making a motion like an airplane. A second group of 6-year-olds was instructed, “Try to imagine what it would actually feel like to do that.” A third group was instructed, “Try to picture what you look like. . .”

According to the results, when children had actually performed an action, they seldom reported that they had simply imagined it. In contrast, when children had simply *imagined* an action, they often reported that they had actually performed it. The children who made the most source-monitoring errors were those who had imagined how it would feel to make airplane movements; they often convinced themselves that they had actually circled around the room.

Other research on source monitoring shows that children sometimes recall that they had performed a task, when someone else had actually performed it (Foley, 2012; Foley, Ratner, & House, 2002; Ratner et al., 2002). Apparently, children between the ages of 4 and 6 can watch another person at work, and they anticipate the steps in the project. Later, they become confused, and they remember actually completing the project themselves. As you might guess, children’s source monitoring is especially poor if they are questioned a long time after the original event (Sluzenski et al., 2004).

In another investigation of children’s source monitoring, Foley and her colleagues (2010) arranged to have pairs of 4-year-old children work together on a task. These children took turns placing pieces of construction paper on a poster board to make a collage. Consistent with earlier research, children often claimed “I did it,” when the other child had actually made the placement. Incidentally, you might wonder if the children’s responses simply reflect an egocentric bias. However, the “I did it” bias seldom occurs when an adult and a child take turns (Foley, 2012).

In one of these studies, the researcher asked the child to think what the adult would feel like, raising her arms and moving them like an airplane (Foley et al., 2010). This procedure provided a framework for imagining the adult make other motor movements. Then the researcher told the child to watch the adult placing each piece on the collage, and think what it would feel like to actually go through the motions of placing the piece. The results showed that these “feel like” instructions actually increased the likelihood that the child would claim, “I did it.” Notice, then, that preschool children seem to have a significant problem with source monitoring.

***Children’s Memory Strategies.*** So far, our exploration of children’s memory has demonstrated that young children are fairly similar to adults in recognizing items. However, children are much less accurate than adults in terms of recall and source

monitoring. Adults have another advantage: When they want to remember something that must be recalled at a later time, they often use memory strategies. Here is one important reason that young children have relatively poor recall: They cannot use memory strategies effectively (Cowan & Alloway, 2009; Kail, 2010; Torbeyns et al., 2010). During elementary school, children become increasingly skilled in using these strategies (Bjorklund et al., 2009; Grammer et al., 2011).

**Memory strategies** are intentional, goal-oriented activities that we use to improve our memories. Young children may not realize that strategies can be helpful. Their working memory may not be developed enough to choose a strategy and actually use it on a memory task (Torbeyns et al., 2010). Furthermore, some young children may not actually *use* the strategies effectively; this problem is called **utilization deficiency** (Pressley & Hilden, 2006; Schneider et al., 2004). As a result, the strategies may not improve their recall (Ornstein et al., 2006; Schneider, 2002).

In contrast, older children are more likely than younger children to realize that strategies are helpful. In addition, they choose their strategies more carefully and use them more consistently. Also, older children often use a variety of strategies when they need to learn several items, and they may monitor how they use these strategies (Bjorklund et al., 2009; Schneider, 1998). As a result, older children can recall items with reasonable accuracy. Let's survey three major kinds of memory strategies: rehearsal, organization, and imagery.

1. *Rehearsal*, or merely repeating items over and over, is not a particularly effective strategy, but it may be useful for maintaining items in working memory. Research suggests that 4- and 5-year-olds do not spontaneously rehearse material they want to remember. However, 7-year-olds do use rehearsal strategies, often silently rehearsing several words together (Bjorklund et al., 2009; Gathercole, 1998; Schneider & Bjorklund, 1998).

Another important point is that younger children can benefit from learning to use rehearsal strategies, even though they may not use these strategies spontaneously (e.g., Flavell et al., 2002; Gathercole, 1998). Children with reading disorders also tend to recall more items when they have been taught about rehearsal (Swanson et al., 2010). As we will see in the section on metamemory, young children often fail to realize that they could improve their memory performance by using strategies.

2. *Organizational strategies*, such as categorizing and grouping, are helpful for adults, as we saw in Chapter 6. However, young children are typically less likely than older children to spontaneously group similar items together to aid memorization (Flavell et al., 2002; Ornstein et al., 2006; Pressley & Hilden, 2006; Schwenck et al., 2009). Try Demonstration 13.2; are the children in your sample reluctant to adopt an organizational strategy?

Demonstration 13.2 is based on a classic study by Moely and her colleagues (1969), in which children studied pictures from four categories: animals, clothing, furniture, and vehicles. During the 2-minute study period, they were told that they could rearrange the pictures in any order they wished. Younger children rarely moved the pictures next to other similar pictures, but older children frequently organized the

pictures into categories. The researchers specifically urged other groups of children to organize the pictures. Even the younger children saw that the organizational strategy was useful, and this strategy increased their recall.

3. *Imagery*, a topic discussed in Chapters 6 and 7, is an extremely useful device for improving memory in adults. Research shows that even 6-year-olds can be trained to use visual imagery effectively (Foley et al., 1993; Howe, 2006). However, young children usually do not use imagery spontaneously. In fact, the spontaneous use of imagery does not develop until adolescence. Even most college students do not use this helpful strategy often enough (Pressley & Hilden, 2006; Schneider & Bjorklund, 1998).

In short, preschool children are unlikely to use memory strategies in a careful, consistent fashion. In fact, as we have suggested here—and will further discuss in connection with metamemory—young children seldom appreciate that they need to use memory strategies (Ornstein et al., 2006; Schneider, 1999). However, as children develop, they learn how to use memory strategies such as rehearsal, organization, and (eventually) imagery.

It's also worth mentioning that teachers can help children by showing them how to use age-appropriate memory strategies. Furthermore, teachers can use spaced rather than massed presentation in the classroom to improve their students' recall (Seabrook et al., 2005).

*Children's Eyewitness Testimony.* So far, we have examined children's working memory, long-term memory, and memory strategies. We've seen that young children's performance in those three areas is definitely inferior when compared with adults' performance. This information has implications for an applied area of cognition, the accuracy of their eyewitness testimony. As you might guess, older children typically provide much more accurate eyewitness testimony than younger children (Melnyk et al., 2007; Pipe & Salmon, 2009; Schwartz, 2011).

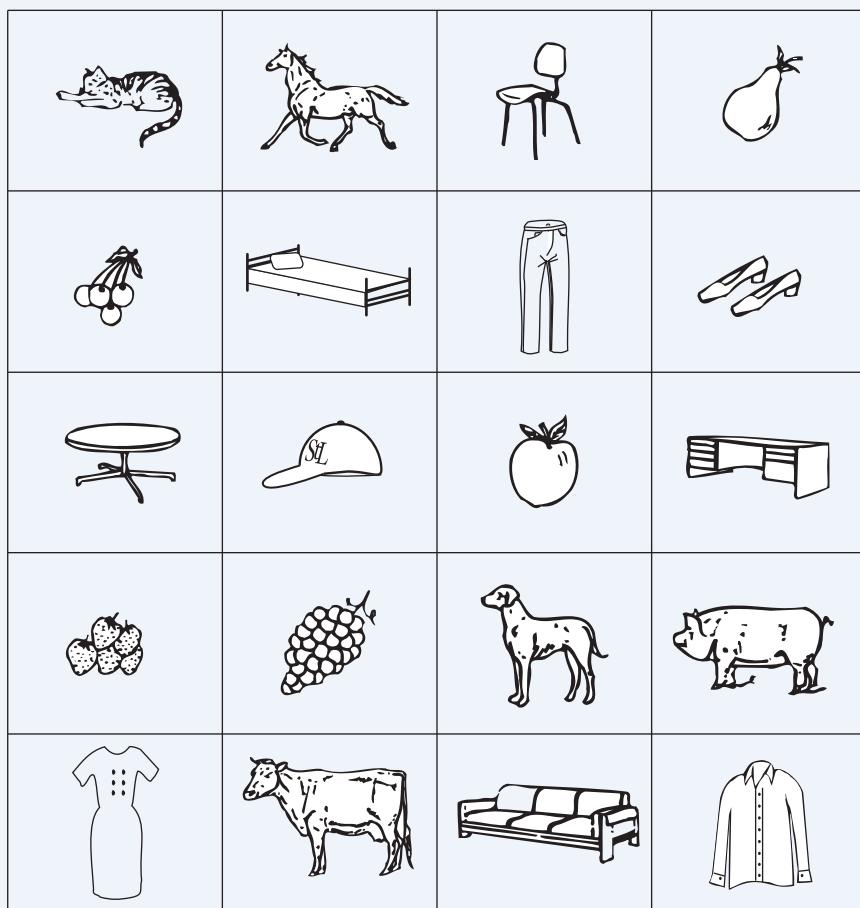
A real-life court case inspired Leichtman and Ceci (1995) to conduct an experiment. In the original court case, a 9-year-old girl had provided eyewitness testimony, and it seemed likely that both stereotypes and suggestions could have influenced her report. Leichtman and Ceci's classic study explored the impact of these two factors.

Leichtman and Ceci tested 176 preschoolers, assigning each child to one of four conditions. In the *control condition*, a stranger named Sam Stone visited the classroom, strolling around and making several bland comments for a period of about 2 minutes. In the *stereotype condition*, a research assistant presented one story each week to the children, for 3 weeks prior to Sam Stone's visit. Each story emphasized that Sam Stone was nice but very clumsy. In the *suggestion condition*, the research assistant told the children two incorrect suggestions after Sam Stone's visit—that Sam Stone had ripped a book and that he had spilled a chocolate drink on a white teddy bear. Finally, in the *stereotype-plus-suggestion condition*, children were exposed to both the stereotype before Sam Stone's visit and the incorrect suggestions afterwards.

Ten weeks after Sam Stone's classroom visit, a new interviewer asked the children what Sam Stone had done during his visit. The children were specifically asked

 **Demonstration 13.2****Organizational Strategies in Children**

Make a photocopy of the pictures on this page and use scissors to cut them apart. In this study you will test a child between the ages of 4 and 8; ideally, it would be interesting to test children of several different ages. Arrange these pictures in random order in a circle facing the child. Instruct him or her to study the pictures so that they can be remembered later. Mention that the pictures can be rearranged in any order they want. After a 4-minute study period, remove the pictures and ask the child to list as many items as possible. Notice two things in this demonstration: (1) Does the child spontaneously rearrange the items at all during the study period? (2) Does the child show clustering during recall, with similar items appearing together?



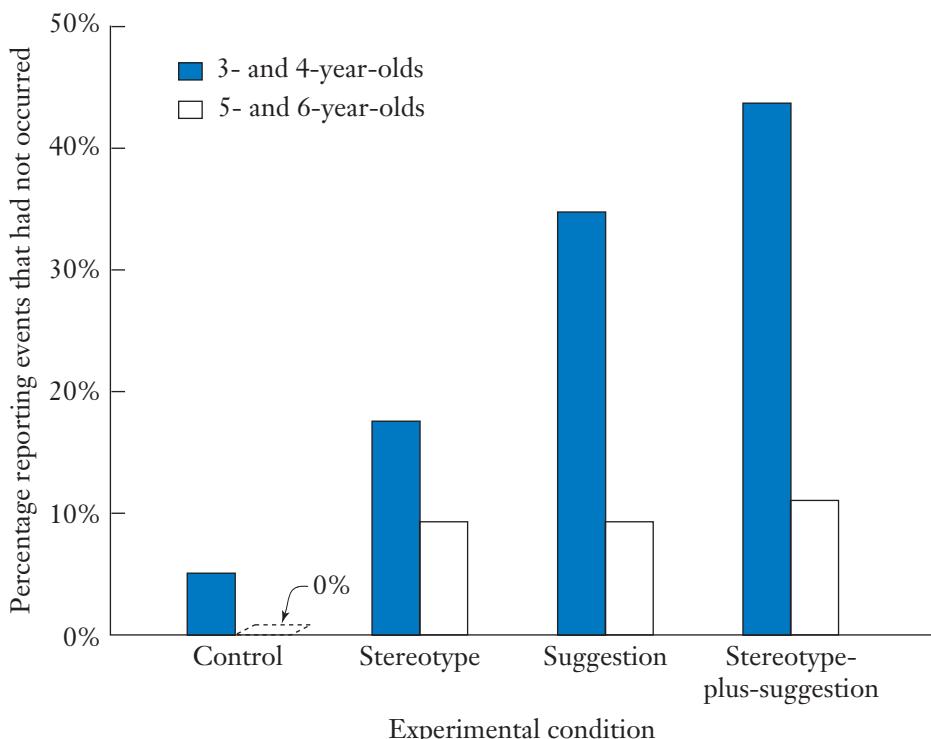
whether they had actually seen Sam Stone tear up the book and spill the chocolate drink on the teddy bear. Figure 13.4 shows the percentage of children in each condition who said that they had witnessed at least one of these two events.

Notice, first of all, that the children in the control group were highly accurate. In other words, children can provide valid eyewitness testimony if they do not receive misleading information, either before or after the target event (Bruck & Ceci, 1999; Schneider, 2002).

As Figure 13.4 also shows; however, a worrisome number of children claimed that they had actually witnessed these actions, in the condition where the researchers had

**FIGURE 13.4**

**The Effects of Stereotypes and Suggestions on Young Children's Eyewitness Testimony.** Graph shows the percentage who reported actually seeing events that had not occurred.



**Source:** Leichtman, M. D., & Ceci, S. J. (1995). The effects of stereotypes and suggestions of preschoolers' reports. *Developmental Psychology, 31*, 568–578.

established a previous stereotype. Even more of the younger children claimed that they had actually witnessed the actions if they had received inaccurate suggestions after the event. The most worrisome data came from the younger children who had received both the stereotype and the suggestions. Almost half of the younger children falsely reported that they had seen Sam Stone damage either the book or the teddy bear.

Other research confirms that the accuracy of children's eyewitness testimony is influenced by the child's age, stereotyping, and misleading suggestions (Melnyk et al., 2007; Memon et al., 2006; Roebers et al., 2005; Schwartz, 2011). As you might imagine, social factors can also have a major impact. For example, children make more errors when interviewers ask questions in a highly emotional tone or when the interviewer uses complex language (Bruck & Ceci, 1999; Imhoff & Baker-Ward, 1999; Melnyk et al., 2007). In addition, children are extremely reluctant to say, "I don't know" when an adult asks a question (Bruck & Ceci, 1999). Furthermore, children are likely to change their statements if someone cross-examines them, and this tendency is stronger among 5- and 6-year-olds than among 9- and 10-year-olds (Zajac & Hayne, 2006).

***Children's Intellectual Abilities and Eyewitness Testimony.*** So far, this chapter has focused on typically developing children, and we have seen that the accuracy of children's eyewitness testimony increases as they grow older. What happens for children with intellectual disabilities? Henry and Gudjonsson (2007) studied children in England, who were either enrolled in special schools for children with intellectual disabilities or enrolled in mainstream schools. In each of these two groups, they tested children who were an average of either 9 years 2 months old or 12 years 8 months old.

All the children saw a 3-minute video clip that featured four people pulling up to a gas station in a car, filling up the car with gas, and driving off without paying for the gas. Each child then performed a short irrelevant task, and then the researcher asked the child to describe as much as possible about the video. The researchers scored the recall narrative in terms of the total number of correct items supplied by the child. As Table 13.1 shows, older children recalled more items than the younger children.

**TABLE 13.1**  
**The Number of Correct Items Supplied by Children in Free Recall**

<b>Category of Children</b>	<b>Average Age of Child</b>	
	<b>9 Years 2 Months</b>	<b>12 Years 8 Months</b>
Children with intellectual disability	7.2 items	13.6 items
Typically developing children	18.9 items	34.5 items

**Source:** Henry, L. A., & Gudjonsson, G. H. (2007). Individual and developmental differences in eyewitness recall and suggestibility in children with intellectual disabilities. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, 21, 361–381.

Furthermore, this age difference was especially strong for the typically developing children.

In addition, Henry and Gudjonsson (2007) asked some specific misleading questions, for example, about the color of the police car, even though there was no police car. In this misleading-question situation, the older children made the same number of errors as the younger children. However, within each age group, the typically developing children provided a greater number of correct answers and a smaller number of errors in response to misleading questions. These results are consistent with the outcomes of other research (e.g., Pipe & Salmon, 2009).

However, Henry and Gudjonsson (2007) point out that there was only a short delay period between seeing the event and providing eyewitness testimony. Further research would need to include a longer delay, consistent with the real-life situations in which children are asked to supply eyewitness testimony.

## Memory in Elderly People

The popular stereotype for elderly people is that they may be pleasant, but they are typically forgetful and cognitively incompetent (Cuddy & Fiske, 2002; Hess et al., 2003; Levy & Banaji, 2002). Here's an example of this stereotype (Hulicka, 1982). A 78-year-old woman served a meal to her guests, and the meal was excellent, except that she had used bleach instead of vinegar in the salad dressing. Her concerned relatives attributed the error to impaired memory and general intellectual decline, and they discussed placing her in a nursing home. As it turned out, someone else had placed the bottle of bleach in the cupboard where the vinegar was kept. Understandably, the woman had reached for the wrong bottle, which was similar in size, shape, and color to the vinegar bottle.

Sometime later, the same people were guests in another home. A young woman in search of hair spray reached into a bathroom cabinet and found a can of the correct size and shape. She proceeded to drench her hair with Lysol. In this case, however, no one suggested that the younger woman should be institutionalized; they merely teased her about her absentmindedness.

In mainstream North American culture, people often believe that elderly people have substantial cognitive deficits. Unfortunately, this stereotype can lead elderly people to think that they actually *are* less competent. As a result, elderly people may remember less information (Moulin & Gathercole, 2008; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011; Zacks & Hasher, 2006).

The research on age-related changes in memory has increased dramatically during the last 10 years, and we now have a wide variety of review articles and books (e.g., Bialystok & Craik, 2006; Erber, 2005; Park & Reuter-Lorenz, 2009; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011). However, the research shows large individual differences and complex developmental trends in various components of memory. Let's first consider the research on working memory and long-term memory in elderly people. Then we will examine some potential explanations for the memory changes during aging.

***Working Memory in Elderly People.*** How well do elderly adults perform on tasks requiring working memory, when they need to retain information in memory for less

than a minute? You've probably noticed that your psychology professors frequently use the phrase, "It all depends on. . ." In the case of working memory, factors such as the nature of the task determine whether we find age similarities or age differences (Craik, 2006; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011).

In general, we find age similarities in working memory when the task is relatively straightforward and requires simple storage. In contrast, we typically find age differences when the task is complicated and requires manipulation of information (Craik, 2006; Park & Payer, 2006; Schwartz, 2011; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011; Zacks & Hasher, 2006). For example, younger and older adults perform similarly on a standard digit-span test of working memory. On these tasks, people are instructed to recall a list of numbers in order (Bäckman et al., 2001; Dixon & Cohen, 2003; Fabiani & Wee, 2001).

In contrast, age differences are substantial on a working-memory task in which people must either ignore irrelevant information, manipulate information, or perform two simultaneous tasks (Cansino et al., 2011; Carstensen, 2007; Kramer & Kray, 2006; Schwartz, 2011). For instance, in one study, people were given short lists of unrelated words, with the instructions to remember them, and report these words in correct alphabetical order (Craik, 1990). On this complex task, the average young participant reported 3.2 correct items on the alphabetical-order task, whereas the average elderly participant reported 1.7 correct items. Incidentally, an occupation that requires superb working memory is air traffic controller. U.S. regulations require controllers to retire at age 56, a policy that is clearly appropriate (Salthouse, 2012).

***Long-Term Memory in Elderly People.*** Do elderly people differ from younger adults in their long-term memory? Once again, the answer depends on the characteristics of the task. In general, elderly people perform quite well on tests of semantic memory (Park & Reuter-Lorenz, 2009; Schwartz, 2011; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011; Zacks & Hasher, 2006). In fact, a study by Salthouse (2012) showed that 50- to 80-year-olds actually perform *better* than 30- to 40-year-olds on crossword puzzles.

Elderly individuals also tend to perform well on tasks that they can do relatively automatically (Economou et al., 2006; Little et al., 2004). However, age differences emerge on more challenging tasks, such as source monitoring (Mitchell & Johnson, 2009; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011).

In this discussion of long-term memory, we will consider four topics: (1) prospective memory, (2) implicit memory; (3) explicit recognition memory, and (4) explicit recall memory.

1. *Prospective memory.* Chapter 6 discussed **prospective memory**, or remembering to do something in the future. In general, older adults have difficulty on many prospective-memory tasks (Craik, 2006; Scullin et al., 2011; Zimmermann & Meier, 2010). For example, one prospective-memory task—high in ecological validity—simulates a shopping task. Participants saw a list of items they were supposed to purchase. For example, when they saw an image of a fast-food restaurant, they were supposed to “buy” a hamburger. On these tasks, younger adults successfully completed a greater number of tasks than the older adults (Farrimond et al., 2006; McDermott & Knight, 2004).

Why would older adults tend to make more errors on prospective-memory tasks? One important reason is that prospective memory relies heavily on working memory. People need to keep reminding themselves to do the relevant task, and—as we saw earlier—older adults often show a decline in working memory.

In contrast, older adults perform relatively accurately when they have an environmental cue, such as a book placed near the door, reminding them to take it to the library (Craik, 2006; Einstein & McDaniel, 2004; Scullin et al., 2011). Occasionally, older adults even perform more accurately than younger adults, for example, when instructed to take a certain medicine on a daily basis (Park & Hedden, 2001; Park et al., 1999).

**2. Implicit Memory.** Chapter 5 pointed out that an **explicit memory task** requires people to remember information that they have previously learned. In contrast, an **implicit memory task** requires people to perform a perceptual or cognitive task (e.g., to complete a series of word fragments); previous experience with the material facilitates their performance on the task.

In a representative study, Light and her colleagues (1995) measured implicit memory in terms of the amount of time that the participants needed to read a letter sequence that was either familiar or unfamiliar. People demonstrated implicit memory if they read a familiar sequence faster than an unfamiliar sequence. On this implicit memory task, adults between the ages of 64 and 78 performed just as well as the younger adults, who were between the ages of 18 and 24.

Other research on implicit memory shows either similar performance by younger adults, or else just a slight deficit for older adults (e.g., Craik, 2006; Economou et al., 2006; Park & Reuter-Lorenz, 2009; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011; Zacks & Hasher, 2006). Thus, age differences are minimal when the memory task does not require effortful remembering.

**3. Recognition Memory.** The research shows that long-term recognition memory declines either slowly or not at all as people grow older (Burke, 2006; Erber, 2005; Moulin et al., 2007; Schwartz, 2011). For example, a classic study on recognition memory found that 20-year-olds correctly recognized 67% of words that had been presented earlier. On this same task, the 70-year-olds recalled a nearly identical 66% of the words (Intons-Peterson et al., 1999).

**4. Explicit Recall Memory.** So far, our discussion of long-term memory has shown that elderly people often have difficulty with prospective memory, but they perform reasonably well on two kinds of long-term memory tasks: (1) Implicit memory and (2) recognition memory. Let us now turn to performance on explicit recall tasks. Here, the differences between a young adult and an older adult are frequently more substantial (Brown, 2012; Schwartz, 2011; Zacks & Hasher, 2006).

Consider a study by Aizpurua and her colleagues (2009). These researchers compared college students (age range = 19–25 years) with people who were enrolled in a college course designed for older adults (age range = 56–72 years). Notice that the researchers chose appropriate comparison groups for this study. In fact, the two groups

were similar in the number of years of formal education and also similar in their self-rated health.

The participants in this study watched a short video of a robbery. After a short delay, they were given 10 minutes to recall the events from the video. The results showed that the older adults recalled less information than the younger adults. However, the two age groups were similar in (1) the number of events they described that did not occur in the video and (2) the nature of these errors.

Elderly individuals differ widely in their performance on long-term recall tasks. For example, people with low verbal ability and little education are more likely to show a decline in recall as they grow older. In contrast, age differences are minimal for people who have high verbal ability and are well educated (Manly et al., 2003; Rabbitt, 2002). Suppose that the two groups in the previous study had differed greatly in both education and health. The memory differences would have been substantially larger.

Hasher and her colleagues have explored another variable that can influence researchers' conclusions about age differences in memory. This variable is the time of day when people's memory is tested (Hasher et al., 2002; Zacks & Hasher, 2006). Specifically, older adults tend to function relatively well when they are tested in the morning. In contrast, older adults make substantially more memory errors than younger adults when both groups are tested in the afternoon. Interestingly, most research on memory is scheduled for afternoons, so the data underestimate the memory of older adults.

So, are older people more likely than younger people to have trouble with their long-term memory? As you can see, it's impossible to provide a simple answer. Instead, the research results are consistent with the "It all depends on...." principle. Elderly people are fairly similar to younger people on implicit memory tasks and on recognition tasks.

What happens when we examine an area in which age differences are more prominent, for example, on an explicit recall task? Here we cannot draw a simple conclusion. For instance, highly verbal, well-educated elderly people perform relatively well. Elderly people also perform relatively well when tested in the morning.

In other words, memory deficits are far from universal among elderly people. In fact, Zacks and Hasher (2006) end their chapter on aging and long-term memory with the following statement: "Taken together, these recent findings suggest that we may have seriously underestimated the memory abilities of older adults" (p. 174).

***Explanations for Age Differences in Memory.*** We have examined a complex pattern of age-related memory effects. On some tasks, young people remember better than older people; in other cases, the age differences are minimal. As you might expect, this complex pattern of effects requires a complex explanation, rather than just one straightforward cause.

1. ***Neurocognitive changes.*** Research in cognitive neuroscience demonstrates that some changes in brain structures occur during normal aging. Remember that explicit recall memory is especially likely to show a deficit. From a neuroscience perspective, this makes sense, because explicit recall relies on a complex network of different brain structures. Because parts of the brain must work together, explicit recall memory

can be disrupted if one component of the network is not functioning appropriately. Furthermore, many of these brain structures are known to decrease in volume during normal aging (Moulin et al., 2007; Park & Reuter-Lorenz, 2009).

Surprisingly, however, the research with elderly individuals shows *increased* activation in the frontal lobe, even though its actual size may decrease. This frontal-lobe activation helps to compensate for some of the age-related decreases in other parts of the brain (Park & Reuter-Lorenz, 2009).

Let's now consider several psychological processes that help to explain the pattern of changes in memory performance during normal aging. To account for these changes, we would need to identify several mechanisms, because no single explanation would be sufficient (Moulin et al., 2007).

2. *Difficulty paying attention.* In general, the research suggests that elderly adults are more likely than younger adults to have difficulty paying attention (Guerreiro & Van Gerven, 2011; Mueller-Johnson & Ceci, 2007; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011). In fact, when elderly adults work on a standard memory task, they often perform about the same as when young adults work on a memory task that requires divided attention (Craik, 2006; Naveh-Benjamin et al., 2005; Naveh-Benjamin et al., 2007).

3. *Less effective use of memory strategies.* Elderly people could have impaired memory because they use memory strategies and metamemory less effectively. Some research suggests that elderly adults construct fewer chunks in working memory, compared to younger adults (Naveh-Benjamin et al., 2007). As you may recall from Chapter 4, a **chunk** is a memory unit that consists of several components that are strongly associated with one another (Schwartz, 2011). If elderly people have trouble using working-memory strategies, they are likely to make errors on tasks such as prospective memory and explicit recall.

In contrast, many studies conclude that elderly adults and young adults use similar memory strategies in *long-term memory* (Dunlosky & Hertzog, 1998; Light, 2000). Therefore, the strategy-deficit hypothesis cannot explain age differences in long-term memory.

4. *The contextual-cues hypothesis.* As we saw earlier, elderly people perform relatively well on recognition tasks. Contextual cues are present on recognition tasks, because researchers display an item, and the participants report whether they had seen it previously. In other words, these contextual cues can encourage recognition for elderly individuals.

In contrast, contextual cues are absent on explicit recall tasks; instead, these recall tasks require people to use effortful, deliberate processing. The research shows that young adults are relatively skilled in remembering contextual cues, such as where they were and what date it was when they heard a particular news item (Grady & Craik, 2000; Light, 2000). These contextual cues may, therefore, boost the accuracy of young adults' explicit recall. In contrast, we noted that elderly adults typically recall fewer contextual cues. Therefore, elderly adults must rely on effortful, deliberate processing in order to retrieve the information, and the explicit recall task is more challenging.

5. *Cognitive slowing.* A final explanation is one that has been acknowledged for decades: Elderly people often experience **cognitive slowing**, or a slower rate of responding on cognitive tasks (e.g., Bunce & Macready, 2005; Einstein & McDaniel, 2004; Schwartz, 2011). The cognitive-slowing explanation can account for some of the age-related differences in memory, but it cannot fully explain why elderly people function relatively well on some other memory tasks.

In summary, several hypotheses can each explain some portion of the memory differences between older and younger adults. Perhaps researchers will develop a more refined version of several of these hypotheses, or they may propose additional hypotheses. At this point, we currently have a complex set of findings about memory in elderly individuals, but no comprehensive explanation for these results.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Research by Rovee-Collier has revealed that infants:
  - a) can imitate actions they had seen, but only if they are tested within a minute or two.
  - b) cannot discriminate their mother's face until they are at least 3 months old.
  - c) can remember how to activate a mobile even after a delay of several weeks.
  - d) do not show a distributed practice, or spacing, effect on memory tasks.
- 2) Studies have found that both college students and infants learn better with:
  - a) spaced learning.
  - b) massed learning.
  - c) irregular learning.
  - d) bidirectional learning.
- 3) Typically, young children have:
  - a) good recognition and recall memory.
  - b) good recognition memory, but poor recall memory.
  - c) poor recognition memory, but good recall memory.
  - d) poor recognition and recall memory.
- 4) A recent study (Henry & Gudjonsson, 2007) investigating accuracy of eyewitness testimony revealed that compared to typically developing children, children with intellectual disability:
  - a) made fewer errors in response to misleading questions.
  - b) recalled fewer items from a video clip.
  - c) performed surprisingly better on several measures of working memory.
  - d) All of the above are correct.

## THE LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT OF METAMEMORY

As we discussed in Chapter 6, **metacognition** is a term that refers to your thoughts about thinking; it is your knowledge about your cognitive processes, as well as your control of these cognitive processes. One important kind of metacognition is **metamemory**, a term that refers to your knowledge, monitoring, and control of your memory.

Another kind of metacognition is called **theory of mind**, a term that refers to your ideas about how your mind works, as well as how other people's minds work. For example, you know that other people hold certain beliefs that are different from your own. However, young children have trouble with this concept (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Schneider & Lockl, 2008; Schwartz, 2011).

A third kind of metacognition is **metacomprehension**, a term that refers to your thoughts about your comprehension, such as your understanding of written material or spoken language. Although there are a small number of exceptions (e.g., Baker et al., 2010; Hacker et al., 2009), researchers have not explored metacomprehension in children or elderly individuals. In this chapter of your textbook, we will, therefore, focus specifically on *metamemory* in children and elderly people.

### Metamemory in Children

In this discussion of children's metamemory, we will examine children's beliefs about how their memory works, their awareness that learning requires an effort, and their judgments about their own memory performance. Then we'll discuss how metamemory is related to memory performance.

*Children's Understanding of How Memory Works.* An important component of metamemory is a person's knowledge about how memory works. Demonstration 13.3 includes some questions about this aspect of children's metamemory. Try this demonstration when you have an opportunity. You may need to simplify the questions for young children, because their responses might be influenced by their limited language skills (Fritz et al., 2010).

#### Demonstration 13.3

##### Metamemory in Children

Locate a child who is at least 5 years old, and ask the following questions about his or her memory. Compare the accuracy and the completeness of the answers with your own responses. If the child is young, you may need to modify the wording.

Suppose that a child named Katie is supposed to bring her favorite book to school tomorrow. She is afraid that she might forget to bring it. What kind of things can she do, to make sure that she brings the book to school?

*(continued)*

Suppose that I decide to read you a list of 10 words. How many words do you think that you could remember, in the correct order? (then read the following list fairly slowly, and count how many words the child recalls correctly. If the child is young, substitute the number “5” for “10” and read only the first five words).

dog chair flower sky ball bicycle apple pencil house car

Suppose that you memorize a friend’s address. Will you remember the address better after 2 *minutes* have passed or after 2 *days* have passed?

Two children want to remember a list of words. One child has a list of 10 words, and the other has a list of five words. Which child will be more likely to remember all the words on the list correctly?

Suppose that a boy named Bob is telling you a story about a birthday party he went to. Later on, you tell this story to a friend. Would it be easier for you to tell the whole story word for word? Or would it be easier for you to tell the main idea about the story?

Children often have unsophisticated ideas about some aspects of their memory (Fritz et al., 2010; Larkin, 2010). For example, 7-year-olds are not yet aware that words are easier to remember when they are related to one another, rather than randomly selected (Schneider & Pressley, 1997). Furthermore, when young children are taught to use a memory strategy, they often fail to realize that the strategy actually improved their memory performance (Bjorklund, 2005). If children don’t know how their memory works, they won’t know how to plan effective study strategies (Bjorklund, 2005; Schneider, 2002).

***Children’s Awareness That Effort Is Necessary.*** Another important component of metamemory is the awareness that memory is not an automatic process. Instead, you need to make an effort, if you really want to remember something (Bjorklund, 2005; Schwartz, 2011). Unfortunately, young children do not appreciate this principle. Furthermore, they are not accurate in judging whether they have successfully committed some information to memory. They typically report to the experimenter that they have satisfactorily memorized a list, yet they recall little on a test (Pressley & Hilden, 2006).

In addition, children often fail to realize that they need to make an effort to use a memory strategy. However, they are more likely to successfully use a memory strategy if they have received instructions about why the strategy should help their memory (Pressley & Hilden, 2006).

Older children also have naive ideas about the effort required in memorization. I recall a visit from an 11-year-old in our neighborhood who had been memorizing some information about the U.S. Constitution. My husband asked her how she was doing and whether she would like him to quiz her on the material. She replied that she

knew the material well, but he could quiz her if he wanted. Her recall turned out to be minimal for both factual and conceptual information. She had assumed that by allowing her eyes to wander over the text several times, the material had magically worked its way into her memory.

***Children's Judgments About Their Memory Performance.*** In general, young children are extremely overconfident when they assess their memory performance. In contrast, older children are somewhat more accurate (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Keast et al., 2007; Larkin, 2010; Schneider & Lockl, 2008).

For example, Roebers and her colleagues (2004) gathered measures of metamemory as part of their larger study on children's eyewitness testimony. Children between the ages of 5 and 10 years of age watched a live magic show, which lasted 8 minutes.

After 1 week, an interviewer met with each child individually and asked a series of 56 questions about the show. In this study by Roebers and her colleagues, a typical question was, "Where did the magician get the bag from?"(p. 326). After answering each question, children rated how confident they were that their answer had been correct. Specifically, they used a rating scale consisting of five cartoon faces. The facial expressions varied from a very frowning face ("very unsure," corresponding to a rating of 1) to a very smiling face ("very sure," corresponding to a rating of 5).

Figure 13.5 shows the results. As you can see, when children answered a question correctly, all three age groups were very sure that their answer had been correct. In contrast, when they answered a question *incorrectly*, they should have circled either the very frowning face or the somewhat frowning face. Notice that even the older children were overconfident that their incorrect answer had been correct. However, this overly optimistic assessment may be adaptive: If children knew that their performance had been so dismal, they would not persist on a difficult task (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009).

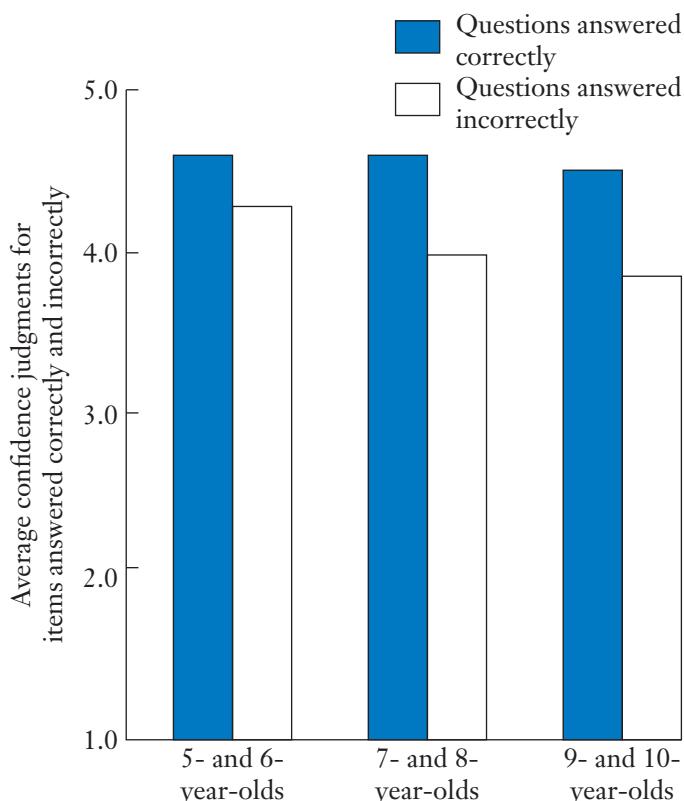
***Children's Metamemory: The Relationship Between Metamemory and Memory Performance.*** Let us summarize several observations from this chapter that are related to memory in young children:

1. Their metamemory is faulty; they do not realize that they need to make an effort to memorize, and they also do not realize how little they can remember.
2. They do not spontaneously use helpful memory strategies.
3. Relative to older children, their performance on a memory test is poor.

Does a causal relationship link these three observations? Perhaps the three are related in this fashion:

Metamemory → Strategy use → Memory performance

According to this argument, when children have poor metamemory, they will not be aware that they must use strategies to commit material to memory. If they do not use strategies, then their memory performance will be poor.

**FIGURE 13.5****Average Level of Confidence for Questions Answered Correctly and Questions Answered Incorrectly. (1 = Very Unsure; 5 = Very Sure)**

**Source:** Roebers, C. M., Gelhar, T., & Schneider, W. (2004). "It's magic!" The effects of presentation modality on children's event memory, suggestibility, and confidence judgments. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, 87, 320–355.

We have some evidence that metamemory is related to strategy use. For example, children with sophisticated metamemory skills are more likely to report using memory strategies. They are also somewhat more likely to use these strategies effectively (e.g., Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Taylor, 2005). In addition, we have extensive evidence to support the second link in the chain. As we've just seen, children's strategy use is related to memory performance.

So, metamemory is linked to strategy use, and strategy use is linked to memory performance. Is there a relationship between the two ends in that chain—that is,

a relationship between metamemory and memory performance? Analysis of the research shows that the correlation between metamemory and memory performance is moderate (Ornstein et al., 2006; Schneider, 2002).

It makes sense that the correlations are not stronger. One reason is that it's difficult to test children's metamemory, because they haven't yet developed the sophisticated vocabulary necessary to describe their mental states (Joyner & Kurtz-Costes, 1997; Sodian, 2005). Furthermore, children may already know that memory strategies would be helpful, but they do not actually use them. After all, bright college students may have finely tuned metamemory skills; however, they may lack either the time or the motivation to actually use some potentially useful memory strategies.

To some extent, elementary-school teachers can take advantage of "teachable moments" in the classroom, and they can help children understand how to think about improving their memory (Duffy et al., 2009; Grammer et al., 2011; Ornstein et al., 2011). Parents can also provide guidance. Furthermore, when parents reminisce with their young children, they provide a model that helps children understand how to think about future events (Laible & Panfile, 2009).

In summary, we can conclude that metamemory is moderately related to memory performance (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Schneider, 2002). Consequently, the proposed causal sequence (Metamemory → Strategy use → Memory performance) could account for a substantial portion of the improvement in memory performance as children grow older.

## Metamemory in Elderly People

What do elderly adults believe about their memory? Let's begin by examining comparisons between older and younger adults in two areas: (1) Their beliefs about how memory operates, and (2) their skill in monitoring their memory. Then we will consider another topic: (3) whether elderly people are aware of their memory problems.

***Beliefs About Memory.*** Older and younger adults share similar beliefs about the properties of memory tasks (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Light, 1996). Both groups have the same fundamental knowledge about how memory works. They also have similar ideas about which strategies are most effective, and what kinds of material can be remembered most readily (Hertzog et al., 1999).

***Memory Monitoring.*** On some tasks, older and younger adults are equally skilled in monitoring their memory performance (Bieman-Copland & Charness, 1994; Hertzog & Dixon, 1994). For example, the two groups are similar in their ability to predict—on an item-by-item basis—which items they can recall at a later time (Connor et al., 1997).

Older and younger adults are also similar with respect to selecting the most difficult items for further study, rather than studying the items that they have already mastered (Dunlosky & Hertzog, 1997). The two groups also perform equally well in judging their accuracy when answering general-knowledge questions and when deciding whether a particular item is old or new (Dodson et al., 2007).

However, older adults are more likely than younger adults to be overconfident on some memory tasks (e.g., Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009). For example, Dodson and his colleagues (2007) studied adults whose average age was 67 and college students whose average age was 21. The older adults were more likely than the young adults to overestimate their overall performance on a test of memory for specific details about a recent event.

Furthermore, older adults are especially likely to overestimate their performance on a task where their working memory is “overworked” (Shake et al., 2009). In addition, older adults may be skilled in monitoring their memory, but then they may not use this information to decide how to remember some information (Krätzig & Arbuthnott, 2009).

Finally, some older adults have **dementia**, a medical disorder that includes memory problems and other cognitive impairments (American Psychiatric Association, 2000). These individuals typically have difficulty in estimating their memory abilities (Youn et al., 2009).

***Awareness of Memory Problems.*** The research about memory-problem awareness does not compare older and younger adults. Instead, it focuses on surveys of elderly individuals. Elderly people are likely to report problems with their everyday memory, especially on explicit recall tasks such as remembering names and phone numbers (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Kester et al., 2002; Rendell et al., 2005). They are also likely to say that their memory failures have increased over the years. Based on the research we reviewed on explicit recall in elderly individuals, these reports may be accurate.

The problem is that the popular stereotype about elderly people’s poor memory may encourage elderly individuals to think that memory decline is inevitable. As a result, many elderly people will not try to develop helpful memory strategies (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Hess, 2005). In contrast, some elderly people are high in **memory self-efficacy**, which is a person’s belief in his or her own potential to perform well on memory tasks. They think that it’s important to keep developing their memory. As a result, they typically use effective memory strategies, and they perform relatively well (Dunlosky & Metcalfe, 2009; Zacks & Hasher, 2006).

In summary, our examination of metamemory has revealed that elderly adults and young adults are similar in some respects (Dodson et al., 2007; Light, 2000). We saw earlier in this section that young children’s metamemory is less accurate than young adults’ metamemory. In contrast, most elderly adults do not experience overwhelming metamemory impairments, and they remain quite competent on some metamemory tasks.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Children’s ideas on how their minds work and on their beliefs about other people’s thoughts:
  - a) develop gradually, reaching a level similar to that of adults when the child is about 2 or 3 years old.

- b) reveal that such metacognitive abilities are not yet fully developed by even the age of 7 years.
  - c) reveal that children are underconfident in their memory performance, whereas college students are overconfident.
  - d) cannot be tested experimentally because of the inherently limited communication skills of children.
- 2) Studies of children's metamemory show that:
- a) young children seem to have no knowledge of the way their memory works.
  - b) young children don't seem to realize that you must use effort in order to learn a list of words.
  - c) there are no substantial improvements in metamemory during childhood.
  - d) children are surprisingly accurate in judging whether they have remembered an answer correctly.
- 3) Research on metamemory in elderly people shows that:
- a) in general, elderly people and young adults have similar beliefs about how their memory works.
  - b) elderly people are less accurate than young adults in predicting which items on a list they will later remember.
  - c) ironically, young adults are more likely than elderly adults to report problems with their memory.
  - d) elderly people and young adults are equally likely to overestimate their total score on a memory test.

## THE DEVELOPMENT OF LANGUAGE

---

“Mama!” (8 months old)

“Wash hair.” (1 year, 4 months old)

“Don’t tickle my tummy, Mommy!” (1 year, 11 months old)

“My grandma gave me this dolly, Cara. My grandma is my mommy’s mommy. I have another grandma, too. She’s my daddy’s mommy. And Aunt Elli is my daddy’s sister.”  
(2 years, 9 months old)

These selections from the early language of my daughter Sally are typical of children's remarkable achievements during language acquisition. Individual children differ in the rate at which they master language (e.g., Fernald & Marchman, 2006; Hayne & Simcock, 2009; Tomasello, 2006). Still, within a period of 2–3 years, all typically developed children progress from one-word utterances to complex discourse. In fact, by the age of 5, most children produce sentences that resemble adult speech (Kuhl, 2000).

Many linguists say that language acquisition is the most spectacular of human accomplishments (Thompson & Madigan, 2005; Tomasello, 2006). Therefore, as you

might expect, children's linguistic skills clearly exemplify Theme 2. For instance, the average 6-year-old can speak between about 10,000 and 14,000 words (MacWhinney, 2011). To acquire a vocabulary of this size, children must learn approximately seven new words each day, from the time they start speaking until their sixth birthday (Carroll, 2008; Wellman, 2000). If you are not impressed by a 14,000-word vocabulary, consider how much effort high school students must exert to learn 1,000 words in another language—and those 6-year-old language learners are only waist-high!

However, language acquisition includes much more than the simple acquisition of new words. For example, children combine these words into phrases that they have never heard before, such as, "My dolly dreamed about toys" (2 years, 2 months).

Researchers have typically ignored developmental and learning-based changes in language during late adulthood, although some research is emerging (e.g., de Bot & Makoni, 2005; Fine et al., 2013; Kamide, 2012; Kemper, 2006; Stine-Morrow et al., 2006; Whitbourne & Whitbourne, 2011). Our discussion of language development will therefore be limited to infancy and childhood.

### Language in Infants

During the first 18 months of life—and even shortly before birth—human infants are preparing to use language (Curtin & Werker, 2009). Let's begin by considering how young infants perceive the basic sounds of speech. Then we will look at several early skills in language comprehension and language production. We will also see that adults provide infants with a very helpful kind of language, which clearly helps them acquire language. Our last topic in this part of the chapter focuses on a question from applied psychology: Can infants learn language by watching a popular DVD?

***Speech Perception During Infancy.*** To acquire language, infants must be able to distinguish between **phonemes**, which are the smallest sound units in a language. However, the ability to make distinctions is only half of the struggle. Infants must also be able to group together the sounds that are phonetically equivalent. For example, infants must be able to recognize that the sounds *b* and *p* are different from each other. In addition, they must recognize that the sound *b*, spoken by the deepest bass voice, is the same as the sound *b*, spoken by the highest soprano voice (Harley, 2008; Jusczyk & Luce, 2002; Saffran et al., 2006).

If you have recently observed a baby who is younger than 6 months old, you might have concluded that the baby's mastery of language was roughly equivalent to the linguistic skills of your elbow. Until the early 1970s, psychologists were not much more optimistic. However, more than 40 years of research have demonstrated that infants' speech perception is surprisingly advanced (Fennell, 2012). Infants can perceive almost all the speech-sound contrasts used in language, either at birth or within the first few weeks of life (Houston, 2005; Todd et al., 2006; Werker & Tees, 1984). They can also recognize similarities, an important early stage in language comprehension. Young infants' abilities clearly encourage them to learn languages (Curtin & Werker, 2009; Jusczyk & Aslin, 1995; McMurray et al., 2002; Saffran et al., 2006; Traxler, 2012).

In some cases, young infants are even more skilled than older infants and adults in making phonemic distinctions (Curtin & Werker, 2009). For example, Hindi is a language spoken in India. In Hindi, the *t* sound is sometimes made by placing the tongue against the back of the teeth. However, the *t* sound can also be made by placing the tongue farther back along the roof of the mouth. Hindi speakers can easily distinguish between these two sounds in their language. As it happens, however, English-speaking adults *cannot* distinguish between these two *t* sounds. Do the children of English speakers tend to be more skilled? Werker and Tees (1984) tested infants who were being raised in an English-speaking environment. Impressively, infants could distinguish between these two Hindi phonemes with about 95% accuracy when they are 6–8 months old. Their accuracy drops to about 70% at 8–10 months of age, and to about 20% at 10–12 months of age. In contrast, consider 10- to 12-month-old infants who have been raised in a Hindi-speaking environment. These infants distinguish between these two phonemes with close to 100% accuracy (Werker & Tees, 1984).

Apparently, young infants can appreciate numerous phonetic distinctions in every language. Later, however, they reorganize their perceptual categories so that they focus on the important distinctions from their own language environment (Curtin & Werker, 2009; Lany & Saffran, 2010; MacWhinney, 2011; Todd et al., 2006).

According to other research on speech perception, newborns can discriminate between two languages that have different rhythms, such as English and Italian (Saffran et al., 2006). Furthermore, research by Bosch and Sebastián-Gallés (2001) focused on children being raised in bilingual homes where the parents spoke two rhythmically similar languages, Spanish and Catalan. (Catalan is a language spoken in Barcelona, Spain, and the surrounding region.) Impressively, 4-month-olds could discriminate between these two languages! These discrimination skills help infants to keep these two languages from being confused with each other (Curtin & Werker, 2009; Saffran et al., 2006).

***Language Comprehension During Infancy.*** The research about speech perception in infancy has been active for several decades. In contrast, researchers have been slower to explore how infants master the more complex aspects of language *comprehension*, beyond the level of the phoneme. However, we now have information about young infants' comprehension skills in several areas: (1) recognizing important words, (2) understanding the correspondence between a speaker's facial expression and the emotional tone of the speaker's voice, and (3) appreciating semantic concepts.

1. *Recognizing important words.* Interestingly, infants between the ages of 4 and 5 months can already recognize the sound patterns in their own name. Specifically, Mandel and her colleagues (1995) found that infants are likely to turn their heads to look at a location from which their own name is spoken. In contrast, they seldom turn their heads when a different name is spoken that is similar in length and accented syllable (e.g., *Megan* for an infant named *Rachel*).

Young infants can also understand a few selected words (Curtin & Werker, 2009; Piotroski & Naigles, 2012; Saffran et al., 2006). For example, Tincoff and Jusczyk (1999) showed each 6-month-old two videos placed next to each other. One video showed the infant's mother, and the other showed the infant's father. Meanwhile, the

infants heard either the word *mommy* or the word *daddy*. When *mommy* was presented, the infants preferred to look at the video of their mother. When *daddy* was presented, they preferred to look at the video of their father.

2. *Understanding the correspondence between sound and sight.* Infants also appreciate another component of language comprehension: the emotional tone of spoken language (Flavell et al., 2002). For example, Walker-Andrews (1986) played recordings of either a happy voice or an angry voice to 7-month-old infants. Meanwhile, the infants saw a pair of films—one of a happy speaker and one of an angry speaker—projected side-by-side. The mouth region of each face was covered so that the infants could not rely on lip movements to match the voice with the film. Therefore, the infants had to look for emotional cues only in the speaker's cheeks and eyes, rather than in the most obvious location, the speaker's mouth.

The results of Walker-Andrews's (1986) study showed that infants who heard a happy voice watched the happy face more often. In contrast, the infants who heard an angry voice watched the angry face more often. In other words, even young infants appreciate that facial expression must correspond with vocal intonation.

3. *Appreciating semantic concepts.* So far, we've seen that infants respond when they hear their own names. They also link the words "mommy" and "daddy" with the visual image of the appropriate parent. In addition, they know that sight and sound must be linked together.

According to research by Jean Mandler and her colleagues, infants also show remarkable skills when we consider their concepts about objects. For example, by about 9 months of age, infants can distinguish between animate objects, which move by themselves, and inanimate objects, which cannot move independently (Mandler, 2003, 2004a, 2007).

In another study, McDonough and Mandler (1998) showed 9-month-old infants a dog drinking from a cup and a car giving a doll a ride. The researchers then handed the infants some new objects from two categories—such as a cat and an anteater for the animal category and a truck and a forklift for the vehicle category. The infants showed the appropriate imitation patterns for the new objects, even for the relatively unfamiliar ones. For example, they showed the anteater drinking, whereas they showed the forklift giving the doll a ride. Infants therefore have the ability to generalize across a category such as "animal" or "vehicle" (Mandler, 2003, 2004a). In other words, children can understand concepts before they are 1 year old (Mandler, 2007).

As children mature, their categories become more refined. For example, 14-month-old children watched a researcher give a toy dog a drink from a cup. Then the researcher handed the cup to a child, together with a different dog, a cat, an unfamiliar mammal, and a bird. Children typically gave the cup to all three mammals, but not to the bird (Mandler, 2004a, 2004b). By their actions, young children reveal their sophisticated knowledge about categories: "Land animals can drink from a cup, but birds cannot" (Mandler, 2007).

Chapter 8 emphasized that your conceptual ability allows you to categorize similar objects together and to make inferences based on these categories. As we've just seen, this skill begins to develop before a child's first birthday.

The word “infant” originally meant “not capable of speech” (Pan, 2012). In a moment, you will see that the language *production* of young infants is definitely limited. However, their speech perception and language comprehension are impressively sophisticated, even when they are only a few months old.

**Language Production During Infancy.** The early vocalizations of infants pass through a series of stages. By about 2 months of age, infants begin to make **cooing** noises, sounds that involve vowels such as *oo*. By about 6 months they have developed **babbling**, a vocalization that uses both consonants and vowels, often repeating sounds in a series such as *dadada* (Harley, 2010; Kail, 2010). By about 10 months of age, these vocalizations begin to sound like the infant’s native language (DeHart et al., 2004; Thompson & Madigan, 2005). This observation coincides with infants’ decreased ability to discriminate between phonemes that are irrelevant in their native language (MacWhinney, 2011; Werker & Tees, 1999).

At about 8–10 months of age, babies begin to produce actions that are designed to capture the attention of other people. They may hand an object to an adult or point to an object. They may also repeat an action—such as clapping—that has attracted attention in the past (Herriot, 2004; Taylor, 2005). Let’s now consider the nature of the language that adults provide to infants.

**Adults’ Language to Infants.** Infants learn language relatively quickly because of their impressive auditory skills, their memory capacity, and their receptivity to language. In addition, most infants receive superb assistance from their parents and other adults. Adults tend to make language acquisition somewhat simpler by adjusting their language when speaking with the children. The term **child-directed speech** refers to the language spoken to children. Child-directed speech uses repetition, short sentences, simple vocabulary, basic syntax, a slow pace, a high pitch, exaggerated changes in pitch, and exaggerated facial expressions (Harley, 2008; Kuhl, 2006). Indeed, appropriately structured verbal input and social interactions are considered to be extremely important components of the language acquisition process (Goldstein et al., 2010; Gros-Louis et al., 2006). Demonstration 13.4 illustrates child-directed speech.

### Demonstration 13.4

#### Producing Child-Directed Speech

Locate a doll that resembles an infant as closely as possible in features and size. Select a friend who has had experience with infants, and ask him or her to imagine that the doll is a niece or nephew who just arrived with parents for a first visit. Encourage your friend to interact with the “baby” in a normal fashion. Observe your friend’s language for qualities such as pitch, variation in pitch, vocabulary, sentence length, repetition, and intonation. Also observe any nonverbal communication. What qualities are different from the language used with adults?

Incidentally, **motherese** is a term that linguists previously used for child-directed speech. Infants as young as four months old have been shown to prefer speech spoken in motherese (Fernald, 1985). However, this gender-biased term neglects the fact that many fathers, other adults, and older children speak “motherese” to infants and young children (DeHart et al., 2004; Harley, 2008; Kail, 2010; Weisleder & Fernald, 2013).

Research in a variety of language communities throughout the world shows that adults typically use a different language style when speaking to infants and young children than when speaking to older people. In general, the features of child-directed language help young language learners understand the meaning and structure of language (Kail, 2010).

***Can Infants Learn Language from a DVD?*** Have you seen advertisements for DVDs that claim to increase an infant’s vocabulary? Since the release of the first baby media—called “Baby Einstein”—people have spent hundreds of millions of dollars on these items (DeLoache et al., 2010). The ads claim that parents can boost their infants’ vocabulary by playing a video that shows objects with their spoken names. For example, one ad featured a parent who reported that her 18-month-old child had shown a sudden increase in vocabulary after watching one of these videos.

However, you have probably completed many psychology courses that emphasize research methods. As a result, you should ask, “Are there any factors—other than the DVD—that could explain these results?” or “Where’s the control group?” As Judy DeLoache and her coauthors (2010) point out, young children normally show a rapid increase in their vocabulary at about 18 months of age. Without a control group, we cannot trust the advertisements’ claims.

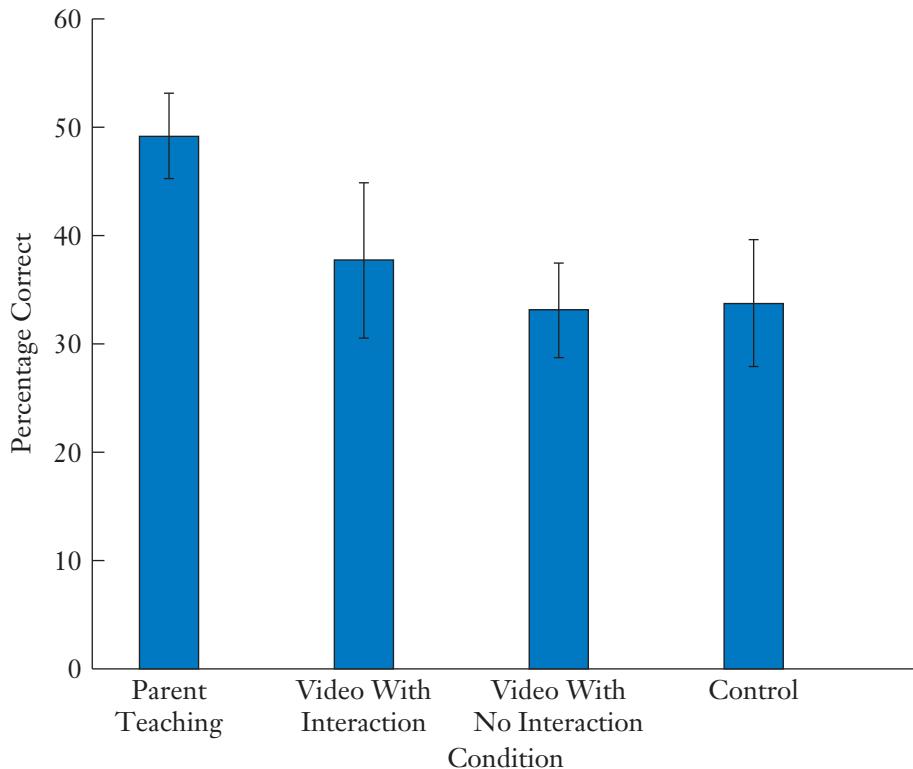
DeLoache and her colleagues therefore decided to conduct a well-controlled study to determine whether a best-selling language DVD actually does lead to an increase in infants’ language. The researchers located 72 infants between the ages of 12 and 18 months. (None of these infants had any previous experience with any “baby media”). The infants were randomly assigned to one of four groups:

1. *The parent-teaching condition* did not use any DVD; instead, the parents were given a list of the 25 words from the DVD, and they were instructed to try to teach their infant as many words as possible for a 4-week period.
2. In the *DVD-with-interaction condition*, the child and the parent watched the DVD together at least five times each week for a 4-week period.
3. In the *DVD-with-no-interaction condition*, the children watched the DVD by themselves, at least five times each week for a 4-week period.
4. In the *control condition*, there was no DVD and the parents did not try to teach specific words to their children.

After 4 weeks, each child was shown a pair of objects: one object represented in the DVD (perhaps a clock) and one control object (perhaps a plate), which had not been shown in the DVD. The child was asked, for example, “Can you show me the clock?” Figure 13.6 shows the results of this experiment. A statistical analysis showed that the

**FIGURE 13.6**

**Infants' Average Performance on the Word-Recognition Test, as a Function of Group.**



Note: The vertical bars are a measure of variability.

**Source:** DeLoache, J. S., et al. (2010). Do babies learn from baby media? *Psychological Science*, 21, 1570–1574.

children in the parent-teaching condition were more likely to point to the correct answer, compared to the children in all the other three groups. The bottom line? If you've considered buying a language DVD for an infant you know, you will want to consider a more useful gift.

### Language in Children

Sometime around their first birthday, most infants throughout the world speak their first word. Let's look at the characteristics of these initial words, as well as the words

spoken by older children. Then we will consider two components of children's grammar: morphology and syntax. Finally, we will examine how children master pragmatics, or the social rules of language.

**Words.** Children typically produce their first word when they are about 1 year of age. However, the vocabulary size for normal 1-year-old children ranges from 0 to about 50 words (MacWhinney, 2011; Thompson & Madigan, 2005). A child's first words usually refer to people, objects, and their own activities (Bloom, 2001; Waxman, 2002). However, these first concepts may be quite different from the standard adult version. For example, a baby's concept of "animal" may simply refer to any object that moves by itself (Mandler, 2006).

Word production increases rapidly. By the time children are 20 months old, they produce an average of about 150–180 words. By 28 months, the average is about 380 words (MacWhinney, 2011; Woodward & Markman, 1998).

Children's vocabulary growth is especially rapid if caregivers frequently read to them and if caregivers frequently talk about activities they are doing with the child (Fernald et al., 2013; Hoff, 2013; Patterson, 2002; Rollins, 2003). In developing countries, parents are more likely to tell stories to their children, rather than reading to them. Storytelling is equally helpful in developing children's language skills (Bornstein & Putnick, 2012).

Children's comprehension of words also increases rapidly (Rollins, 2003). For example, when they hear a particular word, they quickly direct their attention to the appropriate object (Fernald et al., 1998). Children can also learn the meaning of some words by overhearing them in other people's conversations (Akhtar et al., 2001). Children typically understand about twice as many words as they can produce (MacWhinney, 2011).

Children's memory skills also improve rapidly during this period, which boosts both their language production and their language comprehension (MacWhinney, 2011). This interrelationship between memory and language is an example of Theme 4 of this textbook. As you might expect, 5-year-olds are more likely than 3-year-olds to provide a detailed account about their previous experiences (Hayne et al., 2011).

Another factor that helps children learn new words is called **fast mapping**, or using context to make a reasonable guess about a word's meaning after just one or two exposures (Harley, 2008; Mandler, 2004b). Chapter 9 emphasized that adults are guided by the context in which a word appears. Fast mapping demonstrates that context is also critically important for young children.

Young children may apply a newly learned label to a category that is either too broad or too narrow. An **overextension** is the use of a word to refer to other objects in addition to objects that adults would consider appropriate (Donaldson, 2004; Harley, 2010). For example, when my daughter Beth was 1-year-old, she used the word *baish* to refer initially to her blanket. Then she later applied the term to a diaper, a diaper pin, and a vitamin pill. Often an object's shape or function is important in determining overextensions. However, sometimes—as in the case of the vitamin pill—word usage can wander away from the original meaning.

Around the age of 2, children often produce overextensions for words such as *dog* and *ball*. For example, one child produced the name *dog* for nine species of dog and

one toy dog—all correct answers. However, he also used the word *dog* for two bears, a wolf, a fox, a doe, a rhinoceros, a hippopotamus, and a fish—all overextensions. Some overextensions occur when a child does not yet know the correct word for an unfamiliar item (Harley, 2010; Taylor, 2005). Few 2-year-olds have ever seen a rhinoceros or a hippopotamus. However, in many cases, a child may be confused about the exact differences between two similar concepts, such as a tulip versus a daffodil.

**Morphology.** Children initially use the simple form of a word in every context—for example, “girl run,” rather than “girl runs.” However, they soon begin to master how to add on morphemes. **Morphemes** are the basic units of meaning, which include endings such as *-s* and *-ed*, as well as simple words such as *run*. **Morphology** is the study of these basic units of meaning.

After children have learned many words with regular plurals and past tenses—like *girls* and *kicked*—they progress to a more advanced understanding of morphology. At this point, they sometimes create their own regular forms, such as *mouses* and *runned*, although children are typically accurate (Bates et al., 2001; Harley, 2008). These errors show that language acquisition is not simply a matter of imitating the words produced by parents, because parents seldom produce mistakes such as *mouses* and *runned* (Stromswold, 1999).

This tendency to add the most customary grammatical morphemes to create new forms of irregular words is called **overregularization**. Keep in mind, then, that *overextension* refers to the tendency to extend a word’s meaning inappropriately. In contrast, *overregularization* refers to the tendency to add regular morphemes inappropriately. Later still, children learn that many words have regular plurals and past tenses, but some words have irregular forms, such as *mice* and *ran* (Kail, 2010).

Theorists have developed several different explanations of children’s overregularizations. For example, Gary Marcus (1996) has proposed an explanation for overregularization. According to Marcus’s **rule-and-memory theory**, children learn a general rule for past-tense verbs, which specifies that they must add *-ed*; however, they also store in memory the past tenses for many irregular verbs. English has about 200 verbs with irregular past tenses, so young children would store only the most common of these irregular verbs (Kagan & Herschkowitz, 2005; Marcus, 1996).

Marcus’s theory also proposes that children who remember an irregular form will consistently use it, rather than applying the default “add *-ed*” rule. As children gather more expertise about language, they gradually replace the overregularized words with the appropriate past-tense verbs. Marcus (1996) applied his theory to a sample of more than 11,000 past-tense verbs that children had generated. He found that specific components of the theory predicted the patterns of overregularization. He also observed a linear decrease in the number of overregularizations, from 4% among preschoolers to 1% among fourth graders.

**Syntax.** At about 18–24 months of age, the average child begins to combine two words—usually after acquiring between 50 and 100 words (de Boysson-Bardies, 1999; Flavell et al., 2002; Tomasello, 2006). An important issue that arises at this point is syntax. **Syntax** refers to the grammatical rules that govern how words can be combined

into sentences. An important factor that contributes to this rapid increase in word combinations is the growing capacity of children's working memory.

Children's two-word utterances express many different kinds of relationships, such as possessor–possession ("Mama dress"), action–object ("Eat cookie"), and agent–action ("Teddy fall"). Furthermore, a two-word phrase can have different meanings in different contexts. "Daddy sock" may signify that the father is putting the child's sock on her or his foot, or that a particular sock belongs to the father (de Villiers & de Villiers, 1999). Many of these utterances, such as "me going" may not be grammatically correct, but they obviously convey the message (Tomasello, 2006).

After children have reached the two-word stage, they begin to fill in the missing words and word endings, and they also improve their word order. "Baby cry" becomes "The baby is crying," for example. By  $\frac{3}{12}$  years of age, most children are reasonably accurate with respect to both morphology and syntax (Kail, 2010).

Language learning is definitely an active process, consistent with Theme 1 of this book. Children learn language by actively constructing their own speech. They produce phrases that adults would never say, such as "Allgone sticky," "Bye-bye hot," and "More page" (Rogers, 1985). These phrases show us that children's speech is far richer than a simple imitation of adult language.

As children grow increasingly skilled in producing sophisticated language, they also grow increasingly skilled in understanding it. Consider, for example, how a child manages to understand the sentence, "Pat hit Chris." How does the child know who is the actor in that sentence and who is the recipient of the action? In English, the word order of the sentence is the most important cue, and children use this information appropriately (Hirsh-Pasek & Golinkoff, 1996). We might be tempted to assume that word order is similarly helpful in all languages. However, young children learning Turkish or Polish use the endings of words—rather than word-order information—to decode the meaning of sentences (Weist, 1985).

Children seem to be clever strategists who quickly learn to use whatever syntactic and other linguistic cues available in the language they hear to build knowledge of grammar (Bates & MacWhinney, 1987; Monaghan et al., 2005; Snedeker & Trueswell, 2004; Snedeker & Yuan, 2008; Trueswell, 1999). Furthermore, children usually realize that the purpose of language is to communicate with others. Therefore, it's no surprise that they try to produce language that adults can comprehend (Baldwin & Meyer, 2007).

**Pragmatics.** As we discussed in Chapter 10, **pragmatics** focuses on the social rules and world knowledge that allow speakers to successfully communicate messages to other people (De Groot, 2011). Research on pragmatics focuses on how speakers successfully communicate messages to their listeners.

Children need to learn what should be said (and what should *not* be said) in certain circumstances. They must also understand that they should use different language styles when speaking to their parents, their teachers, their peers, and younger children (Bjorklund, 2005; MacWhinney, 2011). In addition, they have to learn that two

speakers need to coordinate a conversation by taking turns and by being a responsive listener.

Every family has stories about children's wildly inappropriate remarks to elderly relatives, friendly neighbors, and complete strangers. A student in my child development class described an example of a pragmatic violation. Her family was attending a church service, and her 4-year-old brother noticed that their father was starting to fall asleep during the sermon. So the little boy stood up on the church pew and announced in a loud voice, "Be quiet everyone! My daddy is trying to sleep!" As you can imagine, everyone reacted more strongly to the fact that the child had broken a pragmatic rule than to the fact that he had tried to help his dozing daddy.

Another pragmatic skill that children learn is to adapt their language to the listener. For instance, they must determine whether their listener has the appropriate background information about a topic (MacWhinney, 2011; Pan & Snow, 1999). Until the early 1970s, psychologists believed that children's language ignored the listener's level of understanding.

However, an influential study by Shatz and Gelman (1973) showed that children often make appropriate adjustments. In this study, 4-year-olds modified their speech substantially when the listener was a 2-year-old, rather than a peer or an adult. For example, the 4-year-olds described a toy to their 2-year-old listeners using short, simple utterances. However, when describing the toy to another 4-year-old or an adult, their descriptions were much longer and more complex.

Even 2-year-olds tend to simplify their language when speaking to their infant siblings (Dunn & Kendrick, 1982). If you know any young preschoolers, you may wish to repeat Demonstration 13.3 with them. Children clearly understand some of the social aspects of language before they enter kindergarten.

Children also learn to take turns in a conversation. Sophisticated turn taking requires each speaker to anticipate when the conversational partner will complete his or her remark. This requirement demands an impressive knowledge of language structure (Siegal, 1996; Snow, 1999).

The next time you observe two adults conversing, notice how the listener responds to the speaker by smiling, gazing, and other gestures of interest. In one study, researchers recorded these kinds of listener responses in young children who were talking with an adult about topics such as toys, a popular film, and siblings (Miller et al., 1985). All these listener responses were more abundant in the older children. For example, 8% of 3-year-olds said "uh-hum" at some point while the adult was speaking, in contrast to 50% of 5-year-olds. Furthermore, only 67% of 3-year-old listeners nodded their heads, in contrast to an impressive 100% of 5-year-olds. Thus, children learn how to be pragmatically skilled listeners, as well as speakers (MacWhinney, 2011; Snow, 1999).

Infants and children seem to be specially prepared to notice and interact socially (Wellman & Gelman, 1992). Children are eager to master language and to become active participants in ongoing conversations. This enthusiasm about learning language encourages children to master the words, morphemes, syntax, and pragmatics of speech.

Throughout this chapter, we have seen examples of the early competence of infants and children. For instance, young infants are remarkably skilled at remembering faces and distinguishing speech sounds. These early skills foreshadow the impressive cognitive skills that adults exhibit (Theme 2). Furthermore, children's active, inquiring interactions with the people, objects, and concepts in their world (Theme 1) help them develop memory, metacognition, and language. Finally, the research on the cognitive skills of elderly people reveals some specific deficits. However, many cognitive abilities remain both accurate and active throughout the life span.

## PRACTICE QUIZ QUESTIONS

---

- 1) Child-directed speech, which is language spoken to children:
  - a) is produced identically by primary caregivers and secondary caregivers.
  - b) involves less repetition, smaller changes in pitch, and overly complex syntax.
  - c) has been shown to retard the development of language in children, although only slightly.
  - d) may help young language learners understand the meaning and structure of language.
- 2) Fast mapping, or using context to make a guess about the meaning of a word:
  - a) is seen in 6-month-old infants when their heart-rate is measured.
  - b) is important for both young children and adults.
  - c) declines considerably as a person ages into older adulthood.
  - d) has recently been shown to be a uniquely human language ability.
- 3) A child who uses the same word to refer to a blanket, a diaper, a diaper pin, and a vitamin pill is displaying a phenomenon known as:
  - a) overextension.
  - b) stimulus discrimination.
  - c) habituation.
  - d) pragmatics.
- 4) An important factor that helps children develop their syntax is that:
  - a) they develop fast mapping at an early age.
  - b) they become skilled at overextensions.
  - c) their working memory increases, allowing them to produce more combinations of words..
  - d) they become less self-centered, so that it becomes easier to convey a request to another person.

## ◎ Section Summary Points

---

### THE LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT OF MEMORY

---

1. The lifespan approach to development emphasizes that changes and adaptations continue throughout the lifespan, from infancy through old age.
2. Psychologists interested in the development of cognition encounter methodological problems in their research, particularly when they study infants and elderly people.
3. Research demonstrates that 3-day-olds can recognize their mothers' face and voice. Older infants can recall how to move a mobile—following a delay of several days—when they are tested with the conjugate reinforcement technique.
4. Infant memory is influenced by many factors—such as context effects and the spacing effect—that are also important in adulthood.
5. Compared to adults, children have reduced working memory, reasonably strong recognition memory, and poor memory on long-term recall tasks.
6. Studies of autobiographical memory show that most people cannot recall events that occurred prior to the age of 2 or 3. In general, children have poor source monitoring.
7. In general, children have difficulty with source monitoring. For example, they sometimes recall that they had performed a task that someone else had actually performed.
8. As children grow older, they increasingly use memory strategies such as rehearsal and organization. By adolescence, they can also use imagery appropriately.
9. Under ideal circumstances, children's eyewitness reports can be trustworthy, but young children's reports may be unreliable when they have been supplied with stereotypes and suggestive questions.
10. Compared to others in their age group, children with intellectual disabilities tend to recall fewer items on an eyewitness-testimony task; they also make more errors following misleading information.
11. As adults grow older, their working memory remains intact for some tasks, but it is limited if the task is complicated or if it requires manipulation of information.
12. With respect to long-term memory in adulthood, age differences are relatively large for prospective memory tasks; in contrast, age differences are relatively small for implicit memory tasks and for recognition tasks.
13. Age differences on explicit recall tasks are typically more substantial, but the deficits depend on a variety of factors. For instance, elderly individuals perform relatively well if they have high verbal ability, if they are well educated, or if they are tested early in the day.

14. Cognitive neuroscience research shows changes in the brain structure during normal aging. Potential psychological explanations for age-related memory changes during adulthood include (a) neurocognitive changes, (b) difficulty paying attention, (c) less effective use of memory strategies, (d) the contextual-cues hypothesis, and (e) cognitive slowing.

## THE LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT OF METAMEMORY

---

1. Young children have some knowledge of the factors that influence memory, and their knowledge increases as they mature.
2. Young children are not aware that they need to make an effort to learn a list of items, and they also cannot accurately judge when they have mastered the material.
3. Older children and adults are much more accurate than younger children in judging their accuracy on a memory task that they had performed; younger children tend to be extremely overconfident.
4. To some extent, children's deficits in metamemory partly explain their poor performance on memory tasks.
5. As children grow older, their metamemory improves, leading to increased strategy use, which helps to produce better memory performance.
6. Elementary-school teachers and parents can help children think about how to think about improving their memory.
7. Elderly adults and young adults have similar beliefs about memory tasks. They also have a similar ability to monitor their memory on an item-by-item basis. However, on some tasks, elderly adults are more likely to overestimate their overall performance.
8. Elderly adults report an increase in the frequency of some memory problems; this assessment is probably correct.
9. When elderly adults believe that a memory decline is inevitable, they may not try to develop useful memory strategies.

## THE DEVELOPMENT OF LANGUAGE

---

1. Research with infants reveals their impressive speech perception abilities. For example, infants can perceive the difference between two similar phonemes and discriminate between two similar languages.
2. Infants can also recognize their name, understand that a happy voice should be accompanied by a smiling face, and appreciate some important semantic concepts.

3. During late infancy, babbling begins to resemble the language that is spoken to the infant, and the infant attempts intentional communication.
4. The child-friendly language that parents use with infants helps to encourage their language development.
5. Infants cannot learn vocabulary by merely watching a DVD in which spoken words are linked with appropriate objects.
6. Young children rapidly acquire new words from context (fast mapping), but their word usage frequently includes overextensions.
7. During language acquisition, children show overregularization, adding regular morphemes to words that have irregular plurals and past tenses.
8. Between the ages of 18 and 24 months, children begin active efforts to master syntax by combining words into simple phrases.
9. Young children sometimes violate pragmatic rules. As children mature, however, they adapt their language to the listener, and they develop turn-taking strategies. They also learn how they are supposed to respond to someone who is speaking with them.

## **CHAPTER REVIEW QUESTIONS**

1. Prior to the 1970s, most psychologists were pessimistic about the cognitive skills of infants and young children. However, psychologists have become more optimistic. If you wanted to impress someone with infants' and children's cognitive skills, what information would you provide about their memory and their language abilities?
2. Part of the challenge in studying infants is designing experiments that reveal an infant's true abilities. Describe several procedures that researchers have developed so that they can discover infants' skills in memory and language.
3. Compare children, young adults, and elderly adults with respect to their skills in the following areas: working memory, recognition memory, and recall memory. Be sure to list factors that might influence your conclusions.
4. Suppose that the outcome of an important court case in your community depends on the eyewitness testimony of a young child. What factors would encourage you to trust the child's report? What factors would make you think that the child's memory might not be accurate?
5. Describe the proposed explanation for children's memory performance, which focuses on memory strategies and metamemory. Discuss the evidence for this explanation, including information about the correlation between metamemory and memory performance.
6. In general, what kinds of memory tasks are especially difficult for elderly people? What explanations can best account for memory deficits in elderly

individuals? How might overconfidence and stereotypes about older adults help to explain these difficulties?

7. This chapter describes children's metamemory and strategy use. What could a third-grade teacher do to encourage students' memory skills? What should this teacher know about children's metacognitive ability?
8. In 1985, Branthwaite and Rogers commented that being a child is like being a spy who is trying to break a code to discover how the world works. Apply this idea to a child's understanding of word meaning, morphology, word order, and pragmatic rules.
9. Describe some of the pragmatic rules of language that are important in our culture. How does the mastery of these rules change as children develop?
10. Consider the information about cognitive processes in this chapter. Are infants as different from children as you had originally thought? Do any of the findings on elderly people surprise you, or do they match your original impressions?

## KEYWORDS

lifespan approach to development

conjugate reinforcement technique

spaced learning

massed learning

autobiographical memory

script

source monitoring

memory strategies

utilization deficiency

prospective memory

explicit memory task

implicit memory task

chunk

cognitive slowing

metacognition

metamemory

## RECOMMENDED READINGS

Courage, M. L., & Cowan, N. (Eds.). (2009). *The development of memory in infancy and childhood*. New York: Psychology Press. This excellent book includes chapters about memory development in both infants and toddlers, as well as the development of processes such as working memory, memory strategies, and autobiographical memory.

Dunlosky, J., & Metcalfe, J. (2009). *Metacognition*. Los Angeles: Sage. The two final chapters in this book focus on metacognition during childhood development and older adulthood. These authors provide an excellent summary of the research in these two areas, and their writing style is superb.

Hacker, D. J., Dunlosky, J., & Graesser, A. C. (Eds.). (2009). *Handbook of metacognition in education*. New York: Routledge. Here's a perfect book for someone

interested in cognitive development and education. In addition to the topics discussed in your textbook, this handbook examines how metacognition is relevant in reading, mathematics, and judgment.

Hoff, E. (2013). *Language development*. Cengage Learning. A comprehensive and accessible overview of research on language development.

Whitbourne, S. K., & Whitbourne, S. B. (2011). *Adult development and aging: Biopsychosocial perspectives* (4th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley. Susan K. Whitbourne and her daughter Stacey B. Whitbourne are both experts in development during adulthood and old age. Their book provides a clear overview of the research about memory and related areas in older adults; they also explore related topics such as perception, health, and social interactions.

## Glossary

**abstraction** A memory process that stores the meaning of a message, rather than the exact words.

**acoustic confusions** In memory research, the observation that people are likely to confuse similar-sounding stimuli.

**ACT-R** An acronym for “Adaptive Control of Thought-Rational”; this approach uses a series of network models in an attempt to account for a wide variety of tasks including memory, learning, spatial cognition, language, reasoning, problem solving, and decision making.

**ADHD** *See* Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD)

**affirming the antecedent** In conditional reasoning tasks, claiming that the “if . . .” part of the statement is true. This kind of reasoning leads to a valid, or correct, conclusion.

**affirming the consequent** In conditional reasoning tasks, the fallacy (or error) of claiming that the “then . . .” part of the sentence is true. This kind of reasoning leads to an invalid conclusion.

**age of acquisition** In psycholinguistics, the age at which a person begins to learn a second language.

**AI** *See* artificial intelligence

**algorithm** A method that will always produce a solution to the problem, although the process can sometimes be inefficient.

**alignment heuristic** In cognitive maps, the finding that people tend to remember a series of separate geographic structures as being more lined up than they really are.

**ambiguous figure-ground relationship** A perceptual phenomenon studied by gestalt psychologists, in which the figure and the ground of a visual stimulus reverse from time to time, so that the figure becomes the ground and then becomes the figure again.

**ambiguous sentences** Two sentences that have identical surface structures but very different deep structures.

**amnesia** Severe deficits in episodic memory.

**analog code** In the imagery debate, a mental representation that closely resembles the physical object.

**analogy approach** In problem solving, the use of a solution to a similar, earlier problem to help solve a new problem.

**anchor** In decision making, the first approximation used in the anchoring and adjustment heuristic.

**anchoring and adjustment heuristic** In decision making, beginning with a first approximation, which serves as an anchor, and then making adjustments to that anchor, based on additional information. Typically people rely

too heavily on the anchor and their adjustments are too small. This heuristic is also known as the *anchoring effect*.

**anchoring effect** *See* anchoring and adjustment heuristic.

**antecedent** In conditional reasoning tasks, the first proposition or statement; the antecedent is contained in the “if . . .” part of the sentence.

**anterograde amnesia** The inability to form memories for events that occur after brain damage.

**anxiety disorders** A broad category of psychological disorders that includes problems such as generalized anxiety disorder, posttraumatic stress disorder, and social phobia.

**aphasia** Difficulty communicating, caused by damage to the speech areas of the brain. This damage is typically caused by a stroke or a tumor.

**artificial intelligence (AI)** A branch of computer science that explores human cognitive processes by creating computer models that demonstrate “intelligent behavior” and also accomplish the same tasks that humans do.

**Atkinson-Shiffrin model** The proposal that memory involves a sequence of separate steps; in each step, information is transferred from one storage area to another.

**attention** A concentration of mental activity.

**Attention-Deficit/Hyperactivity Disorder (ADHD)** A psychological disorder characterized by difficulty paying attention at school, at work, and in other activities, as well as hyperactivity and impulsivity. People with ADHD often have more difficulty than others on central-executive tasks, especially when they must inhibit a response, plan a project, or work on two tasks at the same time.

**auditory imagery** The mental representation of auditory stimuli (sounds) when the sounds are not physically present.

**autobiographical memory** Memory for experiences and information related to oneself. Autobiographical memory usually includes a verbal narrative. Research in this area typically examines recall for events that happen outside the laboratory.

**availability heuristic** Estimating frequency or probability in terms of how easy it is to think of relevant examples of something.

**babbling** A vocalization that uses both consonants and vowels, often repeating sounds in a series such as *dadada*. Infants develop these vocalizations by about 6 months of age.

**base rate** In decision making, how often an item occurs in the population. People often ignore this useful information.

**base-rate fallacy** In decision making, paying too little attention to important information about how often an item occurs in the population (its base rate).

**basic-level categories** In the prototype approach to semantic memory, categories that are moderately specific; “chair,” “dog,” and “screwdriver” are examples of basic-level categories.

**beat gesture** Gestures that occur in a rhythm that matches speech rate and prosodic content of speech.

**behaviorism** An approach to psychology that focuses on objective, observable reactions to stimuli in the environment.

**belief-bias effect** When people make reasoning judgments based on prior beliefs and general knowledge, rather than on the rules of logic. In general, people make errors when the logic of a reasoning problem conflicts with their background knowledge.

**betrayal trauma** An explanation of recovered memory that emphasizes the adaptive nature of memory; actively inhibiting memories of abuse may be necessary in order to maintain an attachment to a parent or caretaker.

**bilingual speaker** Someone who is fluent in two different languages.

**binding problem** A characteristic of the visual system, in which characteristics such as color and shape are registered separately; as a result, the visual system does not represent these important features of an object as a unified whole.

**blindsight** A condition in which an individual with a damaged visual cortex claims not to see an object; however, he or she can accurately report some characteristics of this object, such as its location.

**border bias** In cognitive maps, the finding that people tend to estimate the distance between two locations on different sides of a geographic border as larger than two locations the same distance apart but on the same side of a geographic border.

**bottleneck theories** In attention, the proposal that a narrow passageway in human information processing limits the quantity of information to which one can pay attention.

**bottom-up processing** The kind of cognitive processing that emphasizes stimulus characteristics in object recognition and other cognitive tasks. For example, the physical stimuli from the environment are registered on the sensory receptors. This information is then passed on to higher, more sophisticated levels in the perceptual system.

**boundary extension** The tendency to remember having viewed a greater portion of a scene than was actually shown.

**brain lesion** Specific brain damage caused by strokes, tumors, blows to the head, accidents, or other traumas.

**Broca's aphasia** An expressive-language deficit—trouble producing speech—characterized by hesitant speech using isolated words and short phrases. This deficit is caused by damage to Broca's area.

**Broca's area** A region toward the front of the brain that is important in speech production.

**Brown/Peterson & Peterson Technique** A technique designed by John Brown, Lloyd Peterson, and Margaret Peterson. Researchers present several items to a participant, who is instructed to remember these items. Next the participant performs a distracting task and then attempts to recall the original items.

**categorical perception** A phenomenon in which people report hearing a clear-cut phoneme (e.g., a clear-cut *b* or a clear-cut *p*) even though they actually heard an ambiguous sound, between the two phonemes (e.g., a sound partway between a *b* and a *p*).

**category** A set of objects that belong together and are considered by the cognitive system to be at least partly equivalent. Categories provide useful information about their members.

**central executive** The component of working memory that integrates information from the phonological loop, visuospatial working memory, the episodic buffer, and long-term memory. The central executive also plays a role in attention, planning, and coordinating other cognitive activities.

**cerebral cortex** The outer layer of the brain that is essential for cognitive processes.

**change blindness** The failure to detect a change in an object or a scene due to overuse of top-down processing.

**child-directed speech** The kind of language spoken to children. Child-directed speech typically includes characteristics such as repetition, short sentences, simple vocabulary, basic syntax, a slow pace, a high pitch, exaggerated changes in pitch, and exaggerated facial expressions.

**chunk** A memory unit that consists of several components that are strongly associated with one another.

**chunking** A memory strategy in which the learner combines several small units to create larger units.

**coarticulation** One of the causes of phoneme variation, in this case created by surrounding phonemes. Specifically, when pronouncing a particular phoneme, the

mouth remains in somewhat the same shape as when it pronounced the previous phoneme; in addition, the mouth is preparing to pronounce the next phoneme.

**cocktail party effect** The phenomenon of noticing one's own name, when it is mentioned in a nearby conversation, even when paying close attention to another conversation.

**cognition** Mental activity, including the acquisition, storage, transformation, and use of knowledge.

**cognitive approach** A theoretical orientation that emphasizes people's thought processes and their knowledge.

**cognitive map** The mental representation of geographic information, including a person's surrounding environment.

**cognitive neuroscience** An approach to studying mental activity that uses the research techniques of cognitive psychology, along with various neuroscience techniques for assessing the structure and function of the brain.

**cognitive psychology** (1) A synonym for cognition. (2) The theoretical approach to psychology that focuses on studying people's thought processes and knowledge.

**cognitive science** An interdisciplinary field that tries to answer questions about the mind. Cognitive science includes cognitive psychology, neuroscience, artificial intelligence, philosophy, linguistics, anthropology, sociology, and economics.

**cognitive slowing** A reduced rate of responding on cognitive tasks; often observed in elderly individuals.

**cognitive-behavioral approach** The theory that psychological problems arise from inappropriate thinking (cognitive factors) and inappropriate learning (behavioral factors).

**cognitive-functional approach** The idea that the function of human language in everyday life is to communicate meaning to other individuals.

**common ground** A situation where the people in a conversation share similar background knowledge, schemas, and perspectives. These elements of common ground are necessary for mutual understanding.

**computer metaphor** A way of describing cognition as a complex, multipurpose machine that processes information quickly and accurately.

**computer modeling** See computer simulation.

**computer simulation** Programming a computer to perform a specific cognitive task in the same way that humans actually perform this task. Also called *computer modeling*.

**concept** The mental representation of a category.

**conditional reasoning task** A deductive reasoning task that describes the relationship between conditions. Conditional reasoning tasks are often presented in an "if... then..." format. Also called a *propositional reasoning task*.

**confidence interval** In decision making, the range within which a number is expected to fall a certain percentage of the time.

**confirmation bias** The tendency to try to confirm or support a hypothesis rather than try to disprove it.

**conjugate reinforcement technique** A method for investigating cognition in infants, using a mobile hanging above a young infant's crib. A ribbon connects the infant's ankle and the mobile, so that the infant's kicks will make the mobile move.

**conjunction fallacy** A decision-making error that occurs when people judge the probability of the conjunction of two events to be greater than the probability of either constituent event.

**conjunction rule** A rule stating that the probability of the conjunction of two events cannot be larger than the probability of either of its constituent events.

**connection weights** In parallel distributed processing, characteristic of neural networks that determines how much activation one unit can pass on to another unit.

**connectionism** See parallel-distributed processing approach (PDP).

**connectionist approach** See parallel-distributed processing approach (PDP).

**consciousness** A person's awareness of the external world and of her or his own perceptions, images, thoughts, memories, and feelings.

**consequent** In conditional reasoning tasks, the proposition that comes second; it is the consequence. The consequent is contained in the "then . . ." part of the sentence.

**consistency bias** In autobiographical memory, the tendency to exaggerate the consistency between past feelings or beliefs and one's current viewpoint.

**constructionist view of inferences** In long-term memory, the observation that readers usually draw inferences about the causes of events and the relationships between events.

**constructive model of memory** In long-term memory, the proposal that people integrate information from individual sentences in order to construct larger ideas.

**constructivist approach** In long-term memory, the proposal that people construct knowledge by integrating the information they know. As a result, their understanding of an event or a topic is coherent, and it makes sense.

**control processes** Intentional strategies—such as rehearsal—that people may use to improve their memory.

**convergent production** A measure of creativity requiring the test-taker to supply a single, best response; the researchers measure the quality of that response.

**cooing** Sounds involving vowels such as *oo* that infants begin to make by about 2 months of age.

**creativity** In problem solving, finding solutions that are both novel and useful.

**critical period hypothesis** The proposal that the ability to acquire a new language is strictly limited to a specific period of life. The critical period hypothesis proposes that individuals who have already reached a specified age—perhaps early puberty—will no longer be able to acquire a new language with native-like fluency. In general, the research does not support this hypothesis.

**cross-ethnicity effect** *See* own-ethnicity bias

**crystal-ball technique** In decision making, imagining that a completely accurate crystal ball has determined that a favored hypothesis is actually incorrect. Therefore, the decision makers must search for alternative explanations for the outcome.

**decision making** Assessing information and choosing among two or more alternatives. Compared to deductive reasoning, decision making is much more ambiguous.

**declarative knowledge** In semantic memory, knowledge about facts and things.

**deductive reasoning** The type of reasoning which begins with some specific premises that are assumed to be true. Next one judges whether those premises allow a particular conclusion to be drawn, based on the principles of logic.

**deep structure** In psycholinguistics, the underlying, more abstract meaning of a sentence, in contrast to *surface structure*.

**default assignment** In parallel distributed processing, a method used to fill in missing information about a particular person or object based on information from other similar people or objects.

**default heuristic** In decision making, the tendency to choose a default option, when one is presented.

**deictic gesture** Gestures that involve pointing to an object or location.

**demand characteristics** Cues that might convey the experimenter's hypothesis to a participant in a research study.

**dementia** A disorder that includes memory problems and other cognitive deficits. Individuals with dementia typically have difficulty estimating their memory abilities.

**denying the antecedent** In conditional reasoning tasks, the fallacy (or error) of claiming that the “if . . .” part of the sentence is false. Denying the antecedent leads to an invalid conclusion.

**denying the consequent** In conditional reasoning tasks, claiming that the “then . . .” part of the sentence is false. This kind of reasoning leads to a correct conclusion.

**depth-of-processing approach** *See* levels-of-processing approach.

**desirable difficulties** A learning situation that is somewhat challenging, but not too difficult; this situation is helpful for increasing long-term recall.

**dichotic listening** A laboratory technique in which one message is presented to the left ear and a different message is presented to the right ear.

**direct request** In language, resolving an interpersonal situation or problem by using a very obvious statement or question.

**direct-access route** During reading, when a word is recognized directly through vision, without “sounding out” the word.

**directive** In language, a sentence that asks someone to do something.

**discourse** Interrelated units of language that are longer than a sentence.

**dissociation** In cognitive neuroscience, an outcome that occurs (a) when a variable has large effects on Test A, but little or no effects on Test B; or (b) when a variable has one kind of effect if measured by Test A, and the opposite effect if measured by Test B. A dissociation is similar to the concept of a statistical interaction.

**distal stimulus** In perception, the actual object that is “out there” in the environment, for example, a pen on a desk.

**distinctive feature** In visual perception, an important characteristic of the visual stimulus.

**distinctiveness** In the levels-of-processing approach to memory, the situation in which one memory trace is different from all other memory traces. People tend to forget information if it is not distinctly different from the other memory traces in their long-term memory.

**distributed attention** In feature-integration theory, a relatively fast, low-level kind of processing, in which the viewer registers the features of the stimulus automatically and simultaneously, using parallel processing.

**distributed-practice effect** The observation that memory is better when the learning trials are spread over time (spaced learning), as compared with trying to learn the material all at once (massed learning). The studies generally support this effect for both recall tasks and recognition tasks.

**divergent production** A measure of creativity that emphasizes the number of different responses made to a test item.

**divided-attention task** A situation in which people try to pay attention to two or more simultaneous messages, responding appropriately to each message. Both speed and accuracy frequently suffer during this task.

**dual-process theory** In reasoning and decision making, the approach that distinguishes between two types of cognitive processing: *Type 1 processing* is fast and automatic, requiring little conscious attention. In contrast, *Type 2 processing* is relatively slow and controlled, requiring focused attention, and is typically more accurate.

**dual-route approach to reading** The proposal that skilled readers use both (1) a direct-access route and (2) an indirect-access route to recognize words during reading.

**ecological rationality** In decision making, a description of how people create a wide variety of heuristics to help make useful, adaptive choices in the real world.

**ecological validity** A principle of research design in which the research uses conditions that are similar to the natural setting where the results will be applied.

**elaboration** In the levels-of-processing approach to memory, rich processing emphasizing the meaning of a particular concept and relating the concept to prior knowledge and interconnected concepts already mastered.

**embodied cognition approach** The proposal that people often use their own bodies and motor actions in order to express their abstract thoughts and knowledge.

**emotion** A psychological reaction to a specific stimulus, in contrast to a mood, which is amore general, long-lasting experience.

**emotional Stroop task** When people are instructed to name the ink color of words that could have strong emotional significance to them, they often require more time to name the color of the stimuli, presumably because they have trouble ignoring their emotional reactions to the words.

**empirical evidence** Scientific evidence obtained by careful observation and experimentation.

**encoding** The initial acquisition of information. During encoding, we process and represent this information in memory.

**encoding-specificity principle** The observation that recall is often better if the context at the time of encoding matches the context at the time of retrieval.

**episodic buffer** In working memory, a temporary storehouse that can hold and combine information from the phonological loop, visuospatial working memory, and long-term memory.

**episodic memory** People's memories for events that happened to them personally, in contrast with semantic memory.

**ERP** *See* event-related potential (ERP) technique.

**event-related potential (ERP) technique** A procedure for recording the very brief, small fluctuations in the brain's electrical activity in response to a stimulus such as an auditory tone.

**executive attention network** A cognitive system that are responsible for the kind of attention one uses when a task focuses on conflict.

**exemplar** In concept representation, the examples of a concept stored in memory. A new stimulus is classified by comparing it with these exemplars.

**exemplar approach** In concept representation, the proposal that people first learn information about some specific examples of a concept; then classify each new stimulus by deciding how closely it resembles all of those specific examples.

**exhaustive search** In problem solving, an example of an algorithm in which a person tests all of the possible answers, using a specified system.

**experimenter expectancy** In research, when researchers' biases and expectations influence the outcomes of an experiment.

**expertise** A person's impressive memory abilities or this person's consistently exceptional performance on representative tasks in a particular area.

**explicit memory task** A memory task in which participants are instructed to remember some information. Later, a recall or recognition test requires them to intentionally retrieve that previously learned information.

**external memory aid** Any device, external to one's self, that facilitates memory in some way; this memory aid is especially helpful on prospective-memory tasks.

**extrinsic motivation** The motivation to work on a task—not because it is enjoyable—but in order to earn a promised reward or to win a competition.

**face-inversion effect** The observation that people are much more accurate in identifying upright faces, compared to upside-down faces.

**false alarm** In memory research, when people "remember" an item that was not originally presented.

**false-memory perspective** The proposal that most recovered memories are actually incorrect memories; in other words, these recovered memories are constructed stories about events that never occurred. This perspective is contrasted with the recovered-memory perspective.

**family resemblance** In the prototype approach to semantic memory, the observation that for some concepts no single attribute is shared by all examples of

- the concept.** Each example has at least one attribute in common with some other example of the concept.
- fast mapping** In language learning, using context to make a reasonable guess about a word's meaning after just one or two exposures.
- feature-analysis theories** In perception, the proposal that we recognize visual objects, based on a small number of characteristics or components known as distinctive features.
- feature-integration theory** This theory of attention, developed by Anne Treisman, proposes two elements: (1) distributed attention, processing all parts of the scene at the same time, and (2) focused attention, processing each item in the scene, one at a time.
- feature-present/feature-absent effect** In visual search research, the finding that people can typically locate a feature that is present more quickly than a feature that is absent.
- feeling-of-knowing effect** In memory, the subjective experience of knowing some information, but not being able to recall it right now.
- figure** In gestalt psychology, when two areas share a common boundary, the figure is the area that has a distinct shape with clearly defined edges. This area seems closer and more dominant. In contrast, the ground is the area that forms the background.
- first language** In linguistics, the initial language that a person learned; this term is typically applied to someone who later learned a different language. *See* sequential bilingualism.
- first-letter technique** A memory strategy in which a person is learning a list of items; he or she composes a word or a sentence from the first letters of each word on the list to be remembered.
- fixations** Brief pauses occurring between saccadic eye movements, in which the visual system acquires information that is useful for reading and other visual tasks.
- fixed mindset** The belief that a person possesses a certain amount of intelligence and other skills, and no amount of effort can improve performance, in contrast to the *growth mindset*.
- flashbulb memory** Memory for the circumstances in which one first learned about a very surprising and emotionally arousing event.
- fMRI** *See* functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI).
- focused attention** In feature-integration theory, slower serial processing, in which a person identifies objects, one at a time. This kind of processing is necessary when objects are more complex.
- foresight bias** The tendency, when studying for a future exam, to be overconfident about performance on that exam.
- fovea** A very small region in the center of the retina that has better acuity than other retinal regions.
- frame** In linguistics, mental structures that simplify reality. Frames tend to structure what "counts" as facts. George Lakoff uses this term in discussing how language can structure thinking.
- framing effect** In decision making, when decisions are influenced by (1) the background context of the choice or (2) the way in which a question is worded (or framed).
- functional fixedness** The tendency to assign stable (or "fixed") functions to an object. As a result, people do not think about the features of this object that might be useful in helping solve a problem.
- functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)** A method of measuring brain activity based on the principle that oxygen-rich blood is an index of brain activity. A magnetic field produces changes in the oxygen atoms in the brain while a person performs a cognitive task. A scanning device takes a "photo" of the changes.
- gender stereotypes** The beliefs and opinions people associate with females and males.
- general mechanism approach** The idea that speech perception can be explained without proposing any specialized phonetic module. In other words, humans use the same neural mechanisms to process both speech sounds and nonspeech sounds.
- General Problem Solver (GPS)** In problem solving, a computer program whose basic strategy is means-ends analysis. The goal of the GPS is to mimic the processes that normal humans use when they tackle these problems.
- generalized anxiety disorder** A psychological disorder characterized by at least 6 months of intense, long-lasting anxiety and worry.
- geons** In recognition-by-components theory, the simple 3-D shapes that people use in order to recognize visual objects.
- gestalt** (pronounced "geh-shtahl") In perception and problem-solving, an overall quality that transcends the individual elements in the stimulus.
- gestalt psychology** (pronounced "geh-shtahl") The theoretical approach which emphasizes that: (1) humans actively organize what they see, (2) they see patterns, and (3) the whole is greater than the sum of its parts.
- gestures** Communication using visible movements of any part of the body.

**gist** In psycholinguistics, the overall meaning of a message.

**goal state** In problem solving, the situation when the problem is solved.

**GPS** *See* General Problem Solver (GPS).

**graceful degradation** In parallel distributed processing, the brain's ability to provide partial memory. Graceful degradation explains why the brain continues to work somewhat accurately, even when an accident, stroke, or dementia has destroyed portions of the cortex.

**graded structure** In the prototype approach to category representation, a description of the variation between the category's most representative or prototypical members, less prototypical members, and nonprototypical members.

**grammar** In psycholinguistics, a term encompassing both morphology and syntax. The psycholinguistic study of grammar examines both word structure and sentence structure.

**ground** In gestalt psychology, when two areas share a common boundary, the area that is seen as being behind the figure, forming the background.

**growth mindset** The belief that people can cultivate intelligence and other skills by challenging themselves to perform better.

**heuristic (pronounced “hyoo-riss-tick”)** A general rule or problem-solving strategy that usually produces a correct solution; however, it can sometimes lead to cognitive errors.

**hierarchical tree diagram** A figure that uses a tree-like structure to show various possible options in a problem. This kind of diagram is especially helpful in showing the relationship between categorized items.

**hierarchy** A memory strategy in which the learner arranges items in a series of classes, from the most general classes to the most specific.

**hill-climbing heuristic** In problem solving, consistently choosing—at each choice point—the alternative that seems to lead most directly toward the goal.

**hindsight** In decision making, people's judgments about events that already happened in the past.

**hindsight bias** In decision making, the belief, after an event has already happened, that the event had been inevitable and was predicted all along.

**hippocampus** A structure located underneath the cortex that is important in many learning and memory tasks.

**holistic** A term describing the recognition of faces and other selected stimuli, based on their overall shape and structure, or gestalt.

**IAT** *See* Implicit Association Test (IAT).

**iconic gesture** Gestures with a form that represents the concept being described.

**iconic memory** Sensory memory for visual information. Iconic memory preserves an image of a visual stimulus for a brief period after the stimulus has disappeared.

**illusory conjunction** An inappropriate combination of features (e.g., combining one object's shape with a nearby object's color). An illusory conjunction is formed when the visual system is overwhelmed by too many simultaneous tasks.

**illusory contours** The perception of edges in a visual stimulus even though edges are not physically present. Also known as *subjective contours*.

**illusory correlation** In decision making, a person's belief that two variables are statistically related, even though there is no actual evidence for this relationship.

**imagery** *See* mental imagery.

**imagery debate** An important controversy: Do mental images resemble perception (using an analog code), or do they resemble language (using a propositional code)?

**Implicit Association Test (IAT)** A research tool based on the principle that people can mentally pair related words together much more easily than they can pair unrelated words. The IAT is useful in assessing stereotypes, such as stereotypes about gender.

**implicit memory task** An indirect measure of memory. Participants see the material (usually a series of words or pictures). Later, during the test phase, they are instructed to complete a cognitive task that does not directly ask for either recall or recognition. Previous experience with the material facilitates performance on the later task.

**inattentional blindness** The failure to notice an unexpected but completely visible object that suddenly appears while attention is focused on some other events in a scene. Inattentional blindness results from the overuse of top-down processing.

**indirect request** In language, using subtle suggestions to resolve an interpersonal problem, rather than stating the request in a straightforward manner.

**indirect-access route** During reading, when—as soon as a word is seen—the letters on the page are translated into some form of sound, before the word and its meaning can be accessed.

**individual differences** Systematic variation in the way that groups of people perform on the same cognitive task.

**inference** In connection with schemas (Chapter 8), an *inference* refers to the logical interpretations or conclusions that go beyond the original material. In connection

with reading (Chapter 9), an *inference* refers to the use of world knowledge in order to create information that is not explicitly stated in a written passage.

**information-processing approach** A theory of cognition proposing that (1) mental processes are similar to the operations of a computer and (2) information progresses through the cognitive system in a series of stages, one step at a time.

**initial state** In problem solving, the situation at the beginning of a problem.

**insight problem** The problem-solving situation in which a problem initially seems impossible to solve, but then an alternative approach suddenly bursts into consciousness. The problem solver immediately realizes that the new solution is correct.

**interpreting** The process of converting a spoken message in one language into a second spoken (or signed) language. In contrast, *translation* refers to the process of converting a text written in one language into a second written language.

**intrinsic motivation** The motivation to work on a task for its own sake, because it is interesting, exciting, or personally challenging.

**introspection** An early approach to studying mental activity, in which carefully trained observers systematically analyzed their own sensations and reported them as objectively as possible, under standardized conditions.

**ironic effects of mental control** The observation that people's efforts often backfire when they attempt to control the contents of consciousness; as a result, people are even more likely to think about the topic that they are trying to avoid.

**isolated-feature/combined feature effect** In visual-search studies, the finding that people can typically locate an isolated feature more quickly than a combined feature.

**keyword method** A memory technique for learning vocabulary words or people's names. The learner identifies an actual word (the keyword) that sounds similar to the new word. Then she or he creates an image that links the keyword with the meaning of this new word.

**landmark effect** In cognitive maps, people tend to provide shorter distance estimates when traveling to a landmark—an important geographical location—rather than a nonlandmark.

**language-localizer task** A relatively new neuroscience technique that compensates for the problem of individual differences in the anatomical structure of the language-

related regions of the brain. Researchers gather fMRI data while a person performs several relatively complex language tasks, and then use this information to create a "linguistic map" that applies only to this specific person.

**latent semantic analysis (LSA)** A computer program that can perform many fairly sophisticated language tasks, such as evaluating creative writing or analyzing a person's self-descriptions.

**lateralization** The proposal that each hemisphere of the brain has somewhat different functions.

**levels of processing** The observation that recall is generally more accurate when people process information at a deep, meaningful level, rather than a shallow sensory kind of processing.

**levels-of-processing approach** A theory of memory proposing that deep, meaningful processing of information leads to more accurate recall than shallow, sensory kinds of processing.

**life script** A list of events that a person believes would be most important throughout his or her lifetime.

**lifespan approach to development** The view that developmental changes continue beyond young adulthood. People continue to change and adapt throughout their entire lives.

**long-term memory** The large-capacity memory for experiences and information accumulated throughout one's lifetime. Atkinson and Shiffrin proposed that information stored in long-term memory is relatively permanent and not likely to be lost.

**LSA** See latent semantic analysis (LSA).

**major depression** A psychological disorder characterized by feeling sad, discouraged, and hopeless; fatigue and lack of interest in leisure activities are also common. This disorder can interfere with the ability to perform daily cognitive and physical tasks.

**massed learning** When learning new material, the situation in which the learner practices the material all at the same time, by "cramming"; this learning strategy is less effective than *spaced learning*.

**matrix** In problem solving, a grid consisting of rows and columns that shows all possible combinations of the items in the problem.

**maximizers** In decision making, people who tend to examine as many options as possible, rather than settling for something that is satisfactory.

**maximizing decision-making style** The tendency to examine as many options as possible when making a decision, rather than settling for something that is satisfactory, instead of the best possible choice..

**McGurk effect** The observation that visual information influences speech perception; listeners integrate both visual and auditory information when perceiving speech.

**means-ends heuristic** An approach to problem solving that consists of two important components: (1) dividing the problem into a number of subproblems, and (2) reducing the difference between the initial state and the goal state for each of the subproblems. The name *means-ends heuristic* is appropriate because it requires identifying the “ends” desired and then figuring out the “means” or methods to reach those ends.

**memory** The process of maintaining information over time.

**memory integration** Using background knowledge to incorporate new information into memory in a schema-consistent manner.

**memory self-efficacy** A person’s belief in his or her own potential to perform well on memory tasks.

**memory strategy** Intentional, goal-oriented mental activities that a person performs, in order to improve encoding and retrieval of information in memory.

**mental imagery** The mental representation of stimuli when those stimuli are not physically present. Sensory receptors do not receive any input when a mental image is created.

**mental set** In problem solving, applying the same solution used in previous problems, even though there is a different, easier way to solve the problem.

**meta-analysis** A statistical method for combining numerous studies on a single topic. A meta-analysis computes a statistical index (known as effect size, or  $d$ ) that tells us whether a particular variable has a statistically significant effect, when combining all the studies.

**metacognition** Knowledge and control of cognitive processes; metacognition helps to supervise the way one selects and uses memory strategies. The general term, metacognition, includes metamemory, metacomprehension, and metalinguistics. It is also related to both the tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon and the feeling of knowing.

**metacomprehension** A kind of metacognition, referring to a person’s thoughts that specifically focus on language comprehension. Most research about metacomprehension focuses on reading comprehension, rather than on the comprehension of spoken speech or on other kinds of knowledge about language.

**metalinguistics** Knowledge about the form and structure of language, as opposed to knowledge about language comprehension. On many measures of metalinguistic skill—but not all of them—bilinguals outperform monolinguals.

**metamemory** A kind of metacognition that refers to one’s knowledge, monitoring, and control of memory.

**mind wandering** A situation that occurs when a person’s thoughts shift away from the external environment, and the person begins thinking about another topic.

**mindless reading** A situation that occurs when a person’s eyes may move forward, but they do not process the meaning of the material being read.

**mirror system** A network of neurons in the brain’s motor cortex. These neurons are activated when a person watches someone else perform an action.

**mnemonics** Mental strategies designed to improve memory.

**modular** In theories of language, the proposal that people have a set of specific linguistic abilities that are separate from other cognitive processes, such as memory and decision making.

**mood** A general, long-lasting experience, in contrast to an emotion, which is a reaction to a specific stimulus.

**mood congruence** The observation that material is recalled more accurately if it is congruent with a person’s current mood.

**morpheme (pronounced “more-feem”)** The basic unit of meaning in language. For example, the word *reactivated* actually contains four morphemes: *re-*, *active*, *-ate*, and *-ed*. Each of those segments conveys meaning.

**morphology** The study of morphemes; morphology examines how words are created by combining morphemes.

**motherese** A term that linguists previously used for *child-directed speech*.

**multilingual speaker** Someone who uses more than two languages; psycholinguists often use the term *bilingual* to include multilinguals as well.

**multitask** An attempt to accomplish two or more tasks at the same time. However, the research shows that people frequently work more slowly or make more mistakes when they try to multitask.

**my-side bias** In decision making, people are overconfidence that their own view is correct in a confrontational situation.

**narrative** In language, a category of discourse in which someone describes a series of actual or fictional events.

**narrative technique** In memory, making up stories that link a series of words together, in order to enhance memory.

**nested structure** In language, when one phrase is embedded within another phrase. Readers often experience a

**memory overload** When they try to read a sentence that has a nested structure.

**network models** Proposals that semantic memory consists of a netlike organization of concepts in memory, with numerous interconnections.

**neural-network approach** A theory describing cognitive processing in terms of networks that link together neuron-like units. These networks perform operations simultaneously and in parallel, rather than one step at a time. Also known as the *parallel distributed processing approach* (abbreviated PDP) and the *connectionist approach*.

**neurolinguistics** The discipline that examines how the brain processes language.

**90-degree-angle heuristic** In cognitive maps, when angles in a mental map are represented as being closer to 90 degrees than they really are.

**node** In network models, the representation of each concept, or one unit located within the network. When people see or hear the name of a concept, the node representing that concept is activated. The activation expands or spreads from that node to other connected nodes, a process called *spreading activation*.

**noninsight problem** A problem that a person solves gradually, by using memory, reasoning skills, and a routine set of strategies.

**object recognition** The process of identifying a complex arrangement of sensory stimuli and perceiving that this pattern is separate from its background.

**obstacles** In problem solving, the restrictions that make it difficult to proceed from the initial state to the goal state.

**operational definition** In psychology research, a precise definition that specifies exactly how researchers will measure a concept.

**organization** A mnemonic strategy in which a person applies a systematic order to the material that must be learned.

**orienting attention network** A system responsible for the kind of attention required for visual search, in which a person must shift attention around to various spatial locations.

**other-ethnicity effect** See own-ethnicity bias.

**overconfidence** When one's confidence judgments are higher than they should be, based on actual performance on the task.

**overextension** In the study of children's language, the use of a word to refer to other objects, in addition to objects that adults would consider appropriate.

**overregularization** In language learning, the tendency to add the most customary grammatical morphemes to create new forms of irregular words.

**own-ethnicity bias** The observation that people are generally more accurate in identifying members of their own ethnic group than members of another ethnic group; also known as *own-race bias*, the *other-ethnicity effect*, or the *cross-ethnicity effect*.

**Parafocal preview** In reading, the information that readers can access about upcoming text while they are currently fixated on a word appearing before that information in text.

**parallel-distributed processing approach (PDP)** A theory describing cognitive processing in terms of networks that link together neuron-like units. These networks perform operations simultaneously and in parallel, rather than one step at a time. Also known as the *connectionist approach* and the *neural-network approach*.

**parallel processing** A type of cognitive processing in which a person performs many operations simultaneously, in contrast to *serial processing*.

**pattern recognition** The process of identifying a complex arrangement of sensory stimuli and perceiving that this pattern is separate from its background.

**PDP** See parallel-distributed processing approach (PDP).

**perception** The use of previous knowledge to gather and interpret stimuli registered by the senses. Perception requires both bottom-up and top-down processing.

**perceptual span** In reading, the number of letters and spaces perceived during a fixation.

**perseverance** The ability to keep working on a task, even when obstacles are encountered.

**PET scan** See positron emission tomography (PET scan).

**phobic disorder** An anxiety disorder characterized by excessive fear of a specific object.

**phoneme (pronounced “fə-neem”)** The basic unit of spoken language, such as the sounds *a*, *k*, and *th*. The English language has about 40 phonemes.

**phonemic restoration** In speech perception, filling in a missing phoneme based on contextual meaning.

**phonetic module** A special-purpose neural mechanism that specifically handles all aspects of speech perception, but not other kinds of auditory perception. Also known as the *speech module*.

**phonics approach** The proposal that readers recognize words by trying to pronounce (“sounding out”) the individual letters in the word.

**phonological loop** The part of working memory that processes a limited number of sounds for a short period

of time. The phonological loop processes language and other sounds that a person hears, as well as the sounds that they make. It is also active when he or she silently sounds out a word during reading.

**phonology** The sounds of a person's speech. People who acquire a second language during childhood are more likely to pronounce words like a native speaker of that language, compared to people who attempt to learn that language later in life.

**pitch** A characteristic of a sound stimulus that can be arranged on a scale from low to high.

**planning fallacy** The tendency (1) to underestimate the amount of time (or money) required to complete a project and (2) to estimate that the task will be relatively easy to complete.

**Pollyanna Principle** In memory and other cognitive processes, the principle that people usually process pleasant items more efficiently and more accurately than less pleasant items.

**positivity effect** A phenomenon showing that people tend to rate previous negative events more positively with the passage of time.

**positron emission tomography (PET scan)** A procedure for measuring blood flow in the brain by injecting the participant with a radioactive chemical, just before this person performs a cognitive task. A special camera makes an image of this accumulated radioactive chemical in the regions of the brain active during the task.

**post-event misinformation effect** In eyewitness testimony, when people first view an event and then are given misleading information about the event. Later on, they mistakenly recall the misleading information, rather than the event they actually saw.

**post-traumatic stress disorder** An anxiety disorder characterized by repeated re-experiencing of an extremely traumatic event.

**pragmatic view of memory** The proposal (developed by Murphy and Shapiro) that people pay attention to the aspect of a message that is most relevant to their current goals. For example, knowing when only the gist of a sentence is important and when to pay attention to the specific wording.

**pragmatics** In language, the social rules and world knowledge that allow speakers to successfully communicate messages to other people.

**prewriting** Beginning a formal writing project by generating a list of ideas. Prewriting is difficult and strategic—much different from many relatively automatic language tasks.

**primacy effect** A tendency for items at the beginning of a list to be recalled better than items in the middle of a

list, at least partly because people rehearse these early items more frequently.

**primary visual cortex** The portion of the cerebral cortex located in the occipital lobe of the brain, which is concerned with basic processing of visual stimuli. It is also the first place where information from the two eyes is combined.

**proactive interference** Difficulty learning or recalling new material because some previously learned material continues to interfere with the formation of new memories.

**problem isomorphs** A set of problems that have the same underlying structures and solutions but different specific details.

**problem representation** In problem solving, the process of translating the elements of a problem into a different format. Choosing an appropriate representation makes an effective solution to the problem more likely.

**problem solving** The processes used to reach a specified goal for which the solution is not immediately obvious. Either important information is missing and/or it is unclear how to reach the goal.

**procedural memory** A person's knowledge about how to do something.

**proposition** In John Anderson's ACT-R model, a *proposition* is the smallest unit of knowledge that people can judge to be either true or false.

**proposition** In deductive reasoning, propositions are the statements that are made up of antecedents and consequents.

**propositional calculus** In deductive reasoning, a system for categorizing the four kinds of reasoning used in analyzing statements that are made up of antecedents and consequents. When working on a conditional reasoning task, a person can perform two possible actions: (1) affirm part of the sentence, saying that it is true; or (2) deny part of the sentence, saying that it is false.

**propositional code** In the imagery debate (Chapter 7), an abstract, language-like representation. This form of storage is neither visual nor spatial, and it does not physically resemble the original stimulus.

**propositional network** According to Anderson's ACT-R model, the pattern of interconnected propositions representing a sentence.

**propositional reasoning task** See conditional reasoning task

**propositions** In deductive reasoning, propositions are the statements that are made up of antecedents and consequents.

**prosody** In language, the “melody” of an utterance; its intonation, rhythm, and emphasis.

**prosopagnosia** (pronounced “pros-o-pag-no-zhe-ah”) The inability to recognize human faces visually, though other objects may be perceived relatively normally. People with prosopagnosia also have comparable problems in creating visual imagery for faces.

**prospect theory** In decision making, people’s tendencies to think that possible gains are different from possible losses. When dealing with possible gains (for example, *lives saved*), people tend to avoid risks. When dealing with possible losses (for example, *lives lost*), people tend to seek risks.

**prospective memory** Remembering that one needs to do something in the future, such as buying an item on the way home from classes. In contrast, retrospective memory refers to remembering things that happened in the past.

**prototype** The item that is the best, most typical example of a category; the ideal representative of a category.

**prototype approach** In semantic memory, the proposal that people decide whether a particular item belongs to a category, based on a comparison between this item and a prototype. If the item is similar to the prototype, then it will be included within this category.

**prototypicality** According to the prototype theory of semantic memory, the degree to which a member of a category is representative of its category.

**proximal stimulus** In perception, the information registered on the sensory receptors—for example, the image on the retina created by a pen on a desk.

**psycholinguistics** An interdisciplinary field that examines how people use language to communicate ideas.

**pure AI** See pure artificial intelligence.

**pure artificial intelligence (pure AI)** An approach that designs a computer program to accomplish a cognitive task as efficiently as possible, even if the computer’s processes are completely different from the processes used by humans.

**reality monitoring** The attempt to identify whether an event really occurred, or whether the event was imagined.

**recall task** In memory research, a task requiring the participants to reproduce items learned earlier.

**recency effect** A tendency for items at the end of a list to be recalled better than items in the middle of a list.

**recognition heuristic** A situation in decision making that occurs when someone is trying to decide which of two categories occurs more frequently. If this person recognizes one category, but not the other, then she or he concludes that the recognized category has the higher frequency.

**recognition task** An explicit memory task that requires participants to identify which items on a list had been presented at an earlier time.

**recognition-by-components theory** In visual perception, a theory which proposes that people can recognize three-dimensional shapes, in terms of an arrangement of simple 3-D shapes called geons. Geons can be combined to form meaningful objects.

**recovered-memory perspective** The proposal that some individuals who experienced sexual abuse during childhood managed to forget that memory for many years. At a later time, this presumably forgotten memory may come flooding back into consciousness. This perspective is contrasted with the false-memory perspective.

**regressions** In reading, moving one’s eyes backward to words that appear earlier in a sentence.

**rehearsal** Silently repeating the information to be learned. Rehearsal is not considered to be an effective memory strategy.

**release from proactive interference** A memory phenomenon in which proactive interference is reduced when a person switches from one category of stimuli, to a new category. (For example, a person may initially see the names of fruits, but then he or she sees the names of occupations.) This release from proactive interference leads to increased recall for the new category.

**repetition priming task** A memory task in which recent exposure to a word increases the likelihood that a person will think of that particular word, when given a cue that could evoke many different words.

**representative** In decision making, when a sample looks similar in important characteristics to the population from which it was selected.

**representativeness heuristic** A general rule in decision making that people use when trying to decide which outcome would be more likely. People who use this heuristic make judgments in terms of the similarity between the sample and the population from which the sample was selected. For instance, people believe that a coin toss of HTTHHTH is more likely than a coin toss of HHHTTT.

**retina** The part of the visual system covering the inside back portion of the eye. The retina contains millions of neurons that register and transmit visual information from the outside world.

**retrieval** Locating information in memory storage and accessing that information.

**retrieval practice** Preparing for an exam by trying to recall important concepts from memory. If retrieval is difficult, but successful, learning is enhanced and test performance is improved.

**retroactive interference** In memory, people often experience difficulty in learning or recalling old material, because some recently learned material interferes with these older memories.

**retrograde amnesia** Loss of memory for events that occurred prior to brain damage. This deficit is especially severe for events that occurred during the years just before the damage.

**retrospective memory** Remembering information that was acquired in the past. In contrast, prospective memory applies to remembering a task that needs to be done in the future.

**rotation heuristic** In cognitive maps, people tend to remember a figure that is slightly tilted as being either more vertical or more horizontal than it really is.

**rule-and-memory theory** In children's language learning, the proposal that children learn a general rule for past-tense verbs, which specifies that they must add *-ed*; however, they also store in memory the past tenses for many irregular verbs.

**ruminative style** Worrying continuously about the problems that are wrong in one's life.

**saccadic eye movement** Small changes in eye position during reading, in order to bring the center of the retina into position over the words currently being read.

**satisficers** In decision making, people who tend to settle for something that is satisfactory rather than examining numerous options.

**satisficing decision-making style** The tendency to settle for something that is satisfactory, rather than examining numerous options.

**schema** Generalized, well-integrated knowledge about a situation, an event, or a person. Schemas allow people to predict what will happen in a new situation. These predictions are generally correct.

**schema therapy** When a clinician and client work together in order to explore the client's core beliefs, and they also create appropriate new, more helpful strategies.

**schizophrenia** A serious psychological disorder characterized by lack of emotional expression, hallucinations, disordered thinking, and poor performance on many cognitive tasks.

**script** A simple, well-structured sequence of events in a specified order. Scripts are usually associated with a highly familiar activity.

**second language** In linguistics, the second language that a person learned; this term is typically applied to someone who first learned a different language. *See* sequential bilingualism.

**selective-attention task** A situation in which people are instructed to pay attention to certain kinds of information, while ignoring other ongoing information.

**self-efficacy** The belief that one has the ability to organize and carry out a specific task.

**self-instruction** Subvocal reminders about something that needs to be done. This process involves the phonological loop.

**self-knowledge** The information that people believe about themselves, including factual information, as well as knowledge of one's own social behavior, personality, and attitudes.

**self-reference effect** The enhancement of long-term memory by relating the material to oneself.

**semantic memory** A person's organized knowledge about the world, including knowledge about words and other factual information.

**semantic priming effect** The observation that people respond faster to an item if it was preceded by an item with similar meaning.

**semantics** The area of psycholinguistics that examines the meanings of words and sentences.

**sensory memory** The large-capacity storage system that records information from each of the senses with reasonable accuracy.

**sequential bilingualism** In linguistics, a term referring to people who speak two or more languages, but did not learn them at the same time. Their native language is referred to as their *first language*, and the non-native language that they acquire is their *second language*.

**serial processing** A type of cognitive processing in which a person performs operations one item at a time, rather than simultaneously, in contrast to *parallel processing*.

**serial-position effect** The U-shaped relationship between a word's position in a list and its probability of recall. Recall is especially accurate for the initial words and the final words in a list, and recall is least accurate for the words in the middle of the list.

**shadow** In attention research, a task in which participants can hear two messages; however, they are instructed to listen to only one message and then repeat it after the speaker.

**short-term memory** The part of memory that holds only the small amount of information that a person is actively using. The more current term for this type of memory is *working memory*.

**short-term visual memory** *See* visuospatial working memory.

**simultaneous bilingualism** In linguistics, a term referring to people who learned two languages at the same time during childhood.

**situated cognition approach** The proposal that a person makes use of information in the immediate environment or

- situation; thus knowledge typically depends on the context surrounding the person.
- slips-of-the-tongue** Errors during speaking, in which sounds or entire words are rearranged between two or more different words. Slips of the tongue are informative because they reveal people's extensive knowledge about the sounds, structure, and meaning of the language that they are speaking.
- small-sample fallacy** In decision making, the assumption that a small sample will be representative of the population from which it is selected. This assumption often leads to incorrect decisions.
- social cognition approach** The view that stereotypes and many other components of social psychology can be traced to normal cognitive processes.
- social cognitive neuroscience** A new discipline that uses neuroscience techniques to explore the kind of cognitive processes used in interactions with other people.
- social phobia** An anxiety disorder characterized by extreme anxiety in social situations.
- source monitoring** The process of trying to identify the origin of a particular memory.
- spaced learning** When learning new material, the situation in which the learner distributes her or his practice over time; this learning strategy is more effective than *massed learning*.
- spatial cognition** The mental processes involved in (1) thoughts about cognitive maps, (2) memory for the world that we navigate, and (3) keeping track of objects in a spatial array.
- spatial framework model** The proposal that the above-below spatial dimension is especially important in spatial imagery, the front-back dimension is moderately important, and the right-left dimension is least important.
- special mechanism approach** In psycholinguistics, the theory that humans are born with a specialized device that allows them to decode speech stimuli. As a result, speech sounds are processed more quickly and more accurately than other auditory stimuli, such as instrumental music.
- speech module** A hypothetical, special-purpose neural mechanism that specifically handles all aspects of speech perception, but not other kinds of auditory perception. Also known as the *phonetic module*.
- speech perception** The process by which the auditory system records sound vibrations that are generated by someone talking. The auditory system then translates these vibrations into a sequence of sounds that are perceived as speech.
- speech-is-special approach** See *special mechanism approach*.

**spontaneous generalization** In the parallel distributed processing approach, when information is missing, people use individual cases to draw inferences about general information.

**spreading activation** In network models of semantic memory, the process by which nodes excite nearby or related nodes.

**STEM disciplines** The fields of Science, Technology, Engineering, and Mathematics; spatial ability is especially important in these disciplines.

**stereotype threat** In social cognitive theory, people may be hampered by a negative stereotype about belonging to a group that is perceived as being less competent in a specific area. This theory proposes that, when these individuals are reminded of their membership in this group, their performance may suffer.

**Stroop effect** The observation that people take a long time to name an ink color that has been used in printing an incongruent word, even though they can quickly name that same ink color when it appears as a solid patch.

**structural features** The underlying core of a problem that must be understood in order to solve the problem correctly. Often contrasted with the *surface features* of a problem.

**subjective contours** The perception of edges in a visual stimulus, even though edges are not physically present. Also known as *illusory contours*.

**subordinate-level categories** In the prototype approach to semantic memory, lower-level or more specific categories; "Desk chair," "collie," and "Phillips screwdriver" are examples of subordinate-level categories.

**subproblems** In problem solving, a complex problem may be difficult to solve. One strategy is to divide that problem into two or more smaller problems and solve each of these subproblems separately.

**subvocalization** Silently pronouncing words during reading.

**superordinate-level categories** In the prototype approach to semantic memory, higher-level or more general categories; "Furniture," "animal," and "tool" are all examples of superordinate-level categories.

**surface features** In problem solving, the specific objects and terms used in the question. These elements are often not relevant to the underlying core of the problem, known as the *structural features*.

**surface structure** In psycholinguistics, the representation of a sentence based on the words that are actually spoken or written, in contrast to *deep structure*.

**syllogism** A common deductive reasoning task that consists of two statements that one must assume to be

true, plus a conclusion. Syllogisms refer to quantities, so they use the words *all*, *none*, *some*, and other similar terms.

**symmetry heuristic** In cognitive maps, people tend to remember figures as being more symmetrical and regular than they truly are.

**syntax** The grammatical rules that govern how words can be combined into sentences.

**templates** According to an early theory of visual object recognition, the specific perceptual patterns stored in memory.

**testing effect** The observation that the act of taking a test is actually an excellent way to boost long-term recall for academic material.

**the good-enough approach** In language comprehension, the observation that people frequently process only part of a sentence.

**Theme 1:** *The cognitive processes are active, rather than passive.*

**Theme 2:** *The cognitive processes are remarkably efficient and accurate.*

**Theme 3:** *The cognitive processes handle positive information better than negative information.*

**Theme 4:** *The cognitive processes are interrelated with one another; they do not operate in isolation.*

**Theme 5:** *Many cognitive processes rely on both bottom-up and top-down processing.*

**theory of mind** A specific kind of metacognition, which refers to your ideas about how your own mind works, as well as how other people's minds work.

**thinking** In problem solving and decision making, going beyond the information given to reach a goal such as a solution, a decision, or a belief.

**thought suppression** The attempt, usually unsuccessful, to push an undesirable idea out of consciousness.

**timbre** (pronounced “tam-ber”) The sound quality of a tone. Different musical instruments playing the same note differ in their timbre.

**tip-of-the-finger effect** In the deaf community, the subjective experience of knowing a target sign, but not being able to produce that sign because it is temporarily inaccessible.

**tip-of-the-tongue effect** The subjective experience of knowing which word is being sought, but not being able to retrieve the actual word. A person may know the word's first letter and the general sound of the word—even though the word itself refuses to leap into memory. Also known as the *tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon*.

**tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon** *See* tip-of-the-tongue effect.

**TMS** *See* Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation.

**top-down processing** The kind of cognitive processing that emphasizes the importance of concepts, expectations, and memory in object recognition and other cognitive tasks.

**total-time hypothesis** The concept that the amount of information you learn depends on the total time devoted to learning. This hypothesis is generally true, although the quality of study strategies used during the time is also important.

**Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS)** A non-surgical neuroscience technique that uses a magnetic field to briefly stimulate a specific location on the cortex. This stimulation interferes—very briefly—with information processing, but it does not harm the brain.

**transformational rules** According to Noam Chomsky, the processes used to convert deep structure (the basic idea in a sentence) into a surface structure (a spoken or written sentence).

**translation** The process of converting a text written in one language into a second written language. In contrast, *interpreting* refers to the process of converting a spoken message in one language into a second spoken (or signed) language.

**Type 1 processing** According to dual-process theory in reasoning and decision making, Type 1 processing is relatively fast and automatic. It also requires little conscious attention.

**Type 2 processing** According to dual-process theory in reasoning and decision making, Type 2 processing is relatively slow and controlled. It also requires focused attention, and performance is typically more accurate than if a person used Type 1 processing on that same task.

**typicality effect** In the prototype theory of semantic memory, the observation that people judge typical items (prototypes) faster than items that are not typical (non-prototypes).

**understanding** In problem solving, having a well-organized mental representation of the problem, based on both the information provided in the problem and one's own previous experience.

**unilateral spatial neglect** A perceptual condition, resulting from brain damage to the parietal region, in which a person ignores part of his or her visual field.

**utilization deficiency** The problem of not using memory strategies effectively; common in young children.

**validity** A test's ability to predict a person's performance in another situation.

**verbatim memory** Word-for-word recall of material presented at an earlier time; the research shows that people usually have poor verbatim memory.

**viewer-centered approach** A modification of the recognition-by-components theory of object recognition. However, the viewer-centered approach proposes that people store a small number of views of a three-dimensional object, rather than just one view.

**visual imagery** The mental representation of visual stimuli.

**visual search** A task requiring the observer to find a target in a visual display that has numerous distractors.

**visual sensory memory** See iconic memory.

**visuospatial sketchpad** See visuospatial working memory.

**visuospatial working memory** The component of working memory that processes both visual and spatial information. Visuospatial working memory has also been known as *visuospatial sketchpad*, and *short-term visual memory*.

**Wernicke's aphasia** (pronounced either “Ver-nih-kees” or “Wer-nih-kees”) Severe problems with language comprehension (e.g. understanding instructions), caused by

damage to Wernicke's area. Many people with Wernicke's aphasia also have problems with language production.

**Wernicke's area** (pronounced either “Ver-nih-kees” or “Wer-nih-kees”) An area toward the back of the brain that is important in language comprehension.

**whole-language approach** The idea that, in order to increase children's enthusiasm about learning to read, reading instruction should emphasize meaning, and it should also be enjoyable.

**whole-word approach** The proposal that readers can directly connect the written word—as an entire unit—with the meaning that this word represents.

**word superiority effect** The observation that a single letter is more accurately and rapidly recognized when it appears in a meaningful word, rather than when it appears alone or in a meaningless string of unrelated letters.

**working memory** The brief, immediate memory for the limited amount of material that a person is currently processing. Part of working memory also actively coordinates ongoing mental activities. In the current research, the term *working memory* is more popular than a similar but older term, *short-term memory*.

**working-memory approach** Baddeley's model of immediate memory, which proposed a multi-part system that temporarily holds and manipulates information while cognitive tasks are performed.

## References

- Abelson, R. P. (1981). Psychological status of the script concept. *American Psychologist*, *36*, 715–729.
- Acheson, D. J., & M. C. MacDonald (2009). Verbal working memory and language production: Common approaches to the serial ordering of verbal information. *Psychological Bulletin*, *135*, 50–68.
- Adler, J., & Hall, C. (1995, June 5). Surgery at 33,000 feet. *Newsweek*, p. 36.
- Adler, T. (1991, July). Memory researcher wins Troland award. *APA Monitor*, pp. 12–13.
- Ainsworth, W., & Greenberg, S. (2006). Auditory processing of speech. In S. Greenberg & W. A. Ainsworth (Eds.), *Listening to speech: An auditory perspective* (pp. 3–17). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Aizpurua, A., Garcia-Bajos, E., & Migueles, M. (2009). False memories for a robbery in young and older adults. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *23*, 341–363.
- Akhtar, N., Jipson, J., & Callanan, M. A. (2001). Learning words through overhearing. *Child Development*, *72*, 416–430.
- Alibali, M. W., Spencer, R. C., Knox, L., & Kita, S. (2011). Spontaneous gestures influence strategy choices in problem solving. *Psychological Science*, *22*, 1138–1144.
- Allen, G. L. (2004). Preface: Routes of human spatial memory research. In G. L. Allen (Ed.), *Human spatial memory: Remembering where* (pp. xiii–xx). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Alloway, T. P. (2011). *Improving working memory: Supporting students' learning*. Los Angeles: Sage.
- Alloway, T. P., et al. (2005). Working memory and phonological awareness as predictors of progress towards early learning goals at school entry. *British Journal of Developmental Psychology*, *23*, 417–426.
- Almeida, J., Mahon, B. Z., & Caramazza, A. (2010). The role of the dorsal visual processing stream in tool identification. *Psychological Science*, *21*, 772–778.
- Altmann, G. T. (1997). The ascent of Babel: an exploration of language, mind, and understanding. Oxford University Press.
- Alter, J. (2000, July 3). A reckoning on death row. *Newsweek*, p. 31.
- Altarriba, J., Kroll, J. F., Sholl, A., & Rayner, K. (1996). The influence of lexical and conceptual constraints on reading mixed-language sentences: Evidence from eye fixations and naming times. *Memory & Cognition*, *24*, 477–492.
- Alvarez, G. A., & Cavanagh, P. (2004). The capacity of visual short-term memory is set both by visual information load and by number of objects. *Psychological Science*, *15*, 106–111.
- Amabile, T. M. (1997). Motivating creativity in organizations: On doing what you love and loving what you do. *California Management Review*, *40*, 39–58.
- Ambady, N., & Weisbuch, M. (2010). Nonverbal behavior. In S. T. Fiske, D. T. Gilbert, & G. Lindzey (Eds.), *Handbook of social psychology* (5th ed., Vol. 1, pp. 464–497). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Ambady, N., Shih, M., Kim, A., & Pittinsky, T. L. (2001). Stereotype susceptibility in children: Effects of identity activation on quantitative performance. *Psychological Science*, *12*, 385–390.
- American Psychiatric Association. (2000). *Diagnostic and statistical manual of mental disorders* (4th ed., text revision). Washington, DC: Author.
- American Psychological Association. (2010). *Publication manual of the American Psychological Association* (6th ed.). Washington, DC: Author.
- Amir, N., & Selvig, A. (2005). Implicit memory tasks in clinical research. In A. Wenzel & D. C. Rubin (Eds.), *Cognitive methods and their application to clinical research* (pp. 153–171). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Anastasi, J. S., & Rhodes, M. G. (2003). Evidence for an own-age bias in face recognition. *North American Journal of Psychology*, *8*, 237–252.
- Anderson, J. R. (1990). *The adaptive character of thought*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Anderson, J. R. (2000). *Learning and memory: An integrated approach* (2nd ed.). New York: Wiley.
- Anderson, J. R. (2009). *Cognitive psychology and its implications* (7th ed.). New York: Worth.
- Anderson, J. R., & Gluck, K. A. (2001). What role do cognitive architectures play in intelligent tutoring systems? In S. M. Carver & D. Klahr (Eds.), *Cognition and instruction: Twenty-five years of progress* (pp. 227–261). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Anderson, J. R., & Schooler, L. J. (2000). The adaptive nature of memory. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 557–581). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Anderson, J. R., & Schunn, C. D. (2000). Implications of the ACT-R learning theory: No magic bullets. In R. Glaser (Ed.), *Advances in instructional psychology* (Vol. 5, pp. 1–33). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Anderson, J. R., Corbett, A. T., Koedinger, K. R., & Pelletier, R. (1995). Cognitive tutors: Lessons learned. *The Journal of Learning Science*, *4*, 167–207.

- Anderson, J. R., Douglass, S., & Qin, Y. (2005). How should a theory of learning and cognition inform instruction? In A. F. Healy (Ed.), *Experimental cognitive psychology and its applications* (pp. 47–59). Washington DC: American Psychological Association.
- Anderson, J. R., et al. (2004). An integrated theory of mind. *Psychological Review*, **111**, 1036–1060.
- Anderson, J. R., Fincham, J. M., Qin, Y., & Stocco, A. (2008). A central circuit of the mind. *Trends in Cognitive Science*, **12**, 136–143.
- Anderson, R. E. (1998). Imagery and spatial representation. In W. Bechtel & G. Graham (Eds.), *A companion to cognitive science* (pp. 204–211). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Ariel, R., & Dunlosky, J. (2011). The sensitivity of judgment-of-learning resolution to past test performance, new learning, and forgetting. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 171–184.
- Ashby, F. G., Prinzmetal, W., Ivry, R., & Maddox, W. T. (1996). A formal theory of feature binding in object perception. *Psychological Review*, **103**, 165–192.
- Ashby, J., & Rayner, K. (2004). Representing syllable information during silent reading: Evidence from eye movements. *Language and Cognitive Processes*, **19**, 391–426.
- Ashby, J., Rayner, K., & Clifton, C. (2005). Eye movements of highly skilled and average readers: Differential effects of frequency and predictability. *The Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology Section A*, **58**, 1065–1086.
- Association for Psychological Science. (n.d.). Retrieved from <http://www.psychologicalscience.org/index.php/publications/observer/2012/may-june-12/remembering-the-father-of-cognitive-psychology.html>
- Atkinson, D., & Connor, U. (2008). Multilingual writing development. In C. Bazerman (Ed.), *Handbook of research on writing: History, society, school, individual, text* (pp. 515–532). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Atkinson, R. C., & Shiffrin, R. M. (1968). Human memory: A proposed system and its control processes. In K. W. Spence & J. T. Spence (Eds.), *The psychology of learning and motivation: Advances in research and theory* (Vol. 2, pp. 89–105). New York: Academic Press.
- Awh, E., et al. (1999). Rehearsal in spatial working memory: Evidence from neuroimaging. *Psychological Science*, **10**, 433–437.
- Babb, K. A., & Ross, C. (2009). The timing of online lecture slide availability and its effect on attendance, participation, and exam performance. *Computers & Education*, **52**, 868–881.
- Bäckman, L., Small, B. J., & Wahlin, A. (2001). Aging and memory: Cognitive and biological perspectives. In J. E. Birren & K. W. Schaie (Eds.), *Handbook of the psychology of aging* (5th ed., pp. 349–377). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Bacon, E. (2010). Further insight into cognitive and metacognitive processes of the tip-of-the-tongue state with an amnesic drug as cognitive tool. In A. Efklides & Misailidi (Eds.), *Trends and prospects in metacognition research* (pp. 81–104). New York: Springer.
- Baddeley, A. D. (1986). *Working memory*. Oxford, UK: Clarendon.
- Baddeley, A. D. (1994). The magical number seven: Still magic after all these years? *Psychological Review*, **101**, 353–356.
- Baddeley, A. D. (1997). *Human memory: Theory and practice* (Rev. ed.). East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Baddeley, A. D. (1999). *Essentials of human memory*. East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Baddeley, A. D. (2000a). Short-term and working memory. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 77–92). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Baddeley, A. D. (2000b). The episodic buffer: A new component of working memory? *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, **4**, 417–423.
- Baddeley, A. D. (2001). Is working memory still working? *American Psychologist*, **56**, 849–864.
- Baddeley, A. D. (2003). Working memory and language: An overview. *Journal of Communication Disorders*, **36**, 189–208.
- Baddeley, A. D. (2004). Memory and context. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 571–572). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Baddeley, A. D. (2006). Working memory: An overview. In S. J. Pickering (Ed.), *Working memory and education* (pp. 3–31). Burlington, MA: Elsevier.
- Baddeley, A. D. (2007). *Working memory, thought, and action*. Oxford, UK: Oxford University Press.
- Baddeley, A. D. (2012). Working memory: Theories, models, and controversies. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **63**, 1–29.
- Baddeley, A. D., & Andrade, J. (1998). Working memory and consciousness: An empirical approach. In M. A. Conway, S. E. Gathercole, & C. Cornoldi (Eds.), *Theories of memory II* (pp. 1–24). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Baddeley, A. D., & Hitch, G. J. (1974). Working memory. In G. Bower (Ed.), *Recent advances in learning and memory* (Vol. 8, pp. 47–90). New York: Academic Press.
- Baddeley, A. D., Allen, R., & Hitch, G. J. (2011). Binding in visual working memory: The role of the episodic buffer. *Neuropsychologia*, **49**, 1393–1400.
- Baddeley, A. D., Allen, R., & Vargha-Khadem, F. (2010). Is the hippocampus necessary for visual and verbal binding in working memory? *Neuropsychologia*, **48**, 1089–1095.
- Baddeley, A. D., Grant, S., Wight, E., & Thomson, N. (1973). Imagery and visual working memory. In P. M. A.

- Rabbitt & S. Dornic (Eds.), *Attention and performance V* (pp. 205–217). London: Academic Press.
- Baddeley, A., Eysenck, M. W., & Anderson, M. C. (2009). *Memory*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Bahrick, H. P. (2005). The long-term neglect of long-term memory: Reasons and remedies. In A. F. Healy (Ed.), *Experimental cognitive psychology and its applications* (pp. 89–100). Washington DC: American Psychological Association.
- Bahrick, H. P., Bahrick, P. O., & Wittlinger, R. P. (1975). Fifty years of memory for names and faces: A cross-sectional approach. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, *104*(1), 54–75.
- Bahrick, H. P., & Hall, L. K. (2005). The importance of retrieval failures to long-term retention: A metacognitive explanation of the spacing effect. *Journal of Memory and Language*, *52*, 566–577.
- Bahrick, H. P., et al. (1994). Fifty years of language maintenance and language dominance in bilingual Hispanic immigrants. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, *123*, 264–283.
- Bahrick, H. P., & Phelps, E. (1987). Retention of Spanish vocabulary over 8 years. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *13*, 344.
- Baker, J. M. C., & Dunlosky, J. (2006). Does momentary accessibility influence metacomprehension judgments? The influence of study-judgment lags on accessibility effects. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, *13*, 60–65.
- Baker, J. M. C., Dunlosky, J., & Hertzog, C. (2010). How accurately can older adults evaluate the quality of their text recall? The effect of providing standards on judgment accuracy. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *24*, 134–147.
- Baker, K. D. (1999). Personal communication.
- Baker, L. (2005). Developmental differences in metacognition: Implications for metacognitively oriented reading instruction. In S. E. Israel, C. C. Block, K. L. Bauserman, & K. Kinnucan-Welsch (Eds.), *Metacognition in literacy learning: Theory, assessment, instruction, and professional development* (pp. 61–79). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Balch, W. R. (2006). Introducing psychology students to research methodology: A word-pleasantness experiment. *Teaching of Psychology*, *33*, 132–134.
- Baldwin, D., & Meyer, M. (2007). How inherently social is language? In E. Hoff & M. Shatz (Eds.), *Blackwell handbook of language development* (pp. 87–106). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Baldwin, M. W., & Dandeneau, S. D. (2005). Understanding and modifying the relational schemas underlying insecurity. In M. W. Baldwin (Ed.), *Interpersonal cognition* (pp. 33–61). New York: Guilford.
- Balota, D. A., Pollatsek, A., & Rayner, K. (1985). The interaction of contextual constraints and parafoveal visual information in reading. *Cognitive psychology*, *17*, 364–390.
- Balota, D. A., Law, M. B., & Zevin, J. D. (2000). The attentional control of lexical processing pathways: Reversing the word frequency effect. *Memory & Cognition*, *28*, 1081–1089.
- Bar, M., Kassam, K. S., Ghuman, A. S., Boshyan, J., Schmid, A. M., Dale, A. M., ... & Halgren, E. (2006). Top-down facilitation of visual recognition. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, *103*, 449–454.
- Barash, D. P. (2006, July 14). I am, therefore I think. *Chronicle of Higher Education*, pp. B9–B10.
- Bardovi-Harlig, K. (2010). Pragmatics and second language acquisition. In R. B. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of applied linguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 233–243). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Bargh, J., & Ferguson, M. J. (2000). Beyond behaviorism: On the automaticity of higher mental processes. *Psychological Bulletin*, *126*, 925–945.
- Barkley, R. A. (2006). *Attention deficit hyperactivity disorder: A handbook for diagnosis and treatment* (3rd ed.). New York: Guilford.
- Barkley, R. A. (2010). *Taking charge of adult ADHD*. New York: Guilford.
- Barnes, J. B. (2004). Aristotle. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 45–46). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Barnett, S. M., & Ceci, S. J. (2002). When and where do we apply what we learn? A taxonomy for far transfer. *Psychological Bulletin*, *128*, 612–637.
- Barnett, S. M., & Koslowski, B. (2002). Adaptive expertise: Effects of type of experience and the level of theoretical understanding it generates. *Thinking and Reasoning*, *8*, 237–267.
- Barnhart, A. S., & Goldinger, S. D. (2010). Interpreting chicken-scratch: Lexical access for handwritten words. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, *36*, 906–923.
- Baron, J. (2000). *Thinking and deciding* (3rd ed.). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Barr, D. J., & Keysar, B. (2006). Perspective taking and the coordination of meaning in language use. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 901–938). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Barr, R., Rovee-Collier, C., & Campanella, J. (2005). Retrieval protracts deferred imitation by 6-month-olds. *Infancy*, *7*, 263–283.
- Barr, R., Rovee-Collier, C., & Learmonth, A. (2011). Potentiation in young infants: The origin of the prior knowledge effect? *Memory & Cognition*, *39*, 625–636.

- Barrett, H. C., & Kurzban, R. (2006). Modularity in cognition: Framing the debate. *Psychological Review*, **113**, 628–647.
- Barrett, L. F. (2009). The future of psychology: Connecting mind to brain. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **4**, 326–339.
- Barron, E., Roby, L. M., Greer, J., & Smallwood, J. (2011). Absorbed in thought: The effect of mind wandering on the processing of relevant and irrelevant events. *Psychological Science*, **22**, 596–601.
- Barsalou, L. W. (1990). On the indistinguishability of exemplar memory and abstraction in category representation. In T. K. Srull & R. S. Wyer (Eds.), *Advances in social cognition* (Vol. 3, pp. 61–88). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Barsalou, L. W. (1992). Frames, concepts, and conceptual fields. In A. Lehrer & E. F. Kittay (Eds.), *Frames, fields, and contrasts* (pp. 21–74). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Barsalou, L. W. (2003). Situated simulation in the human conceptual system. *Language and Cognitive Processes*, **18**, 513–562.
- Barsalou, L. W. (2009). Situating concepts. In P. Robbins & M. Aydede (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of situated cognition* (pp. 236–263). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Barshi, I., & Healy, A. F. (2011). The effects of spatial representation on memory for verbal navigation instructions. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 47–62.
- Bartlett, F. C. (1932). *Remembering: An experimental and social study*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Bartlett, T. (2011, November 25). “Motivated blindness”: One take on what went wrong at Penn State. *Chronicle of Higher Education*, p. A9.
- Baruss, I. (2003). *Alterations of consciousness: An empirical analysis for social scientists*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Bassok, M. (2003). Analogical transfer in problem solving. In J. E. Davidson & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *The psychology of problem solving* (pp. 343–369). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Bassok, M., & Novick, L. R. (2012). Problem solving. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *Oxford handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 413–432). Oxford University Press.
- Bates, E., Devescovi, A., & Wulfeck, B. (2001). Psycholinguistics: A cross-language perspective. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **52**, 369–396.
- Bates, E., & MacWhinney, B. (1987). A functionalist approach to the acquisition of grammar. *Functionalism in linguistics*, **20**, 209.
- Bauer, B., & Jolicœur, P. (1996). Stimulus dimensionality effects in mental rotation. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **22**, 82–94.
- Bauer, P. J. (2004). Getting explicit memory off the ground: Steps toward construction of a neuro-developmental account of changes in the first two years of life. *Developmental Review*, **24**, 347–373.
- Baumeister, R. F., Masicampo, E. J., & Vohs, K. D. (2011). Do conscious thoughts cause behavior? *Annual Review of Psychology*, **62**, 331–361.
- Bayliss, D. M., Jarrold, C., Baddeley, A. D., & Leigh, E. (2005). Differential constraints on the working memory and reading abilities of individuals with learning difficulties and typically developing children. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, **92**, 76–99.
- Bazerman, M. H., & Tenbrunsel, A. E. (2011). *Blind spots: Why we fail to do what's right and what to do about it*. Princeton: Princeton University Press.
- Bearce, K. H., & Rovee-Collier, C. (2006). Repeated priming increases memory accessibility in infants. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, **93**, 357–376.
- Beauchamp, M. S., Nath, A. R., & Passler, S. (2010). fMRI-guided transcranial magnetic stimulation reveals that the superior temporal sulcus is a cortical locus of the McGurk effect. *Journal of Neuroscience*, **30**, 2414–2417.
- Beauvais, C., Olive, T., & Passerault, J.-M. (2011). Why are some texts good and others not? Relationship between text quality and management of the writing process. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, **103**, 415–428.
- Bechtel, W., Abrahamsen, A., & Graham, G. (1998). The life of cognitive science. In W. Bechtel & G. Graham (Eds.), *A companion to cognitive science* (pp. 2–104). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Beck, J. S. (2011). *Cognitive behavior therapy: Basics and beyond* (2nd ed.). New York: Guilford.
- Bediou, B., et al. (2005). Effects of emotion and identity on facial affect processing in schizophrenia. *Psychiatric Research*, **133**, 149–157.
- Beeman, M., Bowden, E. M., & Gernsbacher, M. A. (2000). Right and left hemisphere cooperation for drawing predictive and coherence inferences during normal story comprehension. *Brain and Language*, **71**, 310–336.
- Beilock, S. I., & Carr, T. H. (2005). When high-powered people fail: Working memory and “choking under pressure” in math. *Psychological Science*, **16**, 101–105.
- Belsky, G., & Gilovich, T. (1999). *Why smart people make big money mistakes—and how to correct them: Lessons from the new science of behavioral economics*. New York: Simon and Schuster. (2nd Edition, 2010).
- Bellezza, F. S. (1984). The self as a mnemonic device: The role of internal cues. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **47**, 506–516.
- Bellezza, F. S., & Hoyt, S. K. (1992). The self-reference effect and mental cueing. *Social Cognition*, **10**, 51–78.

- Beni, R. D., Pazzaglia, F., & Gardini, S. (2006). The role of mental rotation and age in spatial perspective-taking tasks: When age does not impair perspective-taking performance. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 807–821.
- Benjamin, A. S., & Ross, B. H. (2011). The causes and consequences of reminding. In A. S. Benjamin (Ed.), *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork* (pp. 71–87). New York: Psychology Press.
- Benjamin, L. T., Jr. (2009). *A history of psychology* (3rd ed.). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Bennett, M. D., & Gibson, J. M. (2006). *A field guide to good decisions*. Westport, CT: Praeger.
- Ben-Zeev, T. (2002). If “ignorance makes us smart,” then does reading books make us less smart? [Review of Simple heuristics that make us smart]. *Contemporary Psychology*, **47**, 653–656.
- Berg, T. (2002). Slips of the typewriter key. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, **23**, 185–207.
- Berger, C. R. (1997). Producing messages under uncertainty. In J. O. Greene (Ed.), *Message production* (pp. 221–224). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Bermúdez, J. L. (2010). *Cognitive science: An introduction to the science of the mind*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Bernstein, D. M., & Loftus, E. F. (2009). The consequences of false memories for food preferences and choices. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **4**, 135–139.
- Bernstein, D. M., Laney, C., Morris, E. K., & Loftus, E. F. (2005). False memories about food can lead to food avoidance. *Social Cognition*, **23**, 11–34.
- Bernstein, S. E., & Carr, T. H. (1996). Dual-route theories of pronouncing printed words: What can be learned from concurrent task performance? *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **22**, 86–116.
- Bharucha, J. J. (1987). Music cognition and perceptual facilitation: A connectionist framework. *Music Perception*, **1**–30.
- Bialystok, E. (1988). Levels of bilingualism and levels of linguistic awareness. *Developmental Psychology*, **24**, 560–567.
- Bialystok, E. (1992). Selective attention in cognitive processing: The bilingual edge. In R. J. Harris (Ed.), *Language processing in bilingual children* (pp. 501–513). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Bialystok, E. (2001). *Bilingualism in development: Language, literacy, & cognition*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Bialystok, E. (2005). Consequences of bilingualism for cognitive development. In J. F. Kroll, & A. M. de Groot (Eds.), *Handbook of bilingualism: Psycholinguistic approaches* (pp. 417–432). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Bialystok, E. (2009). Bilingualism: The good, the bad, and the indifferent. *Bilingualism: Language and Cognition*, **12**, 3–11.
- Bialystok, E. (2010). Bilingualism. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Cognitive Science*, **1**, 559–572.
- Bialystok, E., & Codd, J. (1997). Cardinal limits: Evidence from language awareness and bilingualism for developing concepts of number. *Cognitive Development*, **12**, 85–106.
- Bialystok, E., & Craik, F. I. M. (Eds.). (2006). *Lifespan cognition: Mechanisms of change*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Bialystok, E., & Feng, X. (2009). Language proficiency and executive control in proactive interference: Evidence from monolingual and bilingual children and adults. *Brain & Language*, **109**, 93–100.
- Bialystok, E., & Hakuta, K. (1994). *In other words: The science and psychology of second-language acquisition*. New York: Basic Books.
- Bialystok, E., & Majumder, S. (1998). The relationship between bilingualism and the development of cognitive processes in problem solving. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, **19**, 69–85.
- Bialystok, E., & Martin, M. (2004). Attention and inhibition in bilingual children: Evidence from the dimensional change card sort task. *Developmental Science*, **7**, 325–339.
- Bialystok, E., & Viswanathan, M. (2009). Components of executive control with advantages for bilingual children in two cultures. *Cognition*, **112**, 494–500.
- Bialystok, E., Craik, F. I. M., & Freedman, M. (2007). Bilingualism as a protection against the onset of symptoms of dementia. *Neuropsychologia*, **45**, 459–464.
- Biber, D., & Vásquez, C. (2008). Writing and speaking. In C. Bazerman (Ed.), *Handbook of research on writing: History, society, school, individual, text* (pp. 535–548). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Bicknell, K., Elman, J. L., Hare, M., McRae, K., & Kutas, M. (2010). Effects of event knowledge in processing verbal arguments. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **63**, 489–505.
- Biederman, I. (1990). Higher-level vision. In E. N. Osherson, S. M. Kosslyn, & J. M. Hollerbach (Eds.), *An invitation to cognitive science* (Vol. 2, pp. 41–72). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Biederman, I. (1995). Visual object recognition. In S. F. Kosslyn & D. N. Osherson (Eds.), *An invitation to cognitive science* (2nd ed., pp. 121–165). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Bieman-Copland, S., & Charness, N. (1994). Memory knowledge and memory monitoring in adulthood. *Psychology and Aging*, **9**, 287–302.
- Binkofski, F., Amunts, K., Stephan, K. M., Posse, S., Schormann, T., Freund, H. J., ... & Seitz, R. J. (2000). Broca's region subserves imagery of motion: a combined cyto-

- architectonic and fMRI study. *Human brain mapping*, **11**, 273–285.
- Birdsong, D. (2006). Age and second language acquisition and processing: A selective overview. *Language Learning*, **56**, 9–48.
- Birdsong, D., & Molis, M. (2001). On the evidence for maturational constraints in second-language acquisition. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **44**, 235–249.
- Bisby, J. A., et al. (2010). Acute effects of alcohol on intrusive memory development and viewpoint dependence in spatial memory support a dual representation model. *Biological Psychiatry*, **68**, 280–286.
- Bishop, M. A., & Trout, J. D. (2002). 50 years of successful predictive modeling should be enough. *Lessons for Philosophy of Science*, **69**, S197–S208.
- Bjork, E. L., & Bjork, R. A. (1988). On the adaptive aspects of retrieval failure in autobiographical memory. In M. M. Gruneberg, P. E. Morris, & R. N. Sykes (Eds.), *Practical aspects of memory* (Vol. 2). London: Academic Press.
- Bjork, E. L., Bjork, R. A., & MacLeod, M. D. (2005). Types and consequences of forgetting: Intended and unintended. In L.-G. Nilsson & Nobuo Ohta (Eds.), *Memory and society: Psychological perspectives* (pp. 134–158). New York: Psychology Press.
- Bjork, E. L., Bjork, R. A., & MacLeod, M. D. (2005). Types and consequences of forgetting: Intended and unintended. In L.-G. Nilsson & Nobuo Ohta (Eds.), *Memory and society: Psychological perspectives* (pp. 134–158). New York: Psychology Press.
- Bjork, E. L., Storm, B. C., & deWinstanley, P. A. (2011). Learning from the consequences of retrieval: Another test effect. In A. S. Benjamin (Ed.), *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork* (pp. 347–364). New York: Psychology Press.
- Bjork, E. L., Storm, B. C., & deWinstanley, P. A. (2011). Learning from the consequences of retrieval: Another test effect. In A. S. Benjamin (Ed.), *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork* (pp. 347–364). New York: Psychology Press.
- Bjorklund, D. F. (2005). *Children's thinking: Cognitive development and individual differences* (4th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Wadsworth.
- Bjorklund, D. F., Dukes, C., & Brown, R. D. (2009). The development of memory strategies. In M. Courage & N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 145–175). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Blascovich, J., Spencer, S. J., Quinn, D., & Steele, C. (2001). African Americans and high blood pressure: The role of stereotype threat. *Psychological Science*, **12**, 225–229.
- Block, R. A., & Harper, D. R. (1991). Overconfidence in estimation: Testing the anchoring-and-adjustment hypothesis. *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, **49**, 188–207.
- Bloom, F. E., & Lazerson, A. (1988). *Brain, mind, and behavior* (2nd ed.). New York: Freeman.
- Bloom, L. C., & Mudd, S. A. (1991). Depth of processing approach to face recognition: A test of two theories. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **17**, 556–565.
- Bloom, P. (2001). Précis of How children learn the meaning of words. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, **24**, 1095–1103.
- Blumenfeld, H. K., & Marian, V. (2014). Cognitive control in bilinguals: advantages in Stimulus–Stimulus inhibition. *Bilingualism: Language and Cognition*, **17**, 610–629.
- Blumenthal, A. L. (2009). A reappraisal of Wilhelm Wundt. In L. T. Benjamin, Jr. (Ed.), (2009). *A history of psychology* (3rd ed., pp. 64–72). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Bock, K., & Griffin, Z. M. (2000). Producing words: How mind meets mouth. In L. Wheeldon (Ed.), *Aspects of language production* (pp. 7–47). Philadelphia: Psychology Press.
- Bock, K., Loebell, H., & Morey, R. (1992). From conceptual roles to structural relations: Bridging the syntactic cleft. *Psychological Review*, **99**, 150–171.
- Boden, M. (2004). Artificial intelligence (AI). In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 59–61). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Bodenhausen, G.V., Macrae, C. N., & Hugenberg, K. (2003). Social cognition. In I. B. Weiner (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 5, pp. 257–282). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Bohanek, J. G., Fivush, R., & Walker, E. (2005). Memories of positive and negative emotional events. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **19**, 51–66.
- Bohn, A. (2010). Generational differences in cultural life scripts and life story memories of younger and older adults. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 1324–1345.
- Bohn-Gettler, C. M., et al. (2011). Adults' and children's monitoring of story events in the service of comprehension. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 992–1011.
- Boker, S. M., & Bisconti, T. L. (2006). Dynamical systems modeling for aging research. In C. S. Bergeman & S. M. Boker (Eds.), *Methodological issues in aging research* (pp. 185–229). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Boot, W. E., Brockmole, J. R., & Simons, D. J. (2005). Attention capture is modulated in dual-task situations. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **12**, 662–668.
- Bornkessel, I., & Schlesewsky, M. (2006). The extended argument dependency model: A neurocognitive approach to sentence comprehension across languages. *Psychological Review*, **113**, 787–821.
- Bornstein, M. H., & Putnick, D. L. (2012). Cognitive and socioemotional caregiving in developing countries. *Child Development*, **83**, 46–61.

- Borst, G., & Kosslyn, S. M. (2008). Visual mental imagery and visual perception: Structural equivalence revealed by scanning processes. *Memory & Cognition*, 849–862.
- Borst, G., & Kosslyn, S. M. (2010). Individual differences in spatial mental imagery. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 63, 2031–2050.
- Borst, G., Thompson, W. L., & Kosslyn, S. M. (2011). Understanding the dorsal and ventral systems of the human cerebral cortex. *American Psychologist*, 66, 624–632.
- Bosch, L., & Sebastián-Gallés, N. (2001). Early language differentiation in bilingual infants. In J. Cenoz & F. Genesee (Eds.), *Trends in bilingual acquisition* (pp. 71–93). Amsterdam: Benjamins.
- Botella, J., Privado, J., Gil-Gómez de Liaño, B., & Suero, M. (2011). Illusory conjunctions reflect the time course of the attentional blink. *Attention, Perception, & Psychophysics*, 73, 1361–1373.
- Bouvier, S., & Treisman, A. (2010). Visual feature binding requires reentry. *Psychological Science*, 21, 202–204.
- Bower, G. H. (2000). A brief history of memory research. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 3–32). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Bower, G. H. (2008). The evolution of a cognitive psychologist: A journey from simple behavior to complex mental acts. *Annual Review of Psychology*, 59, 1–27.
- Bower, G. H., & Clark, M. C. (1969). Narrative stories as mediators for serial learning. *Psychonomic Science*, 14, 181–182.
- Bower, G. H., &Forgas, J. P. (2000). Affect, memory, and social cognition. In E. Eich, et al. (Eds.), *Cognition and emotion* (pp. 87–168). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Bower, G. H., & Springston, F. (1970). Pauses as recoding points in letter series. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 83, 421–430.
- Bower, G. H., & Winzenz, D. (1970). Comparison of associative learning strategies. *Psychonomic Science*, 20, 119–120.
- Bowman, L. L., Levine, L. E., Waite, B. M., & Gendron, M. (2010). Can students really multitask? An experimental study of instant messaging while reading. *Computers & Education*, 54, 927–931.
- Bradshaw, J. L., & Nettleton, N. C. (1974). Articulatory inference and the MOWN-DOWN heterophone effect. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, 102, 88–94.
- Brainerd, C. J., & Reyna, V. F. (2005). *The science of false memory*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Brandimonte, M. A., Einstein, G. O., & McDaniel, M. A. (Eds.). (2014). *Prospective memory: Theory and applications*. Psychology Press.
- Brandimonte, M. A., & Gerbino, W. (1996). When imagery fails: Effects of verbal recoding on accessibility of visual memories. In C. Cornoldi, et al. (Eds.), *Stretching the imagination: Representation and transformation in mental imagery* (pp. 31–76). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Brandimonte, M. A., Hitch, G. J., & Bishop, D. V. M. (1992). Influence of short-term memory codes on visual image processing: Evidence from image transformation tasks. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 18, 157–165.
- Brann, E. T. H. (1991). *The World of the Imagination: Sum and Substance*. Savage, MD: Rowman & Littlefield.
- Bransford, J. D., & Franks, J. J. (1971). Abstraction of linguistic ideas. *Cognitive Psychology*, 2, 331–350.
- Bransford, J. D., & Stein, B. S. (1984). *The IDEAL problem solver*. New York: Freeman.
- Bransford, J. D., Brown, A. L., & Cocking, R. R. (2000). *How people learn: Brain, mind, experience, and school* (expanded edition). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Bransford, J. D., Franks, J. J., Morris, C. D., & Stein, B. S. (1979). Some general constraints on learning and memory research. In L. S. Cermak & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Levels of processing in human memory* (pp. 331–354). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Branthwaite, A., & Rogers, D. (1985). Introduction. In A. Branthwaite & D. Rogers (Eds.), *Children growing up* (pp. 1–2). Milton Keynes, UK: Open University Press.
- Brewer, N., Weber, N., & Semmler, C. (2005). Eyewitness identification. In N. Brewer & K. D. Williams (Eds.), *Psychology and law: An empirical perspective* (pp. 177–221). New York: Guilford.
- Brewer, W. F. (2000). Bartlett's concept of the schema and its impact on theories of knowledge representation in contemporary cognitive psychology. In A. Saito (Ed.), *Bartlett, culture and cognition* (pp. 69–89). East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Brewer, W. F., & Treyens, J. C. (1981). Role of schemata in memory for places. *Cognitive Psychology*, 13, 207–230.
- Brewin, C. R. (2011). The nature and significance of memory disturbance in posttraumatic stress disorder. *Annual Review of Clinical Psychology*, 7, 203–227.
- Brewin, C. R. (2011). The nature and significance of memory disturbance in posttraumatic stress disorder. *Annual Review of Clinical Psychology*, 7, 203–227.
- Brewin, C. R., Gregory, J. D., Lipton, M., & Burgess, N. (2010). Intrusive images in psychological disorders: Characteristics, neural mechanisms, and treatment implications. *Psychological Review*, 117, 210–232.
- Briggs, F., & Usrey, W. M. (2010). Visual system structure. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.) *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 2., pp. 1130–1134). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.

- Brigham, J. C., Bennett, L. B., Meissner, C. A., & Mitchell, T. L. (2007). The influence of race on eyewitness memory. In R. C. L. Lindsay, D. F. Ross, J. D. Read, & M. P. Toglia (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 2, pp. 257–281). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Britton, B. K. (1996). Rewriting: The arts and sciences of improving expository instructional text. In C. Michael Levy & S. Ransdell (Eds.), *The science of writing: Theories, methods, individual differences, and applications* (pp. 323–345). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Broadbent, D. E. (1958). *Perception and communication*. New York: Pergamon.
- Bromme, R., Jucks, R., & Wagner, T. (2005). How to refer to ‘diabetes’? Language in online health advice. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **19**, 569–586.
- Brown, A. S. (2012). *The tip of the tongue state*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Brown, C. H., & Sinnott, J. M. (2006). Cross-species comparisons of vocal perception. In S. Greenberg & W. A. Ainsworth (Eds.), *Listening to speech: An auditory perspective* (pp. 183–201). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Brown, J. (1958). Some tests of the decay theory of immediate memory. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **10**, 12–21.
- Brown, J. (2004). Memory: Biological basis. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 564–568). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Brown, J. (2004). Memory: Biological basis. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 564–568). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Brown, M., Salverda, A. P., Dilley, L. C., & Tanenhaus, M. K. (2011). Expectations from preceding prosody influence segmentation in online sentence processing. *Psychonomic Bulletin and Review*, **18**, 1189–1196.
- Brown, N. R., & Siegler, R. S. (1992). The role of availability in the estimation of national populations. *Memory & Cognition*, **20**, 406–412.
- Brown, N. R., Cui, X., & Gordon, R. D. (2002). Estimating national populations: Cross-cultural differences and availability effects. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **16**, 811–827.
- Brown, N. R., Cui, X., & Gordon, R. D. (2002). Estimating national populations: Cross-cultural differences and availability effects. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **16**, 811–827.
- Brown, R., & Kulik, J. (1977). Flashbulb memories. *Cognition*, **5**, 73–99.
- Brown, R., & McNeill, D. (1966). The “tip of the tongue” phenomenon. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, **5**, 325–377.
- Brown-Schmidt, S., Gunlogson, C., & Tanenhaus, M. K. (2008). Addressees distinguish shared from private information when interpreting questions during interactive conversation. *Cognition*, **107**, 1122–1134.
- Bruce, V., Green, P. R., & Georgeson, M. A. (2003). *Visual perception* (4th ed.). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Bruce, V., Henderson, A., Newman, C., & Burton, A. M. (2001). Matching identities of familiar and unfamiliar faces caught on CCTV images. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Applied*, **7**, 207–218.
- Bruck, M., & Ceci, S. J. (1999). The suggestibility of children’s memory. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **50**, 419–439.
- Bruine de Bruin, W., (2011). Framing effects in surveys: How respondents make sense of the questions we ask. In G. Keren (Ed.), *Perspectives on framing* (pp. 303–324). New York: Psychology Press.
- Bruner, J. (1997). Will cognitive revolutions ever stop? In D. M. Johnson & C. E. Erneling (Eds.), *The future of the cognitive revolution* (pp. 279–292). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Bruning, R. H., Schraw, G. J., & Ronning, R. R. (1999). *Cognitive psychology and instruction* (3rd ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall.
- Bruno, L., Zarrinpar, A., & Kosslyn, S. M., (2003). Do separate processes identify objects as exemplars versus members of basic-level categories? Evidence from hemispheric specialization. *Brain and Cognition*, **53**, 15–27.
- Bruno, L., Zarrinpar, A., & Kosslyn, S. M., (2003). Do separate processes identify objects as exemplars versus members of basic-level categories? Evidence from hemispheric specialization. *Brain and Cognition*, **53**, 15–27.
- Bryant, D. J., & Tversky, B. (1999). Mental representations of perspective and spatial relations from diagrams and models. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **25**, 137–156.
- Buckner, R. L. (2010). The role of the hippocampus in prediction and imagination. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **61**, 27–48.
- Buehler, R., Griffin, D., & Ross, M. (2002). Inside the planning fallacy: The causes and consequences of optimistic time predictions. In T. Gilovich, D. Griffin, & D. Kahneman (Eds.), *Heuristics and biases: The psychology of intuitive judgment* (pp. 250–270). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Buehler, R., Griffin, D., Lama, C. H., & Deslaurier, J. (2012). Perspectives on prediction: Does third-person imagery improve task completion estimates? *Organizational Behavior and Human Decision Processes*, **117**, 138–149.
- Bull, R., & Espy, K. A. (2006). Working memory, executive functioning, and children’s mathematics. In S. J. Pickering (Ed.), *Working memory and education* (pp. 93–123). Burlington, MA: Elsevier.
- Bunce, D., & Macready, A. (2005). Processing speed, executive function, and age differences in remembering and

- knowing. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **58A**, 155–168.
- Bundesen, C., & Habekost, T. (2005). Attention. In K. Lamberts & R. L. Goldstone (Eds.), *Handbook of cognition*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Burke, D. M. (2006). Representation and aging. In E. Bialystok & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Lifespan cognition: Mechanisms of change* (pp. 193–206). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Burns, D. J. (2006). Assessing distinctiveness: Measures of item-specific and relational processing. In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 109–130). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Burton, A. M., Wilson, S., Cowan, M., & Bruce, V. (1999). Face recognition in poor-quality video: Evidence from security surveillance. *Psychological Science*, **10**, 243–248.
- Bus, A. G., & van IJzendoorn, M. H. (1999). Phonological awareness and early reading: A meta-analysis of experimental training studies. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, **91**, 403–414.
- Bushman, B. J. (1998). Effects of television violence on memory for commercial messages. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Applied*, **4**, 291–307.
- Bushman, B. J. (2005). Violence and sex in television programs do not sell products in advertisements. *Psychological Science*, **16**, 702–708.
- Bushman, B. J., & Gibson, B. (2011). Violent video games cause an increase in aggression long after the game has been turned off. *Social Psychological and Personality Science*, **2**, 29–32.
- Bushman, B. J., & Huesmann, L. R. (2010). Aggression. In S. K. Fiske, D. T. Gilbert, & G. Lindzey (Eds.), *Handbook of social psychology* (5th ed., pp. 833–863). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Butcher, K. R., & Kintsch, W. (2003). Text comprehension and discourse processing. In A. F. Healy & R. W. Proctor (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 575–595). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Byrne, R. M. J. & Johnson-Laird, P. N. (2009). “If” and the problems of conditional reasoning. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, **13**, 282–287.
- Cacioppo, J. T. (2007, December). The structure of psychology. *Association for Psychological Science*, pp. 3, 50–51.
- Cacioppo, J. T., & Berntson, G. G. (2005b). Volume overview: Analyses of the social brain through the lens of human brain imaging. In J. T. Cacioppo & G. G. Berntson (Eds.), *Social neuroscience: Key readings* (pp. 1–17). New York: Psychology Press.
- Cacioppo, J. T., & Berntson, G. G. (Eds.). (2005a). *Social neuroscience: Key readings*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Cain, K. (2006). Children’s reading comprehension: The role of working memory in normal and impaired development. In S. J. Pickering (Ed.), *Working memory and education* (pp. 61–91). Burlington, MA: Elsevier.
- Calbris, G. (2011). *Elements of meaning in gesture*. Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Calkins, M. W. (1910). The teaching of elementary psychology in colleges supposed to have no laboratory. *Psychological Monographs*, **124** (Whole No. 51), 41–53.
- Calvo-Merino, B., et al. (2005). Action observation and acquired motor skills: An fMRI study with expert dancers. *Cerebral Cortex*, **15**, 1243–1249.
- Cameron, C. D., Payne, B. K., & Doris, J. M. (2013). Morality in high definition: Emotion differentiation calibrates the influence of incidental disgust on moral judgments. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, **49**, 719–725.
- Campbell, J., & Mayer, R. E. (2009). Questioning as an instructional method: Does it affect learning from lectures? *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **23**, 747–759.
- Campbell, R., & Sais, E. (1995). Accelerated metalinguistic (phonological) awareness in bilingual children. *British Journal of Developmental Psychology*, **13**, 61–68.
- Campitelli, G., & Gobet, F. (2010). Herbert Simon’s decision-making approach: Investigations of cognitive processes in experts. *Review of General Psychology*, **14**, 354–364.
- Cannon-Bowers, J. A., & Salas, E. (Eds.). (1998). *Making decisions under stress: Implications for individuals and team training*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Cansino, S., et al. (2011). Effects of aging on interference control in selective attention and working memory. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 1409–1422.
- Caplan, P. J., & Caplan, J. B. (2009). *Thinking critically about research on sex and gender* (3rd ed.). Boston, MA: Pearson.
- Caplan, D., & Waters, G. S. (1999). Verbal working memory and sentence comprehension. *Behavioral and brain Sciences*, **22**, 77–94.
- Caramazza, A., & Miozzo, M. (1997). The relation between syntactic and phonological knowledge in lexical access: Evidence from the “tip-of-the-tongue” phenomenon. *Cognition*, **69**, 309–343.
- Carli, L. L. (1999). Cognitive reconstruction, hindsight, and reactions to victims and perpetrators. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, **25**, 966–979.
- Carlson, L. A. (2010). Top-down and bottom-up processing. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 2, pp. 1011–1013). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Carlson, S. M. (2005). Developmentally sensitive measures of executive function in preschool children. *Developmental Neuropsychology*, **28**, 595–616.
- Carney, R. N., & Levin, J. R. (2001). Remembering the names of unfamiliar animals: Keywords as keys to their kingdom. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **15**, 133–143.

- Carney, R. N., & Levin, J. R. (2011). Delayed mnemonic benefits for a combined pegword-keyword strategy, time after time, rhyme after rhyme. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **25**, 204–211.
- Carpenter, P. A., & Just, M. A. (1999). Computational modeling of high-level cognition versus hypothesis testing. In R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *The nature of cognition* (pp. 245–293). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Carpenter, P. A., Miyake, A., & Just, M. A. (1995). Language comprehension: Sentence and discourse processing. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **46**, 91–120.
- Carpenter, S. K., Pashler, H., & Cepeda, N. J. (2009). Using tests to enhance 8th grade students' retention of US history facts. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **23**, 760–771.
- Carpenter, S. K., Pashler, H., & Vul, E. (2006). What types of learning are enhanced by a cued recall test?. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **13**, 826–830.
- Carpenter, S. K., Pashler, H., Wixted, J. T., & Vul, E. (2008). The effects of tests on learning and forgetting. *Memory & Cognition*, **36**, 438–448.
- Carpenter, S. K., & DeLosh, E. L. (2005). Application of the testing and spacing effects to name learning. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **19**, 619–636.
- Carr, W., & Roskos-Ewoldsen, B. (1999). Spatial orientation by mental transformation. *Psychological Research/Psychologische Forschung*, **62**, 36–47.
- Carraher, T. N., Carraher, D. W., & Schliemann, A. D. (1985). Mathematics in the streets and in schools. *British Journal of Developmental Psychology*, **3**, 21–29.
- Carraher, T. N., Carraher, D. W., & Schliemann, A. D. (1985). Mathematics in the streets and in schools. *British Journal of Developmental Psychology*, **3**, 21–29.
- Carreiras, M., Armstrong, B. C., Perea, M., & Frost, R. (2013). The what, when, where, and how of visual word recognition. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, **18**, 90–98.
- Carroll, D. W. (2004). *Psychology of language* (4th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Wadsworth.
- Carroll, D. W. (2008). *Psychology of language* (5th ed.). Belmont, CA: Thomson Wadsworth.
- Carstensen, L. L. (2007, Winter). Growing old or living long: Take your pick. *Issues in Science and Technology*, pp. 41–50.
- Cassady, J. (2004). The impact of cognitive test anxiety on text comprehension and recall in the absence of external evaluative pressure. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **18**, 311–325.
- Castelhano, M. S., & Rayner, K. (2008). Eye movements during reading, visual search and scene perception: An overview. In K. Rayner, D. Shen, X. Bai, & G. Yan (Eds.), *Cognitive and cultural influences on eye movements* (pp. 3–33). Tianjin, China: Tianjin People's Publishing House.
- Castelli, P., et al. (2006). Evaluating eyewitness testimony in adults and children. In I. B. Weiner & A. K. Hess (Eds.), *The handbook of forensic psychology* (3rd ed., pp. 243–304). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Ceballo, R. (1999). Negotiating the life narrative: A dialogue with an African American social worker. *Psychology of Women Quarterly*, **23**, 309–321.
- Ceci, S. J., & Liker, J. K. (1986). A day at the races: A study of IQ, expertise, and cognitive complexity. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **115**, 255–266.
- Cepeda, N. J., et al. (2006). Distributed practice in verbal recall tasks: A review and quantitative synthesis. *Psychological Bulletin*, **132**, 354–380.
- Cha, C. B., et al. (2010). Attentional bias toward suicide-related stimuli predicts suicidal behavior. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, **119**, 616–622.
- Chabris, C. F., & Simons, D. J. (2010). *The invisible gorilla and other ways our intuitions deceive us*. New York: Crown.
- Chafe, W., & Danielewicz, J. (1987). Properties of spoken and written language. In R. Horowitz & S. J. Samuels (Eds.), *Comprehending oral and written language* (pp. 83–113). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Chalmers, D. (2007). The hard problem of consciousness. In M. Velmans & S. Schneider (Eds.), *The Blackwell companion to consciousness* (pp. 225–235). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Chambers, D., & Reisberg, D. (1985). Can mental images be ambiguous? *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **11**, 317–328.
- Chan, J. C. K., & McDermott, K. B. (2006). Remembering pragmatic inferences. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 633–639.
- Chang, F., Dell, G. S., & Bock, K. (2006). Becoming syntactic. *Psychological review*, **113**, 234.
- Chapman, L. J., & Chapman, J. P. (1969). Illusory correlations as an obstacle to the use of valid psycho-diagnostic signs. *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, **74**, 271–280.
- Chapman, P., & Underwood, G. (2000). Forgetting near-accidents: The roles of severity, culpability and experience in the poor recall of dangerous driving situations. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **14**, 31–44.
- Chein, J. M., Weisberg, R. W., Streeter, N. L., & Kwok, S. (2010). Working memory and insight in the nine-dot problem. *Memory & Cognition*, **38**, 883–892.
- Chen, Z., Mo, L., & Honomichl, R. (2004). Having the memory of an elephant: Long-term retrieval and the use of analogues in problem solving. *Journal of Experimental Psycholoy: General*, **133**, 415–433.
- Chenoweth, N. A., & Hayes, J. R. (2001). Fluency in writing. *Written Communication*, **18**, 80–98.
- Cherry, C. (1953). Some experiments on the recognition of speech with one and with two ears. *Journal of the Acoustical Society of America*, **25**, 975–979.

- Chi, M. T. H. (1981). Knowledge development and memory performance. In M. Friedman, J. P. Das, & N. O'Connor (Eds.), *Intelligence and learning* (pp. 221–230). New York: Plenum.
- Chi, M. T. H. (2006). Two approaches to the study of experts' characteristics. In K. A. Ericsson, N. Charness, P. J. Feltovich, & R. R. Hoffman (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of expertise and expert performance* (pp. 21–30). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Chi, M. T. H., & Ohlsson, S. (2005). Complex declarative learning. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 371–399). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Chiang, E. S., Therriault, D. J., & Franks, B. A. (2010). Individual differences in relative metacomprehension accuracy: Variation within and across task manipulations. *Metacognition and Learning*, *5*, 121–135.
- Chin-Parker, S., & Ross, B. H. (2004). Diagnosticity and prototypicality in category learning: A comparison of inference learning and classification learning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *30*, 216–236.
- Chipman, S. F. (2004). Research on the women and mathematics issue: A personal case history. In A. M. Gallagher & J. C. Kaufman (Eds.), *Gender differences in mathematics: An integrative psychological approach* (pp. 1–24). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Chiroro, P. M., Tredoux, C. G., Radaelli, S., & Meissner, C. A. (2008). Recognizing faces across continents: The effect of within-race variations on the own-race bias in face recognition. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, *15*, 1089–1092.
- Chomsky, N. (1957). *Syntactic structures*. The Hague: Mouton.
- Chomsky, N. (1965). *Aspects of the theory of syntax*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Chomsky, N. (1975). *Reflections on language*. New York: Pantheon.
- Chomsky, N. (1981). *Lectures on government and binding*. Dordrecht, Netherlands: Foris.
- Chomsky, N. (2000). *New horizons in the study of language and mind*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Chomsky, N. (2002). *On nature and language*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Chomsky, N. (2004). Language: Chomsky's theory. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 511–513). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Chomsky, N. (2006). *Language and mind* (3rd ed.). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Chong, S. C., Joo, S. J., Emmanouil, T.-A., & Treisman, A. (2008). Statistical processing: Not so implausible after all. *Perception & Psychophysics*, *70*, 1327–1334.
- Chrisley, R. (2004). Artificial intelligence (AI). In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 61–63). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Chrisley, R. (2004). Artificial intelligence (AI). In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 61–63). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Christensen, B. T., & Schunn, C. D. (2007). The relationship of analogical distance to analogical function and pre-inventive structure: The case of engineering design. *Memory & Cognition*, *35*, 29–38.
- Christiansen, M. H. & Chater, N. (*in press*). *Creating language: Integrating evolution, acquisition, and processing*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Christiansen, M. H. & Chater, N. (2008). Language as shaped by the brain. *Behavioral & Brain Sciences*, *31*, 489–558.
- Christiansen, M. H. & Chater, N. (1999). Toward a connectionist model of recursion in human linguistic performance. *Cognitive Science*, *23*, 157–205.
- Christiansen, M. H., & Chater, N. (Eds.). (2001). *Connectionist psycholinguistics*. Greenwood Publishing Group.
- Christiansen, K., Luke, S. G., & Ferreira, F. (2010). Effects of plausibility on structural priming. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *36*, 538–544.
- Christoffels, I. K., & De Groot, A. M. B. (2005). Simultaneous interpreting: A cognitive perspective. In J. F. Kroll & A. M. B. De Groot (Eds.), *Handbook of bilingualism: Psycholinguistic approaches* (pp. 454–479). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Christoffels, I. K., De Groot, A. M. B., & Kroll, J. F. (2006). Memory and language skills in simultaneous interpreters: The role of expertise and language proficiency. *Journal of Memory and Language*, *54*, 324–345.
- Christopher, G., & MacDonald, J. (2005). The impact of clinical depression on working memory. *Cognitive Neuropsychiatry*, *10*, 379–399.
- Chu, M., & Kita, S. (2011). The nature of gestures' beneficial role in spatial problem solving. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, *140*, 102–116.
- Chun, M. M., & Wolfe, J. M. (2001). Visual attention. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Blackwell handbook of perception* (pp. 272–310). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Chun, M. M., Golumb, J. D., & Turk-Browne, N. B. (2011). A taxonomy of external and internal attention. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *62*, 73–101.
- Clark, A. (2013a). Whatever next? Predictive brains, situated agents, and the future of cognitive science. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, *36*, 181–204.
- Clark, A. (2013b). *Mindware: An introduction to the philosophy of cognitive science*. Oxford University Press, Inc.

- Clark, D. A. (2005). *Intrusive thoughts in clinical disorders: Theory, research, and treatment*. New York: Guilford Press.
- Clark, H. H. (1985). Language use and language users. In G. Lindzey & E. Aronson (Eds.), *Handbook of social psychology* (2nd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 179–231). New York: Random House.
- Clark, H. H. (1994). Discourse in production. In M. A. Gernsbacher (Ed.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 985–1021). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Clark, H. H., & Chase, W. G. (1972). On the process of comparing sentences against pictures. *Cognitive Psychology*, **3**, 472–517.
- Clark, H. H., & Van Der Wege, M. M. (2002). Psycholinguistics. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 209–259). New York: Wiley.
- Clark, H. H., & Wilkes-Gibbs, D. (1986). Referring as a collaborative process. *Cognition*, **22**, 1–39.
- Cleary, M., & Pisoni, D. B. (2001). Speech perception and spoken word recognition: Research and theory. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Blackwell handbook of perception* (pp. 499–534). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Clifton, C., Jr., & Staub, A. (2011). Syntactic influences on eye movements during reading. In S. P. Liversedge, I. D. Gilchrist, & S. Everling (Eds.), *The Oxford Handbook of Eye Movements* (pp. 895–909). Oxford, England: OUP.
- Clifton, C., Staub, A., & Rayner, K. (2007). Eye movements in reading words and sentences. In R. van Gompel, M. H. Fischer, W. S. Murray, & R. L. Hill (Eds.), *Eye movements: A window on mind and brain* (pp. 341–372). Oxford, UK: Elsevier.
- Close, J., Hahn, U., Hodgetts, C. J., & Pothos, E. M. (2010). Rules and similarity in adult concept learning. In D. Mareschal, P. C. Quinn, & S. E. G. Lea (Eds.), *The making of human concepts* (pp. 29–51). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Clump, M. A. (2006). An active learning classroom activity for the “Cocktail Party Phenomenon.” *Teaching of Psychology*, **33**, 51–53.
- Cohen, A. L., Jaudas, A., Hirschhorn, E., Sabin, Y., & Gollwitzer, P. M. (2012). The specificity of prospective memory costs. *Memory*, **20**(8), 848–864.
- Cohen, D. J., White, S., & Cohen, S. B. (2011). A time use diary: Study of adult everyday writing behavior. *Written Communication*, **28**, 3–33.
- Collet, C., et al. (2009). Physiological and behavioural changes associated to the management of secondary tasks while driving. *Applied Ergonomics*, **40**, 1041–1046.
- Collins, A. M., & Loftus, E. F. (1975). A spreading-activation theory of semantic memory. *Psychological Review*, **82**, 407–428.
- Collins, J. L. (1998). *Strategies for struggling writers*. New York: Guilford.
- Collins, M. A., & Amabile, T. M. (1999). Motivation and creativity. In R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *Handbook of creativity* (pp. 297–312). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Coltheart, M. (2005). Modeling reading: The dual-route approach. In J. Snowling & C. Hulme (Eds.), *The science of reading: A handbook* (pp. 6–23). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Coluccia, E. (2008). Learning from maps: The role of visuo-spatial working memory. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **22**, 217–233.
- Coluccia, E., Bianco, C., & Brandimonte, M. A. (2010). Autobiographical and event memories for surprising and unsurprising events. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 177–199.
- Comeau, L., & Genesee, F. (2001). Bilingual children's repair strategies during dyadic communication. In J. Cenoz & F. Genesee (Eds.), *Trends in bilingual acquisition* (pp. 231–256). New York: John Benjamins.
- Connor, L. T., Dunlosky, J., & Hertzog, C. (1997). Age-related differences in absolute but not relative metamemory accuracy. *Psychology and Aging*, **12**, 50–71.
- Connor-Greene, P. A. (2000). Making connections: Evaluating the effectiveness of journal writing in enhancing student learning. *Teaching of Psychology*, **27**, 44–46.
- Conrad, R., & Hull, A. J. (1964). Information, acoustic confusion, and, memory span. *British Journal of Psychology*, **55**, 432–439.
- Conway, A. R. A., Cowan, N., & Bunting, M. F. (2001). The cocktail party phenomenon revisited: The importance of working memory capacity. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **8**, 331–335.
- Conway, A. R. A., et al. (Eds.). (2007). *Variation in working memory*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Conway, A. R. A., Skitka, L. J., Hemmerich, J. A., & Kershaw, T. C. (2009). Flashbulb for 11 September 2001. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **23**, 605–623.
- Conway, C. M., Loebach, J. L., & Pisoni, D. B. (2010). Speech perception. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 2, pp. 918–923). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Conway, M. A., & Fthenaki, A. (2000). Disruption and loss of autobiographical memory. In F. Boller & J. Grafman (Eds.), *Handbook of neuropsychology* (2nd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 281–312). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Cook, G. I., Marsh, R. L., & Hicks, J. L. (2005). Associating a time-based prospective memory task with an expected context can improve or impair intention completion. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **19**, 345–360.
- Cook, V., & Bassetti, B. (Eds.). (2011). *Language and bilingual cognition*. New York: Psychology Press.

- Cook, S. W., & Tanenhaus, M. K. (2009). Embodied communication: Speakers' gestures affect listeners' actions. *Cognition*, **113**, 98–104.
- Cooper, R. M. (1974). The control of eye fixation by the meaning of spoken language: A new methodology for the real-time investigation of speech perception, memory, and language processing. *Cognitive Psychology*, **6**, 84–107.
- Cooper, L. A., & Lang, J. M. (1996). Imagery and visual-spatial representations. In E. L. Bjork & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Memory* (pp. 129–164). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Corballis, M. C. (2006). Language. In K. Pawlik & G. d'Ydewalle (Eds.), *Psychological concepts: An international historical perspective* (pp. 197–221). New York: Psychology Press.
- Corballis, M. C., & Suddendorf, T. (2010). The evolution of concepts: A timely look. In D. Mareschal, P. C. Quinn, & S. E. G. Lea (Eds.), *The making of human concepts* (pp. 365–384). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Coren, S., Ward, L. M., & Enns, J. T. (2004). *Sensation and perception* (6th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Cosmides, L., & Tooby, J. (2006). Evolutionary psychology, moral heuristics, and the law. In G. Gigerenzer & C. Engel (Eds.), *Heuristics and the law* (pp. 175–205). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Costa, A., Alario, F.-X., & Sebastián-Gallés, N. (2009). Cross-linguistic research on language production. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 531–546). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Countries of the World. (2012). Information about France, Canada, and Japan. Retrieved March 14, 2012, from [www.infoplease.com/countries.html](http://www.infoplease.com/countries.html)
- Courage, M. L., & Cowan, N. (Eds.). (2009). *The development of memory in infancy and childhood*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Cowan, N. (2005). *Working memory capacity*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Cowan, N. (2010). The magical mystery four: How is working memory capacity limited, and why? *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **19**, 51–57.
- Cowan, N., & Alloway, T. (2009). Development of working memory in childhood. In M. Courage & N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 303–342). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Cowan, N., Morey, C. C., Chen, Z., & Bunting, M. F. (2007). What do estimates of working memory capacity tell us? In N. Osaka & R. Logie (Eds.), *Working memory: Behavioural & neural correlates*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Coward, L. A., & Sun, R. (2004). Criteria for an effective theory of consciousness and some preliminary attempts. *Consciousness and Cognition*, **13**, 268–301.
- Cowley, S. J. (2011). Distributed language. In S. J. Cowley (Ed.), *Distributed language* (pp. 1–14). Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Cox, W. M., Fadardi, J. S., & Pothos, E. M. (2006). The addiction-Stroop test: Theoretical considerations and procedural recommendations. *Psychological Bulletin*, **132**, 443–476.
- Craik, F. I. M. (1990). Changes in memory with normal aging: A functional view. In R. J. Wurtman (Ed.), *Advances in neurology: Vol. 51. Alzheimer's disease* (pp. 201–205). New York: Raven.
- Craik, F. I. M. (1999). Levels of encoding and retrieval. In B. H. Challis & B. M. Velichkovsky (Eds.), *Stratification in cognition and consciousness* (pp. 97–104). Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Craik, F. I. M., & Lockhart, R. S. (1972). Levels of processing: A framework for memory research. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, **11**, 671–684.
- Craik, F. I. M., & Tulving, E. (1975). Depth of processing and the retention of words in episodic memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **104**, 268–294.
- Craske, M. G. (2010). *Cognitive-behavioral therapy*. Washington DC: American Psychological Association.
- Craver-Lemley, C., & Reeves, A. (1992). How visual imagery interferes with vision. *Psychological Review*, **99**, 633–649.
- Critcher, C. R., Inbar, Y., & Pizarro, D. A. (2013). How quick decisions illuminate moral character. *Social Psychological and Personality Science*, **4**, 308–315.
- Cromdal, J. (1999). Childhood bilingualism and metalinguistic skills: Analysis and control in young Swedish-English bilinguals. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, **20**, 1–20.
- Cromer, L. D., & Freyd, J. J. (2007). What influences believing child sexual abuse disclosures? The roles of depicted memory persistence, participant gender, trauma history, and sexism. *Psychology of Women*, **31**, 13–22.
- Cuddy, A. J. C., & Fiske, S. T. (2002). Doddering but dear: Process, content, and function in stereotyping of older persons. In T. D. Nelson (Ed.), *Ageism: Stereotyping and prejudice against older persons* (pp. 3–26). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Cuevas, K., Rovee-Collier, C., & Learmonth, A. E. (2006). Infants form associations between memory representations of stimuli that are absent. *Psychological Science*, **17**, 543–549.
- Curci, A., & Luminet, O. (2009). Flashbulb memories for expected events: A test of the emotional-integrative model. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **23**, 98–114.
- Curtin, S., & Werker, J. E. (2009). The perceptual foundations of phonological development. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 579–599). New York: Oxford University Press.

- Dabrowska, E. (2012). "Different speakers, different grammars: Individual differences in native language attainment". *Linguistic Approaches to Bilingualism*, 2, 219–253.
- Dahan, D. (2010). Word recognition. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 2, pp. 1141–1145). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Dahan, D., & Magnuson, J. S. (2006). Spoken word recognition. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 249–283). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Dahan, D. & Tanenhaus, M.K. (2004). Continuous mapping from sound to meaning in spoken-language comprehension: Evidence from immediate effects of verb-based constraints. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory & Cognition*, 30, 498–513.
- Dahlstrom-Hakki, I., et al. (2008). Eye movements and individual differences in mental rotation. In K. Rayner, D. Shen, X. Bai, & G. Yan (Eds.), *Cognitive and cultural influences on eye movements* (pp. 210–232). Tianjin, China: Tianjin People's Publishing House.
- Dale, R., Kehoe, C., & Spivey, M. J. (2007). Graded motor responses in the time course of categorizing atypical exemplars. *Memory & Cognition*, 35, 15–28.
- Damian, M. F., & Martin, R. C. (1999). Semantic and phonological codes interact in a single word production. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 25, 345–361.
- Daneman, M., & Carpenter, P. A. (1980). Individual differences in working memory and reading. *Journal of verbal learning and verbal behavior*, 19, 450–466.
- Daneman, M. F., & Stainton, M. (1993). The generation effect in reading and proofreading. *Reading and Writing: An Interdisciplinary Journal*, 5, 297–313.
- Danziger, S., & Ward, R. (2010). Language changes implicit associations between ethnic groups and evaluation in bilinguals. *Psychological Science*, 21, 799–800.
- Dargan, P., Reid, G., & Hodge, S. (2015). Exploring the Role of Mental Imagery in the Experience of Self-injury: An Interpretative Phenomenological Analysis. *Behavioural and Cognitive Psychotherapy*, 1–12. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1017/S1352465814000666>
- Darwin, C. J., Turvey, M. T., & Crowder, R. G. (1972). An auditory analogue of the Sperling partial report procedure: Evidence for brief auditory storage. *Cognitive Psychology*, 3, 255–267.
- Davelaar, E. J., et al. (2005). The demise of short-term memory revisited: Empirical and computational investigations of recency effects. *Psychological Review*, 112, 3–42.
- Davelaar, E. J., Haarmann, H. J., Goshen-Gottstein, Y., & Usher, M. (2006). Semantic similarity dissociates short- from long-term effects: Testing a neurocomputational model of list memory. *Memory & Cognition*, 34, 323–334.
- Davenport, T., & Coulson, S. (2011). Predictability and novelty in literal language comprehension: An ERP study. *Brain Research*, 1418, 70–82.
- Davidson, D. (1994). Recognition and recall of irrelevant and interruptive atypical actions in script-based stories. *Journal of Memory and Language*, 33, 757–775.
- Davidson, D. (2006). Memory for bizarre and other unusual events: Evidence from script research. In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 157–179). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Davidson, J. E. (1995). The suddenness of insight. In R. J. Sternberg & J. E. Davidson (Eds.), *The nature of insight* (pp. 125–155). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Davidson, J. E., & Sternberg, R. J. (1998). Smart problem solving: How metacognition helps. In D. J. Hacker, J. Dunlosky, & A. C. Graesser (Eds.), *Meta-cognition in educational theory and practice* (pp. 47–65). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Davies, G. M., & Wright, D. B. (2010b). Introduction. In G. M. Davies & D. B. Wright (Eds.), *Current issues in applied memory research* (pp. 1–7). New York: Psychology Press.
- Davies, G. M., & Wright, D. B. (Eds.). (2010a). *Current issues in applied memory research* (pp. 1–7). New York: Psychology Press.
- Davies, S. P. (2005). Planning and problem solving in well-defined domains. In R. Morris & G. Ward (Eds.), *The cognitive psychology of planning* (pp. 35–51). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Davis, D., & Friedman, R. D. (2007). Memory for conversation: The orphan child of witness memory researchers. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 3–52). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Davis, D., & Loftus, E. F. (2007). Internal and external sources of misinformation in adult witness memory. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 195–237). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Davis, M. H., Marslen-Wilson, W. D., & Gaskell, M. G. (2002). Leading up the lexical garden path: Segmentation and ambiguity in spoken word recognition. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, 28, 218–244.
- Davis, T., & Love, B. C. (2010). Memory for category information is idealized through contrast with competing options. *Psychological Science*, 21, 234–242.
- de Bot, K., & Makoni, S. (2005). *Language and aging in multilingual contexts*. Clevedon, UK: Multilingual Matters.

- de Boysson-Bardies, B. (1999). *How language comes to children: From birth to two years*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- De Dreu, C., Baas, M., & Nijstad, B. A. (2008). Hedonic tone and activation level in the mood-creativity link: Toward a dual pathway to creativity model. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **94**, 739–756.
- De Groot, A. M. B. (2011). *Language and cognition in bilinguals and multilinguals: An introduction*. New York: Psychology Press.
- De Houwer, J., Teige-Mocigemba, S., Spruyt, A., & Moors, A. (2009). Implicit measures: A normative analysis and review. *Psychological Bulletin*, **135**, 347–368.
- de Jong, P. F. (2006). Understanding normal and impaired reading development: A working memory perspective. In S. J. Pickering (Ed.), *Working memory and education* (pp. 33–60). Burlington, MA: Elsevier.
- De Koning, B. B., Tabbers, H. K., Rikers, R. M. J. P., & Paas, F. (2011). Improved effectiveness of cueing by self-explanations when learning from a complex animation. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **25**, 183–194.
- De Lissnyder, E., Koster, E. H. W., Derakshan, N., & De Raedt, R. (2010). The association between depressive symptoms and executive control impairments in response to emotional and non-emotional information. In N. Derakshan & M. Eysenck (Eds.), *Emotional states, attention, and working memory* (pp. 264–280). New York: Psychology Press.
- De Neys, W., & Goel, V. (2011). Heuristics and biases in the brain: Dual neural pathways for decision making. In O. Vartanian & D. R. Mandel (Eds.), *Neuroscience of decision making* (pp. 125–141). New York: Psychology Press.
- de Villiers, J. G., & de Villiers, P. A. (1999). Language development. In M. H. Bornstein & M. E. Lamb (Eds.), *Developmental psychology: An advanced textbook* (4th ed., pp. 313–373). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Defeldre, A.-C. (2005). Inadvertent plagiarism in everyday life. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **19**, 1033–1040.
- Degen, J., & Tanenhaus, M. K. (2014). Processing Scalar Implicature: A Constraint-Based Approach. *Cognitive Science*, **39**, 667–710.
- Dehaene, S., & Naccache, L. (2001). Towards a cognitive neuroscience of consciousness: Basic evidence and a workspace framework. In S. Dehaene (Ed.), *The cognitive neuroscience of consciousness* (pp. 1–37). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Dehaene, S., Le Clec'H, G., Poline, J. B., Le Bihan, D., & Cohen, L. (2002). The visual word form area: a prelexical representation of visual words in the fusiform gyrus. *Neuroreport*, **13**, 321–325.
- Dehaene, S., et al. (2006). Conscious, preconscious, and subliminal processing: A testable taxonomy. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, **10**, 204–211.
- DeHart, G. B., Sroufe, L. A., & Cooper, R. G. (2004). *Child development: Its nature and course* (5th ed.). New York: McGraw Hill.
- Delgado, M. R., Phelps, E. A., & Robbins, T. W. (Eds.). (2011). *Decision making, affect, and learning*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- DeLong, K. A., Urbach, T. P., & Kutas, M. (2005). Probabilistic word pre-activation during language comprehension inferred from electrical brain activity. *Nature neuroscience*, **8**, 1117–1121.
- Dell, G. S. (1986). A spreading-activation theory of retrieval in sentence production. *Psychological Review*, **93**, 283–321.
- Dell, G. S. (1995). Speaking and misspeaking. In L. R. Gleitman & M. Liberman (Eds.), *Language* (pp. 183–208). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Dell, G. S. (2005). Language production, lexical access, and aphasia. In G. Houghton (Ed.), *Connectionist models in cognitive psychology* (pp. 373–401). New York: Psychology Press.
- Dell, G. S., & Chang, F. (2014). The P-chain: relating sentence production and its disorders to comprehension and acquisition. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B: Biological Sciences*, **369**, 20120394.
- Dell, G. S., Burger, L. K., & Svec, W. R. (1997). Language production and serial order: A functional analysis and a model. *Psychological Review*, **104**, 123–147.
- Dell, G. S., Chang, F., & Griffin, Z. M. (1999). Connectionist models of language production: Lexical access and grammatical encoding. *Cognitive Science*, **23**, 517–542.
- Dell, G. S., Reed, K. D., Adams, D. R., & Meyer, A. S. (2000). Speech errors, phonotactic constraints, and implicit learning: A study of the role of experience in language production. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **26**, 1355–1367.
- Dell, G. S., Warker, J. A., & Whalen, C. A. (2008). Speech errors and the implicit learning of phonological sequences. In E. Morsella, J. A. Bargh, & P. M. Gollwitzer (Eds.), *The psychology of action*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- DeLoache, J. S., et al. (2010). Do babies learn from baby media? *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1570–1574.
- Denis, M., & Kosslyn, S. M. (1999a). Does the window really need to be washed? More on the mental scanning paradigm. *Cahiers de Psychologie Cognitive*, **18**, 593–616.
- Denis, M., & Kosslyn, S. M. (1999b). Scanning visual mental images: A window on the mind. *Cahiers de Psychologie Cognitive*, **18**, 409–465.
- Denis, M., Mellet, E., & Kosslyn, S. M. (2004). Neuroimaging of mental imagery: An introduction. *European Journal of Cognitive Psychology*, **16**, 625–630.
- Department of Veterans Affairs. (2010). Mild traumatic brain injury-concussion. Retrieved April 28, 2012, from

- <http://www.publichealth.va.gov/docs/exposures/TBI-pocketcard.pdf>
- DePrince, A. P., & Freyd, J. J. (2004). Forgetting trauma stimuli. *Psychological Science*, **15**, 488–492.
- Derakshan, N., & Eysenck, M. (2010b). Introduction to the special issue: Emotional states, attention, and working memory. In N. Derakshan, & M. Eysenck (Eds.), *Emotional states, attention, and working memory* (pp. 189–199). New York: Psychology Press.
- D'Esposito, M., Zarahn, E., & Aguirre, G. K. (1999). Event-related functional MRI: Implications for cognitive psychology. *Psychological Bulletin*, **125**, 155–164.
- Devlin, A. S. (2001). *Mind and maze: Spatial cognition and environmental behavior*. Westport, CT: Praeger.
- deWinstanley, P. A., & Bjork, R. A. (2002). Successful lecturing: Presenting information in ways that engage effective processing. In D. F. Halpern & M. D. Hakel (Eds.), *Applying the science of learning to university teaching and beyond* (pp. 19–31). San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Diamond, A. (2006). The early development of executive functions. In E. Bialystok & F. Craik (Eds.), *Lifespan Cognition: Mechanisms of Change* (pp. 70–95). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.
- Diamond, A., & Amso, D. (2008). Contributions of neuroscience to our understanding of cognitive development. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **17**, 136–141.
- Diana, R. A., & Reder, L. M. (2004). Visual and verbal metacognition: Are they really different? In D. T. Levin (Ed.), *Thinking and seeing: Visual metacognition in adults and children* (pp. 187–201). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Diaz, M., & Benjamin, A. S. (2011). The effects of proactive interference (PI) and release from PI on judgments of learning. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 196–203.
- Diaz, R. M. (1985). Bilingual cognitive development: Addressing three gaps in current research. *Child Development*, **56**, 1376–1388.
- Dick, F., et al. (2001). Language deficits, localization, and grammar: Evidence for a distributive model of language breakdown in aphasic patients and neurologically intact individuals. *Psychological Review*, **108**, 759–788.
- Diehl, R. L., Lotto, A. J., & Holt, L. L. (2004). Speech perception. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **55**, 149–179.
- Dietrich, A. (2007). Who's afraid of a cognitive neuroscience of creativity? *Methods*, **42**, 22–27.
- Dietrich, A., & Kanso, R. (2010). A review of EEG, ERP, and neuroimaging studies of creativity and insight. *Psychological Bulletin*, **136**, 822–848.
- Dijkerman, C. H., Letswaart, M., & Johnston, M. (2010). Motor imagery and the rehabilitation of movement disorders: An overview. In A. Guillot & C. Collet (Eds.), *The neurophysiological foundations of mental and motor imagery* (pp. 127–142). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Dijksterhuis, A., & Aarts, H. (2010). Goals, attention and (un)consciousness. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **61**, 467–490.
- Dikker, S., Rabagliati, H., Farmer, T. A., & Pylkkanen, L. (2010). Early occipital sensitivity to syntactic category is based on form typicality. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 629–634.
- Dikker, S., Rabagliati, H., & Pylkkänen, L. (2009). Sensitivity to syntax in visual cortex. *Cognition*, **110**, 293–321.
- Dismukes, R. K., & Nowinski, J. L. (2007). Prospective memory, concurrent task management, and pilot error. In A. Kramer, D. Wiegmann, & A. Kirlik (Eds.), *Attention: From theory to practice*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Dixon, R. A., & Cohen, A. L. (2003). Cognitive development in adulthood. In R. M. Lerner, M. A. Easterbrooks, & J. Mistry (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 6, pp. 443–461). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Dodson, C. S., Bawa, S., & Krueger, L. F. (2007). Aging, metamemory, and high-confidence errors: A misrecollection account. *Psychology and Aging*, **22**, 122–133.
- Dominowski, R. L. (2002). *Teaching undergraduates*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Donaldson, M. (2004). Language: Learning word meanings. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 513–515). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Donderi, D. C. (2006). Visual complexity: A review. *Psychological Bulletin*, **132**, 73–97.
- Douglass, A. B., & Steblay, N. (2006). Memory distortion in eyewitnesses: A meta-analysis of the post-identification feedback effect. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 859–869.
- Doumas, L. A. A., & Hummel, J. E. (2012). Computation models of higher cognition. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 52–66). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Doumas, L. A. A., & Hummel, J. F. (2010). A computational account of the development of the generalization of shape information. *Cognitive Science*, **34**, 698–712.
- Drieghe, D., Brysbaert, M., Desmet, T., & DeBaecke, C. (2004). Word skipping in reading: On the interplay of linguistic and visual factors. In R. Radach, A. Kennedy, & K. Rayner (Eds.), *Eye movements and information processing during reading* (pp. 79–103). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Dror, I. E., & Kosslyn, S. M. (1994). Mental imagery and aging. *Psychology and Aging*, **9**, 90–102.
- Dube, C., Rotello, C. M., & Heit, E. (2010). Assessing the belief bias effect with ROCs: It's a response bias effect. *Psychological Review*, **117**, 831–863.
- Dube, C., Rotello, C. M., & Heit, E. (2011). The belief bias effect is aptly named: A reply to Klauer and Kellen (2011). *Psychological Review*, **118**, 155–163.

- Duchaine, B. C., & Nakayama, K. (2006). Developmental prosopagnosia: A window to content-specific face processing. *Current Opinion in Neurobiology*, **16**, 166–173.
- Duckworth, A. L., et al. (2011). Deliberate practice spells success: Why grittier competitors triumph at the National Spelling Bee. *Social Psychological and Personality Science*, **2**, 174–181.
- Dudukovic, N. M., Marsh, E. J., & Tversky, B. (2004). Telling a story or telling it straight: The effects of entertaining versus accurate retellings on memory. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **18**, 125–143.
- Duffy, G. G., Miller, S., Parsons, S., & Meloth, M. (2009). Teachers as metacognitive professionals. In D. J. Hacker, J. Dunlosky, & A. C. Graesser (Eds.), *Handbook of metacognition in education* (pp. 240–256). New York: Routledge.
- Dunbar, K. (1998). Problem solving. In W. Bechtel & G. Graham (Eds.), *A companion to cognitive science* (pp. 289–298). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Duncan, J. (1999). Attention. In R. A. Wilson & F. C. Keil (Eds.), *The MIT encyclopedia of the cognitive sciences* (pp. 39–41). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Duncan, J., et al. (2000). A neural basis for general intelligence. *Science*, **289**, 457–460.
- Duncker, K. (1945). On problem solving. *Psychological Monographs*, **58** (Whole No. 270).
- Dunlosky, J., & Bjork, R. A. (2008a). *Handbook of metamemory and memory*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Dunlosky, J., & Bjork, R. A. (2008b). The integrated nature of metamemory and memory. In J. Dunlosky & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Handbook of metamemory and memory* (pp. 11–28). New York: Psychology Press.
- Dunlosky, J., & Hertzog, C. (1998). Aging and deficits in associative memory: What is the role of strategy production? *Psychology and Aging*, **13**, 597–607.
- Dunlosky, J., & Lipko, A. R. (2007). Metacomprehension: A brief history and how to improve its accuracy. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **16**, 228–232.
- Dunlosky, J., & Metcalfe, J. (2009). *Metacognition*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Dunlosky, J., Rawson, K. A., & Middleton, E. L. (2005). What constrains the accuracy of metacomprehension judgments? Testing the transfer-appropriate-monitoring and accessibility hypotheses. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **52**, 551–565.
- Dunn, J., & Kendrick, C. (1982). The speech of two- and three-year-olds to infant siblings: “Baby talk” and the context of communication. *Journal of Child Language*, **9**, 579–595.
- Dunning, D., & Sherman, D. A. (1997). Stereotypes and tacit inference. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **73**, 459–471.
- Dunning, D., Johnson, K., Ehrlinger, J., & Kruger, J. (2003). Why people fail to recognize their own incompetence. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **12**, 83–87.
- Dweck, C. S. (2006). *Mindset: The new psychology of success*. New York: Random House.
- Dysart, J. E., & Lindsay, R. C. L. (2007). The effects of delay on eyewitness identification accuracy: Should we be concerned? In R. C. L. Lindsay, D. F. Ross, J. D. Read, & M. P. Toglia (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 2, pp. 361–376). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- D’Zurilla, T. J., & Maydeu-Olivares, A. (2004). Social problem solving: Theory and assessment. In E. C. Chang, T. J. D’Zurilla, & L. J. Sanna (Eds.), *Social problem solving: Theory, research, and training* (pp. 11–27). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Eagly, A. H., & Carli, L. L. (2007). *Through the labyrinth: The truth about how women become leaders*. Boston: Harvard Business School Press.
- Easton, A., & Emery, N. J. (Eds.). (2005). *The cognitive neuroscience of social behaviour* (pp. 1–16). New York: Psychology Press.
- Economou, A., Simos, P. G., & Papanicolaou, A. C. (2006). Age-related memory decline. In A. C. Papanicolaou (Ed.), *The amnesias: A clinical textbook of memory disorders* (pp. 57–74). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Edelman, G. M. (2005). *Wider than the sky: The phenomenal gift of consciousness*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Edwards, D. (1997). *Discourse and cognition*. London: Sage.
- Ehrlich, M. (1998). Metacognitive monitoring in the processing of anaphoric devices in skilled and less skilled comprehenders. In C. Cornoldi & J. Oakhill (Eds.), *Reading comprehension difficulties: Processes and interventions* (pp. 221–249). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Ehrlich, S. F., & Rayner, K. (1981). Contextual effects on word perception and eye movements during reading. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, **20**, 641–655.
- Eich, E. (1995). Mood as a mediator of place dependent memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **124**, 293–308.
- Einstein, G. O., & McDaniel, M. A. (2004). *Memory fitness: A guide for successful aging*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Eisenberger, R., & Rhoades, L. (2001). Incremental effects of rewards on creativity. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **81**, 728–741.
- Elliott, A. J., & Mapes, R. R. (2002). Enhancing the yield. [Review of the book *Intrinsic and extrinsic motivation: The search for optimal motivation and performance*]. *Contemporary Psychology*, **47**, 200–202.
- Elman, J. L. (Ed.). (1996). *Rethinking innateness: A connectionist perspective on development* (Vol. 10). MIT press.

- Elman, J. L. (1990). Finding structure in time. *Cognitive science*, **14**, 179–211.
- Else-Quest, N., Hyde, J. S., & Linn, M. C. (2010). Cross-national patterns of gender differences in mathematics: A meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin*, **136**, 103–127.
- Emberson, L. J., Lupyan, G., Goldstein, M. H., & Spivey, M. J. (2010). Overheard cell-phone conversations: When less speech is more distracting. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1383–1388.
- Emery, N. J., & Easton, A. (2005). Introduction: What is social cognitive neuroscience (SCN)? In A. Easton & N. J. Emery (Eds.), *The cognitive neuroscience of social behaviour* (pp. 1–16). New York: Psychology Press.
- Emmorey, K., Klima, E., & Hickok, G. (1998). Mental rotation within linguistic and non-linguistic domains in users of American Sign Language. *Cognition*, **68**, 221–246.
- Endsley, M. R. (2006). Expertise and situation awareness. In K. A. Ericsson, N. Charness, P. J. Feltovich, & R. R. Hoffman (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of expertise and expert performance* (pp. 633–651). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Engbert, R., & Krügel, A. (2010). Readers use Bayesian estimation for eye movement control. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 366–371.
- Engbert, R., Nuthman, A., Richter, E. M., & Kliegl, R. (2005). SWIFT: A dynamic model of saccade generation during reading. *Psychological Review*, **112**, 777–813.
- Engelkamp, J. (1998). *Memory for actions*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Engle, R. W. (2011, May). *Perspectives on scientific writing*. Presented at the annual meeting of the Association for Psychological Science, Washington, DC.
- Englich, B., & Mussweiler, T. (2001). Sentencing under uncertainty: Anchoring effects in the courtroom. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, **31**, 1535–1551.
- Epstein, R., & Kanwisher, N. (1998). A cortical representation of the local visual environment. *Nature*, **392**, 598–601.
- Epstein, R. (2004). Watson, John Broadus. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 942–943). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Erber, J. T. (2005). *Aging and older adulthood*. Belmont, CA: Thomson Wadsworth.
- Erdogan, A., et al. (2008). On the persistence of positive events in life scripts. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **22**, 95–111.
- Erickson, M. A., & Kruschke, J. K. (1998). Rules and exemplars in category learning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **127**, 107–140.
- Erickson, M. A., & Kruschke, J. K. (2002). Rule-based extrapolation in perceptual categorization. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **9**, 160–168.
- Ericsson, K. A. (2003a). Exceptional memorizers: Made, not born. *TRENDS in Cognitive Psychology*, **7**, 233–235.
- Ericsson, K. A. (2003b). The search for general abilities and basic capacities: Theoretical implications from the modifiability and complexity of mechanisms mediating expert performance. In R. J. Sternberg & E. L. Grigorenko (Eds.), *The psychology of abilities, competencies, and expertise* (pp. 93–125). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Ericsson, K. A. (2006). An introduction to Cambridge handbook of expertise and expert performance: Its development, organization and content. In K. A. Ericsson, N. Charness, P. J. Feltovich, & R. R. Hoffman (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of expertise and performance* (pp. 3–19). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Ericsson, K. A., & Fox, M. C. (2011). Thinking aloud is not a form of introspection but a qualitatively different methodology: Reply to Schooler (2011). *Psychological Bulletin*, **137**, 351–354.
- Ericsson, K. A., & Kintsch, W. (1995). Long-term working memory. *Psychological Review*, **102**, 211–245.
- Ericsson, K. A., & Lehmann, A. C. (1996). Expert and exceptional performance: Evidence of maximal adaptation to task constraints. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **47**, 273–305.
- Ericsson, K. A., & Towne, T. J. (2010). Expertise. *Wiley Interdisciplinary Reviews: Cognitive Science*, **1**, 404–416.
- Ericsson, K. A., Charness, N., Feltovich, P. J., & Hoffman, R. R. (Eds.). (2006). *The Cambridge handbook of expertise and expert performance*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Ericsson, K. A., Delaney, P. F., Weaver, G., & Mahadevan, R. (2004). Uncovering the structure of a memorist's "basic" memory capacity." *Cognitive Psychology*, **49**, 191–237.
- Ericsson, K. A., Nandagopal, K., & Roring, R. W. (2009). Toward a science of exceptional achievement: Attaining superior performance through deliberate practice. *Longevity, Regeneration, and Optimal Health: Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences*, 199–217.
- Erskine, J. A. K., Georgiou, G. J., & Kvavilashvili, L. (2010). I suppress, therefore I smoke: Effects of thought suppression on smoking behavior. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1225–1230.
- Erwin-Tripp, S. (2011). Advances in the study of bilingualism: A personal view. In V. Cook & B. Bassetti (Eds.), *Language and bilingual cognition* (pp. 219–228). New York: Psychology Press.
- Esgate, A., & Groome, D. (2005). *An introduction to applied cognitive psychology*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Ester, E. F., Fukuda, K., May, L. M., Vogel, E. K., & Awh, E. (2014). Evidence for a fixed capacity limit in attend-

- ing multiple locations. *Cognitive, Affective, & Behavioral Neuroscience*, **14**, 62–77.
- Evans, J. St. B. T. (2000). What could and could not be a strategy in reasoning. In W. Schaeken, G. DeVooght, A. Vandierendonck, & G. d'Ydewalle (Eds.), *Deductive reasoning and strategies* (pp. 1–22). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Evans, J. St. B. T. (2002). Logic and human reasoning: An assessment of the deduction paradigm. *Psychological Bulletin*, **128**, 978–996.
- Evans, J. St. B. T. (2004). Biases in deductive reasoning. In R. F. Pohl (Eds.), *Cognitive illusions: A handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgement, and memory* (pp. 127–144). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Evans, J. St. B. T. (2005). Insight and self-insight in reasoning and decision making. In V. Girotto & P. N. Johnson-Laird (Eds.), *The shape of reason: Essays in honour of Paolo Legrenzi* (pp. 27–47). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Evans, J. St. B. T. (2006). The heuristic-analytic theory of reasoning: Extension and evaluation. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **13**, 378–395.
- Evans, J. St. B. T. (2011). Reasoning is for thinking, not just for arguing. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, **34**, 57–111.
- Evans, J. St. B. T. (2012). Dual-process theories of deductive reasoning: Facts and fallacies. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 115–133). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Evans, V., & Green, M. (2006). *Cognitive linguistics: An introduction*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Everett, D. L. (2005). Cultural constraints on grammar and cognition in Pirahã: Another look at the design features of human language. *Current Anthropology*, **76**, 621–646.
- Everett, D. L. (2007). Challenging Chomskyan Linguistics: The case of Pirahã. *Human Development*, **50**, 297–299.
- Eysenck, M. W., & Keane, M. T. (2010). *Cognitive psychology: A student's handbook* (6th ed.). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Eysenck, M. W., & Keane, M. T. (2010). *Cognitive psychology: A student's handbook* (6th ed.). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Fabiani, M., & Wee, E. (2001). Age-related changes in working memory and frontal lobe function: A review. In C. A. Nelson & M. Luciana (Eds.), *Handbook of developmental cognitive neuroscience* (pp. 473–488). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Falsetti, S. A., Monnier, J., & Resnick, H. S. (2005). Intrusive thoughts in posttraumatic stress disorder. In D. A. Clark (Ed.), *Intrusive thoughts in clinical disorders: Theory, research, and treatment* (pp. 30–53). New York: Guilford Press.
- Fan, J., et al. (2002). Testing the efficiency and independence of attentional networks. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, **14**, 340–347.
- Farah, M. J. (2000). *The cognitive neuroscience of vision*. Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Farah, M. J. (2001). Consciousness. In B. Rapp (Ed.), *The handbook of cognitive neuropsychology* (pp. 159–182). Philadelphia: Psychology Press.
- Farah, M. J. (2004). *Visual agnosia* (2nd ed.). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Farmer, T. A., Yan, S., Bicknell, K., Tanenhaus, M. K. (2015). Form-to-expectation matching effects on first-pass eye-movement measures during reading. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **41**, 958–976.
- Farmer, T. A., Christiansen, M. H., & Monaghan, P. (2006). Phonological typicality influences on-line sentence comprehension. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the USA*, **103**, 12203–12208.
- Farrimond, S., Knight, R. G., & Titov, N. (2006). The effects of aging on remembering intentions: Performance on a simulated shopping task. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 533–555.
- Fay, N., et al. (2008). Speaker overestimation of communication effectiveness and fear of negative evaluation: Being realistic is unrealistic. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **15**, 1160–1165.
- Federmeier, K. D. (2007). Thinking ahead: The role and roots of prediction in language comprehension. *Psychophysiology*, **44**, 491–505.
- Federmeier, K. D., & Kutas, M. (2001). Meaning and modality: influences of context, semantic memory organization, and perceptual predictability on picture processing. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **27**, 202–224.
- Fedorenko, E., & Thompson-Schill, S. L. (2014). Reworking the language network. *Trends in cognitive sciences*, **18**, 120–126.
- Fedorenko, E., Nieto Castañón, A., & Kanwisher, N. (2011). Syntactic processing in the human brain: What we know, what we don't know, and a suggestion for how to proceed. *Brain & Language*, doi: 10.1016/j.bandl.2011.01.001.
- Fehr, B. (2005). The role of prototypes in interpersonal cognition. In M. W. Baldwin (Ed.), *Interpersonal cognition* (pp. 180–205). New York: Guilford.
- Fehr, B., & Sprecher, S. (2009). Prototype analysis of the concept of compassionate love. *Personal Relationships*, **16**, 343–364.
- Feist, G. J. (2006). Why the studies of science need a psychology of science. *Review of General Psychology*, **10**, 183–187.
- Feist, G. J. (2010). The function of personality in creativity: The nature and nurture of the creative personality. In

- J. C. Kaufman & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of creativity* (pp. 113–130). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Feldman, D. H., Csikszentmihalyi, M., & Gardner, H. (1994). *Changing the world: A framework for the study of creativity*. Westport, CT: Praeger.
- Felleman, D. J., & Van Essen, D. C. (1991). Distributed hierarchical processing in the primate cerebral cortex. *Cerebral cortex*, **1**, 1–47.
- Fenn, K. M., Shintel, H., Atkins, A. S., Skipper, J. I., Bond, V. C., & Nusbaum, H. C. (2011). When less is heard than meets the ear: Change deafness in a telephone conversation. *The Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **64**, 1442–1456.
- Fennell, C. T. (2012). Habituation procedures. *Research methods in child language: A practical guide* (pp. 3–16). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Fernald, A. (1985). Four-month-old infants prefer to listen to motherese. *Infant behavior and development*, **8**, 181–195.
- Fernald, A., & Marchman, V. A. (2006). Language learning in infancy. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 1027–1071). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Fernald, A., Marchman, V. A., & Weisleder, A. (2013). SES differences in language processing skill and vocabulary are evident at 18 months. *Developmental science*, **16**, 234–248.
- Fernald, A., et al. (1998). Rapid gains in speed of verbal processing by infants in the 2nd year. *Psychological Science*, **9**, 228–231.
- Ferreira, F., & Patson, N. D. (2007). The “good enough” approach to language comprehension. *Language and Linguistics Compass*, **1**, 71–83.
- Ferreira, F., Bailey, K. G. D., & Ferraro, V. (2002). Good-enough representations in language comprehension. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **11**, 11–15.
- Ferreira, V. S., & Slevc, L. R. (2009). Grammatical encoding. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 453–487). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Fetzer, A., & Oishi, E. (Eds.). (2011). *Context and contexts*. Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Fiedler, K., & Walther, E. (2004). *Stereotyping as inductive hypothesis testing*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Fiedler, K., Friese, M., & Wänke, M. (2011). Psycholinguistic methods in social psychology. In K. C. Klauer, A. Voss, & C. Stahl (Eds.), *Cognitive methods in social psychology* (206–235). New York: Guilford.
- Fiedler, K., Friese, M., & Wänke, M. (2011). Psycholinguistic methods in social psychology. In K. C. Klauer, A. Voss, & C. Stahl (Eds.), *Cognitive methods in social psychology* (206–235). New York: Guilford.
- Fiedler, K., Nickel, S., Asbeck, J., & Pagel, U. (2003). Mood and the generation effect. *Cognition and Emotion*, **17**, 585–608.
- Field, J. (2004). *Psycholinguistics: The key concepts*. New York: Routledge.
- Fields, A. W., & Shelton, A. L. (2006). Individual skill differences and large-scale environmental learning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **32**, 506–515.
- Findlay, J. M., & Gilchrist, I. D. (2001). Visual attention: The active vision perspective. In M. Jenkin & L. Harris (Eds.), *Vision and attention* (pp. 83–103). New York: Springer-Verlag.
- Fine, A. B., Jaeger, T. F., Farmer, T. A., & Qian, T. (2013). Rapid expectation adaptation during syntactic comprehension. *PLoS ONE*, **8**(10): e77661.
- Finke, R. A., Pinker, S., & Farah, M. J. (1989). Reinterpreting visual patterns in mental imagery. *Cognitive Science*, **13**, 51–78.
- Finstad, K., Bink, M., McDaniel, M., & Einstein, G. O. (2006). Breaks and task switches in prospective memory. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 705–712.
- Fioratou, E., & Cowley, S. J. (2011). Insightful thinking: Cognitive dynamics and material artifacts. In S. J. Cowley (Ed.), *Distributed language* (pp. 57–80). Amsterdam: John Benjamins.
- Fiore, S., & Schooler, J. W. (2004). Process mapping and shared cognition: Teamwork and the development of shared problem models. In E. Salas & S. M. Fiore (Eds.), *Team cognition: Understanding the factors that drive process and performance* (pp. 133–152). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Fiore, S., & Schooler, J. W. (2004). Process mapping and shared cognition: Teamwork and the development of shared problem models. In E. Salas & S. M. Fiore (Eds.), *Team cognition: Understanding the factors that drive process and performance* (pp. 133–152). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Fisher, D. L., & Pollatsek, A. (2007). Novice driver crashes: Failure to divide attention or failure to recognize risks. In A. F. Kramer, D. A. Wiegmann, & A. Kirlik (Eds.), *Attention: From theory to practice* (pp. 134–153). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Fisher, K. J., Borchert, K., & Bassok, M. (2011). Following the standard form: Effects of equation format on algebraic modeling. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 502–515.
- Fishman, J. A. (2006). The new linguistic order. In H. Luria, D. M. Seymour, & T. Smoke (Eds.), *Language and linguistics in context: Readings and applications for teachers* (pp. 175–189). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

- Fisk, J. E. (2004). Conjunction fallacy. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 23–42) Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Fitzgerald, J. M. (2010). Culture, gender, and the first memories of black and white American students. *Memory & Cognition*, **38**, 785–796.
- Fivush, R. (2009). Co-constructing memories and meaning over time. In J. A. Quas & R. Fivush (Eds.), *Emotion and memory in development: Biological, cognitive, and social considerations* (pp. 343–354). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Fivush, R. (2011). The development of autobiographical memory. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **62**, 559–582.
- Fivush, R., & Nelson, K. (2004). Culture and language in the emergence of autobiographical memory. *Psychological Science*, **15**, 573–577.
- Flavell, J. H., Miller, P. H., & Miller, S. A. (2002). *Cognitive development* (4th ed.). Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Flege, J. E., Yeni-Komshian, G. H., & Liu, S. (1999). Age constraints on second-language acquisition. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **41**, 78–104.
- Flores Salgado, E. F. (2011). *The pragmatics of requests and apologies*. Philadelphia: John Benjamins.
- Flower, L. S., & Hayes, J. R. (1980). The dynamics of composing: Making plans and juggling constraints. In L. W. Gregg & E. R. Steinberg (Eds.), *Cognitive processes in writing* (pp. 31–50). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Foley, H. J., & Matlin, M. W. (2010). *Sensation and perception* (5th ed.). Boston, MA: Allyn & Bacon.
- Foley, M. A. (2012). Remember *imagining that?* Children's source monitoring of memories for imagination. In M. Taylor (Ed.), *Development of imagination*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Foley, M. A., & Foley, H. J. (1998). A study of face identification: Are people looking beyond disguises? In M. J. Intons-Peterson & D. L. Best (Eds.), *Memory distortions and their prevention* (pp. 29–47). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Foley, M. A., & Ratner, H. H. (1998). Distinguishing between memories for thoughts and deeds: The role of prospective processing in children's source monitoring. *British Journal of Developmental Psychology*, **16**, 465–484.
- Foley, M. A., Belch, C., Mann, R., & McLean, M. (1999). Self-referencing: How incessant the stream? *American Journal of Psychology*, **112**, 73–96.
- Foley, M. A., Foley, H. J., & Korenman, L. M. (2002). Adapting a memory framework (source monitoring) to the study of closure processes. *Memory & Cognition*, **30**, 412–422.
- Foley, M. A., Ratner, H. H., & Gentes, E. (2010). Helping children enter into another's experiences: The look and feel of it. *Journal of Cognition and Development*, **11**, 217–239.
- Foley, M. A., Ratner, H. H., & House, A. T. (2002). Anticipation and source-monitoring errors: Children's memory for collaborative activities. *Journal of Cognition and Development*, **3**, 385–414.
- Foley, M. A., Wilder, A., McCall, R., & Van Vorst, R. (1993). The consequences for recall of children's ability to generate interactive imagery in the absence of external supports. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, **56**, 173–200.
- Folk, C. L. (2010). Attention: Divided. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1, pp. 84–87). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Forgas, J. P. (2001). The Affect Infusion Model (AIM): An integrative theory of mood effects on cognition and judgment. In L. L. Martin & G. L. Clore (Eds.), *Theories of mood and cognition* (pp. 99–134). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Forster, K. I. (1981). Priming and the effects of sentence and lexical contexts on naming time: Evidence for autonomous lexical processing. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **33A**, 465–495.
- Forsyth, D. K., & Burt, C. D. B. (2008). Allocating time to future tasks: The effect of task segmentation on planning fallacy bias. *Memory & Cognition*, **36**, 791–798.
- Fowler, C. A. (2003). Speech production and perception. In A. F. Healy & R. W. Proctor (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 237–266). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Fowler, C. A., & Galantucci, B. (2005). The relation of speech perception and speech production. In D. B. Pisoni & R. E. Remez (Eds.), *The handbook of speech perception* (pp. 633–652). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Fox, E. (Ed.). (2005). *Visual social cognition*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Franconeri, S. I., Hollingworth, A., & Simons, D. J. (2005). Do new objects capture attention? *Psychological Science*, **16**, 275–281.
- Franklin, N., & Tversky, B. (1990). Searching imagined environments. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **119**, 63–76.
- Franklin, S. (1995). *Artificial minds*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Freyd, J. J., & Quina, K. (2000). Feminist ethics in the practice of science: The contested memory controversy as an example. In M. M. Brabeck (Ed.), *Practicing feminist ethics in psychology* (pp. 101–123). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Freyd, J. J., et al. (2005). The science of child sexual abuse. *Science*, **308**, 501–503.
- Freyd, J. J., Klest, B., & DePrince, A. P. (2010). Avoiding awareness of betrayal: Comment on Lindblom and Gray (2009). *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 20–26.

- Frick-Horbury, D., & Guttentag, R. E. (1998). The effects of restricting hand gesture production on lexical retrieval and free recall. *American Journal of Psychology*, **111**, 43–62.
- Fried, C. B. (2008). In-class laptop use and its effects on student learning. *Computers & Education*, **50**, 906–914.
- Friederici, A.D. (2002). Towards a neural basis of auditory sentence processing. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, **6**, 78–84.
- Friedman, A., & Montello, D. R. (2006). Global-scale location and distance estimates: Common representations and strategies in absolute and relative judgments. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **32**, 333–346.
- Friedman, A., Brown, N. R., & McGaffey, A. P. (2002). A basis for bias in geographical judgments. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **9**, 151–159.
- Friedman, A., Spetch, M. L., & Ferrey, A. (2005). Recognition by humans and pigeons of novel views of 3-D objects and their photographs. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **134**, 149–162.
- Friedman, A., Spetch, M. L., & Ferrey, A. (2005). Recognition by humans and pigeons of novel views of 3-D objects and their photographs. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **134**, 149–162.
- Frishman, L. J. (2001). Basic visual processes. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Blackwell handbook of perception* (pp. 53–91). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Frith, C., & Rees, G. (2004). Brain imaging: The methods. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 131–133). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Fritz, K., Howie, P., & Kleitman, S. (2010). “How do I remember when I got my dog?” The structure and development of children’s metamemory. *Metacognition*, **5**, 207–228.
- Fuchs, A. H., & Milar, K. J. (2003). Psychology as a science. In D. F. Freedheim (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 1: *The history of psychology*, pp. 1–26). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Fuster, J. M. (2003). *Cortex and mind: Unifying cognition*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Galambos, S. J., & Goldin-Meadow, S. (1990). The effects of learning two languages on levels of metalinguistic awareness. *Cognition*, **34**, 1–56.
- Gallese, V., et al. (2011). Mirror neuron forum. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **6**, 369–407.
- Gallistel, C. R., & King, A. P. (2009). *Memory and the computational brain: Why cognitive science will transform neuroscience*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Gallo, D. A. (2006). *Associative illusions of memory*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Gallo, D. A. (2010). False memories and fantastic beliefs: 15 years of the DRM illusion. *Memory & Cognition*, **38**, 833–848.
- Ganellen, R. J., & Carver, C. S. (1985). Why does self-reference promote incidental encoding? *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, **21**, 284–300.
- Ganis, G., Thompson, W. L., & Kosslyn, S. M. (2009). Visual mental imagery: More than “seeing with the mind’s eye.” In J. R. Brockmole (Ed.), *The visual world in memory* (pp. 211–249). New York: Routledge.
- Gardner, H. (1985). *The mind’s new science: A history of the cognitive revolution*. New York: Basic Books.
- Gardner, R. C. (2010). Second language acquisition: A social psychological perspective. In R. B. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of applied linguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 204–216). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Gardner, R. C., & Lambert, W. E. (1959). Motivational variables in second-language acquisition. *Canadian Journal of Psychology*, **13**, 266–272.
- Garnets, L. D. (2008). Life as a lesbian: What does gender have to do with it? In J. C. Chrisler, C. Golden, & P. D. Rozee (Eds.), *Lectures on the psychology of women* (4th ed., pp. 232–267). New York: Boston.
- Garnham, A. (2005). Language comprehension. In K. Lamberts & R. L. Goldstone (Eds.), *Handbook of cognition* (pp. 241–254). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Garnham, A., & Oakhill, J. (1994). *Thinking and reasoning*. Oxford, UK: Blackwell.
- Garrett, M. (2009). Thinking across boundaries: Psycholinguistics perspectives. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 805–820). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Gaskell, M. G. (2009b). Statistical and connectionist models of speech perception and word recognition. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 55–69). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Gaskell, M. G. (Ed.). (2009a). *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Gathercole, S. E. (1998). The development of memory. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, **39**, 3–27.
- Gathercole, S. E., & Baddeley, A. D. (1993). *Working memory and language*. Hove, UK: Erlbaum.
- Gathercole, S. E., & Pickering, S. J. (2000). Working memory deficits in children with low achievement in the national curriculum at 7 years of age. *British Journal of Educational Psychology*, **70**, 177–194.
- Gathercole, S. E., Lamont, E., & Alloway, T. P. (2006). Working memory in the classroom. In S. J. Pickering (Ed.), *Working memory and education* (pp. 219–240). Burlington, MA: Elsevier.
- Gathercole, S. E., Lamont, E., & Alloway, T. P. (2006). Working memory in the classroom. In S. J. Pickering (Ed.), *Working memory and education* (pp. 219–240). Burlington, MA: Elsevier.

- Gathercole, S. E., Pickering, S. J., Ambridge, B., & Wearing, H. (2004). The structure of working memory from 4 to 15 years of age. *Developmental Psychology, 40*, 177–190.
- Gauthier, I., Skudlarski, P., Gore, J. C., & Anderson, A. W. (2000). Expertise for cars and birds recruits brain areas involved in face recognition. *Nature neuroscience, 3*, 191–197.
- Gauvain, M. (2001). *The social context of cognitive development*. New York: Guilford.
- Gazzaniga, M. S., Ivry, R. B., & Mangun, G. R. (2009). *Cognitive neuroscience: The biology of the mind*. New York: Norton.
- Geisler, W. S. (2008). Visual perception and statistical properties of natural scenes. *Annual Review of Psychology, 59*, 167–192.
- Geisler, W. S., & Super, B. J. (2000). Perceptual organization of two-dimensional patterns. *Psychological Review, 107*, 677–708.
- Gelman, R. (2002). Cognitive development. In H. Pashler (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (Vol. 2, pp. 533–550). New York: Wiley.
- Gelman, S. A., & Frazier, B. N. (2012). Development of thinking in children. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 513–528). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Genesee, F., & Gándara, P. (1999). Bilingual education programs: A cross-national perspective. *Journal of Social Issues, 55*, 665–685.
- Genesee, F., Tucker, R., & Lambert, W. E. (1975). Communication skills of bilingual children. *Child Development, 46*, 1010–1014.
- Geraerts, E., Raymaekers, & Merkellbach, H. (2010). Mechanisms underlying recovered memories. In G. M. Davies & D. B. Wright (Eds.), *Current issues in applied memory research* (pp. 101–118). New York: Psychology Press.
- German, T. P., & Barrett, H. C. (2005). Functional fixedness in a technologically sparse culture. *Psychological Science, 16*, 1–5.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., & Kaschak, M. P. (2003). Neuroimaging studies of language production and comprehension. *Annual Review of Psychology, 54*, 91–114.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., & Robertson, D. A. (2005). Watching the brain comprehend discourse. In A. F. Healy (Ed.), *Experimental cognitive psychology and its applications* (pp. 157–167). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Gernsbacher, M. A., & Robertson, D. A. (2005). Watching the brain comprehend discourse. In A. F. Healy (Ed.), *Experimental cognitive psychology and its applications* (pp. 157–167). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Gerrie, M. P., Garry, M., & Loftus, E. F. (2005). False memories. In N. Brewer & K. D. Williams (Eds.), *Psychology and law: An empirical perspective* (pp. 222–253). New York: Guilford.
- Gerrig, R. J. (1998). *Experiencing narrative words*. Boulder, CO: Westview Press.
- Gerrig, R. J., & McKoon, G. (2001). Memory processes and experiential continuity. *Psychological Science, 12*, 81–85.
- Gibbs, R. W., Jr. (1998). The varieties of intentions in interpersonal communication. In S. R. Fussell & R. J. Kreuz (Eds.), *Social and cognitive approaches to interpersonal communications* (pp. 19–37). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Gibson, E. (1998). Linguistic complexity: Locality of syntactic dependencies. *Cognition, 68*, 1–76.
- Gibson, E. J. (1969). *Principles of perceptual learning and development*. New York: Prentice Hall.
- Gibson, J. M., Dhuse, S., Hrachovec, L., & Grimm, L. R. (2011). Priming insight in groups: Facilitating and inhibiting solving an ambiguously worded insight problem. *Memory & Cognition, 39*, 128–146.
- Gigerenzer, G. (1998). Ecological intelligence: An adaptation for frequencies. In D. D. Cummins & C. Allen (Eds.), *The evolution of mind* (pp. 9–29). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Gigerenzer, G. (2006a). Bounded and rational. In R. J. Stainton (Ed.), *Contemporary debates in cognitive science* (pp. 115–133). Oxford, UK: Blackwell.
- Gigerenzer, G. (2006b). Heuristics. In G. Gigerenzer & C. Engel (Eds.), *Heuristics and the law* (pp. 17–44). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Gigerenzer, G. (2008). Why heuristics work. *Perspectives in Psychological Science, 3*, 20–29.
- Giles, A., & Rovee-Collier, C. (2011). Infant long-term memory for associations formed during mere exposure. *Infant Behavior and Development, 34*, 327–338.
- Gilhooly, K. J. (2005). Working memory and strategies in reasoning. In M. J. Roberts & E. J. Newton (Eds.), *Methods of thought: Individual differences in reasoning strategies* (pp. 57–80). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Gilovich, T., Griffin, D. W., & Kahneman, D. (2002). *The psychology of intuitive judgment: Heuristic and biases*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Gillam, B., Sedgwick, H. A., & Peterson, M. A. (2007). Introduction. In M. A. Peterson, B. Gillam, & H. A. Sedgwick (Eds.), *In the mind's eye: Julian Hochberg on the perception of pictures, films, and the world*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Gillihan, S. J., & Farah, M. J. (2005). Is self special? A critical review of evidence from experimental psychology and cognitive neuroscience. *Psychological Bulletin, 131*, 76–97.

- Glaser, R. (2001). Progress then and now. In S. M. Carver & D. Klahr (Eds.), *Cognition and instruction: Twenty-five years of progress* (pp. 493–507). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Glaser, R., & Chi, M. T. H. (1988). Overview. In M. T. H. Chi, R. Glaser, & M. J. Farr (Eds.), *The nature of expertise* (pp. xv–xxvi). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Glenberg, A. M. (2011a). Introduction to the mirror neuron forum. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *6*, 363–368.
- Glenberg, A. M. (2011b). Positions in the mirror are closer than they appear. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *6*, 408–410.
- Glenberg, A. M., Goldberg, A., Zhu, X. (2011). Improving early reading comprehension using embodied CAI. *Instructional Science*, *39*, 27–39. DOI 10.1007/s11251-009-9096-7.
- Glenberg, A. M., & Kaschak, M. P. (2002). Grounding language in action. *Psychonomic bulletin & review*, *9*, 558–565.
- Glicksohn, J. (1994). Rotation, orientation, and cognitive mapping. *American Journal of Psychology*, *107*, 39–51.
- Gluck, M. A., & Myers, C. E. (2001). *Gateway to memory: An introduction to neural network modeling of the hippocampus and learning*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Gobet, F., & Simon, H. A. (1996a). Recall of random and distorted chess positions: Implications for the theory of expertise. *Memory & Cognition*, *24*, 493–503.
- Gobet, F., de Voogt, A., & Retschitzki, J. (2004). *Moves in mind: The psychology of board games*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Goldenberg, C., & Coleman, R. (2010). *Promoting academic achievement among English learners: A guide to the research*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Corwin.
- Goldin-Meadow, S. (2003). *Hearing gesture: How our hands help us think*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Goldin-Meadow, S., & Beilock, S. L. (2010). Action's influence on thought: The case of gesture. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *5*, 664–674.
- Goldsmith, M., Koriat, A., & Pansky, A. (2005). Strategic regulation of grain size in memory reporting over time. *Journal of Memory and Language*, *52*, 505–525.
- Goldstein, D. G., & Gigerenzer, G. (2002). Models of ecological rationality: The recognition heuristic. *Psychological Review*, *109*, 75–90.
- Goldstein, E. B. (2010b). *Sensation and perception* (8th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.
- Goldstein, E. B. (Ed.). (2010a). *Encyclopedia of perception*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Goldstein, M. H., Schwade, J. A., Briesch, J., & Syal, S. (2010). Learning while babbling: Prelinguistic object-directed vocalizations signal a readiness to learn. *Infancy*, *15*, 362 – 391.
- Goldstone, R. L., & Kersten, A. (2003). Concepts and categorization. In I. B. Weiner (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Gollan, T. H., & Acenas, L.-A. R. (2004). What is a TOT? Cognate and translation effects on tip-of-the-tongue states in Spanish-English and Tagalog-English bilinguals. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *29*, 1095–1105.
- Gollan, T. H., Bonanni, M. P., & Montoya, R. I. (2005). Proper names get stuck on bilingual and monolingual speakers' tip of the tongue equally often. *Neuropsychology*, *19*, 278–287.
- Gollan, T. H., Bonanni, M. P., & Montoya, R. I. (2005). Proper names get stuck on bilingual and monolingual speakers' tip of the tongue equally often. *Neuropsychology*, *19*, 278–287.
- Goodman, G. S., & Melinder, A. (2007). The development of autobiographical memory: A new model. In S. Magnussen & T. Helstrup (Eds.), *Everyday memory* (pp. 111–135). New York: Psychology Press.
- Goodman, G. S., & Melinder, A. (2007). The development of autobiographical memory: A new model. In S. Magnussen & T. Helstrup (Eds.), *Everyday memory* (pp. 111–135). New York: Psychology Press.
- Goodman, G. S., & Paz-Alonso, P. M. (2006). Trauma and memory: Normal versus special memory mechanisms. In B. Utzl, N. Ohta, & A. L. Siegenthaler (Eds.), *Memory and emotion: Interdisciplinary perspectives* (pp. 234–257). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Goodman, G. S., et al. (2003). A prospective study of memory for child sexual abuse: New findings relevant to the repressed-memory controversy. *Psychological Science*, *14*, 113–118.
- Goodwin, G. P., & Johnson-Laird, P. N. (2005). Reasoning about relations. *Psychological Review*, *112*, 468–493.
- Gordon, I. E. (2004). *Theories of visual perception* (3rd ed.). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Gordon, P. C., Hendrick, R., & Johnson, M. (2004). Effects of noun phrase type on sentence complexity. *Journal of Memory and Language*, *51*, 97–114.
- Gordon, R., Franklin, N., & Beck, J. (2005). Wishful thinking and source monitoring. *Memory & Cognition*, *33*, 418–438.
- Gorman, M. E. (2006). Scientific and technological thinking. *Review of General Psychology*, *10*, 113–129.
- Gorrell, P. (1999). Sentence processing. In R. A. Wilson & F. C. Keil (Eds.), *The MIT encyclopedia of the cognitive sciences* (pp. 748–751). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Grady, C. L., & Craik, F. I. M. (2000). Changes in memory processing with age. *Current Opinion in Neurobiology*, *10*, 224–231.

- Graesser, A. C., Gernsbacher, M. A., & Goldman, S. R. (2003). Introduction to the handbook of discourse processes. In A. C. Graesser, M. A. Gernsbacher, & S. R. Goldman (Eds.), *Handbook of discourse processes* (pp. 1–23). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Graf, M., Kaping, D., & Bühlhoff, H. H. (2005). Orientation congruency effects for familiar objects: Coordinate transformations in object recognition. *Psychological Science*, **16**, 214–221.
- Grainger, J., & Jacobs, A. M. (2005). Pseudoword context effects on letter perception: The role of word misperception. *European Journal of Cognitive Psychology*, **17**, 289–318.
- Grammer, J. K., Purtell, K. M., Coffman, J. L., & Ornstein, P. A. (2011). Relations between children's metamemory and strategic performance: Time-varying covariates in early elementary school. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, **108**, 139–155.
- Grant, E. R., & Spivey, M. J. (2003). Eye movements and problem solving: Guiding attention guides thought. *Psychological Science*, **14**, 462–466.
- Greeno, J. G. (1974). Hobbits and Orcs: Acquisition of a sequential concept. *Cognitive Psychology*, **6**, 270–292.
- Greenwald, A. G., & Nosek, B. A. (2001). Health of the Implicit Association Test at age 3. *Zeitschrift für Experimentelle Psychologie*, **48**, 85–93.
- Greenwald, A. G., McGee, D. E., & Schwartz, J. L. K. (1998). Measuring individual differences in implicit cognition: The Implicit Association Test. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **74**, 1464–1480.
- Gregory, R. L. (2004a). Perception. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 707–710). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Gregory, R. L. (2004b). Piaget and education. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 732–733). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Grice, H. P. (1989). *Studies in the way of words*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Griffin, D., & Tversky, A. (2002). The weighing of evidence and the determinants of confidence. In T. Gilovich, D. Griffin, & D. Kahneman (Eds.), *Heuristics and biases: The psychology of intuitive judgment* (pp. 230–249). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Griffin, T. D., Wiley, J., & Thiede, K. W. (2008). Individual differences, rereading, and self-explanation: Concurrent processing and cue validity as constraints on metacomprehension accuracy. *Memory & Cognition*, **36**, 93–103.
- Griffin, Z. M. (2004). Why look? Reasons for eye movements related to language production. In J. M. Henderson & F. Ferreira (Eds.), *The interface of language, vision, and action: Eye movements and the visual world* (pp. 213–247). New York: Psychology Press.
- Griffin, Z. M., & Ferreira, V. S. (2006). Properties of spoken language production. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 505–527). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Griffith, P. L., & Ruan, J. (2005). What is metacognition and what should be its role in literacy instruction? In S. E. Israel, C. C. Block, K. L. Bauserman, & K. Kinnucan-Welsch (Eds.), *Metacognition in literacy learning: Theory, assessment, instruction, and professional development* (pp. 3–18). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Griggs, R. A., & Cox, J. R. (1982). The elusive thematic-materials effect in Wason's selection task. *British Journal of Psychology*, **73**, 407–420.
- Grill-Spector, K., & Kanwisher, N. (2005). Visual recognition: As soon as you know it is there, you know what it is. *Psychological Science*, **16**, 152–160.
- Grodzinsky, Y. (2006). A blueprint for a brain map of syntax. In Y. Grodzinsky & K. Amunts (Eds.), *Broca's region* (pp. 83–107). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Groninger, L. D. (1971). Mnemonic imagery and forgetting. *Psychonomic Science*, **23**, 161–163.
- Groome, D. (1999). *An introduction to cognitive psychology: Processes and disorders*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Groopman, J. (2007). *How doctors think*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Gros-Louis, J. G., West, M. J., Goldstein, M. H., & King, A. P. (2006). Mothers provide differential feedback to infants' prelinguistic sounds. *International Journal of Behavioral Development*, **30**, 509–516.
- Gross, T. F. (2009). Own-race/ethnicity bias in the recognition of Hispanic-Mestizo, African, Asian, and Caucasian children and adult faces. *Basic and Applied Social Psychology*, **31**, 128–135.
- Grossberg, S. (2000). The complementary brain: Unifying brain dynamics and modularity. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, **4**, 233–245.
- Grossberg, S., Govindarajan, K. K., Wyse, L. L., & Cohen, M. A. (2004). ARTSTREAM: A neural network model of auditory scene analysis and source segregation. *Neural Networks*, **17**, 511–536.
- Guerin, B. (2003). Language use as social strategy: A review and an analytic framework for the social sciences. *Review of General Psychology*, **7**, 251–298.
- Guerreiro, M. J. S., & Van Gerven, P. W. M. (2011). Now you see it, now you don't: Evidence for age-dependent and age-independent cross-modal distraction. *Psychology and Aging*, **26**, 415–426.
- Guilford, J. P. (1967). *The nature of human intelligence*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Gunter, B., Furman, A., & Pappa, E. (2005). Effects of television violence on memory for violent and nonvio-

- lent advertising. *Journal of Applied Social Psychology*, *35*, 1680–1697.
- Gupta, P., & MacWhinney, B. (1997). Vocabulary acquisition and verbal short-term memory: Computational and neural bases. *Brain and Language*, *59*, 267–333.
- Gurung, R. A. R. (2003). Pedagogical aids and student performance. *Teaching of Psychology*, *30*, 92–95.
- Gurung, R. A. R. (2004). Pedagogical aids: Learning enhancers or dangerous detours? *Teaching of Psychology*, *31*, 164–166.
- Gurung, R. A. R., & McCann, L. I. (2011, April). How should students study? Tips, advice, and pitfalls. *Association for Psychological Sciences Observer*, pp. 33–35.
- Güss, C. D., & Wiley, B. (2007). Metacognition of problem-solving strategies in Brazil, India, and the United States. *Journal of Cognition and Culture*, *7*, 1–25.
- Guynn, M. J., McDaniel, M. A., & Einstein, G. O. (1998). Prospective memory: When reminders fail. *Memory & Cognition*, *26*, 287–298.
- Gyselinck, V., & Meneghetti, C. (2011). The role of spatial working memory in understanding descriptions. In A. Vandierendonck & A. Szmałec (Eds.), *Spatial working memory* (pp. 159–180). New York: Psychology Press.
- Haberlandt, K. (1999). *Human memory: Exploration and application*. Boston: Allyn and Bacon.
- Hacker, D. J., Bol, L., & Keener, M. C. (2008). Metacognition in education: A focus on calibration. In J. Dunlosky & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Handbook of metamemory and memory* (pp. 429–455). New York: Psychology Press.
- Hacker, D. J., Dunlosky, J., & Graesser, A. C. (Eds.). (2009). *Handbook of metacognition in education*. New York: Routledge.
- Hakel, M. D. (2001). Learning that lasts. *Psychological Science*, *12*, 433–434.
- Hakuta, K. (1986). *Mirror of language: The debate on bilingualism*. New York: Basic Books.
- Hall, J., et al. (2004). Social cognition and face processing and schizophrenia. *British Journal of Psychiatry*, *185*, 169–170.
- Hallinan, J. T. (2009). *Why we make mistakes*. New York: Broadway Books.
- Halpern, A. R., Zatorre, R. J., Bouffard, M., & Johnson, J. A. (2004). Behavioral and neural correlates of perceived and imagined musical timbre. *Neuropsychologia*, *42*, 1281–1292.
- Halpern, D. F. (2003). *Thought and knowledge: An introduction to critical thinking* (4th ed.). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Halpern, D. F. (2012). *Sex differences in cognitive abilities* (4th ed.). New York: Psychology Press.
- Hamilton, D. L. (2005). Social cognition: An introductory overview. In D. L. Hamilton (Ed.), *Social cognition: Key readings* (pp. 1–36). New York: Psychology Press.
- Hamilton, D. L., & Sherman, J. W. (1994). Stereotypes. In R. S. Wyer, Jr., & T. K. Srull (Eds.), *Handbook of social cognition* (2nd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 1–68). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Hamilton, D. L., Stroessner, S. J., & Mackie, D. M. (1993). The influence of affect on stereotyping: The case of illusory correlations. In D. M. Mackie & D. L. Hamilton (Eds.), *Affect, cognition, and stereotyping: Interactive processes in group perception* (pp. 39–61). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Hampton, J. A. (1997a). Conceptual combination. In K. Lamberts & D. Shanks (Eds.), *Knowledge, concepts, and categories* (pp. 133–159). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Hampton, J. A. (1997b). Psychological representation of concepts. In M. A. Conway (Ed.), *Cognitive models of memory* (pp. 81–110). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Hannon, B., et al. (2010). Differential-associative processing: A new strategy for learning highly-similar concepts. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *24*, 1222–1244.
- Hardman, D. (2009). *Judgment and decision making: Psychology perspectives*. Chichester, Sussex, UK: Blackwell.
- Hardt, O., Einarsson, E. Ö., & Nader, K. (2010). A bridge over troubled water: Reconsolidation as a link between cognitive and neuroscientific memory research traditions. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *61*, 141–167.
- Harley, E. M., Carlsen, K. A., & Loftus, G. R. (2004). The “saw-it-all-along” effect: Demonstrations of visual hindsight bias. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *30*, 960–968.
- Harley, T. A. (2001). *The psychology of language: From data to theory* (2nd ed.). East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Harley, T. A. (2008). *The psychology of language: From data to theory* (3rd ed.). New York: Psychology Press.
- Harley, T. A. (2010). *Talking the talk: Language, psychology and science*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Harm, M. W., & Seidenberg, M. S. (1999). Phonology, reading acquisition, and dyslexia: insights from connectionist models. *Psychological review*, *106*, 491–528.
- Harm, M. W., McCandliss, B. D., & Seidenberg, M. S. (2003). Modeling the successes and failures of interventions for disabled readers. *Scientific Studies of Reading*, *7*, 155–182.
- Harris, A. J. L., & Hahn, U. (2011). Unrealistic optimism about future life events: A cautionary note. *Psychological Review*, *118*, 135–154.
- Harris, A. J. L., Corner, A., & Hahn, U. (2009). Estimating the probability of negative events. *Cognition*, *110*, 51–64.
- Harris, C. R., & Pashler, H. (2004). Attention and the processing of emotional words and names: Not so special after all. *Psychological Science*, *15*, 171–178.
- Harris, R. J., Sardarpoor-Bascom, F., & Meyer, T. (1989). The role of cultural knowledge in distorting recall for stories. *Bulletin of the Psychonomic Society*, *27*, 9–10.

- Hartwig, M. K., & Dunlosky, J. (2012). Study strategies of college students: Are self-testing and scheduling related to achievement? *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, *19*, 126–134.
- Harvey, A. G. (2005). Unwanted intrusive thoughts in insomnia. In D. A. Clark (Ed.), *Intrusive thoughts in clinical disorders: Theory, research, and treatment* (pp. 86–118). New York: Guilford Press.
- Harvey, A. G., & Tang, N. K. Y. (2012). (Mis)perception of sleep in insomnia: A puzzle and a resolution. *Psychological Bulletin*, *138*, 77–101.
- Hasher, L., Chung, C., May, C. P., & Foong, N. (2002). Age, time of testing, and proactive interference. *Canadian Journal of Experimental Psychology*, *56*, 200–207.
- Hasher, L., Lustig, C., & Zacks, R. (2007). Inhibitory mechanisms and the control of attention. In A. R. A. Conway et al. (Eds.), *Variations in working memory* (pp. 227–249). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hassin, R. R. (2005). Nonconscious control and implicit working memory. In R. R. Hassin, J. E. Uleman, & J. A. Bargh (Eds.), *The new unconscious* (pp. 196–222). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hassin, R. R. (2005). Nonconscious control and implicit working memory. In R. R. Hassin, J. E. Uleman, & J. A. Bargh (Eds.), *The new unconscious* (pp. 196–222). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hastie, R., & Dawes, R. M. (2010). *Rational choice in an uncertain world: The psychology of judgment and decision making* (2nd ed.). Los Angeles: Sage.
- Hayes, J. R. (1989). Writing research: The analysis of a very complex task. In D. Klahr & K. Kotovsky (Eds.), *Complex information processing: The impact of Herbert A. Simon* (pp. 209–234). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Hayes, J. R. (1996). A new framework for understanding cognition and affect in writing. In C. M. Levy & S. Randsell (Eds.), *The science of writing: Theories, methods, individual differences, and applications* (pp. 1–27). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Hayes, J. R., et al. (1987). Cognitive processes in revision. In S. Rosenberg (Ed.), *Advances in psycholinguistics: Vol. 2. Reading, writing, and language processing*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Hayne, H., & Simcock, G. (2009). Memory development in toddlers. In M. Courage & N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 43–68). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Hayne, H., et al. (2011). Episodic memory and episodic foresight in 3- and 5-year-old children. *Cognitive Development*, *26*, 343–355.
- Haywood, S. J., Pickering, M. J., & Branigan, H. P. (2005). Do speakers avoid ambiguities during dialogue? *Psychological Science*, *16*, 362–366.
- Hayworth, K. J., & Biederman, I. (2006). Neural evidence for intermediate representations in object recognition. *Vision Research*, *46*, 4024–4031.
- Hazeltine, R. E., Prinzmetal, W., & Elliott, K. (1997). If it's not there, where is it? Locating illusory conjunctions. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, *23*, 263–277.
- Hearst, E. (1991). Psychology and nothing. *American Scientist*, *79*, 432–443.
- Hein, G., & Knight, R. T. (2008). Superior temporal sulcus—it's my area: Or is it? *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, *20*, 2125–2136.
- Heine, S. J. (2010). Cultural psychology. In S. T. Fiske, D. T. Gilbert, & G. Lindzey (Eds.), *Handbook of social psychology* (6th ed., pp. 1423–1464). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Heit, E., & Barsalou, L. W. (1996). The instantiation principle in natural categories. *Memory*, *4*, 413–451.
- Hélie, S., & Sun, R. (2010). Incubation, insight, and creative problem solving: A unified theory and a connectionist model. *Psychological Review*, *117*, 994–1024.
- Henderson, D. R., & Hooper, C. L. (2006). *Making great decisions in business and life*. Chicago Park, CA: Chicago Park Press.
- Henderson, J. M. (Ed.). (2005). *Real-world scene perception*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Henderson, J. M., & Ferreira, F. (2004b). Scene perception for psycholinguists. In J. M. Henderson & F. Ferreira (Eds.), *The interface of language, vision, and action: Eye movements and the visual world* (pp. 1–58). New York: Psychology Press.
- Henkel, L. A. (2011). Photograph-induced memory errors: When photographs make people claim they have done things they have not. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *25*, 78–86.
- Hennessey, B. A. (2000). Rewards and creativity. In C. Sansone & J. M. Harackiewicz (Eds.), *Intrinsic and extrinsic motivation: The search for optimal motivation and performance* (pp. 55–78). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.
- Hennessey, B. A., & Amabile, T. M. (2010). Creativity. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *61*, 569–598.
- Henry, L. A., & Gudjonsson, G. H. (2007). Individual and developmental differences in eyewitness recall and suggestibility in children with intellectual disabilities. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *21*, 361–381.
- Heppner, P. P. (2008). Expanding the conceptualization and measurement of applied problem solving and coping: From stages to dimensions to the almost forgotten cultural context. *American Psychologist*, *63*, 805–816.
- Herbert, W. (2010). *On second thought*. New York: Crown.
- Herek, G. M., & Garnets, L. D. (2007). Sexual orientation and mental health. *Annual Review of Clinical Psychology*, *3*, 353–375.

- Hernandez-García, L., Wager, T., & Jonides, J. (2002). Functional brain imaging. In H. Pashler & J. Wixted (Eds.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 4, pp. 175–221). New York: Wiley.
- Herriot, P. (2004). Language development in children. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 519–521). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Herriot, P. (2004). Language development in children. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 519–521). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Herrmann, D. J., Gruneberg, M. et al. (2006). Memory failures and their causes in everyday life. In L.-G. Nilsson & Nobuo Ohta (Eds.), *Memory and society: Psychological perspectives* (pp. 251–268). New York: Psychology Press.
- Herrmann, D. J., Gruneberg, M., et al. (2006). Memory failures and their causes in everyday life. In L.-G. Nilsson & Nobuo Ohta (Eds.), *Memory and society: Psychological perspectives* (pp. 251–268). New York: Psychology Press.
- Herrmann, D. J., Raybeck, D., & Gruneberg, M. (2002). *Improving memory and study skills*. Kirkland, WA: Hogrefe & Huber.
- Herrmann, D. J., Yoder, C. Y., Gruneberg, M., & Payne, D. G. (2006). *Applied cognitive psychology: A textbook*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Hertel, P. T., & Matthews, A. (2011). Cognitive bias modification: Past perspectives, current findings, and future applications. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *6*, 521–536.
- Hertwig, R., Pachur, T., & Kurzenhäuser, S. (2005). Judgments of risk frequencies: Tests of possible cognitive mechanisms. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *31*, 621–642.
- Hertzog, C., & Dixon, R. A. (1994). Metacognitive development in adulthood and old age. In J. Metcalfe & A. P. Shimamura (Eds.), *Metacognition: Knowing about knowing* (pp. 227–251). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Hertzog, C., Linneweaver, T. T., & McGuire, C. L. (1999). Beliefs about memory and aging. In F. Blanchard-Fields & T. M. Hess (Eds.), *Social cognition and aging* (pp. 43–68). New York: Academic Press.
- Herzog, C., & Robinson, A. E. (2005). Metacognition and intelligence. In O. Wilhelm & R. W. Engle (Eds.), *Handbook of understanding and measuring intelligence* (pp. 101–123). Thousand Oaks: Sage.
- Hess, T. M. (2005). Memory and aging in context. *Psychological Bulletin*, *131*, 383–406.
- Hess, T. M., Auman, C., Colcombe, S. J., & Rahhal, T. A. (2003). The impact of stereotype threat on age differences in memory performance. *Journal of Gerontology Psychological Sciences*, *58B*, P3–P11.
- Heth, C. D., Cornell, E. H., & Flood, T. L. (2002). Self-ratings of sense of direction and route reversal performance. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *16*, 309–324.
- Higham, P., Luna, K., & Bloomfield, J. (2011). Trace strength and source-monitoring accounts of accuracy and metacognitive resolution in the misinformation paradigm. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *25*, 324–335.
- Higham, P., Luna, K., & Bloomfield, J. (2011). Trace strength and source-monitoring accounts of accuracy and metacognitive resolution in the misinformation paradigm. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *25*, 324–335.
- Hinds, P. J. (1999). The curse of expertise: The effects of expertise and debiasing methods on predictions of novice performance. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Applied*, *5*, 205–211.
- Hinsz, V. B. (2004). Metacognition and mental models in groups: An illustration with metamemory of group recognition memory. In E. Salas & S. M. Fiore (Eds.), *Team cognition: Understanding the factors that drive process and performance* (pp. 33–58). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Hintzman, D. L. (2011). Research strategies in the study of memory: Fads, fallacies, and the search for the “coordinates of truth.” *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *6*, 253–271.
- Hirsh-Pasek, K., & Golinkoff, R. M. (1996). *The origins of grammar: Evidence from early language comprehension*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Hirt, E. R., McDonald, H. E., & Markman, K. D. (1998). Expectancy effects in reconstructive memory: When the past is just what we expected. In S. J. Lynn & K. M. McConkey (Eds.), *Truth in memory* (pp. 62–89). New York: Guilford.
- Hirtle, S. C., & Mascolo, M. F. (1986). Effect of semantic clustering on the memory of spatial locations. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *12*, 182–189.
- Hitch, G. J. (2006). Working memory in children: A cognitive approach. In E. Bialystok & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Lifespan cognition: Mechanisms of change* (pp. 112–127). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hoff, E. (2013). *Language development*. Cengage Learning.
- Hoffman, D. D. (2010). Consciousness. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1, pp. 300–304). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Hoffrage, U. (2004). Overconfidence. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Hogarth, R. M., & Karelaia, N. (2007). Heuristic and linear models of judgment: Matching rules and environments. *Psychological Review*, *114*, 733–758.

- Holcombe, A. O. (2010). Binding problem. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1, pp. 205–208). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Hollingworth, A. (2004). Constructing visual representations of natural scenes. *The roles of short- and long-term visual memory. Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **30**, 519–537.
- Hollingworth, A. (2006a). Scene and position specificity in visual memory for objects. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **32**, 58–69.
- Hollingworth, A. (2006b). Visual memory for natural scenes: Evidence from change detection and visual search. *Visual Cognition*, **14**, 781–807.
- Hollingworth, A., & Henderson, J. M. (2004). Sustained change blindness to incremental scene rotation: A dissociation between explicit change detection and visual memory. *Perception and Psychophysics*, **66**, 800–807.
- Hollingworth, H. (1910). The oblivescence of the disagreeable. *Journal of Philosophy, Psychology and Scientific Methods*, **7**, 709–714.
- Holmes, J. B., Waters, H. S., & Rajaram, S. (1998). The phenomenology of false memories: Episodic content and confidence. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **24**, 1026–1040.
- Holmes, J., et al. (2010). Working memory deficits can be overcome: Impacts of training and medication on working memory in Children with ADHD. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 827–836.
- Holt, L. L., & Lotto, A. J. (2008). Speech perception within an auditory cognitive science framework. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **17**, 42–46.
- Holtgraves, T. (2010). Social psychology and language: Words, utterances, and conversations. In S. T. Fiske, D. T. Gilbert, & G. Lindzey (Eds.), *Handbook of social psychology* (5th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 13–86). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Holtgraves, T. (2010). Social psychology and language: Words, utterances, and conversations. In S. T. Fiske, D. T. Gilbert, & G. Lindzey (Eds.), *Handbook of social psychology* (5th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 13–86). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Holyoak, K. J., & Morrison, R. G. (Eds.). (2012). *The Oxford handbook of thinking and reasoning*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hong, Y., Morris, M. W., Chiu, C., & Benet-Martínez, V. (2000). Multicultural minds: A dynamic constructivist approach to culture and cognition. *American Psychologist*, **55**, 709–720.
- Honig, E. (1997). Striking lives: Oral history and the politics of memory. *Journal of Women's History*, **9**, 139–157.
- Hopkins, J. R. (2011, December). The enduring influence of Jean Piaget. *APS Observer*, pp. 35–36.
- Hostetter, A. B. (2011). When do gestures communicate? A meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin*, **137**, 297–315.
- Hostetter, A. B., & Alibali, M. W. (2008). Visible embodiment: Gestures as simulated action. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **15**, 495–514.
- Hostetter, A. B., & Alibali, M. W. (2008). Visible embodiment: Gestures as simulated action. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **15**, 495–514.
- Hostetter, A. B., & Alibali, M. W. (2010). Language, gesture, action! A test of the gesture as simulated action framework. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **63**, 245–257.
- Houston, D. M. (2005). Speech perception in infants. In D. B. Pisoni & R. E. Remez (Eds.), *The handbook of speech perception* (pp. 417–448). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Howard, D. J., & Kerin, R. A. (2011). The effects of name similarity on message processing and persuasion. *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, **47**, 63–71.
- Howe, M. L. (2000). *The fate of early memories*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Howe, M. L. (2006). Distinctiveness effects in children's memory. In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Howe, M. L., Courage, M. L., & Rooksby, M. (2009). The genesis and development of autobiographical memory. In M. Courage & N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 177–196). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Howes, M. B. (2007). *Human memory: Structures and images*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Hsu, V. C., & Rovee-Collier, C. (2006). Memory reactivation in the second year of life. *Infant Behavior & Development*, **29**, 91–107.
- Hu, Y., Ericsson, K. A., Yang, D., & Lu, C. (2009). Superior self-paced memorization of digits in spite of a normal digit span: The structure of a memorist's skill. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **35**, 1426–1442.
- Hubbard, T. L. (2010). Auditory imagery: Empirical findings. *Psychological Bulletin*, **136**, 302–329.
- Hubel, D. H. (1982). Explorations of the primary visual cortex, 1955–1978. *Nature*, **299**, 515–524.
- Hubel, D. H., & Wiesel, T. N. (1965). Receptive fields of single neurons in two nonstriate visual areas (18 and 19) of the cat. *Journal of Neurophysiology*, **28**, 229–289.
- Hubel, D. H., & Wiesel, T. N. (1979). Brain mechanisms and vision. *Scientific American*, **241** (3), 150–162.
- Hubel, D. H., & Wiesel, T. N. (2005). *Brain and visual perception: The story of a 25-year collaboration*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hudson, J. A., & Mayhew, E. M. Y. (2009). The development of memory for recurring events. In M. Courage &

- N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 69–91). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Huettel, S. A., Song, A. W., & McCarthy, G. (2004). *Functional magnetic resonance imaging*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer.
- Hugenberg, K., Young, S. G., Bernstein, M. J., & Sacco, D. F. (2010). The categorization-individuation model: An integrative account of the other-race recognition deficit. *Psychological Review*, **117**, 1168–1187.
- Huitema, J. S., Dopkins, S., Klin, C. M., & Myers, J. L. (1993). Connecting goals and actions during reading. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **19**, 1053–1060.
- Hulicka, I. M. (1982). Memory functioning in late adulthood. In F. I. M. Craik & S. Trehub (Eds.), *Advances in the study of communication and affect* (Vol. 8, pp. 331–351). New York: Plenum.
- Hulme, C., & Snowling, M. J. (2011). Children's reading comprehension difficulties: Nature, causes, and treatments. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **20**, 139–142.
- Humphreys, G. W., & Riddoch, M. J. (2001). The neuropsychology of visual object and space perception. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Blackwell handbook of perception* (pp. 204–236). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Hunter, I. M. L. (2004a). James, William. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 492–494). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hunter, I. M. L. (2004b). Mnemonics. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., 610–612). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hurley, M. M. (2011). *Inside jokes: Using humor to reverse-engineer the mind*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Hurley, S. M., & Novick, L. R. (2006). Context and structure: The nature of students' knowledge about three spatial diagram representations. *Thinking & Reasoning*, **12**, 281–308.
- Hurley, S. M., & Novick, L. R. (2010). Solving problems using matrix, network, and hierarchy diagrams: The consequences of violating construction conventions. *The Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **63**, 275–290.
- Hyde, J. S. (2005). The gender similarities hypothesis. *American Psychologist*, **60**, 581–592.
- Hyde, J. S., et al. (2008). Gender similarities characterize math performance. *Science*, **321**, 494–495.
- Hyman, I. E., Jr. (2010). Did you see the unicycling clown? Inattentional blindness while walking and talking on a cell phone. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 597–607.
- Hyman, I. E., Jr., & Kleinknecht, E. E. (1999). False childhood memories: Research, theory, and applications. In L. M. Williams & V. L. Banyard (Eds.), *Trauma & memory* (pp. 175–188). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Hyman, I. E., Jr., & Loftus, E. F. (2002). False childhood memories and eyewitness memory errors. In M. L. Eisen, J. A. Quas, & G. S. Goodman (Eds.), *Memory and suggestibility in the forensic interview* (pp. 63–84). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Hyman, I. E., Jr., Husband, T. H., & Billings, F. J. (1995). False memories of childhood experiences. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **9**, 181–197.
- Imhoff, M. C., & Baker-Ward, L. (1999). Preschoolers' suggestibility: Effects of developmentally appropriate language and interviewer supportiveness. *Journal of Applied Developmental Psychology*, **20**, 407–429.
- Intons-Peterson, M. J. (1983). Imagery paradigms: How vulnerable are they to experimenters' expectations? *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **10**, 699–715.
- Intons-Peterson, M. J., et al. (1999). Age, testing at preferred or nonpreferred times (testing optimality) and false memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **25**, 23–40.
- Intons-Peterson, M. J., Russell, W., & Dressel, S. (1992). The role of pitch in auditory imagery. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **13**, 490–500.
- Intraub, H. (1997). The representation of visual scenes. *TRENDS in Cognitive Sciences*, **1**, 217–222.
- Intraub, H., & Berkowitz, D. (1996). Beyond the edges of a picture. *American Journal of Psychology*, **109**, 581–598.
- Intraub, H., Gottesman, C. V., & Bills, A. J. (1998). Effects of perceiving and imagining scenes on memory for pictures. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **24**, 186–201.
- Irwin, D. E. (2003). Eye movements and visual cognitive suppression. *The Psychology of Learning and Motivation*, **42**, 265–293.
- Irwin, D. E. (2004). Fixation location and fixation duration as indices of cognitive processing. In J. M. Henderson & F. Ferreira (Eds.), *The interface of language, vision, and action: Eye movements and the visual world* (pp. 105–133). New York: Psychology Press.
- Irwin, D. E., & Zelinsky, G. J. (2002). Eye movements and scene perception: Memory for things observed. *Perception & Psychophysics*, **64**, 882–895.
- Ishai, A., & Sagi, D. (1995). Common mechanisms of visual imagery and perception. *Science*, **268**, 1772–1774.
- Isikoff, M. & Lipper, T. (2003, July 21). A spy takes the bullet. *Newsweek*, pp. 24–25.
- Israel, S. E., & Massey, D. (2005). Metacognitive think-aloud: Using a gradual release model with middle school students. In S. E. Israel, C. C. Block, K. L. Bauserman, & K. Kinnucan-Welsch (Eds.), *Metacognition in literacy*

- learning: Theory, assessment, instruction, and professional development (pp. 183–198). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Ito, T. A., Urland, G. R., Willadsen-Jensen, E., & Correll, J. (2006). The social neuroscience of stereotyping and prejudice: Using event-related brain potentials to study social perception. In J. T. Cacioppo, P. S. Visser, & C. L. Pickett (Eds.), *Social neuroscience: People thinking about thinking people* (pp. 189–208). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Jackendoff, R. (1994). *Patterns in the mind*. New York: Basic Books.
- Jackendoff, R. (1997). *The architecture of the language faculty*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Jackson, L. M. (2011). *The psychology of prejudice: From attitudes to social action*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Jackson, L. M. (2011). *The psychology of prejudice: From attitudes to social action*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Jacobs, N., & Garnham, A. (2007). The role of conversational hand gestures in a narrative task. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **56**, 291–303.
- Jahn, G. (2004). Three turtles in danger: Spontaneous construction of causally relevant spatial situation models. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **30**, 969–987.
- Jain, A. K., & Duin, R. P. W. (2004). Pattern recognition. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., p. 698–703). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Jäkel, F., Schölkopf, B., & Wickmann, F. A. (2008). Generalization and similarity in exemplar models of categorization: Insights from machine learning. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **15**, 256–271.
- James, L. E., & MacKay, D. G. (2001). H.M., word knowledge, and aging: Support for a new theory of long-term retrograde amnesia. *Psychological Science*, **12**, 485–492.
- James, W. (1890). *The principles of psychology*. New York: Henry Holt.
- James, W. (1890). *The principles of psychology*. New York: Henry Holt.
- Janiszewski, C. (2011). Too many views to capture: Reference sets in human judgment. In G. Keren (Ed.), *Perspectives on framing* (pp. 93–115). New York: Psychology Press.
- Janssen, S. M. J., & Rubin, D. C. (2011). Age effects in cultural life scripts. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **25**, 291–298.
- Janssen, S. M. J., & Rubin, D. C. (2011). Age effects in cultural life scripts. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **25**, 291–298.
- Jared, D., Levy, B. A., & Rayner, K. (1999). The role of phonology in the activation of word meanings during reading: Evidence from proofreading and eye movements. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **128**, 219–264.
- Jarrold, C., & Bayliss, D. M. (2007). Variation in working memory due to typical and atypical development. In A. R. A. Conway et al. (Eds.), *Variations in working memory* (pp. 134–161). New York: Oxford University Press.
- January, D., Trueswell, J. C., & Thompson-Schill, S. L. (2009). Co-localization of Stroop and Syntactic Ambiguity Resolution in Broca's Area: Implications for the Neural Basis of Sentence Processing. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, **21**, 2434–2444.
- Jenkins, J. J. (1974). Remember that old theory of memory? Well, forget it. *American Psychologist*, **29**, 785–795.
- Jia, G., Aaronson, D., & Wu, Y. (2002). Long-term language attainment of bilingual immigrants: Predictive variables and language group differences. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, **23**, 599–621.
- Jitendra, A. K., et al. (2007). A comparison of single and multiple strategy instruction on third-grade students' mathematical problem solving. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, **99**, 115–127.
- Jobard, G., Crivello, E., & Tzourio-Mazoyer, N. (2003). Evaluation of the dual route theory of reading: A meta-analysis of 35 neuroimaging studies. *Neuroimage*, **20**, 693–712.
- Johansson, P., et al. (2006). How something can be said about telling more than we can know: On choice blindness and introspection. *Consciousness and Cognition*, **15**, 673–692.
- Johnson, J. S., & Newport, E. L. (1989). Critical effects in second language learning: The influence of maturational state on the acquisition of English as a second language. *Cognitive Psychology*, **21**, 60–99.
- Johnson, M. H., & Bolhuis, J. J. (2000). Predispositions in perceptual and cognitive development. In J. J. Bolhuis (Ed.), *Brain, perception, memory* (pp. 68–84). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Johnson, M. K. (1996). Fact, fantasy, and public policy. In D. J. Herrmann et al. (Eds.), *Basic and applied memory research theory in context* (Vol. 1, pp. 83–103). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Johnson, M. K. (1997). Identifying the origin of mental experience. In M. S. Myslobodsky (Ed.), *The mythomaniacs: The nature of deception and self-deception* (pp. 133–180). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Johnson, M. K. (1998). Individual and cultural reality monitoring. *Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science*, **560**, 179–193.
- Johnson, M. K. (2002, October). Reality monitoring: Varying levels of analysis. *APS Observer*, pp. 8, 28–29.
- Johnson-Laird, P. N. (2005a). Mental models and thought. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 185–208). New York: Cambridge University Press.

- Johnson-Laird, P. N. (2005b). The shape of problems. In V. Girotto & P. N. Johnson-Laird (Eds.), *The shape of reason: Essays in honour of Paolo Legrenzi* (pp. 3–26). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Johnson-Laird, P. N. (2011). The truth about conditionals. In K. Manktelow, D. Over, & S. Elqayam (Eds.), *The science of reason: A festschrift for Jonathan St B. T. Evans* (pp. 119–143). New York: Psychology Press.
- Johnson-Laird, P. N., Girotto, V., & Legrenzi, P. (2004). Reasoning from inconsistency to consistency. *Psychological Review*, **111**, 640–661.
- Jolicoeur, P., & Kosslyn, S. M. (1985a). Demand characteristics in image scanning experiments. *Journal of Mental Imagery*, **9**, 41–50.
- Jolicoeur, P., & Kosslyn, S. M. (1985b). Is time to scan visual images due to demand characteristics? *Memory & Cognition*, **13**, 320–332.
- Jones, D. M., Macken, W. J., & Nicholls, A. P. (2004). The phonological store of working memory: Is it phonological and is it a store? *Journal of Experimental Psychology, Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **30**, 656–674.
- Jones, D. M., Macken, W. J., & Nicholls, A. P. (2004). The phonological store of working memory: Is it phonological and is it a store? *Journal of Experimental Psychology, Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **30**, 656–674.
- Jones, E. L., & Ross, B. H. (2011). Classification versus inference learning contrasted with real-world categories. *Memory and Cognition*, **39**, 764–777.
- Jones, J. (1999). *The psychotherapist's guide to human memory*. New York: Basic Books.
- Jonides, J., et al. (2008). The mind and brain of short-term memory. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **59**, 193–224.
- Joorman, J., & Siemer, M. (2004). Memory accessibility, mood regulation, and dysphoria: Difficulties in repairing sad mood with happy memories? *Journal of Abnormal Psychology*, **113**, 179–188.
- Joyner, M. H., & Kurtz-Costes, B. (1997). Metamemory development. In N. Cowan & C. Hulme (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 275–300). East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Juffs, A. (2010). Perspectives from formal linguistics on second language acquisition. In R. B. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of applied linguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 143–162). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Juhasz, B. J., & Rayner, K. (2003). Investigating the effects of a set of intercorrelated variables on eye fixation durations in reading. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **29**, 1312–1318.
- Jusczyk, P. W., & Aslin, R. N. (1995). Infants' detection of the sound patterns of words in fluent speech. *Cognitive Psychology*, **29**, 1–23.
- Jusczyk, P. W., & Luce, P. A. (2002). Speech perception. In H. Pashler (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 1, pp. 493–536). New York: Wiley.
- Just, M. A., Carpenter, P. A., & Woolley, J. D. (1982). Paradigms and processes in reading comprehension. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **111**, 228–238.
- Just, M. A., & Carpenter, P. A. (1992). A capacity theory of comprehension: individual differences in working memory. *Psychological Review*, **99**, 122–149.
- Just, M. A., et al. (2004). Imagery in sentence comprehension: An fMRI study. *NeuroImage*, **21**, 112–124.
- Kagan, J., & Herschkowitz, N. (2005). *A young mind in a growing brain*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Kahneman, D. (2011). *Thinking, fast and slow*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux.
- Kahneman, D. (2011). *Thinking, fast and slow*. New York: Farrar, Straus and Giroux.
- Kahneman, D., & Frederick, S. (2002). Representativeness revisited: Attribute substitution in intuitive judgment. In T. Gilovich, D. Griffin, & D. Kahneman (Eds.), *Heuristics and biases: The psychology of intuitive judgment* (pp. 49–81). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kahneman, D., & Frederick, S. (2005). A model of heuristic judgment. In K. J. Holyoak, & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 267–293). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kahneman, D., & Renshon, J. (2007, January/February). Why hawks win. *Foreign Policy*, pp. 34–38.
- Kahneman, D., & Tversky, A. (1972). Subjective probability: A judgment of representativeness. *Cognitive Psychology*, **3**, 430–454.
- Kahneman, D., & Tversky, A. (1973). On the psychology of prediction. *Psychological Review*, **80**, 237–251.
- Kahneman, D., & Tversky, A. (1984). Choices, values, and frames. *American Psychologist*, **39**, 341–350.
- Kahneman, D., & Tversky, A. (1995). Conflict resolution: A cognitive perspective. In K. Arrow et al. (Eds.), *Barriers to conflict resolution* (pp. 44–60). New York: Norton.
- Kahneman, D., & Tversky, A. (1996). On the reality of cognitive illusions. *Psychological Review*, **103**, 582–591.
- Kahneman, D., & Tversky, A. (2000). *Choice, values, and frames*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kail, R. V. (1992). Development of memory in children. In L. R. Squire (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of learning and memory* (pp. 99–102). New York: Macmillan.
- Kail, R. V. (2010). *Children and their development* (5th ed.). Upper Saddle River: Prentice Hall.
- Kalat, J. W. (2009). *Biological psychology* (10th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.
- Kalat, J. W. (2009). *Biological psychology* (10th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.

- Kalat, J. W. (2009). *Biological psychology* (10th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth.
- Kamide, Y. 2012, ‘Learning individual talkers’ structural preferences’ *Cognition*, **124**, 66–71.
- Kanwisher, N. (2010). Functional specificity in the human brain: A window into the functional architecture of the mind. *PNAS Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, **107**, 11163–11170.
- Kanwisher, N., Downing, P., Epstein, R., & Kourtzi, Z. (2001). Functional neuroimaging of visual recognition. In R. Cabeza & A. Kingstone (Eds.), *Handbook of functional neuroimaging of cognition* (pp. 110–151). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Kanwisher, N., Downing, P., Epstein, R., & Kourtzi, Z. (2001). Functional neuroimaging of visual recognition. In R. Cabeza & A. Kingstone (Eds.), *Handbook of functional neuroimaging of cognition* (pp. 110–151). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Kanwisher, N., McDermott, J., Chun, M. M. (1997). The fusiform face area: a module in human extrastriate cortex specialized for face perception. *Journal of Neuroscience*, **17**, 4302–4311.
- Kaplan, R. B. (Ed.). (2010a). *The Oxford handbook of applied linguistics* (2nd ed.). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Kaschak, M. P., Kutta, T. & Schachneider, C. (2011). Long-term cumulative structural priming persists for (at least) one week. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 381–388.
- Kaufman, J. C., & Sternberg, R. J. (2010b). Preface. In J. C. Kaufman & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of creativity* (pp. xiii–xv). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kaufman, N. J., Randlett, A. L., & Price, J. (1985). Awareness of the use of comprehension strategies in good and poor college readers. *Reading Psychology*, **6**, 1–11.
- Kayaert, G., Biederman, I., & Vogels, R. (2003). Shape tuning in macaque inferior temporal cortex. *Journal of Neuroscience*, **23**, 3016–3027.
- Keast, A., Brewer, N., & Wells, G. L. (2007). Children’s metacognitive judgments in an eyewitness identification task. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, **97**, 286–314.
- Keating, P. A. (2006). Phonetic encoding of prosodic structure. In J. Harrington & M. Tabain (Eds.), *Speech production: Models, phonetic processes, and techniques* (pp. 167–186). New York: Psychology Press.
- Keen, R. (2011). The development of problem solving in young children: A critical cognitive skill. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **62**, 1–21.
- Keller, T. A., Carpenter, P. A., & Just, M. A. (2003). Brain imaging of tongue-twister sentence comprehension: Twisting the tongue and the brain. *Brain and Language*, **84**, 189–203.
- Kellogg, R. T. (1994). *The psychology of writing*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Kellogg, R. T. (1996). A model of working memory in writing. In C. M. Levy & S. Ransdell (Eds.), *The science of writing: Theories, methods, individual differences, and applications* (pp. 57–71). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Kellogg, R. T. (1998). Components of working memory in text production. In M. Torrance & G. C. Jeffery (Eds.), *The cognitive demands of writing: Processing capacity and working memory effects in text production*. Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press.
- Kellogg, R. T. (2001a). Competition for working memory among writing processes. *American Journal of Psychology*, **114**, 175–191.
- Kellogg, R. T. (2001b). Long-term working memory in text production. *Memory & Cognition*, **29**, 43–52.
- Kellogg, R. T., & Whiteford, A. P. (2009). Training advanced writing skills: The case for deliberate practice. *Educational Psychologist*, **44**, 250–266.
- Kellogg, R. T., Olive, T., & Piolat, A. (2007). Verbal, visual, and spatial working memory in written language production. *Acta Psychologica*, **124**, 382–397.
- Kelly, F., & Grossberg, S. (2000). Neural dynamics of 3-D surface perception: Figure-ground separation and lightness perception. *Perception & Psychophysics*, **62**, 1596–1618.
- Kemp, R., Towell, N., & Pike, G. (1997). When seeing should not be believing: Photographs, credit cards, and fraud. *Journal of Applied Psychology*, **11**, 211–222.
- Kemper, S. (2006). Language and adulthood. Aging and attention. In E. Bialystok & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Lifespan cognition: Mechanisms of change* (pp. 223–238). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Keren, G. (2011a). On the definition and possible underpinnings of framing effects: A brief review and a critical evaluation. In G. Keren (Ed.), *Perspectives on framing* (pp. 3–33). New York: Psychology Press.
- Kersten, D., Mamassian, P., & Yuille, A. (2004). Object perception as Bayesian inference. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **55**, 271–304.
- Kesibir, S., & Oishi, S. (2010). Spontaneous self-reference effect in memory: Why some birthdays are harder to remember than others. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1525–1531.
- Kester, J. D., Benjamin, A. S., Castel, A. D., & Craik, F. I. M. (2002). Memory in elderly people. In A. D. Baddeley, M. D. Kopelman, & B. A. Wilson (Eds.), *The handbook of memory disorders* (2nd ed., pp. 543–567). New York: Wiley.
- Ketelsen, K., & Welsh, M. (2010). Working memory and mental arithmetic: A case for dual central executive resources. *Brain and Cognition*, **74**, 203–209.

- Kibbe, M. M., & Leslie, A. M. (2011). What do infants remember when they forget? Location and identity in 6-month-olds' memory for objects. *Psychological Science*, **22**, 1500–1505.
- Kida, T. (2006). *Don't believe everything you think: The 6 basic mistakes we make in thinking*. Amherst, NY: Prometheus Books.
- Kiesel, A. et al. (2010). Control and interference in task switching—a review. *Psychological Bulletin*, **849**–874.
- Kifner, J. (1994, May 20). Pollster finds error on Holocaust doubts. *New York Times* (Late New York Edition), p. A12.
- Kihlstrom, J. F. (2009). 'So that we might have roses in December': The function of autobiographical memory. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **1179**–1192.
- Kihlstrom, J. F., Dorfman, J., & Park, L. (2007). Implicit and explicit memory and learning. In M. Veltmans & S. Schneider (Eds.), *The Blackwell companion to consciousness* (pp. 526–539). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Kimball, D. R., & Holyoak, K. K. (2000). Transfer and expertise. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 109–122). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Kimball, M. M. (1989). A new perspective on women's math achievement. *Psychological Bulletin*, **105**, 198–214.
- Kinsbourne, M. (1998). The right hemisphere and recovery from aphasia. In B. Stemmer & H. A. Whitaker (Eds.), *Handbook of neurolinguistics* (pp. 385–392). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Kintsch, W. (1998). *Comprehension: A paradigm for cognition*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kintsch, W., & Buschke, H. (1969). Homophones and synonyms in short-term memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **80**, 403–407.
- Kintsch, W., et al. (1999). Models of working memory. In A. Miyake & P. Shah (Eds.), *Models of working memory: Mechanisms of active maintenance and executive control* (pp. 412–441). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kirsh, D. (2009). Problem solving and situated cognition. In P. Robbins & M. Aydede (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of situated cognition* (pp. 264–306). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kirsh, S. J. (2011). *Children, adolescents, and media violence: A critical look at the research* (2nd ed.). Los Angeles: Sage.
- Kisilevsky, B. S., et al. (2003). Effects of experience on fetal voice recognition. *Psychological Science*, **14**, 220–224.
- Kitchin, R., & Blades, M. (2002). *The cognition of geographic space*. London: Tauris.
- Klein, S. B., & Kihlstrom, J. F. (1986). Elaboration, organization, and the self-reference effect in memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **115**, 26–38.
- Kleinschmidt, D., & Jaeger, T. F. (2015). Robust speech perception: Recognize the familiar, generalize to the similar, and adapt to the novel. *Psychological Review*, **122**, 148–203.
- Kliegl, R., Grabner, E., Rolfe, M., & Engbert, R. (2004). Length, frequency, and predictability effects of words on eye movements in reading. In R. Radach, A. Kennedy, & K. Rayner (Eds.), *Eye movements and information processing during reading* (pp. 262–284). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Klin, C. M., Guzmán, A. E., & Levine, W. H. (1999). Prevalence and persistence of predictive inferences. *Journal of Memory and Learning*, **40**, 593–604.
- Knott, R., & Marslen-Wilson, W. (2001). Does the medial temporal lobe bind phonological memories? *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, **13**, 593–609.
- Knouse, L. E., Paradise, M. J., & Dunlosky, J. (2006). Does ADHD in adults affect the relative accuracy of metacognition judgments? *Journal of Attention Disorders*, **10**, 160–170.
- Knowlton, B. (1997). Declarative and nondeclarative knowledge: Insights from cognitive neuroscience. In K. Lamberts & D. Shanks (Eds.), *Knowledge, concepts and categories* (pp. 215–246). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Koestler, A. (1964). *The act of creation*. London: Hutchin.
- Kolb, B., & Whishaw, I. Q. (2009). *Fundamentals of human neuropsychology* (6th ed.). New York: Worth.
- Kolb, B., & Whishaw, I. Q. (2011). *An introduction to brain and behavior* (3rd ed.). New York: Worth.
- Koelsch, S., Maess, B., & Friederici, A. D. (2000). Musical syntax is processed in the area of Broca: an MEG study. *Neuroimage*, **11**, S56.
- Koriat, A. (2000). Control processes in remembering. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 333–346). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Koriat, A. (2000). Control processes in remembering. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 333–346). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Koriat, A. (2007). Metacognition and consciousness. In P. D. Zelazo, M. Moscovitch, & E. Thompson (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of consciousness* (pp. 289–325). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Koriat, A., & Bjork, R. A. (2006a). Illusions of competence during study can be remedied by manipulations that enhance learners' sensitivity to retrieval conditions at test. *Memory & Cognition*, **34**, 959–972.
- Koriat, A., & Bjork, R. A. (2006b). Mending metacognitive illusions: A comparison of mnemonic-based and theory-based procedures. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **32**, 1133–1145.

- Koriat, A., & Helstrup, T. (2007). Metacognitive aspects of memory. In S. Magnussen & T. Helstrup (Eds.), *Everyday memories* (pp. 251–274). New York: Psychology Press.
- Koriat, A., Fiedler, K., & Bjork, R. A. (2006). Inflation of conditional predictions. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **135**, 429–447.
- Koriat, A., Nussinson, R., Bless, H., & Shaked, N. (2008). Information-based and experience-based metacognitive judgments: Evidence from subjective confidence. In J. Dunlosky & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Handbook of metamemory and memory* (pp. 117–135). New York: Psychology Press.
- Kornell, N. (2009). Optimising learning using flashcards: Spacing is more effective than cramming. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **23**, 1297–1317.
- Kornell, N., & Metcalfe, J. (2006). Study efficacy and the region of proximal learning framework. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **37**, 609–622.
- Kornell, N., Rhodes, M. G., Castel, A. D., & Tauber, S. K. (2011). The ease-of-processing heuristic and the stability bias: Dissociating memory, memory beliefs, and memory judgments. *Psychological Science*, **22**, 787–794.
- Kosslyn, S. M. (1983). *Ghosts in the mind's machine: Creating and using images in the brain*. New York: Norton.
- Kosslyn, S. M. (2001). Visual consciousness. *Advances in Consciousness Research*, **8**, 79–103.
- Kosslyn, S. M., & Thompson, W. L. (2000). Shared mechanisms in visual imagery and visual perception: Insights from cognitive neurosciences. In M. S. Gazzaniga (Ed.), *The new cognitive neurosciences* (2nd ed., pp. 975–985). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Kosslyn, S. M., Alpert, N. M., & Thompson, W. L. (1995). Identifying objects at different levels of hierarchy: A positron emission tomography study. *Human Brain Mapping*, **3**, 107–132.
- Kosslyn, S. M., Ball, T. M., & Reiser, B. J. (1978). Visual images preserve metric spatial information: Evidence from studies of image scanning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception & Performance*, **4**, 47–60.
- Kosslyn, S. M., Ganis, G., & Thompson, W. L. (2001). Neural foundations of imagery. *Nature Reviews/Neuroscience*, **2**, 635–642.
- Kosslyn, S. M., Ganis, G., & Thompson, W. L. (2010). Multimodal images in the brain. In A. Guillot & C. Collet (Eds.), *The neurophysiological foundations of mental and motor imagery* (pp. 3–16). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Kosslyn, S. M., Seger, C., Pani, J. R., & Hillger, L. A. (1990). When is imagery used in everyday life? A diary study. *Journal of Mental Imagery*, **14**, 131–152.
- Kosslyn, S. M., Thompson, W. L., & Ganis, G. (2006). *The case for mental imagery*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Kovera, K. B., & Borgida, E. (2010). Social psychology and law. In S. T. Fiske, D. T. Gilbert, & G. Lindzey (Eds.), *The handbook of social psychology* (5th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 1343–1385). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Kozbelt, A., Beghetto, R. A., & Runco, M. A. (2010). Theories of creativity. In J. C. Kaufman & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of creativity* (pp. 20–47). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Kramer, A. F., & Kray, J. (2006). Aging and attention. In E. Bialystok & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Lifespan cognition: Mechanisms of change* (pp. 57–69). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Krätzig, G. P., & Arbuthnot, K. D. (2009). Metacognitive learning: The effect of item-specific experience and age on metamemory calibration and planning. *Metacognition and Learning*, **4**, 125–144.
- Krizan, Z., & Windschitl, P. D. (2007). The influence of outcome desirability on optimism. *Psychological Bulletin*, **133**, 95–121.
- Kroll, J. F., & De Groot, A. M. (Eds.). (2005). *Handbook of bilingualism: Psycholinguistic approaches*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Krueger, L. E. (1992). The word-superiority effect and phonological recoding. *Memory & Cognition*, **20**, 685–694.
- Kruglanski, A. W. (2004). *The psychology of closed mindedness*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Kruglanski, A. W. (2004). *The psychology of closed mindedness*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Kruglanski, A. W., & Gigerenzer, G. (2011). Intuitive and deliberate judgments are based on common principles. *Psychological Review*, **118**, 97–109.
- Krynski, R. R., & Tenenbaum, J. B. (2007). The role of causality in judgments under uncertainty. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **136**, 430–450.
- Kubose, T. T., et al. (2006). The effects of speech production and speech comprehension on simulated driving performance. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 43–64.
- Kuhl, P. K. (1994). Learning and representation in speech and language. *Current Opinion in Neurobiology*, **4**, 812–822.
- Kuhl, P. K. (2000). Language, mind, and brain: Experience alters perception. In M. Gazzaniga (Ed.), *The new cognitive neurosciences* (pp. 99–115). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Kuhl, P. K. (2006). A new view of language acquisition. In H. Luria, D. M. Seymour, & T. Smoke (Eds.), *Language and linguistics in context: Readings and applications for teachers* (pp. 29–41). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Kuhl, P. K. (2006). A new view of language acquisition. In H. Luria, D. M. Seymour, & T. Smoke (Eds.), *Language and linguistics in context: Readings and applications for teachers* (pp. 29–41). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

- Kutas, M., & Federmeier, K. D. (2011). Thirty years and counting: Finding meaning in the N400 component of the event-related brain potential (ERP). *Annual Review of Psychology*, **62**, 621–647.
- Kutas, M., & Federmeier, K. D. (2011). Thirty years and counting: Finding meaning in the N400 component of the event-related brain potential (ERP). *Annual Review of Psychology*, **62**, 621–647.
- Kvavilashvili, L., Mirani, J., Schlagman, S., & Kornbrot, D. E. (2003). Comparing flashbulb memories of September 11 and the death of Princess Diana: Effects of time delays and nationalities. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **17**, 1017–1031.
- Kwon, H., & Linderholm, T. (2014). Effects of Self-Perception of Reading Skill on Absolute Accuracy of Metacomprehension Judgements. *Current Psychology*, **33**, 73–88.
- Kyllonen, P. C., & Lee, S. (2005). Assessing problem solving in context. In O. Wilhelm & R. W. Engle (Eds.), *Handbook of understanding and measuring intelligence* (pp. 11–25). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- LaBerge, D. (1995). *Attentional processing: The brain's art of mindfulness*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Laeng, B., Zarrinpar, A., & Kosslyn, S. M. (2003). Do separate processes identify objects as exemplars versus members of basic-level categories? Evidence from hemispheric specialization. *Brain and Cognition*, **53**, 15–27.
- Laible, D., & Panfile, T. (2009). Mother-child reminiscing in the context of secure attachment relationships: Lessons in understanding and coping with negative emotions. In J. A. Quas & R. Fivus (Eds.), *Emotion and memory in development: Biological, cognitive, and social considerations* (pp. 166–195). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Lakoff, G. (1987). *Women, fire and dangerous things: What categories reveal about the mind*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- Lakoff, G. (2007). *Whose freedom? The battle over America's most important idea*. New York: Picador.
- Lakoff, G. (2009). *The political mind: A cognitive scientist's guide to your brain and its politics*. New York: Penguin.
- Lakoff, G. (2011, October 19). Framing Occupy Wall Street. Retrieved January 23, 2012, from [www.truth-out.org/how-frame-yourself-framing/131>9031142](http://www.truth-out.org/how-frame-yourself-framing/131>9031142)
- Lambert, W. E. (1987). The effects of bilingual and bicultural experiences on children's attitudes and social perspectives. In P. Homel, M. Palij, & D. Aaronson (Eds.), *Childhood bilingualism: Aspects of linguistic, cognitive, and social development* (pp. 197–228). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Lambert, W. E. (1990). Persistent issues in bilingualism. In B. Harley, P. Allen, J. Cummins, & M. Swain (Eds.), *The development of second language proficiency* (pp. 201–218). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Lambert, W. E. (1992). Challenging established views on social issues. *American Psychologist*, **47**, 533–542.
- Lambert, W. E., Genesee, F., Holobow, N., & Chartrand, L. (1991). *Bilingual education for majority English-speaking children*. Montreal: McGill University, Psychology Department.
- Lampinen, J. M., Beike, D. R., & Behrend, D. A. (2004). The self and memory: It's about time. In D. R. Beike, & J. M. Behrend (Eds.), *The self and memory* (pp. 255–262). New York: Psychology Press.
- Lampinen, J. M., Copeland, S. M., & Neuschatz, J. S. (2001). Recollection of things schematic: Room schemas revisited. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, & Cognition*, **27**, 1211–1222.
- Lampinen, J. M., Faries, J. M., Neuschatz, J. S., & Toglia, M. P. (2000). Recollections of things schematic: The influence of scripts on recollective experience. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **14**, 543–554.
- Landau, M. J., Meier, B. P., & Keefer, L. A. (2010). A metaphor-enriched social cognition. *Psychological Bulletin*, **136**, 1045–1067.
- Landau, M. J., Meier, B. P., & Keefer, L. A. (2010). A metaphor-enriched social cognition. *Psychological Bulletin*, **136**, 1045–1067.
- Landauer, T. K. (2011). Distributed learning and the size of memory: A 50-year spacing odyssey. In A. S. Benjamin (Ed.), *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork* (pp. 49–69). New York: Psychology Press.
- Landauer, T. K., & Dumais, S. T. (1997). A solution to Plato's problem: The latent semantic analysis theory of acquisition, induction, and representation of knowledge. *Psychological Review*, **104**, 211–240.
- Lane, K. A., Banaji, M. R., & Greenwald, A. G. (2007). Understanding and using the Implicit Association Test: IV. What we know (so far) about the method. In B. Wittenbrink & N. Schwarz (Eds.), *Implicit measures of attitudes*. New York: Guilford.
- Lane, K. A., Banaji, M. R., & Greenwald, A. G. (2007). Understanding and using the Implicit Association Test: IV. What we know (so far) about the method. In B. Wittenbrink & N. Schwarz (Eds.), *Implicit measures of attitudes*. New York: Guilford.
- Lany, J., & Saffran, J. B. (2010). From statistics to meaning: Infants' acquisition of lexical categories. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 284–291.
- Lappin, J. S., & Craft, W. D. (2000). Foundations of spatial vision: From retinal images to perceived shapes. *Psychological Review*, **107**, 6–38.
- Larkin, S. (2010). *Metacognition in young children*. London: Routledge.

- Larsen, A., & Bundesen, C. (1996). A template-matching pandemonium recognizes unconstrained handwritten characters with high accuracy. *Memory & Cognition*, *24*, 136–143.
- Lave, J. (1997). What's special about experiments as contexts for thinking. In M. Cole, Y. Engeström, & O. Vasquez (Eds.), *Mind, culture, and activity* (pp. 56–69). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Lavie, N. (2007). Attention and consciousness. In M. Veltmans & S. Schneider (Eds.), *The Blackwell companion to consciousness* (pp. 489–503). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Lea, R. B., Mulligan, E. J., & Walton, J. L. (2005). Accessing distant premise information: How memory feeds reasoning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *31*, 387–395.
- Leahy, T. H. (2003). Cognition and learning. In D. F. Freedheim (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 1: *The history of psychology*, pp. 109–133). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Leary, D. E. (2009). William James and the art of human understanding. In L. T. Benjamin, Jr. (Ed.), *A history of psychology* (3rd ed., pp. 88–100). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Leavitt, J. D., & Christenfeld, N. J. S. (2011). Story spoilers don't spoil stories. *Psychological Science*, *22*, 1152–1154.
- LeBoeuf, R. A., & Shafir, E. B. (2012). Decision making. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 301–321). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Lee, J. J., & Pinker, S. (2010). Rationales for indirect speech: The theory of the strategic speaker. *Psychological Review*, *117*, 785–807.
- Lee, K., Ng, E. L., & Ng, S. F. (2009). The contributions of working memory and executive functioning to problem representation and solution generation in algebraic word problems. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, *101*, 373–387.
- Lehrer, J. (2009). *How we decide*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Harcourt.
- Leichtman, M. D., & Ceci, S. J. (1995). The effects of stereotypes and suggestions on preschoolers' reports. *Developmental Psychology*, *31*, 568–578.
- Leighton, J. P., & Sternberg, R. J. (2003). Reasoning and problem solving. In A. F. Healy & R. W. Proctor (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 623–648). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Leighton, J. P., & Sternberg, R. J. (2003). Reasoning and problem solving. In A. F. Healy & R. W. Proctor (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 623–648). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Leippe, M., & Eisenstadt, D. (2007). Eyewitness confidence and the confidence-accuracy relationship in memory for people. In R. C. L. Lindsay, D. F. Ross, J. D. Read, & M. P. Toglia (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 2, pp. 377–425). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- LeMoult, J., Hertel, P. T., & Joormann, J. (2010). Training the forgetting of negative words: The role of direct suppression and the relation to stress reactivity. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *24*, 365–375.
- Lenzner, T., Kaczmarek, L., & Lenzner, A. (2010). Cognitive burden of survey questions and response times: A psycholinguistic experiment. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *24*, 1003–1020.
- Levelt, W. J. (1993). *Speaking: From intention to articulation* (Vol. 1). MIT press.
- Levelt, W. J. (1992). Accessing words in speech production: Stages, processes and representations. *Cognition*, *42*, 1–22.
- Levelt, W. J. M. (1998). The genetic perspective in psycholinguistics or where do spoken words come from? *Journal of Psycholinguistic Research*, *27*, 167–180.
- Levin, D. S., Thurman, S. K., & Kiepert, M. H. (2010). More than just a memory: The nature and validity of working memory in educational settings. In G. M. Davies & D. B. Wright (Eds.), *Current issues in applied memory research* (pp. 72–95). New York: Psychology Press.
- Levin, D. T. (2004). Introduction. In D. T. Levin (Ed.), *Thinking and seeing: Visual metacognition in adults and children* (pp. 1–11). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Levine, D. S. (2002). Neural network modeling. In H. Pashler (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 4, pp. 223–269). New York: Wiley.
- Levine, D. S. (2002). Neural network modeling. In H. Pashler (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 4, pp. 223–269). New York: Wiley.
- Levy, B., & Banaji, M. R. (2002). Implicit ageism. In T. D. Nelson (Ed.), *Ageism: Stereotyping and prejudice against older persons* (pp. 49–75). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Levy, C. M., & Ransdell, S. (1995). Is writing as difficult as it seems? *Memory & Cognition*, *23*, 767–779.
- Levy, D. A. (2010). *Tools of critical thinking: Metabothoughts for psychology* (2nd ed.). Long Grove, IL: Waveland Press.
- Lewandowsky, S. (2011). Working memory capacity and categorization: Individual differences and modeling. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *37*, 720–738.
- Lewis, R. L. (1996). Interference in short-term memory: The magical number two (or three) in sentence processing. *Journal of Psycholinguistic Research*, *25*, 93–115.
- Lewis, R. L., Vasishth, S., & Van Dyke, J. A. (2006). Computational principles of working memory in sentence processing. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, *10*, 447–454.
- Liberman, A. M. (1996). *Speech: A special code*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Liberman, A. M., & Mattingly, I. G. (1989). A specialization for speech perception. *Science*, *243*, 489–494.

- Lieberman, M. D. (2007). Social cognitive neuroscience: A review of core processes. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **58**, 259–259.
- Liederman, J., et al. (2011). Are women more influenced than men by top-down semantic information when listening to disrupted speech? *Language and Speech*, **54**, 33–48.
- Light, L. L. (1996). Memory and aging. In E. L. Bjork & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Memory* (2nd ed., pp. 443–490). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Light, L. L. (2000). Memory changes in adulthood. In S. H. Qualls & N. Abeles (Eds.), *Psychology and the aging revolution* (pp. 73–97). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Light, L. L., La Voie, D., & Kennison, R. (1995). Repetition priming of nonwords in young and older adults. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **21**, 327–346.
- Lilienfeld, S. O., Ammirati, R., & Landfield, K. (2009). Giving debiasing away: Can psychological research on correcting cognitive errors promote human welfare? *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **4**, 390–398.
- Little, D. M., Prentice, K. J., & Wingfield, A. (2004). Adult age differences in judgments of semantic fit. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, **25**, 135–142.
- Liu, K. P., & Chan, C. C. (2015). Metacognitive Strategies for Training of Daily Living Skills in People with Brain Damage: The Self-Regulation and Mental Imagery Program. In *International Handbook of Occupational Therapy Interventions* (pp. 475–485). Springer International Publishing.
- Lockhart, R. S. (2001). Commentary: Levels of processing and memory theory. In M. Naveh-Benjamin, M. Moscovitch, & H. L. Roediger, III (Eds.), *Perspectives on human memory and cognitive aging: Essays in honour of Fergus Craik* (pp. 99–102). New York: Psychology Press.
- Loftus, E. F., Miller, D. G., & Burns, H. J. (1978). Semantic integration of verbal information into visual memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Learning and Memory*, **4**, 19–31.
- Logie, R. H. (1995). *Visuo-spatial working memory*. Hove, UK: Erlbaum.
- Logie, R. H. (2003). Spatial and visual working memory: A mental workspace. *The Psychology of Learning and Motivation*, **42**, 37–78.
- Logie, R. H. (2011). The visual and the spatial of a multi-component working memory. In A. Vandierendonck & A. Szmałec (Eds.), *Spatial working memory* (pp. 19–45). New York: Psychology Press.
- Logie, R. H., & Della Sala, S. (2005). Disorders of visuospatial working memory. In P. Shah & A. Miyaki (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of visuospatial thinking* (pp. 81–120). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Logie, R. H., & van der Meulen, M. (2009). Fragmenting and integrating visuospatial working memory. In J. R. Brockmole (Ed.), *The visual world in memory* (pp. 1–32). New York: Psychology Press.
- Long, D. L., Johns, C. L., & Morris, P. E. (2006). Comprehension ability in mature readers. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 801–833). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Long, G. M., & Toppino, T. C. (2004). Enduring interest in perceptual ambiguity: Alternating views of reversible figures. *Psychological Bulletin*, **130**, 748–768.
- Lovatt, P., Avons, S. E., & Masterson, J. (2002). Output decay in immediate serial recall: Speech time revisited. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **46**, 227–243.
- Love, B. C., & Tomlinson, M. (2010). Mechanistic models of associative and rule-based category learning. In D. Mareschal, P. C. Quinn, & S. E. G. Lea (Eds.), *The making of human concepts* (pp. 53–74). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Lovelace, E. A. (1984). Metamemory: Monitoring future recallability during study. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **10**, 756–766.
- Lovett, M. C. (2002). Problem solving. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (pp. 317–362). New York: Wiley.
- Luchins, A. S. (1942). Mechanization in problem solving. *Psychological Monographs*, **54** (Whole No. 248).
- Luck, S. J. (2014). *An introduction to the event-related potential technique*. MIT press.
- Luck, S. J., & Vecera, S. P. (2002). Attention. In H. Pashler (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 1, pp. 235–286). New York: Wiley.
- Luo, C. R., Johnson, R. A., & Gallo, D. A. (1998). Automatic activation of phonological information in reading: Evidence from the semantic relatedness decision task. *Memory & Cognition*, **26**, 833–843.
- Lupyan, G. (2012). Linguistically modulated perception and cognition: the label-feedback hypothesis. *Frontiers in psychology*, **3**.
- Lupyan, G., & Dale, R. (2010). Language structure is partly determined by social structure. *PLoS ONE*, **5** (1), e8559.
- Lupyan, G., & Dale, R. (2010). Language structure is partly determined by social structure. *PLoS ONE*, **5** (1), e8559.
- Lupyan, G., Thompson-Schill, S. L., & Swingley, D. (2010). Conceptual penetration of visual processing. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 682–691.
- Luria, H. (2006). Introduction to Unit III: Literacy and education in a globalized world. In H. Luria, D. M. Seymour, & T. Smoke (Eds.), *Language and linguistics in con-*

- text: *Readings and applications for teachers* (pp. 233–242). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Lynch, T. (2010). Listening: Sources, skills, and strategies. In R. B. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of applied linguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 74–87). New York: Oxford University Press.
- MacDonald, M. C. (1999). Distributional information in language comprehension, production, and acquisition: Three puzzles and a moral. In B. MacWhinney (Ed.), *The emergence of language* (pp. 177–196). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- MacDonald, M. C. (2013). How language production shapes language form and comprehension. *Frontiers in psychology*, *4*.
- MacDonald, M. C., & Christiansen, M. H. (2002). Reassessing working memory: comment on Just and Carpenter (1992) and Waters and Caplan (1996). *Psychological Review*, *109*, 35–54.
- MacKay, D. (2004). Information theory. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 456–467). New York: Oxford University Press.
- MacKay, I. R. A., Flege, J. E., & Imai, S. (2006). Evaluating the effects of chronological age and sentence duration on degree of perceived foreign accent. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, *27*, 153–183.
- MacLeod, C., & Campbell, L. (1992). Memory accessibility and probability judgments: An experimental evaluation of the availability heuristic. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *63*, 890–902.
- MacLin, O. H., & Malpass, R. S. (2001). Racial categorization of faces: The ambiguous race face effect. *Psychology, Public Policy, and Law*, *7*, 98–118.
- Macpherson, R., & Stanovich, K. E. (2007). Cognitive ability, thinking dispositions, and instructional set as predictors of critical thinking. *Learning and Individual Differences*, *17*, 115–127.
- Macrae, C. N., & Quadflieg, S. (2010). Perceiving people. In S. T. Fiske, D. T. Gilbert & G. Lindzey (Eds.), *Handbook on social psychology* (5th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 428–463). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- MacWhinney, B. (2011). Language development. In M. H. Bornstein & M. E. Lamb (Eds.), *Developmental science: An advanced textbook* (pp. 389–423). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Magnuson, J.S., Tanenhaus, M.K., Aslin, R.N. (2008). Immediate effects of form-class constraints on spoken word recognition. *Cognition*, *108*, 866–873.
- Magnussen, S., et al. (2006). What people believe about memory. *Memory*, *14*, 595–613.
- Maki, R. H., & McGuire, M. J. (2002). Metacognition for text: Findings and implications for education. In T. J. Perfect & B. L. Schwartz (Eds.), *Applied metacognition* (pp. 39–67). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Maki, R. H., & Serra, M. (1992). The basis of test prediction for text material. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *18*, 116–126.
- Maki, R. H., Jonas, D., & Kallod, M. (1994). The relationship between comprehension and metacomprehension ability. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, *1*, 126–129.
- Maki, R. H., Shields, M., Wheeler, A. E., & Zaccilli, T. L. (2005). Individual differences in absolute and relative metacomprehension accuracy. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, *97*, 723–731.
- Maki, W. S., & Maki, R. H. (2000). Evaluation of a web-based introductory psychology course: II. Contingency management to increase use of on-line study aids. *Behavior Research Methods, Instruments & Computers*, *32*, 240–245.
- Mandel, D. R., Jusczyk, P. W., & Pisoni, D. B. (1995). Infants' recognition of the sound patterns of their own names. *Psychological Science*, *6*, 314–317.
- Mandler, G. (2002). Origins of the cognitive (R)evolution. *Journal of the Behavioral Sciences*, *38*, 339–353.
- Mandler, J. M. (2003). Conceptual categorization. In D. Rakison & L. M. Oakes (Eds.), *Early category and concept development*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Mandler, J. M. (2004a). *The foundations of mind: Origins of conceptual thought*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Mandler, J. M. (2004b). Thought before language. *TRENDS in Cognitive Science*, *8*, 508–524.
- Mandler, J. M. (2006). Actions organize the infant's world. In K. Hirsh-Pasek & R. M. Golinkoff (Eds.), *Action meets word: How children learn verbs* (pp. 111–133). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Mandler, J. M. (2007). On the origins of the conceptual system. *American Psychologist*, *62*, 741–751.
- Manktelow, K. D. (1999). *Reasoning and thinking*. East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Manly, J. J., Touradji, P., Tang, M., & Stern, Y. (2003). Literacy and memory decline among ethnically diverse elders. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, *25*, 680–690.
- Mäntylä, T. (1997). Recollections of faces: Remembering differences and knowing similarities. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *23*, 1203–1216.
- Mar, R. A. (2011). The neural bases of social cognition and story comprehension. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *62*, 103–134.
- Mar, R. A., Tackett, J. L., & Moore, C. (2010). Exposure to media and theory-of-mind development in preschoolers. *Cognitive Development*, *25*, 69–78.

- Mar, R. A., Tackett, J. L., & Moore, C. (2010). Exposure to media and theory-of-mind development in preschoolers. *Cognitive Development*, *25*, 69–78.
- Marcus, G. F. (1996). Why do children say “breaked”? *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, *5*, 81–85.
- Marian, V., & Fausey, C. M. (2006). Language-dependent memory in bilingual learning. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *20*, 1025–1047.
- Marian, V., & Spivey, M. (2003). Competing activation in bilingual language processing: Within-and between-language competition. *Bilingualism: Language and Cognition*, *6*, 97–115.
- Maril, A., Simons, J. S., Weaver, J. J., & Schacter, D. L. (2005). Graded recall success: An event-related fMRI comparison of tip of the tongue and feeling of knowing. *NeuroImage*, *24*, 1130–1138.
- Markman, A. B. (1999). *Knowledge representation*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Markman, A. B. (2002). Knowledge representation. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 165–208). New York: Wiley.
- Markman, A. B., & Ross, B. H. (2003). Category use and category learning. *Psychological Bulletin*, *129*, 592–613.
- Markovits, H., Saelen, C., & Forgues, H. L. (2009). An inverse belief-bias effect: More evidence for the role of inhibitory processes in logical reasoning. *Experimental Psychology*, *56*, 112–120.
- Markowitz, H. J., & Welzer, H. (2010). *The development of autobiographical memory*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Marsh, E. J., & Sink, H. E. (2010). Access to handouts of presentation slides during lecture: Consequences for learning. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *24*, 691–706.
- Marsh, R. L., et al. (2007). Memory for intention-related material presented in a to-be-ignored channel. *Memory & Cognition*, *35*, 1197–1204.
- Marsh, R. L., Hicks, J. L., & Hancock, T. W. (2000). On the interaction of ongoing cognitive activity and the nature of an event-based intention. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *14*, S29–S41.
- Marsh, R. L., Landau, J. D., & Hicks, J. L. (1997). Contributions of inadequate source monitoring to unconscious plagiarism during idea generation. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *23*, 886–897.
- Marshall, P. J. (2009). Relating psychology and neuroscience: Taking up the challenges. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *4*, 113–125.
- Marslen-Wilson, W. D., Tyler, L. K., & Koster, C. (1993). Integrative processes in utterance resolution. *Journal of Memory and Language*, *32*, 647–666.
- Martin, E. (1967). Personal communication.
- Martin, F., Baudouin, J., Tiberghien, G., & Franck, N. (2005). Processing emotional expression and facial identity in schizophrenia. *Psychiatry Research*, *134*, 43–53.
- Martin, R. C., & Wu, D. H. (2005). The cognitive neuropsychology of language. In K. Lamberts & R. L. Goldstone (Eds.), *Handbook of cognition* (pp. 382–404). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Martins, M., Silva, C., & Pereira, M. (2010). The impact of the articulatory properties of phonemes on the evolution of preschool children's writing. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, *31*, 693–709.
- Martinussen, R., Hayden, J., Hogg-Johnson, S., & Tannock, R. (2005). A meta-analysis of working memory impairments in children with attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder. *Journal of the American Academy of Child and Adolescent Psychology*, *44*, 377–384.
- Mason, R. A., & Just, M. A. (2006). Neuroimaging contributions to the understanding of discourse processes. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 765–799). New York: Academic Press.
- Masoura, E., & Gathercole, S. E. (2005). Contrasting contributions of phonological short-term memory and long-term knowledge to vocabulary learning in a foreign language. *Memory*, *13*, 422–429.
- Massaro, D. W. (1998). *Perceiving talking faces*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Massaro, D. W., & Stork, D. G. (1998). Speech recognition and sensory integration. *American Scientist*, *86*, 236–244.
- Massaro, D. W., Cohen, M. M., & Smeele, P. M. T. (1995). Cross-linguistic comparisons in the integration of visual and auditory speech. *Memory & Cognition*, *23*, 113–131.
- Mast, F., Kosslyn, S. M., & Berthoz, A. (1999). Visual mental imagery interferes with allocentric orientation judgements. *NeuroReport*, *10*, 3549–3553.
- Mather, G. (2006). *Foundations of perception*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Mather, G. (2006). *Foundations of perception*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Matlin, M. W. (2004). Pollyanna Principle. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 255–272). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Matlin, M. W. (2004). Pollyanna Principle. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 255–272). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Matlin, M. W. (2004). Pollyanna Principle. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 255–272). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.

- Matlin, M. W. (2012). *The psychology of women* (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Cengage.
- Matlin, M. W. (2012). *The psychology of women* (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Cengage.
- Matlin, M. W. (2012). *The psychology of women* (7th ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Cengage.
- Matlin, M. W., & Stang, D. J. (1978). *The Pollyanna Principle: Selectivity in language, memory, and thought*. Cambridge, MA: Schenkman.
- Matlin, M. W., & Stang, D. J. (1978). *The Pollyanna Principle: Selectivity in language, memory, and thought*. Cambridge, MA: Schenkman.
- Matsumoto, E. (2010). Bias in attending to emotional facial expressions: Anxiety and visual search efficiency. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 414–424.
- Mattys, S. L., & Liss, J. M. (2008). On building models of spoken-word recognition: When there is as much to learn from natural “oddities” as artificial normality. *Perception & Psychophysics*, **70**, 1235–1242.
- Mayer, R. E. (2003). Memory and information processing. In W. M. Reynolds & G. E. Miller (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 7, pp. 47–57). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Mayer, R. E. (2004). Teaching of subject matter. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **55**, 715–744.
- Mayer, R. E. (2004). Teaching of subject matter. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **55**, 715–744.
- Mayer, R. E. (2004). Teaching of subject matter. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **55**, 715–744.
- Mayer, R. E., & Hegarty, M. (1996). The process of understanding mathematical problems. In R. J. Sternberg & T. Ben-Zeev (Eds.), *The nature of mathematical thinking* (pp. 29–53). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Mazhari, S., Tabrizi, Y. M., & Nejad, A. G. (2015). Neural Evidence for Compromised Mental Imagery in Individuals With Chronic Schizophrenia. *The Journal of neuropsychiatry and clinical neurosciences*, **27**, 127–132.
- Mayhorn, C. B., Fisk, A. B., & Whittle, J. D. (2002). Decisions, decisions: Analysis of age, cohort, and time of testing on framing of risky decision options. *Human Factors*, **44**, 515–521.
- Maynard, A. M. (2006). Personal communication.
- Maynard, A. M., Maynard, D. C., & Rowe, K. A. (2004). Exposure to the fields of psychology: Evaluation of an introductory psychology project. *Teaching of Psychology*, **31**, 37–40.
- Mazzoni, G. A. L., & Memon, A. (2003). Imagination can create false autobiographical memories. *Psychological Science*, **14**, 186–188.
- McAdams, D. P. (2004). The redemptive self: Narrative identity in America today. In D. R. Beike, & J. M. Behrend (Eds.), *The self and memory* (pp. 95–115). New York: Psychology Press.
- McAdams, S., & Drake, C. (2002). Auditory perception and cognition. In S. Yantis (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 1, pp. 397–452). New York: Wiley.
- McCabe, J. (2011). Metacognitive awareness of learning strategies in undergraduates. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 462–476.
- McCandliss, B. D., Cohen, L., & Dehaene, S. (2003). The visual word form area: expertise for reading in the fusiform gyrus. *Trends in cognitive sciences*, **7**, 293–299.
- McClelland, J. L. (1981). Retrieving general and specific knowledge from stored knowledge of specifics. Proceedings of the Third Annual Conference of the Cognitive Science Society, 170–172.
- McClelland, J. L. (1995). Constructive memory and memory distortions: A parallel-distributed processing approach. In D. L. Schacter (Ed.), *Memory distortion: How minds, brains, and societies reconstruct the past* (pp. 71–89). Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- McClelland, J. L. (1999). Cognitive modeling, connectionist. In R. A. Wilson & F. C. Keil (Eds.), *The MIT encyclopedia of the cognitive sciences* (pp. 137–139). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- McClelland, J. L. (2000). Connectionist models of memory. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 583–597). New York: Oxford University Press.
- McClelland, J. L., & Elman, J. L. (1986). The TRACE model of speech perception. *Cognitive psychology*, **18**, 1–86.
- McClelland, J. L., & Rumelhart, D. E. (Eds.). (1986). *Parallel distributed processing: Explorations in the microstructure of cognition* (Vol. 2). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- McClelland, J. L., & Rumelhart, D. E. (Eds.). (1986). *Parallel distributed processing: Explorations in the microstructure of cognition* (Vol. 2). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- McCormick, A. C. (2011). It's about time: What to make of reported declines in how much college students study. *Liberal Education*, **97**, 30–39.
- McCormick, C. B. (2003). Metacognition and learning. In W. M. Reynolds & G. E. Miller (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 7, pp. 79–102). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- McCutchen, D., Teske, P., & Bangston, C. (2008). In C. Bazerman (Ed.), *Handbook of research on writing: History, society, school, individual, text* (pp. 451–470). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- McDaniel, M. A., & Butler, A. C. (2011). A contextual framework for understanding when difficulties are desirable. In A. S. Benjamin (Ed.), *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork* (pp. 175–198). New York: Psychology Press.

- McDaniel, M. A., & Einstein, G. O. (2005). Material appropriate difficulty: A framework for determining when difficulty is desirable for improving learning. In A. F. Healy (Ed.), *Experimental cognitive psychology and its applications* (pp. 73–85). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- McDaniel, M. A., & Einstein, G. O. (2007). *Prospective memory: An overview and synthesis of an emerging field*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- McDaniel, M. A., Waddill, P. J., & Shakesby, P. S. (1996). Study strategies, interest, and learning from text: The application of material appropriate processing. In D. J. Herrmann et al. (Eds.), *Basic and applied memory research: Practical applications* (Vol. 1, pp. 385–397). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- McDermott, K., & Knight, R. G. (2004). The effects of aging on a measure of prospective remembering using naturalistic stimuli. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **18**, 349–362.
- McDonald, S. A., & Shillcock, R. C. (2003). Eye movements reveal the on-line computation of lexical probabilities during reading. *Psychological Science*, **14**, 648–652.
- McDonough, L., & Mandler, J. M. (1998). Inductive generalization in 9- and 11-month-olds. *Developmental Science*, **1**, 227–232.
- McDougall, S., & Gruneberg, M. (2002). What memory strategy is best for examinations in psychology? *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **16**, 451–458.
- McGovern, T. V., & Brewer, C. L. (2003). Undergraduate education. In D. F. Freedheim (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 1: *The history of psychology*, pp. 465–481). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- McGraw, A. P., Larsen, J. T., Kahneman, D., & Schkade, D. (2010). Comparing gains and losses. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1438–1435.
- McGuinness, D. (2004). *Early reading instruction: What science really tells us about how to teach reading*. Cambridge, MA: Bradford.
- McGurk, H., & MacDonald, J. (1976). Hearing lips and seeing voices. *Nature*, **264**, 746–748.
- McKelvie, S. J., Sano, E. K., & Stout, D. (1994). Effects of colored separate and interactive pictures on cued recall. *Journal of General Psychology*, **12**, 241–251.
- McKone, E. (2004). Isolating the special component of face recognition: Peripheral identification and a Mooney face. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **30**, 181–197.
- McKoon, G., & Ratcliff, R. (1998). Memory-based language processing: Psycholinguistic research in the 1990s. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **49**, 25–42.
- McMurray, B., Tanenhaus, M. K., & Aslin, R. N. (2002). Gradient effects of within-category phonetic variation on lexical access. *Cognition*, **86**, B33–B42.
- McNamara, D. S. (2011). Measuring deep, reflective comprehension and learning strategies: Challenges and successes. *Metacognition and Learning*, **6**, 195–203.
- McNamara, T. P. (2005). *Semantic priming: Perspectives from memory and word recognition*. New York: Psychology Press.
- McNamara, T. P., & Diwadkar, V. A. (1997). Symmetry and asymmetry of human spatial memory. *Cognitive Psychology*, **34**, 160–190.
- McNamara, T. P., & Holbrook, J. B. (2003). The native mind: Biological categorization and reasoning in development across cultures. *Psychological Review*, **111**, 960–983.
- McNeill, D. (2005). *Gesture and thought*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
- McQueen, J. M. (2005). Speech perception. In K. Lamberts & R. L. Goldstone (Eds.), *Handbook of cognition* (pp. 255–275). London, UK: Sage.
- McVay, J. C., & Kane, M. C. (2010). Does mind wandering reflect executive function or executive failure? Comment on Smallwood and Schooler (2006) and Watkins (2008). *Psychological Bulletin*, **136**, 188–197.
- Medin, D. L., & Rips, L. J. (2005). Concepts and categories: Memory, meaning and metaphysics. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 37–72). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Medin, D. L., Lynch, E. B., & Solomon, K. O. (2000). Are there kinds of concepts? *Annual Review of Psychology*, **51**, 121–147.
- Meeter, M., & Murre, J. M. J. (2004). Consolidation of long-term memory: Evidence and alternatives. *Psychological Bulletin*, **130**, 843–857.
- Meeter, M., Eijssackers, E. V., & Mulder, J. L. (2006). Retrograde amnesia for autobiographical memories and public events in mild and moderate Alzheimer's disease. *Journal of Clinical and Experimental Neuropsychology*, **28**, 914–927.
- Mehl, M. R., Vazire, S., Ramírez-Esparza, N., Slatcher, R. B., & Pennebaker, J. W. (2007). Are women really more talkative than men? *Science*, **317**, 82–82.
- Meissner, C. A., & Brigham, J. C. (2001). Thirty years of investigating the own-race bias in memory for faces: A meta-analytic review. *Psychology, Public Policy, & Law*, **7**, 3–35.
- Meissner, C. A., Brigham, J. C., & Butz, D. A. (2005). Memory for own- and other-race faces: A dual-process approach. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **19**, 545–567.
- Melnyk, L., Crossman, A. M., & Scullin, M. H. (2007). The suggestibility of children's memory. In M. Toglia, J. D.

- Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 401–451). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Memon, A., Holliday, R., & Hill, C. (2006). Pre-event stereotypes and misinformation effects in young children. *Memory*, **14**, 104–114.
- Mendel, R., et al. (2011). Confirmation bias: Why psychiatrists stick towrrong preliminary diagnoses. *Psychological Medicine*, **41**, 2651–2659.
- Mendola, J. (2003). Contextual shape processing in human visual cortex: Beginning to fill-in the blanks. In L. Pessoa & P. De Weerd (Eds.), *Filling-in: From perceptual completion to cortical reorganization* (pp. 38–58). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Mercier, H., & Sperber, D. (2011). Why do humans reason? Arguments for an argumentative theory. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, **34**, 57–111.
- Mervis, C. B., Catlin, J., & Rosch, E. (1976). Relationships among goodness-of-example, category norms, and word frequency. *Bulletin of the Psychonomic Society*, **7**, 283–284.
- Metcalfe, J. (1986). Premonitions of insight predict impending error. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **12**, 623–634.
- Metcalfe, J. (2000). Metamemory. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 197–211). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Metcalfe, J. (2002). Is study time allocated selectively to a region of proximal learning? *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **131**, 349–363.
- Metcalfe, J. (2011). Desirable difficulties and studying in the region of proximal learning. In A. S. Benjamin (Ed.), *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork* (pp. 259–276). New York: Psychology Press.
- Metcalfe, J., & Wiebe, D. (1987). Intuition in insight and noninsight problem solving. *Memory & Cognition*, **15**, 238–246.
- Meyer, A. S. (2004). The use of eye tracking in studies of sentence generation. In J. M. Henderson & F. Ferreira (Eds.), *The interface of language, vision, and action: Eye movements and the visual world* (p. 191–211). New York: Psychology Press.
- Meyer, A. S., & Belke, E. (2009). Word form retrieval in language production. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 471–487). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Michael, E. B., & Gollan, T. H. (2005). Being and becoming bilingual: Individual differences and consequences for language production. In J. F. Kroll & A. M. B. de Groot (Eds.), *Handbook of bilingualism: Psycholinguistic approaches* (pp. 389–407). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Michie, D. (2004). Computer chess. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 196–199). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Mieg, H. A. (2011). Focused cognition: Information integration and complex problem solving by top inventors. In K. L. Mosier & U. M. Fisher (Eds.), *Informed by knowledge: Expert performance in complex situations* (pp. 41–54). New York: Psychology Press.
- Miller, E. K., & Cohen, J. D. (2001). An integrative theory of prefrontal cortex function. *Annual review of neuroscience*, **24**, 167–202.
- Miller, G. A. (1956). The magical number seven, plus or minus two: Some limits on our capacity for processing information. *Psychological Review*, **63**, 81–97.
- Miller, G. A. (1967). The psycholinguists. In G. A. Miller (Ed.), *The psychology of communication* (pp. 70–92). London, UK: Penguin.
- Miller, L. C., Lechner, R. E., & Rugs, D. (1985). Development of conversational responsiveness: Preschoolers' use of responsive listener cues and relevant comments. *Developmental Psychology*, **21**, 473–480.
- Millis, K. K., & Graesser, A. C. (1994). The time-course of constructing knowledge-based inferences for scientific texts. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **33**, 583–599.
- Milner, B. (1966). Amnesia. In C. W. M. Whitty & O. L. Zangwill (Eds.), *Amnesia following operation on the temporal lobes* (pp. 109–133). London, UK: Butterworth.
- Milton, F., & Wills, A. J. (2004). The influence of stimulus properties on category construction. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **30**, 407–415.
- Minda, J. P., & Smith, J. D. (2011). Prototype models of categorization: Basic formulation, predictions, and limitations. In D. M. Pothos & A. J. Wills (Eds.), *Formal approaches in categorization* (pp. 40–64). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Miozzo, M., & Caramazza, A. (1997). Retrieval of lexical-syntactic features in tip-of-the-tongue states. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **23**, 1410–1423.
- Mishra, A., & Mishra, H. (2010). Border bias: The belief that state borders can protect against disasters. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1582–1586.
- Mitchell, K. J., & Johnson, M. K. (2009). Source monitoring 15 years later: What have we learned from fMRI about the neural mechanisms of source memory? *Psychological Bulletin*, **135**, 638–677.
- Mitte, K. (2008). Memory bias for threatening information in anxiety and anxiety disorders: A meta-analytic review. *Psychological Bulletin*, **134**, 886–911.
- Miyake, A., & Shah, P. (1999). Toward unified theories of working memory. In A. Miyake & P. Shah (Eds.), *Models*

- of working memory: Mechanisms of active maintenance and executive control (pp. 442–481). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Moar, I., & Bower, G. H. (1983). Inconsistency in spatial knowledge. *Memory & Cognition*, **11**, 107–113.
- Moely, B. E., Olson, F. A., Halwes, T. G., & Flavell, J. H. (1969). Production deficiency in young children's clustered recall. *Developmental Psychology*, **1**, 26–34.
- Mol, S. E., & Bus, A. G. (2011). To read or not to read: A meta-analysis of print exposure from infancy to early adulthood. *Psychology Bulletin*, **137**, 267–296.
- Moldoveanu, M., & Langer, E. (2002). When "stupid" is smarter than we are. In R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *Why smart people can be so stupid* (pp. 212–231). New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Molinaro, N., Barraza, P., & Carreiras, M. (2013). Long-range neural synchronization supports fast and efficient reading: EEG correlates of processing expected words in sentences. *NeuroImage*, **72**, 120–132.
- Monaghan, P., Chater, N., & Christiansen, M. H. (2005). The differential role of phonological and distributional cues in grammatical categorisation. *Cognition*, **96**, 143–182.
- Montag, J. L., & MacDonald, M. C. (2015). Text exposure predicts spoken production of complex sentences in 8-and 12-year-old children and adults. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **144**, 447.
- Montello, D. R. (2005). Navigation. In P. Shah & A. Miyake (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of visuospatial thinking* (pp. 257–294). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Montello, D. R., Waller, D., Hegarty, M., & Richardson, A. E. (2004). Spatial memory of real environments, virtual environments, and maps. In G. L. Allen (Ed.), *Human spatial memory: Remembering where* (pp. 251–285). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Moore, D. A., & Healy, P. J. (2008). The trouble with overconfidence. *Psychological Review*, **115**, 502–517.
- Moran, A., Bramham, J., Collet, C., Guillot, A., & MacIntyre, T. E. (2015). Motor imagery in clinical disorders: importance and implications. *Frontiers in psychiatry*, **6**.
- Moran, S., & Ritov, I. (2011). Valence framings in negotiations. In G. Keren (Ed.), *Perspectives on framing* (pp. 239–254). New York: Psychology Press.
- Morey, C. C., & Cowan, N. (2004). When visual and verbal memories compete: Evidence of cross-domain limits in working memory. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **11**, 296–301.
- Morey, C. C., & Cowan, N. (2005). When do visual and verbal memories conflict? The importance of working-memory load and retrieval. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **31**, 703–713.
- Morris, R. K., & Binder, K. S. (2001). What happens to the unselected meaning of an ambiguous word in skilled reading? In D. S. Gorfein (Ed.), *On the consequences of meaning selection: Perspectives on resolving lexical ambiguity* (pp. 139–153). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Morrison, A. P. (2005). Psychosis and the phenomenon of unwanted intrusive thoughts. In D. A. Clark (Ed.), *Intrusive thoughts in clinical disorders: Theory, research, and treatment* (pp. 175–198). New York: Guilford.
- Morrison, A. P. (2005). Psychosis and the phenomenon of unwanted intrusive thoughts. In D. A. Clark (Ed.), *Intrusive thoughts in clinical disorders: Theory, research, and treatment* (pp. 175–198). New York: Guilford.
- Morrison, R. G., & Knowlton, B. J. (2012). Neurocognitive methods in higher cognition. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 67–89). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Moscovitch, M., & Craik, F. I. M. (1976). Depth of processing, retrieval cues, and uniqueness of encoding as factors in recall. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, **15**, 447–458.
- Mosier, K. L., & Fischer, U. M. (Eds.). (2011). *Informed by knowledge: Expert performance in complex situations*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Most, S. B. (2010). Attention and emotion. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1, pp. 116–119). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Most, S. B., et al. (2001). How not to be seen: The contribution of similarity and selective ignoring to sustained inattentional blindness. *Psychological Science*, **12**, 9–17.
- Most, S. B., Scholl, B. J., Clifford, E. R., & Simons, D. J. (2005). What you see is what you set: Sustained inattentional blindness and the capture of awareness. *Psychological Review*, **112**, 217–242.
- Moulin, C. J. A., & Gathercole, S. E. (2008). Memory changes across the lifespan. In G. Cohen & M. A. Conway (Eds.), *Memory in the real world* (pp. 305–326). New York: Psychology Press.
- Moulin, C. J. A., Thompson, R. G., Wright, D. B., & Conway, M. A. (2007). Eyewitness memory in older adults. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 627–646). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Mueller, T. (2005, December 12). Your move: How computer chess programs are changing the game. New Yorker, pp. 62–69.
- Mueller-Johnson, K., & Ceci, S. J. (2007). The elderly eyewitness: A review and prospectus. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 577–605). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.

- Müller, H. J., & Krummenacher, J. (2006). Visual search and selective attention. *Visual Cognition*, **14**, 389–410.
- Munger, M. P., Owens, T. R., & Conway, J. E. (2005). Are boundary extension and representational momentum related? *Visual Cognition*, **12**, 1041–1056.
- Murphy, G. L. (2002). *The big book of concepts*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Murphy, G. L. (2010). What are categories and concepts? In D. Mareschal, P. C. Quinn, & S. E. G. Lea (Eds.), *The making of human concepts* (pp. 11–28). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Murphy, G. L., & Shapiro, A. M. (1994). Forgetting of verbatim information in discourse. *Memory & Cognition*, **22**, 85–94.
- Murray, L. A., Whitehouse, W. G., & Alloy, L. B. (1999). Mood congruence and depressive deficits in memory: A forced-recall analysis. *Memory*, **7**, 175–196.
- Musso, M., Moro, A., Glauche, V., Rijntjes, M., Reichenbach, J., Büchel, C., & Weiller, C. (2003). Broca's area and the language instinct. *Nature neuroscience*, **6**, 774–781.
- Mussweiler, T., Englisch, B., & Strack, F. (2004). Anchoring effects. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 183–200). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Myers, D. G. (2002). *Intuition: Its powers and perils*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Myers, N. A., & Perlmuter, M. (1978). Memory in the years from two to five. In P. A. Ornstein (Ed.), *Memory development in children* (pp. 191–218). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Nairne, J. S. (2005). The functionalist agenda in memory. In A. F. Healy (Ed.), *Experimental cognitive psychology and its applications* (pp. 115–126). Washington DC: American Psychological Association.
- Nairne, J. S. (2005). The functionalist agenda in memory. In A. F. Healy (Ed.), *Experimental cognitive psychology and its applications* (pp. 115–126). Washington DC: American Psychological Association.
- Narens, L., Nelson, T. O., & Scheck, P. (2008). Memory monitoring and the delayed JOL effect. In J. Dunlosky & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Handbook of metamemory and memory* (pp. 137–153). New York: Psychology Press.
- National Center for Education Statistics. (2004). *Highlights from the Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study (TIMSS) 2003*. Washington, DC: U.S. Department of Education.
- Naveh-Benjamin, M., Cowan, N., Kilb, A., & Chen, Z. (2007). Age-related differences in immediate serial recall: Dissociating chunk formation and capacity. *Memory & Cognition*, **35**, 724–737.
- Naveh-Benjamin, M., Craik, F. I. M., Guez, J., & Kreuger, S. (2005). Divided attention in younger and older adults: Effects of strategy and relatedness on memory performance and secondary task costs. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **31**, 520–537.
- Neel, R., Neufeld, S. L., & Neuberg, S. L. (2013). Would an obese person whistle Vivaldi? Targets of prejudice self-present to minimize appearance of specific threats. *Psychological Science*, **24**, 678–687.
- Neisser, U. (1967). *Cognitive psychology*. New York: Appleton.
- Neisser, U. (2003). New directions for flashbulb memories: Comments on the ACP special issue. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **17**, 1149–1155.
- Neisser, U., & Libby, L. K. (2000). Remembering life experiences. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 315–332). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Nelson, J. R., Balass, M., & Perfetti, C. A. (2005). Differences between written and spoken input in learning new words. *Written Language and Literacy*, **8**, 101–120.
- Nelson, T. O., & Leonesio, R. J. (1988). Allocation of self-paced study time and the "labor-in-vain effect." *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **14**, 676–686.
- Nelson, T. O., Dunlosky, J., Graf, A., & Narens, L. (1994). Utilization of metacognitive judgments in the allocation of study during multitrial learning. *Psychological Science*, **5**, 207–213.
- Neuschatz, J. S., et al. (2002). The effect of memory schemata on memory and the phenomenological experience of naturalistic situations. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **16**, 687–708.
- Neuschatz, J. S., et al. (2007). False memory research: History, theory, and applied implications. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 239–260). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Neuschatz, J. S., et al. (2007). False memory research: History, theory, and applied implications. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 239–260). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Newcombe, N. S. (2002). Spatial cognition. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 113–163). New York: Wiley.
- Newcombe, N. S. (2006, March 3). A plea for spatial literacy. *Chronicle of Higher Education*, p. B20.
- Newcombe, N. S. (2010, Summer). Picture this: Increasing math and science learning by improving spatial thinking. *American Educator*, pp. 29–34, **43**.
- Newcombe, N. S., & Huttenlocher, J. (2000). *Making space: The development of spatial representation and reasoning*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

- Newcombe, N. S., & Huttenlocher, J. (2000). *Making space: The development of spatial representation and reasoning*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Newell, A., & Simon, H. A. (1972). *Human problem solving*. Englewood Cliffs, NJ: Prentice-Hall.
- Newell, B. R., Lagnado, D. A., & Shanks, D. R. (2007). *Straight choices: The psychology of decision making*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Newmeyer, F. J. (1998). *Language form and language function*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Ng, W.-K., & Lindsay, R. C. L. (1994). Cross-race facial recognition: Failure of the contact hypothesis. *Journal of Cross-Cultural Psychology*, *25*, 217–232.
- Nickerson, R. S. (2010). *Mathematical reasoning: Patterns, problems, conjectures, and proofs*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Nievelstein, F., Van Gog, T., Van Dijck, G., & Boshuizen, H. P. (2011). Instructional support for novice law students: Reducing search processes and explaining concepts in cases. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *25*, 408–413.
- Nigg, J. T. (2006). *What causes ADHD?: Understanding what goes wrong and why*. Guilford Press.
- Nikolas, M. A., & Nigg, J. T. (2013). Neuropsychological performance and attention-deficit hyperactivity disorder subtypes and symptom dimensions. *Neuropsychology*, *27*, 107.
- Nisbett, R. E., & Wilson, T. D. (1977). Telling more than we can know: Verbal reports on mental processes. *Psychological Review*, *84*, 231–259.
- Noë, A. (2004). *Action in perception*. MIT press.
- Noice, T., & Noice, H. (1997). *The nature of expertise in professional acting: A cognitive view*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Nolen-Hoeksema, S. (2006). The etiology of gender differences in depression. In C. M. Mazure & G. P. Keita (Eds.), *Understanding depression* (pp. 9–43). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Norman, E., Price, M. C., & Duff, S. C. (2010). Fringe consciousness: A useful framework for clarifying the nature of experience-based metacognitive feelings. In A. Efklides & Misailidi (Eds.), *Trends and prospects in metacognition research* (pp. 63–80). New York: Springer.
- Norton, M. I., & Ariely, D. (2011). Building a better America—one wealth quintile at a time. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *6*, 9–12.
- Nosek, B. A., Banaji, M. R., & Greenwald, A. G. (2002). Math = male, me = female, therefore math ≠ me. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *83*, 44–59.
- Nosek, B. A., et al. (2009). National differences in gender-science stereotypes predict national sex differences in science and math achievement. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, *106*, 10593–10597.
- Nosek, B. A., Greenwald, A. G., & Banaji, M. R. (2007). The Implicit Association Test at age 7: A methodological and conceptual review. In J. A. Bargh (Ed.), *Social psychology and the unconscious: The automaticity of higher mental processes* (pp. 265–292). New York: Psychology Press.
- Nosofsky, R. M., & Palmeri, T. J. (1998). A rule-plus-exception model for classifying objects in continuous-dimension spaces. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, *5*, 345–369.
- Novick, J. M., Trueswell, J. C., & Thompson-Schill, S. L. (2005). Cognitive Control and Parsing: Reexamining the Role of Broca's Area in Sentence Comprehension. *Cognitive, Affective, & Behavioral Neuroscience*, *5*, 263–281. PMID: 16396089.
- Novick, J. M., Trueswell, J. C., & Thompson-Schill, S. L. (2010). Broca's Area and Language Processing: Evidence for the Cognitive Control Connection. *Language and Linguistics Compass*. *Language and Linguistics Compass*, *4*, 906–924.
- Novick, L. R. (2003). At the forefront of thought: The effect of media exposure on airplane typicality. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, *10*, 971–974.
- Novick, L. R., & Coté, N. (1992). The nature of expertise in anagram solution. *Proceedings of the Fourteenth Annual Conference of the Cognitive Science Society* (pp. 450–455). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Novick, L. R., & Morse, D. L. (2000). Folding a fish, making a mushroom: The role of diagrams in executing assembly procedures. *Memory & Cognition*, *28*, 1242–1256.
- Novick, L. R., Hurley, S. M., & Francis, M. (1999). Evidence for abstract, schematic knowledge of three spatial diagram representations. *Memory & Cognition*, *27*, 288–308.
- Nowak, L. G., Munk, M. H. J., Girard, P., & Bullier, J. (1995). Visual latencies in areas V1 and V2 of the macaque monkey. *Visual Neuroscience*, *12*, 371–384.
- Nusbaum, H. C., & Small, S. L. (2006). In J. T. Cacioppo, P. S. Visser, & C. L. Pickett (Eds.), *Social neuroscience: People thinking about thinking people* (pp. 131–165). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Oakhill, J., Garnham, A., & Reynolds, D. (2005). Immediate activation of stereotypical gender information. *Memory & Cognition*, *33*, 972–983.
- Oakie, S. (2005). Traumatic brain injury in the war zone. *New England Journal of Medicine*, *352*, 2043–2047.
- Oaksford, M., & Chater, N. (1994). A rational analysis of the selection task as optimal data selection. *Psychological Review*, *101*, 608–631.
- Oberauer, K., Süß, H.-M., Wilhelm, O., & Sander, N. (2007). Individual differences in working memory capacity and reasoning ability. In A. R. A. Conway et al. (Eds.),

- Variations in working memory* (pp. 49–75). New York: Oxford University Press.
- O'Boyle, C. G. (2006). *History of psychology: A cultural perspective*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- O'Brien, L. T., & Crandall, C. S. (2003). Stereotype threat and arousal: Effects on women's math performance. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, **29**, 782–789.
- Olesen, P. J., Westerberg, H., & Klingberg, T. (2004). Increased prefrontal and parietal activity after training of working memory. *Nature Neuroscience*, **7**, 75–79.
- Olson, G. M., & Olson, J. S. (2003). Human-computer interaction: Psychological aspects of the human use of computing. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **54**, 491–516.
- Oppenheimer, D. M. (2006). Consequences of erudite vernacular utilized irrespective of necessity: Problems with using long words needlessly. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 139–156.
- Oreg, S., & Bayazit, M. (2009). Prone to bias: Development of a bias taxonomy from an individual differences perspective. *Review of General Psychology*, **13**, 175–193.
- Ormerod, T. C. (2005). Planning and ill-defined problems. In R. Morris & G. Ward (Eds.), *The cognitive psychology of planning* (pp. 53–70). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Ormerod, T. C., Chronicle, E. P., & MacGregor, J. V. (2006). *The remnants of insight*. Proceedings of the Annual Cognitive Science Society Conference, Vancouver, CA.
- Ornstein, P. A., & Haden, C. A. (2001). Memory development or the development of memory? *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **10**, 202–205.
- Ornstein, P. A., & Haden, C. A. (2009). Developments in the study of the development of memory. In M. Courage & N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 367–385). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Ornstein, P. A., Haden, C. A., & Elischberger, H. B. (2006). Children's memory development: Remembering the past and preparing for the future. In E. Bialystok & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Lifespan cognition: Mechanisms of change* (pp. 143–161). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Osterhout, L., Bersick, M., & McLaughlin, J. (1997). Brain potentials reflect violations of gender stereotypes. *Memory & Cognition*, **25**, 273–285.
- Oswald, M. E., & Grosjean, S. (2004). Confirmation bias. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 77–96). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Owens, R. E., Jr. (2001). *Language development: An introduction*. Boston: Allyn and Bacon.
- Öztekín, I., Davachi, L., & McElree, B. (2010). Are representations in working memory distinct from representations in long-term memory? Neural evidence in support of a single store. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1123–1133.
- Paas, F., & Kester, L. (2006). Learner and information characteristics in the design of powerful learning environments. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 281–285.
- Paivio, A. (1978). Comparison of mental clocks. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **4**, 61–71.
- Paivio, A. (1995). Imagery and memory. In M. S. Gazzaniga (Ed.), *The cognitive neurosciences* (pp. 977–986). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Palmer, S. E. (1999). *Vision science: Photons to phenomenology*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Palmer, S. E. (1999). *Vision science: Photons to phenomenology*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Palmer, S. E. (2002). Perceptual organization in vision. In S. Yantis (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 1, pp. 177–234). New York: Wiley.
- Palmer, S. E. (2003). Visual perception of objects. In A. F. Healy & R. W. Proctor (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 179–211). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Pan, B. A. (2012). Assessing vocabulary skills. In E. Hoff (Ed.), *Research methods in child language: A practical guide* (pp. 100–112). Malden, MA: Wiley Blackwell.
- Pan, B. A., & Snow, C. E. (1999). The development of conversational and discourse skills. In M. Barrett (Ed.), *The development of language* (pp. 229–249). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Pansky, A., & Koriat, A. (2004). The basic-level convergence effect on memory distortions. *Psychological Science*, **15**, 52–59.
- Papadopoulos, C., Hayes, B. K., & Newell, B. R. (2011). Noncategorical approaches to feature prediction with uncertain categories. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 304–318.
- Parasuraman, R., & Greenwood, P. (2007). Individual differences in attention and working memory: A molecular genetic approach. In A. F. Kramer, D. A. Wiegmann, & A. Kirlik (Eds.), *Attention: From theory to practice* (pp. 59–72). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Paris, C. R., Salas, E., & Cannon-Bowers, J. A. (2000). Teamwork in multi-person systems: A review and analysis. *Ergonomics*, **43**, 1052–1075.
- Park, D. C., & Hedden, T. (2001). Working memory and aging. In M. Naveh-Benjamin, M. Moscovitch, & H. L. Roediger, III (Eds.), *Perspectives on human memory and cognitive aging: Essays in honour of Fergus Craik* (pp. 148–169). New York: Psychology Press.
- Park, D. C., & Payer, D. (2006). Working memory across the adult lifespan. In E. Bialystok & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Lifespan cognition: Mechanisms of change* (pp. 128–142). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Park, D. C., & Reuter-Lorenz, P. (2009). The adaptive brain: Aging and neurocognitive scaffolding. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **60**, 173–196.

- Park, D. C., et al. (1999). Medication adherence in rheumatoid arthritis patients: Older is wiser. *Journal of the American Geriatric Society*, **47**, 172–183.
- Parks, T. (2004). Iconic image. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., p. 425). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Parks, T. (2004). Iconic image. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., p. 425). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Parry, K. (2006). People and language. In H. Luria, D. M. Seymour, & T. Smoke (Eds.), *Language and linguistics in context: Readings and applications for teachers* (pp. 153–168). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Pashler, H., Rohrer, D., Cepeda, N. J., & Carpenter, S. K. (2007). Enhancing learning and retarding forgetting: Choice and consequences. *Psychonomic Bulletin and Review*, **14**, 187–193.
- Pasternak, T., Bisley, J. W., & Calkins, D. (2003). Visual processing in the primate brain. In M. Gallagher & R. J. Nelson (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 3, pp. 139–185). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Patel, A. D., et al. (1998). Processing syntactic relations in language and music: An event-related potential study. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, **10**, 717–733.
- Patterson, J. L. (2002). Relationships of expressive vocabulary to frequency of reading and television experience among bilingual toddlers. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, **23**, 493–508.
- Pauker, K., Rule, N. O., & Ambady, N. (2010). Ambiguity and social perception. In E. Balceris & G. D. Lassiter (Eds.), *Social psychology of visual perception* (pp. 7–26). New York: Psychology Press.
- Peal, E., & Lambert, W. E. (1962). The relation of bilingualism to intelligence. *Psychological Monographs*, **54**.
- Peetz, J., Buehler, R., & Wilson, A. (2010). Planning for the near and distant future: How does temporal distance affect task completion predictions? *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, **46**, 709–720.
- Peetz, J., Buehler, R., & Wilson, A. (2010). Planning for the near and distant future: How does temporal distance affect task completion predictions? *Journal of Experimental Social Psychology*, **46**, 709–720.
- Penolazzi, B., Hauk, O., & Pulvermüller, F. (2007). Early semantic context integration and lexical access as revealed by event-related brain potentials. *Biological Psychology*, **74**, 374–388.
- Perfetti, C. (2003). The universal grammar of reading. *Scientific Studies of Reading*, **7**, 3–24.
- Perfetti, C. (2011). Phonology is critical in reading but a phonological deficit is not the only source of low reading skill. In S. A. Brady, D. Braze, & C. A. Fowler (Eds.), *Explaining individual differences in reading: Theory and evidence* (pp. 153–171). New York: Psychology Press.
- Perkins, D. (2001). *The Eureka Effect: The art and logic of breakthrough thinking*. New York: Norton.
- Perry, L. K., Samuelson, L. K., & Burdinie, J. B. (2014). Highchair philosophers: the impact of seating context-dependent exploration on children's naming biases. *Developmental Science*, **17**, 757–765. doi:10.1111/desc.12147
- Peterson, C., Warren, K. L., & Short, M. M. (2011). Infantile amnesia across the years: A 2-year follow-up of children's earliest memories. *Child Development*, **82**, 1092–1105.
- Peterson, L. R., & Peterson, M. (1959). Short-term retention of individual verbal items. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **58**, 193–198.
- Pezdek, K. (Ed.). (2003). Memory and cognition for the events of September 11, 2001 [Special issue]. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **17** (9).
- Pezdek, K., & Freyd, J. J. (2009). The fallacy of generalizing from egg salad in false-belief research. *Analysis of Social Issues and Public Policy*, **9**, 177–183.
- Pezdek, K., & Taylor, J. (2002). Memory for traumatic events in children and adults. In M. L. Eisen, J. A. Quas, & G. S. Goodman (Eds.), *Memory and suggestibility in the forensic interview* (pp. 165–183). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Pezdek, K., Finger, K., & Hodge, D. (1997). Planting false childhood memories: The role of event plausibility. *Psychological Science*, **8**, 437–441.
- Pezzo, M. V., & Beckstead, J. W. (2008). The effects of disappointment on hindsight bias for real-world outcomes. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **22**, 491–506.
- Phillips, W. D. (1995). Personal communication.
- Phillipson, R. (Ed.). (2000). *Rights to language: Equity, power, and education*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Pickering, M. J., & Clark, A. (2014). Getting ahead: Forward models and their place in cognitive science. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences*, **18**, 451–456.
- Pickering, M. J., & Garrod, S. (2004). Toward a mechanistic psychology of dialogue. *Behavioral and brain sciences*, **27**, 169–190.
- Pickering, M. J., & Garrod, S. (2013). An integrated theory of language production and comprehension. *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, **36**, 329–347.
- Pickering, M. J., & Ferreira, V. S. (2008). Structural priming: A critical review. *Psychological Bulletin*, **134**, 427–459.
- Pickering, S. J. (2006a). Assessment of working memory in children. In S. J. Pickering (Ed.), *Working memory and education* (pp. 241–271). Burlington, MA: Elsevier.
- Pickering, S. J. (2006b). Introduction. In S. J. Pickering (Ed.), *Working memory and education* (pp. xv–xxii). Burlington, MA: Elsevier.

- Pickrell, J. E., Bernstein, D. M., & Loftus, E. E. (2004). Misinformation effect. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 345–361) Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Pickren, W. E., & Rutherford, A. (2010). *A history of modern psychology in context*. Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Pinker, S. (1993). The central problem for the psycholinguist. In G. Harman (Ed.), *Conceptions of the human mind* (pp. 59–84). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Pinker, S. (2002). *The blank slate: The modern denial of human nature*. New York: Viking.
- Pinker, S., Nowak, M. A., & Lee, J. J. (2008). The logic of indirect speech. *PNAS*, **105**, 833–838.
- Piotroski, J., & Naigles, L. R. (2012). Intermodal preferential looking. In E. Hoff (Ed.), *Research methods in child language: A practical guide* (pp. 17–28). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Pipe, M.-E., & Salmon, K. (2009). Memory development and forensic context. In M. Courage & N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 241–282). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Pita, M. D., & Utakis, S. (2006). Educational polity for the transnational Dominican community. In H. Luria, D. M. Seymour, & T. Smoke (Eds.), *Language and linguistics in context: Readings and applications for teachers* (pp. 333–341). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Pitt, M. A. (2009). The strength and time course of lexical activation of pronunciation variants. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **35**, 896–910.
- Plack, C. J. (2005). *The sense of hearing*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Plack, C. J. (2005). *The sense of hearing*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Plack, C. J., & Oxenham, A. J. (2005). Overview: The present and future of pitch. In C. J. Plack, A. J. Oxenham, R. R. Fay, & A. N. Popper (Eds.), *Pitch: Neural coding and perception* (pp. 1–6). New York: Springer.
- Plant, E. A., Ericsson, K. A., Hill, L., & Asberg, K. (2005). Why study time does not predict grade point average across college students: Implications of deliberate practice for academic performance. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, **30**, 96–116.
- Pohl, R. F. (2004). Hindsight bias. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 363–378). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Pohl, R. F., Bender, M., & Lachmann, G. (2002). Hindsight bias around the world. *Experimental Psychology*, **49**, 270–282.
- Pohl, R. F., Schwarz, S., Sczesny, S., & Stahlberg, D. (2003). Hindsight bias in gustatory judgments. *Experimental Psychology*, **50**, 107–115.
- Poirel, N., Zago, L., Petit, L., & Mellet, E. (2010). Neural bases of topographical representation in humans: Contribution of neuroimaging studies. In A. Guillot & C. Collet (Eds.), *The neurophysiological foundations of mental and motor imagery* (pp. 17–30). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Polk, T. A., et al. (2002). Neural specialization for letter recognition. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, **14**, 145–159.
- Pomarol-Clotet, E., et al. (2010). Facial emotion processing in schizophrenia: A non-specific neuropsychological deficit? *Psychological Medicine*, **40**, 911–919.
- Poole, D., & Samraj, B. (2010). Discourse analysis and applied linguistics. In R. B. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of applied linguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 128–140). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Posner, M. I. (2004). Progress in attention research. In M. I. Posner (Ed.), *Cognitive neuroscience of attention* (pp. 3–9). New York: Guilford.
- Posner, M. I., & Rothbart, M. K. (2007a). *Educating the human brain*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Posner, M. I., & Rothbart, M. K. (2007b). Research on attention networks as a model for the integration of psychological science. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **58**, 1–23.
- Posner, M. I., & Rothbart, M. K. (2007b). Research on attention networks as a model for the integration of psychological science. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **58**, 1–23.
- Potter, M. C. (1999). Understanding sentences and scenes: The role of conceptual short-term memory. In V. Coltheart (Ed.), *Fleeting memories: Cognition of brief visual stimuli* (pp. 13–46). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Poulton, E. C. (1994). *Behavioral decision theory: A new approach*. Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Prabhu, V., Sutton, C., & Sauser, W. (2008). Creativity and certain personality traits: Understanding the mediating effects of intrinsic motivation. *Creativity Research Journal*, **20**, 53–66.
- Pressley, M. (1996). Personal reflections on the study of practical memory in the mid-1990s: The complete cognitive researcher. In D. J. Herrmann et al. (Eds.), *Basic and applied memory research: Practical applications* (Vol. 2, pp. 19–33). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Pressley, M., & Ghatala, E. S. (1988). Delusions about performance on multiple-choice comprehension tests. *Reading Research Quarterly*, **23**, 454–464.
- Pressley, M., & Hilden, K. (2006). Cognitive strategies. In D. Kuhn & R. Siegler (Eds.), *Handbook of child psychology* (6th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 511–556). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Pressley, M., Levin, J. R., & Ghatala, E. S. (1984). Memory strategy monitoring in adults and children. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, **23**, 270–288.

- Pringle, A., Harmer, C. J., & Cooper, M. J. (2010). Investigating vulnerability to eating disorders: Biases in emotional processing. *Psychological Medicine*, **40**, 645–655.
- Proctor, R. W., & Vu, K.-P. L. (2010). Cumulative knowledge and progress in human factors. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **2010**, 623–651.
- Puce, A., & Perrett, D. (2005). Electrophysiology and brain imaging of biological motion. In J. T. Cacioppo & G. G. Berntson (Eds.), *Social neuroscience: Key readings* (pp. 115–129). New York: Psychology Press.
- Purdon, C., Rowa, K., & Antony, M. M. (2005). Thought suppression and its effects on thought frequency, appraisal and mood state in individuals with obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Behavior Research and Therapy*, **43**, 93–108.
- Purves, D., & Lotto, R. B. (2003). *Why we see what we do*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer.
- Pylyshyn, Z. W. (2003). Return of the mental image: Are there pictures in the brain? *TRENDS in Cognitive Sciences*, **7**, 113–118.
- Pylyshyn, Z. W. (2004). Mental imagery. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (pp. 582–585). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Pylyshyn, Z. W. (2006). *Seeing and visualizing: It's not what you think*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Pylyshyn, Z. W. (2006). *Seeing and visualizing: It's not what you think*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Pynte, J., Kennedy, A., & Ducrot, S. (2004). The influence of parafoveal typographical errors on eye movements in reading. In R. Radach, A. Kennedy, & K. Rayner (Eds.), *Eye movements and information processing during reading* (pp. 178–202). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Qu, Q., Damian, M. F., Zhang, Q., & Zhu, X. (2011). Phonology contributes to writing: Evidence from written word production in a nonalphabetic script. *Psychological Science*, **22**, 1107–1112.
- Quilici, J. L., & Mayer, R. E. (2002). Teaching students to recognize structural similarities between statistics word problems. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **16**, 325–342.
- Quinlan, P. (2010). Feature integration theory. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1, pp. 452–456). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Quinn, D. M., & Spencer, S. J. (2001). The interference of stereotype threat with women's generation of mathematical problem-solving strategies. *Journal of Social Issues*, **57**, 55–71.
- Quinn, P. C., et al. (2002). Development of form similarity as a Gestalt grouping principle in infancy. *Psychological Science*, **13**, 320–328.
- Raijmakers, J. G. W., & Shiffrin, R. M. (2002). Models of memory. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., pp. 43–76). New York: Wiley.
- Rabbitt, P. (2002). Aging and cognition. In H. Pashler (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 4, pp. 793–860). New York: Wiley.
- Rachlinski, J. J. (2004). Misunderstanding ability, misallocating responsibility. In D. T. Levin (Ed.), *Thinking and seeing: Visual metacognition in adults and children* (pp. 251–276). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Radach, R., & Kennedy, A. (2004). Theoretical perspectives on eye movements in reading: Past controversies, current issues, and an agenda for future research. In R. Radach, A. Kennedy, & K. Rayner (Eds.), *Eye movements and information processing during reading* (pp. 3–26). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Radach, R., Kennedy, A., & Rayner, K. (2004b). Preface. In R. Radach, A. Kennedy, & K. Rayner (Eds.), *Eye movements and information processing during reading* (pp. 1–2). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Radvansky, G. A. (2008). Situation models in memory: Texts and stories. In G. Cohen & M. Conway (Eds.), *Memory in the real world* (3rd ed., pp. 230–247). New York: Psychology Press.
- Rahman, R. A., & Sommer, W. (2008). Seeing what we know and understand: How knowledge shapes perception. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **15**, 1055–1063.
- Randi, J., Grigorenko, E. L., & Sternberg, R. J. (2005). Revisiting definitions of reading comprehension: Just what is reading comprehension anyway? In S. E. Israel, C. C. Block, K. L. Bauserman, & K. Kinnucan-Welsch (Eds.), *Metacognition in literacy learning: Theory, assessment, instruction, and professional development* (pp. 19–39). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Ransdell, S., & Levy, C. M. (1999). Writing, reading, and speaking memory spans and the importance of resource flexibility. In M. Torrance & G. C. Jeffery (Eds.), *The cognitive demands of writing: Processing capacity and working memory in text production* (pp. 99–113). Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press.
- Rapp, B., & Goldrick, M. (2000). Discreteness and interactivity in spoken word production. *Psychological Review*, **107**, 460–499.
- Rapp, D. N., & Gerrig, R. J. (2006). Predilections for narrative outcomes: The impact of story contexts and reader preferences. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **54**, 54–67.
- Raskin, S. A., Maye, J., Rogers, A., Correll, D., Zamroziewicz, M., & Kurtz, M. (2014). Prospective memory in schizophrenia: Relationship to medication management skills, neurocognition, and symptoms in individuals with schizophrenia. *Neuropsychology*, **28**, 359.
- Rasmussen, E. B. (2006). Expanding your coverage of neuroscience: An interview with Michael Gazzaniga. *Teaching of Psychology*, **33**, 212–215.

- Rathbone, C. K., & Moulin, C. J. A. (2010). When's your birthday? The self-reference effect in retrieval of dates. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *24*, 737–743.
- Ratner, H. H., Foley, M. A., & McCaskill, P. (2001). Understanding children's activity memory: The role of outcomes. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, *79*, 162–191.
- Ratner, N. B., & Gleason, J. B. (1993). An introduction to psycholinguistics: What do language users know? In J. B. Gleason & N. B. Ratner (Eds.), *Psycholinguistics*. Fort Worth: Harcourt Brace Jovanovich.
- Rauerson, B. A., III., Donovan, M. J., Whitford, A. B., & Kellogg, R. T. (2010). Differential verbal, visual, and spatial working memory in written language production. *Perceptual and Motor Skills*, *110*, 229–244.
- Rayner, K. (1975). The perceptual span and peripheral cues in reading. *Cognitive Psychology*, *7*, 65–81.
- Rayner, K. (1998). Eye movements in reading and information processing: 20 years of research. *Psychological Bulletin*, *124*, 372–422.
- Rayner, K. (2009). The 35th Sir Frederick Bartlett Lecture: Eye movements and attention in reading, scene perception, and visual search. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, *62*, 1457–1506.
- Rayner, K., & Clifton, C., Jr. (2002). Language processing. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 261–316). New York: Wiley.
- Rayner, K., & Liversedge, S. P. (2004). Visual and linguistic processing during eye fixations in reading. In J. M. Henderson & F. Ferreira (Eds.), *The interface of language, vision, and action: Eye movements and the visual world* (pp. 59–104). New York: Psychology Press.
- Rayner, K., et al. (2001). How psychological science informs the teaching of reading. *Psychological Science in the Public Interest*, *2*, 31–74.
- Rayner, K., Juhasz, B. J., & Pollatsek, A. (2005). Eye movements during reading. In J. Snowling & C. Hulme (Eds.), *The science of reading: A handbook* (pp. 61–78). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Rayner, K., Liversedge, S. P., & White, S. J. (2006). Eye movements when reading disappearing text: The importance of the word to the right of fixation. *Vision Research*, *46*, 310–323.
- Rayner, K., Liversedge, S. P., & White, S. J. (2006). Eye movements when reading disappearing text: The importance of the word to the right of fixation. *Vision Research*, *46*, 310–323.
- Rayner, K., Pollatsek, A., & Starr, M. S. (2003). Reading. In I. B. Weiner (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 549–574). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Rayner, K., Shen, D., Bai, X., & Yan, G. (Eds.). (2008). *Cognitive and cultural influences on eye movements*. Tianjin, China: Tianjin People's Publishing House.
- Rayner, K., Slattery, T. J., Drieghe, D., & Liversedge, S. P. (2011). Eye movements and word skipping during reading: effects of word length and predictability. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, *37*, 514–528.
- Read, J. D., & Connolly, D. A. (2007). The effects of delay on long-term memory for witnessed events. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 117–155). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Reber, R. (2004). Availability. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Reddy, L., Tsuchiya, N., & Serre, T. (2010). Reading the mind's eye: Decoding category information during mental imagery. *NeuroImage*, *50*, 818–835.
- Reder, L. M., Park, H., & Keiffaber, P. D. (2009). Memory systems do not divide on consciousness: Reinterpreting memory in terms of activation and binding. *Psychological Bulletin*, *135*, 23–49.
- Reed, S. K. (1974). Structural descriptions and the limitations of visual images. *Memory & Cognition*, *2*, 329–336.
- Reed, S. K. (2010). *Thinking visually*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Rehder, B., & Hoffman, A. B. (2005). Thirty-something categorization results explained: Selective attention, eyetracking, and models of category learning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning Memory, and Cognition*, *31*, 811–929.
- Reichenberg, A., & Harvey, P. D. (2007). Neuropsychological impairments in schizophrenia: Integration of performance-based and brain imaging findings. *Psychological Bulletin*, *133*, 833–858.
- Reicher, G. M. (1969). Perceptual recognition as a function of meaningfulness of stimuli material. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, *81*, 275–280.
- Reichle, E. D., & Laurent, P. A. (2006). Using reinforcement learning to understand the emergence of "intelligent" eye-movement behavior during reading. *Psychological Review*, *113*, 390–408.
- Reichle, E. D., Pollatsek, A., Fisher, D. L., & Rayner, K. (1998). Toward a model of eye movement control in reading. *Psychological Review*, *105*, 125–157.
- Reichle, E. D., Reineberg, A. E., & Schooler, J. W. (2010). Eye movements during mindless reading. *Psychological Science*, *21*, 1300–1310.

- Reif, F. (2008). *Applying cognitive science to education: Thinking and learning in scientific and other complex domains*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Reif, F. (2008). *Applying cognitive science to education: Thinking and learning in scientific and other complex domains*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Reisberg, D., & Heuer, F. (2005). Visuospatial images. In P. Shah & A. Miyake (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of visuospatial thinking* (pp. 35–80). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Reisberg, D., Pearson, D. G., & Kosslyn, S. M. (2003). Intuitions and introspections about imagery: The role of imagery experience in shaping an investigator's theoretical views. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **17**, 147–160.
- Rendell, P. G., Castel, A. D., & Craik, F. I. M. (2005). Memory for proper names in old age: A disproportionate impairment? *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **58A**, 54–71.
- Rendell, P. G., Phillips, L. H., Henry, J. D., Brumby-Rendell, T., de la Piedad Garcia, X., Altgassen, M., & Kliegel, M. (2011). Prospective memory, emotional valence and ageing. *Cognition & emotion*, **25**, 916–925.
- Rensink, R. A. (2010). Change detection. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1, pp. 241–244). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Rensink, R. A., O'Regan, J. K., & Clark, J. J. (1997). To see or not to see: The need for attention to perceive changes in scenes. *Psychological Science*, **8**, 368–373.
- Reuter-Lorenz, P. A., & Jonides, J. (2007). The executive is central to working memory: Insights from age, performance, and task variations. In A. R. A. Conway et al. (Eds.), *Variations in working memory* (pp. 250–271). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Reverberi, C., et al. (2009). Cortical bases of elementary deductive reasoning: Inference, memory, and metadduction. *Neuropsychologia*, **47**, 1107–1116.
- Revonsuo, A. (2010). *Consciousness: The science of subjectivity*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Reyna, V. F., Mills, B., Estreada, S., & Brainerd, C. J. (2007). False memory in children: Data, theory, and legal implications. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 479–507). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Reynolds, D. J., Garnham, A., & Oakhill, J. (2006). Evidence of immediate activation of gender information from a social role name. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **59**, 886–903.
- Reznick, J. S. (2009). Working memory in infants and toddlers. In M. Courage & N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 343–365). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Rhodes, M. G. (2009). Age estimation of faces: A review. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **23**, 1–12.
- Rhodes, M. G., & Castel, A. D. (2009). Metacognitive illusions for auditory information: Effects on monitoring and control. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **16**, 550–554.
- Rhodes, R. L., Ochoa, S. H., & Ortiz, S. O. (2005). *Assessing culturally and linguistically diverse students: A practical guide*. New York: Guilford.
- Riccio, D. C., Millin, P. M., & Gisquet-Verrier, P. (2003). Retrograde amnesia: Forgetting back. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **12**, 41–44.
- Richardson, J. T. E. (1999). *Imagery*. East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Richardson, D. C., Spivey, M. J., Barsalou, L. W., & McRae, K. (2003). Spatial representations activated during real-time comprehension of verbs. *Cognitive Science*, **27**, 767–780.
- Richardson-Klavehn, A., & Gardiner, J. M. (1998). Depth-of-processing effects on priming in stem completion: Tests of the voluntary-contamination, conceptual-processing, and lexical-processing hypotheses. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **24**, 593–609.
- Richler, J. J., Cheung, O. S., & Gauthier, I. (2011). Holistic processing predicts face recognition. *Psychological Science*, **22**, 464–471.
- Riddoch, M. J., & Humphreys, G. W. (2001). Object recognition. In B. Rapp (Ed.), *The handbook of cognitive neuropsychology* (pp. 45–74). Philadelphia: Psychology Press.
- Rips, L. J. (2002). Reasoning. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 363–411). New York: Wiley.
- Rips, L. J., Smith, E. E., & Medin, D. L. (2012). Concepts and categories: Memory, meaning, and metaphysics. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 177–209). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Risen, J. L., Gilovich, T., & Dunning, D. (2007). One-shot illusory correlations and stereotype formation. *Personality and Social Psychology Bulletin*, **33**, 1492–1502.
- Rizzolatti, G., & Craighero, L. (2009). Language and mirror neurons. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 771–785). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Rizzolatti, G., Fadiga, L., Fogassi, L., & Gallese, V. (1996). Premotor cortex and the recognition of motor actions. *Cognitive Brain Research*, **3**, 131–141.
- Robbins, P., & Aydede, M. (2009). A short primer on situated cognition. In P. Robbins & M. Aydede (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of situated cognition* (pp. 3–10). New York: Cambridge University Press.

- Robbins, P., & Aydede, M. (2009). A short primer on situated cognition. In P. Robbins & M. Aydede (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of situated cognition* (pp. 3–10). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Roberts, M. J., & Newton, E. J. (2005). Introduction: Individual differences in reasoning strategies. In M. J. Roberts & E. J. Newton (Eds.), *Methods of thought: Individual differences in reasoning strategies* (pp. 1–9). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Robertson, L. C., & Treisman, A. (2010). Consciousness: Disorders. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1, pp. 304–309). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Robertson, S. I. (2001). *Problem solving*. East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Robins, R. W., Gosling, S. D., & Craik, K. H. (1999). An empirical analysis of trends in psychology. *American Psychologist*, **54**, 117–128.
- Robins, S., & Treiman, R. (2009). Talking about writing: What we can learn from conversations between parents and their young children. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, **30**, 463–484.
- Rodd, J., Gaskell, G., & Marslen-Wilson, W. (2002). Making sense of semantic ambiguity: Semantic competition in lexical access. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **46**, 245–266.
- Roebers, C. M., & Schneider, W. (2000). The impact of misleading questions on eyewitness memory in children and adults. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **14**, 509–526.
- Roebers, C. M., Gelhar, T., & Schneider, W. (2004). “It’s magic!” The effects of presentation modality on children’s event memory, suggestibility, and confidence judgments. *Journal of Experimental Child Psychology*, **87**, 320–335.
- Roebers, C. M., Schwarz, S., & Neumann, R. (2005). Social influence and children’s event recall and suggestibility. *European Journal of Developmental Psychology*, **2**, 47–69.
- Roediger, H. L. III, Agarwal, P. K., Kang S. H. K., & Marsh, E. J. (2010). Benefits of testing memory: Best practices and boundary conditions. In G. M. Davies & D. B. Wright (Eds.), *Current issues in applied memory research* (pp. 13–49). New York: Psychology Press.
- Roediger, H. L. III, & Amir, N. (2005). Implicit memory tasks: Retention without conscious recollection. In A. Wenzel & D. C. Rubin (Eds.), *Cognitive methods and their application to clinical research* (pp. 121–127). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Roediger, H. L. III, & Gallo, D. A. (2001). Levels of processing: Some unanswered questions. In M. Naveh-Benjamin, M. Moscovitch, & H. L. Roediger, III (Eds.), *Perspectives on human memory and cognitive aging: Essays in honour of Fergus Craik* (pp. 28–47). New York: Psychology Press.
- Roediger, H. L., III, & Guynn, M. J. (1996). Retrieval processes. In E. L. Bjork & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Memory* (pp. 197–236). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Roediger, H. L., III, & Karpicke, J. D. (2006a). The power of testing memory: Basic research and implications for educational practice. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **1**, 181–210.
- Roediger, H. L., III, & Karpicke, J. D. (2006b). Test-enhanced learning: Taking memory tests improves long-term retention. *Psychological Science*, **17**, 249–255.
- Roediger, H. L., III, & McDermott, K. B. (1995). Creating false memories: Remembering words not presented in lists. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **21**, 803–814.
- Roediger, H. L., III, & McDermott, K. B. (2000). Distortions of memory. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 149–162). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Roediger, H. L., III, Gallo, D. A., & Geraci, L. (2002). Processing approaches to cognition: The impetus from the levels-of-processing framework. *Memory*, **10**, 319–332.
- Roediger, H. L., III, Gallo, D. A., & Geraci, L. (2002). Processing approaches to cognition: The impetus from the levels-of-processing framework. *Memory*, **10**, 319–332.
- Roediger, H. L., III, Marsh, E. J., & Lee, S. C. (2002). Kinds of memory. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens’ handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., pp. 1–41). New York: Wiley.
- Roediger, H. L. III. (2000). Why retrieval is the key process in understanding human memory. In E. Tulving (Ed.), *Memory, consciousness, and the brain* (pp. 52–75). Philadelphia: Psychology Press.
- Roediger, H. L. III. (2008). Relativity of remembering: Why the laws of memory vanished. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **59**, 225–254.
- Roediger, H. L. III. (2008). Relativity of remembering: Why the laws of memory vanished. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **59**, 225–254.
- Roelofs, A., & Baayen, H. (2002). Morphology by itself in planning the production of spoken words. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **9**, 132–138.
- Rogers, T. B., Kuiper, N. A., & Kirker, W. S. (1977). Self-reference and the encoding of personal information. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **35**, 677–688.
- Rogers, T. B., Kuiper, N. A., & Kirker, W. S. (1977). Self-reference and the encoding of personal information. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **35**, 677–688.
- Rogers, T. T. & McClelland, J. L. (2004). *Semantic cognition: A parallel distributed processing approach*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Rogers, T. T., & McClelland, J. L. (2011). Semantics without categorization. In E. M. Pothos & A. J. Wills (Eds.),

- Formal approaches in categorization* (pp. 88–119). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Rohrer, D., & Taylor, K. (2006). The effects of overlearning and distributed practice on the retention of mathematics knowledge. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 1209–1224.
- Rollins, P. R. (2003). Caregivers' contingent comments to 9-month-old infants: Relationships with later language. *Applied Psycholinguistics*, **24**, 221–234.
- Rolls, E. T. (2004). Neural networks in the brain. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 639–641). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Rolls, E. T., & Tovee, M. J. (1995). Sparseness of the neuronal representation of stimuli in the primate temporal visual cortex. *Journal of Neurophysiology*, **73**, 713–726.
- Romero Lauro, L. J., et al. (2010). A case for the involvement of phonological loop in sentence comprehension. *Neuropsychologia*, **48**, 4003–4011.
- Rosch, E. H. (1973). Natural categories. *Cognitive Psychology*, **4**, 328–350.
- Rosch, E. H. (1975). The nature of mental codes for color categories. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **1**, 303–322.
- Rosch, E. H., & Mervis, C. B. (1975). Family resemblances: Studies in the internal structure of categories. *Cognitive Psychology*, **7**, 573–605.
- Rosch, E. H., et al. (1976). Basic objects in natural categories. *Cognitive Psychology*, **8**, 382–439.
- Rose, S. P. R. (2004). Memory: Biological basis. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 564–568). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Rosenblum, L. D. (2005). Primacy of multimodal speech perception. In D. B. Pisoni & R. E. Remez (Eds.), *The handbook of speech perception* (pp. 51–78). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Roskos-Ewoldsen, B., McNamara, T. P., Shelton, A. L., & Carr, W. (1998). Mental representations of large and small spatial layouts are orientation dependent. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **24**, 215–226.
- Ross, M., & Wang, Q. (2010). Why we remember and what we remember: Culture and autobiographical memory. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **5**, 401–409.
- Ross, N., & Tidwell, M. (2010). Concepts and culture. In D. Mareschal, P. C. Quinn, & S. E. G. Lea (Eds.), *The making of human concepts* (pp. 131–148). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Rothbart, M. K., Sheese, B. F., Rueda, M. R., & Posner, M. J. (2011). Developing mechanisms of self-regulation in early life. *Emotion Review*, **3**, 207–213.
- Rothblum, E. D., & Factor, R. (2001). Lesbians and their sisters as a control group. *Psychological Science*, **12**, 63–69.
- Rouw, R., Kosslyn, S. M., & Hamel, R. (1997). Detecting high-level and low-level properties in visual images and visual precepts. *Cognition*, **63**, 209–226.
- Rovee-Collier, C. K., & Cuevas, K. (2009a). The development of infant memory. In M. Courage & N. Cowan (Eds.), *The development of memory in childhood* (pp. 11–41). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Rovee-Collier, C. K., & Barr, R. (2002). Infant cognition. In H. Pashler (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 693–791). New York: Wiley.
- Rovee-Collier, C. K., Griesler, P. C., & Earley, L. A. (1985). Contextual determinants of retrieval in three-month-old infants. *Learning and Motivation*, **16**, 139–157.
- Rovee-Collier, C., & Cuevas, K. (2009b). Multiple memory systems are unnecessary to account for infant memory development: An ecological model. *Developmental Psychology*, **43**, 160–174.
- Rovee-Collier, C., & Hayne, H. (2000). Memory in infancy and early childhood. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 267–282). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Rovee-Collier, C., Hayne, H., & Colombo, M. (2001). *The development of implicit and explicit memory*. Philadelphia: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Roy, M. M., & Christenfeld, N. J. S. (2007). Bias in memory predicts bias in estimation of future task duration. *Memory & Cognition*, **35**, 557–564.
- Roy, M. M., Christenfeld, N. J. S., & McKenzie, C. R. M. (2005). Underestimating the duration of future events: Memory incorrectly used or memory bias? *Psychological Review*, **131**, 738–756.
- Royden, C. S., Wolfe, J. M., & Klempen, N. (2001). Visual search asymmetries in motion and optic flow fields. *Perception & Psychophysics*, **63**, 436–444.
- Ruben, B. D. (2001, July 13). We need excellence beyond the classroom. *Chronicle of Higher Education*, pp. B15–B16.
- Rubin, D. C. (2000). The distribution of early childhood memories. *Memory*, **8**, 265–269.
- Rubin, D. C., & Berntsen, D. (2009). The frequency of voluntary and involuntary autobiographical memories across the life span. *Memory & Cognition*, **37**, 679–688.
- Rubin, D. C., Berntsen, D., & Bohni, M. K. (2008). A memory-based model of posttraumatic stress disorder: Evaluating basic assumptions underlying the PTSD Diagnosis. *Psychological Review*, **115**, 985–1011.
- Rucker, D. D., Brñol, P., & Petty, R. E. (2011). Metacognition: Methods to assess primary versus secondary cognition. In K. C. Klauer, A. Voss, & C. Stahl (Eds.), *Cognitive methods in social psychology* (pp. 236–264). New York: Guilford.

- Ruddle, R. A., Volkova, E., Mohler, B., & Bühlhoff, H. H., et al. (2011). The effect of landmark and body-based sensory information on route knowledge. *Memory & Cognition*, *39*, 686–699.
- Rudman, L. A. (2005). Rejection of women? Beyond prejudice as antipathy. In J. F. Dovidio, P. Glick, & L. A. Rudman (Eds.), *On the nature of prejudice: Fifty years after Allport* (pp. 106–120). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Rueckl, J. G. (1995). Ambiguity and connectionist networks: Still settling into a solution—comment on Joordens and Besner (1994). *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *21*, 501–508.
- Rueckl, J. G., & Oden, G. C. (1986). The integration of contextual and featural information during word identification. *Journal of Memory and Language*, *25*, 445–460.
- Rumelhart, D. E., J. L. McClelland and the PDP Research Group (1986a). *Parallel Distributed Processing: Explorations in the Microstructure of Cognition. Volume 1: Foundations*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Runco, M. A. (2005). Motivation, competence, and creativity. In A. J. Elliot & C. S. Dweck (Eds.), *Handbook of competence and motivation* (pp. 609–623). New York: Guilford.
- Runco, M. A. (2007). *Creativity: Theories and themes: Research, development, and practice*. London: Elsevier Academic Press.
- Rundus, D. (1971). Analysis of rehearsal processes in free recall. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, *89*, 63–77.
- Ruscio, J., Whitney, D. M., & Amabile, T. M. (1998). Looking inside the fishbowl of creativity: Verbal and behavioral predictors of creative performance. *Creativity Research Journal*, *11*, 243–263.
- Russ, S. W. (2001). Writing creatively: How to do it. [Review of the book *Writing in flow: Keys to enhanced creativity*]. *Contemporary Psychology*, *46*, 181–182.
- Rutherford, A. (2009). *Beyond the box: B.F. Skinner's technology of behavior from laboratory to life, 1950s–1970s*. Toronto: University of Toronto Press.
- Sachs, J. (1967). Recognition memory for syntactic and semantic aspects of a connected discourse. *Perception & Psychophysics*, *2*, 437–442.
- Saffran, E. M., & Schwartz, M. F. (2003). Language. In I. B. Weiner (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 595–636). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Saffran, E. M., & Schwartz, M. F. (2003). Language. In I. B. Weiner (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 595–636). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Saffran, E. M., & Schwartz, M. F. (2003). Language. In I. B. Weiner (Ed.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 595–636). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Saffran, J. B., Werker, J. F., & Werner, L. A. (2006). The infant's auditory world: Hearing, speech, and the beginnings of language. In D. Kuhn & R. Siegler (Eds.), *Handbook of child psychology* (6th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 58–108). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Salthouse, T. (2012). Consequences of age-related cognitive declines. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *63*, 201–226.
- Salthouse, T. (2012). Consequences of age-related cognitive declines. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *63*, 201–226.
- Salvucci, D. D., & Taatgen, N. A. (2008). Threaded cognition: An integrated theory of concurrent multitasking. *Psychological Review*, *115*, 101–130.
- Samelson, F. (2009). Struggle for scientific authority. In L. T. Benjamin, Jr. (Ed.), *A brief history of psychology: Original sources and contemporary research* (pp. 265–280). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Samuel, A. G. (2011). Speech perception. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *62*, 49–72.
- Sangrigoli, S., & de Schonen, S. (2004). Recognition of own-face and other-race faces by three-month-old infants. *Journal of Child Psychology and Psychiatry*, *45*, 1219–1227.
- Sanna, L. J., & Schwarz, N. (2006). Metacognitive experiences and human judgment: The case of hindsight bias and its debiasing. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, *15*, 172–176.
- Sanna, L. J., Schwarz, N., & Kennedy, L. A. (2009). It's hard to imagine: Mental simulation, metacognitive experiences, and the success of debiasing. In K. D. Markman, W. M. P. Klein, & Suhr, J. A. (Eds.), *Handbook of imagination and mental simulation* (pp. 197–210). New York: Psychology Press.
- Saylor, M. M., & Baldwin, D. A. (2004). Action analysis and change blindness: Possible links. In D. T. Levin (Ed.), *Thinking and seeing: Visual metacognition in adults and children* (pp. 37–56). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Schacter, D. L. (1999). The seven sins of memory: Insights from psychology and cognitive neuroscience. *American Psychologist*, *54*, 182–203.
- Schacter, D. L. (2001). *The seven sins of memory*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Schacter, D. L. (2001). *The seven sins of memory*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Schacter, D. L. (2001). *The seven sins of memory*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
- Schacter, D. L., & Wiseman, A. L. (2006). Reducing memory errors: The distinctiveness heuristic. In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 89–107). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Schacter, D. L., & Wiseman, A. L. (2006). Reducing memory errors: The distinctiveness heuristic. In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 89–107). New York: Oxford University Press.

- Schacter, D. L., Church, B., & Treadwell, J. (1994). Implicit memory in amnesic patients: Evidence for spared auditory priming. *Psychological Science*, *5*, 20–25.
- Schacter, D. L., Norman, K. A., & Koutstaal, W. (1998). The cognitive neuroscience of constructive memory. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *49*, 289–318.
- Schaeken, W., DeVooght, G., Vandierendonck, A., & d'Ydewalle, G. (2000). Strategies and tactics in deductive reasoning. In W. Schaeken, G. DeVooght, A. Vandierendonck, & G. d'Ydewalle (Eds.), *Deductive reasoning and strategies* (pp. 301–309). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schank, R. C., & Abelson, R. P. (1977). *Scripts, plans, goals, and understanding*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schank, R. C., & Abelson, R. P. (1995). Knowledge and memory: The real story. In R. S. Wyer, Jr. (Ed.), *Knowledge and memory: The real story* (pp. 1–85). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schelhorn, S.-E., Griego, J., & Schmid, U. (2007). Transformational and derivational strategies in analogical problem solving. *Cognitive Processes*, *8*, 45–55.
- Schirillo, J. A. (2010). Gestalt approach. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1., pp. 469–472). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Schmeichel, B. J., & Hoffman, W. (2011). Working memory capacity in social psychology. In K. C. Klauer, A. Voss, & C. Stahl, *Cognitive methods in social psychology* (pp. 184–205). New York: Guilford.
- Schmidt, J. R., & Thompson, V. A. (2008). “At least one” problem with “some” formal reasoning paradigms. *Memory & Cognition*, *36*, 217–229.
- Schmitt, N. (2014). Size and depth of vocabulary knowledge: What the research shows. *Language Learning*, *64*, 913–951.
- Schmidt, S. R. (2006). Emotion, significance, distinctiveness, and memory. In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 47–64). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Schneider, M., Rode, C., & Stern, E. (2010). Secondary school students’ availability and activation of diagrammatic strategies for learning from texts. In L. Verschaffel, E. De Corte, T. de Jong, & J. Elen (Eds.), *Use of representations in reasoning and problem solving: Analysis and improvement* (pp. 112–130). London: Routledge.
- Schneider, V. I., Healy, A. F., Barshi, I., & Kole, J. A. (2011). Following navigation instructions presented verbally or spatially: Effects on training, retention and transfer. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *25*, 53–67.
- Schneider, W. (1998). The development of procedural metamemory in childhood and adolescence. In G. Mazzoni & T. O. Nelson (Eds.), *Metacognition and cognitive neuropsychology* (pp. 1–21). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schneider, W. (1999). The development of metamemory in children. In D. Gopher & A. Koriat (Eds.), *Attention and performance XVII* (pp. 487–514). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Schneider, W. (2002). Memory development in childhood. In U. Goswami (Ed.), *Blackwell handbook of childhood cognitive development* (pp. 236–256). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Schneider, W., & Bjorklund, D. F. (1998). Memory. In D. Kuhn & R. S. Siegler (Eds.), *Handbook of child psychology* (5th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 467–521). New York: Wiley.
- Schneider, W., & Lockl, K. (2008). Procedural metacognition in children: Evidence for developmental trends. In J. Dunlosky & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Handbook of metamemory and memory* (pp. 391–409). New York: Psychology Press.
- Schneider, W., & Pressley, M. (1997). *Memory development: Between two and twenty* (2nd ed.). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schnotz, W., Baadtem C., Müller, A., & Rasch, R. (2010). Creative thinking and problem solving with depictive and descriptive representations. In L. Verschaffel, E. De Corte, T. de Jong, & J. Elen (Eds.), *Use of representations in reasoning and problem solving: Analysis and improvement* (pp. 11–35). London: Routledge.
- Schober, M. F., & Brennan, S. E. (2003). Processes of interactive spoken discourse: The role of the partner. In A. C. Graesser, M. A. Gernsbacher, & S. R. Goldman (Eds.), *Handbook of discourse processes* (pp. 123–164). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schoenfeld, A. H. (2011). *How we think: A theory of goal-oriented decision making and its educational applications*. New York: Routledge.
- Scholl, B. J., Simons, D. J., & Levin, D. T. (2004). “Change blindness” blindness: An implicit measure of a metacognitive error. In D. T. Levin (Ed.), *Thinking and seeing: Visual metacognition in adults and children* (pp. 145–165). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Schönplug, U. (2008). The influence of instruction on verbatim and content text recall. *Educational Psychology*, *28*, 97–108.
- Schooler, J. W., & Eich, E. (2000). Memory for emotional events. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 379–392). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Schooler, J. W., Fallshore, M., & Fiore, S. M. (1995). Epilogue: Putting insight into perspective. In R. J. Sternberg & J. E. Davidson (Eds.), *The nature of insight* (pp. 559–587). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Schotter, E. R., Angele, B., & Rayner, K. (2012). Parafoveal processing in reading. *Attention, Perception, & Psychophysics*, *74*, 5–35.
- Schråw, G. (2005). An interview with K. Anders Ericsson. *Educational Psychology Review*, *17*, 389–412.

- Schreiber, F. J. (2005). Metacognition and self-regulation in literacy. In S. E. Israel, C. C. Block, K. L. Bauserman, & K. Kinnucan-Welsch (Eds.), *Metacognition in literacy learning: Theory, assessment, instruction, and professional development* (pp. 215–239). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schumann, J. H. (2010). Applied linguistics and the neurobiology of language. In R. B. Kaplan (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of applied linguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 244–259). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Schwartz, A. L., & Kroll, J. F. (2006). Language processing in bilingual speakers. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 967–999). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Schwartz, B. (2004). *The paradox of choice: Why more is less: How the culture of abundance robs us of satisfaction*. New York: HarperCollins.
- Schwartz, B. (2004). *The paradox of choice: Why more is less: How the culture of abundance robs us of satisfaction*. New York: HarperCollins.
- Schwartz, B. (2009). Be careful what you wish for: The dark side of freedom. In R. M. Arkin, K. C. Oleson, & P. J. Carroll (Eds.), *Handbook of the uncertain self*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Schwartz, B. (2012, January 22). Upside of the downturn. *The Chronicle Review*, pp. B4–B5.
- Schwartz, B. L. (1999). Sparkling at the end of the tongue: The etiology of tip-of-the-tongue phenomenology. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, *6*, 379–393.
- Schwartz, B. L. (2011). *Memory: Foundations and applications*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Schwartz, B. L., & Metcalfe, J. (2011). Tip-of-the-tongue (TOT) states: Retrieval, behavior, and experience. *Memory & Cognition*, *39*, 737–749.
- Schwartz, B. L., & Smith, S. M. (1997). The retrieval of related information influences tip-of-the-tongue states. *Journal of Memory and Language*, *36*, 68–86.
- Schwartz, B. L., Benjamin, A. S., & Bjork, R. A. (1997). The inferential and experiential bases of metamemory. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, *6*, 132–137.
- Schwartz, B., et al. (2002). Maximizing versus satisficing: Happiness is a matter of choice. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *83*, 1178–1197.
- Schwartz, B., et al. (2002). Maximizing versus satisficing: Happiness is a matter of choice. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *83*, 1178–1197.
- Schwartz, S. H. (1971). Modes of representation and problem solving: Well evolved is half solved. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, *91*, 347–350.
- Schwartz, S. H., & Fattaleh, D. (1972). Representation in deductive problem solving: The matrix. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, *95*, 343–348.
- Schwartz, S. H., & Polish, J. (1974). The effect of problem size on representation in deductive problem solving. *Memory & Cognition*, *2*, 683–686.
- Schwarz, N. (2001). Feelings as information: Implications for affective influences on information processing. In L. L. Martin & G. L. Clore (Eds.), *Theories of mood and cognition* (pp. 159–176). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Schwenck, C., Bjorklund, D. F., & Schneider, W. (2009). Developmental and individual differences in young children's use and maintenance of a selective memory strategy. *Developmental Psychology*, *45*, 1034–1050.
- Schwering, A., Kühnberger, K.-U., & Kokinov, B. (2009). Analogies—Integrating cognitive abilities. *Cognitive Systems Research*, *10*, 175–177.
- Scott, S. K. (2005). The neurobiology of speech perception. In A. Cutler (Ed.), *Twenty-first century psycholinguistics: Four cornerstones* (pp. 141–156). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Scullin, M. K., Bugg, J. M., McDaniel, M. A., & Einstein, G. O. (2011). Prospective memory and aging: Preserved spontaneous retrieval, but impaired deactivation in older adults. *Memory & Cognition*, *39*, 1232–1240.
- Seabrook, R., Brown, G. D. A., & Solity, J. E. (2005). Distributed and massed practice: From laboratory to classroom. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *19*, 107–122.
- Sedivy, J. (2014). *Language in the mind: An introduction to psycholinguistics*. Sunderland, MA: Sinauer Associates.
- Segal, S. J., & Fusella, V. (1970). Influence of imagined pictures and sounds on detection of visual and auditory signals. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, *83*, 458–464.
- Segalowitz, N. (2010). *Cognitive bases of second language fluency*. New York: Routledge.
- Segalowitz, N. (2010). *Cognitive bases of second language fluency*. New York: Routledge.
- Seidenberg, M. S., & Zevin, J. D. (2006). Connectionist models in developmental cognitive neuroscience: Critical periods and the paradox of success. *Attention & Performance XXI: Processes of change in brain and cognitive development*, 585–612.
- Seifert, C. M. (1999). Situated cognition and learning. In R. A. Wilson & F. C. Keil (Eds.), *The MIT encyclopedia of the cognitive sciences* (pp. 767–769). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Sell, A. J., & Kaschak, M. P. (2009). Does visual speech information affect word segmentation? *Memory & Cognition*, *37*, 889–894.
- Semmler, C., & Brewer, N. (2006). Postidentification feedback effects on face recognition confidence: Evidence for metacognitive influences. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *20*, 895–916.
- Serenes, J. T., et al. (2005). Coordination of voluntary and stimulus-driven control in human cortex. *Psychological Science*, *16*, 114–122.

- Sereno, S. C., Brewer, C. C., & O'Donnell, P. J. (2003). Context effects in word recognition: Evidence for early interactive processing. *Psychological Science*, **14**, 328–333.
- Sergent, J., Ohta, S., & MacDonald, B. (1992). Functional neuroanatomy of face and object processing: A positron emission tomography study. *Brain*, **115**, 15–36.
- Seymour, P. H. K., Aro, M., & Erskine, J. M. (2003). Foundation literacy acquisition in European orthographies. *British Journal of Psychology*, **143**–174.
- Shafir, E. B., & LeBoeuf, R. A. (2002). Rationality. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **53**, 491–517.
- Shah, A. J., & Oppenheimer, D. M. (2008). Heuristics made easy: An effort-reduction framework. *Psychological Bulletin*, **134**, 207–222.
- Shake, M. C., Noh, W. R., & Stine-Morrow, E. A. L. (2009). Age differences in learning from text: Evidence for functionally distinct text processing systems. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **23**, 561–578.
- Shapiro, L. (2011). *Embodied cognition*. New York: Routledge.
- Share, D. L. (2008). On the Anglocentricities of current reading research and practice: The perils of overreliance on an “outlier” orthography. *Psychological Bulletin*, **134**, 584–615.
- Sharps, M. J., & Wertheimer, M. (2000). Gestalt perspectives on cognitive science and on experimental psychology. *Review of General Psychology*, **4**, 315–336.
- Shatz, M., & Gelman, R. (1973). The development of communication skills: Modifications in the speech of young children as a function of listener. *Monographs of the Society for Research in Child Development*, **38** (2, Serial No. 152).
- Shelton, A. L. (2004). Putting spatial memories into perspective: Brain and behavioral evidence for representational differences. In G. L. Allen (Ed.), *Human spatial memory: Remembering where* (pp. 309–327). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Shelton, A. L., & Gabrieli, J. D. E. (2004). Neural correlates of individual differences in spatial learning strategies. *Neuropsychology*, **18**, 442–449.
- Shelton, A. L., & McNamara, T. P. (2004). Orientation and perspective dependence in route and survey learning. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **30**, 158–170.
- Shelton, A. L., & Yamamoto, N. (2009). Visual memory, spatial representation, and navigation. In J. B. Brockmole (Ed.), *The visual world in memory* (pp. 140–177). New York: Routledge.
- Shepard, R. N., & Chipman, S. (1970). Second-order isomorphism of internal representation: Shapes of states. *Cognitive Psychology*, **1**, 1–17.
- Shepard, R. N., & Metzler, J. (1971). Mental rotation of three-dimensional objects. *Science*, **171**, 701–703.
- Shepperd, J. A., & Koch, E. J. (2005). Pitfalls in teaching judgment heuristics. *Teaching of Psychology*, **32**, 43–46.
- Sherman, J. W., & Bessenoff, G. R. (1999). Stereotypes as source-monitoring cues: On the interaction between episodic and semantic memory. *Psychological Science*, **10**, 106–110.
- Sherman, M. A. (1976). Adjectival negation and the comprehension of multiply negated sentences. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, **15**, 143–157.
- Shih, M., Pittinsky, T. L., & Ambady, N. (1999). Stereotype susceptibility: Identity salience and shifts in quantitative performance. *Psychological Science*, **10**, 80–83.
- Shiraev, E. (2011). *A history of psychology: A global perspective*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Sholl, M. J., Kenny, R. J., & Della Porta, K. A. (2006). Allocentric-heading recall and its relation to self-reported sense-of-direction. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **32**, 516–533.
- Shomstein, S. (2010). Attention: Effect of breakdown. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1., pp. 87–90). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Siegel, M. (1996). Conversation and cognition. In R. Gelman & T. K. Au (Eds.), *Perceptual and cognitive development* (pp. 243–282). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Siegler, R. S., DeLoache, J., & Eisenberg, N. (2003). *How children develop*. New York: Worth.
- Sillito, A. M. (2004). Visual system: Organization. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 931–936). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Silvia, P. J. (2007). *How to write a lot*. Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Simon, D., Pham, L. B., Le, Q. A., & Holyoak, K. J. (2001). The emergence of coherence over the course of decision making. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **27**, 1250–1260.
- Simon, D., Pham, L. B., Le, Q. A., & Holyoak, K. J. (2001). The emergence of coherence over the course of decision making. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **27**, 1250–1260.
- Simon, H. A. (1955). A behavioral model of rational choice. *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, **69**, 99–118.
- Simon, H. A. (1995). Technology is not the problem. In P. Baumgartner & S. Payr (Eds.), *Speaking minds: Interviews with twenty eminent cognitive scientists* (pp. 231–248). Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
- Simon, H. A. (1996). *The sciences of the artificial* (3rd ed.). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Simon, H. A. (1999). Problem solving. In R. A. Wilson & F. C. Keil (Eds.), *The MIT encyclopedia of the cognitive sciences* (pp. 674–676). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.

- Simon, H. A., & Gobet, F. (2000). Expertise effects in memory recall: Comment on Vicente and Wang (1998). *Psychological Review*, **107**, 593–600.
- Simons, D. J., & Chabris, C. F. (1999). Gorillas in our midst: Sustained inattentional blindness for dynamic events. *Perception*, **28**, 1059–1074.
- Simons, D. J., & Jensen, M. S. (2009). The effects of individual differences and task difficulty on inattentional blindness. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **16**, 398–403.
- Simons, D. J., & Levin, D. T. (1997a). Change blindness. *TRENDS in Cognitive Sciences*, **1**, 261–267.
- Simons, D. J., & Levin, D. T. (1997b). Failure to detect changes to unattended objects. *Investigative Ophthalmology and Visual Science*, **38**, S707.
- Simons, D. J., & Levin, D. T. (1998). Failure to detect changes to people during a real-world interaction. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **5**, 644–649.
- Simons, D. J., Chabris, C. F., Schnur, T., & Levin, D. T. (2002). Evidence for preserved representations in change blindness. *Consciousness and Cognition*, **11**, 78–97.
- Simonton, D. K. (2010). Creativity in highly eminent individuals. In J. C. Kaufman & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of creativity* (pp. 174–188). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Sinha, P., Ostrovsky, Y., & Russell, R. (2010). Face perception. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.) *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 1, pp. 445–448). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Skinner, B. F. (2004). Behaviorism, B. F. Skinner on. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 90–92). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Skipper, J. I., Goldin-Meadow, S., Nusbaum, H. C., & Small, S. L. (2007). Speech-associated gestures, Broca's area, and the human mirror system. *Brain and language*, **101**, 260–277.
- Slater, A., & Butterworth, G. (1997). Perception of social stimuli: Face perception and imitation. In G. Brenner, A. Slater, & G. Butterworth (Eds.), *Infant development: Recent advances* (pp. 223–245). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Sluzenski, J., Newcombe, N., & Ottinger, W. (2004). Changes in reality monitoring and episodic memory in early childhood. *Developmental Science*, **7**, 225–245.
- Smallwood, J., & Schooler, J. W. (2006). The restless mind. *Psychological Bulletin*, **132**, 946–958.
- Smilek, D., Carrierre, J. S. A., & Cheyne, J. A. (2010). Out of mind, out of sight: Eye blinking as indicator and embodiment of mind-wandering. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 786–789.
- Smith, A. D., & Cohen, G. (2008). Memory for places: Routes, maps, and object locations. In G. Cohen & M. Conway (Eds.), *Memory in the real world* (3rd ed., pp. 173–206). New York: Psychology Press.
- Smith, E. E. (2000). Neural bases of human working memory. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **9**, 45–49.
- Smith, E. E. (2000). Neural bases of human working memory. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **9**, 45–49.
- Smith, J. L., Samsone, C., & White, P. H. (2007). The stereotyped task engagement process: The role of interest and achievement motivation. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, **99**, 99–114.
- Smith, J., & Baltes, P. B. (1999). Life-span perspectives on development. In M. H. Bornstein & M. E. Lamb (Eds.), *Developmental psychology: An advanced textbook* (4th ed., pp. 47–72). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Smith, R. E. (2006). Adult age differences in episodic memory: Item-specific, relational, and distinctive processing. In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 259–289). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Smith, S. M., & Gleaves, D. H. (2007). Recovered memories. In M. P. Toglia, J. D. Read, D. F. Ross, & R. C. L. Lindsay (Eds.), *Handbook of eyewitness psychology* (Vol. 1, pp. 299–320). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Smith, S. M., & Ward, T. B. (2012). Cognition and the creation of ideas. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 456–474). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Smith, S. M., et al. (2003). Eliciting and comparing false and recovered memories: An experimental approach. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **17**, 251–279.
- Smyth, M. M., Collins, A. F., Morris, P. E., & Levy, P. (1994). *Cognition in action* (2nd ed.). Hove, UK: Erlbaum.
- Smyth, M. M., Morris, P. E., Levy, P., & Ellis, A. W. (1987). *Cognition in action*. Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Snedeker, J., & Trueswell, J. C. (2004). The developing constraints on parsing decisions: The role of lexical-biases and referential scenes in child and adult sentence processing. *Cognitive Psychology*, **49**, 238–299.
- Snedeker, J., & Yuan, S. (2008). Effects of prosodic and lexical constraints on parsing in young children (and adults). *Journal of Memory and Language*, **58**, 574–608.
- Snow, C. E., & Juel, C. (2005). Teaching children to read: What do we know about how to do it? In M. J. Snowling & C. Hulme (Eds.), *The science of reading: A handbook* (pp. 501–520). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Sobel, C. P. (2001). *The cognitive sciences: An interdisciplinary approach*. Mountain View, CA: Mayfield.
- Sobel, C. P. (2001). *The cognitive sciences: An interdisciplinary approach*. Mountain View, CA: Mayfield.
- Sodian, B. (2005). Theory of mind—the case for conceptual development. In W. Schneider, R. Schumann-

- Hengsteler, & B. Sodian (Eds.), *Young children's cognitive development* (pp. 95–130). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Son, L. K., & Kornell, N. (2008). Research on the allocation of study time: Key studies from 1890 to the present (and beyond). In J. Dunlosky & R. A. Bjork (Eds.), *Handbook of metamemory and memory* (pp. 333–351). New York: Psychology Press.
- Son, L. K., & Schwartz, B. L. (2002). The relation between metacognitive monitoring and control. In T. J. Perfect & B. L. Schwartz (Eds.), *Applied metacognition* (pp. 15–38). Cambridge, UK: Cambridge University Press.
- Speer, S., & Blodgett, A. (2006). Prosody. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 505–527). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Spence, I., & Feng, J. (2010). Video games and spatial cognition. *Review of General Psychology*, **14**, 92–104.
- Sperling, G. (1960). The information available in brief visual presentations. *Psychological Monographs*, **74**, 1–29.
- Sperling, G. (1960). The information available in brief visual presentations. *Psychological Monographs*, **74**, 1–29.
- Spivey, M. (2007). *The continuity of mind*. Oxford University Press.
- Sporer, S. L. (1991). Deep—deeper—deepest? Encoding strategies and the recognition of human faces. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **17**, 323–333.
- Sporer, S. L., & Horry, R. (2011). Recognizing faces from ethnic in-groups and out-groups: Importance of outer face features and effects of retention interval. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **25**, 424–431.
- Stanovich, K. E. (1986). Matthew effects in reading: Some consequences of individual differences in the acquisition of literacy. *Reading Research Quarterly*, **21**, 360–406.
- Stanovich, K. E. (1988). The right and wrong places to look for the cognitive locus of reading disability. *Annals of Dyslexia*, **38**, 154–157.
- Stanovich, K. E. (1999). *Who is rational? Studies of individual differences in reasoning*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Stanovich, K. E. (2003). The fundamental computational biases of human cognition: Heuristics that (sometimes) impair decision making and problem solving. In J. E. Davidson & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *The psychology of problem solving* (pp. 291–342). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Stanovich, K. E. (2009). *What intelligence tests miss: The psychology of rational thought*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Stanovich, K. E. (2011). *Rationality and the reflective mind*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Stanovich, K. E., & West, R. F. (1981). The effect of sentence processing on ongoing word recognition: Tests of a two-process theory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **7**, 658–672.
- Stanovich, K. E., & West, R. F. (1983). On priming by a sentence context. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **112**, 1–36.
- Stanovich, K. E., & West, R. F. (1997). Reasoning independently of prior belief and individual differences in actively open-minded thinking. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, **89**, 342–357.
- Stanovich, K. E., & West, R. F. (1998). Individual differences in rational thought. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **127**, 161–188.
- Stanovich, K. E., & West, R. F. (2000). Individual differences in reasoning: Implications for the rationality debate? *Behavioral and Brain Sciences*, **23**, 645–726.
- Statistics Canada. (2006). Population by mother tongue, by province and territory (2006 Census). Retrieved June 21, 2012, from <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/tables-tableaux/sum-som/l01/cst01/demo11a-eng.htm>
- Statistics Canada. (2012a). Canadians in context—aging population. Retrieved March 14, 2012, from [http://www4.hrsdc.gc.ca/3ndic.1\\_t4r@-eng.jsp?iid=33](http://www4.hrsdc.gc.ca/3ndic.1_t4r@-eng.jsp?iid=33)
- Statistics Canada. (2012b). Information about life expectancy and religious services. Retrieved March 15, 2012, from [www.statcan.gc.ca/start-debut-eng.html](http://www.statcan.gc.ca/start-debut-eng.html)
- Steel, P. (2007). The nature of procrastination: A meta-analytic and theoretical review of quintessential self-regulatory failure. *Psychological Bulletin*, **133**, 65–94.
- Steele, C. M. (1997). A threat in the air: How stereotypes shape intellectual identity and performance. *American Psychologist*, **52**, 613–629.
- Steffensen, S. V. (2011). Beyond mind: An extended ecology of languaging. In S. J. Cowley (Ed.), *Distributed language* (pp. 185–210). Amsterdam: John Benjamins Publishing Company.
- Sternberg, R. J. (1999). A dialectical basis for understanding the study of cognition. In R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *The nature of cognition* (pp. 51–78). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Sternberg, R. J., & Ben-Zeev, T. (2001). *Complex cognition: The psychology of human thought*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Sternberg, R. J., & Ben-Zeev, T. (2001). *Complex cognition: The psychology of human thought*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Sternberg, R. J., & Ben-Zeev, T. (2001). *Complex cognition: The psychology of human thought*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Stevens, A., & Coupe, P. (1978). Distortions in judged spatial relations. *Cognitive Psychology*, **10**, 422–437.

- Stine-Morrow, E. A. L., Miller, L. M. S., & Hertzog, C. (2006). Aging and self-regulated language processing. *Psychological Bulletin*, **132**, 582–606.
- Stone, M. (2005). Communicative intentions and conversational processes in human-human and human-computer dialogue. In J. C. Trueswell & M. K. Tanenhaus (Eds.), *Approaches to studying world-situated language use* (pp. 39–69). Cambridge, MA: Bradford.
- Strayer, D. L., & Drews, F. A. (2007). Multitasking in the automobile. In A. F. Kramer, D. A. Wiegmann, & A. Kirlik (Eds.), *Attention: From theory to practice* (pp. 121–133). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Strayer, D. L., Drews, F. A., & Johnston, W. A. (2003). Cell phone-induced failures of visual attention during simulated driving. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Applied*, **9**, 23–32.
- Street, J., & Dabrowska, E. (2010) “More individual differences in Language Attainment: How much do adult native speakers of English know about passives and quantifiers?”. *Lingua*, **120**, 2080–2094.
- Strömqvist, S., & Verhoeven, L. (2004). Typological and contextual perspectives on narrative development. In S. Strömqvist, & L. Verhoeven, *Relating events in narrative* (Vol. 2, pp. 1–4). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Stromswold, K. (1999). Cognitive and neural aspects of language acquisition. In E. Lepore & Z. Pylyshyn (Eds.), *What is cognitive science?* (pp. 356–400). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Stroop, J. R. (1935). Studies of interference in serial verbal reactions. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **18**, 643–662.
- Student Demographics. (2011, August 26). Chronicle of Higher Education (Almanac Issue, 2011–2012), pp. 30–40.
- Stuss, D. T., Binns, M. A., Murphy, K. J., & Alexander, M. P. (2002). Dissociations within the anterior attentional system: Effects of task complexity and irrelevant information on reaction time speed and accuracy. *Neuropsychology*, **16**, 500–513.
- Styles, E. A. (2005). *Attention, perception, and memory: An integrated introduction*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Styles, E. A. (2005). *Attention, perception, and memory: An integrated introduction*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Styles, E. A. (2006). *The psychology of attention* (2nd ed.). New York: Psychology Press.
- Suh, S., & Trabasso, T. (1993). Inferences during reading: Converging evidence from discourse analysis, talk-aloud protocols, and recognition priming. *Journal of Memory and Language*, **32**, 279–300.
- Surprenant, A. M., & Neath, I. (2009). *Principles of memory*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Surprenant, A. M., & Neath, I. (2009). *Principles of memory*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Suzuki-Slakter, N. S. (1988). Elaboration and metamemory during adolescence. *Contemporary Educational Psychology*, **13**, 206–220.
- Swanson, H. L. (2005). Working memory, intelligence, and learning disabilities. In O. Wilhelm & R. W. Engle (Eds.), *Handbook of understanding and measuring intelligence* (pp. 409–429). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Swanson, H. L., Kehler, P., & Jerman, O. (2010). Working memory, strategy knowledge, and strategy instruction in children with reading disabilities. *Journal of Learning Disabilities*, **43**, 24–47.
- Swets, B., Desmet, T., Clifton, C., Jr., & Ferreira, F. (2008). Underspecification of syntactic ambiguities: Evidence from self-paced reading. *Memory & Cognition*, **36**, 201–216.
- Swinkels, A. (2003). An effective exercise for teaching cognitive heuristics. *Teaching of Psychology*, **30**, 120–122.
- Swoyer, C. (2002). Judgment and decision making: Extrapolations and applications. In R. Gowda & J. C. Fox (Eds.), *Judgments, decisions, and public policy* (pp. 9–45). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Symons, C. S., & Johnson, B. T. (1997). The self-reference effect in memory: A meta-analysis. *Psychological Bulletin*, **121**, 371–394.
- Szokolsky, A. (2013). Interview with Ulric Neisser. *Ecological Psychology*, **25**, 182–199.
- Szpunar, K. K. (2010). Episodic future thought: An emerging concept. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **5**, 142–162.
- Tabor, W., & Hutchins, S. (2004). Evidence for self-organized sentence processing: Digging-in effects. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **30**, 431–450.
- Taguchi, T., Magid, M., & Papi, M. (2009). The L2 motivational self system among Japanese, Chinese and Iranian learners of English: A comparative study. In Z. Dörnyei & E. Ushiodi (Eds.), *Motivation, language identity, and the L2 self* (pp. 66–97). Bristol, UK: Multilingual Matters.
- Takeda, K., et al. (2010). Reaction time differences between left- and right-handers during mental rotation of hand pictures. *L laterality*, **15**, 415–425.
- Talarico, J. M., & Rubin, D. C. (2003). Confidence, not consistency, characterizes flashbulb memories. *Psychological Science*, **14**, 455–461.
- Talarico, J. M., LaBar, K. S., & Rubin, D. C. (2004). Emotional intensity predicts autobiographical memory experience. *Memory & Cognition*, **32**, 1118–1132.
- Tanaka, J. W., & Farah, M. J. (1993). Parts and wholes in face recognition. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **46A**, 225–245.

- Tanenhaus, M. K. (2004). On-line sentence processing: Past, present, and future. In M. Carreiras & C. Clifton, Jr. (Eds.), *The on-line study of sentence comprehension: Eye-tracking, ERPs and beyond* (pp. 371–393). New York: Psychology Press.
- Tanenhaus, M. K. (2007). Spoken language comprehension: Insights from eye movements. In G. Gaskell (Ed.), *Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 309–326). Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Tanenhaus, M. K., Spivey-Knowlton, M., Eberhard, K., & Sedivy, J. (1995). Integration of visual and linguistic information in spoken language comprehension. *Science*, **268**, 1632–1634.
- Tang, Y.-Y., & Posner, M. I. (2009). Attention training and attention state training. *Trends in Cognitive Science*, **13**, 222–227.
- Tarr, M. J., & Vuong, Q. C. (2002). Visual object recognition. In S. Yantis (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 1, pp. 287–314). New York: Wiley.
- Tavris, C., & Aronson, E. (2007). *Mistakes were made (but not by me): Why we justify foolish beliefs, bad decisions, and hurtful acts*. Orlando, FL: Harcourt.
- Taylor, H. A. (2005). Mapping the understanding of understanding maps. In P. Shah & A. Miyake (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of visuospatial thinking* (pp. 295–333). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Taylor, H. A. (2005). Mapping the understanding of understanding maps. In P. Shah & A. Miyake (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of visuospatial thinking* (pp. 295–333). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Taylor, S. E., Phan, L. B., Rivkin, I. D., & Armor, D. A. (1998). Harnessing the imagination: Mental simulation, self-regulation, and coping. *American Psychologist*, **53**, 429–439.
- Teasdale, J. D., et al. (1995). Stimulus-independent thought depends on central executive resources. *Memory & Cognition*, **23**, 551–559.
- Teigen, K. H. (2004). Judgment by representativeness. In R. Pohl (Ed.), *Cognitive illusions: Handbook on fallacies and biases in thinking, judgment, and memory* (pp. 165–182). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Teigen, K. H., & Jørgensen, M. (2005). When 90% confidence intervals are 50% certainty. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **19**, 455–475.
- Terlecki, M. S., Newcombe, N. S., & Little, M. (2008). Durable and generalized effects of spatial experience on mental rotation: Gender differences in growth patterns. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **22**, 996–1013.
- Terrett, G., McLennan, S. N., Henry, J. D., Biernacki, K., Mercuri, K., Curran, H. V., & Rendell, P. G. (2014). Prospective memory impairment in long-term opiate users. *Psychopharmacology*, **231**, 2623–2632.
- Thagard, P. (2005). *Mind: Introduction to cognitive science* (2nd ed.). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Thagard, P. (2005). *Mind: Introduction to cognitive science* (2nd ed.). Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Thaler, R. H., & Sunstein, C. R. (2008). *Nudge: Improving decisions about health, wealth, and happiness*. New Haven: Yale University Press.
- Thiede, K. W., Dunlosky, J., Griffin, T. D., & Wiley, J. (2005). Understanding the delayed-keyword effect on metacomprehension accuracy. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **31**, 1267–1280.
- Thiede, K. W., Dunlosky, J., Griffin, T. D., & Wiley, J. (2005). Understanding the delayed-keyword effect on metacomprehension accuracy. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **31**, 1267–1280.
- Thierry, K. L., Lamb, M. E., Pipe, M.-E., & Spence, M. J. (2010). The flexibility of source-monitoring training: Reducing young children's source confusions. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 626–644.
- Thoman, D. B., White, P. H., Yamawaki, N., & Koishi, H. (2008). Variations of gender-math stereotype content affect women's vulnerability to stereotype threat. *Sex Roles*, **58**, 702–712.
- Thomas, J. C. (1989). Problem solving by human-machine interaction. In K. J. Gilhooly (Ed.), *Human and machine problem solving* (pp. 317–362). New York: Plenum.
- Thomas, L. E., & Lleras, A. (2009a). Covert shifts of attention function as an implicit aid to insight. *Cognition*, **111**, 168–174.
- Thomas, L. E., & Lleras, A. (2009b). Swinging into thought: Directed movement guides insight in problem solving. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **16**, 719–723.
- Thomas, N. J. T. (1999b). Are theories of imagery theories of imagination? An active perception approach to conscious mental content. *Cognitive Science*, **23**, 207–245.
- Thomas, R. D. (1998). Learning correlations in categorization tasks using large, ill-defined categories. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, **24**, 119–143.
- Thompson, C. P., Skowronski, J. J., Larsen, S. F., & Betz, A. (1996). *Autobiographical memory: Remembering what and remembering when*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Thompson, R. F., & Madigan, S. A. (2005). *Memory: The key to consciousness*. Washington, DC: Joseph Henry Press.
- Thompson, R. F., & Madigan, S. A. (2005). *Memory: The key to consciousness*. Washington, DC: Joseph Henry Press.
- Thorndyke, P. W. (1981). Distance estimation from cognitive maps. *Cognitive Psychology*, **13**, 526–550.
- Tincoff, R., & Jusczyk, P. W. (1999). Some beginnings of word comprehension in 6-month-olds. *Psychological Science*, **10**, 172–175.

- Tobias, R. (2009). Changing behavior by memory aids: A social psychological model of prospective memory and habit development tested with dynamic field data. *Psychological Review*, **116**, 408–438.
- Todd, A. R., & Burgmer, P. (2013). Perspective taking and automatic intergroup evaluation change: Testing an associative self-anchoring account. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **104**, 786–802.
- Todd, N. P. M., Lee, C. S., & O'Boyle, D. J. (2006). A sensorimotor theory of speech perception: Implications for learning, organization, and recognition. In S. Greenberg & W. A. Ainsworth (Eds.), *Listening to speech: An auditory perspective* (pp. 351–373). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Todd, N. P. M., Lee, C. S., & O'Boyle, D. J. (2006). A sensorimotor theory of speech perception: Implications for learning, organization, and recognition. In S. Greenberg & W. A. Ainsworth (Eds.), *Listening to speech: An auditory perspective* (pp. 351–373). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Todd, P. M., & Gigerenzer, G. (2007). Environments that make us smart: Ecological rationality. *Current Directions in Psychological Science*, **126**, 167–171.
- Tokuhamma-Espinosa, T. (2001). *Raising multilingual children: Foreign language acquisition and children*. Westport, CT: Bergin & Garvey.
- Tolin, D. A., Abramowitz, J. S., Przeworski, A., & Foa, E. B. (2002). Thought suppression in obsessive-compulsive disorder. *Behaviour Research and Therapy*, **40**, 1255–1274.
- Tomasello, M. (1998a). Cognitive linguistics. In W. Bechtel & G. Graham (Eds.), *A companion to cognitive science* (pp. 477–487). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Tomasello, M. (1998b). Introduction: A cognitive-functional perspective on language structure. In M. Tomasello (Ed.), *The new psychology of language: Cognitive and functional approaches to language structure* (pp. vii–xxiii). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Tomasello, M. (2003). *Constructing a language: A usage-based theory of language acquisition*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Tomasello, M. (2006). Acquiring linguistic constructions. In D. Kuhn & R. Siegler (Eds.), *Handbook of child psychology* (6th ed., Vol. 2, pp. 255–298). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Tomasello, M. (2008). *Origins of human communication*. Cambridge, MA: Guilford.
- Tomasello, M. (2008). *Origins of human communication*. Cambridge, MA: Guilford.
- Toplak, M. E., & Stanovich, K. E. (2002). The domain specificity and generality of disjunctive reasoning: Searching for a generalizable critical thinking skill. *Journal of Educational Psychology*, **94**, 197–209.
- Toppino, T. C., & Long, G. M. (2005). Top-down and bottom-up processes in the perception of reversible figures: Toward a hybrid model. In N. Ohta, C. M. MacLeod, & B. Utzl (Eds.), *Dynamic cognitive processes* (pp. 37–58). Tokyo: Springer-Verlag.
- Torbeyns, J., Arnaud, L., Lemaire, P., & Verschaffel, L. (2010). Cognitive change as strategy change. In A. Demetriou & A. Raftopoulos (Eds.), *Cognitive developmental change: Theories, models and measurement* (pp. 186–216). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Torcasio, S., & Sweller, J. (2010). The use of illustrations when learning to read: A cognitive load theory approach. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 659–672.
- Torrance, M., & Jeffery, G. (1999). Writing processes and cognitive demands. In M. Torrance & G. C. Jeffery (Eds.), *The cognitive demands of writing: Processing capacity and working memory in text production* (pp. 1–11). Amsterdam: Amsterdam University Press.
- Torrance, M., Thomas, G. V., & Robinson, E. J. (1996). Finding something to write about: Strategic and automatic processes in idea generation. In C. M. Levy & S. Ransdell (Eds.), *The science of writing: Theories, methods, individual differences, and applications* (pp. 189–205). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Toscano, J. C., McMurray, B., Dennhardt, J., & Luck, S. J. (2010). Continuous perception and graded categorization: Electrophysiological evidence for a linear relationship between the acoustic signal and perceptual encoding of speech. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1532–1540.
- Townsend, C. L., & Heit, E. (2011). Judgments of learning and improvement. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 204–216.
- Trabasso, T., & Suh, S. (1993). Understanding text: Achieving explanatory coherence through on-line inferences and mental operations in working memory. *Discourse Processes*, **16**, 3–34.
- Trabasso, T., Suh, S., Payton, P., & Jain, R. (1995). Explanatory inferences and other strategies during comprehension and their effect on recall. In R. F. Lorch & E. J. O'Brien (Eds.), *Sources of coherence in reading* (pp. 219–239). Hillsdale, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Trafimow, D., & Wyer, R. S., Jr. (1993). Cognitive representation of mundane social events. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **64**, 365–376.
- Traxler, M. J. (2012). *Introduction to psycholinguistics: Understanding language science*. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Traxler, M. J. (2012). *Introduction to psycholinguistics: Understanding language science*. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Traxler, M. J. (2012). *Introduction to psycholinguistics: Understanding language science*. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.
- Traxler, M. J. (2012). *Introduction to psycholinguistics: Understanding language science*. Malden, MA: Wiley-Blackwell.

- Traxler, M. J. (2014). Trends in syntactic parsing: anticipation, Bayesian estimation, and good-enough parsing. *Trends in cognitive sciences*, **18**, 605–611.
- Treiman, R., & Kessler, B. (2009). Learning to read. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 771–785). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Treiman, R., & Kessler, B. (2009). Learning to read. In M. G. Gaskell (Ed.), *The Oxford handbook of psycholinguistics* (pp. 771–785). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Treiman, R., Clifton, C., Jr., Meyer, A. S., & Wurm, L. H. (2003). Language comprehension and production. In A. F. Healy & R. W. Proctor (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 527–547). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Treiman, R., Clifton, C., Jr., Meyer, A. S., & Wurm, L. H. (2003). Language comprehension and production. In A. F. Healy & R. W. Proctor (Eds.), *Handbook of psychology* (Vol. 4, pp. 527–547). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- Treisman, A. (1964). Monitoring and storage of irrelevant messages and selective attention. *Journal of Verbal Learning and Verbal Behavior*, **3**, 449–459.
- Treisman, A. (1990). Visual coding of features and objects: Some evidence from behavioral studies. In National Research Council (Ed.), *Advances in the modularity of vision: Selections from a symposium on frontiers of visual science* (pp. 39–61). Washington, DC: National Academy Press.
- Treisman, A. (1993). The perception of features and objects. In A. Baddeley & L. Weiskrantz (Eds.), *Attention: Selection, awareness, and control* (pp. 5–35). Oxford, UK: Clarendon.
- Treisman, A. (2006). How the deployment of attention determines what we see. *Visual Cognition*, **14**, 411–443.
- Treisman, A., & Gelade, G. (1980). A feature-integration theory of attention. *Cognitive Psychology*, **12**, 97–136.
- Treisman, A., & Schmidt, H. (1982). Illusory conjunction in the perception of objects. *Cognitive Psychology*, **14**, 107–141.
- Treisman, A., & Souther, J. (1985). Search asymmetry: A diagnostic for preattentive processing of separable features. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **114**, 285–310.
- Treisman, A., & Souther, J. (1986). Illusory words: The roles of attention and of top-down constraints in conjoining letters to form words. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **12**, 3–17.
- Trout, J. D. (2001). The biological basis of speech: What to infer from talking to the animals. *Psychological Review*, **108**, 523–549.
- Trueswell, J. C., Sekerina, I., Hill, N. M., & Logrip, M. L. (1999). The kindergarten-path effect: Studying on-line sentence processing in young children. *Cognition*, **73**, 89–134.
- Trueswell, J.C. & Tanenhaus, M.K., (Eds.) (2005). *Processing world-situated language: Bridging the language-as-action and language-as-product traditions*. Cambridge, Mass: MIT Press.
- Tsang, P. S. (2007). The dynamics of attention and aging. In A. F. Kramer, D. A. Wiegmann, & A. Kirlik (Eds.), *Attention: From theory to practice* (pp. 170–184). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Tsang, Y.-K., & Chen, H.-C. (2008). Eye movements in reading Chinese. In K. Rayner, D. Shen, X. Bai, & G. Yan (Eds.), *Cognitive and cultural influences on eye movements* (pp. 235–254). Tianjin, China: Tianjin People's Publishing House.
- Tsujii, T., & Watanabe, S. (2009). Neural correlates of dual-task effect on belief-bias syllogistic reasoning: A near-infrared spectroscopy study. *Brain Research*, **1287**, 118–125.
- Tuckey, M. R., & Brewer, N. (2003). How schemas affect eyewitness memory over repeated retrieval attempts. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **17**, 855–880.
- Tulving, E., & Rosenbaum, S. (2006). What do explanations of the distinctiveness effect need to explain? In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 407–423). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Tulving, E., & Rosenbaum, S. (2006). What do explanations of the distinctiveness effect need to explain? In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 407–423). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Turan, B., & Horowitz, L. M. (2007). Can I count on you to be there for me? Individual differences in a knowledge structure. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, **93**, 447–465.
- Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1971). Belief in the law of small numbers. *Psychological Bulletin*, **76**, 105–110.
- Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1973). Availability: A heuristic for judging frequency and probability. *Cognitive Psychology*, **5**, 207–232.
- Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1974). Judgments under uncertainty: Heuristics and biases. *Science*, **185**, 1124–1131.
- Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1981). The framing of decisions and the psychology of choice. *Science*, **211**, 453–458.
- Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1981). The framing of decisions and the psychology of choice. *Science*, **211**, 453–458.
- Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1982). Judgment under uncertainty: Heuristics and biases. In D. Kahneman, P. Slovic, & A. Tversky (Eds.), *Judgment under uncertainty: Heuristics and biases* (pp. 3–20). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Tversky, A., & Kahneman, D. (1983). Extensional versus intuitive reasoning: The conjunction fallacy in probability judgment. *Psychological Review*, **90**, 293–315.

- Tversky, B. (1991). Spatial mental models. *The Psychology of Learning and Motivation*, 27, 109–145.
- Tversky, B. (1997). Spatial constructions. In N. L. Stein, P. A. Ornstein, B. Tversky, & C. Brainerd (Eds.), *Memory for everyday and emotional events* (pp. 181–208). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Tversky, B. (1998). Three dimensions of spatial cognition. In M. A. Conway, S. E. Gathercole, & C. Cornoldi (Eds.), *Theories of memory* (Vol. 2, pp. 259–275). East Sussex, UK: Psychology Press.
- Tversky, B. (2000a). Levels and structure of spatial knowledge. In S. M. Freundschuh & R. Kitchin (Eds.), *Cognitive mapping: Past, present, and future* (pp. 24–43). New York: Routledge.
- Tversky, B. (2000b). Remembering spaces. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 363–378). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Tversky, B. (2005a). Functional significance of visuospatial representations. In P. Shah & A. Miyake (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of visuospatial thinking* (pp. 1–34). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Tversky, B. (2005b). Visuospatial reasoning. In K. J. Holyoak & R. G. Morrison (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of thinking and reasoning* (pp. 209–240). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Tversky, B. (2009). Spatial cognition: Embodied and situated. In P. Robbins & M. Aydede (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of situated cognition* (pp. 201–216). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Tversky, B. (2009). Spatial cognition: Embodied and situated. In P. Robbins & M. Aydede (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of situated cognition* (pp. 201–216). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Tversky, B. (2009). Spatial cognition: Embodied and situated. In P. Robbins & M. Aydede (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of situated cognition* (pp. 201–216). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Twyman, A. D., & Newcombe, N. S. (2010). Five reasons to doubt the existence of a geometric module. *Cognitive Science*, 1315–1356.
- U. S. Census Bureau. (2012b). Statistical abstract of the United States, Table 6. Resident population by sex, race, and Hispanic-origin status: 2000 to 2009. Retrieved June 12, 2012, from <http://www.census.gov/compendia/statab/2012/tables/12s0006.pdf>
- U.S. Census Bureau. (2012a). State and County Quick Facts. Retrieved March 14, 2012, from <http://quickfacts.census.gov/qfd/states/00000.html>
- U.S. Census Bureau. (2012c). Statistical abstract of the United States, Table 53. Languages spoken at home. Retrieved May 17, 2012, from <http://www.census.gov/compendia/statab/2012/tables/12s0053.pdf>
- Uchanski, R. M. (2005). Clear speech. In D. B. Pisoni & R. E. Remez (Eds.), *The handbook of speech perception* (pp. 207–235). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Underwood, G., & Batt, V. (1996). *Reading and understanding: An introduction to the psychology of reading*. Cambridge, MA: Blackwell.
- Useem, M. (2006). *The go point: When it's time to decide—knowing what to do and when to do it*. New York: Crown Publishing Group.
- Uttal, D. H., Friedman, A., Hand, L. L., & Warren, C. (2010). Learning fine-grained and category information in navigable real-world space. *Memory & Cognition*, 38, 1026–1040.
- Valentin, D., Abdi, H., O'Toole, A. J., & Cottrell, G. W. (1994). Connectionist models of face processing: A survey. *Pattern recognition*, 27, 1209–1230.
- Van Berkum, J. J., Brown, C. M., Zwitserlood, P., Kooijman, V., & Hagoort, P. (2005). Anticipating upcoming words in discourse: evidence from ERPs and reading times. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 31, 443.
- Van Dyke, J. A. (2007). Interference effects from grammatically unavailable constituents during sentence processing. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, 33, 407.
- Van Dyke, J. A., & Johns, C. L. Kukona, A. (2014). Low working memory capacity is only spuriously related to poor reading comprehension. *Cognition*, 131, 373–403.
- van Hell, J. G., & Dijkstra, T. (2002). Foreign language knowledge can influence native language performance in exclusively native contexts. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, 9, 780–789.
- Van Orden, G. C., & Kloos, H. (2005). The question of phonology and reading. In M. J. Snowling & C. Hulme (Eds.), *The science of reading: A handbook* (pp. 61–78). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Van Overschelde, J. P., Rawson, K. A., Dunlosky, & Hunt, R. R. (2005). Distinctive processing underlies skilled memory. *Psychological Science*, 16, 358–361.
- van Turennout, M., Hagoort, P., & Brown, C. M. (1998). Brain activity during speaking: From syntax to phonology in 40 milliseconds. *Science*, 280, 572–574.
- Van Wallendael, L. R., & Kuhn, J. C. (1997). Distinctiveness is in the eye of the beholder: Cross-racial differences in perceptions of faces. *Psychological Reports*, 80, 35–39.
- Vandierendonck, A., & Szmałec, A. (2011a). Preface. In A. Vandierendonck & A. Szmałec (Eds.), *Spatial working memory* (pp. vii–xi). New York: Psychology Press.

- Vandierendonck, A., & Szmałec, A. (2011b). Progress in spatial working memory research. In A. Vandierendonck & A. Szmałec (Eds.), *Spatial working memory* (pp. 1–18). New York: Psychology Press.
- Vandierendonck, A., Lefoghe, B., & Verbruggen, F. (2010). Task switching: Interplay of reconfiguration and interference control. *Psychological Bulletin*, **136**, 601–626.
- Vartanian, O., & Mandel, D. R. (2011). Introduction. In O. Vartanian & D. R. Mandel (Eds.), *Neuroscience of decision making* (pp. 1–7). New York: Psychology Press.
- Vecera, S. P. (1998). Visual object representation: An introduction. *Psychobiology*, **26**, 281–308.
- Vecera, S. P., & Lee, H. (2010). Vision: Cognitive influences. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 2, pp. 1048–1053). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Velmans, M. (2009). *Understanding consciousness* (2nd ed.). New York: Routledge.
- Velmans, M., & Schneider, S. (Eds.). (2007). *The Blackwell companion to consciousness*. Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Vigliocco, G., & Hartsuiker, R. J. (2002). The interplay of meaning, sound, and syntax in sentence production. *Psychological Bulletin*, **128**, 442–472.
- Vigliocco, G., & Hartsuiker, R. J. (2002). The interplay of meaning, sound, and syntax in sentence production. *Psychological Bulletin*, **128**, 442–472.
- Viney, W., & King, D. B. (2003). *A history of psychology: Ideas and context* (3rd ed.). Boston: Allyn and Bacon.
- Vingerhoets, G., Berckmoes, C., & Stroobant, N. (2003). Cerebral hemodynamics during discrimination of prosodic and semantic emotion in speech studied by transcranial Doppler ultrasonography. *Neuropsychology*, **17**, 93–99.
- Vojdanska, M., Cranney, J., & Newell, B. R. (2010). The testing effect: The role of feedback and collaboration in a tertiary classroom setting. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 1183–1195.
- Volz, K. G., et al. (2006). Why you think Milan is larger than Modena: Neural correlates of the recognition heuristic. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, **18**, 1924–1936.
- Voyer, D., Nolan, C., & Voyer, S. (2000). The relation between experience and spatial performance in men and women. *Sex Roles*, **43**, 891–915.
- Vu, E., & Rich, A. N. (2010). Independent sampling of features enables conscious perception of bound objects. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1168–1175.
- Vuong, Q. C. (2010). Object perception. In E. B. Goldstein (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of perception* (Vol. 2, pp. 643–648). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Vuyan, D. T., & Schmuckler, M. A. (2011). Tonal hierarchy representations in auditory imagery. *Memory & Cognition*, **39**, 477–490.
- Wade, K. A., Garry, M., Read, J. D., & Lindsay, D. S. (2002). A picture is worth a thousand lies: Using false photographs to create false childhood memories. *Psychonomic Bulletin and Review*, **9**, 597–603.
- Wagner, M. (2006). *The geometries of visual space*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Wagner, R. K., & Stanovich, K. E. (1996). Expertise in reading. In K. A. Ericsson (Ed.), *The road to excellence: The acquisition of expert performance in the arts and sciences, sports, and games* (pp. 189–225). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Walker, I., & Hulme, C. (1999). Concrete words are easier to recall than abstract: Evidence for a semantic contribution to short-term serial recall. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, & Cognition*, **25**, 1256–1271.
- Walker, P. M., & Hewstone, M. (2006). A perceptual discrimination investigation of the own-race effect and intergroup experience. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **20**, 461–475.
- Walker, W. R., et al. (2003). On the emotions that accompany autobiographical memories: Dysphoria disrupts the fading affect bias. *Cognition and Emotion*, **17**, 703–724.
- Walker, W. R., Vogl, R. J., & Thompson, C. P. (1997). Autobiographical memory: Unpleasantness fades faster than pleasantness over time. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **11**, 399–413.
- Walker-Andrews, A. S. (1986). Intermodal perception of expressive behaviors: Relation of eye and voice? *Developmental Psychology*, **22**, 373–377.
- Walton, G. M., & Dweck, C. S. (2009). Solving social problems like a psychologist. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **4**, 101–102.
- Wang, G., Tanaka, K., & Tanifuchi, M. (1996). Optical imaging of functional organization in the monkey inferotemporal cortex. *Science*, **272**, 1665–1668.
- Ward, G., & Allport, A. (1997). Planning and problem-solving using the five-disc tower of London task. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **50A**, 49–78.
- Ward, G., & Kolomyts, Y. (2010). Cognition and creativity. In J. C. Kaufman & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook of creativity* (pp. 93–112). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Ward, G., & Morris, R. (2005). Introduction to the psychology of planning. In R. Morris & G. Ward (Eds.), *The cognitive psychology of planning* (pp. 1–34). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Ward, G., & Morris, R. (2005). Introduction to the psychology of planning. In R. Morris & G. Ward (Eds.), *The cognitive psychology of planning* (pp. 1–34). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Waring, J. D., & Kensinger, E. A. (2011). How emotion leads to selective memory: Neuroimaging evidence. *Neuropsychologia*, **40**, 1831–1842.

- Warren, R. M. (2006). The relation of speech perception to the perception of nonverbal auditory patterns. In S. Greenberg & W. A. Ainsworth (Eds.), *Listening to speech: An auditory perspective* (pp. 333–349). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Warren, R. M., & Warren, R. P. (1970, December). Auditory illusions and confusions. *Scientific American*, *223* (6), 30–36.
- Warrington, E. K., & Weiskrantz, L. (1970). Amnesic syndrome: Consolidation or retrieval? *Nature*, *228*, 629–630.
- Wason, P. C. (1968). Reasoning about a rule. *Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, *20*, 273–281.
- Watson, J. B. (1913). Psychology as the behaviorist views it. *Psychological Review*, *20*, 158–177.
- Watson, D., & Gibson, E. (2004). The relationship between intonational phrasing and syntactic structure in language production. *Language and Cognitive Processes*, *19*, 713–755.
- Waxman, S. R. (2002). Early word-learning and conceptual development: Everything had a name and each name gave birth to a new thought. In U. Goswami (Ed.), *Blackwell handbook of child cognitive development* (pp. 102–126). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Weaver, C. A., III, Terrell, J. T., Krug, K. S., & Kelemen, W. L. (2008). The delayed JOL effect with very long delays: Evidence from flashbulb memories. In J. Dunlosky & R. A. Bjork (eds.), *Handbook of metamemory and memory* (pp. 155–172). New York: Psychology Press.
- Weber, E. U., & Morris, M. W. (2010). Culture and judgment and decision making: The constructivist turn. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, *5*, 410–419.
- Wegner, D. M. (1994). Ironic processes of mental control. *Psychological Review*, *101*, 34–52.
- Wegner, D. M. (1996). Personal communication.
- Wegner, D. M. (1997a). When the antidote is the poison: Ironic mental control processes. *Psychological Science*, *8*, 148–153.
- Wegner, D. M. (1997b). Why the mind wanders. In J. D. Cohen & J. W. Schooler (Eds.), *Scientific approaches to consciousness* (pp. 295–315). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Wegner, D. M. (2002). *The illusion of conscious will*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press.
- Wegner, D. M., Schneider, D. J., Carter, S. R., III, & White, T. L. (1987). Paradoxical effects of thought suppression. *Journal of Personality and Social Psychology*, *53*, 5–13.
- Weisleder, A., & Fernald, A. (2013). Talking to children matters: Early language experience strengthens processing and builds vocabulary. *Psychological Science*, *24*, 2143–2152.
- Weierich, M., & Barrett, L. F. (2010). Affect as a source of visual attention. In E. Balceris & G. D. Lassiter (Eds.), *Social psychology of visual perception*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Weinberg, A. (Ed.). (2012). *The psychology of politicians*. New York: Cambridge.
- Weisberg, R. W. (2006). Modes of expertise in creative thinking: Evidence from case studies. In K. A. Ericsson, N. Charness, P. J. Feltovich, & R. R. Hoffman (Eds.), *The Cambridge handbook on expertise and expert performance* (pp. 761–787). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Weiskrantz, L. (1997). *Consciousness lost and found: A neuropsychological explanation*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Weiskrantz, L. (2007). The case of blindsight. In M. Velmans & S. Schneider (Eds.), *The Blackwell companion to consciousness* (pp. 175–180). Malden, MA: Blackwell.
- Weist, R. M. (1985). Cross-linguistic perspective on cognitive development. In T. M. Schlechter & M. P. Toglia (Eds.), *New directions in cognitive science* (pp. 191–216). Norwood, NJ: Ablex.
- Wellman, H. M. (2000). Early childhood: Cognitive and mental development. In A. E. Kazdin (Ed.), *The encyclopedia of psychology*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Wellman, H. M., & Gelman, S. A. (1992). Cognitive development: Foundational theories of core domains. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *43*, 337–375.
- Wells, A. (2005). Worry, intrusive thoughts, and generalized anxiety disorder: The metacognitive theory and treatment. In D. A. Clark (Ed.), *Intrusive thoughts in clinical disorders: Theory, research, and treatment* (pp. 119–144). New York: Guilford Press.
- Wells, G. L., & Olson, E. A. (2003). Eyewitness testimony. *Annual Review of Psychology*, *54*, 277–295.
- Wells, G. L., et al. (2000). From the lab to the police station: A successful application of eyewitness research. *American Psychologist*, *55*, 581–598.
- Wells, J. B., Christiansen, M. H., Race, D. S., Acheson, D. J., & MacDonald, M. C. (2009). Experience and sentence processing: Statistical learning and relative clause comprehension. *Cognitive Psychology*, *58*, 250–271.
- Wenzel, A. (2005). Autobiographical memory tasks in clinical research. In A. Wenzel & D. C. Rubin (Eds.), *Cognitive methods and their application to clinical research* (pp. 243–264). Washington, DC: American Psychological Association.
- Wenzlaff, R. M. (2005). Seeking solace but finding despair: The persistence of intrusive thoughts in depression. In D. A. Clark (Ed.), *Intrusive thoughts in clinical disorders: Theory, research, and treatment* (pp. 55–85). New York: Guilford Press.
- Werker, J. F., & Tees, R. C. (1984). Cross-language speech perception: Evidence for perceptual reorganization during the first year of life. *Infant Behavior and Development*, *7*, 49–63.

- Werker, J. F., & Tees, R. C. (1999). Influences on infant speech processing: Toward a new synthesis. *Annual Review of Psychology*, **50**, 509–535.
- Wheeler, M. A. (2000). Episodic memory and autonoetic awareness. In E. Tulving & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *The Oxford handbook of memory* (pp. 597–608). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Wheeler, M. E., & Treisman, A. M. (2002). Binding in short-term visual memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **113**, 48–64.
- Whitbourne, S. K., & Whitbourne, S. B. (2011). *Adult development and aging: Biopsychosocial perspectives* (4th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
- White, J. (2003). Personal communication.
- White, K. R., Crites, S. L., Jr., Taylor, J. H., & Coral, G. (2009). Wait, what? Assessing stereotype incongruities using the N400 ERP component. *Social Cognitive and Affective Neuroscience*, **4**, 191–198.
- White, S. J., & Liversedge, S. P. (2004). Orthographic familiarity influences initial eye fixation positions in reading. In R. Radach, A. Kennedy, & K. Rayner (Eds.), *Eye movements and information processing during reading* (pp. 52–78). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Whitley, B. E., Jr., & Kite, M. E. (2010). *The psychology of prejudice and discrimination* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Cengage.
- Whitley, B. E., Jr., & Kite, M. E. (2010). *The psychology of prejudice and discrimination* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Cengage.
- Whitley, B. E., Jr., & Kite, M. E. (2010). *The psychology of prejudice and discrimination* (2nd ed.). Belmont, CA: Wadsworth Cengage.
- Whitten, S., & Graesser, A. C. (2003). Comprehension of text in problem solving. In J. E. Davidson & R. J. Sternberg (Eds.), *The psychology of problem solving* (pp. 207–229). New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Whitten, W. B., II. (2011). Learning from and for tests. In A. S. Benjamin (Ed.), *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork* (pp. 217–234). New York: Psychology Press.
- Whitten, W. B., II. (2011). Learning from and for tests. In A. S. Benjamin (Ed.), *Successful remembering and successful forgetting: A festschrift in honor of Robert A. Bjork* (pp. 217–234). New York: Psychology Press.
- Wickelgren, W. A. (1965). Acoustic similarity and intrusion errors in short-term memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology*, **70**, 102–108.
- Wickens, D. D., Dalezman, R. E., & Eggemeier, F. T. (1976). Multiple encoding of word attributes in memory. *Memory & Cognition*, **4**, 307–310.
- Wiers, R. W., & Stacy, A. W. (Eds.). (2006). *Handbook of implicit cognition and addiction*. Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Wilding, J., & Valentine, E. (1997). *Superior memory*. Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Wilford, M. M., & Wells, G. L. (2010). Does facial processing prioritize change detection? Change blindness illustrates costs and benefits of holistic processing. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 1611–1615.
- Wilhelm, O. (2005). Measuring reasoning ability. In O. Wilhelm & R. W. Engle (Eds.), *Handbook of understanding and measuring intelligence* (pp. 373–392). Thousand Oaks, CA: Sage.
- Willcutt, E. G., et al. (2005). Validity of the executive function theory of attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder: A meta-analytic review. *Biological Psychiatry*, **57**, 1336–1346.
- Williams, C. C., Perea, M., Pollatsek, A., & Rayner, K. (2006). Previewing the neighborhood: The role of orthographic neighbors as parafoveal previews in reading. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, **32**, 1072–1082.
- Williams, J. D. (2005). *The teacher's grammar book* (2nd ed.). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Williams, J. M. G., Mathews, A., & MacLeod, C. (1996). The emotional Stroop task and psychopathology. *Psychological Bulletin*, **120**, 3–24.
- Willingham, D. T. (2010, Summer). Have technology and multitasking rewired how students learn? *American Educator*, pp. 23–28, 42.
- Wilson, B. A. (1995). Management and remediation of memory problems in brain-injured adults. In A. D. Baddeley, B. A. Wilson, & F. N. Watts (Eds.), *Handbook of memory disorders* (pp. 451–479). Chichester, UK: Wiley.
- Wilson, M. (2002). Six views of embodied cognition. *Psychonomic Bulletin & Review*, **9**, 625–636.
- Wilson, T. D. (1997). The psychology of metapsychology. In J. D. Cohen & J. W. Schooler (Eds.), *Scientific approaches to consciousness* (pp. 317–332). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Wilson, T. D. (2009). Know thyself. *Perspectives on Psychological Science*, **4**, 384–389.
- Wingfield, A. (1993). Sentence processing. In J. B. Gleason & N. Bernstein Ratner (Eds.), *Psycholinguistics* (pp. 199–235). Fort Worth: Harcourt Brace.
- Winston, J. S., Strange, B. A., O'Doherty, J., & Dolan, R. J. (2005). Automatic and intentional brain responses during evaluation of trustworthiness of faces. In J. T. Cacioppo & G. G. Berntson (Eds.), *Social neuroscience: Key readings* (pp. 199–210). New York: Psychology Press.

- Wise, R. A., Safer, M. A., & Maro, C. M. (2011). What U.S. Law enforcement officers know and believe about eyewitness factors, eyewitness interviews and identification procedures. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *25*, 488–500.
- Wisniewski, E. J. (2002). Concepts and categorization. In D. Medin (Ed.), *Stevens' handbook of experimental psychology* (3rd ed., Vol. 2, pp. 467–531). New York: Wiley.
- Wolfe, J. M. (2000). Visual attention. In K. K. De Valois (Ed.), *Seeing* (2nd ed., pp. 335–386). San Diego: Academic Press.
- Wolfe, J. M., et al. (2009). *Sensation & perception* (2nd ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer.
- Wolfe, J. M., et al. (2009). *Sensation & perception* (2nd ed.). Sunderland, MA: Sinauer.
- Wolfe, J. M., Horowitz, T. S., & Kenner, N. M. (2005). Rare items often missed in visual searches. *Nature*, *435*, 439–440.
- Wolfe, J. M., Horowitz, T. S., & Kenner, N. M. (2005). Rare items often missed in visual searches. *Nature*, *435*, 439–440.
- Wolfe, J. M., Horowitz, T. S., & Kenner, N. M. (2005). Rare items often missed in visual searches. *Nature*, *435*, 439–440.
- Wolfe, M. B. W., & Goldman, S. R. (2005). Relations between adolescents' text processing and reasoning. *Cognition and Instruction*, *23*, 467–502.
- Woll, S. (2002). *Everyday thinking: Memory, reasoning, and judgment in the real world*. Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Wong, C. K., & Read, J. D. (2011). Positive and negative effects of physical context reinstatement on eyewitness recall and identification. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *25*, 2–11.
- Wood, J. N. (2011). A core knowledge architecture of visual working memory. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Human Perception and Performance*, *37*, 357–381.
- Wood, N., & Cowan, N. (1995). The cocktail party phenomenon revisited: How frequent are attention shifts to one's name in an irrelevant auditory channel? *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *21*, 255–260.
- Woodward, A. L., & Markman, E. M. (1998). Early word learning. In W. Damon (Ed.), *Handbook of child psychology: Cognition, perception, and language* (5th ed., Vol. 2, 371–420). New York: Wiley.
- Worthen, J. B. (2006). Resolution of discrepant memory strengths: An explanation of the effects of bizarreness on memory. In R. R. Hunt & J. B. Worthen (Eds.), *Distinctiveness and memory* (pp. 133–156). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Worthen, J. B., & Hunt, R. R. (2011). *Mnemonology: Mnemonics for the 21st century*. New York: Psychology Press.
- Wraga, M., et al. (2005). Imagined rotations of self versus objects: An fMRI study. *Neuropsychologia*, *43*, 1351–1361.
- Wright, D. B., Boyd, C. E., & Tredoux, C. G. (2003). Inter-racial contact and the own-race bias for face recognition in South Africa and England. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *17*, 365–373.
- Wright, R. D., & Ward, L. M. (2008). *Orienting of attention*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Wu, J., et al. (2006). Event-related potentials during mental imagery of animal sounds. *Psychophysiology*, *43*, 592–597.
- Yamauchi, T. (2005). Labeling bias and categorical induction: Generative aspects of category information. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory, and Cognition*, *31*, 538–553.
- Yang, L.-X., & Lewandowsky, S. (2004). Knowledge partitioning in categorization: Constraints on exemplar models. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: Learning, Memory and Cognition*, *30*, 1045–1064.
- Yang, S.-N., & McConkie, G. W. (2004). Saccade generation during reading: Are words necessary? In R. Radach, A. Kennedy, & K. Rayner (Eds.), *Eye movements and information processing during reading* (pp. 226–261). Hove, UK: Psychology Press.
- Yates, J. F. (2010). Culture and probability judgment. *Social and Personality Psychology Compass*, *4*, 174–188.
- Yoder, J. D. (2007). *Women and gender: Making a difference*. (4th ed.). Cornwall-on-Hudson, NY: Sloan.
- Youn, J. C., et al. (2009). Development of the subjective memory complaints questionnaire. *Dementia and Geriatric Disorders*, *2009*, 310–317.
- Young, C. A. (2007, July 21). Scientists endeavor to make humanoid robots more graceful. Retrieved July 25, 2007, from <http://news-service.stanford.edu/news/2007/July11/robots-071107.html>
- Zacks, J. M., Tversky, B., & Iyer, G. (2001). Perceiving, remembering, and communicating structure in events. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, *130*, 29–58.
- Zacks, J. M., Vettel, J. M., & Michelon, P. (2003). Imagined viewer and object rotations dissociated with event-related fMRI. *Journal of Cognitive Neuroscience*, *15*, 1002–1018.
- Zacks, R. T., & Hasher, L. (2006). Aging and long-term memory: Deficits are not inevitable. In E. Bialystok & F. I. M. Craik (Eds.), *Lifespan cognition: Mechanisms of change* (pp. 162–177). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Zajac, R., & Hayne, H. (2006). The negative effect of cross-examination style questioning on children's accuracy: Older children are not immune. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, *20*, 3–16.
- Zangwill, O. L. (2004a). Ebbinghaus, H. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., p. 276). New York: Oxford University Press.

- Zangwill, O. L. (2004b). Wundt, Wilhelm Max. In R. L. Gregory (Ed.), *The Oxford companion to the mind* (2nd ed., pp. 951–952). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Zaromb, F. M., & Roediger, H. L., III. (2010). The testing effect in free recall is associated with enhanced organizational processes. *Memory & Cognition*, **38**, 995–1008.
- Zauberman, G., & Lynch, J. G., Jr. (2005). Resource slack and propensity to discount delayed investments of time versus money. *Journal of Experimental Psychology: General*, **134**, 23–37.
- Zeman, A. (2004). *Consciousness: A user's guide*. New Haven: Yale University.
- Zentella, A. C. (2006). Hablamos Spanish and English. In H. Luria, D. M. Seymour, & T. Smoke (Eds.), *Language and linguistics in context: Readings and applications for teachers* (pp. 85–89). Mahwah, NJ: Erlbaum.
- Zhao, Y., et al. (2011). The neural basis of breaking mental set: An event-related potential study. *Experimental Brain Research*, **208**, 181–187.
- Zhu, B., et al. (2010). Treat and trick: A new way to increase false memory. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 1199–1208.
- Ziegler, J. C., et al. (2010). Orthographic depth and its impact on universal predictors of reading: A cross-language investigation. *Psychological Science*, **21**, 551–559.
- Zimmermann, T. D., & Meier, B. (2010). The effect of implementation intentions on prospective memory performance across the lifespan. *Applied Cognitive Psychology*, **24**, 645–658.
- Zwaan, R. A., & Rapp, D. N. (2006). Discourse comprehension. In M. J. Traxler & M. A. Gernsbacher (Eds.), *Handbook of psycholinguistics* (2nd ed., pp. 249–283). Amsterdam: Elsevier.
- Zwaan, R. A., & Singer, M. (2003). Text comprehension. In A. C. Graesser, M. A. Gernsbacher, & S. R. Goldman (Eds.), *Handbook of discourse processes* (pp. 83–121).
- Zwaan, R. A., Stanfield, R. A., & Yaxley, R. H. (2002). Language comprehenders mentally represent the shapes of objects. *Psychological science*, **13**, 168–171.

## Index

### A

Absentmindedness, 206–207, 509  
Abstraction, 283, 297–298  
Abstract reasoning problems, 450–451  
Academic performance, 134–137.  
*See also* Study strategies  
Accuracy. *See also* Theme 2 (efficiency and accuracy)  
autobiographical memory and, 165  
of experts *versus* novices, 161  
of eyewitness testimony, 171–175  
of eyewitness testimony in children, 507–508  
of memory in children, 499–509  
of memory in elderly adults, 509–514  
of metacomprehension, 219–221  
of metamemory, 211–213  
metamemory about factors affecting memory accuracy, 213–214  
reality monitoring, 167–168  
of recall for pleasant items, 177–180  
source monitoring, 167–168  
Acoustic confusions, 124–125  
Active processes. *See* Theme 1 (active processes)  
ACT-R (Automatic Components of Thought-Rational), 285–288  
Adams, 457  
ADH D, 135–138  
Affirming the antecedent, 448, 454  
Affirming the consequent, 448–450  
Afghanistan, 355, 466  
African Americans. *See* Blacks  
own-ethnicity bias and, 162  
population statistics on, 162  
Aged. *See* Elderly people  
Age of acquisition, 394–937  
AI. *See* Artificial intelligence (AI)  
Aizpurua, A., 511  
Algeria, 466  
Algorithms, 416–417  
Alignment heuristic, 259–260  
Alphabet  
feature-analysis theory and letters, 47–49  
pronunciation of letters of, 346  
recall of lists of letters, 177, 182  
recognition of letters of, 49  
Ambady, Nalini, 428  
Ambiguity in language, 332–334

Ambiguous figure-ground relationship, 45  
Ambiguous figures and visual imagery, 238  
Ambiguous sentences, 325, 333–334  
American Sign Language (ASL), 235.  
*See also* Deaf Community  
Amnesia, 159–160  
Analog code, 236–237, 239–243  
Analogy approach, 417–419  
Anastasi, J. S., 163  
Anchor and decision making, 456–457  
Anchoring and adjustment heuristic, 457–459  
Anchoring effect, 470–471  
Anderson, J. R., 286  
Angles and cognitive maps, 258–259  
Animal research  
behaviorist approach and, 11  
face recognition, 60  
on geons, 49–50  
motor cortex of monkeys, 344  
visual stimulus and feature analysis, 42, 47, 53  
Antecedent, 451–453  
Anterograde amnesia, 159–160  
Anxiety, 359  
Anxiety disorders, 102, 177, 180  
Aphasia, 338, 339  
APS. *See* Association for Psychological Science (APS)  
Ariely, D., 486  
Aristotle, 7  
Artificial intelligence (AI)  
computer metaphor, 18–19  
computer simulation, 15–16  
connectionist approach, 18–19  
definition of, 17–18  
General Problem Solver, 420  
neural-network approach, 19  
parallel distributed processing (PDP) approach, 19–20  
parallel processing, 19  
pure AI, 15  
reading and, 351, 352  
serial processing, 18  
Asian Americans, 428.  
*See also* Bilingualism  
ASL (American Sign Language), 235  
Association for Behavioral and Cognitive Therapies, 10

Association for Psychological Science (APS), 29  
Atkinson, R. C., 118, 119  
Atkinson, Richard, 117  
Atkinson-Shiffrin model, 111, 117, 119, 123  
Attention  
bottleneck theories of, 96  
central executive and, 122–123  
change blindness, 56–58  
definition of, 79  
dichotic listening, 81–82  
distributed attention, 96–98, 96n  
divided attention, 80–81, 193  
in elderly people, 513  
explanations for, 78  
feature-integration theory, 96  
focused attention, 96–97  
inattentional blindness, 56, 58  
introduction to, 78  
neuroscience research on, 60  
problem solving and, 406  
saccadic eye movement, 88–89  
selective attention, 81–86  
Stroop effect, 81–84  
theories of, 95–98  
visual search, 84–86  
Attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD), 135–138  
Audition. *See* Perceptual processes  
Auditory imagery  
characteristics of, 250–251  
definition of, 249–250  
pitch and, 250  
timbre and, 251  
Autobiographical memory  
betrayal trauma and, 184  
characteristics of, 166  
of children, 501–503  
definition of, 165, 501  
ecological validity and, 166  
flashbulb memory, 169  
reality monitoring and, 167–168  
recovered-memory/false-memory controversy, 181–185  
schemas and, 166–167  
source monitoring and, 167–168  
Automatic motor activities, awareness of, 98  
Availability heuristic, 463–468

**B**

Babbling, in infancy, 525  
 Baddeley, A. D., 120, 122, 123, 124, 127, 129, 132, 139, 199, 211, 500  
 Bahrick, H. P., 145, 199  
 Balch, William, 178  
 Balch, W. R., 178  
 Baldwin, M. W., 297  
 Banaji, Mahzarin, 310  
 Barnhart, Anthony, 56  
 Barrett, H. C., 427  
 Barsalou, L. W., 282–284  
 Bartlett, F. C., 353  
 Bartlett, Frederick, Sir, 307, 308  
 Base rate, 458–459  
 Base-rate fallacy, 460–461  
 Basic-level categories, 279, 282  
 Batt, V., 347  
 Beauchamp, Michael, 69  
 Behaviorist approach and behaviorism  
     consciousness and, 100, 103  
     definition of, 11  
     history of, 7–8  
     imagery and, 250–251  
     insight and, 431–432  
     language behavior and, 394  
     observable external events and, 112  
     schema and, 296–297  
     visible motor activity and, 378  
 Belgium, 388  
 Belief-bias effect, 451–452, 470  
 Berentsen, D., 250  
 Berkowitz, D., 304  
 Bernstein, D. M., 185  
 Bessenoff, G. R., 307  
 Betrayal trauma, 184  
 Bialystok, E., 392, 393  
 Biases  
     belief-bias effect, 451–452  
     confirmation bias, 452–455  
     consistency bias, 166–167, 174  
     foresight bias, 212  
     hindsight bias, 475, 482–485  
     my-side bias, 482  
     own-ethnicity bias, 162–163  
 Biederman, I., 42, 49, 50  
 Bilingualism  
     advantages and minor disadvantages of, 391–393  
     age of acquisition and second-language proficiency, 394–395  
     background on, 388–389  
     in Canada, 389  
     definition of bilingual, 388

grammar of second language, 396–397  
 infants and, 494–495  
 phonology of second language, 394  
 questions about experiences with, 388  
 sequential bilingualism, 388  
 simultaneous bilingualism, 388  
 simultaneous interpreters and working memory, 397–399  
 social context of, 390–391  
 vocabulary of second language, 369  
*Bilingualism: Language & Culture*, 390  
 Bilingual speaker, 388  
 Binding problem in the visual system, 97–98  
 Blacks  
     own-ethnicity bias and, 162–163  
     population statistics on, 162–163  
 Blindsight, 100, 103  
 Bock, K., 369  
 “Border bias” and distance estimation, 256–257  
 Bosch, L.,  
 Bottleneck theories, 86  
 Bottom-up processing.  
     *See also* Theme 5 (bottom-up and top-down processing)  
     definition of, 28, 52–54, 73, 79, 86, 231, 353  
     problem solving and, 413–415  
     visual object recognition and, 40–51  
 Boundary extension, 298, 303–304  
 Bower, G. H., 201, 203, 205, 258  
 Bradshaw, J. L., 349  
 Brain. *See also* Cognitive neuroscience  
     attention and, 19–23  
     blindsight and, 103  
     Broca’s area, 338–340, 342  
     categorization and, 258  
     central executive and, 136–137  
     cerebral cortex, 19, 42, 43, 69, 93, 103, 274, 288  
     creativity and, 341  
     event-related potential (ERP) technique, 22  
     executive attention network, 92–94, 341  
     face recognition and, 60  
     frontal lobe, 43, 93, 126–127, 131, 206, 216, 236, 287, 341, 392, 513  
     functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI), 21–22, 287, 337  
     hemispheric specialization in, 342–343  
     hippocampus, 160  
     inferotemporal cortex, 43, 61  
     language processing areas of, 342  
     lateralization and, 342  
     and memory in elderly people, 509  
     motor cortex, 236, 344  
     object recognition and, 52–58  
     occipital lobe, 43, 61, 93  
     orienting attention network, 92–94  
     parietal lobe, 43, 92–93, 126–127, 129, 236  
     primary visual cortex, 42–43, 47, 49, 52, 59, 103  
     temporal lobe, 43, 69, 93, 126  
     visual imagery and, 230–231, 238  
     visual system and, 17–18, 41  
     Wernicke’s area, 339–340  
     working memory and, 120–121  
 Brain-imaging techniques, 21, 350. *See also* event-related potential (ERP) technique; Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI); Positron emission tomography (PET) scan; Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS)  
 Brain lesions, 20, 93  
 Brandimonte, Maria, 128  
 Bransford, J. D., 305, 408  
 Brazil, 344, 414, 417, 473  
 Brewer, W. F., 298, 299, 300  
 Broca’s aphasia, 338–340  
 Brown, John, 113  
 Brown, N. R., 466  
 Brown, Peterson & Peterson technique, 112  
 Brown, Roger, 169, 216–218  
 Bruce, V., 63  
 Buddhist monk problem, 411–412  
 Bundesen, C., 47  
 Burns, H. J., 173  
 Burton A. M., 62, 63  
 Bush, George W., 168

**C**

Cacioppo, John T., 29, 30  
 Calkins, Mary Whiton, 8, 9  
 Calvo-Merino, B., 344  
 Cambodia, 466  
 Campbell, L., 465  
 Canada and Canadian research  
     bilingualism in Canada, 390–391  
     cognitive maps, 255–256  
     decision-making style, 484–485  
     divided-attention task, 80–81  
     elderly in Canada, 509

- framing effect, 475  
languages in Canada, 388  
literacy in Canada, 352  
media's influence, 465–466  
medical care in Canada, 482–483  
planning fallacy, 480–481  
Carli, L. L., 482, 483  
Cassady, J., 359, 360  
Categorical perception, 70–71  
Categorization levels, 279  
Category, 255–256, 273–274  
Ceci, S. J., 505, 507  
Cell phones, 80  
Central executive, 122–123, 129–132, 385, 450  
Cerebral cortex, 19, 42–43, 69, 92, 103, 274, 288  
Chabris, C. F., 58  
Chambers, D., 239, 240  
Change blindness, 56–59.  
*See also* Inattentional blindness  
Chao Lu, 161  
Chapman, J. P., 467  
Chapman, L. J., 467  
Chase, W. G., 328  
Cheney, Dick, 480  
Chess, 15, 40, 58, 161, 423, 424  
Chicanas/os  
autobiographical memory of, 166–167  
population statistics on, 150–151  
schemas of bicultural people, 166–167  
Child-directed speech, 525–526  
Children. *See also* Infants  
autobiographical memory of, 462–464  
awareness of, about necessity of effort, 478–479  
eyewitness testimony by, 505, 507  
geon research with, 49  
imagery strategy and, 481, 504  
language in, 527–532  
long-term memory of, 500–501  
memory in, 499–509  
memory performance of, 504  
memory strategies of, 513, 519  
metamemory in, 515–519  
morphology and, 530  
organizational memory strategies of, 504  
Piaget's research on thought processes of, 11, 296  
pragmatics and, 531–532  
rehearsal by, 504–505  
source monitoring by, 502–503  
syntax and, 529–530  
teaching reading to, 350–351  
theory of mind, 515  
understanding by, of how memory works, 515  
vocabulary of, 522, 525  
word production by, 528  
working memory of, 500  
Child sexual abuse, 182–183  
Chile, 152  
Chi, Michelene, 423  
China and Chinese language, 90, 161, 323, 496. *See also* Bilingualism  
Chipman, S., 243  
Chomsky, N., 324, 325, 329  
Christoffels, I. K., 398, 399  
Christopher, Gary, 135, 136  
Chunk, and memory, 111–112, 123, 423  
Chunking (mnemonic), 203  
Clark, H. H., 328, 379, 380  
Clark, M. C., 205  
Coarticulation, 67  
Cocktail party effect, 81  
Cognition. *See also and headings beginning with* Cognitive; Metacognition  
definition of, 2, 378  
embodied cognition, 374, 377, 378, 408  
individual differences in, 29–30  
psychological disorders and, 30.  
reasons for learning about, 7–8  
situated cognition approach, 264, 274  
social psychology and, 29  
spatial cognition, 253  
*Cognitive and Behavioral Practice*, 10  
Cognitive approach, 2, 5, 7  
Cognitive-behavioral approach, 84  
Cognitive-functional approach (language), 326–327  
Cognitive maps  
alignment heuristic and, 260  
angles and, 258–259  
background information about, 252  
category membership and, 255–256  
creation of, 261–264  
curves and, 259  
definition of, 230, 252  
90-degree-angle heuristic and, 258  
distance and, 257–258  
landmark effect and, 257–258  
learning from a map, 254–255  
number of intervening cities, 255  
relative position and, 258  
rotation heuristic and, 259  
shape and, 258  
situated cognition approach, 264  
spatial cognition and, 253  
spatial framework model, 262  
*Cognitive Neuropsychology*, 6  
Cognitive neuroscience. *See also* Brain  
attention, 79–86  
central executive, 129  
creativity, 434  
definition of, 20  
event-related potential (ERP) technique, 22–23  
face recognition research, 63  
functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI), 21–22  
gender stereotypes, 308  
imagery, 252  
language, 337–345  
language-localizer task, 341  
levels of categorization, 279  
memory, 183  
memory in elderly people, 509  
mental rotation, 232–236  
neurolinguistics, 337  
phonological loop, 122  
Positron Emission Tomography (PET scan), 21, 94  
social cognitive neuroscience, 20  
Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS), 126  
visual imagery, 201  
visuospatial sketchpad, 127–129  
Cognitive psychology. *See also* Cognitive neuroscience; Decision making; Deductive reasoning; Imagery; Language; Language production; Memory; Perceptual processes; Problem solving; Schemas  
artificial intelligence, 15–19  
awareness about, 5  
current issues in, 10, 13  
definition of, 2–3  
emergence of modern discipline of, 7–10  
history of, 7–10  
origins of, 7–10  
reasons for learning about, 7–9  
widespread influence of, 12–13  
Cognitive science, 14–15, 41, 110  
Cognitive slowing, 514  
Cognitive Test Anxiety Scale, 359–360  
Collins, Allan, 285  
Common ground in language, 378–382  
Comprehension of language, 347–348.  
*See also* Language; Metacomprehension; Speech perception

- Computer metaphor, 16–18  
 Computer modeling, 15, 49  
 Computer simulation, 15, 16, 420  
 Concept, 193, 274, 277, 278  
 Conceptually driven processing.  
*See* Top-down processing  
 Conditional reasoning task, 446, 447, 450, 451  
 Confidence  
     avoiding overconfidence, 176  
     decision making, 456–457  
     eyewitness testimony, 171–175  
     flashbulb memories, 168–171  
     foresight bias, 212  
     hindsight bias, 482  
     memory, 175  
     memory confidence and memory accuracy, 171, 175  
 Confidence intervals, 469, 471, 472, 479  
 Confirmation bias, 452–455  
 Conjugate reinforcement technique, 496–497  
 Conjunction fallacy, 460–461, 463  
 Conjunction rule, 462, 463  
 Connectionism, 289. *See also* Parallel distributed processing (PDP)  
 Connectionist approach, 18–19  
 Connection weights, 293  
 Consciousness  
     blindsight, 103  
     definition of, 25, 99  
     inability to bring certain thoughts into, 100–101  
     mindless reading, 101  
     mind wandering, 101  
     thought suppression, 100–102  
 Consequent, logical reasoning and, 450  
 Consistency bias, 166, 167, 174  
 Constructionist view of inferences, 355, 356  
 Constructive memory, 301, 303, 305  
 Constructive model of memory, 305  
 Constructivist approach, 173, 174  
 Context  
     encoding specificity and, 152–155  
     expertise and, 161–163  
     and meaning of unfamiliar words, 421, 423  
     physical *versus* mental context and encoding specificity, 154  
     recall task *versus* recognition task, 181  
     situated cognition approach to problems, 264  
     speech perception and, 66–70  
     word identification and, 55  
 Contextual-cues hypothesis, 513  
 Control processes, 119  
 Cooing, during infancy, 525  
 Cook, S. W., 377  
 Correlation  
     131, 161, 175n  
 Coté, N., 425  
 Counting tasks, 125. *See also* Numbers  
 Coupe, P., 258  
 Cowan, M., 63  
 Cowan, N., 82  
 Cowan, Nelson, 112n  
 Cox, J. R., 454  
 Craighero, L., 344  
 Craik, F. I. M., 147, 149, 154  
 Crandall, C. S., 429  
 Creativity  
     definition of, 434–435  
     divergent production and, 435, 436  
     extrinsic motivation and, 437  
     intrinsic motivation and, 437–439  
     introduction to, 434–435  
     nature of, 436–437  
     perseverance and, 438  
     writing haiku poem, 438  
 Critical period hypothesis, 394  
 Cross-race effect. *See* Own-ethnicity bias  
 Crystal-ball technique, 480  
 Curves and cognitive maps, 259
- D**
- Dalezman, R. E., 116  
 Dandeneau, S. D., 297  
 Daneman, M. F., 387  
 Danziger, S., 391  
 Data-driven processing. *See* Bottom-up processing  
 Davidson, D., 300  
 Daydreaming, 101, 130  
 Deaf Community, 218, 320  
 Deaf individuals and mental rotation, 232–234  
 Decision making. *See also* Problem solving  
     anchoring and adjustment heuristic, 468, 470  
     availability heuristic, 463–465  
     conjunction fallacy, 461–463  
     current perspectives on, 473  
     definition of, 456  
     ecological rationality, 473  
     framing effect, 475  
     hindsight bias, 475  
     hypothetical decision making on wealth distribution, 486–487  
     introduction to, 456–457  
     overconfidence about decisions, 478–482  
     political decision making, 480–481  
     psychological well-being and, 484–485  
     questionnaire on decision-making style, 485  
     representativeness heuristic, 457  
     style of, 484–485  
 Declarative knowledge, 286  
 Deductive reasoning  
     abstract reasoning problems and, 451  
     belief-bias effect, 451–452  
     conditional reasoning, 448–450  
     confirmation bias, 452–455  
     definition of, 446–447  
     introduction to, 446–448  
     negative information and, 451  
     Wason selection tasks, 453–454  
 Deep structure (language), 325  
 Default assignment, 293  
 Default heuristic, 473  
 Defining features, 277  
 De Groot, A. M. B., 399  
 Dell, G. S., 370, 371  
 DeLoache, J. S., 526, 527  
 Demand characteristics, 246  
 Dementia, 294, 393  
 Denying the antecedent, 448–449  
 Denying the consequent  
     448, 449n, 451  
 Depression, 231  
     definition of, 30  
     long-term memory and, 179–180  
     psychotherapy and, 209  
     thought suppression and, 101–102  
     working memory and, 134–135  
 Depth-of-processing approach, 147  
 Desirable difficulties, 199–200  
 Development. *See* Lifespan approach to development  
 Diagrams and problem solving, 411–413  
 Dichotic listening, 81, 82, 88, 105, 107  
 Direct-access route (to reading), 348–349  
 Directive, 378, 380, 382  
 Direct request, 381  
 Discourse. *See also* Language  
     definition of, 26, 353, 363  
     drawing inferences during reading, 355  
     forming integrated representation of text, 354

- metacomprehension and, 358–359  
production of, 373  
test anxiety and reading comprehension, 359
- Dismukes, R. K., 207
- Dissociation, 159–160
- Distal stimulus, 41, 42, 44
- Distance  
cognitive maps and, 255–258  
visual imagery and, 231–232
- Distinctive feature, 47–48
- Distinctiveness, 149, 162, 171, 194, 195
- Distributed attention, 96–98, 96n
- Distributed-practice effect, 198–199
- Distributed processing. *See* Parallel distributed processing (PDP) approach
- Divergent production, 436
- Divided-attention tasks, 80–81
- Diwadkar, V. A., 258
- Dopkins, S., 355, 357
- 3-D shapes. *See* Geons
- Dual-process theory, 450
- Dual-route approach to reading, 348
- Duncker's candle problem, 426
- Dunning, D., 212, 213, 309
- Dutch language, 398–399
- Dweck, Carol, 426
- E**
- Eating Attitudes Test, 84
- Eating disorders, 10, 83, 84, 105, 231
- Ebbinghaus, Hermann, 7, 9
- Ecological rationality, 473
- Ecological validity, 12, 58, 62, 82, 166, 184, 206, 414
- Efficiency. *See* Theme 2 (efficiency and accuracy)
- Eggemeier, F. T., 116
- Ehrlinger, J., 213
- Einstein, Baby, 526
- Einstein, G. O., 194
- Elaboration, 149–150, 152, 171, 194–195
- Elderly people  
attention in, 513  
cognitive slowing and, 514  
contextual-cues hypothesis and, 513  
dementia and, 520  
explicit recall memory in, 511–512  
implicit memory in, 511  
long-term memory in, 510–511  
memory in, 509–514  
memory self-efficacy and, 520
- memory strategies of, 519–520  
mental rotation in, 235  
metamemory in, 519  
neurocognitive changes in, 512–513  
prospective memory in, 510–511  
recognition memory in, 511  
statistics on, 510–511  
working memory in, 509–510
- El Salvador, 466
- Elves-and-Goblins problem, 417, 420–421
- Embodied cognition, 374, 377–378
- Emotion. *See also* headings beginning with Mood  
accuracy in judging facial emotion, 63–64  
definition of, 177  
emotional Stroop effect, 82–83  
infants' perception of, 495  
long-term memory and, 177–180  
memory and, 177–180  
mood compared with, 177  
Pollyanna Principle and, 177  
recall of pleasant items, 177–179
- Emotional Stroop effect, 82–83
- Empirical evidence, 7
- Encoding  
context and encoding-specificity principle, 152–155  
definition of, 152  
levels of processing, 147–152  
levels of processing and encoding specificity, 154–155  
in long-term memory, 147–155  
self-reference effect and, 150–152
- Encoding-specificity principle, 152–155, 196
- England, 83, 258, 508
- Englich, B., 471
- English language. *See* Language
- Episodic buffer, 122, 123, 129, 132–133
- Episodic memory, 127, 250.  
*See also* Autobiographical memory; Semantic memory
- Erdogan, A., 297
- ERP. *See* Event-related potential (ERP) technique
- Ethnicity. *See and specific groups, such as Blacks; Stereotypes*
- Event-related potential (ERP) technique, 22, 71, 309, 338, 369
- Everyday memory. *See* Autobiographical memory
- Executive attention network, 392
- Exemplar, 281
- Exemplar approach, 281–283
- Exhaustive search, 416
- Experimenter expectancy, 242, 243
- Expertise, 61, 161, 162, 284
- Explicit memory tasks, 158–160, 177, 309, 511
- Explicit memory test, 158, 159
- External memory aid, 207, 208
- Extrinsic motivation, 437
- Eyes. *See also* Perceptual processes  
fovea of, 89–90  
retina of, 88, 89, 103, 231, 237, 246, 304  
saccadic eye movement, 88–90  
visual system, 41–44, 46, 47, 98
- Eyewitness testimony, 25, 163, 171–175, 183, 304, 479, 500, 505, 507–509, 517
- F**
- Face-inversion effect, 61
- Face perception, 60, 61
- Fallacies  
base-rate fallacy, 460  
conjunction fallacy, 460–461  
planning fallacy, 480–481  
small-sample fallacy, 459, 460
- False alarm, 305, 306
- False-memory perspective, 183, 185
- Familiarity, 464–466, 495
- Family resemblance, 278–280, 304
- Farah, M. J., 60
- Fast mapping, 528
- Fausey, Caitlin, 152
- Fausey, C. M., 153
- Feature-analysis theories, 47–49
- Feature comparison model, 274n
- Feature-integration theory, 96–98
- Feature-present/feature-absent effect (visual search), 85, 86
- Fedorenko, E., 341, 342
- Feeling-of-knowing effect, 216, 219
- Ferreira, F., 329
- Figure (perception), 43
- Finke, R. A., 240
- First language, 377
- First-letter technique, 205
- Fixations (reading), 105
- Fixed mindset, 426
- Flashbulb memory, 168, 169
- Flege, J. E., 395, 396
- fMRI. *See* Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI)

Focused attention, 96–98  
 Foley, M. A., 151, 154, 503  
 Foresight bias, 212  
 Fovea, 89  
 Frame (in language), 382  
 Framing effect (in decision making), 475–478  
 France, 375, 406, 470, 473  
 Franklin, N., 262, 267  
 Franks, J. J., 305  
 Freyd, Jennifer, 184  
 Frick-Horbury, D., 375  
 Frontal lobe, 43, 93, 126, 131, 206, 216, 236, 392, 513  
 Functional fixedness, 426–427  
 Functional magnetic resonance imaging (fMRI), 21, 22, 35, 49, 61, 287, 337, 340, 341, 344  
 Fusella, V., 245

**G**  
 Gathercole, S. E., 500  
 Gauthier, I., 61  
 Gay people and stereotypes about, 467–468  
 Gelade, G., 84, 96, 97  
 Gelman, R., 531  
 Gender comparisons  
     mathematics ability, 247  
     spatial ability, 246  
     verbal ability, 247  
     word problem test, 429  
 Gender stereotypes  
     about mathematics ability, 427–430  
     definition of, 308–309  
 Implicit Association Test for  
     assessment of, 310  
     memory integration based on, 307  
     neuroscience techniques for  
         assessment of, 309  
 Generalized anxiety disorder, 102, 181  
 General mechanism approaches, 71  
 General Problem Solver (GPS), 420–421  
 Geons, 49–50  
 German, T. P., 427  
 Germany, 7, 163  
 Gernsbacher, M. A., 343, 344  
 Gestalt, 8–9, 44, 60  
 Gestalt psychology, 8–9, 44, 60, 409, 431  
     ambiguous figure-ground relationship, 44–45, 78  
     definition of, 8  
     example of, 7  
     history of, 8

illusory contours, 44–45  
 insight and, 431  
 organization in visual perception, 44  
 problem solving and, 409, 431  
 Gestures, 320, 340, 344, 375–378, 415, 433, 531  
 Ghatala, E. S., 219  
 Gibson, E. J., 47, 48  
 Gigerenzer, G., 473  
 Gist, 58, 98, 166, 306, 358, 372  
 Gleaves, D. H., 181  
 Goal state, 79, 406, 407, 419, 420, 434  
 Goldinger, Stephen, 56  
 Good-enough approach to language comprehension, 485  
 GPS. *See* General Problem Solver (GPS)  
 Graceful degradation, 294  
 Graded structure, 277  
 Graham, Gary, 171  
 Grammar, 126, 127, 144, 218, 289, 321–326, 329, 333, 341, 369, 372, 387, 389, 394, 396, 398, 528–530  
 Greece, 324  
 Greenwald, Anthony, 310  
 Griffin, D., 480  
 Griffin, Z. M., 369  
 Griggs, R. A., 454  
 Groot, Annette De, 398  
 Ground, 44–45  
 Growth mindset, in problem solving, 426  
 Gudjonsson, G. H., 508, 509  
 Guilford, J. P., 436  
 Gurung, Regan, 204  
 Guttentag, R. E., 375

**H**  
 Haiku poetry, 438  
 Halpern, A. R., 251  
 Halpern, D. F., 407  
 Hasher, L., 512  
 Hayes, J. R., 387  
 Health care, 352  
 Hearing. *See* Auditory imagery;  
     Perceptual processes  
 Hegarty, M., 409  
 Heit, E., 282–284  
 Hemispheric specialization, 342, 343  
 Henry, L. A., 508, 509  
 Heuristics. *See also* Theme 2  
     ( efficiency and accuracy)  
     alignment heuristic, 260  
     anchoring and adjustment heuristic, 468–473  
     availability heuristic, 463–468  
     default heuristic, 473  
 definition of, 255, 416  
 90-degree-angle heuristic, 258  
 hill-climbing heuristic, 421  
 inappropriate use of, 463  
 means-ends heuristic, 419–421  
 problem solving and, 413–415  
 recognition heuristic, 466, 468  
 representativeness heuristic, 457–463  
 rotation heuristic, 259–260  
 same-category heuristic, 256  
 symmetry heuristic, 258  
 Hewstone, M., 163, 164  
 Hierarchical tree diagram, 411  
 Hierarchy, 203–204  
 Hill-climbing heuristic, 421  
 Hindsight, 482  
 Hindsight bias, 482–483  
 Hippocampus, 160  
 Hirtle, S. C., 256  
 History  
     of behaviorism, 9–10  
     of cognitive psychology, 7–8  
     of gestalt psychology, 8  
     of psycholinguistics, 324–327  
 Hitch, G. J., 120, 123, 124, 127, 139  
 Holistic (recognition), 60  
 Hong, Y., 297  
 Honig, Emily, 167  
 Hostetter, A. B., 376  
 Hubbard, T. L., 250  
 Hubel, D. H., 48  
 Hugenberg, K., 162, 163  
 Huitema, J. S., 355–357  
 Hull, A. J., 140  
 Hussein, Saddam, 480  
 Hyde, J. S., 247, 427

**I**  
 IAT. *See* Implicit Association Test (IAT)  
 Iconic memory, 42  
 Illusory conjunction, 97–98  
 Illusory contours, 44–45  
 Illusory correlation, 465–467, 479  
 Imagery. *See also* Auditory imagery;  
     Visual imagery  
     ambiguous figures and, 238–239  
     children's use of, 506  
     definition of, 25, 201  
     mental imagery, 230–231  
     mnemonics using, 201–202  
     motor imagery, 236  
     top-down processing, 231  
 Imagery debate, 236–238  
 Implicit Association Test (IAT), 307, 310, 311, 391

- Implicit memory tasks, 156, 157, 159–160, 180–181, 309, 512
- Implicit memory test, 159, 160
- Inattentional blindness, 56–58, 80.  
*See also* Change blindness
- “Independent access” perspective, 369
- India, 163, 218, 324, 390, 417, 523
- Indirect-access route (to reading), 348–349
- Indirect request, 381–382
- Individual differences
- anxiety disorders and performance on explicit and implicit memory tasks, 180–181
  - attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and metamemory, 135–137
  - children’s intelligence and eyewitness testimony, 508–509
  - cognitive psychology and individual differences, 29–30
  - country of residence and gender stereotypes, 310
  - decision-making style and psychological well-being, 484–485
  - definition of, 29
  - depression and working memory, 135
  - eating disorders and Stroop effect, 83
  - face identification in people with schizophrenia, 63–65
  - gender comparisons in spatial ability, 246–248
  - language-localizer task and, 341
  - major depression and working memory, 135
  - simultaneous interpreters and working memory, 397–399
  - test anxiety and reading comprehension, 359–360
- Infants. *See also* Children
- adults’ language to, 525
  - conjugate reinforcement technique with, 496–499
  - language comprehension by, 523–525
  - language in, 523–527
  - language learning by, from DV D, 526
  - language production by, 525
  - memory in, 495–499
  - perception of emotion by, 523–524
  - recognition of mother by, 523
  - semantic concepts and, 524–525
  - speech perception by, 525
- Inferences, 3, 27, 264, 272–274, 315, 354–360, 428, 524
- Inferotemporal cortex, 43, 61, 337
- Information-processing approach, 17, 18, 117
- Initial state, 406, 417, 419–420, 451
- Insight problem, 431–433
- Integration. *See* Memory integration
- Intelligence, 65, 152, 426, 480
- Interference
- proactive interference (PI), 115–117, 172
  - retroactive interference, 172
  - visual imagery and, 245
- Interpreting, 5, 56, 60, 78, 329, 342, 397, 398
- Interrelated processes. *See* Theme 4 (interrelated processes)
- Intons-Peterson, M. J., 250
- Intraub, H., 301, 304
- Intrinsic motivation, 437–439
- Introspection, 7–9
- IQ. *See* Intelligence
- Iraq War, 168
- Ironic effects of mental control, 102
- Irving Biederman, 42
- Ishai, A., 246
- Isolated-feature/combined-feature effect (visual search), 84–85
- Israel, 260, 359, 391, 466
- Italy, 260, 375, 388
- J**
- James, William, 79, 324
- Janssen, Steve, 297
- January, D., 341
- Japan, 260, 375, 391, 469, 479, 481
- Jefferson, 457
- Johnson, B. T., 150
- Johnson, K., 213
- Johnson, Marcia, 167, 168
- Jolicoeur, P., 243
- Jorgensen, M., 472
- Joyce, James, 354
- K**
- Kahneman, D., 457, 459, 460, 461–463, 466, 472, 476, 477, 478, 480
- Kanwisher, N., 337, 341, 342
- Karpicke, J. D., 199, 200
- Kellogg, Ronald, 384
- Kemp, R., 62
- Kennedy, John F., 169
- Kensinger, E. A., 178
- Keyword method, 201, 214
- Klin, C. M., 355, 357
- Knowledge. *See and headings beginning with* Cognitive; Metacognition; Schemas; Semantic memory
- Korea, 389, 391, 395, 396
- Kosslyn, S. M., 236, 238, 242, 243, 249
- Kroll, J. F., 398, 399
- Kruger, J., 213
- Kuhn, J. C., 162
- Kulik, J., 169
- Kwon, H., 220
- L**
- Lahiri, Jhumpa, 218
- Lakoff, George, 382
- Language-localizer task, 341
- Language production. *See also* Speaking; Speech perception; Writing
- bilingualism, 388–393
  - in children, 527–532
  - common ground and, 378–380
  - directives, 380–381
  - direct request, 381
  - discourse production, 373
  - framing and, 378
  - gestures and, 374–378
  - “independent access” perspective on, 369
  - indirect request, 381–382
  - in infants, 525
  - sentence production, 372–373
  - simultaneous interpreters and working memory, 397–399
  - slips-of-the-tongue, 370–371
  - social context of speech, 382
  - speaking, 374–378
  - speech errors, 370–372
  - of words, 369–370, 398–399
  - writing, 383–387
- Languages. *See also* Bilingualism
- in Canada, 388–390
  - encoding specificity and, 152–155
  - and gestures in different countries, 374
  - Hindi, 523
  - number of, worldwide, 389
  - psycholinguistics as English-centered, 323–324
  - reading accuracy in languages with predictable *versus* irregular pronunciation, 346
  - tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon in different languages, 217
  - in United States, 389
  - word production and, 369–370, 398–399
  - word production by Dutch-speaking individuals, 398–399
- Larsen, A., 47

- Lateralization, 342  
 Latinas/os. *See also* Bilingualism.  
 autobiographical memory of, 165  
 population statistics on, 170  
 schemas of bicultural people, 297
- Lauro, Leonor Romero, 126  
 Lee, Christopher, 480  
 Leichtman, M. D., 505, 507  
 Leonecio, R. J., 215  
 Lesbians. *See* Gay people  
 Lesions. *See* Brain lesions  
 Letters. *See* Alphabet  
 Levels of categorization, 279–280  
 Levels of processing  
     definition of, 147, 194  
     demonstration on, 147  
     encoding and, 147–152  
     encoding specificity and, 152–155, 196–197  
     memory for general material and, 149–150  
     memory strategies and, 193–196  
     self-reference effect and, 150–152, 195  
 Levels-of-processing approach, 147–150, 154, 155  
 Levin, D. T., 56, 58  
 Life script, 297, 298  
 Lifespan approach to development. *See also* Children; Elderly people; Infants  
     definition of, 495  
     introduction to, 494–495  
     language development, 521–532  
     memory, 496–514  
     metamemory, 515–520  
 Light, L. L., 511  
 Linderholm, T., 220  
 Linguistics. *See and headings beginning with* Language; Neurolinguistics; Psycholinguistics  
 Link, 290–291, 294  
 Literacy. *See* Reading; Writing  
 Lockhart, R. S., 147, 149, 154  
 Loftus, E. F., 172, 173, 174, 185, 285  
 Long-term memory. *See also* Memory  
     amnesia, 159–160  
     anxiety disorders and, 180–181  
     autobiographical memory, 165–175  
     in Baddeley's working-memory approach, 122  
     of children, 499–509  
     context and encoding specificity, 152–155, 196–197  
     definition of, 10–11, 110–111, 145  
     in elderly people, 509–514  
     emotions and, 155–159  
     encoding in, 147–155, 196–197  
     episodic memory, 145  
     expertise and, 161–164  
     explicit *versus* implicit memory tasks, 157–159, 309, 512  
     eyewitness testimony, 171–175, 304, 505–506, 508–509  
     flashbulb memory, 168–171  
     introduction to, 144–146  
     levels of processing and, 147–152  
     post-event misinformation effect, 172–174  
     procedural memory, 145  
     recovered-memory/false-memory controversy, 181–185  
     relationship between memory confidence and memory accuracy, 180  
     retrieval in, 146, 156–164  
     self-reference effect and, 150–152, 195  
     semantic memory, 145  
     writing and, 384–385  
 Love relationships, 281–283, 297  
 LSA. *See* Latent Semantic Analysis (LSA)  
 Luchins, Abraham, 426  
 Luchins's water-jar problem, 424, 426  
 Lui, S., 395  
 Luo, C. R., 349
- M**
- MacDonald, J., 69, 135, 136  
 MacLeod, C., 465  
 “Magical number seven”, 111–112  
 Major depression, 30, 135–136.  
*See also* Depression  
 Maki, R. H., 220  
 Mandel, D. R., 523  
 Mandler, J. M., 524  
 Maps. *See* Cognitive maps  
 Marcus, G. F., 529  
 Marian, V., 152, 153  
 Marsh, R. L., 167  
 Martin, M., 392  
 Mascolo, M. F., 256  
 Masking effect, 246  
 Massed learning, 198–199, 498  
 Mast, F., 245  
 Mathematics ability, 247, 310–311, 352, 427–429  
 Matrix, 410–411, 467  
 Maximizers, 485  
 Maximizing decision-making style, 485  
 Mayer, R. E., 409  
 Mayhorn, C. B., 478  
 Maynard, A. M., 5  
 McCabe, J., 131  
 McClelland, James, 18, 289, 291  
 McDaniel, M. A., 194  
 McDermott, K. B., 183  
 McDonough, L., 524  
 McGurk effect, 69, 71  
 McGurk, H., 69  
 McMurray, B., 70  
 McNamara, T. P., 258  
 McNeill, D., 216, 217, 218  
 Meaning. *See also* Semantic memory  
     of language, 326–327  
     of sentences, 337  
     of words, 117, 274, 342, 344  
 Means-ends heuristic, 419–421  
 Media, 465–466  
 Media violence, 179  
 Memory. *See also* Long-term memory;  
     Memory strategies  
     absentmindedness, 206–207  
     Atkinson-Shiffrin model of, 111, 117–119, 123  
     autobiographical memory, 165–175, 501–503  
     in children, 503–505  
     constructive memory, 301–303, 305  
     constructive model of memory, 305  
     definition of, 210  
     early research on, 9  
     in elderly people, 509–514  
     episodic memory, 145, 273  
     of experts *versus* novices, 423–424  
     eyewitness testimony, 163, 166, 171–175, 183, 304, 479, 505  
     flashbulb memory, 169  
     iconic memory, 42  
     in infants, 495–499  
     integration in, 307–312  
     lifespan approach to development of, 495–514  
     pragmatic view of memory, 305–306  
     prediction of memory performance, 211–212  
     procedural memory, 145  
     prospective memory, 146, 205–209, 510, 511, 513  
     relationship between memory confidence and memory accuracy, 175  
     retrospective memory, 205–207  
     schemas and memory selection, 298–303  
     sensory memory, 42, 117–119

- verbatim memory, 304–306  
visual sensory memory, 42, 118
- Memory abstraction. *See* Abstraction
- Memory integration, 307–312
- Memory self-efficacy, 520
- Memory span, 112, 135, 500
- Memory strategies  
of children, 503–505  
chunking, 203  
definition of, 193, 504  
distributed-practice effect (spacing effect), 198–199  
divided attention and, 193  
of elderly people, 509  
encoding specificity and, 196–197  
external memory aid, 207–208  
first-letter technique, 205  
hierarchy technique, 203–204  
imagery used in, 201–202  
introduction to, 192–194  
keyword method, 201  
levels of processing and, 194–196  
narrative technique, 205  
organization used in, 201, 203–205, 506, 507  
overconfidence and, 199  
practice and, 198–201  
prospective memory, 205–208, 209, 510–511, 513  
self-reference effect and, 195–196  
spacing effect, 198–199  
summary table on, 208–209  
testing effect, 199–201  
total-time hypothesis, 198
- Mental imagery  
201, 230–232 (*See also* Auditory imagery; Visual imagery; Imagery)
- Mental rotation, 230, 232–236, 248, 253, 254, 415
- Mental set, 424, 425–427
- Mervis, C. B., 277
- Meta-analysis technique, 151, 181, 246, 247
- Metacognition  
attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and, 135–137  
definition of, 3, 25, 210, 358, 515  
expertise and, 423  
feeling-of-knowing effect, 216, 219, 226  
metacomprehension, 219–222  
metalinguistics, 392  
metamemory about factors affecting memory accuracy, 213–214
- metamemory accuracy and, 211–214
- metamemory and likelihood of remembering specific target, 219–222
- metamemory and regulation of study strategies, 214–216
- problem solving and, 425, 432–433
- self-knowledge and, 210
- tip-of-the-finger effect, 218
- tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon, 8, 216–218, 294
- writing and, 384
- Metacomprehension, 211, 219–222, 358–359, 515
- Metalinguistics, 392
- Metamemory. *See also* Metacognition  
about factors affecting memory accuracy, 213–214  
accuracy of, 211–213  
attention-deficit/hyperactivity disorder (ADHD) and, 135–137  
in children, 515–519  
definition of, 210–211, 515  
in elderly people, 519–520  
on item-by-item basis, 519–520  
prediction of memory performance and, 211–213  
and regulation of study strategies, 216
- Metamemory; Mnemonics; Semantic memory; Short-term memory; Working memory
- Metcalfe, J., 216, 432, 433
- Metzler, J., 233, 234–236
- Mexico, 256
- Miller, D. G., 173
- Miller, G. A., 111, 112, 124, 138
- Mindless reading, 101
- Mind wandering, 101
- Minority People. *See and specific groups, such as Blacks; Stereotypes*
- Mirror system, 344
- Mishra, A., 256, 257
- Mishra, H., 256, 257
- Misinformation effect. *See* Post-event misinformation effect
- Mitte, K., 180, 181
- Mnemonics. *See also* Memory strategies  
chunking, 203  
definition of, 200  
first-letter technique, 205  
hierarchy technique, 203–204  
imagery used with, 201–202
- keyword method, 201
- mental imagery for, 201
- narrative technique, 205
- organization used with, 203–205, 506, 507
- Moar, I., 258
- Moely, B. E., 504
- Monroe, 457
- Mood, 177. *See also* Depression
- Morphemes, 321–322, 370, 392, 529
- Morphology, 322, 529–530
- Morse, D. L., 411
- Motherese, 526
- Motivation. *See* Extrinsic motivation; Intrinsic motivation
- Motor activities, 98, 378
- Motor cortex, 236, 344
- Motor imagery, 236
- Multilingual speaker, 388
- Multitasking, 80–81
- Murphy, G. L., 305, 306
- Mussweiler, T., 471
- Myers, J. L., 355, 357
- Myers, N. A., 501
- My-side bias, 482
- N**
- Narrative, 373
- Narrative technique, 205
- Negative information, 451
- Negatives in language, 328
- Nelson, T. O., &
- Nettleton, N. C., 349
- Network models of semantic memory, 285–294
- Neural networks, 19, 288–289.  
*See also* Parallel distributed processing (PDP) approach
- Neurolinguistics, 337–338, 344. *See also* headings beginning with Language
- Neurons, 18, 19, 20, 22, 42, 44, 47–48, 289, 290, 293, 320, 344
- Neuroscience. *See* Brain; Cognitive Neuroscience News media. *See* Media
- Newcombe, Nora, 231
- Newell, A., 420
- Nicaragua, 202
- Nieto-Castañón, A., 342
- 98-degree-angle heuristic, 258
- Nisbett, Richard, 101
- Node, 285–287, 290–291
- Noninsight problem, 431–433
- Norton, M. I., 486
- Nosek, B. A., 310, 311

- Novices, 161, 216, 316, 423–425.  
*See also* Expertise
- Novick, J. M., 340
- Novick, L. R., 280, 411, 425
- Nowinski, J. L., 207
- Numbers
- counting tasks, 125
  - feature-analysis theory, 47
  - “magical number seven”, 111
  - number puzzle, 424
  - problem solving and, 413, 416
  - random-number generation tasks, 130
- Number seven as “magical,” 111
- O**
- Object recognition
- background on, 40–51
  - change blindness, 56, 57–58
  - context and pattern recognition, 53
  - definition of, 42
  - feature-analysis theories, 47–49
  - immediate recognition of objects, 42
  - inattentional blindness, 56–58, 80
  - organization in visual perception, 44–45
  - overactive top-down processing and occasional errors in, 53–56
  - recognition-by-components theory, 49–51
  - “smart mistakes” in, 56–58
  - template for recognizing objects, 46, 47
  - theories of, 46–51
  - top-down processing and, 52–58
  - visual system and, 41–44
- O’Brien, L. T., 429
- Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD), 102
- Obstacles, 406–407, 438
- Occipital lobe, 42, 43, 61, 93
- OCD. *See* Obsessive-compulsive disorder (OCD)
- Oden, G. C., 54, 55
- Older adults. *See* Elderly people
- Operational definition, 10
- Oppenheimer, D. M., 386
- Organization
- children’s memory strategies using, 503, 506
  - definition of, 201
  - mnemonics using, 201–205, 209
- Orienting attention network, 92–94
- Osterhout, L., 309
- Outlines, 204, 205, 221, 386
- Overconfidence, 199, 200, 208, 211, 212, 220, 475, 478–482
- avoiding overconfidence, 199
- decision making, 474–475, 478–482
- eyewitness testimony, 171, 479, 517
- flashbulb memories, 168–171
- foresight bias, 212
- hindsight bias, 482–483
- memory, 170–171
- memory confidence and memory accuracy, 180
- Overextension, 528–529
- Overregularization, 529
- Own-ethnicity bias, 162–163
- P**
- Paivio, A., 243, 244
- Parallel distributed processing (PDP)
- approach
  - characteristics of, 290–291, 293–294
  - definition of, 19
  - semantic memory and, 289
  - Stroop effect and, 82–84
- Parallel processing, 19, 425
- Parallel search, 291
- Parietal lobe, 43, 92–93, 126, 127, 236
- Pashler, H., 200
- Passive voice, 328
- Pattern recognition, 41, 53.
- See also* Object recognition
- PDP. *See* Parallel distributed processing (PDP) approach
- People of Color. *See and specific groups, such as Blacks; Stereotypes*
- Perception, 41, 44, 231
- Perceptual processes
- attention, 89
  - consciousness, 99–103
  - definition of perception, 40
  - face perception, 60–65, 162–163, 238
  - imagery compared with perception, 231
  - infancy and speech perception, 525–526
  - object recognition, 40–51
  - speech perception, 66–71, 523, 525
  - top-down processing and visual object recognition, 52–58
- Perceptual span, 89
- Perkins, D., 430
- Perlmutter, M., 501
- Perseverance, 438
- Peterson, L. R., 113
- Peterson, M., 113
- Peterson & Peterson technique, 112–114
- PET scan. *See* Positron emission tomography (PET) scan
- Phelps, E., 199
- Phobic disorder, 83
- Phonemes, 67, 321, 322, 523, 525.
- See also* Speech perception
- Phonemic restoration, 68
- Phonetic module, 70–71
- Phonics approach, 351
- Phonological loop, 124–127, 131, 385
- Phonology, 389, 394
- PI. *See* Proactive interference (PI)
- Piaget, Jean, 11
- Pitch, 250–251
- Planning fallacy, 480–481
- Poetry. *See* Haiku poetry
- Political decision making, 480
- Pollyanna Principle, 177
- Pomarol-Clotet, E., 63, 64
- Positive information. *See* Theme 3 (positive information)
- Positivity effect, 180
- Positron emission tomography (PET)
- scan, 21, 94, 236, 280
- Posner, M. I., 92, 94
- Post-event misinformation effect, 172–174
- Post-traumatic stress disorder, 10, 102
- Potter, Harry, 358
- Prabhu, V., 438, 439
- Practice, 198–209. *See also* Rehearsal
- Pragmatics in language, 322, 378, 530–532
- Pragmatic view of memory, 305–306
- Pressley, M., 219
- Prewriting, 385
- Primacy effect, 114
- Primary visual cortex, 42, 43, 103, 237
- Priming effect. *See* Semantic priming effect
- Principles of Psychology* (James), 8
- Pringle, A., 83, 84
- Proactive interference (PI), 115–117
- Problem isomorphs, 418
- Problem representation, 408, 411
- Problem solving. *See also* Creativity; Decision making
- analogy approach to, 417–419
  - attention and, 407
  - bilingual students and, 391–393
  - Buddhist monk problem, 411–413
  - computer simulation for, 420–421
  - definition of, 406, 407
  - diagrams and, 411–413
  - Duncker’s candle problem, 426
  - Elves-and-Goblins problem, 417, 420
  - embodied cognition approach to, 413–415

- expertise and, 423–425  
factors influencing, 422–433  
functional fixedness and, 426–427  
gender stereotypes and math problem solving, 427–430  
General Problem Solver (GPS), 421  
goal state of, 407  
hill-climbing heuristic, 421  
initial state of, 407, 419–420  
insight *versus* noninsight problems, 431–433  
introduction to, 406  
Luchins's water-jar problem, 424  
matrix and, 410–411  
means-ends heuristic, 419–421  
mental set and, 424, 425–426  
metacognition and, 425, 432  
methods of representing the problem, 408–413  
number puzzle, 424  
numbers involved in, 414, 424  
obstacles in, 407  
Sahara problem, 430  
situated cognition approach to, 413–414  
strategies of, 416–421  
symbols in, 409, 410  
triangle problem, 431  
understanding the problem, 408–415  
visual imagery and, 413
- Procedural memory, 145  
Pronunciation of letters of alphabet, 346, 347  
of phonemes, 66–67  
reading accuracy in languages with predictable *versus* irregular pronunciation, 351  
of words, 348
- Proposition (in ACT-R approach), 286–287
- Propositional calculus, 448–449
- Propositional code, 237
- Propositional network, 286–287
- Propositional reasoning, 446, 450
- Propositions, in conditional reasoning, 448, 450
- Prosody, 373
- Prosopagnosia, 60, 61, 238
- Prospective memory, 205–209, 510.  
*See also* Retrospective memory
- Prospect theory, 478
- Prototype, 275–279
- Prototype approach, to semantic memory, 276–281, 284
- Prototypicality, 275
- Proximal stimulus, 42
- Psycholinguistics, 324–327. *See also* headings beginning with Language
- Psychological well-being, 484–485
- Pure AI, 15
- Polyshyn, Z. W., 237
- Q**
- Quinn, D. M., 429, 430
- R**
- Race. *See and specific countries, such as China; and specific groups, such as Blacks; Stereotypes*
- Random-number generation tasks, 130
- Ratner, H. H., 503
- Rayner, K., 54
- Reading  
artificial intelligence (AI) and, 15  
basic processes of, 340  
central-executive tasks and, 132  
comparison of written and spoken language, 347–348  
definition of discourse, 353  
direct-access route to, 349–350  
drawing inferences during, 355–358  
dual-route approach to, 348, 350  
English as an “outlier” language, 350–352  
expertise and, 353, 358  
forming integrated representation of text, 353–354  
indirect-access route to, 348–349  
metacomprehension and, 220–221, 357–359  
mindless reading, 101  
phonics approach to, 351  
phonological loop and, 122, 124–127  
rate of, 346
- recognition of letters of alphabet, 54  
saccadic eye movement and, 88–90  
SAT's reading ability test, 220  
statistics on literacy, 352  
Stroop effect and, 82–84  
teaching of, to children, 350–352  
test anxiety and, 359–360  
theoretical approaches to, 348–350  
tongue twisters, 350  
top-down processing and, 53–56  
whole-language approach to, 351  
whole-word approach to, 351  
word superiority effect, 54  
working memory and, 354, 357, 358
- Reading-span test, 398–399
- Reality monitoring, 167–168
- Reasoning. *See* Decision making; Deductive reasoning; Problem solving
- Recall, 151–155, 179–180, 183–185, 195–197, 298, 500–502
- Recency effect, 8, 114
- Recognition, 500–501, 511
- Recognition-by-components theory, 49–51
- Recognition heuristic, 466
- Recognition task, 154
- Recovered-memory perspective, 182
- Reed, S. K., 239
- Regressions, 90
- Rehearsal, 113, 115, 118–119, 124, 129, 194, 504. *See also* Practice
- Reisberg, D., 239, 240
- Relative position and cognitive maps, 258–261
- Release from proactive interference, 116
- Rensink, R. A., 57
- Repetition priming task, 158
- Representation of problems, 407, 409
- Representativeness heuristic, 457–463
- Representative sample, 458
- Retina, 42, 43, 48, 52, 53, 103.  
*See also* Perceptual processes
- Retrieval  
amnesia and, 160  
definition of, 146  
expertise and, 161  
explicit *versus* implicit memory tasks, 157–159, 309, 511–512  
in long-term memory, 145, 156–164
- Retroactive interference, 172
- Retrograde amnesia, 159
- Retrospective memory, 205–207
- Revision phase of writing, 387
- Rhodes, M. G., 62, 163
- Richardson, M., 301
- Rizzolatti, G., 344
- Robertson, D. A., 343, 344
- Roebers, C. M., 517
- Roediger, Henry, 199
- Roediger, H. L., III, 183, 200
- Rogers, T. B., 150, 289
- Rosch, E. H., 275, 277, 278, 280
- Rosenbaum, S., 152
- Roskos-Ewoldsen, B., 254
- Rotation and imagery, 232–236, 248
- Rotation heuristic, 259
- Rothbart, M. K., 92, 94
- Rovee-Collier, C. K., 498, 499
- Royden, C. S., 86
- Rubin, D. C., 169, 170, 297, 501, 502
- Rueckl, J. G., 54, 55, 333

Rule-and-memory theory, 529

Rumelhart, David, 18

Ruminative style, 136

Rundus, D., 115

Ruscio, J., 437, 438

## S

Saccadic eye movement, 88–90.

*See also* Reading

Sagi, D., 246

Sahara problem, 430

Same-category heuristic, 256

Sample size, 459–460

SAT (Scholastic Aptitude/Assessment Test), 220

Satisficers, 485

Satisficing decision-making style, 485

Sausier, William, 438

Schacter, D. L., 157, 167, 189

Schemas

autobiographical memory and, 165–175

background on, 296–298

boundary extension and, 304

conclusions on, 312

country of residence and gender stereotypes, 308–312

definition of, 25, 166–167, 295

gender stereotypes, 308–312

inferences and, 272–273

memory abstraction and, 306–307

memory integration and, 307–312

memory selection and, 298–300

schema-consistent material, 300

schema-inconsistent material, 300

schema therapy and, 297

Schema therapy, 297

Schizophrenia, 63

Scholastic Aptitude/Assessment Test (SAT), 219

Schönpflug, U., 306

Schwartz, B., 485

Schwartz, S., 411

Scotland, 62

Script, 297–298. *See also* Schemas

Sebastián-Gallés, N., 523

Second language, 388, 391.

*See also* Bilingualism

Segal, S. J., 245

Selective-attention tasks

bilingual students and, 391–393

definition of, 81

dichotic listening, 81–82

Stroop effect, 82–84

visual search, 84–86

Self-efficacy, 438. *See also* Memory self-efficacy

Self-instruction, 125

Self-knowledge, 210

Self-reference effect, 150–152, 195

Semantic memory

Anderson's ACT theories, 285–288

background on, 272–284

definition of, 25, 145, 273, 322

episodic memory compared with, 273

exemplar approach and, 283–284

feature comparison model of, 274n

network models of, 285–294

parallel distributed processing (PDP)

approach, 288–294

prototype approach and, 275–281,

283–284

structure of, 272–284

Semantic priming effect, 278, 280

Semantics, 115–117, 274–275, 322, 524

Sensory memory, 42, 117–119

Sentence production, 371–372

Sentences, ambiguous, 325, 331–334

September 11, 2001, terrorist attack,

171, 281

Sequential bilingualism, 388

Serial position effect, 113

Serial processing, 20–21, 425

Serial search, 291

Seven as “magical” number, 111–112

Sex comparisons. *See* Gender comparisons

Sex stereotypes. *See* Gender stereotypes

Sexual abuse of children, 184

Sexual orientation and stereotypes, 468

Shadow, 81

Shape

cognitive maps and, 258

visual imagery and, 238–240

Shapiro, A. M., 305, 306

Shatz, M., 531

Shepard, R. N., 233, 234–236, 243

Sherman, D. A., 309

Sherman, J. W., 307

Shiffrin, R. M., 117, 118, 119

Shih, M., 428

Short-term memory, 16, 110–119, 133.

*See also* Memory; Working memory

Short-term visual memory.

*See* Visuospatial sketchpad

Siegler, R. S., 466

Sign language, 82

Simon, H. A., 420

Simons, D. J., 56, 58

Simulation. *See* Computer simulation

Simultaneous bilingualism, 388

Simultaneous interpreters, 397–399

Situated cognition approach, 264, 274, 413–414

Situative perspective. *See* Situated cognition approach

Slips-of-the-tongue, 370–372

Small-sample fallacy, 459

Smith, S. M., 181

Social cognition approach, 467.

*See also* Stereotypes

Social cognitive neuroscience, 20

Social phobia, 181

Social relationships, prototype approach to, 279–280

Source monitoring, 171–172, 502–503

South Africa, 323

South Asian people, 163

Souther, J., 85, 86

Spaced learning, 198, 498

Spacing effect, 198, 498

Spain, 388, 523

Spatial ability, 247–248

Spatial cognition, 253

Spatial framework model, 262–264

Speaking. *See also* Language production

Speaking-span test, 398

Special mechanism approach, 70

Speech-is-special approach, 70

Speech module, 70

Speech perception. *See also* Language production; Speaking

characteristics of, 66–70

common ground and, 378–379

compared with reading, 342–344

context and, 68

definition of, 66

directives, 379–382

direct request, 381

discourse production, 373

errors in, 370–372

framing and, 378, 382

general mechanism approaches, 71

indirect request, 381–382

in infancy, 523–525

McGurk effect and, 69, 71

phonology and, 394–395

sentence production, 371–373

slips-of-the-tongue, 370–372

social context of speech, 378–382

special mechanism approach, 71

theories of, 70–71

variability in phoneme pronunciation, 67

- visual cues and, 68–70  
word boundaries, 66–67  
  word production, 369–370
- Spencer, S. J., 429, 430
- Spitzer, Elliot, 480
- Spoken language. *See* Language  
  production; Speaking; Speech perception
- Spontaneous generalization, 293–294
- Spreading activation, 291
- Springston, F., 203
- Stainton, M. , 387
- Stanovich, K. E., 463
- Steffensen, S. V., 320
- Stein, B. S., 408
- STEM disciplines, 231
- Stereotypes  
  and eyewitness testimony of children, 508, 509  
  gender stereotypes, 310–312, 427–430  
  illusory correlation and, 466–468  
  problem solving and, 427–431  
  social cognition approach on, 467  
  threat, 429–430
- Stereotype threat, 428–430
- Stevens, A., 258
- Strayer, D. L., 80
- Stroop effect, 81–84
- Stroop, James R., 82
- Stroop Test, 392
- Structural features, 418
- Study strategies, 215–216.  
  *See also* Academic performance
- Subjective contours, 44
- Subordinate-level categories, 279
- Subproblems, 419–420
- Subvocalization, 124
- Suicide attempts, 83
- Superordinate-level categories, 279
- Suppression. *See* Thought suppression
- Surface features, 418
- Surface structure, 325
- Sutton, Charlotte, 438
- Switzerland, 388
- Syllogism, 447
- Symbols and problem solving, 409
- Symmetry heuristic, 259
- Symons, C. S., 150
- Syntax, 322, 324, 340, 384, 529–530
- T**
- Takeda, K., 234
- Talarico, J. M., 169, 170
- Tanaka, J. W., 60
- Tanenhaus, M. K., 334, 377
- Task motivation and creativity, 437–438
- Teasdale, J. D., 130
- Tees, R. C., 523
- Teigen, K. H., 472
- Templates, 46
- Temporal lobe, 43, 69, 93, 126, 160
- Terrorism, 169–170, 281
- Test anxiety, 359–360
- Testing effect, 199–201
- Theme 1 (active processes), 26, 68, 89,  
  152, 156, 166, 173, 210, 215, 262,  
  263, 305, 308, 320, 355, 494, 530, 532
- Theme 2 (efficiency and accuracy), 27,  
  40, 42, 56, 58, 66, 81, 166, 255, 296,  
  305, 312, 320, 346, 397, 427, 450,  
  455, 457, 522, 532. *See also* Accuracy
- Theme 3 (positive information), 27, 85,  
  150, 328, 451, 454, 468
- Theme 4 (interrelated processes), 28,  
  30, 70, 125, 144, 214, 320, 382, 450,  
  482, 501, 528
- Theme 5 (bottom-up and top-down processing), 28, 41, 52, 53, 68, 308,  
  353, 370, 387, 422, 425, 452, 470,  
  495. *See also* Bottom-up processing;  
  Top-down processing
- Theory of mind, 354, 515
- Thinking, 406, 446. *See also and headings beginning with* Cognitive; Cognition; Decision making; Deductive reasoning; Problem solving
- Thoman, Dustin, 429
- Thompson-Schill, S. L., 340, 341, 342
- Thompson, W. L., 236
- Thorndyke, P. W., 255
- Thought suppression, 100–102, 429
- Timbre, 251
- TIMS. *See* “Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study” (TIMS)
- Tip-of-the-finger effect, 218
- Tip-of-the-tongue phenomenon, 8,  
  217–219, 294
- TMS. *See* Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS)
- Todd, P. M., 473
- Tomasello, M., 326
- Tongue twisters, 350, 371
- Top-down processing.  
  *See also* Theme 5 (bottom-up and top-down processing)
- change blindness, 56–57  
  definition of, 28, 52, 79, 422, 423
- imaging and, 231
- inattentional blindness, 56–58
- overactive top-down processing and occasional errors in object recognition, 56–58
- problem solving and, 420–421, 430–433
- reading and, 53–56
- “smart mistakes” in object recognition and, 56–58
- visual object recognition and, 52–58
- Total-time hypothesis, 198
- Trafimow, D., 296, 298
- Transcranial Magnetic Stimulation (TMS), 126
- Transformational rules, 325
- Translation, 397 (*See also* bilingualism)
- Treisman, A., 84, 85, 86, 96
- “Trends in International Mathematics and Science Study” (TIMS), 313
- Treyens, J. C., 298, 299, 300, 340, 341
- Triangle problem, 431
- Tulving, E., 149, 152
- Tversky, A., 250, 260, 457, 459, 460,  
  461–463, 472, 476, 476–478, 480
- Tversky, B., 259, 262, 264, 267
- Type 1 processing, 450, 457, 461, 466, 482
- Type 2 processing, 450, 457, 461, 466, 478, 482
- Typicality effect, 277, 278
- U**
- Underlying structure.  
  *See* Deep structure
- Understanding  
  children’s understanding of how memory works, 515–516  
  definition of, 406  
  embodied cognition approach to, 413  
  methods of representing the problem, 408–413  
  paying attention to important information, 408  
  of problem, 406–415  
  situated cognition approach to, 413–415
- Underwood, G., 347
- Unilateral spatial neglect, 93
- Utilization deficiency, 504
- V**
- Validity, 12, 58, 166, 206, 253, 337, 414
- van Turennout, M., 369

Verbatim memory, 304–306  
 Viewer-centered approach, 50  
 Violence in the media, 179  
 Vision. *See* Perceptual processes  
 Visual cortex. *See* Primary visual cortex  
 Visual cues and speech perception, 69  
 Visual imagery. *See also* Imagery,  
   Cognitive maps  
   ambiguous figures and, 238–240  
   analog code and, 236, 237, 239–242  
   characteristics of, 230–241  
   distance and, 242–245  
   explanations for, 245–246  
   gender comparisons in spatial ability, 246–248  
   imagery debate on, 236–238, 245–246  
   interference and, 245  
   introduction to, 230  
   neuroscience research on, 236  
   other vision-like processes and, 245–246  
   problem solving and, 414  
   propositional code and, 237  
   rotation and, 233–237, 248, 415  
   shape and, 240  
   visual perception compared with, 245–246  
 Visual object recognition.  
   *See* Object recognition  
 Visual search, 84–86  
 Visual sensory memory, 42.  
   *See also* Iconic memory  
 Visual system, 41–44  
 Visuo-spatial scratchpad.  
   *See* Visuospatial sketchpad  
 Visuospatial sketchpad, 127–129, 131, 132, 136, 137, 145, 193, 253, 385  
 Visuo-spatial working memory.  
   *See* Visuospatial sketchpad  
 Vocabulary, 192, 198, 201, 212, 321, 344, 394, 406, 522, 525, 526, 528.  
   *See also* Language, Words  
 Vul, E., 200

**W**

Walker-Andrews, A. S., 524  
 Walker, P. M., 163, 164  
 Walker, W. R., 180  
 Wallendael, Van, 162  
 Ward, R., 391  
 Waring, J. D., 178  
 Warren, R. M., 68  
 Warren, R. P., 68  
 Warrington, E. K., 160

Wason, Peter, 453  
 Wason selection tasks, 453–454  
 Water-jar problem, 424, 426  
 Watson, John B., 9  
 Wealth distribution in the United States, 486–487  
 Wegner, D. M., 102, 103  
 Weiskrantz, L., 160  
 Werker, J. F., 523  
 Wernicke's aphasia, 339–340  
 Wernicke's area, 339–340  
 White, K. R., 310  
 Whole-language approach, 351  
 Whole-word approach, 351  
 Wickens, D. D., 115, 116  
 Wiesel's, T. N., 48  
 Wilkes-Gibbs, D., 379, 380  
 William, James, 8  
 Wilson, S., 63  
 Wilson, Timothy, 101  
 Winzenz, D., 201  
 Wolfe, Jeremy, 84  
 Wood, N., 82  
 Word-in-sentence effect, 54–56  
 Words. *See also* Grammar; Language;  
   Psycholinguistics; Reading;  
   Semantic memory  
   and age of acquisition for second language, 394  
   bilingualism, 388–393  
   children's production of, 521, 528–529  
   context and word identification, 55  
   family resemblance of, 278  
   infants' recognition of, 523–524, 526–527  
   levels of categorization of, 279–280  
   levels of processing and self-reference effect, 150–152  
   meaning of, 115, 273, 344  
   production of, 369–370, 396–397  
   pronunciation of, 346  
   pronunciation time for, 117  
   prototype ratings for, 276  
   recall of word lists, 177–178, 184  
   recall of word pairs, 199  
   recall of words indicating emotions, 177–179  
   vocabulary, 321, 344, 369, 394, 522, 528  
   word boundaries, 66–67  
   word-in-sentence effect, 54  
   word superiority effect, 54  
 Word superiority effect, 54  
 Working memory. *See also* Memory  
   academic performance and, 134–137

Atkinson-Shiffrin model, 111, 117, 119, 123  
 attention and, 82  
 Baddeley's working-memory approach, 119–133, 211  
 Brown, Peterson & Peterson technique, 112–114  
 capacity of, 112–117  
 central executive, 122–123, 129–132, 135–137, 385  
 of children, 500  
 classic research on, 110–119  
 definition of, 10, 82, 110, 144  
 depression and, 135–136  
 in elderly people, 509–514  
 episodic buffer, 122–123, 129, 132–133  
 evidence for components with independent capacities, 123–124  
 introduction to, 110  
 limits of, 111, 124–125  
 major depression and, 130, 135  
 Miller's "magical number seven," 111–112  
 phonological loop, 124–129, 131, 385  
 reading and, 348–350  
 recency effect, 8, 114  
 semantic similarity of items in, 115–117  
 simultaneous interpreters and, 397–399  
 visuospatial sketchpad, 122–123, 127–129, 131–132, 385  
 writing and, 384–385  
 Working-memory approach, 122, 127, 138

Writing  
   cognitive model of, 384  
   errors in, 386  
   haiku poem, 438  
   introduction to, 383–387  
   long-term memory and, 383  
   metacognition and, 383–384  
   planning writing assignment, 385–386  
   prewriting, 385  
   revision phase of, 387  
   sentence generation during, 386  
   working memory and, 384–385

Wundt, Wilhelm, 7, 324  
 Wyer, R. S., Jr., 296, 298

**Y**

Yeni-Komshiam, G. H., 395

**Z**

Zacks, R. T., 512

# **WILEY END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT**

Go to [www.wiley.com/go/eula](http://www.wiley.com/go/eula) to access Wiley's ebook EULA.